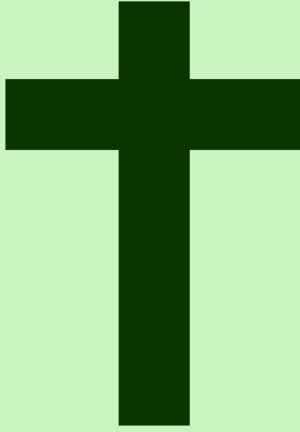


Sanskrit Bible (NT)  
in ITRANS Script



New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in ITRANS Scrip

# **Sanskrit Bible (NT) in ITRANS Script**

## **New Testament in Sanskrit Language; printed in ITRANS Script**

copyright © 2018 SanskritBible.in

Language: Sanskrit

Contributor: SanskritBible.in

Thank you for your interest in Sanskrit Bible.

Sanskrit Bible (NT) is freely available in 22 different scripts of your choice. This edition is in ITRANS script and is based on the Sanskrit translation of the Holy Bible published by Calcutta Baptist Missionaries in 1851. Please visit [SanskritBible.in](http://SanskritBible.in) to learn more about Sanskrit Bible and to download various free Christian literature.

This translation is made available to you under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike license 4.0.

You have permission to share and redistribute this Bible translation in any format and to make reasonable revisions and adaptations of this translation, provided that:

You include the above copyright and source information.

If you make any changes to the text, you must indicate that you did so in a way that makes it clear that the original licensor is not necessarily endorsing your changes.

If you redistribute this text, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

Pictures included with Scriptures and other documents on this site are licensed just for use with those Scriptures and documents. For other uses, please contact the respective copyright owners. Note that in addition to the rules above, revising and adapting God's Word involves a great responsibility to be true to God's Word. See Revelation 22:18-19.

2020-01-01

---

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 22 Feb 2024 from source files dated 29 Jan 2022  
c9745064-483a-563c-a62e-e5ce53a775d4

## Contents

Matthew . . . . .	1
Mark . . . . .	52
Luke . . . . .	84
John . . . . .	138
Acts . . . . .	179
Romans . . . . .	233
1 Corinthians . . . . .	256
2 Corinthians . . . . .	278
Galatians . . . . .	292
Ephesians . . . . .	300
Philippians . . . . .	308
Colossians . . . . .	314
1 Thessalonians . . . . .	319
2 Thessalonians . . . . .	324
1 Timothy . . . . .	327
2 Timothy . . . . .	333
Titus . . . . .	338
Philemon . . . . .	341
Hebrews . . . . .	343
James . . . . .	359
1 Peter . . . . .	365
2 Peter . . . . .	371
1 John . . . . .	375
2 John . . . . .	381
3 John . . . . .	382
Jude . . . . .	383
Revelation . . . . .	385

## mathilikhitaH susaMvAdaH

<sup>I</sup> ibrAhImaH santAno dAyUd tasya santAno yIshukhrIShTastasya pUrv-  
vapuruShavaMshashreNI|

<sup>II</sup> ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putro yAkUb tasya putro yihUdAstasya  
bhrAtarashcha|

<sup>III</sup> tasmAd yihUdAtastAmaro garbhe perasserahau jaj nAte, tasya  
perasaH putro hiShroN tasya putro .arAm|

<sup>IV</sup> tasya putro .ammInAdab tasya putro nahashon tasya putraH salmon|

<sup>V</sup> tasmAd rAhabo garbhe boyam jaj ne, tasmAd rUto garbhe obed jaj ne,  
tasya putro yishayaH|

<sup>VI</sup> tasya putro dAyUd rAjaH tasmAd mR[itoriyasya jAyAyAM sulemAn  
jaj ne|

<sup>VII</sup> tasya putro rihabiyAm, tasya putro.abiyah, tasya putra AsA:|

<sup>VIII</sup> tasya suto yihoshAphaT tasya suto yihorAma tasya suta uShiyah|

<sup>IX</sup> tasya suto yotham tasya suta Aham tasya suto hiShkiyah|

<sup>X</sup> tasya suto minashiH, tasya suta Amon tasya suto yoshiyah|

<sup>XI</sup> bAbilnagare pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yoshiyo yikhaniyaM tasya  
bhrAtR[iMshcha janayAmAsa|

<sup>XII</sup> tato bAbili pravasanakAle yikhaniyah shaltIyelaM janayAmAsa, tasya  
sutaH sirubbAvil|

<sup>XIII</sup> tasya suto .abohud tasya suta iIlyAkIm tasya suto.asor|

<sup>XIV</sup> asoraH sutaH sAdok tasya suta AkhIm tasya suta iIhUd|

<sup>XV</sup> tasya suta iliyAsar tasya suto mattan|

<sup>XVI</sup> tasya suto yAkUb tasya suto yUShaph tasya jAyA mariyam; tasya  
garbhe yIshurajani, tameva khrIShTam (arthAd abhiShiktaM) vadanti|

<sup>XVII</sup> ittham ibrAhImo dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyena chaturdashapurushAH;  
A dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat chaturdashapurushA  
bhavanti| bAbili pravAsanakAlAt khrIShTasya kAlaM yAvat chaturdasha-  
puruShA bhavanti|

<sup>XVIII</sup> yIshukhrIShTasya janma kaththate| mariyam nAmika kanya  
yUShaph vAgdattAsIt, tadA tayoH sa NgamAt prAk sA kanya pavitre-  
NAtmanA garbhavati babhUva|

<sup>XIX</sup> tatra tasyAH pati ryUShaph saujanyAt tasyAH kala NgaM prakAshay-  
itum anichChan gopanene tAM pArityaktuM manashchakre|

<sup>XX</sup> sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tadAnIM parameshvarasya dUtaH svapne taM  
darshanaM dattva vyAjahAra, he dAyUdaH santAna yUShaph tvaM nijAM  
jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaishiH|

<sup>XXI</sup> yatastasya garbhaH pavitrAdAtmano.abhavat, sA cha putraM prasav-  
iShyate, tadA tvaM tasya nAma yIshum (arthAt trAtAraM) kariShyase,  
yasmAt sa nijamanujAn teShAM kaluShebhya uddhariShyati|

<sup>XXII</sup> itthaM sati, pashya garbhavati kanya tanayaM prasaviShyate| im-  
manUyel tadIya ncha nAmadheyaM bhaviShyati| | immAnUyel asmAkAM  
sa NgIshvara\_ityarthaH|

<sup>XXIII</sup> iti yad vachanaM purvvaM bhaviShyadvaktrA IshvaraH kathAyA-  
mAsa, tat tadAnIM siddhamabhavat|

<sup>XXIV</sup> anantaraM yUShaph nidrAto jAgarita utthAya parameshvarIyadU-  
tasya nideshanusAreNa nijAM jAyAM jagrAha,

XXV kintu yAvat sA nijaM prathamAsutaM a suShuve, tAvat tAM nopA-gachChat, tataH sutasya nAma yIshuM chakre |

## II

I anantaraM herod saMj nake rAj ni rAjyaM shAsati yihUdIyadeshasya baitlehami nagare yIshau jAtavati cha, katipayA jyotirrvudaH pUrvvasya disho yirUshAlamnagaram sametya kathayamAsuH,

II yo yihUdIyAnAM rAjA jAtavAn, sa kutrAste? vayaM pUrvvasyAM dishi tiShThantastadIyAM tArakAm apashyAma tasmAt taM praNantum aGamAma |

III tadA herod rAjA kathAmetAM nishamya yirUshAlamnagarasthitaiH sarvvamAnavaiH sArddham udvijya

IV sarvvAn pradhAnayAjakAn adhyApakAMshcha samAhUyAnIya pa-prachCha, khrIshTaH kutra janiShyate?

V tadA te kathayAmAsuH, yihUdIyadeshasya baitlehami nagare, yato bhaviShyadvAdinA itthaM likhitamAste,

VI sarvvAbhyo rAjadhAnIbhyo yihUdIyasya nIvrjitaH | he yIhUdIyadeshasye baitleham tvaM na chAvarA | isrAyelIyalokAn me yato yaH pAlay-iShyati | tAdRjigecko mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviShyati | |

VII tadAnIM herod rAjA tAn jyotirrvido gopanam AhUya sA tArakA kada dRjiShTABhavat , tad vinishchayAmAsa |

VIII aparaM tAn baitlehamam prahItya gaditavAn, yUyAM yAta, yatnAt taM shishum anviShya taduddeshe prApte mahyaM vArttAM dAsyatha, tato mayApi gatvA sa praNaMsyate |

IX tadAnIM rAj na etAdRjishIm Aj nAM prApya te pratasthire, tataH pUrvvarsyAM dishi sthitaistai rya tArakA dRjiShTA sA tArakA teShAmagre gatvA yatra sthAne shishUrAste, tasya sthAnasyopari sthagita tasyau |

X tad dRjiShTvA te mahAnanditA babhUvuH,

XI tato gehamadhya pravishya tasya mAtrA mariyama sAddhaM taM shishuM nirIkShaya daNDavad bhUtvA praNemuH, aparaM sveShAM ghanasampattiM mochayitvA suvarNaM kunduruM gandharama ncha tasmai darshanIyAM dattavantaH |

XII pashchAd herod rAjasya samIpaM punarapi gantuM svapna Ish-vareNa niShiddhAH santo .anyena pathA te nijadeshaM prati pratasthire |

XIII anantaraM teShu gatavatmu parameshvarasya dUto yUShaphe svapne darshanaM datvA jagAda, tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gRjihItvA misardeshaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM vArttAM na kathayiShyAmi, tAvat tatraiva nivasa, yato rAjA herod shishuM nAshayitum mRjigayiShyate |

XIV tadAnIM yUShaph utthAya rajanyAM shishuM tanmAtara ncha gRjihItvA misardeshaM prati pratasthe,

XV gatvA cha herodo nRjipate rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra deshe nyu-vAsa, tena misardeshAdahaM putraM svakiyAM samupAhUyam | yadetad-vachanam IshvareNa bhaviShyadvAdinA kathitaM tat saphalamabhUt |

XVI anantaraM herod jyotirvidbhirAtmAnAm prava nchitaM vij nAya bhRjishaM chukopa; aparaM jyotirvidbhyastena vinishchitaM yad di-naM taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaram praviShTA yAvanto bAlakA as-min baitlehamnagare tatslmamadhye chAsan, lokAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn ghAtayAmAsa |

XVII ataH anekasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya cha | shokena kRjitashabdashcha rAmAyAM saMnishamyate | svabAlagaNahetorvai rA-hel nARi tu rodinI | na manyate prabodhantu yataste naiva manti hi | |

**XVIII** yadetad vachanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviShyadvAdinA kathitaM tat tadAnIM saphalam abhUt |

**XIX** tadanantaraM heredi rAJani mRjite parameshvarasya dUto misardeshe svapne darshanaM dattvA yUShaphe kathitavAn

**XX** tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gRjihItvA punarapIs-rAyelo deshaM yAhI, ye janAH shishuM nAshayitum amRjigayanta, te mRjitivantaH |

**XXI** tadAnIM sa utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gRjihlan isrAyelde-sham AjagAma |

**XXII** kintu yihUdIyadeshe arkhilAyanAma rAJakumAro nijapitu rhero-daH padaM prApya rAJatvaM karotIti nishamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM sha NkitavAn, pashchAt svapna IshvarAt prabodhaM prApya gAllI-deshasya pradeshaikaM prasthAya nAsarannAma nagaraM gatvA tatra nyuShitavAn,

**XXIII** tena taM nAsaratIyaM kathayiShyanti, yadetadvAkyam bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktaM tat saphalamabhavat |

### III

**I** tadAnoM yohnnAma majjayitA yihUdIyadeshasya prAntaram up-asthAya prachArayan kathayAmAsa,

**II** manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAJatvaM samIpamAgatam |

**III** parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH | tasya rAJap-kathAMshchaiva samIkuruta sarvvatha | ityetat prAntare vAkyam vadataH kasyachid ravaH | |

**IV** etadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinA yohanamuddishya bhAShitam | yohano vasanaM mahA NgaromajaM tasya kaTau charmmakaTibandhanaM; sa cha shUkakITAn madhu cha bhuktavAn |

**V** tadAnIM yirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve yihUdideshIya yaddan-taTinya ubhayataTasthAshcha mAnava bahirAgatya tasya samIpe

**VI** svIyaM svIyaM duritam a NgIkRjitya tasyAM yaddani tena majjita babhUvuH |

**VII** aparaM bahUn phirUshinaH sidUkinashcha manujAn maMktuM svasamIpam AgachChto vilokya sa tAn abhidadhau, re re bhujagavaMsha AgAmInaH kopAt palAyitum yuShmAn kashchetitavAn?

**VIII** manaHparAvarttanasya samuchitaM phalaM phalata |

**IX** kintvasmAKaM tAta ibrAhIm astIti sveShu manaHsu chIntayanto ma vyAharata | yato yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, Ishvara etebhyaH pASHANeb-hya ibrAhImaH santAnAn utpAdayitum shaknoti |

**X** aparaM pAdapAnAM mUle kuThAra idAnImapi lagan Aste, tasmAd yasmin pAdape uttamaM phalaM na bhavati, sa kRjitto madhye.agniM nikShepsyate |

**XI** aparam ahaM manaHparAvarttanAsUchakena majjanena yuShmAn majjayAmIti satyaM, kintu mama pashchAd ya AgachChati, sa mattopi mahAn, ahaM tadIyopAnahau voDhumapi nahi yogyosmi, sa yuShmAn vahnrUpe pavitra Atmani saMmajjayiShyati |

**XII** tasya kAre sUrpa Aste, sa svIyashasyAni samyak prasphoTya nijAn sakalagodhUmAn saMgRjihya bhANDAgAre sthApayiShyati, kiMntu sarv-vANi vuShANyanirrvANavahnina dAhayiShyati |

**XIII** anantaraM yIshu ryohanaM majjito bhavitum gAllpradeshAd yad-dani tasya samIpam AjagAma |

**XIV** kintu yohan taM niShidhya babhAShe, tvaM kiM mama samIpam AgachChasi? varaM tvayA majjanaM mama prayojanam Aste |

<sup>XV</sup> tadAnIM yIshuH pratyavochat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata iththaM sarvvadharmmasAdhanam asmAkaM karttavyaM, tataH so.anvamanyaata |

<sup>XVI</sup> anantaraM yIshurammasi majjituH san tatkShaNAt toyamadhyAd utthAya jagAma, tadA jImUtadvAre mukte jAte, sa IshvarasyAtmAnaM kapotavad avaruhya svoparyyAgachChantaM vIkShA nchakre |

<sup>XVII</sup> aparam eSha mama priyaH putra etasminneva mama mahAsantoSha etAdR[ishI vyomajA vAg babhUva |

## IV

<sup>I</sup> tataH paraM yIshuH pratArakeNa parIkShito bhavitum AtmanA prAn-taram AkR[ishTaH

<sup>II</sup> san chatvAriMshadahorAtrAn anAhArastiShThan kShudhito babhUva |

<sup>III</sup> tadAnIM parIkShita tatsamIpam Agatya vyAhR[ivitavAn, yadi tvamIsh-varAtmajo bhavestarihAj nayA pAShANAnetAn pUpAn vidhehi |

<sup>IV</sup> tataH sa pratyabravIt, iththaM likhitamAste, "manujaH kevalapUpena na jIviShyati, kintvIshvarasya vadanAd yAni yAni vachAMsi niHsaranti taireva jIviShyati |"

<sup>V</sup> tadA pratArakastaM puNyanagaraM nItva mandirasya chUDopari nidhAya gaditavAn,

<sup>VI</sup> tvaM yadishvarasya tanayo bhavestarihIto.adhaH pata, yata itthaM likhitamAste, AdekShyati nijAn dUtAn rakShituM tvAM parameshvaraH | yathA sarvveShu mArgeShu tvadIyacharaNadvaye | na laget prastarAghAtastvAM ghariShyanti te karaiH | |

<sup>VII</sup> tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn etadapi likhitamAste, "tvaM nijaprabhuM parameshvaraM mA parIkShasva |"

<sup>VIII</sup> anantaraM pratArakaH punarapi tam atyu nchadharAdharopari nItva jagataH sakalarAjyAni tadaishvaryyAni cha darshayAshchakAra kathaya nchakAra cha,

<sup>IX</sup> yadi tvaM daNDavad bhavan mAM praNamestarhyaham etAni tubhyaM pradAsyAmi |

<sup>X</sup> tadAnIM yIshustamavochat, dUrIbhava pratAraka, likhitamidam Aste, "tvayA nijaH prabhuH parameshvaraH praNamyah kevalaH sa sevyashcha |"

<sup>XI</sup> tataH pratArakeNa sa paryatyAji, tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa siSheve |

<sup>XII</sup> tadanantaraM yohan kArAyAM babandhe, tadvArttAM nishamya yIshuna gAlIl prAsthiyata |

<sup>XIII</sup> tataH paraM sa nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghestaTe sibUIUnnaptAlI etayoruvabhayoH pradeshayoH slmnormadhyavartI ya: kapharnAhUm tannagaram itvA nyavasat |

<sup>XIV</sup> tasmAt, anyAdeshIyagAlli yarddanpAre.abdhirodhasi | naptAlisibUIUndeshau yatra sthAne sthitaU purA |

<sup>XV</sup> tatratyA manuja ye ye paryyabhrAmyan tamisrake | tairjanairB[rihadAlokaH paridarshiShyate tadA | avasan ye janA deshe mR[ityuchChAyAsvarUpake | teShAmupari lokAnAmAlokaH saMprakAshitaH | |

<sup>XVI</sup> yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina proktaM, tat tadA sphalam abhUt |

<sup>XVII</sup> anantaraM yIshuH susaMvAdaM prachArayan etAM kathAM kathayitum Arebhe, manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat |

**XVIII** tataH paraM yIshu rgAlIlo jaladhestaTena gachChan gachChan Andriyastasya bhrAtA shimon arthato yaM pitaraM vadanti etAvubhau jalaghau jAlaM kShipantau dadarsha, yatastau mInadhAriNAvAstAm |

**XIX** tadA sa tAvAhUya vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pashchAd AgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau kariShyAmi |

**XX** tenaiva tau jAlaM vihAya tasya pashchAt AgachChatAm |

**XXI** anantaraM tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan svadiyasya sutau yAkUb yohannAmAnau dvau sahajau tAtena sArddhaM naukopari jAlasya jIrN-oddhAraM kurvvantau vlkShya tAvAhUtavAn |

**XXII** tatkShaNAt tau nAvaM svatAta ncha vihAya tasya pashchAdgAminau babbUvatuH |

**XXIII** anantaraM bhajanabhavane samupadishan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn rogAn sarvvaprakArapI-DAshcha shamayan yIshuH kRjitsnaM gAlIldeshaM bhramitum Arabhata |

**XXIV** tena kRjitsnasuriyAdeshasya madhyam tasya yasho vyApnot, aparaM bhUtagrastA apasmArargINaH pakShAdhAtiprabhRjitayashcha yAvanto manujA nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliShTA Asan, teShu sarvveShu tasya samIpam AnIteShu sa tAn svasthAn chakAra |

**XXV** etena gAlI-dikApani-yirUshAlam-yihUdiyadeshebhyo yaddanaH pArA ncha bahavo manujAstasya pashchAd AgachChan |

## V

**I** anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirIkShya bhUdharopari vrajitvA samupa-vivesha |

**II** tadAnIM shiShyeshu tasya samIpamAgateShu tena tebhya eSha katha kathyA nchakre |

**III** abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yataste svargIyarAjyam adhikar-iShyanti |

**IV** khidyamAnA manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt te sAntvanAM prApsanti |

**V** namrA mAnavAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt te medinIm adhikariShyanti |

**VI** dharmmAya bubhukShitAH tRjiShArttAshcha manujA dhanyAH, yas-mAt te paritarpsyanti |

**VII** kRjipAlavo mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt te kRjipAM prApsyanti |

**VIII** nirmmalahRjidayA manujAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IshcharaM drakShyanti |

**IX** melayitAro mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Ishcharasya santAnatvena vikhyAsyanti |

**X** dharmmakAraNAt tADita manujA dhanyA, yasmAt svargIyarAjye teShAmadhikaro vidyate |

**XI** yadA manujA mama nAmakRjite yuShmAn nindanti tADayanti mRjiShA nAnAdurvvAkyAni vadanti cha, tadA yuyam dhanyAH |

**XII** tadA Anandata, tathA bhRjishaM hlAdadhva ncha, yataH svarge bhUYAMsi phalAni lapsyadhve; te yuShmAKaM purAtanAn bhaviShyad-vAdino.api tAdRjig atADayan |

**XIII** yuyam medinyAM lavaNarUpAH, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apayAti, tarhi tat kena prakAreNa svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati? tat kasyApi kAryyasyAyogyatvAt kevalaM bahiH prakSheptuM narANAM padatalena dalayitu ncha yogyaM bhavati |

**XIV** yUYaM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharopari sthitaM nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi shakShyati |



**XV** aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlya droNAdho na sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayanti, tena te dIpA gehasthitAn sakalAn prakAshayanti |

**XVI** yena mAnavA yuShmAkaM satkarmmANi vilokya yuShmAkaM svar-gasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti, teShAM samakShaM yuShmAkaM dIpTistAdRjIk prakAshatAm |

**XVII** ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviShyadvAkya ncha loptum AgatavAn, itthaM mAnubhavata, te dve loptuM nAgatavAn, kintu saphale karttum Agatosmi |

**XVIII** aparaM yuShmAn ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyomamedinyo rdhvaMso na bhaviShyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphale na jAte vyavasthAyA eka mAtrA bindurekopi vA na lopsyate |

**XX** tasmAt yo jana etAsAm AjnAnAm atikShudrAm ekAj nAmapi laMghate manujAM ncha tathaiva shikShayati, sa svargIyarAjye sarvveb-hyaH kShudratvena vikhyAsyate, kintu yo janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva shikShayati cha, sa svargIyarAjye pradhAnatvena vikhyAsyate |

**XX** aparaM yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUshimAnavAnAM dharmmAnuShThAnAt yuShmAkaM dharmmAnuShThAne nottame jAte yUyam IshvarIyarAjyaM praveShTuM na shakShyatha |

**XXI** apara ncha tvAm naraM mA vadhIH, yasmAt yo naraM hanti, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviShyati, pUrVvakAlInajanebhya iti kathitamAsIt, yuShmAbhirashrAvi |

**XXII** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yaH kashchit kArAnaM vinA nijabhrAtre kupyati, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviShyati; yaH kashchichcha svIyasahajaM nirbbodhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM daN-DArho bhaviShyati; punashcha tvAm mUDha iti vAkyaM yadi kashchit svIyabhrAtaraM vakti, tarhi narakAgnau sa daNDArho bhaviShyati |

**XXIII** ato vedyAH samIpaM nijanaivedye samAnIte.api nijabhrAtaraM prati kasmAchchit kArANat tvAm yadi doShI vidyase, tadAnIM tava tasya smRjiti rjAyate cha,

**XXIV** tarhi tasyA vedyAH samIpe nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva gatvA pUrVvaM tena sArddhaM mila, pashchAt Agatya nijanaivedyaM nivedaya |

**XXV** anya ncha yAvat vivAdinA sArddhaM vartmani tiShThasi, tAvat tena sArddhaM melanaM kuru; no chet vivAdi vichArayituH samIpe tvAM samarpayati vichArayitA cha rakShiNaH sannidhau samarpayati tadA tvAm kArAyAM badhyethAH |

**XXVI** tarhi tvAmahaM taththaM bravImi, sheShakapardake.api na parishodhite tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi bahirAgantuM na shakShyasi |

**XXVII** aparaM tvAm mA vyabhichara, yadetad vachanaM pUrVvakAlI-nalokebhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad yUyam shrutavantaH;

**XXVIII** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yadi kashchit kAmataH kA nchana yoShitaM pashyati, tarhi sa manasa tadaiva vyabhicharitamAn |

**XXIX** tasmAt tava dakShiNaM netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tannetram utpATya dUre nikShipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSho narake nikShepAt tavaika Ngasya nAsho varaM |

**XXX** yadvA tava dakShiNaH karo yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM karaM Chittva dUre nikShipa, yataH sarvvavapuSho narake nikShepAt eka Ngasya nAsho varaM |

**XXXI** uktamAste, yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityakttum ichChati, tarhi sa tasyai tyAgapatraM dadAtu |

**XXXII** kintvahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhichAradoShe na jAte yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhichArayati; yashcha tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sopi vyabhicharati |

XXXIII punashcha tvaM mR̥iShA shapatham na kurvvan IshcharAya nijashapathaM pAlaya, pUrvvakAlInalokebhyo yaiShA kathA kathitA, tAmapi yUyaM shrutavantaH |

XXXIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, kamapi shapathaM mA kArShTa, arthataH svarganAmnA na, yataH sa Ishvarasya siMhAsanaM;

XXXV pR̥iThivyA nAmnApi na, yataH sA tasya pAdapIThaM; yirUshAlamo nAmnApi na, yataH sA mahArAjasya purI;

XXXVI nijashironAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikaM kachamapi sitam asitaM vA karttuM tvayA na shakyaTe |

XXXVII aparaM yUyaM saMlApasamaye kevalaM bhavatIti na bhavatIti cha vadata yata ito.adhikaM yat tat pApAtmano jAyate |

XXXVIII aparaM lochanasya vinimayena lochanaM dantasya vinimayena dantaH pUrvvaktamidaM vachana ncha yuShmAbhirashrUyata |

XXXIX kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi yUyaM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata | kintu kenachit tava dakShiNakapole chapeTAgHate kR̥ite tam prati vAmaM kapola ncha vyAghoTaya |

XL aparaM kenachit tvayA sArdhdaM vivAdaM kR̥itvA tava paridheyavasane jighR̥itite tasmAyuttarIyavasanamapi dehi |

XLI yadi kashchit tvAM kroshamekaM nayanArthaM anyAyato dharati, tada tena sArdhdaM kroshadvayaM yAhi |

XLII yashcha mAnavastvAM yAchate, tasmai dehi, yadi kashchit tubhyaM dhArayitum ichChati, tarhi taM prati parAMmukho mA bhUH |

XLIII nijasamIpavasini prema kuru, kintu shatruM prati dveShaM kuru, yadetat puroktaM vachanaM etadapi yUyaM shrutavantaH |

XLIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yUyaM ripuvvapi prema kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn shapante, tAna, AshiShaM vadata, ye cha yuShmAn R̥iThiyante, teShAM ma NgalaM kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn nindanti, tADayanti cha, teShAM kR̥ite prArthayadhvaM |

XLV tatra yaH satAmasata nchopari prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA dhArmmikAnAmadhArmmikAnA nchopari niraM varShayati tAdR̥isho yo yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitA, yUyaM tasyaiva santAna bhaviShyatha |

XLVI ye yuShmAsu prema kurvvanti, yUyaM yadi kevalaM teveva prema kurutha, tarhi yuShmAkAM kiM phalaM bhaviShyati? chaNDALa api tAdR̥ishaM kiM na kurvvanti?

XLVII aparaM yUyaM yadi kevalaM svIyabhrAtR̥itvena namata, tarhi kiM mahat karmma kurutha? chaNDALa api tAdR̥ishaM kiM na kurvvanti?

XLVIII tasmAt yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNo bhavati, yUyamapi tAdR̥isha bhavata |

## VI

I sAvadhAna bhavata, manujAn darshayitum teShAM gochare dharmmakarmma mA kuruta, tathA kR̥ite yuShmAkAM svargasthapituh sakAshAt ki nchana phalaM na prApsyatha |

II tvaM yadA dadAsi tada kapaTino jana yathA manujebhyaH prashaM-sAM prAptuM bhajanabhavane rAjamArge cha tUrIM vAdayanti, tathA mA kuri[, ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, te svakAyaM phalam alabhanta |

III kintu tvaM yadA dadAsi, tada nijadakShiNakaro yat karoti, tad vAmakaram mA j nApaya |

IV tena tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviShyati yastu tava pitA guptadarshI, sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati|

V aparaM yadA prArthayase, tadA kapaTina iva mA kuru, yasmAt te bhajanabhavane rAJamArgasya koNe tiShThanto lokAn darshayantaH prArthayituM prIyante; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, te svakiyaphalaM prApnuvan|

VI tasmAt prArthanAkAle antarAgAraM pravishya dvAraM rudvva gup-taM pashyatastava pituH samIpe prArthayasva; tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI, sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati|

VII aparaM prArthanAkAle devapUjakAiva mudhA punaruktiM mA kuru, yasmAt te bodhante, bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM teShAM prArthana grAhiShyate|

VIII yUyaM teShAmiva mA kuruta, yasmAt yuShmAkAM yad yat prayo-janaM yAchanAtaH prAgeva yuShmAkAM pitA tat jAnAti|

IX ataeva yUyama IdRjIk prArthayadhvaM, he asmAkAM svrgasthapi-taH, tava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu|

X tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; tavechChA svarge yathA tathaiva medinyAmapi saphala bhavatu|

XI asmAkAM prayojaniyam AhAram adya dehi|

XII vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kShamAmahe, tathaiVAsmAkam aparAdhAn kShamasva|

XIII asmAn parIkShAM mAnaya, kintu pApAtmano rakSha; rAjatvaM gauravaM parAkramaH ete sarvve sarvvaDA tava; tathAstu|

XIV yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn kShamadhve tarhi yuShmAkAM svrgasthapitApi yuShmAn kShamiShyate;

XV kintu yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi yuShmAkAM janakopi yuShmAkam aparAdhAn na kShamiShyate|

XVI aparam upavAsakAle kapaTino janA mAnuShAn upavAsAM jnApayituM sveShAM vadanAni mlAnAni kurvanti, yUyaM ta\_iva viShaNavadanA mA bhavata; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi te svakiyaphalam alabhanta|

XVII yadA tvaM upavasasi, tadA yathA lokaistvaM upavAsIva na dRjishyase, kintu tava yo.agocharaH pitA tenaiva dRjishyase, tatkrjite nijashirasi tailaM marddaya vadana ncha prakShAlaya;

XVIII tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati|

XIX aparaM yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitVA chorayituM shaknuvanti, tAdRjishyAM medinyAM svArthaM dhanaM mA saMchinuta|

XX kintu yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM na nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitVA chorayituM na shaknuvanti, tAdRjishve svarge dhanaM sa nchinuta|

XXI yasmAt yatra sthAne yuShmAMka dhanaM tatraiva khAne yuSh-mAkAM manAMsi|

XXII lochanaM dehasya pradIpakaM, tasmAt yadi tava lochanaM prasan-naM bhavati, tarhi tava krjitsnaM vapu rdIptiyuktaM bhaviShyati|

XXIII kintu lochane.aprasanne tava krjitsnaM vapuH tamisrayuktaM bhaviShyati| ataeva yA dIptistvayi vidyate, sA yadi tamisrayukta bhavati, tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan mahat|

XXIV kopi manujo dvau prabhU sevituM na shaknoti, yasmAd ekaM saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyate, yadvA ekatra mano nidhAya

tadanyam avamanyate; tathA yUyamapIshvaraM lakShmI nchetyubhe sevituM na shaknutha |

**XXV** aparam ahaM yuShmabhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kiM bhakShiShyAmaH? kiM pAsyAmaH? iti prANadhAraNAya mA chintayata; kiM paridhAsyAmaH? iti kAyarakShaNAya na chintayata; bhakShyAt prANA vasana ncha vapUMShi kiM shreShThANi na hi?

**XXVI** vihAyaso viha NgamaN vilokayata; tai rnoPyate na kR[ite]yate bhANDAgAre na sa nchlyate. api; tathApi yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tebhya AhAraM vitarati |

**XXVII** yUyaM tebhyaH kiM shreShThA na bhavatha? yuShmAkaM kashchit manujaH chintayan nijAyuShaH kShaNamapi varddhayituM shaknoti?

**XXVIII** aparaM vasanaAya kutashchintayata? kShetrotpannaNi puShpANi kathaM varddhante tadAlochayata | tAni tantUn notpAdayanti kimapi kAryyaM na kurvanti;

**XXIX** tathApyahaM yuShmaN vadAmi, sulemaN tAdR[ig] aishvaryya-vAnapi tatpuShpamiva vibhUShito nAsIt |

**XXX** tasmAt kShadya vidyamaNa shchaH chullyAM nikShepsyate tAdR[ish]aM yat kShetrasthitaM kusumaM tat yadIshchara itthaM bibhUSHayati, tarhi he stokapratyayino yuShmaN kiM na paridhApyaiShyati?

**XXXI** tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyate? ki ncha pAyiShyate? kiM va paridhAyiShyate, iti na chintayata |

**XXXII** yasmAt devArchchaka apIti cheShTante; eteShu dravyeShu prayo-janamastIti yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA jANAti |

**XXXIII** ateva prathamata IshvariyarAjyaM dharmma ncha cheShTad-hvaM, tata etAni vastUni yuShmabhyaM pradAyiShyante |

**XXXIV** shvaH kR[ite]te mA chintayata, shvaeva svayaM svamuddishya chintayiShyati; adyatani yA chintA sAdyakR[ite]te prachuratarA |

## VII

**I** yathA yUyaM doShIkR[ite]ta na bhavatha, tatkR[ite].anyaM doShiNaM mA kuruta |

**II** yato yAdR[ish]ena doSheNa yUyaM parAn doShiNaH kurutha, tAdR[ish]ena doSheNa yUyamapi doShIkR[ite]ta bhaviShyatha, anya ncha yena parimANena yuShmAbhiH parimlyate, tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR[ite]te parimAyiShyate |

**III** apara ncha nijanayane yA nAsA vidyate, tAm anAlochya tava saha-jasya lochane yat tR[ite]iNaM Aste, tadeva kuto vIkShase?

**IV** tava nijalochane nAsAyAM vidyamaNAyAM, he bhrAtaH, tava nayanAt tR[ite]iNaM bahiShyartuM anujANiHi, kathAmetAM nijasahajAya kathaM kathayituM shaknoShi?

**V** he kapaTin, Adau nijanayanAt nAsAM bahiShkuru tato nijadR[ish]Tau suprasannaAyAM tava bhrAtR[ite]i rlochanAt tR[ite]iNaM bahiShkartuM shakShyasi |

**VI** anya ncha sArameyebhyaH pavitravastUni mA vitarata, varAhANAM samakSha ncha mukta mA nikShipata; nikShepaNAt te tAH sarvvaH padai rdalayaiShyanti, parAvR[ite]itya yuShmAnapi vidArayaiShyanti |

**VII** yAchadhvaM tato yuShmabhyaM dAyiShyate; mR[ig]ayadhvaM tata uddeshaM lapsyadhve; dvAram Ahata, tato yuShmatkR[ite]te muktaM bhaviShyati |

**VIII** yasmAd yena yAchyate, tena labhyate; yena mR[ig]yate tenoddeshaH prApyate; yena cha dvAram Ahanyate, tatkR[ite]te dvAraM mochyate |

IX Atmajena pUpe prArthite tasmai pAShANaM vishrANayati,  
X mIne yAchite cha tasmai bhujagaM vitarati, etAdrIshaH pitA yuSh-  
mAkaM madhye ka Aste?

XI tasmAd yUyam abhadraH santo.api yadi nijabAlakebhya uttamaM  
dravyaM dAtuM jAnItha, tarhi yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA svIyay-  
AchakebhyaH kimuttamAni vastUni na dAsyati?

XII yUShmAn pratItareShAM yAdrIsho vyavahAro yuShmAkaM  
priyaH, yUYaM tAn prati tAdrIshAneva vyavahArAn vidhatta; yasmAd  
vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAdinAM vachanAnAm iti sAram |

XIII sa NkIrNadvAreNa pravishata; yato narakagamanAya yad dvAraM  
tad vistIrNaM yachcha vartma tad bRijhat tena bahavaH pravishanti |

XIV aparaM svargagamanAya yad dvAraM tat kIdRjIk saMkIrNaM |  
yachcha vartma tat kIdRjIg durgamam | taduddeShTaraH kiyanto.alpAH |

XV apara ncha ye janA meShaveshena yuShmAkaM samIpam  
AgachChanti, kintvantardurantA vRjIkA etAdrIsheshbyo bhaviShyad-  
vAdibhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata, yUYaM phalena tAn parichetuM  
shaknutha |

XVI manujAH kiM kaNTakino vRjIkShAd drAkShAphalAni  
shRjigAlakolitashcha uDumbaraphalAni shAtayanti?

XVII tadvad uttama eva pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayati, adhamapAda-  
paevAdhamaphalAni janayati |

XVIII kintUttamapAdapaH kadApyadhamaphalAni janayituM na shaknoti,  
tathAdhamopi pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayituM na shaknoti |

XX aparaM ye ye pAdapa adhamaphalAni janayanti, te kRjittA vahnau  
kShipyante |

XXI ataeva yUYaM phalena tAn paricheShyatha |

XXII ye janA mAma prabhuM vadanti, te sarvve svargarAjyaM pravek-  
Shyanti tanna, kintu yo mAnavo mama svargasthasya pituriShTaM kar-  
mma karoti sa eva pravekShyati |

XXIII tad dine bahavo mAM vadiShyanti, he prabho he prabho, tava  
nAmnA kimasmAmi rbhaviShyadvAkyaM na vyAhRjitaM? tava nAmnA  
bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmnA kiM nAnAdbhutAni karmmAni na  
kRjitAni?

XXIV tadAhaM vadiShyAmi, he kukarmmakAriNo yuShmAn ahaM na  
vedmi, yUYaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata |

XXV yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH shrutvA pAlayati, sa pASHANopari  
grjihanirmmAtrA j nAninA saha mayopamIyate |

XXVI yato vRjIshTau satyAm AplAva Agate vAYau vAte cha teShu tadge-  
haM lagneShu pASHANopari tasya bhittestanna patatil

XXVII kintu yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH shrutvA na pAlayati sa  
saikate gehanirmmAtrA .aj nAninA upamIyate |

XXVIII yato jalavRjIshTau satyAm AplAva Agate pavane vAte cha tai  
rgRjIhe samAghAte tat patati tatpatanaM mahad bhavati |

XXIX yIshunaiteShu vAkyeShu samApiteShu mAnavAstadIyopadesham  
AshcharyyaM menire |

XXX yasmAt sa upAdhyAyA iva tAn nopadidesha kintu samarthapu-  
ruSha\_iva samupadidesha |

## VIII

I yadA sa parvvatAd avArohat tadA bahavo mAnavAstatpashchAd  
vavrajuh |

II ekaH kuShThavAn Agatya taM praNamya babhAShe, he prabho, yadi bhavAn saMmanyate, tarhi maM nirAmayaM karttuM shaknoti |

III tato yIshuH karaM prasAryya tasyA NgaM spR[ishan vyAjahAra, sammanye.ahaM tvaM nirAmayo bhava; tena sa tatKShaNaT kuShThenAmochi |

IV tato yIshustaM jagAda, avadhehi kathAmetAM kashchidapi ma brUhi, kintu yAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA svAtmAnaM darshaya manujebhyo niJanirAmayatvaM pramaNayituM mUsAnirUpitaM dravyam utsR[ija cha |

V tadanantaraM yIshuna kapharnAhUmnAmani nagare praviShTe kashchit shatasenApatistatsamIpam Agatya vinIya babhAShe,

VI he prabho, madIya eko dAsaH pakShAghAtavyAdhinA bhR[ishaM vyathitaH, satu shayanIya Aste |

VII tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatvA taM nirAmayaM kariShyAmi |

VIII tataH sa shataseNapatiH pratyavadat, he prabho, bhavAn yat mama gehamadhyam yAti tadyogyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; va NmAtram Adishatu, tenaiva mama dAso nirAmayo bhaviShyati |

IX yato mayi paranidhne.api mama nideshavashyAH kati kati senAH santi, tata ekasmin yAHItyukte sa yAti, tadanyasmin ehItyukte sa AyAti, tatha mama nijadAse karmmaitat kurvvityukte sa tat karoti |

X tadAnIM yIshustasyaitat vacho nishamya vismayApanno.abhUt; nijapashchAdgAmino mAnavAn avochcha, yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, is-rAyelliyalokAnAM madhye.api naitAdR[isho vishvAso mayA prAptaH |

XI anyachchAhaM yuShmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrvvasyAH pashchimAyAshcha disha Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAKUbA cha sAkam militva samupavekShyanti;

XII kintu yatra sthAne rodanadantagharShaNe bhavatastasmin bahirbhUtatamisre rAjyasya santAna nikShesyante |

XIII tataH paraM yIshustaM shataseNapatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava pratItyanusArato ma NgalaM bhUyAt; tadA tasminneva daNDe tadIyadAso nirAmayo babhUva |

XIV anantaraM yIshuH pitarasya gehamupasthAya jvareNa pIDitAM shayanIyasthitAM tasya shvashrUM vIkShA nchakre |

XV tatastena tasyAH karasya spR[iShTatavAt jvarastAM tatyAja, tadA sa samutthAya tAn siSheve |

XVI anantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM bahusho bhUtagrastamanujAn tasya samIpam AninyuH sa cha vAkyena bhUtAn tyAjayAmAsa, sarvvaprakArApIDitajanAMshcha nirAmayAn chakAra;

XVII tasmAt, sarvvA durbbalatAsmAkAM tenaiva paridhAritA | asmAkAM sakalaM vyAdhiM saeva saMgR[ihItavAn | yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinoktamAsit, tattadA saphalamabhavat |

XVIII anantaraM yIshushchaturdikShu jananivahaM vilokya taTinyAH pArAm yAtuM shiShyAn Adidesha |

XIX tadAnIm eka upAdhyAya Agatya kathitavAn, he guro, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH pashchAd yAsyAmi |

XX tato yIshu rjagAda, kroShTuH sthAtuM sthAnaM vidyate, vihAyaso viha NgamAnAM nIDani cha santi; kintu manuShyaputrasya shiraH sthApayituM sthAnaM na vidyate |

XXI anantaram apara ekaH shiShyastaM babhAShe, he prabho, prathamato mama pitaram shmashAne nidhAtuM gamanArthaM maM anu-manyasva |

XXII tato yIshuruktavAn mR□itA mR□itAn shmashAne nidadhatu, tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha |

XXIII anantaraM tasmin nAvamArUDhe tasya shiShyAstatpashchAt jag-muH |

XXIV pashchAt sAgarasya madhyaM teShu gateShu tAdr□ishaH prabalo jha nbhshaniLa udatiShThat, yena mahAtara Nga utthAya taraNiM ChAdi-tavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt |

XXV tadA shiShyA Agatya tasya nidrAbha NgaM kR□itvA kathayAmAsuH, he prabho, vayaM mriyAmahe, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn rakShatu |

XXVI tadA sa tAn uktavAn, he alpavishvAsino yUyaM kuto vibhIta? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgara ncha farjayAmAsa, tato nirvvAtamabhavat |

XXVII aparaM manujA vismayaM vilokya kathayAmAsuH, aho vAtasarit-patI asya kimAj nAgrAhiNau? kIdR□isho.ayaM mANavaH |

XXVIII anantaraM sa pAraM gatvA giderIyadeshAm upasthitavAn; tadA dvau bhUtagrastamanujau shmashAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA taM sAkShAt kR□itavantau, tAvetAdr□ishau prachANdAvAstAM yat tena sthAnena kopi yAtuM nAshaknot |

XXIX tAvuchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he Ishvarasya sUno yIsho, tvayA sAkam AvayoH kaH sambandhaH? nirUpitakAlAt prAgeva kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrAgatosi?

XXX tadAnIM tAbhyAM ki nchid dUre varAhANAM eko mahAvrajo.acharat |

XXXI tato bhUtau tau tasyAntike vinIya kathayAmAsatuH, yadyAvAM tyAjayasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyevrajam AvAM preraya |

XXXII tadA yIshuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Ashritavantau, tadA te sarvve varAhA uchchasthAnAt mahA-javena dhAvantaH sAgarIyatoye majjanto mamruH |

XXXIII tato varAharakShakAH palAyamAna madhyenagaram tau bhUta-grastau prati yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArtA avadan |

XXXIV tato nAgarikAH sarvve manujA yIshuM sAkShAt karttuM bahi-rAyAtAH ta ncha vilokya prArthayA nchakrire bhavAn asmAkaM sImAto yAtu |

## IX

I anantaraM yIshu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya nijagrAmam Ayayau |

II tataH katipayA janA ekaM pakShAghAtinaM svaTTopari shAyayitvA tat-samIpam Anayan; tato yIshusteShAM pratItiM vij nAya taM pakShAghAti-naM jagAda, he putra, susthiro bhava, tava kaluShasya marShaNaM jAtam |

III taM kathAM nishamya kiyanta upAdhyAyA manaHsu chintitavanta eSha manuja IshvaraM nindati |

IV tataH sa teShAm etAdr□ishIM chintAM vij nAya kathitavAn, yUyaM manaHsu kR□ita etAdr□ishIM kuchintAM kurutha?

V tava pApamarShaNaM jAtaM, yadvA tvamutthAya gachCha, dvay-oranayo rvAkyayoH kiM vAkyAM vaktuM sugama?

VI kintu medinyAM kaluShaM kShamituM manujasutasya sAmarthya-mastIti yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakShAghAtinaM gadi-tavAn, uttiShTha, nijashayanIyaM AdAya gehaM gachCha |

VII tataH sa tatkShaNAd utthAya nijagehaM prasthitavAn |

VIII mAnavA itthaM vilokya vismayaM menire, IshvareNa mAnavAya sAmarthyam IdR□ishaM dattaM iti kAraNAt taM dhanyaM babhAShira cha |

IX anantaraM yIshustatsthAnAd gachChan gachChan karasaMgrahasthAne samupaviShTaM mathinAmAnam ekaM manujaM vilokya taM babhAShe, mama pashchAd AgachCha, tataH sa utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja |

X tataH paraM yIshau gR□ihe bhoktum upaviShTe bahavaH karasaMgrAhiNaH kaluShiNashcha mAnava Agatya tena sAkAM tasya shiShyaishcha sAkam upavivishuH |

XI phirUshinastad dR□iShTvA tasya shiShyAn babhAShira, yuSh-mAkAM guruH kiM nimittaM karasaMgrAhibhiH kaluShibhishcha sAkAM bhUMkte?

XII yIshustat shrutvA tAn pratyavadat, nirAmayalokAnAM chikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu sAmayalokAnAM prayojanamAste |

XIII ato yUyaM yAtvA vachanasyAsyArthaM shikShadhvam, dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yaj nakarmmaNi| yato.ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgato.asmi kintu manaH parivarttayituM pApina AhvAtum Agato.asmi |

XIV anantaraM yohanaH shiShyAstasya samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, phirUshino vaya ncha punaH punarupavasAmaH, kintu tava shiShya nopavasanti, kutaH?

XV tadA yIshustAn avochat yAvat sakhInAM saM Nge kanyAyA varastiShThati, tAvat kiM te vilApaM karttuM shaklupati? kintu yadA teShAM saM NgAd varaM nayanti, tAdR□ishaH samaya AgamiShyati, tadA te upavatsyanti |

XVI purAtanavasane kopi navInavastraM na yojayati, yasmAt tena yojitena purAtanavasanaM Chinatti tachChidra ncha bahukutsitaM dR□ishyate |

XVII anya ncha purAtanakutvAM kopi navAnagostanIrasaM na nidadhAti, yasmAt tathA kR□ite kutU rvidIryyate tena gostanIrasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati; tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navIno gostanIrasaH sthApyate, tena dvayoravanaM bhavati |

XVIII aparaM tenaitatkathAkathanakAle eko.adhipatistaM praNamya babhAShe, mama duhita prAyeNaitAvatkAle mR□itA, tasmAd bhavAnAgatya tasya gAtre hastamarpayatu, tena sA jIviShyati |

XIX tadAnIM yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkam utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja |

XX ityanantare dvAdashavatsarAn yAvat pradarAmayena shIrNaika nArI tasya pashchAd Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM pasparsha;

XXI yasmAt mayA kevalaM tasya vasanaM spr□iShTvA svAsthyaM prAp-syate, sA nArIti manasi nishchitavati |

XXII tato yIshurvadanaM parAvarttya taM jagAda, he kanye, tvAM susthira bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAmakArShit | etadvAkye gadi-taeva sA yoShit svasthAbhUt |

XXIII aparaM yIshustasyAdhyakShasya gehaM gatvA vAdakaprabhR□itIn bahUn lokAn shabdAyamAnAn vilokya tAn avadat,

XXIV panthAnaM tyaja, kanyeyaM nAmriyata nidritAste; kathAmetAM shrutvA te tamupajahasuH |

XXV kintu sarvShu bahiShkr□iteShu so.abhyantaram gatvA kanyAyAH karaM dhR□itavAn, tena sodatiShThat;

XXVI tatastatkarmmaNo yashaH kR□itsnaM taM deshaM vyAptavat |



XXVII tataH paraM yIshustasmAt sthAnAd yAtrAM chakAra; tadA he dAyUdaH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti vadantau dvau janAvandhau prochairAhUyantau tatpashchAd vavrajatuH|

XXVIII tato yIshau gehamadhyam praviShTaM tAvapi tasya samIpam upasthitavantau, tadAnIM sa tau pR[iShTavAn karmmaitat karttuM mama sAmarthyam Aste, yuvAM kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUchatuH, satyaM prabho|

XXIX tadAnIM sa tayo rlochanAni spr[iShan babhAShe, yuvayoH pratItyanusArAd yuvayo rma NgalaM bhUyAt| tena tatKshaNAt tayo rnetrAni prasannAnyabhavan,

XXX pashchAd yIshustau dR[iDhamAj nApya jagAda, avadhattam etAM kathAM kopi manujo ma jAnIyAt|

XXXI kintu tau prasthAya tasmin kR[iTsne deshe tasya kIrTtiM prakAshayAmAsatuH|

XXXII aparaM tau bahiryAta etasminnantare manujA ekaM bhUtagrasta-mUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH|

XXXIII tena bhUte tyAjite sa mUkaH kathAM kathayituM prArabhata, tena janA vismayaM vij nAya kathayAmAsuH, isrAyelo vaMshe kadApi nedR[igadR[iShyata;

XXXIV kintu phirUshinaH kathayA nchakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyAjayati|

XXXV tataH paraM yIshusteShAM bhajanabhavana upadishan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnAM yasya ya Amayo yA cha pIDA-sit, tAn shamayan shamayaMshcha sarvvAni nagarAni grAmAMshcha babhrAma|

XXXVI anya ncha manujAn vyAkulan arakShakameShAniva cha tyaktAn nirIkShya teShu kAruNikaH san shiShyAn avadat,

XXXVII shasyAni prachurAni santi, kintu ChettAraH stokAH|

XXXVIII kShetraM pratyaparAn Chedakan prahetuM shasyasvAminAM prArthayadhvam|

## X

I anantaraM yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn AhUyAmedhyabhUtAn tyAjayi-tuM sarvvaprakArarogAn pIDashcha shamayituM tebhyaH sAmarthyama-dAt|

II teShAM dvAdashapreShyANAM nAmAnyetAni| prathamaM shimon yaM pitaraM vadanti, tataH paraM tasya sahaja AndriyaH, sivadiyasya putro yAkUb

III tasya sahajo yohan; philip barthalamay thomAH karasaMgrAhI mathiH, Alpheyaputro yAkUb,

IV kinAnIyaH shimon, ya IShkariyotIyayihUdaH khrIShTaM parakare.arpayat|

V etAn dvAdashashiShyAn yIshuH preShayan ityAj nApayat, yUyam anyadeshIyAnAM padavIM shemiroNIyAnAM kimapi nagara ncha na pravishye

VI isrAyelgotrasya hAritA ye ye meShAsteShAmeva samIpaM yAta|

VII gatvA gatvA svargasya rAJatvaM savidhamabhavat, etAM kathAM prachArayata|

VIII AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta, kuShThinaH pariShkuruta, mR[iTalakAn jIvayata, bhUtAn tyAjayata, vinA mUlyaM yUyam alabhadhvaM vinaiva mUlyaM vishrANayata|

**IX** kintu sveShAM kaTibandheShu svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi na gr[i]hlIta |

**X** anyachcha yAtrAyai chelasampuTaM vA dvitIyavasanaM vA pADuke vA yaShTiH, etAn mA gr[i]hlIta, yataH kAryyakR[it] bharttuM yogyo bhavati |

**XI** aparaM yUYaM yat puraM ya ncha grAmaM pravishatha, tatra yo jano yogyapAtraM tamavagatya yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiShThata |

**XII** yadA yUYaM tadgehaM pravishatha, tadA tamAshiShaM vadata |

**XIII** yadi sa yogyapAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatkalyANaM tasmai bhaviShyati, nochet sAshIryuShmabhyameva bhaviShyati |

**XIV** kintu ye janA yuShmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati yuShmAkaM katha ncha na shr[i]nvanti teShAM gehAt purAdvA prashAnakAle svapADULIH pAtayata |

**XV** yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi vichAradine tatpurasya dashAtaH sidomamorApurayordashA sahyatarA bhaviShyati |

**XVI** pashyata, vR[i]kayUthamadhye meShaH yathAvistathA yuShmAna prahiNomi, tasmAd yUYam ahiriva satarkAH kapotAivAhiMsakA bhavata |

**XVII** nR[i]bhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; yatastai ryUYaM rAJasaMsadi samarpiShyadhve teShAM bhajanagehe prahAriShyadhve |

**XVIII** yUYaM mannAmahetoH shAstR[i]NAM rAj nA ncha samakShaM tAnanyadeshinashchAdhi sAkShitvArthamAneShyadhve |

**XIX** kintvitthaM samarpitA yUYaM kathaM kimuttaraM vakShyatha tatra mA chintayata, yatastadA yuShmAbhi ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNDe yuShmanmanaH su samupasthAsyati |

**XX** yasmAt tadA yo vakShyati sa na yUYaM kintu yuShmAkaman-tarasthaH pitrAtma |

**XXI** sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH suta ncha mR[i]tau samarpayishyati, ap-atyAgi svasvapitro[r] rvipakShIbhUYa tau ghAtayishyanti |

**XXII** mannamahetoH sarvve janA yuShmAn R[i]tIyishyante, kintu yaH sheShaM yAvad dhairyyaM ghR[i]tvA sthAsyati, sa rAyishyate |

**XXIII** tai ryadA yUYamekapure tADiShyadhve, tadA yUYamanyapuraM palAyadhvaM yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi yAvanmanujasuto naiti tAvad isrAyeldeshIyasarvvanagarabhramaNaM samApayitUM na shakShy-atha |

**XXIV** guroH shiShyo na mahAn, prabhordAso na mahAn |

**XXV** yadi shiShyo nijaguro rdAsashcha svaprabhoH samAno bhavati tarhi tad yatheShTaM | chettairgr[i]hapatirbhUtarAja uchyate, tarhi parivArAH kiM tathA na vakShyante?

**XXVI** kintu tebhyo yUYaM mA bibhIta, yato yanna prakAshiShyate, tAdR[i]k ChAditaM kimapi nAsti, yachcha na vya nchiShyate, tAdR[i]g guptaM kimapi nAsti |

**XXVII** yadahaM yuShmAn tamasi vachmi tad yuShmAbhirdIptau kathy-atAM; karNAbhyAM yat shrUYate tad gehopari prachAryyatAM |

**XXVIII** ye kAyaM hantuM shaknuvanti nAtmAnaM, tebhyo mA bhaiShTa; yaH kAyAtmAnau niraye nAshayitUM, shaknoti, tato bibhIta |

**XXIX** dvau chaTakau kimekatAmramudrayA na vikriyete? tathApi yuShmattAtAnumatim vinA teShAme kopi bhuvi na patati |

**XXX** yuShmachChirasAM sarvvakachA gaNitAMH santi |

**XXXI** ato mA bibhIta, yUYaM bahuchaTakebhyo bahumUlyAH |

**XXXII** yo manujasAkShAnmama NgIkurute tamahaM svargasthatAtasAk-ShAda NgIkariShye |

XXXIII pR□ithvyAmahaM shAntiM dAtumAgata\_iti mAnubhavata, shAn-  
tiM dAtuM na kintvasiM|

XXXIV pitR□imAtR□ishchashrUbhiH sAkaM sutasutAbadhU rvirodhay-  
itu nchAgate□smi|

XXXV tataH svasvaparivAraeva nR□ishatru rbhavita|

XXXVI yaH pitari mAtari vA mattodhikaM priYate, sa na madarhaH;

XXXVII yashcha sute sutAyAM vA mattodhikaM priYate, se□pi na  
madarhaH|

XXXVIII yaH svakrushaM gR□ihlan matpashchAnnaiti, se□pi na  
madarhaH|

XXXIX yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn hArayiShyate, yastu matkR□ite  
svaprANAn hArayati, sa tANavati|

XL yo yuShmAkamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti,  
yashcha mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa matprerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti|

XLI yo bhaviShyadvAdIti j nAtvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte, sa bhaviShyad-  
vAdinaH phalaM lapsyate, yashcha dhArmmika iti viditvA tasyAtithyaM  
vidhatte sa dhArmmikamAnavasya phalaM prApsyati|

XLII yashcha kashchit eteShAM kShudranarANam yaM ka nchanaikaM  
shiShya iti viditvA kaMsaikaM shItalasalilaM tasmai datte, yuShmAnahaM  
tathyaM vadAmi, sa kenApi prakAreNa phalena na va nchiShyate|

## XI

I itthaM yIshuH svadvAdashashiShyANAmAj nApanaM samApya pure  
pura upadeShTuM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM tatsthanAt pratasthe|

II anantaraM yohan kArAyAM tiShThan khriShTasya karmmaNAM vArt-  
taM prApya yasyAgamanavArttAsIt saeva kiM tvaM? vA vayamanyam  
apekshiShyAmahe?

III etat praShTuM nijau dvau shiShyau prAhiNot|

IV yIshuH pratyavochat, andhA netrANI labhante, kha nchA gachChanti,  
kuShThinaH svastha bhavanti, badhirAH shR□iNvanti, mR□ita jIvanta  
uttiShThanti, daridrANAM samIpe susaMvAdaH prachAryyata,

V etAni yadyad yuvAM shR□iNuthaH pashyathashcha gatvA tadvArttAM  
yohanaM gadataM|

VI yasyAhaM na vighnIbhavAmi, saeva dhanyaH|

VII anantaraM tayoH prasthitayo ryIshu ryohanam uddishya janAn  
jagAda, yUyaM kiM draShTuM vahirmadhyeprAntaram agachChata? kiM  
vAtena kampitaM nalaM?

VIII vA kiM vIkShituM vahirgatavantaH? kiM parihitasUkShmavasanaM  
manujamekaM? pashyata, ye sUkShmavasanAni paridadhati, te rAjad-  
hAnyAM tiShThanti|

IX tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM bahiragamata, kimekaM bhaviShyadvAd-  
inaM? tadeva satyaM| yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bhaviShyadvAdinopi  
mahAn;

X yataH, pashya svakIyadUtoyaM tvadagre preShyate mayA| sa gatvA  
tava panthAnaM smayak pariShkariShyati|| etadvachanaM yamadhi  
likhitamAste so.ayaM yohan|

XI aparaM yuShmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, majjayitu ryohanaH  
shreShThaH kopi nArItO nAjAyata; tathApi svargarAjyamadhye sarvv-  
ehyo yaH kShudraH sa yohanaH shreShThaH|

XII apara ncha A yohano.adya yAvat svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM  
bhavati Akraminashcha janA balena tadadhikurvanti|

XIII yato yohanaM yAvat sarvvabhaviShyadvAdibhi rvyavasthaya cha upadeshaH prAkAshyata |

XIV yadi yUyamidaM vAkyaM grahItuM shaknutha, tarhi shreyaH, yasyAgamanasya vachanamAste so.ayam eliyaH |

XV yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR[iti]Notu |

XVI ete vidyamAnajanAH kai rmayopamIyante? ye bAlakA haTTa upavishya svaM svaM bandhumAhUya vadanti,

XVII vayaM yuShmAkaM samIpe vaMshIrvAdayaMa, kintu yUyaM nAnR[iti]yata; yuShmAkaM samIpe cha vayamarodima, kintu yUyaM na vyalapata, tAdR[ishai] rbAlakaista upamAyIshyante |

XVIII yato yohan Agatya na bhuktavAn na pItavAMshcha, tena loka vadanti, sa bhUtagrasta iti |

XIX manujasuta Agatya bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha, tena loka vadanti, pashyata eSha bhoktA madyapAtA chaNDAlapApinAM bandhashcha, kintu j nAnino j nAnavyavahAraM nirdoShaM jAnanti |

XX sa yatra yatra pure bahvAshcharyyaM karmma kR[iti]tavAn, tan-nivAsinAM manaHparAvR[iti]tyabhAvAt tAni nagarANi prati hantetyukTA kathitavAn,

XXI ha korAsIn, ha baitsaide, yuShmanmadhye yadyadAshcharyyaM karmma kR[iti]taM yadi tat sorasIdonnagara akAriShyata, tarhi pUrv-vameva tannivAsinaH shANavasane bhasmani chopavishanto manAMsi parAvarttiShyanta |

XXII tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine yuShmAkaM dashAtaH sorasIdono rdashA sahyatarA bhaviShyati |

XXIII apara ncha bata kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvadunnatosi, kintu narake nikShepsyase, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAshcharyyaNI karmmaNyakAriShata, yadi tAni sidomnagara akAriShyanta, tarhi tadadya yAvadasthAsyat |

XXIV kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine tava daNDataH sidomo daNDo sahyataro bhaviShyati |

XXV etasminneva samaye yIshuH punaruvAcha, he svar-gapR[ithiviyorekAdhipate pifastvaM j nAnavato viduShashcha lokAn pratyetAni na prakAshya bAlakAn prati prakAshitavAn, iti hetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XXVI he pitaH, itthaM bhavet yata idaM tvadR[iti]shTAvuttamaM |

XXVII pitra mayi sarvvANi samarpitAni, pitaraM vinA kopi putraM na jAnAti, yAni prati putreNa pitA prakAshyate tAn vinA putrAd anyah kopi pitaraM na jAnAti |

XXVIII he parishrAnta bhArAkrAntAshcha loka yUyaM matsannidhim AgachChata, ahaM yuShmAn vishramayiShyAmi |

XXIX ahaM kShamaNashIlo namramanAshcha, tasmAt mama yugaM sveShAmupari dhArayata mattaH shikShadhva ncha, tena yUyaM sve sve manasi vishrAmaM lapsyadhbe |

XXX yato mama yugam anAyAsaM mama bhArashcha laghuH |

## XII

I anantaraM yIshu rvishrAmavAre shsyamadhyena gachChati, tadA tachChiShya bubhukShitAH santaH shsyama njarIshChatvA ChitvA kha-ditumArabhanta |

II tad vilokya phirUshino yIshuM jagaduH, pashya vishrAmavAre yat karmmaAkarttavyaM tadeva tava shiShyAH kurvvanti |

III sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUd tatsa Nginashcha bubhukShitAH santo yat karmmAkurvvan tat kiM yuShmAbhi rnApAtHi?

IV ye darshanIyAH pUpAH yAjakAn vinA tasya tatsa NgimanujAnA nchAbhojanIyAsta IshvarAvAsaM praviShTena tena bhuktAH|

V anyachcha vishrAmavAre madhyemandiraM vishrAmavArIyaM niyamaM la Nvantopi yAjakA nirdoShA bhavanti, shAstramadhye kimidamapi yuShmAbhi rna paThitaM?

VI yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, atra sthAne mandirAdapi garIyAn eka Aste| VII kintu dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yaj nakarmmaNi| etadvachanasyArthaM yadi yuyam aj nAsiShTa tarhi nirdoShAn doShiNo nAkArShTa|

VIII anyachcha manujasuto vishrAmavArasyApi patirAste|

IX anantaraM sa tatssthanAt prasthAya teShAM bhajanabhavanaM pravishTavAn, tadAnIm ekaH shuShkakarAmayavAn upasthitavAn|

X tato yIshum apavadituM mAnuShAH paprachChuH, vishrAmavAre nirAmayatvaM karaNIyaM na vA?

XI tena sa pratyuvAcha, vishrAmavAre yadi kasyachid avi rgartte patati, tarhi yastaM ghrItvA na tolayati, etAdRjisho manujo yuShmAkaM madhye ka Aste?

XII ave rmAnavaH kiM nahi shreyAn? ato vishrAmavAre hitakarmma kartavyaM|

XIII anantaraM sa taM mAnavaM gaditavAn, karaM prasAraya; tena kare prasArite sonyakaravat svastho.abhavat|

XIV tadA phirUshino bahirbhUya kathaM taM haniShyAma iti kumanttraNAM tatprAtikUlyena chakruH|

XV tato yIshustad viditvA sthanAntaraM gatavAn; anyeShu bahunareShu tatpashchAd gateShu tAn sa nirAmayAn kRItvA ityAj nApayat,

XVI yUyaM mAM na parichAyayata|

XVII tasmAt mama prIyo manonIto manasastuShTikArakaH| madIyaH sevako yastu vidyate taM samIkShatAM| tasyopari svakIyAtmA mayA saMsthApayiShyate| tenAnyadeshajAteShu vyavasthA saMprakAshyate|

XVIII kenApi na virodhaM sa vivAda ncha kariShyati| na cha rAjapathe tena vachanaM shrAvayiShyate|

XIX vyavasthA chalitA yAvat nahi tena kariShyate| tAvat nalo vidIrNo.api bhaMkShyate nahi tena cha| tathA sadhUmavartti ncha na sa nirvvApayishyate|

XX pratyAshA ncha kariShyanti tannAmni bhinnadeshajAH|

XXI yAnyetAni vachanAni yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina proktAnyAsan, tAni saphalAnyabhavan|

XXII anantaraM lokai statsamIpam AnIto bhUtagrastAndhamUkaikamanujastena svasthIkRItaH, tataH so.andho mUko draShTuM vaktu nchArabdhavAn|

XXIII anena sarvve vismitAH kathaya nchakruH, eShaH kiM dAyUdaH santAno nahi?

XXIV kintu phirUshinastat shrutvA gaditavantaH, bAlsibUbnAmno bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vinA nAyaM bhUtAn tyAjayati|

XXV tadAnIM yIshusteShAm iti mAnasaM vij nAya tAn avadat ki nchana rAjyaM yadi svavipakShAd bhidyate, tarhi tat uchChidyate; yachcha ki nchana nagaraM vA gRjIhaM svavipakShAd vibhidyate, tat sthAtuM na shaknoti|

XXVI tadvat shayatAno yadi shayatAnaM bahiH kR[ ]itvA svavipakShAt pR[ ]ithak pR[ ]ithak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM kena prakAreNa sthAsyati?

XXVII aha ncha yadi bAlsiBUBa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuShmAkAM santAnAH kena bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuShmAkAM etadvichAray-itArasta eva bhaviShyanti|

XXVIII kintavahaM yadIshvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIshvarasya rAjyaM yuShmAkAM sannidhimAgatavat|

XXIX anya ncha kopi balavanta janaM prathamato na badvVA kena prakAreNa tasya gR[ ]ihaM pravishya taddravyAdi loThayituM shaknoti? kintu tat kR[ ]itvA tadIyagR[ ]isya dravyAdi loThayituM shaknoti|

XXX yaH kashchit mama svapakShIyo nahi sa vipakShIya Aste, yashcha mayA sAkAM na saMgR[ ]ihAti, sa vikirati|

XXXI ataeva yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, manujAnAM sarvvaprakArapA-pAnAM nindAyAshcha marShaNAM bhavituM shaknoti, kintu pavitrasy-Atmano viruddhanindAyA marShaNAM bhavituM na shaknoti|

XXXII yo manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati, tasyAparAdhasya kShamA bhavituM shaknoti, kintu yaH kashchit pavitrasyAtmano virud-dhAM kathAM kathayati nehaloke na pretya tasyAparAdhasya kShamA bhavituM shaknoti|

XXXIII pAdapaM yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi sAdhu vaktavyaM, yadi cha pAdapaM asAdhuM vadatha, tarhi tasya pha-lamapyasAdhu vaktavyaM; yataH svIyasvIyaphalena pAdapaH parichIy-ate|

XXXIV re bhujagavaMsha yUyamasAdhavaH santaH kathaM sAdhu vAkyaM vaktuM shakShyatha? yasmAd antaHkaraNasya pUrNabha-vAnusArAd vadanAd vacho nirgachChati|

XXXV tena sAdhurmanavo.antaHkaraNarUpAt sAdhubhANDAgArAt sAdhu dravyaM nirgamayati, asAdhurmanuShastvasAdhubhANDAgArAd asAdhuvastUni nirgamayati|

XXXVI kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, manujA yAvantyAlasyavachAMsi vadanti, vichAradine taduttaramavashyaM dAtavyaM,

XXXVII yatastvaM svIyavachobhi rmiraparAdhaH svIyavachobhishcha sAparAdho gaNiShyase|

XXXVIII tadAnIM katipayA upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha jagaduH, he guro vayaM bhavattaH ki nchana lakShma didR[ ]ikShAmaH|

XXXIX tadA sa pratyuktavAn, duShTo vyabhichArI cha vaMsho lakShma mR[ ]igayate, kintu bhaviShyadvAdino yUNaso lakShma vihAyAnyat kimapi lakShma te na pradارشayiShyante|

XL yato yUnam yathA tryahorAtraM bR[ ]ihannInasya kukShAvAsIt, tathA manujaputropi tryahorAtraM medinyA madhye sthAsyati|

XLI aparaM nInivIya mAnava vichAradina etadvaMshIyAnAM pratikU-lam ufhAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyanti, yasmAtte yUnasa upadeshAt manAMsi parAvarttayA nchakrire, kintvatra yUNasopi gurutara eka Aste|

XLII punashcha dakShiNadeshIya rAj nI vichAradina etadvaMshIyAnAM pratikUlamutthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyati yataH sA rAj nI sulemano vidyAyAH kathAM shrotuM medinyAH slmna AgachChat, kintu sule-manopi gurutara eko jano.atra|

XLIII aparaM manujAd bahirgato .apavitrabhUtaH shuShkasthAnena gatvA vishrAmaM gaveShayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti, yasmA; nicketanAd AgamaM, tadeva veshma pakAvR[ ]itya yAmi|

XLIV pashchAt sa tat sthAnam upasthAya tat shUnyaM mArjjitaM shobhita ncha vilokya vrajan svatopi duShTatarAn anyasaptabhUtAn sa NginaH karoti|

XLV tataste tat sthAnaM pravishya nivasanti, tena tasya manujasya sheShadashA pUrvvashAtotIvAshubhA bhavati, eteShAM duShTavaMshyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiShyate|

XLVI mAnavebhya etAsAM kathanAM kathanakAle tasya mAtA saha-jAshcha tena sAkAM kA nchit kathAM kathayituM vA nChanto bahireva sthitavantaH|

XLVII tataH kashchit tasmai kathitavAn, pashya tava janani saha-jAshcha tvaya sAkAM kA nchana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamaNA bahistiShThanti|

XLVIII kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama kA janani? ke vA mama saha-jAH?

XLIX pashchAt shiShyAn prati karaM prasArya kathitavAn, pashya mama janani mama saha-jAshchaite;

L yaH kashchit mama svargashya pituriShTaM karma kurute, saeva mama bhrAtA bhagini janani cha|

## XIII

I apara ncha tasmin dine yIshuH sadmano gatvA saritpate rodhasi samupavivesha|

II tatra tatsannidhau bahujanAnAM nivahopasthiteH sa taraNimAruhya samupAvishat, tena mAnavA rodhasi sthitavantaH|

III tadAnIM sa dR[iShT]AntaistAn itthaM bahusha upadiShTavAn| pashy-ata, kashchit kR[iSh]ivalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma,

IV tasya vapanakAle katipayabIJeShu mArgapArshve patiteShu vihagAs-tAni bhakShitavantaH|

V aparaM katipayabIJeShu stokamR[i]dyuktapASHANe patiteShu mR[i]dalpatvAt tatkShANat tAnyA NkuritAni,

VI kintu ravAvudite dagdhAni teShAM mUlApraviShTatvAt shuShkatAM gatAni cha|

VII aparaM katipayabIJeShu kaNTakAnAM madhye patiteShu kaN-TakAnyedhitvA tAni jagrahuH|

VIII apara ncha katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM patitAni; teShAM madhye kAnichit shatagUNani kAnichit ShaShTiguNani kAnichit triMshaguMNani phalAni phalitavanti|

IX shrotuM yasya shruti AsAte sa shR[i]NuyAt|

X anantaraM shiShyairAgatyA so.apR[i]chChyata, bhavata tebhyaH kuto dR[i]ShTAntakathA kathyate?

XI tataH sa pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUDhAM kathAM vedituM yuShmabhyaM sAmarthyamAdAyI, kintu tebhyo nAdAyI|

XII yasmAd yasyAntike varddhate, tasmAyeva dAyIshyate, tasmAt tasya bAhulyaM bhaviShyati, kintu yasyAntike na varddhate, tasya yat ki nchanAste, tadapi tasmAd AdAyIshyate|

XIII te pashyantopi na pashyanti, shR[i]Nvantopi na shR[i]Nvanti, budhya-mAnA api na budhyante cha, tasmAt tebhyo dR[i]ShTAntakathA kathyate|

XIV yathA karNaiH shroShyatha yUYaM vai kintu yUYaM na bhotsyatha| netrairdrakShyatha yUYa ncha pari nAtuM na shakShyatha| te mAnuShA yathA naiva paripashyanti lochanaiH| karNai ryatha na shR[i]Nvanti na budhyante cha mAnasaiH| vyAvarttiteShu chitteShu kAle kutrApi tairjanaiH| mattaste manujAH svastha yathA naiva bhavanti cha| tathA

teShAM manuShyANAM kriyante sthUlabbuddhayaH | badhirIbhUtakar-  
Nashcha jAtAshcha mudrita dR□ishah |

XV yadetAni vachanAni yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinA proktAni teShu tAni  
phalanti |

XVI kintu yuShmAkaM nayanAni dhanyAni, yasmAt tAni vIkShante;  
dhanyAshcha yuShmAkaM shabdagrahAH, yasmAt tairAkarNyate |

XVII mayA yUyaM tathyaM vachAmi yuShmAbhi ryadyad vIkShyate, tad  
bahavo bhaviShyadvAdino dhArmmikAshcha mAnava didR□ikShantopi  
draShTuM nAlabhanta, punashcha yUyaM yadyat shR□iNutha, tat te  
shushrUShamaNA api shrotuM nAlabhanta |

XVIII kR□iShIvallyadR□iShTAntasyArthaM shR□iNuta |

XIX mArgapArshve bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eShaH, yadA kashchit rA-  
jyasya kathAM nishamya na budhyate, tadA pApAtmAgatya tadIyamanasa  
uptAM kathAM haran nayati |

XX aparaM pAShANasthale bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eShaH; kashchit  
kathAM shrutvaiva harShachittena gR□ihlAti,

XXI kintu tasya manasi mULApraviShTatvAt sa ki nchitkAlamAtraM  
sthirastiShThati; pashchAta tatkathAkAraNAt kopi klestADana vA chet  
jAyate, tarhi sa tafkShaNAd vighnameti |

XXII aparaM kaNTakAnAM madhye bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; ke-  
nachit kathAyAM shrutAyAM sAMsArikachintAbhi rbhrAntibhishcha sa  
grasyate, tena sA ma viphalA bhavati |

XXIII aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; ye tAM kathAM  
shrutvA vudhyante, te phalitAH santaH kechit shataguNani kechita  
ShaShTiguNani kechichcha triMshadguNani phalAni janayanti |

XXIV anantaraM soparAmeKAM dR□iShTAntakathAmupasthApya  
tebhyaH kathayAmAsa; svargIyarAjyaM tAdR□ishena kenachid  
gR□ihasthanopamiyate, yena svIyakShetre prashastabIjAnyaupyanta |

XXV kintu kShaNadAyAM sakalalokeShu supteShu tasya ripurAgatya  
teShAM godhUmabIjAnAM madhye vanyayavamabIjAnyuptvA vavrAja |

XXVI tato yadA bIjebhyo.a NkarA jAyamAnAH kaNishAni ghR□itavantaH;  
tadA vanyayavasAnyapi dR□ishyamAnAnyabhavan |

XXVII tato gR□ihasthasya dAseyA AgamyA tasmai kathayA nchakruH, he  
mahechCha, bhavata kiM kShetre bhadrabIjAni naupyanta? tathAtve  
vanyayavasAni kR□ita Ayan?

XXVIII tadAnIM tena te pratigaditAH, kenachit ripuNA karmmadamakAri |  
dAseyAH kathayAmAsuH, vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya kShipAmo bhavataH  
kIdR□ishIchChA jAyate, sha?

XXIX tenAvAdi, nahi, sha Nke.ahaM vanyayavasotpATanakAle yuShmAb-  
histaiH sAkAM godhUmA apyutPATiShyante |

XXX ataH shsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad ubhayAnyapi saha varddhantAM,  
pashchAt karttanakAle karttakAn vakShyAmi, yUyamAdau vanyayavasAni  
saMgR□ijhya dAhayituM vITika badvva sthApayata; kintu sarvve god-  
hUmA yuShmAbhi rbhANDAgARA nItvA sthApyantAm |

XXXI anantaraM soparAmeKAM dR□iShTAntakathAmutthApya tebhyaH  
kathitavAn kashchinmanujaH sarShapabIjamekaM nItvA svakShetra  
uvApa |

XXXII sarShapabIjaM sarvvasmAd bIjAt kShudramapi sada NkuritaM  
sarvvasmAt shAkAt bR□ihad bhavati; sa tAdR□ishastaru rbhavati,  
yasya shAkhasu nabhasaH khagA Agatya nivasanti; svargIyarAjyaM  
tAdR□ishasya sarShapaikasya samam |



XXXIII punarapi sa upamAkathAmekAM tebhyaH kathayA nchakAra; kAchanA yoShit yat kiNvamAdAya droNatrAyamitagodhUmachUrNAnAM madhye sarvveShAM mishrIbhavanaparyyantaM samAchChAdya nidhatvatI, tatkiNvamiva svargarAjyaM |

XXXIV ithaM yIshu rmanujanivahAnAM sannidhAvupamAkathAbhiretAnyAkhyAnAni kathitavAn upamAM vinA tebhyaH kimapi kathAM nAkathayat |

XXXV etena dR[iShTAntIyena vAkyena vyAdAya vadanaM nijaM | ahaM prakAshayiShyAmi guptavAkyaM purAbhavaM | yadetadvachanaM bhaviShyadvAdina proktamAsIt, tat siddhamabhavat |

XXXVI sarvvAn manujAn visR[ijya yIshau gr[ihaM prav-iShTe tachChiShyA Agatya yIshave kathitavantaH, kShetrasya vanyayavasIyadR[iShTAntakathAm bhavAna asmAn spaShTItkr[iitya vadatu |

XXXVII tataH sa pratyuvAcha, yena bhadrabIjAnyupyante sa manujaputraH,

XXXVIII kShetraM jagat, bhadrabIjAnI rAjyasya santAnAH,

XXXIX vanyayavasAni pApAtmanaH santAnAH | yena ripuNA tAnyup-tAni sa shayatAnaH, kartanasamayashcha jagataH sheShaH, kartakAH svargIyadUtAH |

XL yathA vanyayavasAni saMgR[ihya dAhyante, tathA jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati;

XLI arthAt manujasutaH svAMyadUtAn preShayiShyati, tena te cha tasya rAjyAt sarvvAn vighnakAriNo.adhArmmikalokAMshcha saMgR[ihya

XLII yatra rodanaM dantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatrAgnikuNDe nikShepsyanti |

XLIII tadAnIM dhArmmikalokAH sveShAM pitU rAjye bhAskara iva tejasvino bhaviShyanti | shrotuM yasya shruti ASate, ma shR[iNuyAt |

XLIV apara ncha kShetramadhye nidhiM pashyan yo gopayati, tataH paraM sAnando gatvA sviyasarvvasvaM vikrIya ttakShetraM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM |

XLV anya ncha yo vaNik uttamAM muktAM gaveShayan

XLVI mahArghAM muktAM vilokya nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya tAM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM |

XLVII punashcha samudro nikShiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaM-grAhyAnAya\_iva svargarAjyaM |

XLVIII tasmin AnAye pUrNe janA yathA rodhasyuttolya samupavishya prashastamInAn saMgrahya bhAjaneShu nidadhate, kutsitAn nikShipanti;

XLIX tathaiva jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati, phalataH svargIyadUtA Agatya puNyavajjanAnAM madhyAt pApinaH pR[ithak kR[iitva vahnikuNDe nikShepsyanti,

L tatra rodanaM dantai rdantagharShaNa ncha bhaviShyataH |

LI yIshunA te pR[iShTA yuShmAbhiH kimetAnyAkhyAnAnyabudhyanta? tada te pratyavadan, satyaM prabho |

LII tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, nijabhANDAgArAt navInapurAtanAni vastUni nirgamayati yo gR[ihasthaH sa iva svargarAjyamadhi shikShitAH svarva upadeShTaraH |

LIII anantaraM yIshuretAH sarvvA dR[iShTAntakathAH samApya tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe | aparaM svadeshAmAgatya janAn bhajanabhavana upadiShTavAn;

LIV te vismayaM gatvA kathitavanta etasyaitAdR[ishaM jnAnam AshcharyyaM karmma cha kasmAd ajAyata?

LV kimayaM sUtradhArasya putro nahi? etasya mAtu rnAma cha kiM mariyam nahi? yAkub-yUShaph-shimon-yihUdAshcha kimetasya bhrAtaro bhai?

LVI etasya bhaginyashcha kimasmAkaM madhye na santi? tarhi kasma-dayametAni labdhavAn? itthaM sa teShAM vighnarUpo babhUva;

LVII tato yIshunA nigaditaM svadeshIyajAnAM madhyaM vinA bhav-iShyadvAdI kutrApyanyatra nAsammAnyo bhavatl|

LVIII teShAmavishvAsahetoH sa tatra sthAne bahvAshcharyyakarmmANi na kR[itavAn|

## XIV

I tadAnIM rAjA herod yIsho ryashaH shrutvA nijadAseyAn jagAd,

II eSha majjayita yohan, pramitebhayastasyotthAnAt tenetthamadb-hutaM karmma prakAshyate|

III purA herod nijabhrAtu: philipo jAyAya herodIyAyA anurodhAd yohanaM dhArayitvA baddha kArAyAM sthApitavAn|

IV yato yohan uktavAn, etsayAH saMgراهo bhavato nochitaH|

V tasmAt nR[ipatistaM hantumichChannapi lokebhyo vib-hayA nchakAra; yataH sarvve yohanaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM menire|

VI kintu herodo janmAhIyamaha upasthite herodIyAyA duhita teShAM samakShaM nR[ivitvA herodamaprINyat|

VII tasmAt bhUpatiH shapathaM kurvvan iti pratyaj nAsIt, tvayA yad yAchyate, tadevAhaM dAsyAmi|

VIII sa kumArI svIyamAtuH shikShAM labdhA babhAShe, majjayitury-ohana uttamA NgaM bhAjane samAnIya mahyaM vishrANaya|

IX tato rAjA shushocha, kintu bhojanAyopavishatAM sa NginaM svakR[itashapathasya chAnurodhAt tat pradAtuma Adidesha|

X pashchAt kArAM prati naraM prahitya yohana uttamA NgaM ChittvA

XI tat bhAjana AnAyya tasyai kumAryyai vyashrANayat, tataH sa svajananyAH samIpaM tanninAya|

XII pashchAt yohanaH shiShyA Agatya kAyaM nItvA shmashAne sthA-payAmAsustato yIshoH sannidhiM vrajitvA tadvArttAM babhASHire|

XIII anantaraM yIshuriti nishabhya nAvA nirjanasthAnam ekAkI gata-vAn, pashchAt mAnavAstat shrutvA nAnAnagarebhya Agatya padaistat-pashchAd Iyuh|

XIV tadAnIM yIshu rbahirAgatya mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkShya teShu kAruNikaH man teShAM pIDitajanAn nirAmayAn chakAra|

XV tataH paraM sandhyAyAM shiShyAstadantikamAgatya kathayA nchakruH, idaM nirjanasthAnaM velApyavasanna; tasmAt manujAn svasvagrAmaM gantuM svArthaM bhakShyANI kretu ncha bhavAn tAn visR[ijatu|

XVI kintu yIshustAnavAdIt, teShAM gamane prayojanaM nAsti, yUyameva tAn bhojayata|

XVII tada te pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapa nchakaM mInad-vaya nchAste|

XVIII tadAnIM tenoktaM tAni madantikamAnayata|

XIX anantaraM sa manujAn yavasoparyyupaveShTum Aj nApayAmAsa; apara tat pUpapa nchakaM mInadvaya ncha gR[ihlan svargaM prati nirIkShyeshvarIyaguNan anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dattavAn, shiShyAshcha lokebhyo daduH|

XX tataH sarvve bhuktva paritR̥iptavantaH, tatastadavashiShTabhakShyāiH pUrNān dvAdashaDalakAn gr̥ihItavantaH |

XXI te bhoktArāH strīrbAlakAMshcha vihAya prAyeNa pa ncha sahasrAni pumAMsa Asan |

XXII tadanantaraM yIshu rlokAnAM visarjanakAle shiShyAn taraNimArOdhuM svAgre pArāM yAtu ncha gADhamAdiShTavAn |

XXIII tato lokeShu visR̥iShTeShu sa vivikte prArthayituM girimekaM gatvA sandhyAM yAvat tatraikAkI sthitavAn |

XXIV kintu tadAnIM sammukhavAtatvAt saritpate rmadhye tara NgaistaraNirdolAyamAnAbhavat |

XXV tada sa yAminyAshchaturthaprahare padbhyAM vrajan teShAmanatikaM gatavAn |

XXVI kintu shiShyAstaM sAgaropari vrajantaM vilokya samudvignA jagaduH, eSha bhŪta iti sha NkamAnA uchchaiH shabdAyA nchakrīre cha |

XXVII tadaiva yIshustAnavadat, susthira bhavata, mā bhāiShTa, eSho.aham |

XXVIII tataH pitara ityuktavAn, he prabho, yadi bhavAneva, tarhi mAM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumAj nApayatu |

XXIX tataH tenAdiShTaH pitarastaraNito.avaruhya yIshērantikaM prAp-tum toyopari vavrAja |

XXX kintu prachandaM pavanaM vilokya bhayAt toye maMktum Arebhe, tasmAd uchchaiH shabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, he prabho, mAmavatu |

XXXI yIshustatkShāNat karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn, ha stokapratyayin tvaM kutaH samashethAH?

XXXII anantaraM tayostaraNimArUDhayaH pavano nivavR̥ite |

XXXIII tadAnIM ye taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM praNabhya kathitavan-taH, yathArthastvameveshvarasutaH |

XXXIV anantaraM pArāM prApya te gineSharannAmakaM nagaramu-patasthūH,

XXXV tada tatrāyA janA yIshuM parichIya taddeshsya chaturdisho vArttAM prahīya yatra yAvantaH pIDita Asan, tAvataeva tadantika-mAnayAmAsuH |

XXXVI aparaM tadIyavasanasya granthimAtraM sprāShTuM vinIya yA-vanto janAstat sparshaM chakrīre, te sarvvaeva nirAmāyA babhUvuH |

## XV

I aparaM yirUshAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha yIshoH samIpamAgatya kathayAmAsuH,

II tava shiShyAH kimartham aprakShAlitakarai rbhakShitvA paramparA-gataM prAchInAnAM vyavahArāM la Nvante?

III tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yUyaM paramparAgatAchAreNa kuta Ish-varAj nAM la Nvadhve |

IV Ishvara ityAj nApayat, tvaM nijapitarau saMmanyethAH, yena cha nijapitarau nindyete, sa nishchitaM mriyeta;

V kintu yUyaM vadatha, yaH svajanakaM svajanānIM vA vAkyamidaM vadati, yuvAM matto yallabhethē, tat nyavidyata,

VI sa nijapitarau puna rna saMmaMsyate | itthaM yUyaM paramparA-gatena neshAmAchAreNeshvarIyAj nAM lumpatha |

VII re kapaTinaH sarvve yishayiyo yuShmAnadhi bhaviShyad-vachanAnyetAni samyag uktavAn |

VIII vadanai rmanuja ete samAyAnti madantikaM | tathAdharai  
rmadIya ncha mAnaM kurvvanti te narAH |

IX kintu teShAM mano matto vidUraeva tiShThati | shikShayanto vidhIn  
nrAj nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te |

X tato yIshu rlokAn AhUya proktavAn, yUyaM shrutvA budhyadhbaM |

XI yanmukhAM pravishati, tat manujam amedhyaM na karoti, kintu  
yadAsyAt nirgachChati, tadeva mAnuShamamedhyI karoti |

XII tadAnIM shiShyA Agatya tasmai kathayA nchakruH, etAM kathAM  
shrutvA phirUshino vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavatA j nAyate?

XIII sa pratyavadat, mama svargasthaH pitA yaM ka nchida NkuraM  
nAropayat, sa utpAvdyate |

XIV te tiShThantu, te andhamanujAnAm andhamArgadarshakA eva;  
yadyandho.andhAM panthAnaM darshayati, tarhyubhau garte patataH |

XV tadA pitarastaM pratyavadat, dRiShTANTamimasmAn bodhayatu |

XVI yIshunA proktaM, yUyamadya yAvat kimabodhAH stha?

XVII kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhbe ? yadAsyaM previshati, tad udare  
patan bahirniryAti,

XVIII kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNAt niryAtatvAt manuja-  
mamedhyaM karoti |

XIX yato.antaHkaraNAt kuchintA badhaH pAradArikatA veshyAgamanaM  
chairyyaM mithyAsAkShyam Ishvaraninda chaitAni sarvvaNI niryanti |

XX etAni manushyamapavitrI kurvvanti kintvaprakShAlitakareNa bho-  
janaM manujamamedhyaM na karoti |

XXI anantaram yIshustasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya sorasIdonnagarayoH  
sImAmupatasyaU |

XXII tadA tatsImAtaH kAchit kinAnIya yoShid Agatya tamuchchairu-  
vAcha, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna, mamaika duhitaste sA bhUtagrasta  
satI mahAkleshaM prApnoti mama dayasva |

XXIII kintu yIshustAM kimapi noktavAn, tataH shiShyA Agatya taM nive-  
dayAmAsuH, eSha yoShid asmAkAM pashchAd uchchairAhUyAgachChati,  
enAM visRiijatu |

XXIV tadA sa pratyavadat, isrAyelgotrasya hAritameShAn vina  
kasyApyanyasya samIpaM nAhaM preShitosmi |

XXV tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya jagAda, he prabho mAmu-  
pakuru |

XXVI sa uktavAn, bAlakAnAM bhakShyamAdAya sArameyebhyo dAnaM  
nochitaM |

XXVII tadA sA babhAShe, he prabho, tat satyaM, tathApi prabho  
rbha nchAd yaduchChiShTaM patati, tat sArameyAH khAdanti |

XXVIII tato yIshuH pratyavadat, he yoShit, tava vishvAso mahAn tasmAt  
tava manobhilaShitaM sidyyatu, tena tasyAH kanya tasminneva daNde  
nirAmayAbhavat |

XXIX anantaram yIshastasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya gAlIlsAgarasya sannid-  
himAgatya dharAdharamAruhya tatropavivesha |

XXX pashchAt jananivaho bahUn kha nchAndhamUkashuShkakaramAnuShAn  
AdAya yIshoH samIpaMAgatya tachcharaNAntike sthApayAmAsuH, tataH  
sA tAn nirAmayAn akarot |

XXXI itthaM mUka vAkyaM vadanti, shuShkakarAH svAsthyamAyAnti,  
paNgavo gachChanti, andha vIkShante, iti vilokya loka vismayaM  
manyamAnA isrAyela IshvaraM dhanyaM babhAShire |

XXXII tadAnIM yIshuH svashiShyAn AhUya gaditavAn, etajjananivaheShu mama dayA jAyate, ete dinatrayaM mayA sAKaM santi, eShAM bhak-Shyavastu cha ka nchidapi nAsti, tasmAdahametAnakR̥itAhArAn na visrakShyAmi, tathAtve vartmamadhye kIAmyeShuH|

XXXIII tadA shiShyA UchuH, etasmin prAntaramadhya etAvato martyAn tarpayituM vayaM kutra pUpAn prApsyAmaH?

XXXIV yIshurapR̥ichChat, yuShmAkaM nikaTe kati pUpA Asate? ta UchuH, saptapUpA alpAH kShudramInAshcha santi|

XXXV tadAnIM sa lokanivahaM bhUmAvupaveShTum Adishya

XXXVI tAn saptapUpAn mInAMshcha gR̥ihlan IshvarIyaguNAn anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dadau, shiShyA lokebhyo daduH|

XXXVII tataH sarvve bhuktvA tR̥iptavantaH; tadavashiShTabhakShyeNa saptaDalakAn paripUryya saMjagR̥ihuh|

XXXVIII te bhoktAro yoShito bAlakAMshcha vihAya prAyeNa chatuHsahasrANi puruShA Asan|

XXXIX tataH paraM sa jananivahaM visR̥ijya tarimAruhya magdalApradeshaM gatavAn|

## XVI

I tadAnIM phirUshinaH sidUkinashchAgatyA taM parIkShituM nabhamIyaM ki nchana lakShma darshayituM tasmai nivedayAmAsuH|

II tataH sa uktavAn, sandhyAyAM nabhaso raktatvAd yUYaM vadatha, shvo nirmalaM dinaM bhaviShyati;

III prAtaHkAle cha nabhaso raktatvAt malinatvA ncha vadatha, jha nbhshadya bhaviShyati| he kapaTino yadi yUYam antarIkShasya lakShma boddhuM shaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakShma kathaM boddhuM na shaknutha?

IV etatkAlasya duShTo vyabhichArI cha vaMsho lakShma gaveShayati, kintu yUnaso bhaviShyadvAdino lakShma vinAnyat kimapi lakShma tAn na darshayiyate| tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthe|

V anantaramanyapAragamanakAle tasya shiShyAH pUpamAnetuM vismR̥itavantaH|

VI yIshustAnavAdIt, yUYaM phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAH satarkAshcha bhavata|

VII tena te parasparaM vivichya kathayitumArebhire, vayaM pUpAnAneTuM vismR̥itavanta etatkArANAd iti kathayati|

VIII kintu yIshustadvij nAya tAnavochat, he stokavishvAsino yUYaM pUpAnAnayanamadhi kutaH parasparametad vivimkya?

IX yuShmAbhiH kimadyApi na jnAyate? pa nchabhiH pUpaiH pa nchasahasrapuruSheShu bhojiteShu bhakShyochChiShTapUrNAn kati DalakAn samagR̥ihItaM;

X tathA saptabhiH pUpaishchatuHsahasrapuruSheShu bhejiteShu kati DalakAn samagR̥ihIta, tat kiM yuShmAbhirna smaryate?

XI tasmAt phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAs-tiShThata, kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi nAkathayaM, etad yUYaM kuto na budhyadhve?

XII tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti noktvA phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha upadeshaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti kathitavAn, iti tairabodhi|

XIII apara ncha yIshuH kaisariyA-philipiPradeshamAgatyA shiShyAn apR̥ichChat, yo.ahaM manujasutaH so.ahaM kaH? lokairahaM kimuchye?

XIV tadAnIM te kathitavantaH, kechid vadanti tvaM majjayitA yohan, kechidvadanti, tvam eliyaH, kechichcha vadanti, tvaM yirimiyo vA kashchid bhaviShyadvAditi|

XV pashchAt sa tAn paprachCha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH shimon pitara uvAcha,

XVI tvamamareshvarasyAbhiShiktaputraH|

XVII tato yIshuH kathitavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM dhanyaH; yataH kopi anujastvayyetajj nAnAM nodapAdayat, kintu mama svar-gasyaH pitodapAdayat|

XVIII ato.ahaM tvAM vadAmi, tvaM pitaraH (prastaraH) aha ncha tasya prastarasopari svamaNDalIM nirmmAsyAmi, tena nirayo balAt tAM parAjetuM na shakShyati|

XIX ahaM tubhyaM svargIyarAjyasya ku njikAM dAsyAmi, tena yat ki nchana tvaM pR[itihivyaM bhaMtsyasi tatsvarge bhaMtsyate, yachcha ki nchana mahyAM mokShyasi tat svarge mokShyate|

XX pashchAt sa shiShyAnAdishat, ahamabhiShikto yIshuriti kathAM kasmaichidapi yUyaM mA kathayata|

XXI anya ncha yirUshAlamnagaraM gatvA prAchInalokebhyaH prad-hAnayAjakebhya upAdhyAyebyashcha bahuduHkhabhogastai rhatatvaM tR[itiyadine punarutthAna ncha mamAvashyakam etAH kathA yIshus-tatAlamArabhya shiShyAn j nApayitum ArabdhavAn|

XXII tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghR[itvA tarjayitvA kathayitumArab-dhavAn, he prabho, tat tvatto dUraM yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiShyate|

XXIII kintu sa vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, he vignakArin, matsamukhAd dUrIbhava, tvaM mAM bAdhase, IshvarIyakAryyAt mAnuShlyakAryyaM tubhyaM rochate|

XXIV anantaraM yIshuH svIyashiShyAn uktavAn yaH kashchit mama pashchAdgAmI bhavitum ichChati, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA svakrushaM gR[ihlan matpashchAdAyAtu|

XXV yato yaH prANAn rakShitumichChati, sa tAn hArayiShyati, kintu yo madarthaM nijaprANAn hArayati, sa tAn prAsyati|

XXVI mAnuSho yadi sarvvaM jagat labhate nijaprANAn hArayati, tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH? manujo nijaprANAnAM vinimayena vA kiM dAtuM shaknoti?

XXVII manujasutaH svadUtaiH sAkAM pituH prabhAveNagamiShyati; tAdA pratimanujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati|

XXVIII ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam AgataM na pashyanto mR[itiyuM na svAdiShyanti, etAdr[iishAH katipayajana atrApi daNDAyamAnAH santi|

## XVII

I anantaraM ShaDdinebhyaH paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM tatsaha-jaM yohana ncha gR[ihlan uchchAdre rviviktasthAnam AgatyA teShAM samakShaM rUpamanyat dadhAra|

II tena tadAsyaM tejasvi, tadAbharaNam Alokavat pANDaramabhavat|

III anyachcha tena sAkAM saMlapantau mUsA eliyashcha tebhyo dar-shanaM dadatuH|

IV tadAnIM pitaro yIshuM jagAda, he prabho sthithiratrAsmAkAM shubha, yadi bhavatAnumanyate, tarhi bhavadarthamekaM mUsArthamekam eli-yArtha nchaikam iti trINi dUShyAni nirmmama|

V etatkathanakAla eka ujjavalaH payodasteShAmupari ChAyAM kR[itavAn, vAridAd eSha nabhasIya vAg babhUva, mamAyaM priyaH putraH, asmin mama mahAsantoSha etasya vAkyAM yUyaM nishAmayata |

VI kintu vAchametAM shR[iNvantaeva shiShyA mR[ishaM sha NkamAnA nyubjA nyapatan |

VII tadA yIshurAgatya teShAM gAtrANi spR[ishan uvAcha, uttiShThata, mA bhaiShTa |

VIII tadAnIM netrANyunMIIya yIshuM vinA kamapi na dadR[ishuH |

IX tataH param adreravarohaNakAle yIshustAn ityAdidesha, manujas-tasya mR[itAnAM madhyAdutthAnaM yAvanna jAyate, tAvat yuShmAbhiredaddarshanaM kasmaichidapi na kathayitavyaM |

X tadA shiShyAstaM paprachChuH, prathamam eliya AyAsyatIti kuta upAdhyAyairuchyate?

XI tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, eliyaH prAgetya sarvvANi sAdhayiShyatIti satyaM,

XII kintvahaM yuShmAn vachmi, eliya etya gataH, te tamaparichitya tasmin yathechChaM vyavajahuH; manujasutenApi teShAmantike tAdR[ig duHkhaM bhoktavyaM |

XIII tadAnIM sa majjayitAraM yohanamadhi kathAmetAM vyAhR[itavAn, itthaM tachChiShyA bubudhire |

XIV pashchAt teShu jananiyahasyAntikamAgateShu kashchit manujas-tadantikametya jAnUnI pAtayitvA kathitavAn,

XV he prabho, matputraM prati kR[ipAM vidadhAtu, sopasmArAmayena bhR[ishaM vyathitaH san punaH puna rvahnau muhu rjalamadhye patati |

XVI tasmAd bhavataH shiShyANAM samIpe tamAnayaM kintu te taM svAsthaM karttuM na shaktAH |

XVII tadA yIshuH kathitavAn re avishvAsinaH, re vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM yuShmAkAM sannidhau sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuShmAn sahiShye? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata |

XVIII pashchAd yIshunA tarjataeva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn, taddaN-Daeva sa bAlako nirAmayo.abhUt |

XIX tataH shiShyA guptaM yIshumupAgatya babhAShire, kuto vayaM taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM na shaktAH?

XX yIshunA te proktAH, yuShmAkamapratyayAt;

XXI yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi yadi yuShmAkAM sarShapaikamAt-ropi vishvAso jAyate, tarhi yuShmAbhirasmin shaile tvamitaH sthAnAt tat sthAnaM yAhIti brUte sa tadaiva chaliShyati, yuShmAkAM kimapyasAdhya ncha karmma na sthAsyAti | kintu prArthanopavAsau vinaitAdR[isho bhUto na tyAjyeta |

XXII aparaM teShAM gAlIpradeshe bhramaNakAle yIshunA te gaditAH, manujasuto janAnAM kareShu samarpayiShyate tai rhaniShyate cha,

XXIII kintu tR[itIye.ahi[na ma utthApiShyate, tena te bhR[ishaM duHkhitA babhUvaH |

XXIV tadanantaraM teShu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgateShu karasaM-grAhiNaH pitarAntikamAgatya paprachChuH, yuShmAkAM guruH kiM mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH kathitavAn dadAti |

XXV tatastasmin gR[ihamadhyamAgate tasya kathAkathanAt pUrv-vameva yIshuruvAcha, he shimon, medinyA rAjAnaH svasvApatyebhyaH kiM videshibhyaH kebhyaH karaM gR[ihlanti? atra tvaM kiM budhyase? tataH pitara uktavAn, videshibhyaH |

XXVI tadA yIshuruktavAn, tarhi santAna muktaH santi |

XXVII tathApi yathAsmAbhisteShAmantarAyo na janyate, tatkr̥ite jaladhestIraM gatvA vaDishaM kShipa, tenAdau yo mIna utthAsyati, taM ghR̥itvA tanmukhe mochite tolakaikaM rUpyaM prApsyasi, tad gr̥ihItvA tava mama cha kr̥ite tebhya dehi|

## XXVIII

I tadAnIM shiShyA yIshoH samIpamAgatya pr̥iShTavantaH svargarAjye kaH shreShThaH?

II tato yIshuH kShudramekaM bAlakaM svasamIpamAnIya teShAM madhye nidhAya jagAda,

III yuShmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM manovininimayena kShudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknutha|

IV yaH kashchid etasya kShudrabAlakasya samamAtmAnaM namr̥ikaroti, saeva svargarAjaye shreShThaH|

V yaH kashchid etAdR̥ishaM kShudrabAlakamekaM mama nAmni gr̥ihlAti, sa mAmeva gr̥ihlAti|

VI kintu yo jano mayi kr̥itavishvAsAnAmeteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vidhniM janayati, kaNThabaddhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM shreyaH|

VII vighnAt jagataH santApo bhaviShyati, vighno.avashyaM janayiShyate, kintu yena manujena vighno janiShyate tasyaiva santApo bhaviShyati|

VIII tasmAt tava karashcharaNo va yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM ChittvA nikShipa, dvikarasya dvipadasya va tavAnaptavahnau nikShepAt, kha njasya va Chinnahastasya tava jIvane pravesho varaM|

IX aparaM tava netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikShipa, dvinetrasya narakAgnau nikShepAt kaNasya tava jIvane pravesho varaM|

X tasmAdavadhaddhaM, eteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekamapi ma tuchChIkuruta,

XI yato yuShmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, svarge teShAM dUta mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityaM pashyanti| evaM ye ye hAritAstAn rakShituM manujaputra AgachChat|

XII yUyamatra kiM viviMgghve? kasyachid yadi shataM meShAH santi, teShAmeko hAryyate cha, tarhi sa ekonashataM meShAn vihAya parvataM gatvA taM hAritamekaM kiM na mR̥igayate?

XIII yadi cha kadAchit tanmeShoddeshaM lamate, tarhi yuShmAnahaM satyaM kathayAmi, so.avipathagAmibhya ekonashatameShebhyopi tadekahetoradhikam AhlAdate|

XIV tadvad eteShAM kShudraprAeṅAm ekopi nashyatIti yuShmAkaM svargasthapitu nAbhimatam|

XV yadyapi tava bhrAta tvayi kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatvA yuvayordvayoH sthitayostasyAparAdhaM taM j nApaya| tatra sa yadi tava vAkyam shR̥iNoti, tarhi tvAM svabhrAtaram prAptavan,

XVI kintu yadi na shR̥iNoti, tarhi dvAbhyAM tribhi rvA sAkShIbhiH sarvvaM vAkyam yathA nishchitaM jAyate, tadartham ekaM dvau va sAkShiNau gr̥ihItva yAhi|

XVII tena sa yadi tayo rvAkyam na mAnyate, tarhi samAjaM tadj nApaya, kintu yadi samAjasyApi vAkyam na mAnyate,tarhi sa tava samIpe devap-Ujaka\_iva chaNDala\_iva cha bhaviShyati|

XXVIII ahaM yuShmAn satyaM vadAmi, yuShmAbhiH pr̥ithivyAM yad badhyate tat svarge bhaMtsyate; medinyAM yat bhochyate, svarge.api tat mokShyate|



**XIX** punarahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, medinyAM yuShmAkaM yadi dvAvekavAkyIbhUya ki nchit prArthayete, tarhi mama svargasthapitra tat tayoh kRjite sampannaM bhaviShyati|

**XX** yato yatra dvau trayo vA mama nAnni milanti, tatraivAhaM teShAM madhye.asmi|

**XXI** tadAnIM pitarastatsamIpamAgatya kathitavAn he prabho, mama bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM katikRjivah kShamiShye?

**XXII** kiM saptakRjivah? yIshustaM jagAda, tvAM kevalaM saptakRjivto yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA guNitaM saptakRjivto yAvat|

**XXIII** aparaM nijadAsaiH saha jigaNayiShuH kashchid rAjeva svargarA-jayaM|

**XXIV** Arabdhe tasmin gaNane sArddhasahasramudrapUritAnAM dashasahasrapuTakAnAm eko.aghamarNastatsamakShamAnAyi|

**XXV** tasya parishodhanAya dravyAbhAvAt parishodhanArthaM sa tadIyabhAryyAputrAdisarvvasva ncha vikrIyatAmiti tatprabhurAdidesha|

**XXVI** tena sa dAsastasya pAdayoH patan praNamya kathitavAn , he prabho bhavata ghairyye kRjite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate|

**XXVII** tadAnIM dAsasya prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kShamitvA taM tatyAja|

**XXVIII** kintu tasmin dAse bahi ryAte, tasya shataM mudrAchaturthAMshAn yo dhArayati, taM sahadAsaM drjishdvA tasya kaNThaM niShpIDya gaditavAn, mama yat prApyaM tat parishodhaya|

**XXIX** tadA tasya sahadAsastatpAdayoH patitvA vinIya babhAShe, tvayA dhairyye kRjite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate|

**XXX** tathApi sa tat na NagIkRjitya yAvat sarvvarjinaM na parishodhitavAn tAvat taM kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa|

**XXXI** tadA tasya sahadAsastasyaitAdRjig AcharaNaM vilokya prabhoH samIpaM gatvA sarvvaM vRjittAntaM nivedayAmAsuH|

**XXXII** tadA tasya prabhustamAhUya jagAda, re duShTa dAsa, tvayA matsannidhau prArthite mayA tava sarvvarjinaM tyaktaM;

**XXXIII** yatha chAhaM tvayi karuNAM kRjitivAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAse karuNAkaraNaM kiM tava nochitaM?

**XXXIV** iti kathayitvA tasya prabhuH kruddhyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na parishodhitavAn, tAvat prahArakanAM kareShu taM samarpitavAn|

**XXXV** yadi yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi mama svargasyaH pitApi yuShmAn pratItthaM karishiShyati|

## XIX

**I** anantaram etAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIshu rgAlIlapradeshAt prasthAnta yardantIraSthaM yihUdApradeshaM prAptaH|

**II** tadA tatpashchAt jananivahe gate sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarot|

**III** tadanantaraM phirUshinastatsamIpamAgatya pArIkShituM taM pprachChuH, kasmAdapi kArANat nareNa svajAyA parityAjya na vA?

**IV** sa pratyuvAcha, prathamam Ishvaro naratvena nArItvena cha manujAn sasarja, tasmAt kathitavAn,

**V** manuShaH svapitarau parityajya svapatnyAm AsakShyate, tau dvau janAvekA Ngau bhaviShyataH, kimetad yuShmAbhi rna paThitam?

**VI** atastau puna rna dvau tayorekA NgatvaM jAtaM, IshvareNa yachcha samayujyata, manujo na tad bhindyAt|

VII tadAnIM te taM pratyavadan, tathAtve tyAgyapatraM dattva svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthAM mUsAH kathaM lilekha?

VIII tataH sa kathitavAn, yuShmAkAM manasAM kATHinyAd yuShmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anvamanyata kintu prathamAd eSho vidhirn-AsIt |

IX ato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, vyabhicharaM vina yo nijajAyAM tyajet anyA ncha vivahet, sa paradArAn gachChatI; yashcha tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi paradAreShu ramate |

X tada tasya shiShyAstaM babhAShIre, yadi svajAyaya sAkAM puMsa etAdRik sambandho jAyate, tarhi vivahanameva na bhadraM |

XI tataH sa uktavAn, yebhyastatsAmarthyAM AdAyi, tAn vinAnyah kopi manuja etanmataM grahItuM na shaknoti |

XII katipayA jananakIbaH katipayA narakRitakIbaH svargarAgyaya katipayAH svakRitakIbAshcha santi, ye grahItuM shaknuvanti te gRihlantu |

XIII aparam yathA sa shishuNAM gAtreShu hastaM datva prArthayate, tadarthaM tatsamIMpaM shishava AnIyanta, tata AnayitRin shiShyAsti-raskRitavantaH |

XIV kintu yIshuruvAcha, shishavo madantikam AgachChantu, tAn ma vArayata, etAdRishAM shishuNameva svargarAgyaM |

XV tataH sa teShAM gAtreShu hastaM datva tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe |

XVI aparam eka Agatya taM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptuM mayA kiM kiM satkarmma karttavyaM?

XVII tataH sa uvAcha, maM paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshcharaM na kopi paramaH, kintu yadyanantAyuH prAptuM va nChasi, tarhyAj nAH pAlaya |

XVIII tada sa prishTavAn, kaH ka Aj nAH? tato yIshuH kathitavAn, naraM ma hanyAH, paradArAn ma gachCheH, ma chorayeH, mRishAsAkShyaM ma dadyAH,

XIX nijapitarau saMmanyasva, svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kuru |

XX sa yuva kathitavAn, A bAlyAd etAH pAlayAmi, idAnIM kiM nyUna-mAste?

XXI tato yIshuravadat, yadi siddho bhavituM va nChasi, tarhi gatva nijasarvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo vitara, tataH svarge vittaM lapsyase; AgachCha, matpashchAdvartti cha bhava |

XXII etAM vAchaM shrutva sa yuva svIyabahusampatte rviShaNah san chalitavAn |

XXIII tada yIshuH svashiShyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAgyapravesho mahAduShkara iti yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi |

XXIV punarapi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM svargarAgyapraveshtAt sUchIchidreNa mahA NgagamanaM sukaraM |

XXV iti vAkyAM nishamya shiShyA atichamatKRitya kathayAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritranAM bhavituM shaknoti?

XXVI tada sa tAn dRishdva kathayAmAsa, tat mAnuShANAmashakyaM bhavati, kintvIshvarasya sarvvaM shakyaM |

XXVII tada pitarastaM gaditavAn, pashya, vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhavataH pashchAdvarttino .abhavAma; vayaM kiM prApsyAMAH?

XXVIII tato yIshuH kathitavAn, yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, yUYaM mama pashchAdvarttino jAta iti kArANat navInasRishTikAle yada manujasutaH svIyashcharyasiMhAsana upavekshyati, tada yUYamapi dvAdashasiMhAsaneShUpavishya israyellyadvAdashavaMshANAM vichARAma kariShyatha |

XXIX anyachcha yaH kashchit mama nAmakAraNAt gR[i]haM vA bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA mAtaraM vA jAyAM vA bAl-akaM vA bhUmIM parityajati, sa teShAM shataguNaM lapsyate, anantAyumo.adhikAritva ncha prApsyati|

XXX kintu agrIyA aneke janAH pashchAt, pashchAtIyAshchAneke lokA agre bhaviShyanti|

## XX

I svargarAjyam etAdR[i]shA kenachid gR[i]hasyena samaM, yo.atiprabhAte nijadrAkShAkShetre kR[i]ShakAn niyoktuM gatavAn|

II pashchAt taiH sAkAM dinaikabhR[i]tiM mudrAchaturthAMshaM nirUpya tAn drAkShAkShetraM prerayAmAsa|

III anantaraM praharaikavelAyAM gatvA haTTe katipayAn niShkarm-  
makAn vilokya tANavadat,

IV yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM yAta, yuShmabhyamahaM yo-  
gyabhR[i]tiM dAsyAmi, tataste vavrajuH|

V punashcha sa dviIyatR[i]tiIyayoH praharayo rbahi rgatvA tathaiva  
kR[i]tavAn|

VI tato daNDadvayAvashiShTayAM velAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipaya-  
janAn niShkarmmakAn vilokya pR[i]ShTavAn, yUyaM kimartham atra  
sarvvaM dinaM niShkarmmanastiShThatha?

VII te pratyavadan, asmAn na kopi karmamaNi niyuMkte| tadAnIM  
sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM yAta, tena yogyAM  
bhR[i]tiM lapsyati|

VIII tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM saeva drAkShAkShetrapatirad-  
hyakShaM gadivAn, kR[i]ShakAn AhUya sheShajanamArabhya prathamaM  
yAvat tebhyo bhR[i]tiM dehi|

IX tena ye daNDadvayAvasthite samAyAtAsteShAm ekaiko jano mu-  
drAchaturthAMshaM prApnot|

X tadAnIM prathamaniyukta jana AgatyAnumitavanto vayamadhikaM  
prapsyamaH, kintu tairapi mudrAchaturthAMsho.alAbhi|

XI tataste taM gR[i]hItva tena kShetrapatinA sAkAM vAgyuddhaM kurv-  
vantaH kathayAmAsuH,

XII vayaM kR[i]tsnaM dinaM tApakleshau soDhavantaH, kintu  
pashchAtAyA se jana daNDadvayamAtraM parishrAntavan-  
taste.asmAbhiH samAnAMshAH kR[i]tAH|

XIII tataH sa teShAmekaM pratyuvAcha, he vatsa, mayA tvAM prati  
kopyanyAyo na kR[i]taH kiM tvaya matsamakShaM mudrAchaturthAMsho  
na NgIkR[i]taH?

XIV tasmAt tava yat prApyaM tadAdAya yAhi, tubhyaM yati,  
pashchAtIyaniyuktalokAyApi tati dAtumichChAmi|

XV svechChayA nijadravyavyavaharaNaM kiM mayA na karttavyaM?  
mama dAtR[i]tvAt tvaya kim IrShyAdR[i]ShTiH kriyate?

XVI ittham agrIyalokAH pashchatIyA bhaviShyanti, pashchAtIya-  
janAshchagrIyA bhaviShyanti, ahUtA bahavaH kintvalpe manobhi-  
laShitAH|

XVII tadanantaraM yIshu ryirUshAlamnagaraM gachChan mArgamadhye  
shiShyAn ekAnte vabhAShe,

XVIII pashya vayaM yirUshAlamnagaraM yAmAH, tatra pradhAnaya-  
jakAdhyApakanAM kareShu manuShyaputraH samarpiShyate;

**XIX** te cha taM hantumAj nApya tiraskR̥itya vetreNa praharttuM krushe dhAtayitu nchAnyadeshIyAnAM kareShu samarpayiShyanti, kintu sa tR̥itIyadivase shmashAnAd utthApiShyate |

**XX** tadAnIM sivadIyasya nArI svaputrAvAdAya yIshoH samIpam etya praNamyā ka nchanAnugrahaM taM yayAche |

**XXI** tadA yIshustAM proktavAn, tvaM kiM yAchase? tataH sA babhAShe, bhavato rAjatve mamAnayoH sutayorekaM bhavaddakShiNapArshve dviIyaM vAmapArshva upaveShTum Aj nApayatu |

**XXII** yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yuvAbhyAM yad yAchate, tanna budhyate, ahaM yena kaMsena pAsyAmi yuvAbhyAM kiM tena pAtuM shakyate? aha ncha yena majjenena majjiShye, yuvAbhyAM kiM tena majjayituM shakyate? te jagaduH shakyate |

**XXIII** tadA sa uktavAn, yuvAM mama kaMsenAvashyaM pAsyathaH, mama majjanena cha yuvAmapi majjiShyethe, kintu yeShAM kR̥ite matAtena nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi maddakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve cha samupaveshayituM mamAdhikAro nAsti |

**XXIV** etAM kathAM shrutvAnye dashashiShyAstau bhrAtarau prati chukupuH |

**XXV** kintu yIshuH svasamIpam tAnAhUya jagAda, anyadeshIyalokAnAM narapatayastAn adhikurvanti, ye tu mahAntaste tAn shAsati, iti yUYaM jAnItha |

**XXVI** kintu yuShmAkaM madhye na tathA bhavet, yuShmAkaM yah kashchit mahAn bubhUShati, sa yuShmAn seveta; |

**XXVII** yashcha yuShmAkaM madhye mukhyo bubhUShati, sa yuShmAkaM dAso bhavet |

**XXVIII** itthaM manujaputraH sevyo bhavituM nahi, kintu sevituM bahU- nAM paritrANamUlyArthaM svaprANAn dAtu nchAgataH |

**XXIX** anantaraM yirIhonagarAt teShAM bahirgamanasamaye tasya pashchAd bahavo loka vavrājuH |

**XXX** aparaM vartmapArshva upavishantau dvAvandhau tena mArgeNa yIsho rgamanaM nishamya prochchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna, Avayo rdayAM vidhehi |

**XXXI** tato lokAH sarvve tuShNimbhavatamityuktva tau tarjayAmAsuH; tathApi tau punaruchchaiH kathayAmAsatuH he prabho dAyUdaH san- tAna, AvAM dayasva |

**XXXII** tadAnIM yIshuH sthagitaH san tAvAhUya bhAShitavAn, yuvayoH kR̥ite mayA kiM karttarvyAM? yuvAM kiM kAmayethe? |

**XXXIII** tadA tAvuktavantau, prabho netrANi nau prasannAni bhaveyuH |

**XXXIV** tadAnIM yIshustau prati pramannaH san tayo rnetrANi pasparsha, tenaiva tau suvIkShA nchakrAte tatpashchAt jagmutushcha |

## XXI

**I** anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamnagarasya samIpaverttino jaitunanA- makadharAdharasya samIpasthtiM baitphagigrAmam AgateShu, yIshuH shiShyadvayaM preShayan jagAda,

**II** yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmam gatva baddhAM yAM savatsAM garddabhIM haThAt prApSyathaH, tAM mochayitva madantikam Anay- ataM |

**III** tatra yadi kashchit ki nchid vakShyati, tarhi vadiShyathaH, etasyAM prabhoH prayojanamAste, tena sa tatkShANAt praheShyati |

IV sIyonaH kanyakAM yUyaM bhAShadvamiti bhAratIM | pashya te namrashIlaH san nR̥ipa Aruhya gardabhIM | arthAdAruhya tadvat-samAyAsyati tvadantikaM |

V bhaviShyadvAdinoktaM vachanamidaM tadA saphalamabhUt |

VI anantaraM tau shShyī yIsho ryathAnideshaM taM grAmaM gatVA

VII gardabhIM tadvatsa ncha samAnItavantau, pashchAt tadupari svIyavasanAnI pAtayitVA tamArohayaMAsatuH |

VIII tato bahavo loka nijavasanAni pathi prasArayitumArebhire, katipayaJanAshcha pAdapaparNAdikaM ChitVA pathi vistArayAmAsuH |

IX agragAminaH pashchAdgAminashcha manujA uchchairjaya jaya dAyUdaH santAneti jagaduH parameshvarasya nAmna ya AyAti sa dhanyaH, sarvvoparisthasvargepi jayati |

X itthaM tasmin yirUshAlamaM praviShTe ko.ayamiti kathanAt kR̥itsnaM nagaraM cha nchalamabhavat |

XI tatra lokoH kathayaMAsuH, eSha gAlIpradeshIya-nAsaratIya-bhaviShyadvAdI yIshuH |

XII anantaraM yIshurIshvarasya mandiraM pravishya tanmadhyAt krayavikrayiNo vahishchakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI kapotavikrayiNA nchasanAnI cha nyuvjayaMAsa |

XIII aparaM tAnuvAcha, eSha lipirAste, "mama gR̥ihaM prArthanAgR̥ihamiti vikhyAsyati", kintu yUyaM tad dasyUnAM gahvaraM kR̥itavantah |

XIV tadanantaram andhakha nchalokAstasya samIpamAgatAH, sa tAn nirAmayaAn kR̥itavAn |

XV yadA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tena kR̥itAnyetAni chitrakarmAni dadR̥ishuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna, mandire bAlakAnAm etAdR̥isham uchchadhvaniM shushruvushcha, tadA mahAkrudha babhUvaH,

XVI taM paprachChushcha, ime yad vadanti, tat kiM tvaM shR̥iNoShi? tato yIshustAn avochat, satyam; stanyapAyishishUnA ncha bAlakAnA ncha vaktrataH | svaklyam mahimAnaM tvaM saMprakAshayasi svayaM | etadvAkyam yUyaM kiM nApaThata?

XVII tatastAn vihAya sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatVA tatra rajanIM yApayaMAsa |

XVIII anantaraM prabhAte sati yIshuH punarapi nagaramAgachChan kShudhArto babhUva |

XIX tato mArgapArshva uDumbaravR̥ikShamekaM vilokya tatsamIpaM gatVA patrAni vinA kimapi na prApya taM pAdapaM provAcha, adyArabhya kadApi tvayi phAlaM na bhavatu; tena tatKShaNAst sa uDumbaramAhIruhaH shuShkatAM gataH |

XX tad dR̥iShTvA shiShya AshcharyyaM vij nAya kathayaMAsuH, AH, uDumvarapAdapo.atitUrNaM shuShko.abhavat |

XXI tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi yUya-masandigdhaH pratItha, tarhi yUyamapi kevaloDumvarapAdapaM pratIthaM karttuM shakShyatha, tanna, tvaM chalitVA sAgare pateti vAkyam yuShmAbhirasmina shaile proktepi tadaiva tad ghaTiShyate |

XXII tathA vishvasya prArthya yuShmAbhi ryad yAchiShyate, tadeva prApsyate |

XXIII anantaraM mandiraM pravishyopadeshanasamaye tatsamIpaM pradhAnayAjakaH prAchInalokAshchAgatya paprachChuH, tvaya kena sAmarthyanaItAni karmAni kriyante? kena va tubhyametAni sAmarthyAni dattAni?

XXIV tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahamapi yuShmAn vAchamekAM pR[]ichChAmi, yadi yUyaM taduttaraM dAtuM shakShyatha, tadA kena sAmarthyena karmMANyetAni karomi, tadahaM yuShmAn vakShyAmi|

XXV yohano majjanaM kasyAj nayAbhavat? kimIshvarasya manuShyasya vA? tataste parasparaM vivichya kathayAmAsuH, yadIshvarasyeti vadAmastarhi yUyaM taM kuto na pratyaita? vAchametAM vakShyati|

XXVI manuShyasyeti vaktumapi lokebhya bibhImaH, yataH sarvvairapi yohan bhaviShyadvAdIti j nAyate|

XXVII tasmAt te yIshuM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH| tadA sa tAnuktavAn, tarhi kena sAmarathyena karmMANyetAnyahaM karomi, tadapyahaM yuShmAn na vakShyAmi|

XXVIII kasyachijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa ekasya sutasya samIpaM gatva jagAda, he suta, tvamadya mama drAkShAkShetre karmma kartuM vraja|

XXIX tataH sa uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu sheShe.anutapya jagAma|

XXX anantaraM sonyasutasya samIpaM gatva tathaiva kathtivAn; tataH sa pratyuvAcha, mahechCha yAmi, kintu na gataH|

XXXI etayoH putrayo rmadhye piturabhimataM kena pAlitaM? yuShmAbhiH kiM budhyate? tataste pratyUchuH, prathamena pu[]treNa| tadAnIM yIshustAnuvAcha, ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, chaNDALA gaNikAshcha yuShmAkamagrata Ishvarasya rAjyaM pravishanti|

XXXII yato yuShmAkaM samIpaM yohani dharmmapathenAgate yUyaM taM na pratItha, kintu chaNDALA gaNikAshcha taM pratyAyan, tad vilokyApi yUyaM pratyetuM nAkhidyadhvaM|

XXXIII aparemeKaM dR[]iShTantaM shR[]iNuta, kashchid gr[]ihasthaH kShetre drAkShAlata ropayitva tachchaturdikShu vAraNIM vidhAya tanmadhye drAkShAyantraM sthApativAn, mA ncha ncha nirmmitavAn, tataH kR[]iShakeShu tat kShetraM samarpya svayaM dUradeshaM jagAma|

XXXIV tadanantaraM phalasaM upasthite sa phalAni prAptuM kR[]iShIvalAnAM samIpaM nijadAsAn preShayAmAsa|

XXXV kintu kR[]iShIvalAstasya tAn dAseyAn dhR[]itva ka nchana prahR[]itavantaH, ka nchana pASHANairAhatavantaH, ka nchana cha hatavantaH|

XXXVI punarapi sa prabhuH prathamato.adhikadAseyAn preShayAmAsa, kintu te tAn pratyapi tathaiva chakruH|

XXXVII anantaraM mama sute gate taM samAdariShyante, ityuktva sheShe sa nijasutaM teShAM sannidhiM preShayAmAsa|

XXXVIII kintu te kR[]iShIvalAH sutaM vIkShya parasparam iti mantrayitum Arebhire, ayamuttarAdhikArI vayamenaM nihatyAsyAdhikAraM svavashIkariShyAmaH|

XXXIX pashchAt te taM dhR[]itva drAkShAkShetrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiShuH|

XL yadA sa drAkShAkShetrapatirAgamiShyati, tadA tAn kR[]iShIvalAn kiM kariShyati?

XLI tataste pratyavadan, tAn kaluShiNo dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniShyati, ye cha samayAnukramAt phalAni dAsyanti, tAdR[]isheShu kR[]iShIvaleShu kShetraM samarpayishyati|

XLII tadA yIshunA te gaditAH, grahaNaM na kR[]itaM yasya pASHANasya nichAyakaiH| pradhAnaprastaraH koNe saeva saMbhaviShyati| etat pareshituH karmmAsmadR[]iShTAvadbhutaM bhavet| dharmmagranthe likhitametadvachanaM yuShmAbhiH kiM nApAtHi?

XLIII tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yuShmatta IshvarIyarAjjyama-  
panIya phalotpAdayitranyajAtaye dAyiShyate |

XLIV yo jana etatpAShANopari patiShyati, taM sa bhaMkShyate, kint-  
vayaM pAShANo yasyopari patiShyati, taM sa dhUlivat chUrNIkariShyati |

XLV tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakAH phirUshinashcha tasyemAM  
dRjishTAntakathAM shrutvA so.asmAnuddishya kathitavAn, iti vij nAya  
taM dharttuM cheShTitavantaH;

XLVI kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, yato lokaiH sa bhaviShyadvAdItyaj nAyI |

## XXII

I anantaraM yIshuH punarapi dRjishTAntena tAn avAdIt,

II svargIyarAjjyam eAdrjishasya nRjipateH samaM, yo nija putraM  
vivAhayan sarvvAn nimantritAn AnetuM dAseyAn prahitavAn,

III kintu te samAgantuM neShTavantaH |

IV tato rAjA punarapi dASananyAn ityuktvA preShayAmAsa, nimantritAn  
vadata, pashyata, mama bhejyamAsAditamAste, nijavTaShAdipuShTajant-  
Un mArayitvA sarvvAM khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUYaM vivAhama-  
gachChata |

V tathapi te tuchChIkRjitya kechit nijakShetraM kechid vANijyaM prati  
svasvamArgeNa chalitavantaH |

VI anye lokAstasya dAseyAn dhRjitivA daurAtmyaM vyavahRjitya  
tAnavadhiShuH |

VII anantaraM sa nRjipatistAM vArttAM shrutvA krudhyan sainyAni  
prahitya tAn ghAtakan hatvA teShAM nagaraM dAhayAmAsa |

VIII tataH sa nijadAseyAn babhAShe, vivAhIyaM bhojyamAsAditamAste,  
kintu nimantritA janA ayogyAH |

IX tasmAd yUYaM rAjamArgaM gatvA yAvato manujAn pashyata,  
tAvataeva vivAhIyabhojyAya nimantrayata |

X tadA te dAseyA rAjamArgaM gatvA bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvato  
janAn dadRjishuH, tAvataeva saMgRjihyanayan; tato.abhyAgatamanujai  
rvivAhagRjigham apUryyata |

XI tadAnIM sa rAjA sarvvAnabhyAgatAn draShTum abhyantaramAgata-  
vAn; tadA tatra vivAhIyavasanahInamekaM janaM vlkShya taM jagAd,

XII he mitra,tvaM vivAhIyavasanam vinA kathamatra praviShTavAn?  
tena sa niruttaro babhUva |

XIII tadA rAjA nijAnucharAn avadat, etasya karacharaNAN baddha yatra  
rodanaM dantairdantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisre  
taM nikShipata |

XIV itthaM bahava AhUtA alpe manobhimataH |

XV anantaraM phirUshinaH pragatya yathA samIApena tam unmAthe  
pAtayeyustatha mantrayitvA

XVI herodIyamanujaiH sAkAM nijashiShyagaNena taM prati kathayAmA-  
suH, he guro, bhavAn satyaH satyamIshvarIyamArgamupadishati, kamapi  
mAnuShaM nAnurudhyate, kamapi nApekShate cha, tad vayaM jAnImaH |

XVII ataH kaisarabhUpAya karo.asmAkAM dAtavyo na vA? atra bhavata  
kiM budhyate? tad asmAn vadatu |

XVIII tato yIshusteShAM khalatAM vij nAya kathitavAn, re kapaTinaH  
yuyam kuto mAM parikShadhve?

XIX tatkaradAnasya mudrAM mAM darshayata | tadAnIM taistasya samI-  
paM mudrAchatarthabhAgA AnIte

XX sa tAn paprachCha, atra kasyeyaM mUrthi rnAma chAste? te jagaduH, kaisarabhUpasya |

XXI tataH sa uktavAna, kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya yat tad IshvarAya datta |

XXII iti vAkyAM nishamya te vismayaM vij nAya taM vihAya chalitavan-taH |

XXIII tasminnahani sidUkino.arthAt shmashAnAt notthAsyantIti vAkyAM ye vadanti, te yIsheAntikam Agatya paprachChuH,

XXIV he guro, kashchinmanujashchet niHsantAnaH san prANAn tyajati, tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH santAnam utpAdayiShy-atIti mUsA AdiShTavAn |

XXV kintvasmAkamatra ke.api janAH saptasahodarA Asan, teShAM jyeShTha ekAM kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM prANatyAgakAle svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyaM svabhrAtari samarpitavAn,

XXVI tato dvitIyAdisaptamAntAshcha tathaiva chakruH |

XXVII sheShe sApI nArI mamAra |

XXVIII mRjItAnAM utthAnasamaye teShAM saptAnAM madhye sA nArI kasya bhAryyA bhaviShyati? yasmAt sarvvaeva tAM vyavahan |

XXIX tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, yUYaM dharmmapustakam IshvarIyAM shakti ncha na vij nAya bhrAntimantaH |

XXX utthAnaprAptA loka na vivahanti, na cha vAchA dIyante, kintvIsh-varasya svargasthadUtAnAM sadRjIsha bhavanti |

XXXI aparaM mRjItAnAmutthAnamadhi yuShmAn pratIyamIshvaroktiH,

XXXII "ahamibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUba Ishvara" iti kiM yuShmAbhi rnApATHi? kintvIshvaro jIvatAm Ishvara:, sa mRjItAnAmIshvaro nahi |

XXXIII iti shrutvA sarvve lokAstasyopadeshAd vismayaM gatAH |

XXXIV anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nishamya phirUshina ekatra militavantaH,

XXXV teShAmeke vyavasthApako yIshuM parIkShituM paprachCha,

XXXVI he guro vyavasthAshAstramadhye kAj nA shreShThA?

XXXVII tato yIshuruvAcha, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaishcha sAkAM prabhau parameshvare prIyasva,

XXXVIII eShA prathamamahAj nA| tasyAH sadRjIshI dvitIyAj naiShA,

XXXIX tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prema kuru |

XL anayo rdvoraAj nayoH kRjItsnavyavasthAyA bhaviShyad-vaktRjIgranthasya cha bhArastiShThati |

XLI anantaraM phirUshinAm ekatra sthitikAle yIshustAn paprachCha,

XLII khrIshTamadhi yuShmAkAM kIdRjIgbodho jAyate? sa kasya san-tAnaH? tataste pratyavadan, dAyUdaH santAnaH |

XLIII tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi dAyUd katham AtmAdhiShThAnena taM prabhuM vadati ?

XLIV yathA mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH | tavArIn pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM | tAvat kAlaM madiYe tvaM dakShapArshva upAvisha | ato yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, ritiha sa kathaM tasya santAno bhavati?

XLV tadAnIM teShAM kopi tadvAkyasya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAsha-knot;

XLVI taddinamArabhya taM kimapi vAkyAM praShTuM kasyApi sAhaso nAbhavat |



## XXIII

- I anantaraM yIshu rjananivahaM shiShyAMshchAvadat,  
 II adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha mUsAsane upavishanti,  
 III ataste yuShmAn yadyat mantum Aj nApayanti, tat manyadhvaM pAlayadhva ncha, kintu teShAM karmAnurUpaM karmma na kurudhvaM; yatasteShAM vAKyamAtraM sArAM kArye kimapi nAsti |  
 IV te durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvva manuShyANAM skandhep-ari samarpayanti, kintu svayama NgulyaikayApi na chAlayanti |  
 V kevalaM lokadarshanAya sarvvakarmMANi kurvanti; phalataH paT-TabandhAn prasAryya dhArayanti, svavastreShu cha dIrghagranthIn dhArayanti;  
 VI bhojanabhavana uchchasthAnaM, bhajanabhavane pradhAna-mAsanaM,  
 VII haTThe namaskAraM gururiti sambodhana nchaitAni sarvvANI va nChanti |  
 VIII kintu yUyaM gurava iti sambodhanIYA mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkam ekaH khriShTaeva guru  
 IX ryUyaM sarvve mitho bhrAtarashcha | punaH pRjithivyAM kamapi piteti mA sambudhyadhvaM, yato yuShmAkamekaH svargasthaeva pitA |  
 X yUyaM nAyaketi sambhAShita mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkamekaH khriShTaeva nAyakaH |  
 XI aparaM yuShmAkaM madhye yaH pumAn shreShThaH sa yuShmAn seviShyate |  
 XII yato yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariShyate; kintu yaH kashchit svamavanataM karoti, sa unnataH kariShyate |  
 XIII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM manu-jANAM samakShaM svargadvAraM rundha, yUyaM svayaM tena na pravishatha, pravivikShUnapi vArayatha | vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha yUyaM ChalAd dIrghaM prArthya vidhavAnAM sarvvas-vaM grasatha, yuShmAkaM ghorataradaNDo bhaviShyati |  
 XIV hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyamekaM svadharmmAvalambinaM karttuM sAgaraM bhUmanDala ncha pradakShiNIkurutha,  
 XV ka nchana prApya svato dviguNanarakabhAjanaM taM kurutha |  
 XVI vata andhapathadarshakAH sarvve, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya shapathakaraNAd kimapi na deyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya shapathakaraNAd deyaM |  
 XVII he mUDhA he andhAH suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram etayorubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH?  
 XVIII anyachcha vadatha, yaj navedyAH shapathakaraNAd kimapi na deyaM, kintu taduparisthitasya naivedyasya shapathakaraNAd deyaM |  
 XIX he mUDhA he andhAH, naivedyaM tannaivedyapAvakavediretay-orubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH?  
 XX ataH kenachid yaj navedyAH shapathe kRjite taduparisthitasya sarv-vasya shapathaH kriyate |  
 XXI kenachit mandirasya shapathe kRjite mandiratannivAsinoH shap-athaH kriyate |  
 XXII kenachit svargasya shapathe kRjite IshvarIyasiMhAsanatadu-paryupaviShTayoH shapathaH kriyate |  
 XXIII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM podinAyAH sitachChatrAyA jIrakasya cha dashamAMshAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAyA

gurutarAn nyAyadayAvishvAsAn parityajatha; ime yuShmAbhirAcharANiyA aml cha na laMghanIyAH|

XXIV he andhpathadarshakA yUyaM mashakAn apasArayatha, kintu mahA NgAn grasatha|

XXV hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA ncha bahiH pariShkurutha; kintu tadabhyantaram durAtmataya kaluSheNa cha paripUrNamAste|

XXVI he andhAH phirUshilokA Adau pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA nchAbhyantaram pariShkuruta, tena teShAM bahirapi pariShkArishyate|

XXVII hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM shuklikR[itashmashAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA shmashAnabhavanasya bahishchAru, kintvabhyantaram mR[italokAnAM kIkashaiH sarvvaprakAramalena cha paripUrNam;

XXVIII tathaiva yUyamapi lokAnAM samakShAM bahirdhArmmikAH kintvantaHkaraNeShu kevalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH|

XXIX hA hA kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM bhaviShyadvAdinAM shmashAnagehaM nirmmAttha, sAdhUnAM shmashAnaniketanaM shobhayatha

XXX vadatha cha yadi vayaM sveShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM kAla asthAsyAma, tarhi bhaviShyadvAdinAM shoNitapAtane teShAM sahabhAgino nAbhaviShyAma|

XXXI ato yUyaM bhaviShyadvAdighAtakAnAM santAnA iti svayameva sveShAM sAkShyaM dattha|

XXXII ato yUyaM nijapUrvvapuruShANAM parimANapAtraM paripUrayata|

XXXIII re bhujagAH kR[ishNabhujagavaMshAH, yUyaM kathaM narakadaNDAd rakShiShyadhve|

XXXIV pashyata, yuShmAkamantikam ahaM bhaviShyadvAdino budhimata upAdhyAyAMshcha preShayiShyAmi, kintu teShAM katipayA yuShmAbhi rghAniShyante, krushe cha ghAniShyante, kechid bhajanabhavane kaShAbhirAghAniShyante, nagare nagare tADiShyante cha;

XXXV tena satpuruShasya hAbilo raktapAtamArabhya berikhiyaH putraM yaM sikhariyaM yUyaM mandirayaj navedyo rmadhye hatavantaH, tadyashoNitapAtaM yAvad asmin deshe yAvatAM sAdhupuruShANAM shoNitapAto .abhavat tat sarvveShAmAgasAM daNDA yuShmAsu vartiShyante|

XXXVI ahaM yuShmAnta tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAne.asmin puruShe sarvve vartiShyante|

XXXVII he yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam nagari tvaM bhaviShyadvAdino hatavati, tava samIpaM preritAMshcha pShANairAhatavati, yathA kukkuTI shAvakAn pakShAdhaH saMgR[ihlAti, tathA tava santAnAn saMgrahItuM ahaM bahuvAram aichChAM; kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH|

XXXVIII pashyata yaShmAkAM vAsasthAnam uchChinnaM tyakShyate|

XXXIX ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yaH parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati, sa dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiShyatha, tAvat mAM puna rna drakShyatha|

## XXIV

I anantaraM yIshu ryadA mandirAd bahi rgachChati, tadAnIM shiShyAsaM mandiranirmmANaM darshayitumAgatAH|

II tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yUYaM kimetAni na pashyatha? yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, etannichayanasya pAShANaikamapyanyapAShANe□pari na sthAsyati sarvvANi bhUmisAt kAriShyante |

III anantaraM tasmin jaitunaparvvatopari samupaviShTe shiShyAstasya samIpamAgatya guptaM paprachChuH, etA ghaTanAH kadA bhaviShyanti? bhavata Agamanasya yugAntasya cha kiM lakShma? tadasmAn vadatu |

IV tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, avadhadvvaM, kopi yuShmAn na bhramayet |

V bahavo mama nAma gR□ihlanta AgamiShyanti, khrIShTo.ahameveti vAchaM vadanto bahUn bhramayiShyanti |

VI yUYa ncha saMgAmasya raNasya chADambaraM shroShyatha, avadhadvvaM tena cha nchalA mA bhavata, etAnyavashyaM ghaTiShyante, kintu tadA yugAnto nahi |

VII aparaM deshasya vipakSho desho rAjyasya vipakSho rAjyaM bhaviShyati, sthAne sthAne cha durbhikShaM mahAmAri bhUkampashcha bhaviShyanti,

VIII etAni duHkhopakramAH |

IX tadAnIM loka duHkhaM bhojayituM yuShmAn parakareShu samarpayishyanti haniShyanti cha, tathA mama nAmakAraNAd yUYaM sarvadeshIyamanujANAM samIpe ghR□iNArhA bhaviShyatha |

X bahuShu vighnaM prAptavatsu parasparam R□i□tIyAM kR□itavatsu cha eko.aparaM parakareShu samarpayishyati |

XI tathA bahavo mR□iShAbhaviShyadvAdina upasthAya bahUn bhramayishyanti |

XII duShkarmmaNAM bAhulyA ncha bahUnAM prema shItalaM bhaviShyati |

XIII kintu yaH kashchit sheShaM yAvad dhairyamAshrayate, saeva paritrAyiShyate |

XIV aparaM sarvvadeshIyalokAn pratimAkShi bhavituM rAjasya shubhasamAchAraH sarvvajagati prachAriShyate, etAdR□ishi sati yugAnta upasthAsyati |

XV ato yat sarvvanAshakR□idghR□iNArhAM vastu dAniyelbhaviShyadvadinA proktaM tad yadA puNyasthAne sthApitaM drakShyatha, (yaH paThati, sa budhyatAM)

XVI tadAnIM ye yihUdIyadeshe tiShThanti, te parvvateShu palAyantAM |

XVII yaH kashchid gR□ihapR□iShThe tiShThati, sa gR□ihAt kimapi vastvAnetum adhe□ nAvarohet |

XVIII yashcha kShetre tiShThati, sopi vastramAnetuM parAvR□itya na yAyAt |

XIX tadAnIM garbhiNistanyapAyayitrINAM durgati rbhaviShyati |

XX ato yaShmAkAM palAyanaM shItakAle vishrAmavAre vA yanna bhavet, tadarthaM prArthayadhvam |

XXI A jagadArambhAd etatAlaparyyanantaM yAdR□ishaH kadApi nAbhavat na cha bhaviShyati tAdR□isho mahAkleshastadAnIm upasthAsyati |

XXII tasya kleshasya samayo yadi hsvo na kriyeta, tarhi kasyApi prANino rakShaNaM bhavituM na shaknuyat, kintu manonItamanujANAM kR□ite sa kAlo hsvIkariShyate |

XXIII apara ncha pashyata, khrIShTo.atra vidyate, vA tatra vidyate, tadAnIM yadI kashchid yuShmAna iti vAkyAM vadati, tathApi tat na pratIt |

XXIV yato bhAktakhrISHtA bhAktabhaviShyadvAdinashcha upasthAya yAni mahanti lakShmANi chitrakarmmANi cha prakAshayiShyanti, tai ryadi sambhavet tarhi manonItamAnavA api bhrAmiShyante|

XXV pashyata, ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM yuShmAn vArttAm avAdiSham|

XXVI ataH pashyata, sa prAntare vidyata iti vAkye kenachit kathitepi bahi rma gachChata, vA pashyata, sontaHpure vidyate, etadvAkya uktepi mA pratIta|

XXVII yato yathA vidyut pUrvvadisho nirgatya pashchimadishaM yAvat prakAshate, tathA mAnuShaputrasyaPyAgamanaM bhaviShyati|

XXVIII yatra shavastiShThati, tatreva gR[i]dhrA milanti|

XXIX aparaM tasya kleshasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryyasya tejo lopsyate, chandramA jyosnAM na kariShyati, nabhaso nakShatrANi patiShyanti, gagaNIyA grahAshcha vichaliShyanti|

XXX tadAnIm AkAshamadhye manujasutasya lakShma darshiShyate, tato nijaparAkrameNa mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manujasutaM nabhasAgachChantaM vilokya pR[i]ithivyAH sarvvavaMshIyA vilapiShyanti|

XXXI tadAnIM sa mahAshabdAyamAnatUryyA vAdakAn nijadUtAn praheshyati, te vyomna ekasImAto.aparasImAM yAvat chaturdishastasya manonItajanAn AnIya melayiShyanti|

XXXII uDumbarapAdapasya dR[i]shTantaM shikShadhvaM; yadA tasya navInAH shAkha jAyante, pallavAdishcha nirgachChati, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho bhavatIti yUyAM jAnItha;

XXXIII tadvad etA ghaTanA dR[i]shTvA sa samayo dvAra upAsthAd iti jAnIta|

XXXIV yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM gamanAt pUrvvameva tAni sarvvANi ghaTiShyante|

XXXV nabhomedinyo rluptayorapi mama vAk kadApi na lopsyate|

XXXVI aparaM mama tAtaM viNA mAnuShaH svargastho dUto vA kopi taddinaM taddaNDa ncha na j nApayati|

XXXVII aparaM nohe vidyamAne yAdR[i]shamabhavat tAdR[i]shaM manujasutasyAgamanakAlepi bhaviShyati|

XXXVIII phalato jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM yaddinaM yAvat nohaH potaM nArohat, tAvatKAlaM yathA manuShyA bhojane pAne vivahane vivAhane cha pravR[i]tta Asan;

XXXIX aparam AplAvitoyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujAn plAvayitvA nAnayat, tAvat te yathA na vidAmAsuH, tathA manujasutAgamanepi bhaviShyati|

XL tadA kShetrasthitayordvayoreko dhAriShyate, aparastyAjiShyate|

XLI tathA peShaNyA piMShatyorbhaya ryoShitorekA dhAriShyate.apara tyAjiShyate|

XLII yuShmAkaM prabhuH kasmin daNDa AgamiShyati, tad yuShmAbhi rnAvagamyate, tasmAt jAgrataH santastiShThata|

XLIII kutra yAme stena AgamiShyatIti ched gR[i]hastho j nAtum ashakShyat, tarhi jAgarivA taM sandhiM karttitum avArayiShyat tad jAnIta|

XLIV yuShmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yato yuShmAbhi ryatra na budhyate, tatraiva danDe manujasuta AyAsyati|

XLV prabhu rnijaparivArAn yathAkAlaM bhoyaituM yaM dAsam adhyakShIkR[i]itya sthApayati, tAdR[i]sho vishvAsyo dhImAn dAsaH kaH?

XLVI prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM tathAcharantaM vIkShate, saeva dhanyaH|

XLVII yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipaM kariShyati|

XLVIII kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi chintayitVA yo duShTo dAso

XLIX .aparadAsAn praharttuM mattAnAM sa Nge bhoktuM pAtu ncha pravarttate,

L sa dAso yadA nApekShate, ya ncha daNDaM na jAnAti, tatkAlaeva tatprabhurupasthAsyati|

LI tadA taM daNDayitVA yatra sthAne rodanaM dantaghar-ShaNa nchAsAte, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkAM taddashAM nirUpayiShyati|

## XXV

I yA dasha kanyaH pradIpAn gR[ihlatyo varaM sAkShAt karttuM bahiritAH, tAbhistadA svarglyarAjjasya sAdR[i]shyaM bhaviShyati|

II tAsAM kanyaAnAM madhye pa ncha sudhiyaH pa ncha durdhiya Asan|

III yA durdhiyastAH pradIpAn sa Nge gR[ihItvA tailaM na jagR[i]huH,

IV kintu sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtreNa taila ncha jagR[i]huH|

V anantaraM vare vilambite tAH sarvVA nidrAviShTA nidrAM jagmuH|

VI anantaram arddharAtre pashyata vara AgachChati, taM sAkShAt karttuM bahiryAteti janaravAt

VII tAH sarvVAH kanya utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayitUM Arabhanta|

VIII tato durdhiyaH sudhiya UchuH, ki nchit tailaM datta, pradIpA asmAkAM nirvvaNAH|

IX kintu sudhiyaH pratyavadan, datte yuShmAnasmAMshcha prati tailaM nyUnIbhavet, tasmAd vikretR[i]NAM samIpaM gatVA svArthaM tailaM krINIta|

X tadA tAsu kretuM gatAsu vara AjagAma, tato yAH sajjitA Asan, tAstena sAkAM vivAhIyaM veshma pravivishuH|

XI anantaraM dvAre ruddhe aparAH kanya Agatya jagaduH, he prabho, he prabho, asmAn prati dvAraM mochaya|

XII kintu sa uktavAn, tathyaM vadAmi, yuShmAnahaM na vedmi|

XIII ato jAgrataH santastiShThata, manujasutaH kasmin dine kasmin danDe vAgamiShyati, tad yuShmAbhi rna j nAyate|

XIV aparaM sa etAdR[i]shaH kasyachit puMsastulyaH, yo dUradeshaM prati yAtrAkAle nijadAsAn AhUya teShAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam

XV ekasmin mudrANAM pa ncha poTalikAH anyasmiMshcha dve poTalike aparasmiMshcha poTalikaikAM itthaM pratijanaM samarpya svayaM pravAsaM gatavAn|

XVI anantaraM yo dAsaH pa ncha poTalikAH labdhavAn, sa gatVA vANijyaM vidhAya tA dviguNIchakAra|

XVII yashcha dAso dve poTalike alabhata, sopi tA mudrA dviguNIchakAra|

XVIII kintu yo dAsa ekAM poTalikAM labdhavAn, sa gatVA bhUmiM khanitVA tanmadhye nijaprabhostA mudrA gopayA nchakAra|

XIX tadanantaraM bahutithe kale gate teShAM dAsAnAM prabhurAgatya tairdAsaiH samaH gaNaya nchakAra|

XX tadAnIM yaH pa ncha poTalikAH prAptavAn sa tA dviguNIkr[i]tamudrA AnIya jagAda; he prabho, bhavatA mayi pa ncha poTalikAH samarpitAH, pashyatu, tA mayA dviguNIkr[i]tAH|

XXI tadAnIM tasya prabhustamuvAcha, he uttama vishvAsya dAsa, tvAM dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM karomi, tvAM svaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava|

XXII tato yena dve poTaliKe labdhe sopyAgatya jagAda, he prabho, bhavata mayi dve poTaliKe samarpite, pashyatu te mayA dviguNIkRiTe|

XXIII tena tasya prabhustamavoChat, he uttama vishvAsya dAsa, tvAM dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt tvAM bahudravinAdhipaM karomi, tvAM nijaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava|

XXIV anantaraM ya ekaM poTaliKaM labdhavan, sa etya kathitavan, he prabho, tvAM kaThinanaraM j nAtavan, tvayA yatra noptaM, tatraiva kRiTiYate, yatra cha na kiRNaM, tatraiva saMgRiHiyate|

XXV atohaM sasha NkaH san gatvA tava mudra bhUmadhye saMgopya sthApatavan, pashya, tava yat tadeva gRiHAna|

XXVI tada tasya prabhuH pratyavadat re duShTAlasa dAsa, yatrAhaM na vapAmi, tatra Chinadmi, yatra cha na kirAmi, tatreva saMgRiHlAmIti chedajAnAstarhi

XXVII vaNikShu mama vittArpaNaM tavochitamAsIt, yenAhamAgatya vRiDvya sAKaM mUlamudraH prApsyam|

XXVIII atosmat tAM poTaliKaM AdAya yasya dasha poTaliKAH santi tasminnarpayata|

XXIX yena vardvyate tasminnaivArpiShyate, tasyaiva cha bAhulyaM bhaviShyati, kintu yena na vardvyate, tasyAntike yat ki nchana tiShThati, tadapi punarneShyate|

XXX aparaM yUyaM tamakarmmaNyaM dAsaM nItva yatra sthAne krandanaM dantagharShaNa ncha vidyete, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikShipata|

XXXI yadA manujasutaH pavitradUtAn sa NginaH kRiTvA nijaprabhAveNAgatya nijatejomaye siMhAsane nivekShyati,

XXXII tada tatsammukhe sarvvajAtIya janA saMmeliShyanti| tato meShaPAlako yathA ChAgebhyo.avIn prIthak karoti tathA sopyekasmAdanyam itthaM tAn prIthaka kRiTvAvIn

XXXIII dakShiNe ChAgAMshcha vAme sthApayiShyati|

XXXIV tataH paraM rAjA dakShiNasthitAn mAnavAn vadiShyati, AgachChata mattAtasyAnugrahabhAjanani, yuShmatkRiTa A jagadArambhat yad rAjyam AsAditaM tadadhikuruta|

XXXV yato bubhukShitAya mahyaM bhojyam adatta, pipAsitAya peyamadatta, videshinaM mAM svasthAnamanayata,

XXXVI vastrahInaM mAM vasanaM paryyadhApayata, piDitaM mAM draShTumAgachChata, kArAstha ncha mAM vIkShituma AgachChata|

XXXVII tada dhArmmikAH prativadiShyanti, he prabho, kada tvAM kShudhitaM vIkShya vayamabhojayAma? va pipAsitaM vIkShya apAyayAma?

XXXVIII kada vA tvAM videshinaM vilokya svasthAnamanayAma? kada vA tvAM nagnaM vIkShya vasanaM paryyadhApayAma?

XXXIX kada vA tvAM piDitaM kArAstha ncha vIkShya tvadantikamagachChAma?

XL tadAnIM rAjA tAn prativadiShyati, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, mamaiteShAM bhrAtRiNAM madhye ka nchanaikaM kShudratamaM prati vad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta|

XLI pashchAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiShyati, re shApagrastAH sarvve, shaitAne tasya dUtebhyyashcha yo.anantavahnirAsAdita Aste, yUyaM madantikAt tamagniM gachChata|

XLII yato kShudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta, pipAsitAya mahyaM peyaM nAdatta,

XLIII videshinaM mAM svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanahInaM mAM vasanaM na paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM kArAstha ncha mAM vIkShituM nAgachChata |

XLIV tadA te prativadiShyanti, he prabho, kadA tvAM kShudhitaM vA pipAsitaM vA videshinaM vA nagnaM vA pIDitaM vA kArAsthaM vIkShya tvAM nAsevAmahi?

XLV tadA sa tAn vadiShyati, tathyamahaM yuShmAn bravImi, yuShmAb-hireShAM ka nchana kShodiShThaM prati yannAkAri, tanmAM pratyeva nAkAri |

XLVI pashchAdamyantashAstiM kintu dhArmmikA anantAyuShaM bhoktuM yAsyanti |

## XXVI

I yIshuretAn prastAvAn samApya shiShyAnUche,

II yuShmAbhi rj nAtaM dinadvayAt paraM nistAramaha upasthAsyati, tatra manujasutaH krushena hantuM parakareShu samarpiShyate |

III tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprA nchaH kiyaphAnAmno mahAyAjakasyATTAlikAyAM militvA

IV kenopAyena yIshuM dhR[itvA hantuM shaknuyuriti mantrayA nchakruH |

V kintu tairuktaM mahakAle na dharttavyaH, dhR[ite prajAnAM kala-hena bhavituM shakyaate |

VI tato baithaniyApure shimonAkhyasya kuShThino veshmani yIshau tiShThati

VII kAchana yoShA shvetopalabhAjanena mahArghyaM sugandhi taila-mAnIya bhojanAyopavishatastasya shirobhyaShechat |

VIII kintu tadAlokya tachChiShyaiH kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyay-ate?

IX chedidaM vyakreShyata, tarhi bhUrimUlyaM prApya daridrebhyo vyatAriShyata |

X yIshunA tadavagatya te samuditAH, yoShAmenAM kuto duHkhinIM kurutha, sA mAM prati sAdhu karmAkArShIt |

XI yuShmAkaMaM samIpe daridraH satatamevAsate, kintu yuShmAka-mantikehaM nAse satataM |

XII sA mama kAyopari sugandhitailaM siktva mama shmashAnadAnakar-mmAkArShIt |

XIII atohaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra yatraiSha susamAchAraH prachAriShyate, tatra tatraitya nAryyAH smaraNArtham karmmedaM prachAriShyate |

XIV tato dvAdashashiShyANAm IShkariyotIyayihUdAnAmaka ekaH shiShyaH pradhAnayAjakAnAmantikaM gatvA kathitavAn,

XV yadi yuShmAkaM kareShu yIshuM samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsy-atha? tadAnIM te tasmai triMshanmudra dAtuM sthirIkR[itavantaH |

XVI sa tadArabhya taM parakareShu samarpayituM suyogaM cheShTita-vAn |

XVII anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpaparvvaNaH prathamehni shiShya yIshum upagatya paprachChuH bhavatkR[ite kutra vayaM nistAramahab-hojyam AyojayiShyAmaH? bhavataH kechChA?

**VIII** tadA sa gaditavAn, madhyenagaramamukapuMsah samIpaM vra-  
jitvA vadata, guru rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH, saha shiShyaist-  
vadAlaye nistAramahabhojyaM bhokShye|

**XIX** tadA shiShyA yIshostAdRishanideshAnurUpakarmma vidhAya tatra  
nistAramahabhojyamAsAdayAmAsuH|

**XX** tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sAkAM sa  
nyavishat|

**XXI** aparaM bhunjana uktavAn yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yuSh-  
mAkameko mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati|

**XXII** tadA te.atIva duHkhitA ekaikasho vaktumArebhire, he prabho, sa  
kimahaM?

**XXIII** tataH sa jagAda, mayA sAkAM yo jano bhojanapAtre karaM  
saMkShipati, sa eva mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati|

**XXIV** manujasutamadhi yAdRisham likhitamAste, tadanurUpA tadgati  
rbhaviShyati; kintu yena puMsA sa parakareShu samarpayishyate, ha ha  
chet sa nAjaniShyata, tadA tasya kShemamabhaviShyat|

**XXV** tadA yihUdanAmA yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayishyati, sa  
uktavAn, he guro, sa kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayA satyAM  
gaditam|

**XXVI** anantaraM teShAmashanakAle yIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvarIyagu-  
NananUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyaH pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarU-  
pamimaM grihItva khadata|

**XXVII** pashchAt sa kaMsAM grihlan IshvarIyaguNananUdya tebhyaH  
pradAya kathitavAn, sarvvai ryuShmAbhiranena pAtavyAM,

**XXVIII** yasmAdanekeShAM pApamarShaNaya pAtitaM yanmannUtnaniya-  
marUpashoNitaM tadetat|

**XXIX** aparamahaM nUtnagostanIrasAM na pAsyAmi, tAvat gosta-  
nIphalarasaM punaH kadApi na pAsyAmi|

**XXX** pashchAt te gitamekaM saMgIya jaitunAkhyagiriM gatavantaH|

**XXXI** tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, asyAM rajanyAmahaM yuShmAkAM  
sarvveShAM vighnarUpo bhaviShyAmi, yato likhitamAste, "meShANAM  
rakShako yastaM prahariShyAmyahaM tataH| meShANAM nivaho nUnaM  
pravikIrNo bhaviShyati"||

**XXXII** kintu shmashAnAt samutthAya yuShmAkamagre.ahaM gAllaM  
gamiShyAmi|

**XXXIII** pitarastaM provAcha, bhavAMshchet sarvveShAM vighnarUpo  
bhavati, tathApi mama na bhaviShyati|

**XXXIV** tato yIshunA sa uktaH, tubhyamahaM tathyaM kathayAmi,  
yAminyAmasyAM charaNayudhasya ravAt pUrvaM tvaM mAM tri-  
rnA NgIkariShyasi|

**XXXV** tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvayA samaM marttavayAM, tathApi  
kadApi tvAM na NgIkariShyAmi; tathaiva sarvve shiShyAshchochuH|

**XXXVI** anantaraM yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkAM getshimAnInAmakaM  
sthAnaM prasthAya tebhyaH kathitavAn, adaH sthAnaM gatvA yAvadahaM  
prArthayishye tAvad yUyamatropavishata|

**XXXVII** pashchAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau cha sa NginaH kRitvA gata-  
vAn, shokAkulo.atIva vyathitashcha babhUva|

**XXXVIII** tAnavAdIcha mRitiyAtaneva matprANAnAM yAtana jAyate,  
yUyamatra mayA sArddhaM jagRita|

**XXXIX** tataH sa kinchiddUraM gatvAdhomukhaH patan  
prArthayA nchakre, he matpitaryadi bhavitum shaknoti, tarhi



kaMso.ayaM matto dUraM yAtu; kintu madichChAvat na bhavatu, tvadichChAvad bhavatu |

XL tataH sa shiShyAnupetya tAn nidrato nirIkShya pitarAya kathayA-maAsa, yUyaM mayA sakaM daNDamekamapi jAgarituM nAshankuta?

XLI parIkShAyAM na patituM jAgRjita prArthayadhva ncha; AtmA samudyatosti, kintu vapu rdurbbalaM |

XLII sa dvitIyavAraM prArthayA nchakre, he mattAta, na pIte yadi kaMsamidaM matto dUraM yAtuM na shaknoti, tarhi tvadichChAvad bhavatu |

XLIII sa punaretya tAn nidrato dadarsha, yatasteShAM netrANi nidrayA pUrNAnyAsan |

XLIV pashchAt sa tAn vihAya vrajitivA tRjitiyavAraM pUrvvavat kathayan prArthitavAn |

XLV tataH shiShyAnupAgatya gaditavAn, sAmprataM shayAnAH kiM vishrAmyatha? pashyata, samaya upAsthaT, manujasutaH pAPinAM kareShu samarpyate |

XLVI uttiShThata, vayaM yAmaH, yo mAM parakareShu masarpyaShyati, pashyata, sa samIpamAyAti |

XLVII etatkathAkathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANameko yihUdAnAmako mukhyayAjakalokaprAchInaiH prahitAn asidhAriyaShTidhAriNo manu-jAn gRjihItva tatsamIpamupatasthau |

XLVIII asau parakareShvarpayitA pUrvvaM tAn itthaM sa NketayAmAsa, yamahaM chumbiShye, so.asau manujaH,saeva yuShmAbhi rdhAryyatAM |

XLIX tada sa sapadi yIshumupAgatya he guro, praNamAmItyuktva taM chuchumbe |

L tada yIshustamuvAcha, he mitraM kimarthamAgatosi? tada tairAgatya yIshurAkramya daghre |

LI tato yIshoH sa NginAmeKaH karaM prasAryya koShAdasiM bahiShkRjitya mahAyAjakasya dAsamekamAhatya tasya karNaM chichCheda |

LII tato yIshustaM jagAda, khaDgaM svasthAne nidhehi yato ye ye janA asiM dhArayanti, taevAsina vinashyanti |

LIII aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM svargIyadUtAnAM dvAdashavAhinIto.adhikaM prahiNuyAt maya tamuddishyedAnImeva tathA prArthayituM na shakyate, tvayA kimitthaM j nAyate?

LIV tathA satItthaM ghaTiShyate dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyAM tat kathaM sidhyet?

LV tadAnIM yIshu rjananivahaM jagAda, yUyaM khaDgayaShTIn AdAya mAM kiM chauraM dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH sAkamupavishya samupAdishaM, tada mAM nAdharata;

LVI kintu bhaviShyadvAdinAM vAkyAnAM saMsiddhaye sarvvametadabhUt | tada sarvve shiShyAstaM vihAya palAyanta |

LVII anantaraM te manujA yIshuM dhrjitivA yatrAdhyA-pakaprA nchaH pariShadaM kurvanta upAvishan tatra kiyaphAnAmakamahAyAjakasyAntikaM ninyuH |

LVIII kintu sheShe kiM bhaviShyatIti vettuM pitaro dUre tatpashchAd vrajitivA mahAyAjakasyATTAlikaM pravishya dAsaiH sahita upAvishat |

LIX tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakaprAchInamantriNaH sarvve yIshuM han-tuM mRjishAsAkShyam alipsanta,

LX kintu na lebhire | anekeShu mRjishAsAkShiShvAgateShvapi tanna prApuH |

LXI sheShe dvau mRñiShAsAkShiNAvAgatya jagadatuH, pumAnaya-makathayat, ahamIshvaramandiraM bhaMktvA dinatrayamadhya tannir-mmAtuM shaknomi|

LXII tadA mahAyAjaka utthAya yIshum avAdIt| tvaM kimapi na prati-vadasi? tvAmadhi kimete sAkShyaM vadanti?

LXIII kintu yIshu rmaunIbhUya tasyau| tato mahAyAjaka uktavAn, tvAm amareshvaranAmnA shapayAmi, tvamIshvarasya putro.abhiShikto bhavasi naveti vada|

LXIV yIshuH pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, itaHparaM manujasutaM sarvashaktimato dakShiNapArshve sthAtuM gagaNasthaM jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vIkShadhve|

LXV tadA mahAyAjako nijavasanaM ChittvA jagAda, eSha IshvaraM ninditavAn, asmAkamaparasaAkShyeNa kiM prayojanaM? pashyata, yUyamevAsyAd IshvaranindAM shrutavantaH,

LXVI yuShmAbhiH kiM vivichyate? te pratyUchuH, vadhArho.ayaM|

LXVII tato lokaistadAsye niShThIvitaM kechit pratalamAhatya kechichcha chapeTamAhatya babhAShira,

LXVIII he khriShTa tvAM kashchapeTamAhatavAn? iti gaNayitvA vadAs-mAn|

LXIX pitaro bahira Ngana upavishati, tadAnImeka dAsI tamupAgatya babhAShe, tvaM gaLIyayIshoH sahacharaekaH|

LXX kintu sa sarvveShAM samakSham ana NgIkRñityAvAdIt, tvaya yaduchyate, tadarthamahaM na vedmi|

LXXI tadA tasmin bahirdvAraM gate .anya dAsI taM nirIkShya tatratya-janAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIshunA sArddham AsIt|

LXXII tataH sa shapathena punarana NgIkRñitya kathitavAn, taM naraM na parichinomi|

LXXIII kShaNAt paraM tiShThanto jana etya pitaram avadan, tva-mavashyaM teShAmeKa iti tvaduchchAraNameva dyotayati|

LXXIV kintu so.abhishapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM parichinomi, tada sapadi kukkuTo ruvAva|

LXXV kukkuTaravAt prAk tvaM mAM trirapAhnoShyase, yaiShA vAg yIshunAvAdi taM pitaraH saMsmRñitya bahiritvA khedAd bhRñishaM chakranda|

## XXVII

I prabhAte jAte pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInA yIshuM hantuM tat-pratikUlaM mantrayitvA

II taM badvva nItvA pantIyapIAtAkhyAdhipe samarpayAmAsuH|

III tato yIshoH parakarevvarpayitA yihUdAstatprANAdaNDaj nAM viditvA santaptamanAH pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInAnAM samakShaM tAstrIMshanmudraH pratidAyAvAdIt,

IV etannirAgonaraprANaparakarArpaNAt kaluShaM kRñitavAnahaM| tadA ta uditavantaH, tenAsmAkAm kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAm|

V tato yihUdA mandiramadhya tA mudra nikShipya prasthitavAn itvA cha svayamAtmanamudbabandha|

VI pashchAt pradhAnayAjakAstA mudra AdAya kathitavantaH, etA mu-draH shoNitamUlyam tasmAd bhANDAgAre na nidhAtavyAH|

VII anantaram te mantrayitvA videshinAM shmashAnasthAnAya tAbhiH kulAlasya kShetramakrINan|

VIII ato.adyApi tatsthAnaM raktakShetraM vadanti|

IX itthaM sati isrAyeliYasantAnai ryasya mUlyam nirupitaM, tasya triMshanmudrAmAnaM mUlyam

X mAM prati parameshvarasyAdeshAt tebhya AdIyata, tena cha kuAlasya kShetraM krItamiti yadvachanaM yirimiyabhaviShyadvAdinaM proktaM tat tadAsidhyat|

XI anantaraM yIshau tadadhipateH sammukha upatiShThati sa taM paprachCha, tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? tada yIshustamavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn|

XII kintu pradhAnayAjakaprAchInairabhiyuktena tena kimapi na pratyavAdi|

XIII tataH pIlAtena sa uditaH, ime tvatpratikuUlataH kati kati sAkShyaM dadati, tat tvaM na shRiNoShi?

XIV tathApi sa teShAmeKasyApi vachasa uttaraM noditavAn; tena so.adhipati rmahAchitraM vidAmAsa|

XV anyachcha tanmahakAle.adhipateretAdRiShi rAtirAsIt, prajA yaM ka nchana bandhinaM yAchante, tameva sa moChayatIti|

XVI tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kashchit khyAtabandhyAsIt|

XVII tataH pIlAtastatra militAn lokAn apriChChat, eSha barabbA bandhi khrIshTavikhyAto yIshushchaitayoH kaM moChayiShyAmi? yuShmAkaM kimIpsitaM?

XVIII tairIrShyayA sa samarpita iti sa j nAtavAn|

XIX aparaM vichArAsanopaveshanakAle pIlAtasya patni bhRiJityaM prahitya tasmai kathayAmAsa, taM dhArmmikamanujaM prati tvayA kimapi na kartavyaM; yasmAt tatkrIte.adyAhaM svapne prabhUtakaSh-Tamalabhe|

XX anantaraM pradhAnayAjakaprAchInA barabbAM yAchitvAdatuM yIshu ncha hantuM sakalalokAn prAvarttayan|

XXI tato.adhipatistAn priShTavAn, etayoH kamahaM moChayiShyAmi? yuShmAkaM kechCha? te prochu rbarabbAM|

XXII tadA pIlAtaH paprachCha, tarhi yaM khrIshTaM vadanti, taM yIshuM kiM kariShyAmi? sarvve kathayAmAsuH, sa krushena vidhyatAM|

XXIII tato.adhipatiravAdIt, kutaH? kiM tenAparAddhaM? kintu te punaruchai rjagaduH, sa krushena vidhyatAM|

XXIV tadA nijavAkyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahashchApyabhUt, pIlAta iti vilokya lokAnAM samakShaM toyamAdAya karau prakShAlyAvochat, etasya dhArmmikamanuShyasya shoNitapAte nirdoSho.ahaM, yuShmAbh-ireva tad budhyatAM|

XXV tadA sarvvAH prajAH pratyavoChan, tasya shoNitapA-ParAdho.asmAkam asmatsantAnAna nchopari bhavatu|

XXVI tataH sa teShAM samIpe barabbAM moChayAmAsa yIshuntu kaShAbhirAhataya krushena vedhituM samarpayAmAsa|

XXVII anantaram adhipateH senA adhipate rgRiJiHaM yIshumAnIya tasya samIpe senAsamUhaM saMjagRiJiHuH|

XXVIII tataste tasya vasanaM moChayitvA krIshNalohitavarNavasanaM paridhApayAmAsuH

XXIX kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM nirmmAya tachChirasi daduH, tasya dak-ShiNakare vetramekaM dattvA tasya sammukhe jAnUni pAtayitvA, he yihUdIyAnAM rAjana, tubhyaM nama ityuktvA taM tirashchakruH,

XXX tatastasya gAtre niShThIvaM datvA tena vetreNa shira AjaghuH|

XXXI itthaM taM tiraskRiJitya tad vasanaM moChayitvA punarni-javasanaM paridhApayA nchakruH, taM krushena vedhituM nItavantaH|

XXXII pashchAtte bahirbhUya kurINiYaM shimonnAmakamekaM vilokya  
krushaM voDhuM tamAdadire |

XXXIII anantaraM gulgaltAm arthAt shiraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu  
psthAya te yIshave pittamishritAmlarasaM pAtuM daduH,

XXXIV kintu sa tamAsvAdya na papau |

XXXV tadAnIM te taM krushena saMvidhya tasya vasanAni guTikApAtena  
vibhajya jagRjihuH, tasmAt, vibhajante.adharIyaM me te manUShyAH  
parasparaM | maduttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti cha | yadetad-  
vachanaM bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktamAsIt, tadA tad asidhyat,

XXXVI pashchAt te tatropavishya tadrakShaNakarvvani niyuktAs-  
tasthuH |

XXXVII aparam eSha yihUdIyAnAM rAjA yIshurityapavAdalipipatraM  
tachChirasa Urdvve yojayAmAsuH |

XXXVIII tatastasya vAme dakShiNe cha dvau chairau tena sAkaM krushena  
viddhuH |

XXXIX tadA pAnthA nijashiro lADayitvA taM nindanto jagaduH,

XL he Ishvaramandirabha njaka dinatraye tannirmmAtaH svaM rakSha,  
chettvamIshvarasutastarhi krushAdavaroha |

XLI pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAchInAshcha tathA tiraskRjitya ja-  
gaduH,

XLII so.anyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavituM na shaknoti | yadIsrAyelo  
rAjA bhavet, tarhIdAnImeva krushAdavarohatu, tena taM vayaM  
pratyeShyAmaH |

XLIII sa Ishvare pratyAshAmakarot, yadIshvarastasmin santuShTastarhI-  
dAnImeva tamavet, yataH sa uktavAn ahamIshvarasutaH |

XLIV yau stenau sAkaM tena krushena viddhau tau tadvadeva taM  
ninandatuH |

XLV tadA dvitIyayAmAt tRjityayAmaM yAvat sarvvadeshe tamiraM  
babhUva,

XLVI tRjityayAme "eIi eIi lAmA shivaktani", arthAt madIshvara madIsh-  
vara kuto mAmatyAkShIH? yIshuruchchairiti jagAda |

XLVII tadA tatra sthitAH kechit tat shrutvA babhASHire, ayam  
elijamAhUyati |

XLVIII teShAM madhyAd ekaH shIghraM gatvA spa njaM gRjihItvA  
tatrAmlarasaM dattvA nalena pAtuM tasmai dadau |

XLIX itare.akathayan tiShThata, taM rakShitum eliya AyAti naveti  
pashyAmaH |

L yIshuH punaruchairAhUya prANAn jahau |

LI tato mandirasya vichChedavasanam UrdvvAdadho yAvat Chidya-  
mAnaM dvidhAbhavat,

LII bhUmishchakampe bhUdharovyadIryyata cha | shmashAne mukte  
bhUripuNyavatAM suptadehA udatiShThan,

LIII shmashAnAd vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt paraM puNyapuraM gatvA  
bahujanAn darshayAmAsuH |

LIV yIshurakShaNAya niyuktaH shatasenApatistatsa Nginashcha  
tAdRjishIM bhUkampAdighaTanAM dRjishTvA bhItA avadan, eSha  
Ishvaraputro bhavati |

LV yA bahuyoShito yIshuM sevamaNa gAllIstatpashchAdAgatAstAsAM  
madhye

LVI magdalInI mariyam yAkUbyoshyo rmAta yA mariyam sibadiyapu-  
trayo rmAta cha yoShita eTA dUre tiShThantyo dadRjishuH |

**LVII** sandhyAyAM satyam arimathiyAnagarasya yUShaphnAmA dhanI manujo yIshoH shiShyAtvAt

**LVIII** pIlAtasya samIpaM gatvA yIshoH kAyAM yayAche, tena pIlAtaH kAyAM dAtum Adidesha|

**LIX** yUShaph tatkAyAM nItvA shuchivastreNACHChAdya

**LX** svArthaM shaile yat smashAnaM chakhAna, tanmadhye tatkAyAM nidhAya tasya dvAri vR̥jihatpAShANaM dadau|

**LXI** kintu magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam ete striyau tatra shmashAnasammukha upavivishatuH|

**LXII** tadanantaraM nistArotsavasyAyojanadinAt pare.ahani pradhAnayA-jakAH phirUshinashcha militvA pIlAtamupAgatyAkathayan,

**LXIII** he mahechCha sa pratArako jIvana akathayat, dinatrayAt paraM shmashAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyaM smarAmo vayaM;

**LXIV** tasmAt tR̥jitiyadinaM yAvat tat shmashAnaM rakShitumAdishatu, nochet tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR̥jitvA lokAn vadiShyanti, sa shmashAnAdudatiShThat, tathA sati prathamabhrAnteH sheShIyabhrAnti rmahatI bhaviShyati|

**LXV** tadA pIlAta avAdIt, yuShmAkAM samIpe rakShigaNa Aste, yUyaM gatvA yathA sAdhyaM rakShayata|

**LXVI** tataste gatvA taddU̇rapAShANaM mudrA NkitaM kR̥jitvA rakShi-gaNAM niyojya shmashAnaM rakShayAmAsuH|

## XXVIII

**I** tataH paraM viShrAmavArasya sheShe saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhote jAte magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam cha shmashAnaM draShTu-magata|

**II** tadA mahAn bhUkampo.abhavat; parameshvarIyadUtaH svargA-davaruhya shmashAnadvArAt pAShANamapasAryya taduparyyupavive-sha|

**III** tadvadanaM vidyudvat tejomayaM vasanaM himashubhra ncha|

**IV** tadAnIM rakShiNastadbhayAt kampita mR̥jitavad babhUvaH|

**V** sa dUto yoShito jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaiShTa, krushahatayIshuM mR̥jigayadhve tadahaM vedmi|

**VI** so.atra nAsti, yathAvadat tathotthitavAn; etat prabhoH shayanasthAnaM pashyata|

**VII** tUrNaM gatvA tachChiShyAn iti vadata, sa shmashAnAd udatiShThat, yuShmAkamagre gAlIlaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra taM vIkShiShyadhve, pashyatAhaM vArttAmimAM yuShmAnavAdiShaM|

**VIII** tatastA bhayAt mahAnanda ncha shmashAnAt tUrNaM bahirbhUya tachChiShyAn vArttAM vaktuM dhAvitavatyaH| kintu shiShyAn vArttAM vaktuM yAnti, tadA yIshu rdarshanaM dattvA tA jagAda,

**IX** yuShmAkAM kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya tatpAdayoH patitvA pranemuH|

**X** yIshustA avAdIt, mA bibhIta, yUyaM gatvA mama bhrAtR̥jin gAlIlaM yAtuM vadata, tatra te mAM drakShyanti|

**XI** striyo gachChanti, tadA rakShiNAM kechit puraM gatvA yadyad ghaTitaM tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakan j nApitavantaH|

**XII** te prAchInaiH samaM saMsadaM kR̥jitvA mantrayanto bahumudrAH senAbhyo dattvAvadan,

**XIII** asmAsu nidriteShu tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR̥jitvAnayan, iti yUyaM prachArayata|

<sup>XIV</sup> yadyetadadhipateH shrotragocharIbhavet, tarhi taM bodhayitvA  
yuShmAnaviShyAmaH|

<sup>XV</sup> tataste mudrA gRihItvA shikShAnurUpaM karmma chakruH, yi-  
hUdIyAnAM madhye tasyAdyApi kiMvadantI vidyate|

<sup>XVI</sup> ekAdasha shiShyA yIshunirUpitAgAllasyAdriM gatvA

<sup>XVII</sup> tatra taM saMvIkShya praNemuH, kintu kechit sandigdhavantaH|

<sup>XVIII</sup> yIshusteShAM samIpamAgatya vyAhRitavAn, svargamedinyoH  
sarvvAdhipatitvabhAro mayyarpita Aste|

<sup>XIX</sup> ato yUyaM prayAya sarvvadeshIyAn shiShyAn kRitvA pituH pu-  
trasya pavitrasyAtmanashcha nAmnA tAnavagAhayata; ahaM yuShmAn  
yadyadAdishaM tadapi pAlayituM tAnupAdishata|

<sup>XX</sup> pashyata, jagadantaM yAvat sadAhaM yuShmAbhiH sAkaM  
tiShThAmi| iti|

## mArkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

I Ishvaraputrasya yIshukhrIshTasya susaMvAdArambhaH|

II bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipirithamAste, pashya svaklyadU-  
tantu tavAgre preShayAmyaham| gatvA tvadiyapanthAnaM sa hi  
pariShkariShyati|

III "parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAjap-  
atha nchaiva samAnaM kurutAdhuna|" ityeta prAntare vAkyAM vadataH  
kasyachdravaH| |

IV saeva yohan prAntare majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM  
manovyAvarttakamajjanasya kathA ncha prachAritavAn|

V tato yihUdAdeshayirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve lokA bahi rb-  
hUtva tasya samIpamAgatya svAni svAni pApAnyA NgIkR□itya yard-  
danadyAM tena majjita babhUvuH|

VI asya yohanaH paridheyAni kramelakalomajAni, tasya kaTiband-  
hanaM charmmajAtam, tasya bhakShyANI cha shUkakITA vanyamadhUni  
chAsan|

VII sa prachArayan kathaya nchakre, ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAduka-  
bandhanaM mochayitumapi na yogyosmi, tAdR□isho matto gurutara ekaH  
puruSho matpashchAdAgachChati|

VIII ahaM yuShmAn jale majjitavAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjay-  
iShyati|

IX apara ncha tasminneva kAle gAlIIPradeshasya nAsaradgrAmAd  
yIshurAgatya yohanaY yarddanadyAM majjito.abhUt|

X sa jalAdutthitamAtro meghadvAraM muktaM kapotavat svasyopari  
avarohantamAtmAna ncha dR□iShTavAn|

XI tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyeva mamamahAsantoSha iya-  
mAkAshIya vANI babhUva|

XII tasmin kAle AtmA taM prAntaramadhyaM ninAya|

XIII atha sa chatvAriMshaddinAni tasmin sthAne vanyapashubhiH saha  
tiShThan shaitAna parIkShitaH; pashchAt svarglyadUtAstaM siShevire|

XIV anantaraM yohani bandhanAlaye baddhe sati yIshu rgAlIIPrade-  
shamAgatya IshvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan kathayAmAsa,

XV kAlaH sampUrNa IshvararAjya ncha samIpamAgataM; atoheto  
ryUYaM manAMsi vyAvarttayadhvaM susaMvAde cha vishvAsita|

XVI tadanantaraM sa gAlIiyasamudrasya tIre gachChan shimon tasya  
bhrAta andriyanAmA cha imau dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgaramad-  
hye jAlaM prakShipantau dR□iShTvA tAvavadat,

XVII yuvAM mama pashchAdAgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manuShyad-  
hAriNau kariShyAmi|

XVIII tatastau tatkShaNameva jAlAni parityajya tasya pashchAt jag-  
matuH|

XIX tataH paraM tatsthanAt ki nchid dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb  
tadbhrAtR□iyohan cha imau naukAyAM jAlAnAM jIrnAmuddhArayantau  
dR□iShTvA tAvAhUyat|

XX tatastau naukAyAM vetanabhugbhiH sahitaM svapitaraM vihAya  
tatpashchAdIyatuh|

XXI tataH paraM kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagaramupasthAya sa vishrA-  
madivase bhajanagrahaM pravishya samupadidesha|

XXII tasyopadeshAlloka AshcharyyaM menire yataH sodhyApakAiva nopadishan prabhAvavAniva propadidesha|

XXIII apara ncha tasmin bhajanagR[i]he apavitrabhUtena grasta eko mAnuSha AsIt| sa chItshabdaM kR[itvA] kathayA nchake

XXIV bho nAsaratIya yIsho tvamasmAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkaM kaH sambandhaH? tvaM kimasmAn nAshayitUM samAgataH? tvamIshvarasya pavitraloka ityahaM jAnAmi|

XXV tadA yIshustaM tarjayitvA jagAda tUSnNIM bhava ito bahirbhava cha|

XXVI tataH so.apavitrabhUtastaM sampIDya atyuchaishchItkR[itvA] nir-jagAma|

XXVII tenaiva sarvve chamatkR[itvA] itya parasparaM kathayA nchakrire, aho kimidaM? kIDR[i]sho.ayaM navya upadeshaH? enena prabhAvenApavitrabhUteShvAj nApiteShu te tadAj nAnuvarttino bhavanti|

XXVIII tadA tasya yasho gAlIlashchaturdiksthasarvvadeshAn vyApnot|

XXIX apara ncha te bhajanagR[i]hAd bahi rbhUtvA yAkUbyohanbhyaM saha shimona Andriyasya cha niveshanaM pravivishuH|

XXX tadA pitarasya shvashrUrjvarapIDita shayyAyAmAsta iti te taM jhaTiti vij nApaya nchakruH|

XXXI tataH sa Agatya tasyA hastaM dhR[itvA] tAmudasthApayat; tadaiva taM jvaro.atyAkShIt tataH paraM sa tAn siSheve|

XXXII athAstaM gate ravau sandhyAkAle sati lokAstatsamIpaM sarvvAn rogiNo bhUtadhR[itvA] itAMshcha samAninyuH|

XXXIII sarvve nAgarika loka dvAri saMmilitAshcha|

XXXIV tataH sa nAnAvidharogiNo bahUn manujAnarogiNashchakAra tathA bahUn bhUtAn tyAjaya nchakAra tAn bhUtAn kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM niShiShedha cha yatohetoste tamajAnan|

XXXV apara ncha so.atipratyUShe vastutastu rAtrisheshe samutthAya bahirbhUya nirjanaM sthAnaM gatvA tatra prArthaya nchakre|

XXXVI anantaram shimon tatsa Nginashcha tasya pashchAd gatavantaH|

XXXVII taduddeshaM prApya tamavadan sarvve lokAstvAM mR[igayante]|

XXXVIII tadA so.akathayat AgachChata vayaM samIpasthAni nagarANI yAmaH, yato.ahaM tatra kathAM prachArayitUM bahirAgamam|

XXXIX atha sa teShAM gAlIlpradeshasya sarvveShu bhajanagR[i]heShu kathAH prachAraya nchakre bhUtAnatyAjaya ncha|

XL anantaremeKaH kuShThI samAgatya tatsammukhe jAnupAtaM vinaya ncha kR[itvA] kathitavAn yadi bhavAn ichChati tarhi maM pariShkarttuM shaknoti|

XLI tataH kR[ipAlu] ryIshuH karau prasAryya taM spaShTvA kathayA-mAsa

XLII mamechChA vidyate tvaM pariShkR[itvA] ito bhava| etatkathAyAH kathanamAtrAt sa kuShThI rogAnmuktaH pariShkR[itvA] ito.abhavat|

XLIII tadA sa taM visR[ijjan] gADhamAdishya jagAda

XLIV sAvadhAno bhava kathAmimAM kamapi mA vada; svAtmAnaM yAjakaM darshaya, lokebhyaH svapariShkR[itvA] iteH pramANadAnAya mU-sAnirNItaM yaddAnaM tadutsR[ijjasva] cha|

XLV kintu sa gatvA tat karmma ithaM vistAryya prachArayitUM prArebhe tenaiva yIshuH punaH saprakAshAM nagaraM praveShTuM nAshaknot tatohetorbahiH kAnanasthAne tasyau; tathApi chaturddigbhyo lokAstasya samIpamAyayuH|



## II

I tadanantaraM yIshai katipayadinAni vilambya punaH kapharnAhUm-nagaraM praviShTe sa gR[i]ha Asta iti kiMvadantyA tatkShaNAM tatsamI-paM bahavo loka Agatya samupatasthuH,

II tasmAd gR[i]hamadhye sarvveShAM kR[i]te sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya chaturdikShvapi nAbhavat, tatkAle sa tAn prati kathAM prachAraya nchakre|

III tataH paraM lokAshchaturbhi rmAnavairekaM pakShAghAtinaM vA-hayitVA tatsamIpam AninyuH|

IV kintu janAnAM bahutvAt taM yIshoH sammukhamAnetuM na shaknuvanto yasmin sthAne sa Aste taduparigR[i]harpR[i]shThaM khanitVA ChidraM kR[i]tvA tena mArgeNa sashayyaM pakShAghAtinam avarohayA-mAsuH|

V tato yIshusteShAM vishvAsaM dR[i]shTvA taM pakShAghAtinaM bab-hAShe he vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu|

VI tada kiyanto.adhyApakAstatropavishanto manobhi rvi-tarkaya nchakruH, eSha manuShya etAdR[i]shImIshvaranindAM kathAM kutaH kathayati?

VII IshvaraM vinA pApAni mArShTuM kasya sAmarthyam Aste?

VIII itthaM te vitarkayanti yIshustatkShaNAM manasa tad budvva tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta etAni vitarkayatha?

IX tadanantaraM yIshustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokani-vahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha|

X kintu pR[i]ithivyAM pApAni mArShTuM manuShyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, etad yuShmAn j nApayituM (sa tasmai pakShAghAtine kathayAmAsa)

XI uttiShTha tava shayyaM gR[i]hItvA svagR[i]haM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam Aj nApayAmi|

XII tataH sa tatkShaNAM utthAya shayyaM gR[i]hItvA sarvveShAM sAkShAt jagAma; sarvve vismita etAdR[i]shaM karmma vayam kadApi nApashyAma, imAM kathAM kathayitveshvaram dhanyamabruvan|

XIII tadanantaraM yIshustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha|

XIV atha gachChan karasa nchayagR[i]ha upaviShTam AlphIyaputraM leviM dR[i]shTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpashchAt tvAmAmachCha tataH sa utthAya tatpashchAd yayau|

XV anantaraM yIshau tasya gR[i]he bhoktum upaviShTe bahavaH karama nchAyinaH pApinashcha tena tachChiShyaishcha sahopavivishuH, yato bahavastatpashchAdAjagmuH|

XVI tada sa karama nchAyibhiH pApibhishcha saha khAdati, tad dR[i]shTvAdhyApakAH phirUshinashcha tasya shiShyAnUchuH karama nchAyibhiH pApibhishcha sahaAyaM kuto bhuMkte pivati cha?

XVII tadvAkyaM shrutVA yIshuH pratyuvAcha,arogilokAnAM chikitsak-ena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu rogiNAMEva; ahaM dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH kintu mano vyAvarttayituM pApina eva|

XVIII tataH paraM yohanaH phirUshinA nchopavAsAchArishiShyA yIshoH samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, yohanaH phirUshinA ncha shiShyA upavasanti kintu bhavataH shiShyA nopavasanti kiM kAraNamasya?

XIX tada yIshustAn babhAShe yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha kanyAya varastiShThati tAvatkAlaM te kimupavastuM shaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH saha tiShThati tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na shaknuvanti|

XX yasmin kAle tebhyaH sakAshAd varo neShyate sa kAla AgachChati, tasmin kAle te jana upavatsyanti |

XXI kopi janaH purAtanavastre nUtanavastraM na sIvyati, yato nUtanavastreNa saha sevane kR̥̄ite jIrNaM vastraM Chidyate tasmAt puna rmahat ChidraM jAyate |

XXII kopi janaH purAtanakutUShu nUtanaM drAkShArasaM na sthApyati, yato nUtanadrAkShArasasya tejasA tAH kutvo vidIryyante tato drAkShArasashcha patati kutvashcha nashyanti, ataeva nUtanadrAkShAraso nUtanakutUShu sthApanIyaH |

XXIII tadanantaraM yIshu ryadA vishrAmavAre shasyakShetreNa gachChati tadA tasya shiShyA gachChantaH shasyama njarIshChettuM pravR̥̄ittAH |

XXIV ataH phirUshino yIshave kathayAmAsuH pashyatu vishrAmavAsare yat karma na karttavyaM tad ime kutaH kurvanti?

XXV tadA sa tebhyo.akathayat dAyUd tatsaM Nginashcha bhakShyAbhAvAt kShudhitAH santo yat karmma kR̥̄itavantastat kiM yuShmAbhi rna paThitam?

XXVI abiyAtharnAmake mahAyAjakatAM kurvati sa kathamIshvarasyAvAsaM pravishya ye darshanIyapUpA yAjakan vinAnyasya kasyApi na bhakShyAstAneva bubhuje sa Ngilokebhyo.api dadau |

XXVII so.aparamapi jagAda, vishrAmavAro manuShyArthameva nirUpito.asti kintu manuShyo vishrAmavArArthaM naiva |

XXVIII manuShyaputro vishrAmavArasyApi prabhurAste |

### III

I anantaraM yIshuH puna rbhajanagr̥̄ihaM praviShTastasmin sthAne shuShkahasta eko mAnava AsIt |

II sa vishrAmavAre tamarogiNaM kariShyati navetyatra bahavastam apavadituM ChidramapekShitavantaH |

III tadA sa taM shuShkahastaM manuShyaM jagAda madhyasthAne tvamuttiShTha |

IV tataH paraM sa tAn paprachCha vishrAmavAre hitamahitaM tathA hi prANarakShA vA prANanAsha eShAM madhye kiM karaNIyaM ? kintu te niHshabdAstasthuH |

V tadA sa teShAmantaHkaraNanAM kATHinyAddheto rduHkhitaH krodhAt chartūdasho dR̥̄iShTavAn taM mAnuShaM gaditavAn taM hastaM vistAraya, tatastena haste vistR̥̄ite taddhasto.anyahastavad arogo jAtaH |

VI atha phirUshinaH prasthAya taM nAshayituM herodIyaiH saha mantrayitumArebhire |

VII ataeva yIshustasthAnaM parityajya shiShyaiH saha punaH sAgarasamIpaM gataH;

VIII tato gAIlyihUda-yirUshAlam-idom-yardannadIpArasthAnebhyo lokasamUhashtasya pashchAd gataH; tadanyaH sorasIdanoH samIpavAsilokasamUhashcha tasya mahAkarmmaNAM vArttaM shrutvA tasya sannidhimAgataH |

IX tadA lokasamUhashchet tasyopari patati ityAsha Nkya sa nAvamekAM nikaTe sthApyaituM shiShyAnAdiShTavAn |

X yato.anekamanuShyANAM ArogyakaraNAd vyAdhigrastAH sarvve taM sprashTuM paraparAm balena yatnavantaH |

XI apara ncha apavitrabhUtAstaM dR̥̄iShTvA tachcharaNayoH patitvA prochaiH prochuH, tvamIshvarasya putraH |

XII kintu sa tAn dR̥̄iDham Aj nApya svaM parichAyituM niShiddhavan |

XIII anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM pratichChA taM tamAhUtavAn tataste tatsamIpamAgatAH|

XIV taDA sa dvAdashajanAn svena saha sthAtuM susaMvAdaprachArAya preritA bhavituM

XV sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM shamanakaraNaya prabhAvaM prAptuM bhUtAn tyAjayitu ncha niyuktavAn|

XVI teShAM nAmAnImAni, shimon sivadiputro

XVII yAkUb tasya bhrAtA yohan cha AndriyaH philipo barthalamayaH,

XVIII mathI thomA cha Alphiyaputro yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH shimon yastaM parahasteShvarpayiShyati sa IshkariyotiIyayihUdAshcha|

XX sa shimone pitara ityupanAma dadau yAkUbyohanbhyAM cha bine-rigish arthato meghanAdaputrAvityupanAma dadau|

XX anantaraM te niveshanaM gatAH, kintu tatrApi punarmahAn janasamAgamo .abhavat tasmAtte bhoktumapyavakAshaM na prAptAH|

XXI tatastasya suhR□iloka imAM vArttAM prApya sa hataj nAnobhUd iti kathAM kathayitvA taM dhr□itvAnetuM gatAH|

XXII apara ncha yirUshAlama AgatA ye ye.adhyApakAste jagadurayaM puruSho bhUtapatyAbiShTastena bhUtapatinA bhUtAn tyAjayati|

XXIII tatastAnAhUya yIshu rdR□iShTAntaiH kathAM kathitavAn shaitAn kathaM shaitAnaM tyAjayituM shaknoti?

XXIV ki nchana rAjyaM yadi svavirodhena pR□ithag bhavati tarhi tad rAjyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti|

XXV tathA kasyApi parivAro yadi parasparaM virodhI bhavati tarhi sopi parivAraH sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti|

XXVI tadvat shaitAn yadi svavipakShatayA uttiShThan bhinno bhavati tarhi sopi sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti kintUchChinno bhavati|

XXVII apara ncha prabalaM janaM prathamaM na baddhA kopi tasya gr□ihaM pravishya dravyANI luNThayituM na shaknoti, taM badvvaiva tasya gr□ihasya dravyANI luNThayituM shaknoti|

XXVIII atoheto ryuShmabhyamahaM satyaM kathayAmi manuShyANAM santAna yAni yAni pApAnIshvaraninda ncha kurvanti teShAM tat-sarvveShAmaparAdhAnAM kShamA bhavituM shaknoti,

XXIX kintu yaH kashchit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati tasyAparAdhasya kShamA kadApi na bhaviShyati sonantadaNDasyArho bhaviShyati|

XXX tasyApavitrabhUto.asti teShAmetatkathAhetoh sa itthaM kathita-vAn|

XXXI atha tasya mAtA bhrAtR□iganashchAgatyA bahistiShThanato lokAn preShya tamAhUtavantaH|

XXXII tatastatsannidhau samupaviShTA lokAstaM babhASHire pashya bahistava mAtA bhrAtarashcha tvAm anvichChanti|

XXXIII taDA sa tAn pratyuvAcha mama mAtA kA bhrAtaro vA ke? tataH param sa svamIpopaviShTAn shiShyAn prati avalokanaM kR□itvA kathayAmAsa

XXXIV pashyataite mama mAtA bhrAtarashcha|

XXXV yaH kashchid IshvarasyeShTAM kriyaM karoti sa eva mama bhrAtA bhaginI mAtA cha|

## IV

I anantaraM sa samudrataTe punarupadeShTuM prArebhe, tatastatra bahujanAnAM samAgamAt sa sAgaropari naukAmAruhya samupaviSh-TaH; sarvve lokAH samudrakUle tasthuH|

II tadA sa dR□iShTAntakathAbhi rbahUpadiShTavAn upadishaMshcha kathitavAn,

III avadhAnaM kuruta, eko bIjavaptA bIjAni vaptuM gataH;

IV vapanakAle kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAshve patitAni, tata AkAshIyapakShiNa etya tAni chakhAduH|

V kiyanti bIjAni svalpamR□ittikAvatpASHANabhUmau patitAni tAni mR□idolpatvAt shIghrama NkuritAni;

VI kintUdite sUryye dagdhAni tathA mUlAno nAdhogatatvAt shuShkANI cha|

VII kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH kaNTakAni saMvR□idvya tAni jagrasustAni na cha phalitAni|

VIII tathA kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni saMvR□idvya phalAnyutpAditAni kiyanti bIjAni triMshadguNani kiyanti ShaShTiguNani kiyanti shataguNani phalAni phalitavanti|

IX atha sa tAnavadat yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR□iNotu|

X tadanantaraM nirjanasamayate tatsa Ngino dvAdashashiShyAshcha taM taddR□iShTAntavAkyasyArthaM paprachChuH|

XI tadA sa tAnuditavAn IshvararAgyasya nigUDhavAkyam boddhuM yuShmAkamadhikAro.asti;

XII kintu ye vahirbhUtAH "te pashyantaH pashyanti kintu na jAnanti, shR□iNvantaH shR□iNvanti kintu na budhyante, chettai rmanaHsu kadApi parivarttiteShu teShAM pApAnyamochayiShyanta," atohetostAn prati dR□iShTAntaireva tAni mayA kathitAni|

XIII atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimetad dR□iShTAntavAkyam na budhyadhve? tarhi kathaM sarvvAn dR□iShTAntAna bhotsyadhve?

XIV bIjavaptA vAkyarUpANI bIjAni vapati;

XV tatra ye ye loka vAkyam shR□iNvanti, kintu shrutamAtrAt shai-tAn shIghramAgatya teShAM manaHsUptAni tAni vAkyarUpANI bIjAnyapanayati taeva uptabIjamArgapArshvesvarUpAH|

XVI ye janA vAkyam shrutvA sahasA paramAnandena gR□ihlanti, kintu hR□idi sthairyyAbhAvAt ki nchit kAlamAtraM tiShThanti tatpashchAt tadvAkyahetoH

XVII kutrachit kleshe upadrave vA samupasthite tadaiva vighnaM prApnuvanti taeva uptabIjapASHANabhUmisvarUpAH|

XVIII ye janAH kathAM shR□iNvanti kintu sAMsArikI chintA dhan-abhrAnti rviShayalobhashcha ete sarvve upasthAya tAM kathAM grasanti tathA mA viphalA bhavati

XIX taeva uptabIjasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH|

XX ye janA vAkyam shrutvA gR□ihlanti teShAM kasya vA triMshadguNANI kasya vA ShaShTiguNANI kasya vA shataguNANI phalAni bhavanti taeva uptabIjorvvarabhUmisvarUpAH|

XXI tadA so.aparamapi kathitavAn kopi jano dIpAdhAraM parityajya droNasyAdhaH khaTvAyA adhe vA sthApayituM dIpamAnayati kiM?

XXII atoheto ryanna prakAshayiShyate tAdR□ig lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti; yad vyaktaM na bhaviShyati tAdR□ishaM guptaM kimapi vastu nAsti|

XXIII yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR□iNotu|

XXIV aparamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyam shR□iNutha tatra sAvadhAna bhavata, yato yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuShmadarthamapi parimAsyate; shrotAro yUyaM yuShmabhyamadhikaM dAsyate|

XXV yasyAshraye varddhate tasmai aparamapi dAsyate, kintu yasyAshraye na varddhate tasya yat ki nchidasti tadapi tasmAn neShyate |

XXVI anantaraM sa kathitavAn eko lokaH kShetre bIjAnyuptvA

XXVII jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnishaM gamayati, parantu tadvIjaM tasyAj nAtarUpeNA Nkurayati varddhate cha;

XXVIII yatohetoH prathamataH patrAni tataH paraM kaNishAni tat-pashchAt kaNishapUrNani shasyAni bhUmiH svayamutpAdayati;

XXIX kintu phaleShu pakkeShu shasyachChedanakAlaM j nAtvA sa tatk-ShaNAM shasyAni Chinatti, anena tulyamIshvararAjyaM |

XXX punaH so.akathayad IshvararAjyaM kena samaM? kena vastunA saha vA tadupamAsyAmi?

XXXI tat sarShapaikena tulyaM yato mR̥̄idi vapanakAle sarShapabIjaM sarvvapR̥̄ithivIsthabIjAt kShudraM

XXXII kintu vapanAt param a NkurayitvA sarvvashAkAd bR̥̄ijad bhavati, tasya bR̥̄ihatyaH shAkhAshcha jAyante tatastachChAyAM pakShiNa Ashrayante |

XXXIII itthaM teShAM bodhAnurUpaM so.anekadR̥̄iShTantaistAnupadiShTavAn,

XXXIV dR̥̄iShTantaM vinA kAmapi kathAM tebhyo na kathitavAn pashchAn nirjane sa shiShyAn sarvvadR̥̄iShTantArthaM bodhitavAn |

XXXV taddinasya sandhyAyAM sa tebhyo.akathayad AgachChata vayaM pAraM yAma |

XXXVI tadA te lokAn visR̥̄ijya tamavilambaM gR̥̄ihItvA naukayA pratashire; aparA api nAvastayA saha sthitAH |

XXXVII tataH paraM mahAjha nbhshagamAt nau rdolAyamAnA tara NgeNa jalaiH pUrNabhavachcha |

XXXVIII tadA sa naukAchashchAdbhAge upadhAne shiro nidhAya nidrita AsIt tataste taM jAgarayitvA jagaduH, he prabho, asmAkAM prANA yAnti kimatra bhavatashchintA nAsti?

XXXIX tadA sa utthAya vAyum tarjitavAn samudra nchoktavAn shAntaH susthirashcha bhava; tato vAyau nivR̥̄itte.abdhirnistara NgobhUt |

XL tadA sa tAnuvAcha yUyaM kuta etAdR̥̄iksha NkAkula bhavata? kiM vo vishvAso nAsti?

XLI tasmAtte.atIvabhItAH parasparaM vaktumArebhire, aho vAyuh sindhushchAsya nideshagrAhiNau kIdR̥̄igayam manujaH |

## V

I atha tU sindhupAraM gatvA giderIyapradesha upatasthuH |

II naukAto nirgatamAtrAd apavitrabhUtagrasta ekaH shmashAnAdetya taM sAkShAch chakArA |

III sa shmashAne.avAtsIt kopi taM shR̥̄i Nkhalena badvva sthApayitum nAshaknot |

IV janairvAraM nigaDaiH shR̥̄i Nkhalaischcha sa baddhopi shR̥̄i NkhalAnyAkR̥̄iShya mochtavAn nigaDANI cha bhaMktvA khaNDaM khaNDaM kR̥̄itavAn kopi taM vashIkarttuM na shashaka |

V divAnishaM sadA parvvataM shmashAna ncha bhramitvA chItshabdam kR̥̄itavAn grAvabhishchcha svayaM svaM kR̥̄itavAn |

VI sa yIshuM dUrAt pashyanneva dhAvan taM praNanAma uchairu-vaMshchovAcha,

VII he sarvvoparistheshvaraputra yIsho bhavata saha me kaH sambandhaH? ahaM tvAmIshvareNa shApaye mAM mA yAtaya |

VIII yato yIshustaM kathitavAn re apavitrabhUta, asmAnnarAd bahirnirgachCha |

IX atha sa taM pR̥iShTavAn kinte nAma? tena pratyuktaM vayamaneke .asmastato.asmannAma bAhinI |

X tatosmAn deshAnna preShayeti te taM prArthayanta |

XI tadAnIM parvvataM nikaShA bR̥ihan varAhavrajashcharannAsIt |

XII tasmAd bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, amuM varAhavrajam Ashrayitum asmAn prahiNu |

XIII yIshunAnuj nAtAste.apavitrabhUta bahirniryAya varAhavrajaM prAvishan tataH sarvve varAhA vastutastu prAyodvisahasrasaM NkhyakAH kaTakena mahAjavAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH |

XIV tasmAd varAhapAlakAH palAyamAnAH pure grAme cha tadvArttaM kathayA nchakruH | tadA lokA ghaTitaM tatKaryyaM draShTuM bahirjagmuH

XV yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUta-grastaM naraM savastraM sachetanaM samupaviShTa ncha dR̥iShTvA bibhyuH |

XVI tato dR̥iShTatatKaryyalokAstasya bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavrajasyApi tAM dhaTanAM varNayAmAsuH |

XVII tataste svasImAto bahirgantum yIshuM vinetumArebhire |

XVIII atha tasya naukArohaNakAle sa bhUtamukto nA yIshunA saha sthAtuM prArthayate;

XIX kintu sa tamananumatya kathitavAn tvaM nijAtmIyAnAM samIpaM gR̥iha ncha gachCha prabhustvayi kR̥ipAM kR̥itvA yAni karmmANI kR̥itavAn tAni tAn j nApaya |

XX ataH sa prasthAya yIshunA kR̥itaM tatsarvvAshcharyyaM karma dikApalideshe prachArayitum prArabdhavAn tataH sarvve loka AshcharyyaM menire |

XXI anantaraM yIshau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNe sindhutaTe cha tiShThati sati tatsamIpe bahulokAnAM samAgamo.abhUt |

XXII aparaM yAyIr nAmnA kashchid bhajanagR̥ihasyAdhipa Agatya taM dR̥iShTvaiVa charaNayoH patitvA bahu nivedya kathitavAn;

XXIII mama kanya mR̥itaprAyAbhUd ato bhavAnetya tadArogyAya tasya gAtre hastam arpayatu tenaiva sA jIviShyati |

XXIV tadA yIshustena saha chalitaH kintu tatpashchAd bahulokAshchalitvA tAdgAtre patitAH |

XXV atha dvAdashavarShAni pradararogeNa

XXVI shIrNA chikitsakAnAM nAnAchikitsAbhishcha duHkhaM bhukta-vati cha sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi nArogyaM prAptA cha punarapi pIDitAsIchcha

XXVII yA strI sA yIsho rvArttAM prApya manasAkathayat yadyahaM tasya vastramAtra spraShTuM labheyaM tadA rogahInA bhaviShyAmi |

XXVIII atohetoH sA lokAraNyamadhye tatpashchAdAgatya tasya vastraM pasparsha |

XXIX tenaiva tatKshaNaM tasyA raktasrotaH shuShkaM svayaM tasmAd rogAnmuktaI tyapi dehe.anubhUtA |

XXX atha svasmAt shakti rnirgata yIshuretanmanasa j nAtvA lokanivahaM prati mukhaM vyAvR̥itya pR̥iShTavAn kena madvastraM spR̥iShTaM?

XXXI tatastasya shiShyA UchuH bhavato vapuShi lokAH saMgharShanti tad dR[i]ShTvA kena madvastraM spR[i]ShTamiTi kutaH kathayati?

XXXII kintu kena tat karmma kR[i]taM tad draShTuM yIshushchaturdisho dR[i]ShTavAn|

XXXIII tataH sA strI bhItA kampitA cha satI svasyA rukpratikriyA jAteti j nAtvAgatya tatsammukhe patitvA sarvvavR[i]ttAntaM satyaM tasmai kathayAmAsa|

XXXIV tadAnIM yIshustAM gaditavAn, he kanye tava pratItistvAm aroga-makarot tvaM kShemeNa vraja svarogAnmuktA cha tiShTha|

XXXV itivAkyavadanakAle bhajanagR[i]hAdhipasya niveshanAl lokA etyAdhipaM babhAShire tava kanyA mR[i]ta tasmAd guruM punaH kutaH klishnAsi?

XXXVI kintu yIshustad vAkyAM shrutvaiva bhajanagR[i]hAdhipaM gadita-vAn mA bhaiShIH kevalaM vishvAsihi|

XXXVII atha pitaro yAkUb tadbhrAta yohan cha etAn vinA kamapi svapashchAd yAtuM nAnvamanya|

XXXVIII tasya bhajanagR[i]hAdhipasya niveshanasamIpam Agatya kala-haM bahurodanaM vilApa ncha kurvvato lokAn dadarsha|

XXXIX tasmAn niveshanaM pravishya proktavAn yUYaM kuta itthaM kalahaM rodana ncha kurutha? kanyA na mR[i]ta nidrAti|

XL tasmAtte tamupajahasuH kintu yIshuH sarvvAna bahiShkR[i]itya kanyAyAH pitarau svasa Nginashcha gR[i]hItvA yatra kanyAsIt tat sthAnaM praviShTavAn|

XLI atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA hastau dhR[i]tvA tAM babhAShe TAlItha kUmI, arthato he kanye tvamuttiShTha ityAj nApayAmi|

XLII tunaiva tatkShaNaM sA dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyA potthAya chalitumArebhe, itaH sarvve mahAvismayaM gataH|

XLIII tata etasyai ki nchit khAdyaM dattetI kathayitvA etatkarmma kamapi na j nApayateti dR[i]dhamAdiShTavAn|

## VI

I anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya svapradeshamAgataH shiShyAshcha tatpashchAd gataH|

II atha vishrAmavAre sati sa bhajanagR[i]ihe upadeShTumArabdhavAn tato.aneke lokAstatkathAM shrutvA vismitya jagaduH, asya manujasya IdR[i]shI AshcharyyakriyA kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm itthamadhb-hutaM karmma karttA[m] etasmai kathaM j nAnaM dattam?

III kimayaM mariyamaH putrastaj nA no? kimayaM yAkUb-yosi-yihuda-shimonAM bhrAta no? asya bhaginyaH kimihAsmAbhiH saha no? itthaM te tadarthe pratyUhaM gataH|

IV tAdA yIshustebhyo.akathayat svadeshaM svakuTumbAn svapari-janAMshcha vinA kutrApi bhaviShyadvAdI asatkR[i]to na bhavati|

V apara ncha teShAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM rogiNAM va-puHShu hastam arpayitvA kevalaM teShAmArogyakaraNAd anyat kimapi chittrakAryyaM karttAM na shaktaH|

VI atha sa chaturdikstha grAmAn bhramitvA upadiShTavAn

VII dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya amedhyabhUtAn vashIkarttAM shaktiM dattvA teShAM dvau dvau jano preShitavAn|

VIII punarityAdishad yUYam ekaikAM yaShTiM vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pUpaH kaTibandhe tAmrakhaNDa ncha eShAM kimapi mA grahIta,

IX mArgayAtrAyai pAdeShUpAnahau dattvA dve uttarIye mA paridhadv-am|

X aparamapyuktaM tena yUyaM yasyAM puryyAM yasya niveshanaM pravekShyatha tAM purIM yAvanna tyakShyatha tAVat tanniveshane sthAsyatha |

XI tatra yadi kepi yuShmAkaMAtithyaM na vidadhati yuShmAkaM kathAshcha na shR^iNvanti tarhi tatsthanAt prasthAnasamaye teShAM viruddhaM sAkShyaM dAtuM svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vachmi vichAradine tannagarasyAvasthAtaH sidomAmorayo rnagarayoravasthA sahyatarA bhaviShyati |

XII atha te gatvA lokAnAM manaHparAvarttanIH kathA prachAritavan-taH |

XIII evamanekAn bhUtAMshcha tyAjitavantastathA tailena marddayitvA bahUn janAnarogAnakArShuH |

XIV itthaM tasya sukhyAtishchaturdisho vyAptA tAdA herod rAjA tan-nishamya kathitavAn, yohan majjakaH shmashAnAd utthita atohetostena sarvvA eTA adbhutakriyAH prakAshante |

XV anye.akathayan ayam eliyaH, kepi kathitavanta eSha bhaviShyadvAdI yadvA bhaviShyadvAdinAM sadR^iShA ekoyam |

XVI kintu herod ityAkarNya bhAshitavAn yasyAhaM shirashChinnavAn sa eva yohanayAM sa shmashAnAdudatiShThat |

XVII pUrvvaM svabhrAtuH philipasya patnyA udvAhaM kR^iJitavantaM herodaM yohanavAdIt svabhAtR^iVadhU rna vivAhyA |

XVIII ataH kArANAt herod lokaM prahitya yohanaM dhR^iJitvA band-hanAlaye baddhavAn |

XIX herodiyA tasmai yohane prakupyA taM hantum aichChat kintu na shakta,

XX yasmAd herod taM dhArmmikaM satpuruSha ncha jnAtvA sam-manya rakShitavAn; tatkathAM shrutvA tadanusAreNa bahUni karmmANi kR^iJitavAn hR^iShTamanAstadupadeshaM shrutavAMshcha |

XXI kintu herod yadA svajanmadine pradhAnalokebhyaH senAnIb-hyashcha gAllIpradeshIyashreShThalokebhyashcha rAtrau bhojyamekaM kR^iJitavAn

XXII tasmin shubhadine herodiyAyAH kanya sametya teShAM samak-ShaM saMnR^iJitya herodastena sahopaviShTANa ncha toShamajJanat tata nR^iJipaH kanyAmAha sma matto yad yAchase tadeva tubhyaM dAsye |

XXIII shapathaM kR^iJitvAkathayat ched rAjyArddhamapi yAchase tadapi tubhyaM dAsye |

XXIV tataH sA bahi rgatvA svamAtaraM paprachCha kimahaM yAchiShye? tAdA sAkathayat yohano majjakasya shiraH |

XXV atha tUrNaM bhUpasamIpam etya yAchamAnAvadat kShaNesmin yohano majjakasya shiraH pAtre nidhAya dehi, etad yAche.ahaM |

XXVI tasmAt bhUpo.atiduHkhitaH, tathApi svashapathasya sahabho-jinA nchAnurodhAt tadana NgIkarttuM na shaktaH |

XXVII tatkShaNAM rAjA ghAtakaM preShya tasya shira AnetumAdiShTa-vAn |

XXVIII tataH sa kArAgAraM gatvA tachChirashChitvA pAtre nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai dattavAn kanya cha svamAtre dadau |

XXIX ananatarAM yohanaH shiShyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya ku-NapaM shmashAne.asthApayan |

XXX atha preShitA yIshoH sannidhau militA yad yach chakruH shik-ShayAmAsushcha tatsarvvavArttAstasmai kathitavantaH |

XXXI sa tAnuvAcha yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatvA vishrAmyata yatastat-sannidhau bahulokAnAM samAgamAt te bhoktuM nAvakAshAM prAptAH |



XXXII tataste nAvA vijanasthAnaM guptaM gagmuH|

XXXIII tato lokanivahasteShAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarsha, aneke taM parichitya nAnApurebhyaH padairvrajitvA javena taiShAmagre yIshoH samIpa upatasthuH|

XXXIV tadA yIshu rnAvo bahirgatya lokAraNyAnIM dR[iShTvA teShu karuNAM kR[itavAn yataste.arakShakameSha ivAsan tadA sa tAna nAnAprasa NgAn upadiShTavAn|

XXXV atha divAnte sati shiShyA etya yIshumUchire, idaM vijanasthAnaM dina nchAvasannaM|

XXXVI lokAnAM kimapi khAdyaM nAsti, atashchaturdikShu grAmAn gantuM bhoyadravyaNi kretu ncha bhavAn tAn visR[ijatu|

XXXVII tadA sa tAnuvAcha yUyameva tAn bhoyayata; tataste jagadu rvayaM gatvA dvishatasaMkhyakai rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItvA kiM tAn bhojayiShyAmaH?

XXXVIII tadA sa tAn pR[iShThavAn yuShmAkaM sannidhau kati pUpA Asate? gatvA pashyata; tataste dR[iShTvA tamavadan pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau cha santi|

XXXIX tadA sa lokAn shasopari paMktibhirupaveshayitum AdiShTavAn, XL tataste shataM shataM janAH pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanAshcha paMktibhi rbhuvi samupavivishuH|

XLI atha sa tAn pa nchapUpAn matsyadvaya ncha dhR[itvA svargaM pashyan IshvaraguNAN anvakIrttayat tAn pUpAn bhaMktvA lokebhyaH pariveShayitum shiShyebhyo dattavAn dvA matsyau cha vibhajya sarvvebhyo dattavAn|

XLII tataH sarvve bhuktvAtR[ipyan|

XLIII antaram shiShyA avashiShTaiH pUpai rmatsyaishcha pUrNAN dvadasha DallakAn jagR[ihuH|

XLIV te bhoktAraH prAyaH pa ncha sahasrANi puruShA Asan|

XLV atha sa lokAn visR[ijanneva nAvamAroDhuM svasmAdagre pAre baitsaidApuraM yAtu ncha shShyi[n vADhamAdiShTavAn|

XLVI tadA sa sarvvAn visR[ijya prArthayitum parvvataM gataH|

XLVII tataH sandhyaAyAM satyAM nauH sindhumadhy upasthita kintu sa ekAkI sthale sthitaH|

XLVIII atha sammukhavAtavahanAt shiShyA nAvaM vAhayitvA parishrAntA iti jnAtvA sa nishAchaturthayAme sindhUpari padbhyAM vrajan teShAM samIpametya teShAmagre yAtum udyataH|

XLIX kintu shiShyAH sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dR[iShTvA bhUtamanu-mAya ruruvuH,

L yataH sarvve taM dR[iShTvA vyAkulitAH| ataeva yIshustatkShaNAM taiH sahAlapyA kathitavAn, susthirA bhUta, ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa|

LI atha naukAmAruhya tasmin teShAM sannidhiM gate vAto nivR[jittaH; tasmAtte manaHsu vismitA AshcharyyaM menire|

LII yataste manasAM kATHinyAt tat pUpIyam AshcharyyaM karmma na viviktavantaH|

LIII atha te pAraM gatvA gineSharatpradeshametya taTa upasthitAH|

LIV teShu naukAto bahirgateShu tatpradeshIya lokAstaM parichitya

LV chaturdikShu dhAvanto yatra yatra rogiNo nara Asan tAn sarvvAna khaTvopari nidhAya yatra kutrachit tadvArttAM prApuH tat sthAnam Anetum Arebhire|

LVI tathA yatra yatra grAme yatra yatra pure yatra yatra pallyA ncha tena praveshaH kR[itastadvartmamadhye lokAH pIDitAn sthApayitvA tasya

chelagranthimAtraM spraShTum teShAmarthe tadanuj nAM prArthayan-  
taH yAvanto lokAH paspR[i]shustAvanta eva gadAnmuktAH |

## VII

I anantaraM yirUshAlama AgatAH phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha yIshoH  
samIpam AgatAH |

II te tasya kiyataH shiShyAn ashuchikarairarthAda aprakShAlitahastai  
rbhu njato dR[i]ShTvA tAnadUSHayan |

III yataH phirUshinaH sarvvayihUdIyAshcha prAchAM paramparA-  
gatavAkyAM sammanya pratalena hastAn aprakShAlya na bhu njate |

IV ApanAdAgatya majjanaM vina na khAdanti; tathA pAnapAtrANAM  
jalapAtrANAM pittalapAtrANAM AsanAnA ncha jale majjanam ityAday-  
onyepi bahavasteShAmAchArAH santi |

V te phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha yIshuM paprachChuH, tava  
shiShyAH prAchAM paramparAgatavAkyAnusAreNa nAcha-  
ranto.aprakShAlitakaraiH kuto bhujAMte?

VI tataH sa pratyuvAcha kapaTino yuShmAn uddishya yishayiyabhav-  
iShyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt | yathA svakiyairadharairete sammanyanate  
sadaiva mAM | kintu matto viprakarShe santi teShAM manAMsi cha |

VII shikShayanto bidhIn nNAj nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te |

VIII yUYaM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni majjayanto manujaparamparA-  
gatavAkyAM rakShatha kintu IshvarAj nAM laMghadhve; aparA  
IdR[i]shyonekAH kriyA api kurudhve |

IX anya nchAkathayat yUYaM svaparamparAgatavAkyasya  
rakShArthaM spaShTarUpeNa IshvarAj nAM lopayatha |

X yato mUsAdvArA proktamasti svapitarau sammanyadhvaM yastu  
mAtaram pitaram vA durvvAkyAM vakti sa nitAntaM hanyatAM |

XI kintu madIyena yena dravyeNa tavopakArobbhavat tat karbbANa-  
marthAd IshvarAya niveditam idaM vAkyAM yadi kopi pitaram mAtaram  
vA vakti

XII tarhi yUYaM mAtuH pitu rvopakAraM karttAM taM vArayatha |

XIII itthaM svaprachAritaparamparAgatavAkyena yUYam IshvarAj nAM  
mudhA vidhadvve, IdR[i]shAnyanyAnyanekAni karmmANi kurudhve |

XIV atha sa lokAnAhUya babhAShe yUYaM sarvve madvAkyAM shR[i]Nuta  
budhyadhva ncha |

XV bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM shaknoti  
IdR[i]shaM kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd bahirgataM yadvastu  
tanmanujam amedhyaM karoti |

XVI yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR[i]Notu |

XVII tataH sa lokAn hitvA gR[i]hamadhyaM praviShTastadA shiShyAs-  
tadR[i]ShTANTavAkyArthaM paprachChuH |

XVIII tasmAt sa tAn jagAda yUYamapi kimetAdR[i]gabodhAH? kimapi  
dravyaM bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM na sha-  
knoti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhve?

XIX tat tadantarna pravishati kintu kukShimadhyaM pravishati sheShe  
sarvvabhuktavastugrAhiNi bahirdeshe niryAti |

XX aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnireti tadeva naramamedhyaM karoti |

XXI yato.antarAd arthAn mAnavAnAM manobhyaH kuchintA paras-  
trIveshyAgamanaM

XXII naravadhashchauryyaM lobho duShTatA prava nchanA kAmukata  
kudR[i]ShTirIshvaranindA garvvastama ityAdIni nirgachChanti |

XXIII etAni sarvvANi duritAnyantarAdetya naramamedhyaM kurvvanti |

XXIV atha sa utthAya tatsthAnAt sorasIdonpurapradeshaM jagAma tatra kimapi niveshanaM pravishya sarvvairaj nAtaH sthAtuM mati nchakre kintu guptaH sthAtuM na shashAka |

XXV yataH suraphainikIdeshIyayUnAnIvaMshodbhavastriyAH kanya bhUtagrastAsIt | sA strI tadvArttAM prApya tatsamlpamAgatya tachcharaNayoH patitva |

XXVI svakanyAto bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kR[ita]vatI |

XXVII kintu yIshustAmavadat prathamaM bAlakAstR[ipyantu] yato bAlakAnAM khAdyaM gR[ih]Itva kukkurebhyo nikShepo.anuchitaH |

XXVIII tAdA sA strI tamavAdIt bhoH prabho tat satyaM tathApi ma nchAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlAnAM karapatitAni khAdyakhaNDAni khAdanti |

XXIX tataH so.akathayad etatkathAhetoH sakushala yAhi tava kanyAM tyaktva bhUto gataH |

XXX atha sA strI gR[ih]ihaM gatva kanyAM bhUtatyaktAM shayyAsthitAM dadarsha |

XXXI punashcha sa sorasIdonpurapadeshAt prasthAya dikApalideshasya prAntarabhAgena gAlIljaladheH samIpaM gatavAn |

XXXII tAdA lokairekaM badhiraM kadvada ncha naraM tannikaTamAnIya tasya gAtre hastamarpayituM vinayaH kR[ita]H |

XXXIII tato yIshu rlokAraNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya tasya karNayo Ngull rdadau niShThIvaM dattva cha tajiHvAM pasparsha |

XXXIV anantaram svargaM nirIkShya dIrghaM nishvasya tamavadat itaphataH arthAn mukto bhUyAt |

XXXV tatastatkShaNaM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAshcha jADyApagamaAt sa suspaShTavAkyamakathayat |

XXXVI atha sa tAn vADhamityAdidesha yUYamimAM kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaShedhat te tati bAhulyena prAchArayan;

XXXVII te.atichamatkR[itya] parasparaM kathayAmAsuH sa badhirAya shravaNashaktiM mUkAya cha kathanashaktiM dattva sarvvaM karmmot-tamarUpeNa chakAra |

## VIII

I tAdA tatsamIpaM bahavo loka AyAtA atasteShAM bhojyadravyAbhAvAd yIshuH shiShyAnAhUya jagAda, |

II lokanivahe mama kR[ip]a jAyate te dinatrayaM mayA sArddhaM santi teShAM bhojyaM kimapi nAsti |

III teShAM madhye.aneke dUrAd AgataH, abhukteshu teshu mayA svagR[ih]amabhiprahiteshu te pathi klamiShyanti |

IV shiShya avAdiShuH, etAvato lokAn tarpayitum atra prantare pUpAn prAptuM kena shakyate?

V tataH sa tAn paprachCha yuShmAkaM kati pUpAH santi? te.akathayan sapta |

VI tataH sa tAllokAn bhuvI samupaveShTum Adishya tAn sapta pUpAn dhR[iti]va IshvaraguNAn anukIrttayAmAsa, bhaMktva pariveShayituM shiShyAn prati dadau, tataste lokebhyaH pariveShayAmAsuH |

VII tathA teShAM samIpe ye kShudramatsya Asan tAnapyAdAya IshvaraguNAn saMkIrtya pariveShayitum AdiShTavAn |

VIII tato lokA bhuktvA tR̥iptiM gatA avashiShTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH  
saptaDallakA gR̥ihItAshcha|

IX ete bhoktAraH prAyashchatuH sahasrapuruShA Asan tataH sa tAn  
visasarja|

X atha sa shiShyaH saha nAvamAruhya dalmAnUthAsImAmAgataH|

XI tataH paraM phirUshina Agatya tena saha vivadamAnAstasya parIk-  
ShArtham AkAshIyachihnaM draShTuM yAchitavantaH|

XII tadA so.antardIrghaM nishvasyAkathayat, ete vidyamAnanarAH ku-  
tashchinhaM mR̥igayante? yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM bravImi lokAne-  
tAn kimapi chihnaM na darshayiShyate|

XIII atha tAn hitvA puna rnAvam Aruhya pAramagAt|

XIV etarhi shiShyaiH pUpeShu vismR̥iteShu nAvi teShAM sannidhau  
pUpa ekaeva sthitaH|

XV tadAnIM yIshustAn AdiShTavAn phirUshinAM herodashcha kiNvaM  
prati satarkAH sAvadhAnAshcha bhavata|

XVI tataste.anyonyaM vivechanaM kartum Arebhire, asmAkaM sannid-  
hau pUpo nAstIti heteridam kathyati|

XVII tad budvva yIshustebhyo.akathayat yuShmAkaM sthAne pUpAbha-  
vAt kuta ithaM vitarkayatha? yUYam kimadyApi kimapi na jAnItha?  
boddhu ncha na shaknutha? yAvadadya kiM yuShmAkaM manAMsi  
kaThinAni santi?

XVIII satsu netreShu kiM na pashyatha? satsu karNeShu kiM na  
shR̥jInutha? na smaratha cha?

XIX yadAhaM pa nchapUpAn pa nchasaHasrANAM puruShANAM mad-  
hye bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUYam avashiShTapUpaiH pURNAn kati  
DallakAn gR̥ihItavantaH? te.akathayan dvAdashaDallakAn|

XX apara ncha yadA chatuHsahasrANAM puruShANAM madhye pU-  
pAn bhaMktvAdadAM tadA yUYam atiriktapUpAnAM kati DallakAn  
gR̥ihItavantaH? te kathyAmAsuH saptaDallakAn|

XXI tadA sa kathitavAn tarhi yUYam adhunApi kuto bodvvuM na  
shaknutha?

XXII anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagare prApte lokA andhamekaM  
naraM tatsampamAnIya taM spraShTuM taM prArthaya nchakrire|

XXIII tadA tasyAndhasya karau gR̥ihItvA nagarAd bahirdeshaM taM  
nItavAn; tannetre niShThIvaM dattvA tadgAtre hastAvarpayitvA taM  
paprachCha, kimapi pashyasi?

XXIV sa netre unmlIya jagAda, vR̥ikShavat manujAn gachChato nirIk-  
She|

XXV tato yIshuH punastasya nayanayo rhastAvarpayitvA tasya netre  
unmlIyAmAsa; tasmAt sa svastho bhUtvA spaShTarUpaM sarvvalokAn  
dadarsha|

XXVI tataH paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gachCha grAmasthaM kamapi  
cha kimapyanuktvA nijagR̥ihaM yAhItyAdishya yIshustaM nijagR̥ihaM  
prahitavAn|

XXVII anantaraM shiShyaiH sahito yIshuH kaisarIyAphilipipuraM  
jagAma, pathi gachChan tAnapR̥ichChat ko.aham atra lokAH kiM  
vadanti?

XXVIII te pratyUchuH tvAM yohanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kepi kepi  
eliyaM vadanti; apare kepi kepi bhaviShyadvAdinAm eko jana iti vadanti|

XXIX atha sa tAnapR̥ichChat kintu koham? ityatra yUYam kiM vadatha?  
tadA pitaraH pratyavadat bhavAn abhiShiktastrAta|

XXX tataH sa tAn gADhamAdishad yUyaM mama kathA kasmaichidapi mA kathayata |

XXXI manuShyaputreNAvashyaM bahavo yAtana bhoktavyAH prAchInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sa ninditaH san ghAtayiShyate tR[iti]fyadine utthAsyati cha, yIshuH shiShyAnupadeShTumArabhya kathAmimAM spaShTamAchaShTa |

XXXII tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhR[iti]tvA taM tarjivitAn |

XXXIII kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya shiShyagaNaM nirIkShya pitaraM tarjayitvAvAdId dURibhava vighnakArin IshvarIyAkAryyAdapi manuShyAkAryyaM tubhyaM rochatatarAM |

XXXIV atha sa lokAn shiShyAMshchAhUya jagAda yaH kashchin mA-manugantum ichChatI sa AtmAnaM dAmyatu, svakrushaM gr[iti]hItva matpashchAd AyAtu |

XXXV yato yaH kashchit svaprANaM rakShitumichChatI sa taM hAray-iShyati, kintu yaH kashchin madarthaM susaMvAdArtha ncha prANaM hArayati sa taM rakShiShyati |

XXXVI apara ncha manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi svaprANaM hArayati tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH?

XXXVII naraH svaprANavinimayena kiM dAtuM shaknoti?

XXXVIII eteShAM vyabhichArINAM pApIna ncha lokANAM sAkShAd yadi kopi mAM matkathA ncha lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputro yadA dharmmadUtaiH saha pituH prabhAveNagamiShyati tAdA sopi taM lajjAspadaM j nAsyati |

## IX

I atha sa tAnavAdIt yuShmabhyamahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, IshvararAjyaM parAkrameNopasthitaM na dR[iti]shTvA mR[iti]tyuM nAsvAdiShyante, atra daNDayamAnAnAM madhyepi tAdR[iti]shA lokAH santi |

II atha ShaDdinebhyaH paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM yohana ncha gr[iti]hItva gireruchchasya nirjanasthAnaM gatva teShAM pratyakShe mUrtyantaram dadhAra |

III tatastasya paridheyam IdR[iti]sham ujjvalahimapANaDaraM jAtaM yad jagati kopi rajako na tAdR[iti]k pANaDaraM karttAM shaknoti |

IV apara ncha eliyo mUsAshcha tebhyo darshanaM dattva yIshunA saha kathanaM karttumArebhAte |

V tAdA pitaro yIshumavAdIt he guro.asmAkamatra sthithiruttamA, tataeva vayaM tvatR[iti]te ekAm mUsAkR[iti]te ekAm eliyakR[iti]te chaikAM, etAstisraH kuTI rnirmmama |

VI kintu sa yaduktavAn tat svayaM na bubudhe tataH sarvve bibhayA nchakruH |

VII etarhi payodastAn ChAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH putraH kathAsu tasya manAMsi niveshayateti nabhovANI tanmedyAnniryayau |

VIII atha haThAtte chaturdisho dR[iti]shTvA yIshuM vinA svaiH sahitaM kamapi na dadR[iti]shuH |

IX tataH paraM gireravarohaNakAle sa tAn gADham dUtyAdidesha yAvannarasUnoH shmashAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat darshanasyAsya vArtta yuShmAbhiH kasmaichidapi na vaktavya |

X tAdA shmashAnAdutthAnasya kobhiprAya iti vichAryya te tadvAkyam sveShu gopAya nchakrire |

XI atha te yIshuM paprachChuH prathamata eliyenAgantavyam iti vAkyam kuta upAdhyAyA AhuH?

**XII** tadA sa pratyuvAcha , eliyaH prathamametya sarvvakAryyANi sAd-hayiShyati; naraputre cha lipi ryathAste tathaiva sopi bahuduHkhaM prApyAvaj nAsyate|

**XIII** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi , eliyArthe lipi ryathAste tathaiva sa etya yayau, loka: svechChAnurUpaM tamabhivyavaharanti sma|

**XIV** anantaraM sa shiShyasamIpametya teShAM chatuHpArshve taiH saha bahujanAn vivadamAnAn adhyApakAMshcha dR□iShTavAn;

**XV** kintu sarvvalokAstaM dR□iShTvaiva chamatkR□itya tadAsannaM dhAvantastaM praNemuH|

**XVI** tadA yIshuradhyApakAnaprAkShId etaiH saha yUyaM kiM vivadadhve?

**XVII** tato lokAnAM kashchidekaH pratyavAdIt he guro mama sUnuM mUkaM bhUtadhR□ita ncha bhavadAsannam AnayaM|

**XVIII** yadAsau bhUtastamAkramate tadaiva pAtasati tathA sa pheNayate, dantairdantAn gharShati kShiNo bhavati cha; tato hetostaM bhUtAM tyAjayitUM bhavachChiShyAn niveditavAn kintu te na shekuH|

**XIX** tadA sa tamavAdIt, re avishvAsinaH santAna yuShmAbhiH saha kati kALAnahaM sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kALAn vA va AchArAn sahiShye? taM madAsannamAnayata|

**XX** tatastatsannidhiM sa AnIyata kintu taM dR□iShTvaiva bhUto bAlakaM dhR□itavAn; sa cha bhUmau patitvA pheNayamAno luloTha|

**XXI** tadA sa tatpitaraM paprachCha, asyedR□ishI dashA kati dinAni bhUtA? tataH sovAdIt bAlyakAlAt|

**XXII** bhUtoyaM taM nAshayitUM bahuvArAn vahnau jale cha nyakShipat kintu yadi bhavAna kimapi karttAM shaknoti tarhi dayAM kR□itvAsmAn upakarotu|

**XXIII** tadA yIshustamavadat yadi pratyetuM shaknoShi tarhi pratyayine janAya sarvvaM sAdhyam|

**XXIV** tatastatkShaNaM tadbAlakasya pitA prochchai rUvan sAshrunetraH provAcha, prabho pratyemi mamApratyayaM pratikuru|

**XXV** atha yIshu rlokasa NghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM dR□iShTvA tamapUtabhUtAM tarjayitvA jagAda, re badhira mUka bhUtA tvametasmAd bahirbhava punaH kadApi mAshrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdishAmi|

**XXVI** tadA sa bhUtashchItshabdaM kR□itvA tamApIDya bahirrajAma, tato bAlako mR□itakalpo babhUva tasmAdayaM mR□ita\_ityaneke kathayAmAsuH|

**XXVII** kintu karaM dhR□itvA yIshunothApitaH sa uttasthau|

**XXVIII** atha yIshau gR□ihaM praviShTe shiShyA guptaM taM paprachChuH, vayamenaM bhUtAM tyAjayitUM kuto na shaktAH?

**XXIX** sa uvAcha, prArthanopavAsau vinA kenApyanyena karmmaNA bhUtamIdR□ishaM tyAjayitUM na shakyaM|

**XXX** anantaraM sa tatsthanAditvA gaIlImadhyena yayau, kintu tat kopi jAnIyAditi sa naichChat|

**XXXI** apara ncha sa shiShyAnupadishan babhAShe, naraputro narahasteShu samarpayishyate te cha taM haniShyanti taistasmin hate tR□itiyadine sa utthAsyatIti|

**XXXII** kintu tatkathAM te nAbudhyanta praShTu ncha bibhyaH|

**XXXIII** atha yIshuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya madhyegR□iha nchetya tAnapR□ichChad vartmamadhye yUyamanyonyaM kiM vivadadhve sma?

**XXXIV** kintu te niruttarAstasthu ryasmAtteShAM ko mukhya iti vartmAni te.anyonyaM vyavadanta|

XXXV tataH sa upavishya dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya babhAShe yaH kashchit mukhyo bhavitumichChati sa sarvvebhyo gauNaH sarvveShAM sevakashcha bhavatu |

XXXVI tadA sa bAlakamekaM gR[ihItvA madhye samupAveshayat tatas-taM kroDe kR[itvA tAnavAdAt

XXXVII yaH kashchidIdR[ihshasya kasyApi bAlasyAtithyaM karoti sa ma-mAtithyaM karoti; yaH kashchinmamAtithyaM karoti sa kevalam ma-mAtithyaM karoti tanna matprerakasyApyAtithyaM karoti |

XXXVIII atha yohan tamabravIt he guro, asmAkamananugAminam ekaM tvAnnAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayantaM vayaM dR[iShTavantaH, asmAkama-pashchAdgAmitvAchcha taM nyaShedhAma |

XXXIX kintu yIshuravadat taM mA niShedhat, yato yaH kashchin man-AmnA chitraM karmma karoti sa sahasA mAM nindituM na shaknoti |

XL tathA yaH kashchid yuShmAkaM vipakShatAM na karoti sa yuSh-mAkaMeva sapaKShaH |

XLI yaH kashchid yuShmAn khrIshTashiShyAn jnAtvA mannAmnA kaMsaikena pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vachmi, sa phalena va nchito na bhaviShyati |

XLII kintu yadi kashchin mayi vishvAsinAmeShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi tasyaitatkarmma karaNAt kaNThabad-dhapeShaNikasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM |

XLIII ataH svakaro yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi taM Chindhi;

XLIV yasmAt yatra KITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti, tas-min anirvvANalanarake karadvayavastava gamanAt karahInasya svar-gapraveshastava kShemaM |

XLV yadi tava pAdo vighnaM janayati tarhi taM Chindhi,

XLVI yato yatra KITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti, tasmin .anirv-vANavahnau narake dvipAdavatastava nikShepAt pAdahInasya svar-gapraveshastava kShemaM |

XLVII svanetraM yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yato yatra KITA na mriyante vahnishcha na nirvvAti,

XLVIII tasmina .anirvvANavahnau narake dvinetrasya tava nikShepAd ekanetravata IshvararAjye pravesastava kShemaM |

XLIX yathA sarvvo bali rlavaNAktaH kriyate tathA sarvvo jano vahnirU-peNa lavaNAktaH kAriShyate |

L lavaNaM bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNe svAdutA na tiShThati, tarhi katham AsvAdyuktaM kariShyatha? yUYaM lavaNayukta bhavata paras-paraM prema kuruta |

## X

I anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya yaddananadyAH pAre yihU-dApradesha upasthitavAn, tatra tadantike lokANAM samAGame jAte sa nijarItyanusAreNa punastAn upadidesha |

II tadA phirUshinastatsamIpam etya taM parIkShituM paprachChaH svajAyA manujAnAM tyajyA na veti?

III tataH sa pratyavAdIt, atra kAryye mUsA yuShmAn prati ki-mAj nApayat?

IV ta UchuH tyAgapatraM lekhituM svapatnIM tyaktu ncha mUsA.anumanyate |

V tadA yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yuShmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAddheto rmUsA nideshamimam alikhat |

VI kintu sR□iShTerAdau Ishvaro narAn puMrUpeNa strIrUpeNa cha sasarja|

VII "tataH kArANAt pumAn pitaraM mAtara ncha tyaktvA svajAyAyAm Asako bhaviShyati,

VIII tau dvAv ekA Ngau bhaviShyataH|" tasmAt tatKAlamArabhya tau na dvAv ekA Ngau|

IX ataH kArANAd Ishvaro yadayojayat kopi narastanna viyejayet|

X atha yIshu rg□ihaM praviShTastadA shiShyAH punastatkathAM taM paprachChuH|

XI tataH sovadat kashchid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm udvahati tarhi sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyena vyabhichArI bhavati|

XII kAchinnArI yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivAhitA bhavati tarhi sApi vyabhichArINI bhavati|

XIII atha sa yathA shishUn spr□ishet, tadarthaM lokaistadantikaM shishava AnIyanta, kintu shiShyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH|

XIV yIshustad dR□iShTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn mA vArayata, yata etAdR□ishA IshvararAjyAdhikArINaH|

XV yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vachmi, yaH kashchit shishuvad bhUtvA rAjyamIshvarasya na gr□ihliYAt sa kadApi tadrAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti|

XVI ananatarAM sa shishUna Nke nidhAya teShAM gAtreShu hastau dattvAshiShaM babhAShe|

XVII atha sa vartmanA yAti, etarhi jana eko dhAvan AgatyA tatsammukhe jAnunI pAtayitvA pr□iShTavAn, bhoH paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptaye mayA kiM kartavyaM?

XVIII tadA yIshuruvAcha, mAM paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshvaram kopi paramo na bhavati|

XIX parastrIM nAbhigachCha; naraM mA ghAtaya; steyaM mA kuru; mR□iShAsAkShyaM mA dehi; hiMsA ncha mA kuru; pitarau sammanyasva; nidesha ete tvaya j nAtAH|

XX tatastana pratyuktaM, he guro bAlyakAlAdahaM sarvvAnetAn AcharAmi|

XXI tadA yIshustaM vilokya snehena babhAShe, tavaikasyAbhAva Aste; tvaM gatvA sarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo vishrANaya, tataH svarge dhanaM prApsyasi; tataH param etya krushaM vahan madanuvartI bhava|

XXII kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamAnatvAt sa imAM kathAmAkarNya viShaNo duHkhitashcha san jagAma|

XXIII atha yIshushchaturdisho nirIkShya shiShyAn avAdIt, dhanilokAnAm IshvararAjyapraveshaH kIdR□ig duShkaraH|

XXIV tasya kathAtaH shiShyAshchamachchakruH, kintu sa punaravadat, he bAlakA ye dhane vishvasanti teShAM IshvararAjyapraveshaH kIdR□ig duShkaraH|

XXV IshvararAjye dhaninAM praveshaT sUchirandhreNa mahA Ngasya gamanAgamanaM sukaram|

XXVI tadA shiShyA atIva vismitAH parasparaM prochuH, tarhi kaH paritrANaM prAptuM shaknoti?

XXVII tato yIshustAn vilokya babhAShe, tan narasyAsAdhyaM kintu neshvarasya, yato hetorIshvarasya sarvvaM sAdhyam|

XXVIII tadA pitara uvAcha, pashya vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhava-tonugAmino jAtAH|



XXXIX tato yIshuH pratyavadat, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yo janaH sadanaM bhrAtaram bhaginIM pitaram mAtaram jAyAM santAnAn bhUMi vA tyaktvA

XXX grIihabhrAtRiibhaginIpitRimAtRiipatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha shatagunaM preyAnantAyushcha na prApnoti tAdRiishaH kopi nAsti |

XXXI kintvagrIyA aneke lokAH sheShAH, sheShIyA aneke lokAshchAgrA bhaviShyanti |

XXXII atha yirUshAlamyAnakAle yIshusteShAm agragAmI babhUva, tas-mAtte chitraM j nAtvA pashchAdgAmino bhUtva bibhyuH | tAdA sa puna rdvAdashashiShyAn grIihItvA svIyAM yadyad ghaTiShyate tattat tebhyaH kathayituM prArebhe;

XXXIII pashyata vayaM yirUshAlampuraM yAmaH, tatra manuShyaputraH pradhanAyAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnA ncha kareShu samarpayishi-ate; te cha vadhadanDAj nAM dApayitvA paradeshIyAnAM kareShu taM samarpayishiShyanti |

XXXIV te tamupahasya kashaya prahrIitya tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nikShipytaM haniShyanti, tataH sa tRiitIyadine protthAsyati |

XXXV tataH sivadeH putrau yAkUbyohanau tadantikam etya prochatuH, he guro yad AvAbhyAM yAchiShyate tadasmdarthaM bhavAn karotu nivedanamidamAvayoH |

XXXVI tataH sa kathitavAn, yuvAM kimichChathaH? kiM mayA yuSh-madarthaM karaNIyAM?

XXXVII tAdA tau prochatuH, AvayorekaM dakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve chaikaM tavaishvaryapade samupaveShTum Aj nApaya |

XXXVIII kintu yIshuH pratyuvAcha yuvAmaj nAtvedaM prArthayethe, yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi tena yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM shakShyate? yasmin majjanenAhaM majjiShye tanmajjane majjayituM kiM yuvAbhyAM shakShyate? tau pratyUchatuH shakShyate |

XXXIX tAdA yIshuravadat yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi tenAvashyaM yuvAmapi pAsyathaH, yena majjanena chAhaM majjiyye tatra yuvAmapi majjiShyethe |

XL kintu yeShAmartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi mama dakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve vA samupaveshayituM mamAd-hikAro nAsti |

XLI athAnyadashashiShyA imAM kathAM shrutvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM chukupuH |

XLII kintu yIshustAn samAhUya babhAShe, anyadeshIyAnAM rAjatvaM ye kurvanti te teShAmeva prabhutvaM kurvanti, tathA ye mahAlokAste teShAm adhipatitvaM kurvantiIti yUYaM jAnItha |

XLIII kintu yuShmAkAM madhye na tathA bhaviShyati, yuShmAkAM madhye yaH prAdhAnyAM vA nChati sa yuShmAkAM sevako bhaviShyati,

XLIV yuShmAkAM yo mahAn bhavitumichChati sa sarvveShAM ki Nkaro bhaviShyati |

XLV yato manuShyaputraH sevyo bhavituM nAgataH sevAM karttAM tathAnekeShAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvaprANaM dAtu nchAgataH |

XLVI atha te yirIhonagaraM prAptAstasmAt shiShyai rlokaishcha saha yIsho rgamanakAle TIImayasya putro barTIImayanAmA andhastanmArga-pArshve bhikShArtham upaviShTaH |

XLVII sa nAsaratIyasya yIshorAgamanavArttAM prApya prochai rvaktu-mArebhe, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

XLVIII tatoneke lokA maunIbhaveti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu sa punarad-hikamuchchai rjagAda, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva |

XLIX tadA yIshuH sthitvA tamAhvAtuM samAdidesha, tato lokAstamandhamAhUya babhASHire, he nara, sthiro bhava, uttiShTha, sa tvAmAhvayati |

L tadA sa uttarIyavastraM nikShipyA protthAya yIshoH samIpaM gataH |

LI tato yIshustamavadat tvayA kiM prArthyate? tubhyamahaM kiM kariShyAmI? tadA sondhastamuvAcha, he guro madIyA dR̥iShTirbhavet |

LII tato yIshustamuvAcha yAhi tava vishvAsastvAM svasthamakArShIt, tasmAt tatKShaNAM sa dR̥iShTiM prApya pathA yIshoH pashchAd yayau |

## XI

I anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamaH samIpasthayo rbaitphagIbaitthanIya-purayorantikasthaM jaitunanAmAdrimAgateShu yIshuH preShaNakAle dvau shiShyAvidaM vAkyAM jagAda,

II yuvAmamuM sammukhasthaM grAmaM yAtaM, tatra pravishya yo naraM nAvahat taM garddabhashAvakaM drakShyathastaM mochayitvAnayataM |

III kintu yuvAM karmmedaM kutaH kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kopi pR̥ichChati tarhi prabhoratra prayojanamasti kathite sa shIghraM tamatra preShayiShyati |

IV tatastau gatvA dvimArgamelane kasyachid dvArasya pArshve taM garddabhashAvakaM prApya mochayataH,

V etarhi tatropasthitalokAnAM kashchid apr̥ichChat, garddabhashishuM kuto mochayathaH?

VI tadA yIshorAj nAnusAreNa tebhyaH pratyudite tatKShaNAM tamAda-tuM te.anujaj nuH |

VII atha tau yIshoH sannidhiM garddabhashishum AnIya tadupari svavastrAni pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviShTaH |

VIII tadAneke pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH, paraishcha tarushAkhAshChitavA mArge vikIrNAH |

IX apara ncha pashchAdgAmino.agragAminashcha sarvve jana uchaiHsvareNa vaktumArebhire, jaya jaya yaH parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati sa dhanya iti |

X tathAsmAkamaM pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdo yadrAjyaM parameshvaranAmnAyAti tadapi dhanyaM, sarvvasmAduchChrAye svarge Ishvarasya jayo bhavet |

XI itthaM yIshu ryrUshAlami mandiraM pravishya chaturdiksthani sarvvANI vastUni dR̥iShTavAn; atha sAyAMkAla upasthite dvAdashashiShyasahito baithaniyaM jagAma |

XII aparehani baithaniyAd Agamanasamaye kShudhArto babhUva |

XIII tato dUre sapatramuDumbarapAdapaM vilokya tatra ki nchit phalaM prAptuM tasya sannikR̥iShTaM yayau, tadAnIM phalapAtanasya samayo nAgachChati | tatastatropasthitaH patrAni vinA kimapyaparama na prApya sa kathitavAn,

XIV adyArabhya kopi mAnavastvattaH phalaM na bhu njIta; imAM kathAM tasya shiShyAH shushruvuH |

XV tadanantaraM teShu yirUshAlamamAyAteShu yIshu rmandiraM gatvA tatrasthAnAM baNijAM mudrAsanAni pArAvatavikretR̥iNAm AsanAni cha nyubjayA nchakAra sarvvAn kretR̥iin vikretR̥iMshcha bahishchakAra |

XVI aparaM mandiramadhyena kimapi pAtraM voDhuM sarvvajanaM nivArayAmAsa |

**XVII** lokAnupadishan jagAda, mama gR̥ijhaM sarvvajAtIyAnAM prArthanAgR̥ijham iti nAmna prathitaM bhaviShyati etat kiM shAstre likhitaM nAsti? kintu yUyaM tadeva chorANAM gahvaraM kurutha |

**XVIII** imAM vANIM shrutvAdhyApakah pradhAnayAjakAshcha taM yathA nAshayituM shaknuvanti tathõpAyaM mR̥ijgayAmAsuH, kintu tasyopadeshAt sarvve lokA vismayaM gatA ataste tasmAd bibhyuH |

**XIX** atha sAyaMsamaya upasthite yIshurnagarAd bahirvavrAja |

**XX** anantaraM prAtaHkAle te tena mArgeNa gachChantastamuDumbaramahIruhaM samUlaM shuShkaM dadR̥ijishuH |

**XXI** tataH pitaraH pUrvvavAkyam smaran yIshuM babhAShaM, he guropashyatu ya uDumbaraviTapI bhavata shaptaH sa shuShko babhUva |

**XXII** tato yIshuH pratyavAdit, yUyamIshvare vishvasita |

**XXIII** yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kopi yadyetadgiriM vadati, tva-mutthAya gatvA jaladhau pata, proktamidaM vAkyamavashyaM ghaTiShyate, manasa kimapi na sandihya chedidaM vishvaset tarhi tasya vAkyAnusAreNa tad ghaTiShyate |

**XXIV** ato hetorahaM yuShmAn vachmi, prArthanAkAle yadyadAkAMk-ShiShyadhve tattadavashyaM prApsyatha, itthaM vishvasita, tataH prApsyatha |

**XXV** apara ncha yuShmAsu prArthayituM samutthiteShu yadi kopi yuShmAkam aparAdhi tiShThati, tarhi taM kShamadhvaM, tathA kR̥ijite yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitApi yuShmAkamAgAMmi kShamiShyate |

**XXVI** kintu yadi na kShamadhve tarhi vaH svargasthaH pitApi yuShmAkamAgAMsi na kShamiShyate |

**XXVII** anantaraM te puna ryirUshAlamaM pravivishuH, yIshu ryada madhyemandiram itastato gachChati, tadAniM pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prA nchashcha tadantikametya kathAmimAM paprachChuH,

**XXVIII** tvaM kenAdeshena karmANyetAni karoShi? tathaitAni karmANi karttAM kenAdiShTosi?

**XXIX** tato yIshuH pratigaditavAn ahamapi yuShmAn ekakathAM pR̥ijichChAmi, yadi yUyaM tasya uttaraM kurutha, tarhi kayAj nayAhaM karmANyetAni karomi tad yuShmabhyaM kathayiShyAmi |

**XXX** yohano majjanam IshvarAt jAtaM kiM mAnavAt? tanmahyaM kathayata |

**XXXI** te parasparaM vivektuM prArebhire, tad IshvarAd babhUveti ched vadAmastarhi kutastaM na pratyaita? kathametAM kathayiShyati |

**XXXII** mAnavAd abhavaditi ched vadAmastarhi lokebhyo bhayamasti yato hetoH sarvve yohanaM satyaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM manyante |

**XXXIII** ataeva te yIshuM pratyavAdiShu rvayaM tad vaktuM na shaknumaH | yIshuruvAcha, tarhi yenAdeshena karmANyetAni karomi, ahamapi yuShmabhyaM tanna kathayiShyAmi |

## XII

**I** anantaraM yIshu rdR̥ijishTAntena tebhyaH kathayitumArebhe, kashchideko drAkShAkShetraM vidhAya tachchaturdikShu vAraNIM kR̥ijitvA tanmadhye drAkShApeShaNakuNDam akhanat, tathA tasya gaDamapi nirmmitavAn tatastatkShetraM kR̥ijishIvaleShu samarpya dUradeshaM jagAma |

**II** tadanantaraM phalakAle kR̥ijishIvalebhyo drAkShAkShetraphalAni prAptuM teShAM savidhe bhR̥ijityam ekaM prAhiNot |

**III** kintu kR̥ijishIvalAstaM dhR̥ijitvA prahr̥ijitya riktahastaM visasR̥ijjuH |

IV tataH sa punaranyamekaM bhr̥jityaM praShayAmAsa, kintu te kr̥jishIvalAH pAShANAgHAtaistasya shiro bha NktvA sApamAnaM taM vyasarjan |

V tataH paraM soparaM dAsaM prAhiNot tadA te taM jaghnuH, evam anekeShAM kasyachit prahAraH kasyachid vadhashcha taiH kr̥jitaH |

VI tataH paraM mayA svaputre prahite te tamavashyaM sammaMsyante, ityuktAvasheShe teShAM sannidhau nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM preShayAmAsa |

VII kintu kr̥jishIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, eSha uttarAdhikArI, AgachChata vayamenaM hanmastathA kr̥jite .adhikAroyam asmAkAM bhaviShyati |

VIII tatastaM dhR̥jivA hatvA drAkShAkShetrAd bahiH prAkShipan |

IX anenAsau drAkShAkShetrapatiH kiM kariShyati? sa etya tAn kr̥jishIvalAn saMhatya tatKShetram anyeShu kr̥jishIvaleShu samarpayShyati |

X apara ncha, "sthatapayaH kariShyanti grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM | prAdhAnaprastaraH koNe sa eva saMbhaviShyati |

XI etat karmma pateshAMdbhutaM no dR̥jishTito bhavet | |" imAM shAstrIyAM lipiM yUyaM kiM nApATHiShTa?

XII tadAnIM sa tAnuddishya tAM dR̥jishTANTakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM budvva tAM dharttAmudyataH, kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, tadanantaram te taM vihAya vavrajuh |

XIII apara ncha te tasya vAkyadoShaM dharttAM katipayAn phirUshino herodIyAMshcha lokAn tadantikaM preShayAmAsuH |

XIV ta Agatya tamavadan, he guro bhavAn tathyabhAshI kasyApyanurodhaM na manyate, pakShapAta ncha na karoti, yathArthata IshvarIyaM mArgaM darshayati vayametat prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karo deyo na vAM? vayaM dAsyAmo na vA?

XV kintu sa teShAM kapaTaM j nAtvA jagAda, kuto mAM parIkShadhve? ekaM mudrApAdaM samAnIya mAM darshayata |

XVI tada tairekasmin mudrApAde samAnIte sa tAn paprachCha, atra likhitaM nAma mUrthi rva kasya? te pratyUchuH, kaisarasya |

XVII tada yIshuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANi kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya dravyANI tu IshvarAya datta; tataste vismayaM menire |

XVIII atha mR̥jitAnAmutthAnaM ye na manyante te sidUkino yIshoH samIpamAgatya taM paprachChuH;

XIX he guro kashchijano yadi niHsantatiH san bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriyate tarhi tasya bhrAta tasya bhAryyAM gr̥jihItvA bhrAtu rvaMshotpattim kariShyati, vyavasthAmimAM mUsA asmAn prati vyalikhat |

XX kintu kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tatasteShAM jyeShThabhrAta vivahya niHsantatiH san amriyata |

XXI tato dvitIyo bhrAta tAM striyamagr̥jahaNat kintu sopi niHsantatiH san amriyata; atha tR̥jitIyopi bhrAta tAdR̥jishobhavat |

XXII itthaM saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyaM gr̥jihItvA niHsantAnAH santo.amriyanta, sarvvasheShe sApi strI mriyate sma |

XXIII atha mR̥jitAnAmutthAnakAle yadA ta utthAsyanti tadA teShAM kasya bhAryya sA bhaviShyati? yataste saptaiva tAM vyavahan |

XXIV tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha shAstram Ishvarashakti ncha yUya-maj nAtvA kimabhrAmiyata na?

XXV mR̥jitalokAnAmutthAnaM sati te na vivahanti vAgdatta api na bhavanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadR̥jishA bhavanti |

XXVI punashcha "aham ibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUBashcheshvaraH" yAmimAM kathAM stambamadhya tiShThan Ishvaro mUsAmavAdIt mRjItAnAmutthAnArthe sA kathA mUsAlikhite pustake kiM yuShmAbhi rnApAthi?

XXVII Ishvaro jIvatAM prabhuH kintu mRjItAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tasmAddheto ryUyaM mahAbhrameNa tiShThatha |

XXVIII etarhi ekodhyApaka etya teShAmitthaM vichAraM shushrAva; yIshusteShAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvva taM pRjIshTavAn sarvvAsAm AjnAnAM kA shreShThA? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha,

XXIX "he isrAyelloKA avadhata, asmAkaM prabhuH parameshvara eka eva,

XXX yUyaM sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaiH sarvvashaktibhishcha tasmin prabhau parameshvare priyadhvaM," ityAj nA shreShThA |

XXXI tathA "svaprativAsini svavat prema kurudhvaM," eShA yA dvi-tIyAj nA sA tAdRjIshI; etAbhyAM dvAbhyAm Aj nAbhyAm anyA kApyAj nA shreShThA nAsti |

XXXII tadA sodhyApakastamavadat, he guro satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM proktavAn yata ekasmAd IshvarAd anyo dviIya Ishvaro nAsti;

XXXIII aparaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaiH sarvvashaktibhishcha Ishvare premakaraNaM tathA svamIpaVAsini svavat premakaraNa ncha sarvvebhyo homabalidAnAdibhyaH shraShThaM bhavati |

XXXIV tato yIshuH subuddheriva tasyedam uttaraM shrutvA taM bhAShitavAn tvamIshvarasya rAjyAnna dUrosi | itaH paraM tena saha kasyApi vAkyasya vichAraM karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA na jAtA |

XXXV anantaraM madhyemandiram upadishan yIshurimaM prashnaM chakAra, adhyApaka abhiShiktaM (tArakaM) kuto dAyUdaH santAnaM vadanti?

XXXVI svayaM dAyUd pavitrasyAtmana AveshenedaM kathayAmAsa | yathA | "mama prabhumiDaM vAkyavadat parameshvaraH | tava sha-trUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na | tAvat kAlaM maIye tvam dakShapArshv upAvisha |"

XXXVII yadi dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati tarhi kathaM sa tasya santAno bhavitumarhati? itare lokAstatkathAM shrutvAnananduH |

XXXVIII tadAnIM sa tAnupadishya kathitavAn ye narA dIrghaparidheyAni haTTe vipanau cha

XXXIX lokakRjItanamaskArAn bhajanagRjIhe pradhAnAsanAni bho-janakAle pradhAnasthAnAni cha kA NkShante;

XL vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA ChalAd dIrghakAlaM prArthayante tebhya upAdhyAyebhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; te.adhikatarAn daNDAn prApsyanti |

XLI tadanantaraM loka bhANDAgAre mudra yathA nikShipanti bhANDA-gArasya sammukhe samupavishya yIshustadavaluloka; tadAnIM bahavo dhaninastasya madhye bahUni dhanAni nirakShipan |

XLII pashchAd eka daridra vidhava samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM mudraikAM tatra nirakShipat |

XLIII tadA yIshuH shiShyAn AhUya kathitavAn yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi ye ye bhANDAgAre.asmina dhanAni niHkShipanti sma tebhyaH sarvvebhya iyaM vidhava daridradhikam niHkShipati sma |

XLIV yataste prabhUtadhanasya ki nchit nirakShipan kintu dIneyaM svadinayApanayogyaM ki nchidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvasvaM nirakShipat|

### XIII

I anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAle tasya shiShyANamekastaM vyAhrjItavAn he guro pashyatu kIdRjishAH pASHANAH kIdRjIk cha nichayanaM|

II tadA yIshustam avadat tvaM kimetad bRjihannichayanaM pashyasi? asyaikapASHANopi dvitIyapASHANopari na sthAsyati sarvve .adhaHkShepsyante|

III atha yasmin kAle jaitungirau mandirasya sammukhe sa samu-paviShTastasmin kAle pitaro yAkUb yohan Andriyashchaite taM rahasi paprachChuH,

IV eta ghaTanAH kada bhaviShyanti? tathaitatsarvvAsAM siddhyupakra-masya vA kiM chihnaM? tadasmabhyaM kathayatu bhavAn|

V tato yAshustAn vaktumArebhe, kopi yathA yuShmAn na bhrAmayati tathAtra yUYaM sAvadhAnA bhavata|

VI yataH khrIShTohamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAneke samAgatyA lokAnAM bhramaM janayiShyanti;

VII kintu yUYaM raNasya vArttAM raNADambara ncha shrutvA mA vyAkula bhavata, ghaTanA eta avashyammAvinyaH; kintvApAtato na yugAnto bhaviShyati|

VIII deshasya vipakShatayA desho rAjyasya vipakShatayA cha rAjya-mutthAsyati, tathA sthAne sthAne bhUMikampo durbhikShaM mahAkleshAshcha samupasthAsyanti, sarvva ete duHkhasyArambhAH|

IX kintu yUYam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiShThata, yato loka rAjasa-bhAyAM yuShmAn samarpayiShyanti, tathA bhajanagrjIhe prahariShyanti; yUYaM madarthe deshAdhipAn bhUpAMshcha prati sakShyadAnAya teShAM sammukhe upasthApayiShyadhve|

X sheShIbhavanAt pUrvvaM sarvvAn deshIyAn prati susaMvAdaH prachArayiShyate|

XI kintu yadA te yuShmAn dhRjItvA samarpayiShyanti tadA yUYaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha, tadagra tasya vivechanaM mA kuruta tadarthaM ki nchidapi mA chintayata cha, tadAnIM yuShmAkAM man-aHsu yadyad vAKyam upasthApayiShyate tadeva vadiShyatha, yato yUYaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA|

XII tadA bhrAtA bhrAtaraM pitA putraM ghAtanArthaM parahasteShu samarpayiShyate, tathA patyAni mAtApitro rvipakShatayA tau ghAtay-iShyanti|

XIII mama nAmahetoH sarvveShAM savidhe yUYaM jugupsitA bhaviShy-atha, kintu yaH kashchit sheShaparyyantaM dhairyam AlambiShyate saeva paritrAsyate|

XIV dAniyelbhaviShyadvAdina proktaM sarvvanAshi jugupsita ncha vastu yadA tvayogyasthAne vidyamAnaM drakShatha (yo janaH paThati sa budhyatAM) tadA ye yihUdiyadeshe tiShThanti te mahIdhraM prati palAyantAM;

XV tathA yo naro grjIhopari tiShThati sa grjIhamadhyaM nAvarohatu, tathA kimapi vastu grahItuM madhyegrjIhaM na pravishatu;

XVI tathA cha yo naraH kShetre tiShThati sopi svavastraM grahItuM parAvrjitya na vrajatu|

**XVII** tadAnIM garbbhavatInAM stanyadAtrINA ncha yoShitAM durgati rbhaviShyati|

**XVIII** yuShmAKaM palAyanaM shItakAle yathA na bhavati tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM|

**XX** yatastadA yAdR[i]shI durghaTanA ghaTiShyate tAdR[i]shI durghaTanA IshvarasR[i]ShTeH prathamamArabhyaAdya yAvat kadApi na jAtA na janiShyate cha|

**XX** apara ncha parameshvaro yadi tasya samayasya saMkShepaM na karoti tarhi kasyApi prANabhR[i]to rakSha bhavituM na shakShyati, kintu yAn janAn manonItAn akarot teShAM svamanonItAnAM hetoH sa tadanehasaM saMkShepsyati|

**XXI** anyachcha pashyata khrIshTotra sthAne vA tatra sthAne vidyate, tasminkAle yadi kashchid yuShmAn etAdR[i]shaM vAKyaM vyAharati, tarhi tasmin vAkye bhauva vishvasita|

**XXII** yatoneke mithyAkhrIshTA mithyAbhaviShyadvAdinashcha samu-pasthAya bahUni chihNAnyadbhUtAni karmmaNI cha darshayiShyanti; tathA yadi sambhavati tarhi manonItalokAnAmapi mithyAmatiM janay-iShyanti|

**XXIII** pashyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM sarvvakAryasya vArttAM yuShmabhyamadAm, yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiShThata|

**XXIV** apara ncha tasya kleshakAlasyAvyavahite parakAle bhAskaraH sAndhakAro bhaviShyati tathaiva chandrashchandrikAM na dAsyati|

**XXV** nabhaHsthAni nakShatrAni patiShyanti, vyomamaNDalasthA gra-hAshcha vichaliShyanti|

**XXVI** tadAnIM mahAparAkrameNa mahaishvaryyeNa cha meghamAruhya samAyAntaM mAnavasutaM mAnavAH samIk-ShiShyante|

**XXVII** anyachcha sa nijadUtAn prahitya nabhobhUmyoH sImAM yAvad jagatashchaturdigbhyaH svamanonItalokAn saMgrahIshyati|

**XXVIII** uDumbarataro rdR[i]shTantaM shikShadhvaM yadoDumbarasya taro rnavInAH shAkha jAyante pallavAdini cha rningachChanti, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho bhavatIti yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha|

**XXIX** tadvad etA ghaTanA dR[i]shTvA sa kAla dvAryyupasthita iti jAnIta|

**XXX** yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, AdhunikalokAnAM gamanAt pUrvvaM tAni sarvvANI ghaTiShyante|

**XXXI** dyAvApR[i]thivyo rvichalitayoH satyo rmadIya vANI na vichaliShy-ati|

**XXXII** apara ncha svargasthadUtagaNo vA putro vA tAtAdanyaH kopi taM divasaM taM daNDaM vA na j nApayati|

**XXXIII** ataH sa samayaH kadA bhaviShyati, etajj nAnAbhAvAd yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiShThata, satarkAshcha bhUtva prArthayadhvaM;

**XXXIV** yadvat kashchit pumAn svaniveshanAd dURadeshaM prati ya-trAkaraNakAle dAseShu svakAryasya bhAramarpayitva sarvvAn sve sve karmmaNI niyojayati; aparaM dauvArikaM jAgarituM samAdishya yAti, tadvan naraputraH|

**XXXV** gR[i]hapatih sAyaMkAle nishIthe vA tR[i]tIyayAme vA prAtaHkAle vA kadAgamiShyati tad yUyaM na jAnItha;

**XXXVI** sa haThAdAgatya yathA yuShmAn nidritAn na pashyati, tadarthaM jAgaritAstiShThata|

**XXXVII** yuShmAnahaM yad vadAmi tadeva sarvvAn vadAmi, jAgari-tAstiShThateti|

## XIV

I tadA nistArotsavakiNvahInapUpotsavayorArambhasya dinadvaye .avashiShTe pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha kenApi Chalena yIshuM dharttAM hantu ncha mR̥igayA nchakrire;

II kintu lokAnAM kalahabhayAdUchire, nachotsavakAla uchitametaditi |

III anantaraM baithaniyApu̇re shimonakuShThino gR̥ihe yoshau bhotkumupaviShTe sati kAchid yoShit pANDarapASHANasya sampuTaka-ena mahArghyottamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktvA tasyot-tamA Nge tailadhArAM pAtayA nchakre |

IV tasmAt kechit svAnte kupyantaH kathitavaMntaH kutoyaM tailA-pavyayah?

V yadyetat taila vyakreShyata tarhi mudrApAdashatatrAyAdapyadhikaM tasya prAptamUlyaM daridralokebhyo dAtumashakShyata, kathAmetAM kathayitvA tayA yoShitA sAKaM vAchAyuhyan |

VI kintu yIshuruvAcha, kuta etasyai kR̥ichChraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM karmmottamaM kR̥itavatI |

VII daridrAH sarvvadA yuShmAbhiH saha tiShThanti, tasmAd yUYaM yadechChatha tadaiva tAnupakarttAM shaknutha, kintvahaM yubhAbhiH saha nirantaraM na tiShThAmi |

VIII asyA yathAsAdhyaM tathaivAkarodiyam, shmashAnayApanAt pUrva-M sametya madvapuShi tailam amarddayat |

IX ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhye yatra yatra susaMvAdoyam prachArayiShyate tatra tatra yoShita etasyAH smara-NArthaM tatkr̥itakarmmaitat prachArayiShyate |

X tataH paraM dvAdashAnAM shiShyANAMEka IShkariyotIyayihU-dAkhyo yIshuM parakareShu samarpayituM pradhAnayAjakanAM samI-pamiyaya |

XI te tasya vAKyaM samAkarNya santuShTAH santastasmai mudrA dAtuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM teShAM kareShu samarpaNAYopAyaM mR̥igayAmAsa |

XII anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya prathame.ahani nistArot-mavArthaM meShamAraNASamaye shiShyAstaM paprachChaH kutra gatvA vayaM nistArotsavasya bhojyamAsAdayiShyAmaH? kimichChati bhavAn?

XIII tadAnIM sa teShAM dvayaM prerayan babhAShe yuvayoH puramad-hyaM gatayoH sato ryo janaH sajalakumbhaM vahan yuvAM sAKShat kariShyati tasyaiva pashchAd yAtaM;

XIV sa yat sadanaM pravekShyati tadbhavanapatiM vadataM, gururAha yatra sashiShyohaM nistArotsavIyaM bhojanaM kariShyAmi, sa bho-janashALA kutrAsti?

XV tataH sa pariShkr̥itAM susajjitAM br̥ijhatIcha ncha yAM shAlAM darshayiShyati tasyAmasadarthaM bhojyadravyANyAsadayataM |

XVI tataH shiShyau prasthAya puraM pravishya sa yathoktavAn tathaiva prApya nistArotsavasya bhojyadravyANi samAsAdayetAm |

XVII anantaraM yIshuH sAyaMkAle dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM jagAma;

XVIII sarvveShu bhojanAya propaviShTeShu sa tAnuditavAn yuShmAna-haM yathArthaM vyAharAmi, atra yuShmAkameko jano yo mayA saha bhUMkte maM parakereShu samarpayiShyate |

XIX tadAnIM te duHkhitAH santa ekaikashastaM praShTumArabdhavan-taH sa kimahaM? pashchAd anya ekobhidadhe sa kimahaM?



XX tataH sa pratyavadad eteShAM dvAdashAnAM yo jano mayA samaM bhojanApAtre pANiM majjayiShyati sa eva|

XXI manujatanayamadhi yAdR[i]shaM likhitamAste tadanurUpA gatista-  
sya bhaviShyati, kintu yo jano mAnavasutaM samarpayishiShyate hanta tasya  
janmAbhAve sati bhadramabhaviShyat|

XXII apara ncha teShAM bhojanasamaye yIshuH pUpaM  
gR[i]hItveshvaraguNAN anukIrtya bha NktvA tebhyo dattvA babhAShe,  
etad gR[i]hItvA bhu nJIdhvam etanmama vigrakarUpaM|

XXIII anantaraM sa kaMsam gR[i]hItveshvarasya guNAN kIrttayitvA te-  
bho yodadau, tataste sarvve papuH|

XXIV aparaM sa tAnavAdId bahUnAM nimittaM pAtitaM mama nav-  
InaniyamarUpaM shoNitametat|

XXV yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, Ishvarasya rAjye yAvat sadyo-  
jAtaM drAkShArasaM na pAsyAmi,tAvadahaM drAkShAphalarasaM puna  
rna pAsyAmi|

XXVI tadanantaraM te gItamekaM saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM shikhariNaM  
yayuh|

XXVII atha yIshustAnuvAcha nishAyAmasyAM mayi yuShmAkAM sarvve-  
ShAM pratyUho bhaviShyati yato likhitamAste yathA, meShANAM rak-  
Shaka nchAhaM prahariShyAmi vai tataH| meShANAM nivaho nUnaM  
pravikIrNo bhaviShyati|

XXVIII kantu madutthAne jAte yuShmAkamagre.ahaM gAlIlaM vra-  
jiShyAmi|

XXIX tada pitaraH pratibabhAShe, yadyapi sarvveShAM pratyUho bha-  
vati tathApi mama naiva bhaviShyati|

XXX tato yIshuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kShANA-  
dAyAmadya kukkuTasya dvtIyavAraravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM vAratrayaM  
mAmapahnoShyase|

XXXI kintu sa gADhaM vyAharad yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANo  
yAti tathApi kathamapi tvAM nApahnoShye; sarvve.apItare tathaiva  
babhAShire|

XXXII apara ncha teShu getshimAnInAmakaM sthAna gateShu sa  
shiShyAn jagAda, yAvadahaM prArthaye tAvadatra sthAne yUyaM samu-  
pavishata|

XXXIII atha sa pitaraM yAkUbaM yohana ncha gR[i]hItvA vavrAja; atyan-  
taM trAsito vyAkulitashcha tebhyaH kathayAmAsa,

XXXIV nidhanakAlavat prANo me.atIva daHkhameti, yUyaM jAgratotra  
sthAna tiShThata|

XXXV tataH sa ki nchiddUraM gatvA bhUmAvadhomukhaH patitvA  
prArthitavAnetat, yadi bhavituM shakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayoyaM matto  
dUrIbhavatu|

XXXVI aparamuditavAn he pita rhe pitaH sarvveM tvayA sAdhyaM,  
tato hetorimaM kaMsam matto dUrIkuru, kintu tan mamechChAto na  
tavechChAto bhavatu|

XXXVII tataH paraM sa etya tAn nidritAn nirIkShya pitaraM provAcha,  
shimon tvaM kiM nidrAsi? ghaTikAmekAm api jAgarituM na shaknoShi?

XXXVIII parIkShAyAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sachetanAH santaH  
prArthayadhvaM; mana udyuktamiti satyaM kintu vapurashaktikaM|

XXXIX atha sa punarvrajitvA pUrvvat prArthaya nchakre|

XL parAvR[i]tyAgatya punarapi tAn nidritAn dadarsha tada teShAM  
lochanAni nidrayA pUrNAni, tasmAttasmai kA katha kathayitavya ta etad  
boddhuM na shekuH|

**XLI** tataHparaM tR̥itiYavAraM Agatya tebhyo .akathayad idAnImapi shayitVA vishrAmyatha? yatheShTaM jAtaM, samayashchopasthitaH pashyata mAnavatanayaH pApilokAnAM pANiShu samarpyate|

**XLII** uttiShThata, vayaM vrajAmo yo jano mAM parapANiShu samarpay-iShyate pashyata sa samIpaMAYataH|

**XLIII** imAM kathAM kathayati sa, etarhidvAdashAnAmeke yihUda nAmA shiShyaH pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAM prAchInalokAnA ncha sannidheH kha NgalaguDadhAriNo bahulokAn gr̥ihItvA tasya samIpa upasthitavAn|

**XLIV** apara nchAsau parapANiShu samarpayitA pUrvvamiti sa NketaM kR̥itavAn yamahaM chumbiShyAmi sa evAsau tameva dhR̥itvA sAvadhAnaM nayata|

**XLV** ato hetoH sa Agatyaiva yoshoH savidhaM gatvA he guro he guro, ityuktVA taM chuchumba|

**XLVI** tadA te tadupari pANInarpayitVA taM dadhnuH|

**XLVII** tatastasya pArshvasthAnAM lokAnAmekeH kha NgAM niShkoShayan mahAyAjakasya dAsamekaM prahR̥itya tasya karNaM chichCheda|

**XLVIII** pashchAd yIshustAn vyAjahAra kha NgAn laguDAMshcha gr̥ihItvA mAM kiM chauraM dharttAM samAyAtAH?

**XLIX** madhyemandiraM samupadishan pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH saha sthitavAnatahaM, tasmin kAle yUYaM mAM nAdIdharata, kintvanena shAstrIyaM vachanaM sedhanIyaM|

**L** tadA sarvve shiShyAstaM parityajya palAyA nchakrire|

**LI** athaiko yuvA mAnavo nagnakAye vastramekaM nidhAya tasya pashchAd vrajan yuvalokai rdhR̥ito

**LII** vastraM vihAya nagnaH palAyA nchakre|

**LIII** apara ncha yasmin sthAne pradhAnayAjakA upAdhyAyAH prAchInalokAshcha mahAyAjakena saha sadasi sthitAstasmin sthAne mahAyAjakasya samIpaM yIshuM ninyuH|

**LIV** pitaro dUre tatpashchAd itvA mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravishya ki NkaraiH sahopavishya vahnitApaM jagrAha|

**LV** tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakA mantriNashcha yIshuM ghAtayitUM tat-prAtikUlyena sAkShiNo mR̥igaya nchakrire, kintu na prAptAH|

**LVI** anekastadviruddhaM mR̥iShAsAkShye dattepi teShAM vAkyAni na samagachChanta|

**LVII** sarvvashShe kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyena mR̥iShAsAkShyaM dattvA kathayAmAsuH,

**LVIII** idaM karakR̥itamandiraM vinAshya dinatrayamadhye punaram-akarakR̥itaM mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt shrutamasmAbhiriti|

**LIX** kintu tatrApi teShAM sAkShyakathA na sa NgAtAH|

**LX** atha mahAyAjako madhyesabham utthAya yIshuM vyAjahAra, ete janAstvayi yat sAkShyamaduH tvametasya kimapyuttaram kiM na dAsyasi?

**LXI** kintu sa kimapyuttaram na datvA maunIbhUYa tasyau; tato mahAyAjakaH punarapi taM pR̥iShTAvAn tvaM sachchidAnandasya tanayo .abhiShiktastrata?

**LXII** tadA yIshustaM provAcha bhavAmyaham yUYa ncha sarvvashaktimato dakShiNaparshve samupavishantaM megha mAruhya samAyAnta ncha manuShyaputraM sandrakShyatha|

**LXIII** tadA mahAyAjakaH svaM vamaNaM ChitVA vyAvaharat

LXIV kimasmAkaM sAkShibhiH prayojanam? IshvaranindAvAkyam yuShmAbhirashrAvi kiM vichArayatha? tadAnIM sarvve jagadurayam nidhanadaNDamarhati|

LXV tataH kashchit kashchit tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nichikShepa tathA tanmukhamAchChAdya chapeTena hatva gaditavAn gaNayitvA vada, anucharAshcha chapeTaistamAjaghnuH

LXVI tataH paraM pitare.aTTAlIkAdhaHkoShThe tiShThati mahAyA-jakasyaika dAsI sametya

LXVII taM vihnitApaM gR[ihlantaM vilokya taM sunirIkShya babhAShe tvamapi nAsaratIyayIshoH sa NginAm eko jana AsIH|

LXVIII kintu sopahnutya jagAda tamahaM na vadmi tvaM yat kathayami tadapyahaM na buddhye| tadAnIM pitare chatvaraM gatavati ku[kkuTo rurAva|

LXIX athAnyA dAsI pitaraM dR[iShTvA samIpasthAn janAn jagAda ayaM teShAmeke janaH|

LXX tataH sa dvitIyavAram apahnutavAn pashchAt tatrasthA lokAH pitaraM prochustvamavashyaM teShAmeke janaH yatastvaM gAlIlIyo nara iti tavochchAranaM prakAshayati|

LXXI tadA sa shapathAbhishApau kR[ivA provAcha yUyaM kathAM kathayatha taM naraM na jAne.ahaM|

LXXII tadAnIM dvitIyavAraM kukkuTo .arAvIt| kukkuTasya dvitIyaravAt pUrvaM tvaM mAM vAratrayam apahnoShyasi, iti yadvAkyam yIshunA samuditaM tat tadA saMsmR[itya pitaro roditum Arabhata|

## XV

I atha prabhAte sati pradhAnayAjakAH prA ncha upAdhyAyAH sarvve mantriNashcha sabhAM kR[ivA yIshuM bandhayitva pIlAtAkhyasya deshAdhipateH savidhaM nItva samarpayAmAsuH|

II tadA pIlAtastaM pR[iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyalokAnAM rAjA? tataH sa pratyuktavAn satyaM vadasi|

III aparaM pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuShu vAkyeShu doShamAro-payA nchakruH kintu sa kimapi na pratyuvAcha|

IV tadAnIM pIlAtastaM punaH paprachCha tvaM kiM nottarayasi? pashyaite tvadviruddhaM katiShu sAdhyeShu sAkShAM dadati|

V kantu yIshustadApi nottaraM dadau tataH pIlAta AshcharyyaM jagAma|

VI apara ncha kArAbaddhe kastiMshchit jane tanmahotsavakAle lokai ryAchite deshAdhipatistaM mochayati|

VII ye cha pUrvmupaplavamakArShurupaplave vadhamapi kR[ivavantasteShAM madhye tadAnoM barabbAnAmaka eko baddha AsIt|

VIII ato hetoH pUrvaAparIyAM rItikathAM kathayitvA lokA uchchairuvan-taH pIlAtasya samakShAM nivedayAmAsuH|

IX tadA pIlAtastAnAchakhyau tarhi kiM yihUdIyanAM rAjAnaM mochay-iShyAmi? yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate?

X yataH pradhAnayAjaka IrShyAta eva yIshuM samArpayanniti sa viveda|

XI kintu yathA barabbAM mochayati tathA prArthayituM pradhAnayA-jaka lokAn pravarttayAmAsuH|

XII atha pIlAtaH punaH pR[iShTavAn tarhi yaM yihUdIyanAM rAjeti vadatha tasya kiM kariShyAmi yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate?

XIII tadA te punarapi prochchaiH prochustaM krushe vedhaya|

XIV tasmAt pIlAtaH kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM kukarmma kR[itavAn? kintu te punashcha ruvanto vyAjahrustaM krushe vedhaya|

XV taDA pIlAtaH sarvvAllokAn toShayitumichChan barabbAM mochayitVA yIshuM kashAbhiH prahR[itaya krushe veddhuM taM samarpayAmbhUva|

XVI anantaraM sainyagaNo.aTTAlIkAm arthAd adhipate rgR[ihaM yIshuM nItvA senAnivahaM samAhuyat|

XVII pashchAt te taM dhUmalavarNavastraM paridhApya kaNTakamukuTaM rachayitVA shirasi samAropya

XVIII he yihUdIyANAM rAJan namaskAra ityuktVA taM namaskarttAmArebhire|

XIX tasyottamaNge vetrAghAtaM chakrustadgAtre niShThIva ncha nichikShipuH, tathA tasya sammukhe jAnupAtaM praNomuH

XX itthamupahasya dhUmravarNavastram uttAryya tasya vastraM taM paryyadhApayan krushe veddhuM bahirninnyushcha|

XXI tataH paraM sekundarasya ruphasya cha pitA shimonnAma kurINiyaloka ekaH kutashchid grAmAdetya pathi yAti taM te yIshoH krushaM voDhuM balAd dadhnuH|

XXII atha gulgaltA arthAt shiraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM yIshumAnIya

XXIII te gandharasamishritaM drAkShArasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH kintu sa na jagrAha|

XXIV tasmin krushe viddhe sati teShAmeikaikashaH kiM prApsyatIti nirNayAya

XXV tasya paridheyANAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM chakruH|

XXVI aparam eSha yihUdIyANAM rAJeti likhitaM doShapatraM tasya shiraUrdvvam Aropaya nchakruH|

XXVII tasya vAmadakShiNayo rdvau chaurau krushayo rvividhAte|

XXVIII tenaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNito bhaviShyati," iti shAstroktaM vachanaM siddhamabhUta|

XXIX anantaraM mArge ye ye loka gamanAgamane chakruste sarvva eva shirAMsyAndolya nindanto jagaduH, re mandiranAshaka re dinatraya-madhye tannirmmAyaka,

XXX adhunAtmAnam avitVA krushAdavaroha|

XXXI ki ncha pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tadvat tiraskR[itaya parasparaM chachakShire eSha parAnAvat kintu svamavituM na shaknoti|

XXXII yadIsrAyelo rAjAbhiShiktastrAta bhavati tarhyadhunaina krushAdavarohatu vayaM tad dR[iShTvA vishvasiShyAmaH; ki ncha yau lokau tena sArddhaM krushe .avidhyetAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH|

XXXIII atha dvitIyayAmAt tR[itIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvo deshaH sAndhakArobhUt|

XXXIV tatastR[itIyaprahare yIshuruchchairavadat eI eli lAmA shivaktanI arthAd "he madIsha madIsha tvaM paryyatAkShIH kuto hi maM?"

XXXV taDA samIpasthalokAnAM kechit tadvAkyaM nishamyAchakhyuH pashyaiSha eliyam AhUyati|

XXXVI tata eko jano dhAvitvAgatyA spa nje .amlarasaM pUrayitVA taM naDAgre nidhAya pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiShTha eliya enamavarohayitum eti na veti pashyAmi|

XXXVII atha yIshuruchchaiH samAhUya prANAN jahau|

XXXVIII taDA mandirasya javanikordvvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA dvikhaNDAbhUt|

XXXIX ki ncha itthamuchchairAhUya prANAn tyajantaM taM dR̥iShdvA tadrakShaNaya niyukto yaH senApatirAsIt sovadat naroyam Ishvaraputra iti satyam |

XL tadAnIM magdalInI marisam kaniShThayAkUbo yoseshcha mAtAnyamariyam shAlomI cha yAH striyo

XLI gAllIpradeshe yIshuM sevItvA tadanugAminyo jAtA imAstadanyAshcha yA anekA nAryo yIshunA sArddhaM yirUshAla-mamAyAtAstAshcha dURat tAni dadR̥iShuH |

XLII athAsAdanadinasyArthAd vishrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya sAyaMkAla Agata

XLIII IshvararAgyApekShyarimathIyayUShaphanAmA mAnyamantri sametya pIAtasavidhaM nirbhayo gatvA yIshordehaM yayAche |

XLIV kintu sa idAnIM mR̥jitaH pIAta ityasambhavaM matvA shatasenA-patimAhUya sa kada mR̥jita iti paprachCha |

XLV shatasemanApatimukhAt tajj nAtvA yUShaphe yIshordehaM dadau |

XLVI pashchAt sa sUkShmaM vAsaH krItvA yIshoH kAyamavaro-hya tena vAsaA veShTayitvA girau khAtashmashAne sthApatavAn pAShANaM loThayitvA dvAri nidadhe |

XLVII kintu yatra sosthApyata tata magdalInI mariyam yosimAtR̥imariyam cha dadR̥ishatR̥iH |

## XVI

I atha vishrAmavAre gate magdalInI mariyam yAkUbamAtA mariyam shAlomI chemAstaM marddayitUM sugandhidravYANI krItvA

II saptAhaprathamadine.atipratyUShe sUryyodayakAle shmashAnamup-agatAH |

III kintu shmashAnadvArapAShANo.atibR̥jihan taM ko.apasArayiShyatIti tAH parasparaM gadanti!

IV etarhi nirIkShya pAShANo dvAro .apasArita iti dadR̥iShuH |

V pashchAttAH shmashAnaM pravishya shuklavarNadIrghaparichCha-dAvR̥jitemekaM yuvAnaM shmashAnadakShiNapArshva upaviShTaM dR̥iShTvA chamachchakruH |

VI so.avadat, mAbhaiShTa yUYaM krushe hataM nAsaratIyayIshuM gaveShayatha sotra nAsti shmashAnAdudastHAt; tai ryatra sa sthApitaH sthAnaM tadidaM pashyata |

VII kintu tena yathoktaM tathA yuShmAkamagre gAllIaM yAsyate tatra sa yuShmAn sAkShAt kariShyate yUYaM gatvA tasya shiShyebhyaH pitarAya cha vArttAmimAM kathayata |

VIII tAH kampItA vistitAshcha tURNaM shmashAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta bhayAt kamapi kimapi nAvadaMshcha |

IX aparaM yIshuH saptAhaprathamadine pratyUShe shmashAnAdut-thAya yasyAH saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyame prathamaM darshanaM dadau |

X tataH sA gatvA shokarodanakR̥jibhyo.anugatalokebhyastAM vArttAM kathayAmAsa |

XI kintu yIshuH punarjIvan tasyai darshanaM dattavAniti shrutvA te na pratyayan |

XII pashchAt teShAM dvAYo rgrAmayAnakAle yIshuranyaveshaM dhR̥jItvA tAbhyaM darshana dadau!

XIII tAvapi gatvAnyashiShyebhyastAM kathAM kathayA nchakratuH kintu tayoh kathAmapi te na pratyayan |

XIV sheShata ekAdashashiShyeShu bhojanopaviShTeShu yIshustebhyo darshanaM dadau tathotthAnAt paraM taddarshanaprAptalokAnAM kathAyAmavishvAsakaraNAt teShAmavishvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hetubhyAM sa tAMstarjitavAn|

XV atha tAnAchakhyau yUyaM sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati susaMvAdaM prachArayata|

XVI tatra yaH kashchid vishvasya majjito bhavet sa paritrAsyate kintu yo na vishvasiShyati sa daNDayiShyate|

XVII ki ncha ye pratyeShyanti tairIdRig AshcharyyaM karmma prakAshayiShyate te mannAmna bhUtAn tyAjayiShyanti bhAShA anyAshcha vadiShyanti|

XVIII aparaM taiH sarpeShu dhRiteShu prANanAshakavastuni pIte cha teShAM kApi kShati rna bhaviShyati; rogiNAM gAtreShu karArpите te.arogA bhaviShyanti cha|

XIX atha prabhustAnityAdishya svargaM nItaH san parameshvarasya dakShiNa upavivesha|

XX tataste prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM prachArayitu-mArebhire prabhustu teShAM sahAyaH san prakAshitAshcharyyakriyAbhistAM kathAM pramANavatIM chakAra| iti|

## IUkalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

<sup>I</sup> prathamato ye sAkShiNo vAkyaprachArakAshchAsan te.asmAkaM madhye yadyat sapramANaM vAkyamarpayanti sma

<sup>II</sup> tadanusArato.anyepi bahavastadvR[it]tAntaM rachayituM pravR[it]tAH |

<sup>III</sup> ataeva he mahAmahimathiyaphil tvaM yA yAH katha ashikShyathAsAsAM dR[i]DhApramANAni yathA prApnoShi

<sup>IV</sup> tadarthaM prathamamArabhya tAni sarvvANi j nAtvAhamapi anukramaAt sarvvavR[it]tAntAn tubhyaM lekhituM matimakArSham |

<sup>V</sup> yihUdAdeshIyaherodnAmake rAjatvaM kurvvati abIyayAjakasya paryyAyAdhikArI sikhariyanAmaka eko yAjako hAroNavaMshodbhavaI lIshvAkhya

<sup>VI</sup> tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdoShau prabhoH sarvvAj nA vyavasthAshcha saMmanya IshvaradR[i]ShTau dhArmmikAvAstAm |

<sup>VII</sup> tayoH santAna ekopi nAsIt, yata ilIshveA bandhya tau dvAveva vR[it]iddhAvabhavatAm |

<sup>VIII</sup> yadA svaparyyAnukrameNa sikhariya IshvAsya samakShaM yajakIyaM karmma karoti

<sup>IX</sup> tadA yaj nasya dinaparipAyya parameshvarasya mandire prave-shakAle dhUpajvAlanaM karmma tasya karaNIyamAsIt |

<sup>X</sup> taddhUpajvAlanakAle lokanivahe prArthanAM kartuM bahistiShThati  
<sup>XI</sup> sati sikhariyo yasyAM vedyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati taddakShiNapArshve parameshvarasya dUta eka upasthito darshanaM dadau |

<sup>XII</sup> taM dR[i]ShTvA sikhariya udvivije shasha Nke cha |

<sup>XIII</sup> tadA sa dUtastaM babhAShe he sikhariya mA bhaistava prArthanA grAhyA jAtA tava bhAryya ilIshveA putraM prasoShyate tasya nAma yo[han] iti kariShyasi |

<sup>XIV</sup> ki ncha tvaM sAnandaH saharShashcha bhaviShyasi tasya janmani bhava AnandiShyanti cha |

<sup>XV</sup> yato hetoH sa parameshvarasya gochare mahAn bhaviShyati tathA drAkShArasaM surAM vA kimapi na pAsyati, aparaM janmArabhya pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH

<sup>XVI</sup> san isrAyelvaMshIyAn anekAn prabhoH parameshvarasya mArga-mAneShyati |

<sup>XVII</sup> santAnAn prati pitR[i]NAM manAMsi dharmmaj nAnam pratyAnAj nAgrAhiNashcha parAvarttayituM, prabhoH parameshvarasya sevArtham ekAM sajjitajAtiM vidhAtu ncha sa eliyarUpAtmashaktiprAp-tastasyAgre gamiShyati |

<sup>XVIII</sup> tadA sikhariyo dUtamavAdit kathametad vetsyAmi? yatohaM vR[it]iddho mama bhAryya cha vR[it]iddhA |

<sup>IX</sup> tato dUtaH pratyuvAcha pashyeshvarasya sAkShAdvartti jibrAyel-nAmA dUtohaM tvayA saha kathAM gadituM tubhyamimAM shubhavArt-tAM dAtu ncha preShitaH |

<sup>X</sup> kintu madIyaM vAkyAM kAle phaliShyati tat tvayA na pratItam ataH kAraNAd yAvadeva tAni na setsyanti tAvat tvaM vaktuMmashakto mUko bhava |

<sup>XI</sup> tadAnIM ye ye lokAH sikhariyamapaikShanta te madhyemandiraM tasya bahuvilambAd AshcharyyaM menire |

XXII sa bahirAgato yadA kimapi vAkyam vaktumashaktaH sa NketaM kR[ivitvA niHshabdastasyau tadA madhyemandiram kasyachid darshanaM tena prAptam iti sarvve bubudhire|

XXIII anantaram tasya sevanaparyyAye sampUrNe sati sa nijagehaM jagAma|

XXIV katipayadineShu gateShu tasya bhAryyA ilIshveA garbbhavatI babhUva

XXV pashchAt sA pa nchamAsAn saMgopyAkathayat lokAnAM samakShaM mamApamAnaM khaNDayituM parameshvaro mayi dR[iShTiM pAtayitvA karmmedR[ishaM kR[ivitvAn|

XXVI apara ncha tasyA garbbhasya ShaShThe mAsa jAte gAllpradeshIyanAsaratpure

XXVII dAyUdo vaMshiyAya yUShaphnAmne puruShAya yA mariyamNAmakumarI vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpaM jibrAyel dUta IshvareNa prahitaH|

XXVIII sa gatvA jagAda he IshvarAnugR[ihItakanye tava shubhaM bhUyAt prabhuH parameshvarastava sahAyosti nArINAM madhye tvameva dhanya|

XXIX tadAnIM sA taM dR[iShTvA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdR[ishaM bhAShaNamidam iti manasa chintayAmAsa|

XXX tato dUto.avadat he mariyam bhayam mAkarShIH, tvayi parameshvarasyAnugrahosti|

XXXI pashya tvAm garbbhaM dhR[ivitvA putraM prasoShyase tasya nAma yIshuriti kariShyasi|

XXXII sa mahAn bhaviShyati tathA sarvvebhyaH shreShThasya putra iti khyAsyati; aparam prabhuH parameshvarastasya piturdAyUdaH siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati;

XXXIII tathA sa yAkUbo vaMshopari sarvvadA rAjatvam kariShyati, tasya rAjatvasyAnto na bhaviShyati|

XXXIV tadA mariyam jagAda, pashya prabherahaM dAsI mahyam tava vAkyAnusAreNa sarvvametad ghaTatAm; anantaram dUtastasyAH samIpat pratasthe|

XXXV tato dUto.akathayat pavitra AtmA tvAmAshrAyiShyati tathA sarvvashreShThasya shaktistavopari ChAyAM kariShyati tato hetostava garbbhad yaH pavitrabAlako janiShyate sa Ishvaraputra iti khyAtiM prApsyati|

XXXVI apara ncha pashya tava jnAtirilIshveA yAM sarvve bandhyaMavadan idAnIM sA vArddhakeyante santAnamekaM garbbhe.adhArayat tasya ShaShThamAsobhUt|

XXXVII kimapi karmma nAsAdhyam Ishvarasya|

XXXVIII tadA mariyam jagAda, pashya prabherahaM dAsI mahyam tava vAkyAnusAreNa sarvvametad ghaTatAm; anantaram dUtastasyAH samIpat pratasthe|

XXXIX atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt parvvatamayapradeshIyayihUdAyA nagaramekaM shIghraM gatvA

XL sikhariyayAjakasya gR[ihaM pravishya tasya jAyAm ilIshveAM sambodhyAvadat|

XLI tato mariyamaH sambodhanavAkye ilIshveAyAH karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati tasyA garbbhasthabAlako nanartta| tata ilIshveA pavitreNAtmanaM paripUrNA sati

XLII prochchairgaditumArebhe, yoShitAM madhye tvameva dhanya, tava garbbhasthaH shishushcha dhanyaH|

XLIII tvAm prabhormAtA, mama niveshane tvayA charaNAvarpitau, mamAdya saubhAgyametat|



XLIV pashya tava vAkye mama karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati mamodarasthaH shishurAnandAn nanartta|

XLV yA strI vyashvasIt sA dhanya, yato hetostAM prati parameshvarok-taM vAkyAM sarvvaM siddhaM bhaviShyati|

XLVI tadAnIM mariyam jagAda| dhanyavAdaM pareshasya karoti mA-makaM manaH|

XLVII mamAtmA tArakeshe cha samullAsaM pragachChati|

XLVIII akarot sa prabhu rduShTiM svadAsyA durgatiM prati| pashyAd-yArabhya mAM dhanyAM vakShyanti puruShAH sada|

XLIX yaH sarvvashaktimAn yasya nAmApi cha pavitrakaM| sa eva sumahatkarmma kR[itavAn mannimittakaM|

L ye bibhyati janAstasmAt teShAM santAnapaMktiShu| anukampA tadIyA cha sarvvadaiva sutiShThati|

LI svabAhubalatastena prAkAshyata parAkramaH| manaHku-mantraNAsArddhaM vikIryante.abhimAninaH|

LII siMhAsanagatAllokAn balinashchAvarohya saH| padeShUchcheShu lokAMstu kShudrAn saMsthApayatyapi|

LIII kShudhitAn mAnavAn dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH| sakalAn dhanino lokAn visR[ijed riktahastakAn|

LIV ibrAhImi cha tadvaMshe yA dayAsti sadaiva tAM| smR[itvA purA pitR[iNAM no yatha sAkShAt pratishrutaM|

LV isrAyelsevakastena tathopakriyate svayaM| |

LVI anantaraM mariyam prAyeNa mAsatrayam iIsheveyA sahoShitvA vyAghuyya nijaniveshanaM yayau|

LVII tadanantaram iIshevAyAH prasavakAla upasthite sati sA putraM prAsoShta|

LVIII tataH parameshvarastasyAM mahAnugrahaM kR[itavAn etat shrutvA samIpavAsinaH kuTumbAshchAgatyA tayA saha mumudire|

LIX tathAShTame dine te bAlakasya tvachaM Chettum etya tasya pitR[inAmAnurUpaM tannAma sikhariya iti karttumIShuH|

LX kintu tasya mAtAkathayat tanna, nAmAsya yohan iti karttavyam|

LXI tadA te vyAharan tava vaMshamadhye nAmedR[iishaM kasyApi nAsti|

LXII tataH paraM tasya pitaraM sikhariyaM prati sa Nketya paprachChuH shishoH kiM nAma kAriShyate?

LXIII tataH sa phalakamekaM yAchitvA lilekha tasya nAma yohan bhaviShyati| tasmAt sarvve AshcharyyaM menire|

LXIV tatKshaNaM sikhariyasya jihvAjADye.apagate sa mukhaM vyAdAya spaShTavarNamuchchAryya Ishvarasya guNAnuvAdaM chakAra|

LXV tasmAchchaturdiksthAH samIpavAsiloka bhItA evametAH sarvvaH kathA yihUdAyAH parvvatamayapradeshasya sarvvatra prachAritAH|

LXVI tasmAt shrotAro manaHsu sthApayitvA kathayAmbabhUvuH kiDR[ishoyam bAlo bhaviShyati? atha parameshvarastasya sahAyobhUt|

LXVII tadA yohanaH pitA sikhariyaH pavitreNatmanA paripUrNaH san etAdR[iishaM bhaviShyadvAkyAM kathayAmAsa|

LXVIII isrAyelaH prabhu ryastu sa dhanyaH parameshvaraH| anugR[ihya nijAllokAn sa eva parimochayet|

LXIX vipakShajananastebhyo yathA mochyAmahe vayaM| yAvajjIva ncha dharmmeNa sAralyena cha nirbhayAH|

LXX sevAmahai tamevaikam etatkAraNameva cha| svakIyaM supavi-tra ncha saMsmR[itIya niyamaM sada|

LXXI kR□ipaya puruShAn pUrvvAn nikaShArthAttu naH pituH|  
ibrAhImaH samIpe yaM shapathaM kR□itavAn purA|

LXXII tameva saphalaM karttaM tathA shatrugaNasya cha|  
R□i□tTyAkAriNashchaiva karebhyo rakShaNaya naH|

LXXIII sR□iShTeH prathamataH svIyaiH pavitrat rbhAvivAdibhiH|

LXXIV yathoktAvAn tathA svasya dAyUdaH sevakasya tu|

LXXV vaMshe trAtAramekaM sa samutpAditavAn svayam|

LXXVI ato he bAlaka tvantu sarvvebhyaH shreShTha eva yaH| tasyaiva  
bhAvivAdIti pravikhyAto bhaviShyasi| asmAkaM charaNAAn kSheme  
mArge chAlayituM sada| evaM dhvAnte.arthato mR□ityoshChAyAyAM ye  
tu mAnavAH|

LXXVII upaviShTastu tAneva prakAshayitumeva hi| kR□itvA ma-  
hAnukampAM hi yAmeva parameshvaraH|

LXXVIII UrdvvAt sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyaM prAdAttu darshanaM|  
tayAnukampayA svasya lokAnAM pApamochane|

LXXIX paritrANasya tebhyo hi jnAnavishrANanAya cha| prabho  
rmArgAM pariShkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviShyasi||

LXXX atha bAlakaH sharIreNa buddhyA cha varddhitumArebhe;  
apara ncha sa isrAyelo vaMshiyalokAnAM samIpe yAvanna prakatIb-  
hUtastAstAvat prAntare nyavasat|

## II

I apara ncha tasmin kale rAjyasya sarvveShAM lokAnAM nAmAni  
lekhayitum agastakaisara Aj nApayAmAsa|

II tadanusAreNa kurINiyanAmani suriyAdeshasya shAsake sati nA-  
malekhanaM prArebhe|

III ato heto rnAma lekhituM sarvve janAH svIyaM svIyaM nagaraM  
jagmuH|

IV tadAnIM yUShaph nAma lekhituM vAgdattayA svabhAryyayA garbb-  
havatyA mariyama saha svayam dAyUdaH sajAtivAmsha iti kArANAd  
gAllIpradeshasya nAsaratnagarAd

V yihUdApradeshasya baitlehamAkhyam dAyUdnagaraM jagAma|

VI anyachcha tatra sthAne tayostiShThatoH sato rmariyamaH prasU-  
tikAla upasthite

VII sA taM prathamasutaM prAsoShTa kintu tasmin vAsagR□iHe sthAnAb-  
hAvAd bAlakaM vastreNa veShTayitvA goshAlAyAM sthApayAmAsa|

VIII anantaraM ye kiyanto meShapAlakAH svameShavrajarakShAyai tat-  
pradeshe sthitvA rajanyAM prAntare prahariNaH karmma kurvanti,

IX teShAM samIpaM parameshvarasya dUta Agatyopatasthau; tadA cha-  
tushpArshve parameshvarasya tejasaH prakAshitvatAt.etatishasha Nkire|

X tadA sa dUta uvAcha mA bhaiShTa pashyatAdya dAyUdaH pure  
yuShmannimittaM trAtA prabhuH khrIShTo.ajaniShTa,

XI sarvveShAM lokAnAM mahAnandajanakam imaM  
ma NgalavR□ittAntaM yuShman j nApayAmi|

XII yUyaM (tatsthAnaM gatvA) vastraveShTitaM taM bAlakaM goshA-  
layAM shayanaM drakShyatha yuShman pratIdaM chihnaM bhaviShyati|

XIII dUta imAM kathAM kathitavati tatrAkasmAt svargIyAH pR□itana  
AgatyA kathAM imAM kathayitveshvarasya guNANanvavAdiShuH, yathA,

XIV sarvvordvasthanairIshvarasya mahimA samprakAshyatAM| shAntirb-  
hUyAt pR□ithivyAstu santoShashcha narAn prati||

XV tataH paraM teShAM sannidhe rdUtagaNe svargaM gate meSha-  
pAlakAH parasparam avechan AgachChata prabhuH parameshvaro yAM  
ghaTanAM j nApitavAn tasya yAtharyaM j nAtuM vayamadhuna baitle-  
hampuraM yAmah|

XVI pashchAt te tUrNaM vrajitva mariyamaM yUShaphaM goshAlAyAM  
shayanaM bAlaka ncha dadR[i]shuH|

XVII itthaM dR[i]ShTvA bAlakasyArthe proktAM sarvvakathAM te  
prAchAraya nchakruH|

XVIII tato ye lokA meSharakShakANAM vadanebhyastAM vArttAM  
shushruvuste mahAshcharyyaM menire|

XXIX kintu mariyam etatsarvvaghaTanAnAM tAtparyyaM vivichya manasi  
sthApayAmAsa|

XX tatpashchAd dUtavij naptAnurUpaM shrutva dR[i]ShTvA cha me-  
ShapAlakA Ishvarasya guNAnuvAdaM dhanyavAda ncha kurvvANAH par-  
AvR[i]itya yayuH|

XXI atha bAlakasya tvakChedanakAle.aShTamadvise samupasthite tasya  
garbbhasthiteH purvvaM svargIyadUto yathAj nApayat tadanurUpaM te  
tannAmadheyaM yIshuriti chakrire|

XXII tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA anusAreNa mariyamaH shu-  
chitvakAla upasthite,

XXIII "prathamajaH sarvvaH puruShasantAnaH parameshvare samarpy-  
atAM," iti parameshvarasya vyavasthaya

XXIV yIshuM parameshvare samarpayitum shAstrIyavidhyuktaM  
kapotadvayaM pArAvatashAvakadvayaM vA baliM dAtuM te taM  
gR[i]hItva yirUshAlamam AyayuH|

XXV yirUshAlampuranivAsI shimiyonnAmA dhArmmika eka AsIt sa  
isrAyelaH sAntvanAmapekShya tasthau ki ncha pavitra AtmA tasmin-  
nAvirbhUtaH|

XXVI aparaM prabhuNA parameshvareNAbhiShikte trAtari tvayA na  
dR[i]ShTe tvam na mariShyasIti vAkyAM pavitreNa AtmanA tasma  
prAkathyata|

XXVII apara ncha yadA yIshoH pitA mAta cha tadarthaM vyavasthAnu-  
rUpaM karmma karttuM taM mandiram AninyatustadA

XXVIII shimiyon Atmana AkarShaNena mandiramAgatya taM kroDe  
nidhAya Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kR[i]tvA kathayAmAsa, yathA,

XXIX he prabho tava dAsoyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH| idAnIntu sakalyAno  
bhavata saMvisR[i]jyAtAm|

XXX yataH sakaladeshasya dIptaye dIptirUpakaM|

XXXI isrAyelIyalokasya mahAgauravarUpakaM|

XXXII yaM trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhe tvamajJanaH| saeva vidy-  
ate.asmAkAM dhramaM nayananaGochara||

XXXIII tadAnIM tenokta etAH sakalAH kathAH shrutva tasya mAta  
yUSHaph cha vismayaM menAte|

XXXIV tataH paraM shimiyon tebhya AshiShaM dattva tanmAtaram  
mariyamam uvAcha, pashya isrAyelo vaMshamadhya bahUnAM pAtanAy-  
otthApanAya cha tathA virodhapAtraM bhavituM, bahUnAM gupta-  
manogatAnAM prakatIkaraNaya bAlakoyaM niyuktosti|

XXXV tasmAt tavApi prANAH shUlena vyatsyante|

XXXVI apara ncha Asherasya vaMshIyaphinUyelo duhitA hannAkhyA ati-  
jaratI bhaviShyadvAdinyekA yA vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn patyA saha  
nyavasat tato vidhavA bhUtva chaturashItivarShavayaHparyyanataM

XXXVII mandire sthitvA prArthanopavAsairdivAnisham Ishvaram asevata sApi strI tasmin samaye mandiramAgatya

XXXVIII parameshvarasya dhanyavAdaM chakAra, yirUshAlampuravAsino yAvanto loka muktimatekShya sthitAstAn yIshorvRjittAntaM j nApayAmAsa|

XXXIX itthaM parameshvarasya vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvveShu karm-  
masu kRjiteShu tau punashcha gAlilo nAsaratnAmakaM nijanagaraM  
pratasthAte|

XL tatpashchAd bAlakaH sharIreNa vRjiddhimetya j nAnena paripUrNa  
AtmanA shaktimAMshcha bhavitumArebhe tathA tasmin IshvarAnugraho  
bahhUva|

XLI tasya pitA mAta cha prativarShaM nistArotsavasamaye yirUshAla-  
mam agachChatAm|

XLII apara ncha yIshau dvAdashavarShavayaske sati tau  
parvvasamayasya rItyanusAreNa yirUshAlamaM gatvA

XLIII pArvvaNaM sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu yIshurbAl-  
ako yirUshAlami tiShThati| yUShaph tanMAta cha tad aviditvA

XLIV sa sa NgibhiH saha vidyata etachcha budvva dinaikagamya-  
mArgaM jagmatuH| kintu sheShe j nAtibandhUnAM samIpe mRjigayitvA  
tadudde[shamaprApya

XLV tau punarapi yirUshAlamam parAvRjityAgatya taM  
mRjigayA nchakratuH|

XLVI atha dinatrayAt paraM paNDitAnAM madhye teShAM kathAH  
shRjINvan tattvaM pRjichChaMshcha mandire samupaviShTaH sa tAb-  
hyAM dRjishTaH|

XLVII tadA tasya buddhya pratyuttaraishcha sarvve shrotAro vismayamA-  
padyante|

XLVIII tAdRjishaM dRjishTvA tasya janako jananI cha  
chamachchakratuH ki ncha tasya mAta tamavadat, he putra,  
kathamAvAM pratlthAM samAcharastvam? pashya tava pitAha ncha  
shokAkulau santau tvAmanvichChAvaH sma|

XLIX tataH sovadat kuto mAm anvaichChataM? piturgRjiche mayA  
sthAtavyam etat kiM yuvAbhyAM na j nAyate?

L kintu tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM boddhuM nAshaknutAM|

LI tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha nAsarataM gatvA tayorvashIbhUtas-  
tasthau kintu sarvva eAH kathAstasya mAta manasi sthApayAmAsa|

LII atha yIsho rbuddhiH sharIra ncha tathA tasmin Ishvarasya mAna-  
vAnA nchAnugraho varddhitum Arebhe|

### III

I anantaram tibiriyakaisarasya rAjatvasya pa nchadashe vatsare sati  
yadA pantIyapIAta yihUdAdeshAdhipati rherod tu gAlIpradeshasya rAja  
philiPanAmA tasya bhrAta tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhonItiyApradeshasya cha  
rAjAsIt luShAnIyanAmA avilInIdeshasya rAjAsIt

II hAnan kiyaphAshchemau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM tadAnIM  
sikhariyasya putraYaya yohane madhyeprAntaram Ishvarasya vAkye  
prakAshite sati

III sa yaddana ubhayataTapradeshAn sametya pApamochanArthaM  
manaHparAvarttanasya chihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM tadIyAH kathAH  
sarvvatra prachArayitumArebhe|

IV yishayiyabhaviShyadvaktR[]igranthe yAdR[]ishI lipirAste yathA, parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAjapatha nchaiva samAnaM kurutAdhuna|

V kAriShyante samuchChrAyAH sakala nimnabhUmayaH| kAriShyante natAH sarvve parvvatAshchopaparvvatAH| kAriShyante cha yA vakrAs-tAH sarvvAH saralA bhuvah| kAriShyante samAnAstA yA uchchanIchabhUmayaH|

VI IshvareNa kR[]itaM trANaM drakShyanti sarvvamAnavAH| ityetat prAntare vAkyAM vadataH kasyachid ravaH||

VII ye ye lokA majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sovadat re re sarpavaMshA AgAminaH kopAt palAyituM yuShmAn kashchetayAmAsa?

VIII tasmAd ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA kathAmIdR[]ishIM manobhi rna kathayitVA yUYaM manaHparivarttanayogyAM phalaM phalata; yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi pASHANebhya etebhya Ishvara ibrAhImaH santAnotpAdane samarthaH|

IX apara ncha tarumUle.adhunApi parashuH saMlagnosti yastarurutta-mAM phalaM na phalati sa Chidyate.agnau nikShipyate cha|

X tadAnIM lokAstaM paprachChustarhi kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH?

XI tataH sovAdIt yasya dve vasane vidyete sa vastrahInAyaikaM vitaratu kiM ncha yasya khAdyadravyaM vidyate sopi tathaiva karoU|

XII tataH paraM karasa nchAyino majjanArtham Agatya paprachChuH he guro kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH?

XIII tataH sokathayat nirUpitAdadhikaM na gR[]ihlita|

XIV anantaraM senAgaNa etya paprachCha kimasmAbhi rVA kart-tavayam? tataH sobhidadhe kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kARShTa tathA mR[]iShApavAdaM mA kuruta nijavetana cha santuShya tiShThata|

XV apara ncha lokA apekShayA sthitVA sarvvepIti manobhi rvi-tarkayA nchakruH, yohanayam abhiShiktastrAtA na veti?

XVI tadA yohan sarvvAn vyAjahAra, jale.ahaM yuShmAn majjayAmi satyaM kintu yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi na yogyosmi tAdR[]isha eko matto gurutaraH pumAn eti, sa yuShmAn vahnirUpe pavitra Atmani majjayiShyati|

XVII apara ncha tasya haste shUrpa Aste sa svashasyANI shuddharU-paM prasphoTya godhUmAn sarvvAn bhANDAgAre saMgrahIShyati kintu bUSHANI sarvvANyanirvvANavahninA dAhayiShyati|

XVIII yohan upadeshenetthaM nAnAkathA lokAnAM samakShaM prachArayAmAsa|

XIX apara ncha herod rAJA philipnAmnaH sahodarasya bhAryyAM herodiyAmadhi tathAnyANI yANI yANI kukarmmANI kR[]itavAn tadadhi cha

XX yohanA tiraskR[]ito bhUtVA kARAgAre tasya bandhanAd aparamapi kukarmma chakARA|

XXI itaH pUrvaM yasmin samaye sarvve yohanA majjitAstadAnIM yIshurapyAgatya majjitaH|

XXII tadanantaraM tena prArthite meghadvARA mUKtaM tasmAchcha pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtVA kapotavat taduparyyavaruroha; tadA tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayi mama paramaH santoSha ityAkAshvANI babhUva|

XXIII tadAnIM yIshuH prAyeNa triMshadvarShavayaska AsIt| laukikaj nAne tu sa yUSHaphaH putraH,

XXIV yUSHaph eleH putraH, elirmattataH putraH, mattat leveH putraH, levi rmalkeH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnno yUSHaphaH putraH|

XXV yUShaph mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiya AmosaH putraH, Amos nahUmaH putraH, nahUm iShleH putraH iShlirnageH putraH|

XXVI nagirmATAh putraH, mAT mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyah shimiyeH putraH, shimiyiryUShaphaH putraH, yUShaph yihUdaH putraH|

XXVII yihUda yohAnAH putraH, yohAnA rIShAH putraH, rIShAH sirubAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil shaltiyelaH putraH, shaltiyel nereH putraH|

XXVIII nerirmalkeH putraH, malkiH adyaH putraH, addI koShamaH putraH, koSham ilmodadaH putraH, ilmodad eraH putraH|

XXIX er yosheH putraH, yoshiH ilIyeSharaH putraH, ilIyeShar yorImaH putraH, yorIm mattataH putraH, mattata leveH putraH|

XXX leviH shimiyonaH putraH, shimiyon yihUdaH putraH, yihUda yUShuphaH putraH, yUShuph yonanaH putraH, yAnan ilIyAkImaH putraH|

XXXI iliyAkImH mileyAH putraH, mileyA mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattatto nAthanaH putraH, nAthana dAyUdaH putraH|

XXXII dAyUd yishayaH putraH, yishaya obedaH putra, obed boyasaH putraH, boyas salmonaH putraH, salmon nahashonaH putraH|

XXXIII nahashon amminAdabaH putraH, amminAdab arAmaH putraH, arAm hiShroNaH putraH, hiShroN perasaH putraH, peras yihUdaH putraH|

XXXIV yihUda yAkUbaH putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrAhImaH putraH, ibrAhIm terahaH putraH, terah nAhorah putraH|

XXXV nAhor sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH pelagaH putraH, pelag evaraH putraH, evar shelahaH putraH|

XXXVI shelah kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakShadaH putraH, arphakShad shAmaH putraH, shAm nohaH putraH, noho lemakaH putraH|

XXXVII lemak mithUshelahaH putraH, mithUshelah hanokaH putraH, hanok yeradaH putraH, yerad mahalalelaH putraH, mahalalel kainanaH putraH|

XXXVIII kainan inoshaH putraH, inosh shetaH putraH, shet AdamaH putra, Adam Ishvarasya putraH|

## IV

I tataH paraM yIshuH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNaH san yarddananadyAH parAvRiityAtmanA prAntaram nItaH san chatvArimshaddinAni yAvat shaitAna parIkShito.abhUt,

II ki ncha tAni sarvvadinAni bhojanaM vinA sthithatvAt kAle pUrNe sa kShudhitavAn|

III tataH shaitAnAgatyA tamavadat tvaM chedIshvarasya putratarhi prastarAnetAn Aj nayA pUpAn kuru|

IV tada yIshuruvAcha, lipirIdrIshI vidyate manujaH kevalena pUpena na jIvati kintvIshvarasya sarvvAbhirAj nAbhi rjIvati|

V tada shaitAn tamuchchaM parvvataM nItva nimiShaikamadhye jagataH sarvvArjyAni darshitavAn|

VI pashchAt tamavAdIt sarvvam etad vibhavaM pratApa ncha tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi samarpitamAste yaM prati mamechChA jAyate tasmai dAtuM shaknomi,

VII tvaM chenmAM bhajase tarhi sarvvametat tavaiva bhaviShyati|

VIII tada yIshustaM pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava shaitAn lipirAste, nijaM prabhuM parameshvaraM bhajasva kevalaM tameva sevasva cha|

IX atha shaitAn taM yirUshAlamaM nItvA mandirasya chUDAYa upari samupaveshya jagAda tvaM chedIshvarasya putrarstarhi sthAnAdito lam-  
pithvAdhaH

X pata yato lipirAste, Aj nApayiShyati svIyAn dUtAn sa parameshvaraH |

XI rakShituM sarvvamArge tvAM tena tvachcharaNe yathA | na laget  
prastarAghAtastvAM dhariShyanti te tathA |

XII tadA yIshunA pratyuktam idamapyuktamasti tvaM svaprabhuM  
pareshaM mA parIkShasva |

XIII pashchAt shaitAn sarvvaparIkShAM samApya kShaNAttaM tyaktvA  
yayau |

XIV tadA yIshurAtmaprabhAvAt punargAllpradeshaM gatastadA tat-  
sukhyAtishchaturdishAM vyAnashe |

XV sa teShAM bhajanagR[i]heShu upadishya sarvvaiH prashaMsito bab-  
hUva |

XVI atha sa svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpurametya vishrAmavAre  
svAchArAd bhajanagehaM pravishya paThitumuttasthau |

XVII tato yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdinaH pustake tasya karadatte sati sa tat  
pustakaM vistAryya yatra vakShyamANAni vachanAni santi tat sthAnaM  
prApya papAtha |

XVIII AtmA tu parameshasya madIyopari vidyate | daridreShu susaM-  
vAdaM vaktuM mAM sobhiShiktavAn | bhagnAntaH karaNAllokAn sus-  
vasthAn karttumeva cha | bandIkR[i]teShu lokeShu mukte rghoShayituM  
vachaH | netrAni dAtumandhebhyastrAtuM baddhajanAnapi |

XIX pareshAnugrahe kAlaM prachArayitumeva cha | sarvvaitatkara-  
NArthAya mAmeva prahiNoti saH | |

XX tataH pustakaM badvva parichArakasya haste samarpya  
chAsane samupaviShTaH, tato bhajanagR[i]he yAvanto lokA Asan te  
sarvve.ananyadR[i]ShTyA taM vilulokire |

XXI anantaram adyaitAni sarvvAni likhitavachanAni yuShmAkaM mad-  
hye siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tebhyaH kathayitumArebhe |

XXII tataH sarvve tasmin anvarajyanta, ki ncha tasya mukhAn-  
nirgatAbhiraanugrahasya kathAbhishchamatkR[i]itya kathayAmAsuH ki-  
mayaM yUShaphaH putro na?

XXIII tadA so.avAdId he chikitsaka svameva svasthaM kuru kaphar-  
nAhUmi yadyat kR[i]tavAn tadashrauShma tAH sarvAH kriyA atra  
svadeshe kuru kathAMetAM yUyamevAvashyaM mAM vadiShyatha |

XXIV punaH sovAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kopi bhav-  
iShyadvAdi svadeshe satkArAM na prApnoti |

XXV apara ncha yathArthaM vachmi, eliyasya jIvanakAle yadA sArddha-  
tritayavarShAni yAvat jaladapratibandhAt sarvvasmin deshe mahAdurb-  
hikSham ajaniShTa tadAnIm isrAyelo deshasya madhye bahvyo vidhava  
Asan,

XXVI kintu sIdonpradeshIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm ekAM vidhavAM  
vinA kasyAshchidapi samIpe eliyAH prerito nAbhUt |

XXVII apara ncha ilIshAyabhaviShyadvAdividyamAnatAkAle  
isrAyeldeshe bahavaH kuShThina Asan kintu surIyadeshIyaM  
nAmAnkuShThinaM vinA kopyanyaH pariShkR[i]to nAbhUt |

XXVIII imAM kathAM shrutvA bhajanagehasthita lokAH sakrodham ut-  
thAya

XXIX nagarAttaM bahiShkR[i]itya yasya shikhariNa upari teShAM na-  
garaM sthApitamAste tasmAnnikSheptuM tasya shikharaM taM ninyuH

XXX kintu sa teShAM madhyAdapasR[i]itya sthAnAntaram jagAma |

XXXI tataH paraM yIshurgAlIIPradeshIyakapharnAhUmnagara  
upasthAya vishrAmavAre lokAnupadeShTum ArabdhavAn|

XXXII tadupadeshAt sarvve chamachchakru ryatastasya kathA gurutarA  
Asan|

XXXIII tadAnIM tadbhajanagehasthito.amedhyabhUtagrasta eko jana  
uchchaiH kathayAmAsa,

XXXIV he nAsaratIyayIsho.asmAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkaM kaH sam-  
bandhaH? kimasmAn vinAshayitumAyAsi? tvamIshvarasya pavitro jana  
etadahaM jAnAmi|

XXXV tadA yIshustaM tarjayitvAvadat maunI bhava ito bahirbhava; tataH  
somehyabhUtastaM madhyasthAne pAtayitvA ki nchidapyahiMsitvA tas-  
mAd bahirgatavAn|

XXXVI tataH sarvve lokAshchamatkR[itv]itya parasparaM vaktumArebhire  
koyaM chamatkAraH| eSha prabhAveNa parAkrameNa chAmedhyab-  
hUtAn Aj nApayati tenaiva te bahirgachChanti|

XXXVII anantaraM chaturdiksthadeshAn tasya sukhyAtirvyApnot|

XXXVIII tadanantaraM sa bhajanagehAd bahirAgatya shimono nive-  
shanaM pravivesha tadA tasya shvashrUrjvareNAtyantaM pIDitAsIt  
shiShyAstadarthaM tasmin vinayaM chakruH|

XXXIX tataH sa tasyAH samIpe sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa tenaiva tAM  
jvaro.atyAkShIt tataH SA tatkShANam utthAya tAn siSheve|

XL atha sUryyAstakAle sveShAM ye ye janA nAnArogaiH pIDitA Asan  
lokAstAn yIshoH samIpam AninyuH, tadA sa ekaikasya gAtre karamar-  
payitvA tAnarogAn chakAra|

XLI tato bhUtA bahubhyo nirgatya chItshabdaM kR[itv]itvA cha bab-  
hAShIre tvamIshvarasya putro.abhiShiktatrAta; kintu sobhiShiktatrAteti  
te viduretasmat kAraNAt tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM niShiShedha|

XLII apara ncha prabhAte sati sa vijanasthAnaM pratasthe pashchAt  
janAstamanvichChantastannikaTaM gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM  
tamanvarundhan|

XLIII kintu sa tAn jagAda, IshvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayitum  
anyAni purANyapi mayA yAtavyAni yatastadarthameva preritoHaM|

XLIV atha gaIIlo bhajanageheShu sa upadidesha|

## V

I anantaraM yIshurekadA gineSharathdasya tIra uttiShThati, tadA loka  
IshvarIyakathAM shrotuM tadupari prapatitAH|

II tadAnIM sa hdasya tIrasamIpe naudvayaM dadarsha ki ncha matsy-  
opajIvino nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakShAlayanti|

III tatastayordvayo rmadhye shimono nAvamAruhya tIrAt  
ki nchiddUraM yAtuM tasmin vinayaM kR[itv]itvA naukAyAmupavishya  
lokAn propadiShTavAn|

IV pashchAt taM prastAvaM samApya sa shimonaM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM  
jalaM gatvA matsyAn dharttuM jAlaM nikShipa|

V tataH shimona babhAShe, he guro yadyapi vayaM kR[itv]itsnAM yAminIM  
parishramya matsyaikamapi na prAptAstathApi bhavato nideshato jAlaM  
kShipAmaH|

VI atha jAle kShipte bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH prachChinnaH|

VII tasmAd upakarttum anyanausthAn sa Ngina AyAtum iNgitena  
samAhvayan tatasta Agatya matsyai rnaudvayaM prapUrayAmAsu ryai  
rnaudvayaM pramagnam|



VIII tada shimonpitarastad vilokya yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA, he prabhohaM pApI naro mama nikaTAd bhavAn yAtu, iti kathitavAn |

IX yato jAle patitAnAM matsyAnAM yUthAt shimon tatsa Nginashcha chamatkR[ ]itavantaH; shimonaH sahakAriNau sivadeH putrau yAkUb yohan chemau tAdR[ ]ishau babhUvatuH |

X tada yIshuH shimonaM jagAda mA bhaisHIradyArabhya tvam manushyadharo bhaviShyasi |

XI anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIram AnItAsu te sarvvAn parityajya tasya pashchAdgAmino babhUvuH |

XII tataH paraM yIshau kasmiMshchit pure tiShThati jana ekaH sarvva NgakuShThastaM vilokya tasya samIpe nyubjaH patitvA savinayaM vaktumArebhe, he prabho yadi bhavAnichChati tarhi mAM pariShkarttuM shaknoti |

XIII tadAniM sa pANiM prasAryya tada NgaM spr[ ]ishan babhAShe tvam pariShkriyasveti mamechChAsti tatastatkShaNAM sa kuShThAt muktaH |

XIV pashchAt sa tamAj nApayAmAsa kathAmimAM kasmaichid akathayitvA yAjakasya samIpa ncha gatvA svaM darshaya, lokebhyo nijapariShkR[ ]itatvasya pramANadAnAya mUsAj nAnusAreNa dravyamutmr[ ]ijasva cha |

XV tathApi yIshoH sukhyAti rbahu vyAptumArebhe ki ncha tasya kathAM shrotuM svIyarogebhyo moktu ncha lokA AjagmuH |

XVI atha sa prAntaraM gatvA prArthaya nchakre |

XVII apara ncha ekada yIshurupadishati, etarhi gAlIlyihUdApradeshayoH sarvvanagarebhyo yirUshAlamashcha kiyantaH phirUshiloka vyavasthApakAshcha samAgatya tadantike samupavivishuH, tasmin kAle lokAnAmArogyakAraNat prabhoH prabhAvaH prachakAshe |

XVIII pashchAt kiyanto lokA ekaM pakShAghAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya yIshoH sampamAnetuM sammukhe sthApayitu ncha vyApriyanta |

XIX kintu bahujananivahasamvAdhAt na shaknuvanto gR[ ]ihopari gatvA gR[ ]ihapR[ ]iShThaM khanitvA taM pakShAghAtinaM sakhaTvam gR[ ]ihamadhye yIshoH sammukhe .avarohayAmAsuH |

XX tada yIshusteShAm IdR[ ]ishaM vishvAsaM vilokya taM pakShAghAtinaM vyAjahAra, he mAnava tava pApamakShamyata |

XXI tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha chittairitthaM prachintitavantaH, eSha jana IshvaraM nindati koyaM? kevalamIshvaraM vinA pApam kShantuM kaH shaknoti?

XXII tada yIshusteShAm itthaM chintanaM veditvA tebh yokathayad yUyaM manobhiH kuto vitarkayatha?

XXIII tava pApakShamA jAtA yadvA tvamutthAya vraja etayo rmadhye kA katha sukathyA?

XXIV kintu pR[ ]ithivyAM pApam kShantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthya-mastIti yatha yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM pakShAghAtinaM jagAda) uttiShTha svashayyAM gR[ ]ihItvA gR[ ]ihaM yAIti tvAmAdishAmi |

XXV tasmAt sa tatKShaNam utthAya sarvveShAM sAkShAt nijashayanIyaM gR[ ]ihItvA IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan nijaniveshanaM yayau |

XXVI tasmAt sarvve vismaya prApta manaHsu bhItAshcha vayamadyAsambhavakAryyANyadarshAMa ityuktva parameshvaraM dhanyaM prodiTAH |

XXVII tataH paraM bahirgachChan karasa nchayasthAne levinAmAnaM karasa nchAyakaM dR[ ]iShTvA yIshustamabhidadhe mama pashchAdehi |

XXVIII tasmAt sa tatKShANAt sarvvaM parityajya tasya pashchAdiyAya |

XXIX anantaraM levi rnijagR̥iHe tadarthaM mahAbhojyaM chakAra, tadA taiH sahAneke karasa nchAyinastadanyalokAshcha bhoktumupa-  
vishuH |

XXX tasmAt kArANAt chaNDAlAnAM pApilokAnA ncha sa Nge  
yUYaM kuto bhaMgdhve pivatha cheti kathAM kathayitvA  
phirUshino.adhyApakAshcha tasya shiShyaiH saha vAgyuddhaM  
karttumArebhire |

XXXI tasmAd yIshustAn pratyavochad arogalokAnAM chikitsakena pray-  
ojanaM nAsti kintu sarogANAMEVA |

XXXII ahaM dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgatosmi kintu manaH parAvart-  
tayituM pApina eva |

XXXIII tataste prochuH, yohanaH phirUshinA ncha shiShyA vAraMvAram  
upavasanti prArthayante cha kintu tava shiShyAH kuto bhu njate pivanti  
cha?

XXXIV tadA sa tAnAchakhyau vare sa Nge tiShThati varasya sakhiganaM  
kimupavAsayituM shaknutha?

XXXV kintu yadA teShAM nikaTAD varo neShyate tadA te samupavat-  
syanti |

XXXVI soparamapi dR̥iShTantaM kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastre  
kopi nutanavastraM na sIvyati yatastena sevanena jIrNavastraM Chidyate,  
nUtanaपुरAtanavastrayo rmela ncha na bhavati |

XXXVII purAtanyAM kutvAM kopi nutanaM drAkShArasAM na nidadhAti,  
yato navInadrAkShArasasya tejasA purAtanI kutU rvidIryyate tato drAk-  
ShArasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati |

XXXVIII tato heto rnUtanyAM kutvAM navInadrAkShArasaH nidhAtavyas-  
tenobhayasya rakShA bhavati |

XXXIX apara ncha purAtanaM drAkShArasAM pItvA kopi nUtanaM na  
vA nChati, yataH sa vakti nUtanaT purAtanam prashastam |

## VI

I achara ncha parvvaNo dvitIyadinAt paraM prathamavishrAmavAre  
shasyakShetreNa yIshorgamanakAle tasya shiShyAH kaNishaM ChittvA  
kareShu marddayitvA khAditumArebhire |

II tasmAt kiyantaH phirUshinastAnavadan vishrAmavAre yat karmma  
na karttavyaM tat kutaH kurutha?

III yIshuH pratyuvAcha dAyUd tasya sa Nginashcha kShudhArttAH kiM  
chakruH sa katham Ishvarasya mandiraM pravishya

IV ye darshanIyAH pUpA yAjakAn vinAnyasya kasyApyabhojanIyAs-  
tAnAnIya svayAM bubhaje sa Ngibhyopi dadau tat kiM yuShmAbhiH  
kadApi nApATHi?

V pashchAt sa tAnavadat manujasuto vishrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbha-  
vati |

VI anantaram anyavishrAmavAre sa bhajanagehaM pravishya samu-  
padishati | tadA tatstHane shuShkadakShiNakara ekaH pumAn up-  
astathivAn |

VII tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha tasmin doShamAropayituM sa  
vishrAmavAre tasya svAsthyAM karoti naveti pratikShitumArebhire |

VIII tadA yIshusteShAM chintAM viditvA taM shuShkakaraM pumAMsaM  
provAcha, tvamutthAya madhyastHane tiShTha |

IX tasmAt tasmIn utthitavati yIshustAn vyAjahAra, yuShmAn imAM kathAM pR□ichChAmi, vishrAmavAre hitam ahitaM vA, prANarakShaNAM prANanAshanaM vA, eteShAM kiM karmmakaraNIyam?

X pashchAt chaturdikShu sarvvAn vilokya taM mAnavaM babhAShe, nijakaraM prasAraya; tatastena tathA kR□ita itarakaravat tasya hastaH svasthobhavat|

XI tasmAt te prachanDakopAnvita yIshuM kiM kariShyantIti parasparaM pramantritAH|

XII tataH paraM sa parvvatamAruhyeshvaramuddishya prArthaya-mAnaH kR□itsnAM rAtriM yApativAn|

XIII atha dine sati sa sarvvAn shiShyAn AhUtavAn teShAM madhye

XIV pitaranAmna khyAtaH shimon tasya bhrAtA Andriyashcha yAkUb yohan cha philip barthalamayashcha

XV mathiH thoma AlphIyasya putro yAkUb jvalantanAmna khyAtaH shimon

XVI cha yAkUbo bhrAta yihUdAshcha taM yaH parakareShu samarpayishyati sa IShkarIyotIyayihUdAshchaitAn dvAdasha janAn manonItAn kR□itvA sa jagrAha tathA prerita iti teShAM nAma chakAra|

XVII tataH paraM sa taiH saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tashtau tatasasya shiShyasa Ngho yihUdAdeshAd yirUshAlamashcha so-raH sIdonashcha jaladhe rodhaso jananihAshcha etya tasya kathAshrava-NArthaM rogamuktyartha ncha tasya samIpe tasthuH|

XVIII amedhyabhUtagrastAshcha tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyAM prApuH|

XIX sarvveShAM svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAshitatvAt sarvve loka etya taM sprashTuM yetire|

XX pashchAt sa shiShyAn prati dR□iShTiM kutvA jagAda, he daridrA yUyaM dhanya yata IshvarIye rAjye vo.adhikArosti|

XXI he adhuna kShudhitaloka yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM tarpsyatha; he iha rodino janA yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM hasiShyatha|

XXII yadA loka manushyasa Uno rnAmaheto ryuShmAn R□i□tIyishyante pR□ithak kR□itvA nindiShyanti, adhamAniva yuShmAn svasamIpAd dUrIkariShyanti cha tadA yUyaM dhanyaAH|

XXIII svarge yuShmAkAM yatheShTaM phalaM bhavishyati, etadarthaM tasmIn dine prollassata Anandena nR□ityata cha, teShAM pUrVVapuruShAshcha bhavishyadvAdinaH prati tathaiva vyavAharan|

XXIV kintu hA hA dhanavanto yUyaM sukhaM prApnuta| hanta paritR□ipta yUyaM kShudhitA bhavishyatha;

XXV iha hasanto yUyaM vata yuShmAbhiH shochitavyaM roditavya ncha|

XXVI sarvvailAkai ryuShmAkAM sukhyAtau kR□itAyAM yuShmAkAM durgati rbhavishyati yuShmAkAM pUrVVapuruShAmR□iShAbhavishyadvAdinaH prati tadvat kR□itavantaH|

XXVII he shrotAro yuShmabhyamahaM kathayAmi, yUyaM shatruShu prIyadhvaM ye cha yuShmAn dviShanti teShAmapi hitaM kuruta|

XXVIII ye cha yuShmAn shapanti tebhya AshiShAd datta ye cha yuShmAn avamanyante teShAM sa NgalaM prArthayadhvaM|

XXIX yadi kashchit tava kapole chapeTAGhAtaM karoti tarhi taM prati kapolam anyaM parAvarttya sammukhIkuru punashcha yadi kashchit tava gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridheyavastram api grahItuM mA vAraya|

XXX yastvAM yAchate tasmai dehi, yashcha tava sampattiM harati taM mA yAhasva|

XXXI parebhyaH svAn prati yathAcharaNam apekShadhve parAn prati yUyamapi tathAcharata |

XXXII ye jana yuShmAsu prIyante kevalaM teShu prIyamANeShu yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? pApiloka api sveShu prIyamANeShu prIyante |

XXXIII yadi hitakAriNa eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? pApiloka api tatha kurvanti |

XXXIV yebhya R̥iNaparishodhasya prAptipratyAshAste kevalaM teShu R̥iNe samarpite yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? punaH prAptyAshaya pApiloka api pApijaneShu R̥iNAm arpayanti |

XXXV ato yUyaM ripuShvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta cha; punaH prAptyAshAM tyaktvA R̥iNamarpayata, tathA kR̥ite yuShmAkaM mahAphalaM bhaviShyati, yUya ncha sarvvapradhAnasya santAna iti khyAtiM prApsyatha, yato yuShmAkaM pitA kR̥itaghnANAM durvTatAna ncha hitamAcharati |

XXXVI ata eva sa yathA dayAlu ryUyamapi tAdR̥ishA dayAlavo bhavata |

XXXVII apara ncha parAn doShiNo mA kuruta tasmAd yUyaM doShIkR̥itA na bhaviShyatha; adaNDyAn mA daNDayata tasmAd yUyamapi daNDaM na prApsyatha; pareShAM doShAn kShamadhvaM tasmAd yuShmAkaMapi doShAH kShamiShyante |

XXXVIII dANAnidatta tasmAd yUyaM dANani prApsyatha, vara ncha lokAH parimANapAtraM pradalayya sa nchAlya pro nchAlya paripUryya yuShmAkaM kroDeShu samarpayishyanti; yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR̥ite parimAsyate |

XXXIX atha sa tebhyo dR̥iShTantakathAmakathayat, andho janaH ki-mandhaM panthAnaM darshayituM shaknoti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM gartte na patiShyataH?

XL guroH shiShyo na shreShThaH kintu shiShye siddhe sati sa gurutulyo bhavituM shaknoti |

XLI apara ncha tvaM svachakShuShi nAsAm adR̥iShTvA tava bhrAtushchakShuShi yattR̥iNamasti tadeva kutaH pashyami?

XLII svachakShuShi yA nAsA vidyate tAM aj nAtvA, bhrAtastava netrAt tR̥iNaM bahiH karomIti vAkyAM bhrAtaram kathaM vaktuM shaknoShi? he kapaTin pUrvvaM svanayanAt nAsAm bahiH kuru tato bhrAtushchakShuShastR̥iNaM bahiH karttuM sudR̥iShTiM prApsyasi |

XLIII anya ncha uttamastaruH kadApi phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anuttamatarushcha phalamuttamaM na phalati kAraNadataH phalaistaravo j nAyante |

XLIV kaNTakipAdapAt kopi uDumbaraphalAni na pAtayati tathA shr̥igAlakolivR̥ikShAdapi kopi drAkShAphalaM na pAtayati |

XLV tadvat sAdhuloko.antaHkaraNarUpAt subhANDAgArAd uttamAni dravyAni bahiH karoti, duShTo lokashchAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANDAgArAt kutsitAni dravyAni nirgamayati yato.antaHkaraNANAM pUrNabhAvANurUpAni vachAMsi mukhAnnirgachChanti |

XLVI apara ncha mamAj nAnurUpaM nAcharitvA kuto mAM prabho prabho iti vadatha?

XLVII yaH kashchin mama nikaTam Agatya mama katha nishamya tadanurUpaM karmma karoti sa kasya sadR̥isho bhavati tadahaM yuShman j nApayAmi |

XLVIII yo jano gabhIraM khanitvA pASHANasthale bhittiM nirmmAya svagr̥ihaM rachayati tena saha tasyopama bhavati; yata AplAvijalametya tasya mUle vegena vahadapi tadgehaM lADayituM na shaknoti yatastasya bhittiH pASHANopari tiShThati |

XLIX kintu yaH kashchin mama kathAH shrutvA tadanurUpaM nAcharati sa bhittiM vinA mR̥iḍupari gR̥iḥanirmmAtRA samAno bhavati; yata AplAvijalamAgatya vegena yadA vahati tada tadgR̥iḥaM patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyate |

## VII

I tataH paraM sa lokAnAM karNagochare tAn sarvvAn upadeshAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravishati

II tada shatasenApatēH priyadAsa eko mR̥itakalpaH pIDita AsIt |

III ataH senApati ryIsho rvArttAM nishamya dAsasyArogyakaraNaya tasyAgamanArthaM vinayakaraNaya yihUdIyAn kiyataH prAchaH preShayAmAsa |

IV te yIshorantikaM gatvA vinayAtishayaM vaktumArebhire, sa senApati rbhavatonugrahaM prAptum arhati |

V yataH somajjAtIyeShu lokeShu prIyate tathAsmatkR̥ite bhajanagehaM nirmmitavAn |

VI tasmAd yIshustaiH saha gatvA niveshanasya samIpaM prApa, tada sa shatasenApati rvakShyamANavAkyam taM vaktum bandhUn prAhiNot | he prabho svayaM shramo na kartavyo yad bhavata madgehamadhye pAdArpaNaM kriyeta tadapyahaM nArhAmi,

VII ki nchAhaM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumapi nAtmAnaM yogyaM buddhavan, tato bhavan vAkyamAtraM vadatu tenaiva mama dAsaH svastho bhaviShyati |

VIII yasmAd ahaM parAdhInopi mamAdhInA yAH senAH santi tAsAm ekajanaM prati yAhIti mayA prokte sa yAti; tadanyaM prati AyAhIti prokte sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati etat kurvviti prokte sa tadeva karoti |

IX yIshuridaM vAkyam shrutvA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya pashchAdvarttino lokAn babhAShe cha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi isrAyelo vaMshamadyepi vishvAsamIdR̥iḥaM na prApnavaM |

X tataste preShita gR̥iḥaM gatvA taM pIDitaM dAsaM svasthaM dadR̥ishuH |

XI pare.ahani sa nAyInAkhyam nagaram jagAma tasyAneke shiShya anye cha lokAstena sArddhaM yauH |

XII teShu tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM prApteShu kiyanto lokA ekaM mR̥itamanujaM vahanto nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturekapu-trastanmAtA cha vidhava; tayA sArddhaM tannagarIyA bahavo lokA Asan |

XIII prabhustAM vilokya sAnukampaH kathayAmAsa, mA rodIH | sa samIpatitvA khaTvAM pasparsha tasmAd vAhakAH sthagitAstamyuH;

XIV tada sa uvAcha he yuvamanuShya tvamuttiShTha, tvAmaham Aj nApayAmi |

XV tasmAt sa mR̥ito janastatkShaNamutthAya kathAM prakathitaH; tato yIshustasya mAtari taM samarpayAmAsa |

XVI tasmAt sarvve lokAH shasha Nkire; eko mahAbhaviShyadvAdi madhye.asmAkam samudait, Ishvarashcha svalokAnanavagr̥iḥIt kathAmiAM kathayitvA IshvaraM dhanyaM jagaduH |

XVII tataH paraM samastaM yihUdAdeshaM tasya chaturdiksthadesha ncha tasyaitatIrItti rvyAnashe |

XVIII tataH paraM yohanaH shiShyeShu taM tadvR̥ittAntaM j nApitavatsu

IX sa vaskhiShyANAM dvau janAvAhUya yIshuM prati vakShyamANaM vAkyam vaktum preShayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apekShya tIshThAmo vayaM kiM sa eva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapekShya sthAsyAmaH?

XX pashchAttavu mAnavau gatvA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam apeKShya tiShThAmo vayaM, kiM saeva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapeKShya sthAsyAmaH? kathAmimAM tubhyaM kathayituM yohan majjaka AvAM prShitavAn|

XXI tasmin danDe yIshUrogiNo mahAvyAdhimato duShTabhUtagrastAMshcha bahUn svasthAn kR̥itvA, anekAndhebhyaashchakShuMShi dattvA pratyuvAcha,

XXII yuvAM vrajatam andhA netrANi kha njAshcharaNAni cha prApnuvanti, kuShThinaH pariShkriyante, badhirAH shravaNAni mR̥itAshcha jIvanAni prApnuvanti, daridrANAM samIpeShu susaMvAdaH prachAryate, yaM prati vighnasvarUpohaM na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH,

XXIII etAni yAni pashyathaH shr̥iNuthashcha tAni yohanaM j nApayatam|

XXIV tayo rdUtayo rgatayoH sato ryohani sa lokAn vaktumupachakrame, yUyaM madhyeprAntaraM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kiM vAyuna kampitaM naDaM?

XXV yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kiM sUkShmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naraM? kintu ye sUkShmamR̥iduvastrANi paridadhati sUttamAni dravyANi bhU njate cha te rAjadhAnIshu tiShThanti|

XXVI tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kimekaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM? tadeva satyaM kintu sa pumAn bhaviShyadvAdinopi shreShTha ityahaM yuShmAn vadAmi;

XXVII pashya svakIyadUtantu tavAgra preShayAmyahaM| gatvA tvadIya-mArgantu sa hi pariShkariShyati| yadarthe lipiriyam Aste sa eva yohan|

XXVIII ato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi striyA garbbhajAtAnAM bhaviShyadvAdinaM madhye yohano majjakAt shreShThaH kopi nAsti, tatrApi Ishvarasya rAje yaH sarvvasmAt kShudraH sa yohanopi shreShThaH|

XXIX apara ncha sarvve lokAH karama nchAyinashcha tasya vAkyAni shrutvA yohanA majjanena majjitAH parameshvaraM nirdoShaM menire|

XXX kintu phirUshino vyavasthApakAshcha tena na majjitAH svAn pratishvarasyopadeshaM niShphalam akurvan|

XXXI atha prabhuH kathayAmAsa, idAnIntanajanAn kenopamAmi? te kasya sadR̥ishAH?

XXXII ye bAlakA vipaNyAm upavishya parasparam AhUya vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe vaMshIraVAdiShma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiShTa, vayaM yuShmAkaM nikaTa arodiShma, kintu yuyaM na vyalapiShTa, bAlakairetAdR̥ishaisteShAm upama bhavati|

XXXIII yato yohan majjaka AgatyA pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkShArasa ncha nApivat tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastoyam|

XXXIV tataH paraM mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapiva ncha tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH surApashchANDAlapApinAM bandhureko jano dR̥ishyatAm|

XXXV kintu j nAnino j nAnaM nirdoShaM viduH|

XXXVI pashchAdekaH phirUshi yIshuM bhojanAya nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gr̥ihaM gatvA bhoktumupaviShTaH|

XXXVII etarhi tatphirUshino gr̥iHe yIshu rbhektum upAvekShIt tachChrutvA tannagaravAsinI kApi duShTa nArI pANDaraprastarasya sampuTake sugandhitailam AnIya

XXXVIII tasya pashchAt pAdAyuH sannidhau tasyau rudatI cha netrAm-bubhistasya charaNau prakShAlya nijakachairamArkShIt, tatastasya charaNau chumbitvA tena sugandhitailena mamarda|

XXXIX tasmAt sa nimantrayitA phirUshI manasA chintayAmAsa, yadyayaM bhaviShyadvAdI bhavet tarhi enaM spR[i]shati yA strI sA ka kIdR[i]shI cheti j nAtuM shaknuyAt yataH sA duShTA |

XL tadA yAshustaM jagAda, he shimon tvAM prati mama kinchid vaktavyamasti; tasmAt sa babhAShe, he guro tad vadatu |

XLI ekottamarNasya dvAvadhamarNAvAstAM, tayorekaH pa nchashatAni mudrApAdAn aparashcha pa nchAshat mudrApAdAn dhArayAmAsa |

XLII tadanantaram tayoH shodhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayo rR[i]ne chakShame; tasmAt tayordvayoH kastasmin preShyate bahu? tad brUhi |

XLIII shimon pratyuvAcha, mayA budhyate yasyAdhikam R[i]NaM chakShame sa iti; tato yIshustaM vyAjahAra, tvaM yathArthaM vyachArayaH |

XLIV atha tAM nArIM prati vyAghuThya shimonamavochat, strImimAM pashyasi? tava gR[i]he mayyAgate tvaM pAdaprakShAlanArthaM jalaM nAdAH kintu yoShideShA nayanajalai rmama pAdau prakShAlya keshairamArkShIt |

XLV tvaM mAM nAchumbIH kintu yoShideShA svIyAgamanAdArabhya madIyapAdau chumbitUM na vyaramSta |

XLVI tva ncha madIyottama Nge kinchidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yoShideShA mama charaNau sugandhitailenAmarddIt |

XLVII atastvAM vyAharAmi, etasyA bahu pApamakShamyata tato bahu prIyate kintu yasyAlpapApaM kShamyate solpaM prIyate |

XLVIII tataH paraM sa tAM babhAShe, tvadIyaM pApamakShamyata |

XLIX tadA tena sArddhaM ye bhoktum upavivishuste parasparaM vaktumArehire, ayaM pApam kShamate ka eShaH?

L kintu sa tAM nArIm jagAda, tava vishvAsastvAM paryyatrAsta tvaM kShemeNa vraja |

## VIII

I apara ncha yIshu rdvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAnAnagareShu nAnAgrAmeShu cha gachChan ishvarIyarAjatvasya susaMvAdaM prachArayitUM prArehbe |

II tadA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragachChan sA magdalInIti vikhyAta mariyam herodrAjasya gR[i]hAdhipateH hoShe rbhAryya yohana shUshAna

III prabhR[i]tayo yA bahvyaH striyaH duShTabhUtebhyo rogebhyashcha muktAH satyo nijavibhUTI rvyayitvA tamasevanta, tAH sarvvAstena sArddham Asan |

IV anantaram nAnAnagarebhyo bahavo lokA Agatya tasya samIpe.amilan, tadA sa tebhya ekAM dR[i]ShTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa | ekaH kR[i]shIbalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma,

V tato vapanakAle katipayAni bIjAni mArgapArshve petuH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni pakShibhi rbhakShitAni cha |

VI katipayAni bIjAni pASHANasthale patitAni yadyapi tAnyA NkuritAni tathApi rasAbhAvAt shushuShuH |

VII katipayAni bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH kaNTakivanAni saMvR[i]ddhya tAni jagrasuH |

VIII tadanyAni katipayabIjAni cha bhUmyAmuttamAyAM petustatas-tAnyA NkurayitvA shatagunaNI phalAni pheluH | sa imA kathAM kathay-itvA prochaiH provAcha, yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR[i]Notu |

IX tataH paraM shiShyAstaM paprachChurasya dR[i]ShTAntasya kiM tAparyyaM?

X tAtA sa vyAjahAra, IshvarIyarAjjasya guhyAni j nAtuM yuShmabhya-madhikAro dIyate kintvanye yathA dR[iShTvApi na pashyanti shrutvApi ma budhyante cha tadarthaM teShAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH kathA dR[iShTAntena kathyante|

XI dR[iShTAntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH, IshvarIyakathA bIjasvarUpA|

XII ye kathAmAtraM shR[iNvanti kintu pashchAd vishvasya yathA paritrANaM na prApnuvanti tadAshayena shaitAnetya hR[iDayAtR[i tAM kathAm apaharati ta eva mArgapArshvasthabhUmisvarUpAH|

XIII ye kathAM shrutvA sAnandaM gR[ihlanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt svalpakAlamAtraM pratItya parIkShAkAle bhrashyanti taeva pASHANab-hUmisvarUpAH|

XIV ye kathAM shrutvA yAnti viShayachintAyAM dhanalobhena e[hikasukhe cha majjanta upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta evoptabIjakaNTakibhUsvArUpAH|

XV kintu ye shrutvA saralaiH shuddhaishchAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM gR[ihlanti dhairyyam avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti cha ta evottamamR[itSvarUpAH|

XVI apara ncha pradIpaM prajvAlya kopi pAtreNa nAchChAdayati tatha khaTvAdhopi na sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayati, tasmAt praveshakA dIptiM pashyanti|

XVII yanna prakAshayiShyate tAdR[ij aprakAshitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yachcha na suvyaktaM prachArayiShyate tAdR[ij gR[iptaM vastu kimapi nAsti|

XVIII ato yUyaM kena prakAreNa shR[iNutha tatra sAvadhAnA bhavata, yasya samIpe barddhate tasmai punardAsyate kintu yasyAshraye na barddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt neShyate|

XIX apara ncha yIsho rmAtA bhrAtarashcha tasya samIpaM jigamiShavaH

XX kintu janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na shekuH| tat-pashchAt tava mAtA bhrAtarashcha tvAM sAkShAt chikIrShanto bahis-tiShThanatIti vArttAyAM tasmai kathitAyAM

XXI sa pratyuvAcha; ye janA Ishvarasya kathAM shrutvA tadanurUpa-mAcharanti taeva mama mAtA bhrAtarashcha|

XXII anantaraM ekada yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya ja-gAda, AyAta vayaM hradasya pArAm yAMAH, taste jagmuH|

XXIII teShu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau;

XXIV athAkasmAt prabalajha nbhshagamAd hrade naukAyAM tara NgairAchChannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa| tasmAd yIshorantikaM gatvA he guro he guro prANA no yAntIti gaditvA taM jAgarayAmbabhUvuH| tadA sa utthAya vAyUM tara NgAMshcha tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau nivR[iitya sthirau babhUvatuH|

XXV sa tAn babhAShe yuShmAkAM vishvAsaH ka? tasmAtte bhItA vismitAshcha parasparaM jagaduH, aho kIdR[ijayaM manujaH pavanaM pAnIya nchAdishati tadubhayaM tadAdeshaM vahati|

XXVI tataH paraM gAlIpradeshasya sammukhasthagiderIyapradeshe naukAyAM lagantyAM taTe.avarohamAvAd

XXVII bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta eko mAnuShaH purAdAgatya taM sAkShAchchakAra| sa manuSho vAsa na paridadhat gR[ihe cha na vasan kevalaM shmashAnam adhyuvAsa|

XXVIII sa yIshuM dR[iShTvaiVa chIchChabdaM chakAra tasya sammukhe patitvA prochchairjagAda cha, he sarvvapradhAneshvarasya putra, mayA saha tava kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karomi mAM mA yAtaya|



XXXIX yataH sa taM mAnuShaM tyaktvA yAtum amedhyabhUtam Adidesha; sa bhUtastaM mAnuSham asakR̥jīd dadhAra tasmAllokaH shR̥jī Nkhalena nigaDena cha babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA bhUtavashat-vAt madhyeprAntaraM yayau |

XXX anantaraM yIshustaM paprachCha tava kinnAma? sa uvAcha, mama nAma bAhino yato bahavo bhUtAstamAshishriyuH |

XXXI atha bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, gabhIraM garttaM gantuM mAj nApayAsmAn |

XXXII tadA parvvatopari varAhavrajashcharati tasmAd bhUtA vinayena prochuH, amuM varAhavrajam Ashrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH sonujaj nau |

XXXIII tataH paraM bhUtAstaM mAnuShaM vihAya varAhavrajam AshishriyuH varAhavrajAshcha tatKshaNat kaTakena dhAvanto hrade prANAn vijR̥jīhuH |

XXXIV tad dR̥jīShTvA shUkararakShakAH palAyamAnA nagaraM grAma ncha gatvA tatsarvvavR̥jīttAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

XXXV tataH kiM vR̥jīttam etaddarshanArthaM lokA nirgatya yIshoH samIpaM yayuH, taM mAnuShaM tyaktabhUtaM parihitavastraM svasthamAnuShavad yIshoshcharaNasannidhau sUpavishantaM vilokya bibhyuH |

XXXVI ye lokAstasya bhUtagrastasya svAsthyakaraNaM dadR̥jīshuste tebhyaH sarvvavR̥jīttAntaM kathayAmAsuH |

XXXVII tadanantaraM tasya giderIyapradeshasya chaturdiksthA bahavo janA atitrasta vinayena taM jagaduH, bhavAn asmAkaM nikaTAd vrajatu tasmAt sa nAvamAruhya tato vyAghuTya jagAma |

XXXVIII tadAnIM tyaktabhUtamanujastena saha sthAtuM prArthaya nchakre

XXXIX kintu tadartham IshvaraH kIdR̥jī NmahaAkarmma kR̥jītavAn iti niveshanaM gatvA vij nApaya, yIshuH kathAMetAM kathayitvA taM visaraja | tataH sa vrajitivA yIshustadarthaM yannmahAkarmma chakAra tat purasya sarvvatra prakAshayituM prArebhe |

XL atha yIshau parAvR̥jīityAgate lokAstaM AdareNa jagR̥jīhu ryasmAtte sarvve tamapekShA nchakrire |

XLI tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmno bhajanagehasyaikodhipa Agatya yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA svaniveshanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM chakAra,

XLII yatastasya dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyaikAsIt sA mR̥jītakalpAbhavat | tatastasya gamanakAle mArge lokAnAM mahAn samAgamo babhUva |

XLIII dvAdashavarShAni pradararogagrastA nAnA vaidyaishchikitsitA sarvvasvaM vyayitvApi svAsthyaM na prApta yA yoShit sA yIshoH pashchAdAgatya tasya vastragranthiM pasparsha |

XLIV tasmAt tatKshaNat tasyA raktasrAvo ruddhaH |

XLV tadAnIM yIshuravadat kenAhaM spr̥jīshTaH? tato.aneakarana NgIkR̥jīte pitarastasya sa NginashchAvadan, he guro loka nikaTasthAH santastava dehe gharShayanti, tathApi kenAhaM spr̥jīshTa iti bhavAn kutaH pr̥jīchChati?

XLVI yIshuH kathayAmAsa, kenApyahaM spr̥jīshTo, yato mattaH shakti nrirgateti mayA nishchitamaj nAyi |

XLVII tadA sa nArI svayaM na gupteti viditvA kampamAnA satI tasya sammukhe papAta; yena nimittena taM pasparsha sparshamAtrAchcha yena prakAreNa svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAkShAdAchakhyau |

XLVIII tataH sa tAM jagAda he kanye susthirA bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAm akArShIt tvaM kShemeNa yAhi |

XLIX yIshoretadvAkyavadanakAle tasyAdhipate rniveshanAt kashchiloka Agatya taM babhAShe, tava kanya mR[itA guruM mA klishAna |

L kintu yIshustadAkarNyAdhipatiM vyAjahAra, mA bhaiShIH kevalaM vishvasihi tasmAt sa jIviShyati |

LI atha tasya niveshane prApte sa pitaraM yohanaM yAkUba ncha kanyAyA mAtaraM pitara ncha vinA, anyaM ka nchana praveShTuM vArayAmAsa |

LII apara ncha ye rudanti vilapanti cha tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAcha, yUyAM mA rodiShTa kanya na mR[itA nidrAti |

LIII kintu sA nishchitaM mR[iteti j nAtvA te tamupajahasuH |

LIV pashchAt sa sarvvAn bahiH kR[itvA kanyAyAH karau dhR[itvAjuhuve, he kanye tvamuttiShTha,

LV tasmAt tasyAH prANeShu punarAgateShu sA tatkShANAd uttasyau | tadANIM tasyai ki nchid bhakShyaM dAtum Adidesha |

LVI tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau kintu sa tAvAdidesha ghaTanAyA etasyAH kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayataM |

## IX

I tataH paraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya bhUtAn tyAjayituM rogAn pratikarttu ncha tebhyaH shaktimAdhipatya ncha dadau |

II apara ncha IshvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM prakAshayitum rogiNA-mArogyaM karttu ncha preraNakAle tAn jagAda |

III yAtrArthaM yaShTi rvastrapuTakaM bhakShyaM mudra dvitIyavas-tram, eShAM kimapi mA gr[i]hlta |

IV yUya ncha yanniveshanaM pravishatha nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tanniveshane tiShThata |

V tatra yadi kasyachit purasya loka yuShmAkamAtithyaM na kurvvanti tarhi tasmAnnagarAd gamanakAle teShAM viruddhaM sAkShyArthaM yuShmAkaM padadhUIH sampAtayata |

VI atha te prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdaM prachArayituM pIDitAn svasthAn karttu ncha grAmeShu bhramituM prArehire |

VII etarhi herod rAjA yIshoH sarvvakarmmaNAM vArttAM shrutvA bhR[i]shamudvivije

VIII yataH kechidUchuryohan shmashAnAdudatiShThat | kechidUchuH, eliyu darshanaM dattavAn; evamanyaloka UchuH pUrvvIyaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdi samutthitaH |

IX kintu heroduvAcha yohanaH shiro.ahamaChinadam idANIM yasyedR[i]kkarmmaNAM vArttAM prApnomi sa kaH? atha sa taM draShTum aichChat |

X anantaraM preritAH pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmaNi chakrustAni yIshave kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsaidAnAmakanagarasya vijanaM sthANaM nItvA GuptaM jagAma |

XI pashchAl lokAstad viditvA tasya pashchAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan IshvarIyarAjyasya prasa NgamuktavAn, yeShAM chikitsayA prayojanam AsIt tAn svasthAn chakAra cha |

XII apara ncha divAvasanne sati dvAdashashiShyA yIshorantikam etya kathayAmAsuH, vAyamatra prAntarasthAne tiShThAmaH, tato nagarANI grAmANI gatvA vAsasthAnANI prApya bhakShyadravyANI kretuM janani-vahaM bhavAn visR[i]jatu |

XIII tadA sa uvAcha, yUYameva tAN bhejayadhvaM; tataste prochuras-mAkAM nikaTe kevalaM pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau cha vidyante, ataeva sthANAntaram itvA nimittameteShAM bhakShyadravyeShu na krIteshu na bhavati |

XIV tatra prAyeNa pa nchasahasrANi puruSha Asan |

XV tadA sa shiShyAn jagAda pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanaiH paMk-tIkRiitya tAnupaveshayata, tasmAt te tadanusAreNa sarvvalokAnupaveshayApAsuH |

XVI tataH sa tAn pa ncha pUpAn mInadvaya ncha gRihItvA svargaM vilokyeshvaraguNAN kirttayA nchakre bha NkTA cha lokebhyaH parive-ShaNArthaM shiShyeshu samarpayAmbabhUva |

XVII tataH sarvve bhuktva tRiptiM gatA avashiShTANa ncha dvAdasha DallakAn saMjagRihuh |

XVIII athaikada nirjane shiShyaiH saha prArthanAkAle tAn paprachCha, lokA mAM kaM vadanti?

XIX tataste prAchuH, tvAM yohanmajjakaM vadanti; kechit tvAm eliyam vadanti, pUrvaAlikaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdI shmashAnAd udatiShThad ityapi kechid vadanti |

XX tadA sa uvAcha, yUYaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH pitara uktavAn tvam IshvarAbhiShiktaH puruShaH |

XXI tadA sa tAn dRidhamAdidesha, kathAmetAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata |

XXII sa punaruvAcha, manuShyaputreNa vahuyAtana bhoktavyAH prAchInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sojav nAya hantavyaH kintu tRitiyadivase shmashAnAt tenoThAtavyam |

XXIII aparaM sa sarvvanuvAcha, kashchid yadi mama pashchAd gantuM vA nChati tarhi sa svaM dAmyatu, dine dine krushaM gRihItvA cha mama pashchAdAgachChatu |

XXIV yato yaH kashchit svaprANAn rirakShiShati sa tAn hArayiShyati, yaH kashchin madarthaM prANAn hArayiShyati sa tAn rakShiShyati |

XXV kashchid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnoti kintu svaprANAn hArayati svayaM vinashyati cha tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH?

XXVI puna ryaH kashchin mAM mama vAkyam vA lajjAspadaM jAnAti manuShyaputro yadA svasya pitushcha pavitrANAM dUtanA ncha tejobhiH pariveShTita AgamiShyati tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM j nAsyati |

XXVII kintu yuShmanahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvarIyarAjatvaM na dRiShTavA mRiityuM nAsvAdiShyante, etAdRishAH kiyanto lokA atra sthane.api daNDAYamAnAH santi |

XXVIII etadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyeNASHTasu dineShu gateShu sa pitaraM yohanaM yAkUba ncha gRihItvA prArthayituM parvvatamekaM samAruroha |

XXIX atha tasya prArthanakAle tasya mukhAkRitiranyarUpA jAta, tadIyaM vastramujjvalashuklaM jAtaM |

XXX apara ncha mUsA eliyashchobhau tejasvinau dRiShTau

XXXI tau tena yirUshAlampure yo mRiityuH sAdhiShyate tadIyaM kathAM tena sArddhaM kathayitum ArebhAte |

XXXII tadA pitarAdayaH svasya sa Ngino nidrayAkRiShTA Asan kintu jAgaritva tasya tejestena sArddham uttiShThantau janau cha dadRishuh |

XXXIII atha tayorubhayo rgamanakAle pitaro yIshuM babhAShe, he guro.asmAkAM sthAne.asmin sthitiH shubha, tata eka tvadartha, eka mUsArtha, eka eliyArtha, iti tisraH kuTyosmAbhi nrinmmIyantAM, imAM kathAM sa na vivichya kathayAmAsa |

XXXIV apara ncha tadvAkyavadanakAle payoda eka Agatya teShAmupari ChAyAM chakAra, tatanastanmadhye tayoH praveshAt te shasha Nkire|

XXXV tada tasmAt payodAd iyamAkAshIya vANI nirjagAma, mamAyaM priyaH putra etasya kathAyAM mano nidhatta|

XXXVI iti shabde jAte te yishumekAkinaM dadRishuH kintu te tadAnIM tasya darshanasya vAchamekAmapi noktva manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH|

XXXVII pare.ahani teShu tasmAchChailAd avarUDheShu taM sAkShAt karttuM bahavo loka AjagmuH|

XXXVIII teShAM madhyAd eko jana uchchairuvAcha, he guro ahaM vinayaM karomi mama putraM prati kRipAdrishiTIm karotu, mama sa evaikaH putraH|

XXXIX bhUtena dhRjitaH san saM prasabhaM chIchChabdaM karoti tanmukhAt pheNA nirgachChanti cha, bhUta itthaM vidAryya kliShTvA prAyashastaM na tyajati|

XL tasmAt taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM tava shiShyasamIpe nyavedayaM kintu te na shekuH|

XLI tada yIshuravAdIt, re AvishvAsin vipathagAmin vaMsha katikAlAn yuShmAbhiH saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuShmAkam AcharaNANI cha sahiShye? tava putramihAnaya|

XLII tatanastaminnAgatamAtre bhUtastaM bhUmau pAtayitvA vidadAra; tada yIshustamamedhyaM bhUtaM tarjayitvA bAlakaM svasthaM kRitvA tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa|

XLIII Ishvarasya mahAshaktim imAM vilokya sarvve chamachchakruH; itthaM yIshoH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH sarvvairlokairAshcharyye manya-mAne sati sa shiShyAn babhAShe,

XLIV katheyaM yuShmAkam karNeShu pravishatu, manuShyaputro manuShyANAM kareShu samarpayishyate|

XLV kintu te tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaShTatvAbhAvAt tasya abhiprAyasteShAM bodhagamyo na babhUva; tasyA AshayaH ka ityapi te bhayAt praShTuM na shekuH|

XLVI tadanantaraM teShAM madhye kaH shreShThaH kathAmetAM gRihItvA te mitho vivAdaM chakruH|

XLVII tato yIshusteShAM manobhiprAyaM viditvA bAlakamekaM gRihItvA svasya nikaTe sthApayitvA tAn jagAda,

XLVIII yo jano mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa ma-mAtithyaM vidadhAti, yashcha mamAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mama pre-rakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti, yuShmAkam madhyeyaH svaM sarvvasmat kShudraM jAnIte sa eva shreShTho bhaviShyati|

XLIX apara ncha yohan vyAjahAra he prabhe tava nAmna bhUtAn tyAjayantaM nAnuSham ekaM dRishiShTavanto vayaM, kintvasmAkam apashchAd gAmitvAt taM nyaShedhAm| tadAnIM yIshuruvAcha,

L taM mA niShedhata, yato yo janosmAkam na vipakShaH sa evAs-mAkam sapakSho bhavati|

LI anantaraM tasyArohaNasamaya upasthite sa sthiracheta yirUshAla-mAM prati yAtRAM karttuM nishchityAgre dUtAn preShayAmAsa|

LII tasmAt te gatvA tasya prayojanIyadravyANI saMgrahItuM shomiroNIyAnAM grAmaM pravivishuH|

LIII kintu sa yirUshAlamaM nagaraM yAti tato heto rlokAstasyAtithyaM na chakruH|

LIV ataeva yAkUbyohanau tasya shiShyau tad dRishiShTvA jagadatuH, he prabho eliyO yathA chakAra tathA vayamapi kiM gagaNAd Agantum etAn bhasmIkarttu ncha vahnimAj nApayAmAH? bhavAn kimichChati?

<sup>LV</sup> kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn tarjayitvA gaditavAn yuShmAkaM manobhAvaH kaH, iti yUyaM na jAnItha |

<sup>LVI</sup> manujasuto manujAnAM prANAn nAshayitUM nAgachChat, kintu rakShitUM AgachChat | pashchAd itaragrAmaM te yayuH |

<sup>LVII</sup> tadanantaram pathi gamanakAle jana ekastaM babhAShe, he prabho bhavAn yatra yAti bhavataH sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi |

<sup>LVIII</sup> tadAnIM yIshustamuvAcha, gomAyUnAM garttA Asate, vihAyasIyav-ihagA[nAM nIDani cha santi, kintu mAnavatanayasya shiraH sthApayitUM sthAnaM nAsti |

<sup>LIX</sup> tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvaM mama pashchAd ehi; tataH sa uvAcha, he prabho pUrvvaM pitaraM shmashAne sthApayitUM mAmAdishatu |

<sup>LX</sup> tadA yIshuruvAcha, mR[ita mR[itAn shmashAne sthApayantu kintu tvaM gatveshvarIyarAjjasya kathAM prachAraya |

<sup>LXI</sup> tatonyaH kathayAmAsa, he prabho mayApi bhavataH pashchAd gaMsyate, kintu pUrvvaM mama niveshanasya parijanAnAm anumatiM grahItum ahamAdishyai bhavataH |

<sup>LXII</sup> tadAnIM yIshustaM proktavAn, yo jano lA Ngale karamarpayitvA pashchAt pashyati sa IshvarIyarAjyaM nArhati |

## X

<sup>I</sup> tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatishiShyAn niyujya svayaM yAni nagarANI yAni sthAnAni cha gamiShyati tAni nagarANI tAni sthAnAni cha prati dvaU janau prahitavAn |

<sup>II</sup> tebhyaH kathayAmAsa cha shasyani bahUnIti satyaM kintu ChedakA alpe; tasmAddhetoH shasyakShetre ChedakAn aparAnapi preShayitUM kShetrasvAminAM prArthayadhvaM |

<sup>III</sup> yUyaM yAta, pashyata, vR[ikANAM madhye meShashAvakAniva yuShmAn prahiNomi |

<sup>IV</sup> yUyaM kShudraM mahad vA vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAshcha mA gr[ihlIta, mArgamadhye kamapi mA namata cha |

<sup>V</sup> apara ncha yUyaM yad yat niveshanaM pravishatha tatra niveshanasyAsya ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAkyaM prathamaM vadata |

<sup>VI</sup> tasmAt tasmin niveshane yadi ma NgalapAtraM sthAsyati tarhi tanma NgalaM tasya bhaviShyati, nochet yuShmAn prati parAvarttiShyate |

<sup>VII</sup> apara ncha te yatki nchid dAsyanti tadeva bhuktvA pItva tasmin-niveshane sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI jano bhR[itim arhati; gr[ihAd gr[ihAM mA yAsyatha |

<sup>VIII</sup> anyachcha yuShmAsu kimapi nagaraM praviShTeShu lokA yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM kariShyanti, tarhi yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadeva khAdiShyatha |

<sup>IX</sup> tannagarasthAn rogiNaH svasthAn kariShyatha, IshvarIyaM rAjyaM yuShmAkam antikam Agamat kathAMetA ncha prachArayiShyatha |

<sup>X</sup> kintu kimapi puraM yuShmAsu praviShTeShu lokA yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM na kariShyanti, tarhi tasya nagarasya panthAnaM gatvA kathAMetAM vadiShyatha,

<sup>XI</sup> yuShmAkaM nagarIya yA dhUlyo.asmAsu samalagan tA api yuShmAkaM prAtikUlyena sAkShyArthaM sampAtayAmAH; tathApIshvararA-ajyaM yuShmAkaM samIpam Agatam iti nishchitaM jAnIta |

<sup>XII</sup> ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vichAradine tasya nagarasya dashAtaH sidomo dashA sahyA bhaviShyati |

XIII hA hA korAsIn nagara, hA hA baitsaidAnagara yuvayormadhye yAdRishAni AshcharyyANi karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sorasIdono rnaragarayorakAriShyanta, taDA ito bahudinapUrvvaM tannivAsinaH shaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtreShu bhasma vilipya samupavishya samakhetsyanta|

XIV ato vichAradivase yuShmAkaM dashAtaH sorasIdonnivAsinAM dashA sahyA bhaviShyati|

XV he kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvad unnatA kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhaviShyasi|

XVI yo jano yuShmAkaM vAkyAM gRihlAti sa mamaiva vAkyAM gRihlAti; ki ncha yo jano yuShmAkaM avaj nAM karoti sa mamaivAvaj nAM karoti; yo jano mamAvaj nAM karoti cha sa matpre-rakasyaivAvaj nAM karoti|

XVII atha te saptatishiShyA Anandena pratyAgatya kathayAmAsuH, he prabho bhavato nAmna bhUtA apyasmAkaM vashIbhavanti|

XVIII taDAnIM sa tAn jagAda, vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM shaitAnam adarsham|

XIX pashyata sarpAn vRishchikAn ripoH sarvvaparAkramAMshcha padatalai rdalayituM yuShmabhyaM shaktiM dadAmi tasmAd yuShmAkaM kApi hAni rna bhaviShyati|

XX bhUtA yuShmAkaM vashIbhavanti, etannimittat mA samullasata, svarge yuShmAkaM nAmAni likhitAni santIti nimittaM samullasata|

XXI tadghaTikAyAM yIshu rmanasi jAtAhlAdaH kathayAmAsa he svargapRithiviyorekAdhipate pitastvaM jnAnavatAM viduShA ncha lokAnAM purastAt sarvvametad aprakAshya bAlakAnAM purastAt prAkAshaya etasmAddhetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, he pitaritthaM bhavatu yad etadeva tava gochara uttamam|

XXII pitrA sarvvANi mayi samarpitAni pitaraM vina kopi putraM na jAnAti ki ncha putraM vina yasmai janAya putrastaM prakAshitavAn ta ncha vina kopi pitaraM na jAnAti|

XXIII tapaH paraM sa shiShyAn prati parAvRitya guptaM jagAda, yUyametAni sarvvANi pashyatha tato yuShmAkaM chakShUMShi dhanyAni|

XXIV yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM yAni sarvvANi pashyatha tAni bahavo bhaviShyadvAdino bhUpatayashcha draShTumichChantopi draShTuM na prApnuvan, yuShmAbhi ryA yAH kathAshcha shrUyante tAH shrotumichChantopi shrotuM nAlabhanta|

XXV anantaram eko vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkShituM paprachCha, he upadeshaka anantAyuShaH prAptaye mayA kiM karaNIyaM?

XXVI yIshuH pratyuvAcha, atrArthe vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kidRik pAThasi?

XXVII tataH sovadat, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarv-vashaktibhiH sarvvachittaihscha prabhau parameshvare prema kuru, samIpavAsini svavat prema kuru cha|

XXVIII taDA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM pratyavochaH, ittham Achara tenaiva jIviShyasi|

XXIX kintu sa janaH svaM nirddoShaM j nApayituM yIshuM paprachCha, mama samIpavAsi kaH? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha,

XXX eko jano yirUshAlampurAd yirIhopuraM yAti, etarhi dasyUnAM kareShu patite te tasya vastrAdikaM hrjItavantaH tamAhatya mRjItaprAyaM kRjItva tyaktva yayuH|

XXXI akasmAd eko yAjakastena mArgeNa gachChan taM dR□iShTvA mArgAnyapArshvena jagAma|

XXXII ittham eko levIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatvA taM vilokyAnyena pArshvena jagAma|

XXXIII kintvekaH shomiroNIyo gachChan tatsthAnaM prApya taM dR□iShTvAdayata|

XXXIV tasyAntikaM gatvA tasya kShateShu tailaM drAkShArasa ncha prakShipya kShatAni baddhvA nijavAhanopari tamupaveshya pravAsIyagr□iham AnIya taM siSheve|

XXXV parasmin divase nijagamanakAle dvau mudrApAdau tadgr□ihasvAmine dattvAvadat janamenAM sevasva tatra yo.adhiko vyayo bhaviShyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAle parishotsyAmi|

XXXVI eShAM trayANAM madhye tasya dasyuhastapatitasya janasya samIpavAsi kaH? tvaya kiM budhyate?

XXXVII tataH sa vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM chakAra| tada yIshuH kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatvA tathAchara|

XXXVIII tataH paraM te gachChanta ekaM grAmaM pravivishuH; tada marthAnAmA strI svagr□ihe tasyAtithyaM chakAra|

XXXIX tasmAt mariyam nAmadheyA tasyA bhaginI yIshoH padasamIpa uvavishya tasyopadeshakathAM shrotumArebhe|

XL kintu marthA nAnAparicharyyAyAM vyagrA babhUva tasmAd-dhetostasya samIpamAgatya babhAShe; he prabho mama bhaginI kevalaM mamopari sarvvakarmmaNAM bhAram arpitavati tatra bhavata ki nchidapi na mano nidhIyate kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavAn tAmAdishatu|

XLI tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha he marthe he marthe, tvam nAnAkAryyeShu chintitavati vyagrA chAsi,

XLII kintu prayojanIyam ekamAtram Aste| apara ncha yamuttamaM bhAgam kopi harttuM na shaknoti saeva mariyamA vR□itaH|

## XI

I anantaraM sa kasmiMshchit sthAne prArthayata tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH shiShyastaM jagAda he prabho yohan yathA svashiShyAn prArthayitum upadiShTavAn tathA bhavAnapyasmAn upadishatu|

II tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAle yUYam itthaM kathayadhvam, he asmAkaM svargasthapitastava nAma pUYyam bhavatu; tava rAjatvam bhavatu; svarge yathA tathA pR□ithivyAmapi tavechChaya sarvvam bhavatu|

III pratyaham asmAkaM prayojanIyam bhojyaM dehi|

IV yathA vayaM sarvvAn aparAdhinaH kShamAmahe tathA tvamapi pApAnyasmAkaM kShamasva| asmAn pariKShAM mAnya kintu pApAt-mano rakSha|

V pashchAt soparamapi kathitavAn yadi yuShmAkaM kasyachid bandhusthThati nishiThe cha tasya samIpaM sa gatvA vadati,

VI he bandho pathika eko bandhu rmama niveshanam AyAtaH kintu tasyAtithyaM karttuM mamAntike kimapi nAsti, ataeva pUpatrayaM mahyam R□iNaM dehi;

VII tada sa yadi gr□ihamadhyAt prativadati mMAM mA klishAna, idAnIM dvAraM ruddhaM shayane mayA saha balakAshcha tiShThanti tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na shaknomi,

VIII tarhi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitratayA tasmai kimapi dAtuM nottiShThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayojanaM tadeva dAsyati|

IX ataH kAraNAt kathayAmi, yAchadhvaM tato yuShmabhyaM dAsyate, mR[igayadhvaM tata uddeshaM prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tato yuShmabhyaM dvAraM mokShyate|

X yo yAchate sa prApnoti, yo mR[igayate sa evoddeshaM prApnoti, yo dvAram Ahanti tadarthaM dvAraM mochyate|

XI putreNa pUpe yAchite tasmai pAShANaM dadAti vA matsye yAchite tasmai sarpaM dadAti

XII vA aNDe yAchite tasmai vR[ishchikaM dadAti yuShmAkaM madhye ka etAdR[ishaH pitAste?

XIII tasmAdeva yUyamabhadra api yadi svasvabAlakebhya uttamAni dravyANI dAtuM jAnIta tarhyasmAkaM svargasthaH pitA nijayAchakebhyaH niM pavitram AtmAnaM na dAsyati?

XIV anantaraM yIshuNa kasmAchchid ekasmin mUkabhUte tyAjite sati sa bhUtatyakto mAnuSho vAKyaM vaktum Arebhe; tato lokAH sakala AshcharyyaM menire|

XV kintu teShAM kechidUchu rjanoyam bAlasibUba arthAd bhUtarAjena bhUtAn tyAjayati|

XVI taM parIkShituM kechid AkAshIyam ekaM chihnaM darshayituM taM prArthayA nchakrire|

XVII tadA sa teShAM manaHkalpanAM j nAtvA kathayAmAsa, kasyachid rAjyasya loka yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nashyati; kechid gR[ihastha yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tepi nashyanti|

XVIII tathaiva shaitAnapi svalokAn yadi viruNaddhi tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM sthAsyati? bAlasibUbAhaM bhUtAn tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vadatha|

XIX yadyahaM bAlasibUba bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM san-tAnAH kena tyAjayanti? tasmAt taeva kathAyA etasyA vichArayitAro bhaviShyanti|

XX kintu yadyaham Ishvarasya parAkrameNa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM nikaTam Ishvarasya rAjyamavashyam upatiShThati|

XXI balavAn pumAn susajjamAno yatikAlaM nijATTAlikAM rakShati tatikAlaM tasya dravyaM nirupadravaM tiShThati|

XXII kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kashchidAgatya yadi taM jayati tarhi yeShu shastrAstreShu tasya vishvAsa AsIt tANI sarvVANI hR[itvA tasya dravyANI gR[ihlAti|

XXIII ataH kAraNAD yo mama sapakSho na sa vipakShaH, yo mayA saha na saMgR[ihlAti sa vikirati|

XXIV apara ncha amedhyabhUto mAnuShasyAntarnirgatya shuShkasthAne bhrAntvA vishrAmaM mR[igayate kintu na prApya vadati mama yasmAd gR[ihAd AgatohaM punastad gR[ihaM parAvR[itya yAmi|

XXV tato gatvA tad gR[ihaM mArjitaM shobhita ncha dR[iShTvA

XXVI tatkShaNam apagatya svasmAdapi durmmatIn aparAn saptabhUtAn sahanAyati te cha tadgR[ihaM pavishya nivasanti| tasmAt tasya manuShyasya prathamadashAtaH sheShadashA duHkhatarA bhavati|

XXVII asyAH kathAyAH kathanakAle janatAmadhyastha kAchinnArI tamuchchaiHsvaram provAcha, yA yoShit tvAM garbbhe.adhArayat stanyamapAyayachcha saiva dhanya|

XXVIII kintu sokathayat ye parameshvarasya kathAM shrutvA tadanurUpam Acharanti taeva dhanyaH|



XXXIX tataH paraM tasyAntike bahulokAnAM samAgame jAte sa vak-  
tumArebhe, Adhunika duShTalokAshchihnaM draShTumichChanti kintu  
yUnasbhaviShyadvAdinashchihnaM vinAnyat ki nchichchihnaM tAn na  
darshayiShyate |

XXX yUnas tu yatha nInivIyalokAnAM samIpe chihnarUpobhavat tatha  
vidyamAnalokAnAm eShAM samIpe manushyaputropi chihnarUpo bhav-  
iShyati |

XXXI vichArasamaye idAnIntanalokAnAM prAtikUlyena dakShi-  
NadeshIya rAj nI protthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyati, yataH sA rAj nI  
sulemAna upadeshakathAM shrotuM pR[i]thivyaH sImAta AgachChat  
kintu pashyata sulemAnopi gurutara eko jano.asmin sthAne vidyate |

XXXII apara ncha vichArasamaye nInivIyaloka api varttamAnakA-  
likAnAM lokAnAM vaiparityena protthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyanti,  
yato hetose yUnaso vAkyAt chittAni parivarttayAmAsuH kintu pashyata  
yUnasotgurutara eko jano.asmin sthAne vidyate |

XXXIII pradIpaM prajvAlya droNasyAdhaH kutraPi guptasthAne vA  
kopi na sthApayati kintu gR[i]hapraveshibhyo dIptiM dAtaM dIpAd-  
hAroparyeva sthApayati |

XXXIV dehasya pradIpushchakShustasmAdeva chakShu ryadi prasannaM  
bhavati tarhi tava sarvvasharIraM dIptimad bhaviShyati kintu chakShu  
ryadi mallmasaM tiShThati tarhi sarvvasharIraM sAndhakAraM sthAsy-  
ati |

XXXV asmAt kAraNAt tavAntaHsthaM jyoti ryathAndhakAramayaM na  
bhavati tadarthe sAvadhAno bhava |

XXXVI yataH sharIrasya kutraPyamShe sAndhakAre na jAte sarvvaM yadi  
dIptimat tiShThati tarhi tubhyaM dIptidAyiprojvalan pradIpa iva tava  
savarvasharIraM dIptimad bhaviShyati |

XXXVII etatkathAyAH kathanakAle phirushyeko bhejanAya taM ni-  
mantrayAmAsa, tataH sa gatvA bhoktum upavivesha |

XXXVIII kintu bhojanAt pUrvvaM nAmA NkShIt etad dR[i]shTvA sa  
phirushyAshcharyam mene |

XXXIX tadA prabhustaM provAcha yUYaM phirUshilokAH pAnapA-  
trANAM bhojanapAtrANA ncha bahiH pariShkurutha kintu yuShmAka-  
manta rdaurAtmyai rduShkriyAbhishcha paripUrNaM tiShThati |

XL he sarvve nirbodhA yo bahiH sasarja sa eva kimanta rna sasarja?

XLI tata eva yuShmAbhirantaHkaraNaM (IshvarAya) nivedyatAM tasmin  
kR[i]te yuShmAkaM sarvvANI shuchitAM yAsyanti |

XLII kintu hanta phirUshigaNa yUYaM nyAyam Ishvare  
prema cha parityajya podinAya arudAdInAM sarvveShAM  
shAkAna ncha dashamAMshAn dattha kintu prathamaM pAlayitvA  
sheShasyAla NghanaM yuShmAkam uchitamAsIt |

XLIII hA hA phirUshino yUYaM bhajanagehe prochchAsane ApaNeShu  
cha namaskAreShu prIyadhve |

XLIV vata kapraTino.adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha lokAyat  
shmashAnam anupalabhya tadupari gachChanti yUYam  
tAdR[i]gaprakAshitashmashAnavAd bhavatha |

XLV tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm eka yIshumavadat, he upadeshaka  
vAkyenedR[i]shenAsmAsvapi doSham Aropayasi |

XLVI tataH sa uvAcha, hA hA vyavasthApaka yUYam mAnuShANAm upari  
duHsahyan bhArAn nyasyatha kintu svayam eka Ngu[i]lyApi tAn bhArAn  
na spr[i]shatha |

XLVII hanta yuShmAkAM pUrvvapuruShA yAn bhaviShyad-  
vAdino.avadhiShusteShAM shmashAnAni yUYaM nirmmAta|

XLVIII tenaiva yUYaM svapUrvvapuruShANAM karmmANi sAMmanyadh-  
ve tadeva sapramANAM kurutha cha, yataste tAnavadhiShuH yUYaM  
teShAM shmashAnAni nirmmAta|

XLIX ataeva Ishvarasya shAstre proktamasti teShAmantike bhaviShyad-  
vAdinaH preritAMshcha preShayiShyAmi tataste teShAM kAMshchana  
haniShyanti kAMshchana tADashShyinti|

L etasmAt kArANAt hAbilaH shoNitapAtamArabhya mandirayaj navedyo  
rmadhye hatasya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM

LI jagataH sRjishTimArabhya pRjithivyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM yati-  
raktapAta jAtAstatInAm aparAdhadaNDA eShAM varttamAnalokANAM  
bhaviShyanti, yuShmAnahaM nishchitaM vadAmi sarve daNDA  
vaMshasyAsya bhaviShyanti|

LII hA hA vyavasthapakA yUYaM j nAnasya ku nchikAM hRjitvA svayaM  
na praviShTA ye praveShTu ncha prayAsinastAnapi praveShTuM vArita-  
vantaH|

LIII itthaM kathAkathanAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha satarkAH

LIV santastamapavadituM tasya kathAyA doShaM dharttamichChanto  
nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM pravartayituM kopayitu ncha prArebhire|

## XII

I tadAnIM lokAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya samupasthitAstata ekaiko  
.anyeShAmupari patitum upachakrame; tadA yIshuH shiShyAn bab-  
hAShe, yUYaM phirUshinAM kiNvarUpakApAye visheSheNa sAvadhAnAs-  
tiShThata|

II yato yanna prakAshayiShyate tadAchChannaM vastu kimapi nAsti;  
tathA yanna j nAsyate tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti|

III andhakAre tiShThanato yAH kathA akathayata tAH sarvVAH kathA  
dIptau shroShyante nirjane karNe cha yadakathayata gRjihapRjishThAt  
tat prachArayiShyate|

IV he bandhavo yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, ye sharIrasya nAshAM vina  
kimapyaparaM karttuM na shakrurangi tebhyo mA bhaisHTa|

V tarhi kasmAd bhetavyam ityahaM vadAmi, yaH sharIraM nAshayitVA  
narakaM nikSheptuM shaknoti tasmAdeva bhayaM kuruta, punarapi  
vadAmi tasmAdeva bhayaM kuruta|

VI pa ncha chaTakapakShiNaH kiM dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNDAbhyAM na  
vikriyante? tathApIshvarasteShAm ekamapi na vismarati|

VII yuShmAkAM shiraHkeshA api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta  
bahuchaTakapakShibhyopi yUYaM bahumUlyAH|

VIII aparaM yuShmabhyAM kathayAmi yaH kashchin mAnuShANAM  
sAkShAn mAM svIkaroti manuShyaputra IshvaradUtANAM sAkShAt taM  
svIkariShyati|

IX kintu yaH kashchinmAnuShANAM sAkShAnmAm asvIkaroti tam  
Ishvarasya dUtANAM sAkShAd aham asvIkariShyAmi|

X anyachcha yaH kashchin manujasutasya nindAbhAvena kA nchit  
kathAM kathayati tasya tatpApasya mochanaM bhaviShyati kintu yadi  
kashchit pavitram AtmAnaM nindati tarhi tasya tatpApasya mochanaM  
na bhaviShyati|

XI yadA loka yuShmAn bhajanagehaM vichArakartRjirAjyaktRjiniNAM  
sammukha ncha neShyanti tadA kena prakAreNa kimuttaraM vadiShy-  
atha kiM kathayiShyatha chetyatra mA chintayata;

**XII** yato yuShmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaeva pavitra AtmA yuShmAn shikShayiShyati |

**XIII** tataH paraM janatAmadhyasthaH kashchijjanastaM jagAda he guro mayA saha paitRjikaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama bhrAtaramAj nApayatu bhavAn |

**XIV** kintu sa tamavadat he manuShya yuvayo rvichAraM vibhAga ncha karttuM mAAM ko niyuktavAn?

**XV** anantaraM sa lokAnavadat lobhe sAvadhAnAH satarkAshcha tiShThata, yato bahusampattiprAptyA manuShyasyAyu rna bhavati |

**XVI** pashchAd dRjishTAntakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, ekasya dhanino bhUmau bahUNI shasyANI jAtANI |

**XVII** tataH sa manasA chintayitvA kathayAmbabhUva mamaitANI samutpannANI dravyANI sthApayitUM sthAnaM nAsti kiM kariShyAMI?

**XVIII** tatovadat itthaM kariShyAMI, mama sarvvabhANDAgArANI bha NktvA bRjihadbhANDAgArANI nirmmAYA tanmadhye sarvvaphalANI dravyANI cha sthApayiShyAMI |

**XIX** aparaM nijamano vadiShyAMI, he mano bahuvsarArthaM nAnAdravyANI sa nchitANI santi vishrAmaM kuru bhuktvA pItvA kauka ncha kuru | kintvIshvarastam avadat,

**XX** re nirbodha adya rAtrau tava prANastvatto neShyante tata etANI yANI dravyANI tvayAsAditANI tANI kasya bhaviShyanti?

**XXI** ataeva yaH kashchid Ishvarasya samIpe dhanasa nchayamakRjItvA kevalaM svanikaTe sa nchayaM karoti sopi tAdRjishaH |

**XXII** atha sa shiShyebhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuShmAnahaM vadAMI, kiM khAdiShyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? ityuktvA jIvanasya sharIrasya chArthaM chintAM mA kArShTa |

**XXIII** bhakShyAjjiVanaM bhUShaNAchCharIra ncha shreShThaM bhavati |

**XXIV** kAkapakShiNAM kAryyaM vichArayata, te na vapanti shasyANI cha na Chindanti, teShAM bhANDAgArANI na santi koShAshcha na santi, tathApIshvarastebhyo bhakShyANI dadAti, yUYaM pakShibhyaH shreShThatarA na kiM?

**XXV** apara ncha bhAvayitvA nijAyuShaH kShaNamAtraM varddhayitUM shaknoti, etAdRjisho lAko yuShmAkaM madhye kosti?

**XXVI** ataeva kShudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum asamartha yUYam anyasmin kAryye kuto bhAvayatha?

**XXVII** anyachcha kAmpilapushpaM kathaM varddhate tadApi vichArayata, tat ka nchana shrAmAM na karoti tantUMshcha na janayati kintu yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAMI sulemAn bahvaishvaryyAnvitopi puShpasyAsya sadRjisho vibhUSHito nAsIt |

**XXVIII** adya kShetre varttamAnaM shvashchUllyAM kShepsyamAnaM yat tRjInAM, tasmai yadIshvara itthaM bhUSHayati tarhi he alpapratyayino yuShmAna kiM na paridhApayiShyati?

**XXIX** ataeva kiM khAdiShyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? etadarthaM mA cheShTadhvaM mA saMdighva ncha |

**XXX** jagato devArchchakA etANI sarvvANI cheShTanate; eShu vastuShu yuShmAkaM prayojanamAste iti yuShmAkaM pitA jAnAti |

**XXXI** ataeveshvarasya rAjyArthaM sacheShTa bhavata tathA kRjite sarvANyetanI dravyANI yuShmabhyaM pradAyishyante |

**XXXII** he kShudrameShavraja yUYaM mA bhaiShTa yuShmabhyaM rA-  
jyaM dAtUM yuShmAkaM pituH sammatirasti |

XXXIII ataeva yuShmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti tAM tAM vikrIya vitarata, yat sthAnaM chaurA nAgachChanti, kITashcha na kShAyayanti tAdR[]ishe svarge nijArtham ajare sampuTake .akShayaM dhanaM sa nchinuta cha;

XXXIV yato yatra yuShmAkaM dhanaM varttate tatreva yuShmAkaM manaH|

XXXV apara ncha yUyaM pradIpaM jvAlayitVA baddhakaTayastiShThata;

XXXVI prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva dvAraM mochayituM yathA bhR[]ityA apekShya tiShThanti tathA yUyamapi tiShThata|

XXXVII yataH prabhurAgatya yAn dAsAn sachetanAn tiShThato drakShyati taeva dhanyaAH; ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn bhोजanArtham upaveshya svayaM baddhakaTiH samIpametya pariveShayiShyati|

XXXVIII yadi dvitIye tR[]itIye vA prahare samAgatya tathaiva pashyati, tarhi taeva dAsa dhanyaAH|

XXXIX apara ncha kasmin kShaNe chaurA AgamiShyanti iti yadi gR[]ihapati rj nAtuM shaknoti tadAvashyaM jAgran nijagR[]ihe sandhiM karttayituM vArayati yUyametad vitta|

XL ataeva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiShThata yato yasmin kShaNe taM nAprekShadhve tasminneva kShaNe manuShyaputra AgamiShyati|

XLI tada pitaraH paprachCha, he prabho bhavAn kimasmAn uddishya kiM sarvvAn uddishya dR[]iShTantakathAmimAM vadati?

XLII tataH prabhuH provAcha, prabhuH samuchitakAle nijapari-vArArthaM bhoyjapariveShaNaya yaM tatpade niyokShyati tAdR[]isho vishvAsyo boddhA karmmAdhIshaH kosti?

XLIII prabhurAgatya yam etAdR[]ishe karmmaNi pravR[]ittaM drakShyati saeva dAso dhanyaAH|

XLIV ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvvvasvasyAdhipa-tiM kariShyati|

XLV kintu prabhurvilambenAgamiShyati, iti vichintya sa dAso yadi tadanyaAdAsIdAsAn praharttum bhoktuM pAtuM maditu ncha prArabhate,

XLVI tarhi yada prabhuM nApekShiShyate yasmin kShaNe so.achetanashcha sthAsyati tasminneva kShaNe tasya prabhurAgatya taM padabhraShTaM kR[]itVA vishvAsahInaiH saha tasya aMshaM nirUpayiShyati|

XLVII yo dAsaH prabhe[]rAj nAM j nAtvApi sajjito na tiShThati tadaj nAnusAreNa cha kAryyaM na karoti sonekAn prahArAn prApsyati;

XLVIII kintu yo jano.aj nAtvA prahArArhaM karmma karoti solpaprAhArAn prApsyati| yato yasmai bAhulyena dattaM tasmAdeva bAhulyena grahiShyate, mAnuShA yasya nikaTe bahu samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAchante|

XLIX ahaM pR[]ithivyAm anaikyaruPaM vahni nikSheptum Agatosmi, sa ched idAnImeva prajvalati tatra mama ka chinta?

L kintu yena majjanenAhaM magno bhaviShyAmi yAvatkAlaM tasya siddhi rna bhaviShyati tAvadahaM katikaShTaM prApsyAmi|

LI melanaM karttuM jagad Agatosmi yUyaM kimitthaM bodhadhve? yuShmAn vadAmi na tathA, kintvahaM melanAbhAvaM karttuMm Agatosmi|

LII yasmAdetatKalamArabhya ekatrasthapijanAnAM madhye pa nchajanAH pR[]ithag bhUtVA trayo janA dvayorjanayoH pratikULa dvau janau cha trayANAM janAnAM pratikULau bhaviShyanti|

**LIII** pitA putrasya vipakShaH putrashcha pitu rvipakSho bhaviShyati mAtA kanyAyA vipakShA kanya cha mAtu rvipakShA bhaviShyati, tathA shvashrUrbadhvA vipakShA badhUshcha shvashrvA vipakShA bhaviShyati|

**LIV** sa lokebhycoparamapi kathayAmAsa, pashchimadishi meghodgamaM dR[i]ShTvA yUYaM haThAd vadatha vR[i]ShTi rbhaviShyati tatastathaiva jAyate|

**LV** aparaM dakShiNato vAYau vAti sati vadatha nidAgho bhaviShyati tataH sopi jAyate|

**LVI** re re kapaTina AkAshasya bhUmyAshcha lakShaNAM boddhuM shaknutha,

**LVII** kintu kAlasyAsya lakShaNAM kuto boddhuM na shaknutha? yUYa ncha svayaM kuto na nyAShyaM vichArayatha?

**LVIII** apara ncha vivAdina sARddhaM vichArayituH samIpaM gachChan pathi tasmAduddhARAAM prAptuM yatasva nochet sa tvAM dhr[i]tvA vichArayituH samIpaM nayati| vichArayitA yadi tvAM praharttuH samIpaM samarpayati praharttA tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti

**LIX** tarhi tvAmahaM vadAmi tvaya niHsheShaM kapardakeShu na parishodhiteShu tvAM tato muktiM prAptuM na shakShyasi|

## XIII

**I** apara ncha pIlAto yeShAM gAlIIIyAnAM raktAni balInAM raktaiH saHAmishrayat teShAM gAlIIIyAnAM vR[i]ttAntaM katipayajana upasthApya yIshave kathayAmAsuH|

**II** tataH sa pratyuvAcha teShAM lokAnAm etAdR[i]shI durgati rghaTitA tatkAraNAd yUYaM kimanyebhyo gAlIIIyebhyopyadhikApinastAn bodhadhve?

**III** yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parAvarttiteShu yUYamapi tathA naMkShyatha|

**IV** apara ncha shIllohanAmna uchchagR[i]hasya patanAd ye.aShTAdashajana mR[i]tAste yirUshAlami nivAsisarvvalokebhyo.adhikAparAdhinaH kiM yUYamityaM bodhadhve?

**V** yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parivarttiteShu yUYamapi tathA naMkShyatha|

**VI** anantaraM sa imAM dR[i]ShTAntakathAmakathayad eko jano drAkShAkShetramadhya ekamuDumbaravR[i]kShaM ropitavAn| pashchAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni gaveShayAmAsa,

**VII** kintu phalAprApteH kAraNAd udyAnakARAAM bhR[i]ityaM jagAda, pashya vatsaratrayaM yAvadAgatya etasminnuDumbaratarau kShalAnyanvichChAmi, kintu naikamapi prapnomi tarurayaM kuto vR[i]jithA sthAnaM vyApya tiShThati? enaM Chindhi|

**VIII** tato bhR[i]ityaH pratyuvAcha, he prabho punarvarShamekaM sthAtum Adisha; etasya mUlasya chaturdikShu khanitvAham AlavAlaM sthApayAmi|

**IX** tataH phalituM shaknoti yadi na phalati tarhi pashchAt Chetsyasi|

**X** atha vishrAmavAre bhajanagehe yIshurupadishati

**XI** tasmit samaye bhUtagrastatvAt kubjIbhUyAShTAdashavarShAni yAvat kenApyupAyena R[i]ju rbhavituM na shaknoti yA durbbaLA strI,

**XII** tAM tatropasthitAM vilokya yIshustAmAhUYa kathitavAn he nAri tava daurbhalyAt tvAM muktA bhava|

**XIII** tataH paraM tasya gAtre hastArpaNamAtrAt sA R[i]jurbhUtveshvarasya dhanyavAdaM karttumArebhe|

XIV kintu vishrAmavAre yIshunA tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd bhajanage-hasyAdhipatiH prakupya lokAn uvAcha, ShaTsu dineShu lokaiH karmma karttavyaM tasmAddhetoH svAsthyArthaM teShu dineShu AgachChata, vishrAmavAre mAgachChata|

XV tadA pabhuH pratyuvAcha re kapaTino yuShmAkam ekaiko jano vishrAmavAre svIyaM svIyaM vR[i]ShabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAn-mochayitvA jalaM pAyayituM kiM na nayati?

XVI tarhyAShTADashavatsarAn yAvat shaitAnA baddhA ibrAhImaH san-tatiriyam nArI kiM vishrAmavAre na mochayitavyA?

XVII eShu vAkyeShu kathiteShu tasya vipakShAH salajjA jAtAH kintu tena kR[it]asarvvamahAkarmmakAraNAt lokanivahaH sAnando.abhavat|

XVIII anantaraM sovadad Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR[i]shaM? kena tadupamAsyAmi?

XIX yat sarShapabIjaM gR[i]hItvA kashchijjana udyAna uptavAn tad bIjama NkuritaM sat mahAvR[i]kSho.ajAyata, tatastasya shAkhaSu vi-hAyasyavihaga Agatya nyUShuH, tadrAjyaM tAdR[i]shena sarShapabIjena tulyaM|

XX punaH kathayAmAsa, Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR[i]shaM vadiShyAmi? yat kiNvaM kAchit strI gR[i]hItvA droNatrAyaparimitagod-hUmachUrNeShu sthApayAmAsa,

XXI tataH krameNa tat sarvvagodhUmachUrNaM vyApnoti, tasya kiN-vasya tulyam Ishvarasya rAjyaM|

XXII tataH sa yirUshAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kR[it]itvA nagare nagare grAme grAme samupadishan jagAmA|

XXIII tadA kashchijjanastaM paprachCha, he prabho kiM kevalam alpe lokAH paritrAsyante?

XXIV tataH sa lokAn uvAcha, saMkIrNadvAreNa praveShTuM yataghvaM, yatohaM yuShmAn vadAmi, bahavaH praveShTuM cheShTiShyante kintu na shakShyanti|

XXV gR[i]hapatinotthAya dvAre ruddhe sati yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitvA dvAramAhatya vadatha, he prabho he prabho asmatkAraNAd dvAraM mochayatu, tataH sa iti prativakShyati, yUyaM kutratyA loka ityahaM na jAnAmi|

XXVI tadA yUyaM vadiShyatha, tava sAkShAd vayaM bhe[j]janaM pAna ncha kR[it]itavantaH, tva nchAsmAkaM nagarasya pathi samu-padiShTavAn|

XXVII kintu sa vakShyati, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutratyA loka ityahaM na jAnAmi; he durAchAriNo yUyaM matto dUrIbhavata|

XXVIII tadA ibrAhImaM ishAkaM yAkUba ncha sarvvabhaviShyad-vAdinashcha Ishvarasya rAjyaM prAptAn svAMshcha bahiShkR[it]itAn dR[i]hItvA yUyaM rodanaM dantairdantagharShaN ncha kariShyatha|

XXIX apara ncha pUrvvapashchimadakShiNottaradigbhyo loka Agatya Ishvarasya rAje nivatsyanti|

XXX pashyatethaM sheShIya loka agrA bhaviShyanti, agrIya lokAshcha sheShA bhaviShyanti|

XXXI apara ncha tasmin dine kiyantaH phirUshina Agatya yIshuM prochuH, bahirgachCha, sthAnAdasmAt prasthAnaM kuru, herod tvAM jighAmsati|

XXXII tataH sa pratyavochat pashyatAdya shvashcha bhUtAn vihApya rogiNo.urogiNaH kR[it]itvA tR[it]ityehni setsyAmi, kathAmetAM yUyamitvA taM bhUrimAyaM vadata|

XXXIII tatrApyadya shvaH parashvashcha mayA gamanAgamane kartavye, yato heto ryrUshAlamo bahiH kutrApi kopi bhaviShyadvAdi na ghAniShyate|

XXXIV he yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam tvaM bhaviShyadvAdino haMsi tavAntike preritAn prastarairmArayasi cha, yathA kukkuTI nijapakShAdhaH svashAvakAn saMgR[i]hAti, tathAhamapi tava shishUn saMgrahItuM kativArAn aichChaM kintu tvaM naichChaH|

XXXV pashyata yuShmAkAM vAsasthAnAni prochChidyamAnAni parityaktAni cha bhaviShyanti; yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabho rnAmnAgachChati sa dhanya iti vAchaM yAvatkAlaM na vadiShyatha, tAvatkAlaM yUYaM mAM na drakShyatha|

## XIV

I anantaraM viShrAmavAre yIshau pradhAnasya phirUshino gR[i]he bhoktuM gatavati te taM vIkShitum Arebhire|

II tada jalodarI tasya sammukhe sthitaH|

III tataH sa vyavasthApakAn phirUshinashcha paprachCha, viShrAmavAre svAsthyaM kartavyaM na vA? tataste kimapi na pratyUchuH|

IV tada sa taM rogiNaM svasthaM kR[i]tvA visasarja;

V tAnuvAcha cha yuShmAkAM kasyachid garddabho vR[i]Shabho vA ched gartte patati tarhi viShrAmavAre tatKshaNaM sa kiM taM notthaPayiShyati?

VI tataste kathAyA etasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na shekuH|

VII apara ncha pradhAnasthAnamanonItatvakaranaM vilokya sa nimantritAn etadupadeshakathAM jagAda,

VIII tvaM vivAhAdibhojyeshu nimantritaH san pradhAnasthAne mopAvekShIH| tvatto gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAte

IX nimantrayitAgatya manuShyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dehIti vAkyAM ched vakShyati tarhi tvaM sa Nkuchito bhUtVA sthAna itarasmin upaveShTum udayMsyasi|

X asmAt kArANadeva tvaM nimantrito gatVA.apradhAnasthAna upavisha, tato nimantrayitAgatya vadiShyati, he bandho prochchasthAnaM gatvopavisha, tathA sati bhojanopaviShTANAM sakalANAM sAkShAt tvaM manyo bhaviShyasi|

XI yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa namayiShyate, kintu yaH kashchit svaM namayati sa unnamayiShyate|

XII tada sa nimantrayitArAM janamapi jagAda, madhyAhne rAtrau vA bhoyje kR[i]te nijabandhugaNo vA bhrAtR[i]gaNo vA jnAtigaNo vA dhanigaNo vA samIpavAsigaNo vA etAn na nimantraya, tathA kR[i]te chet te tvaM nimantrayiShyanti, tarhi parishodho bhaviShyati|

XIII kintu yadA bhejyaM karoShi tadA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn nimantraya,

XIV tata AshiShaM lapsyase, teShu parishodhaM karttumashaknuvatsu shmashAnAddhArmmikAnAmutthAnakAle tvaM phalAM lapsyase|

XV anantaraM tAM kathAM nishamya bhojanopaviShTaH kashchit kathayAmAsa, yo jana Ishvarasya rAjye bhoktuM lapsyate saeva dhanyaH|

XVI tataH sa uvAcha, kashchit jano rAtrau bhe[j]yaM kR[i]tvA bahUn nimantrayAmAsa|

XVII tato bhojanasamaye nimantritalokAn AhvAtuM dAsadvArA kathayAmAsa, khadyadravyANI sarvVANI samAsAditANI santi, yUYamAgachChata|

XVIII kintu te sarvva ekaikaM ChalaM kR[i]tvA kShamAM prArthaya nchakrire| prathamO janaH kathayAmAsa, kShetramekaM

krItavAnahaM tadeva draShTuM mayA gantavyam, ataeva mAM kShantuM taM nivedaya|

**XXIX** anyo janaH kathayAmAsa, dashavR[i]ShAnahaM krItavAn tAn parIk-ShituM yAmi tasmAdeva mAM kShantuM taM nivedaya|

**XX** aparaH kathayAmAsa, vyUDhavAnahaM tasmAt kAraNAd yAtuM na shaknomi|

**XXI** pashchAt sa dAso gatvA nijaprabhoH sAkShAt sarvvavR[i]ttAntaM nivedayAmAsa, tatosau gR[i]hapatiH kupitvA svadAsaM vyAjahAra, tvaM satvaraM nagarasya sanniveshAn mArgAMshcha gatvA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn atrAnaya|

**XXII** tato dAso.avadat, he prabho bhavata Aj nAnusAreNAkriyata tathApi sthAnamasti|

**XXIII** tadA prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn vR[i]kShamUlAni cha yAtvA madIyagR[i]hapUraNArthaM lokAnAgantuM pravarttaya|

**XXIV** ahaM yuShmabhyaM kathayAmi, pUrvvanimantritAnamekopi ma-mAsya rAtribhojyasyAsvAdaM na prApsyati|

**XXV** anantaraM bahuShu lokeShu yIshoH pashchAd vrajiteShu satsu sa vyAghuTya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa,

**XXVI** yaH kashchin mama samIpam Agatya svasya mAta pitA patnI santAnA bhrAtaro bhagimyo nijaprANashcha, etebhyaH sarvvebhyo mayyadhikaM prema na karoti, sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati|

**XXVII** yaH kashchit svIyaM krushaM vahan mama pashchAnna gachChati, sopi mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati|

**XXVIII** durganirmmANe kativyayo bhaviShyati, tathA tasya samAptikara-NArthaM sampattirasti na vA, prathamamupavishya etanna gaNayati, yuShmAkAM madhya etAdR[i]shaH kosti?

**XXIX** noched bhittiM kR[i]tvA sheShe yadi samApayituM na shakShyati,

**XXX** tarhi mAnuShoyaM nichetum Arabhata samApayituM nAshaknot, iti vyAhR[i]tya sarvve tamupahasiShyanti|

**XXXI** apara ncha bhinnabhUpatinA saha yuddhaM karttum udyamya dashasahasrANi sainyAni gR[i]hItvA viMshatisahasreH sainyaiH sahitasya samIpavAsinaH sammukhaM yAtuM shakShyAmi na veti prathamaM upavishya na vichArayati etAdR[i]sho bhUmipatiH kaH?

**XXXII** yadi na shaknoti tarhi ripAvatidUre tiShThati sati nijadUtaM preShya sandhiM karttuM prArthayeta|

**XXXIII** tadvad yuShmAkAM madhye yaH kashchin madarthaM sarvvasva-m hAtuM na shaknoti sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati|

**XXXIV** lavaNam uttamam iti satyaM, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apagachChati tarhi tat kathaM svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati?

**XXXV** tada bhUmyartham AlavAlarAshyarthamapi bhadraM na bhavati; lokAstad bahiH kShipanti|yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR[i]Notu|

## XV

**I** tadA karasa nchAyinaH pApinashcha lokA upadeshkathAM shrotuM yIshoH samIpam AgachChan|

**II** tataH phirUshina upAdhyAyAshcha vividamAnAH kathayAmAsuH eSha mAnuShaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kR[i]tvA taiH sArddhaM bhuMkte|

**III** tadA sa tebhya imAM dR[i]ShTAntakathAM kathitavAn,



IV kasyachit shatameSheShu tiShThatmu teShAmeKaM sa yadi hArayati tarhi madhyeprAntaram ekonashatameShAn vihAya hAritameShasya udshaprAptiparyyanataM na gaveShayati, etAdR[i]sho loko yuShmAkaM madhye ka Aste?

V tasyoddeshaM prApya hR[i]ShTamanAstaM skandhe nidhAya svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina AhUya vakti,

VI hAritaM meShaM prAptoham ato heto rmayA sArddham Anandata |

VII tadvadahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yeShAM manaHparAvarttanasya prayojanaM nAsti, tAdR[i]shaikonashatadhArmmikakAraNAd ya AnandastasmAd ekasya manaHparivarttinaH pApinaH kAraNAt svarge .adhikAnando jAyate |

VIII apara ncha dashAnAM rUpyakhaNDAnAm ekakhaNDe hArite pradIpaM prajvAlya gR[i]haM sammArjya tasya prAptiM yAvad yatnena na gaveShayati, etAdR[i]shI yoShit kAste?

IX prApte sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya kathayati, hAritaM rUpyakhaNDaM prAptAhaM tasmAdeva mayA sArddham Anandata |

X tadvadahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, ekena pApinA manasi parivarttite, Ishvarasya dUtAnAM madhyepyAnando jAyate |

XI apara ncha sa kathayAmAsa, kasyachid dvau putrAvAstAM,

XII tayoh kaniShThaH putraH pitre kathayAmAsa, he pitastava sampattyA yamaMshaM prApsyAmyahaM vibhaja taM dehi, tataH pitA nijAM sampattim vibhaja tAbhyAM dadau |

XIII katipayAt kAlAt paraM sa kaniShThaputraH samastaM dhanaM saMgR[i]hya dUradeshaM gatvA duShTacharaNena sarvvAM sampattim nAshayAmAsa |

XIV tasya sarvvadhane vyayaM gate taddeshe mahAdurbhikShaM babhUva, tatastasya dainyadashA bhavitum Arebhe |

XV tataH paraM sa gatvA taddeshIyaM gR[i]hasthamekam Ashrayata; tataH sataM shUkaravrajAM chArayituM prAntaram preShayAmAsa |

XVI kenApi tasmai bhakShyAdAnAt sa shUkaraphalavalkalena pichiNDa-pUrANAM vavA nCha |

XVII sheShe sa manasi chetanAM prApya kathayAmAsa, hA mama pituH samIpe kati kati vetanabhujO dAsA yatheShTaM tatodhika ncha bhakShyaM prApnuvanti kintvahaM kShudhA mumUrShuH |

XVIII ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM gatvA kathAmetAM vadiShyAmi, he pitar Ishvarasya tava cha viruddhaM pApamakaravam

XIX tava putra iti vikhyAto bhavitum na yogyosmi cha, mAM tava vaitanikaM dAsaM kR[i]tvA sthApaya |

XX pashchAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM jagAma; tatastasya pitAtidUre taM nirIkShya dayA nchakre, dhAvitvA tasya kaNThaM gR[i]hItvA taM chuchumba cha |

XXI tadA putra uvAcha, he pitar Ishvarasya tava cha viruddhaM pApamakaravaM, tava putra iti vikhyAto bhavitum na yogyosmi cha |

XXII kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn Adidesha, sarvvottamavastrANyAnIya paridhApayatainaM haste chA Ngurlyakam arpayata pAdayoshchopAna-hau samarpayata;

XXIII puShTaM govatsam AnIya mArayata cha taM bhuktvA vayam AnandAma |

XXIV yato mama putroyam amriyata punarajIvId hAritashcha labdhob-hUt tatasta Ananditum Arebhire |

XXV tatkaAle tasya jyeShThaH putraH kShetra AsIt | atha sa niveshanasya nikaTaM AgachChan nR□ityAnAM vAdyAnA ncha shabdaM shrutvA

XXVI dAsAnAm ekam AhUya paprachCha, kiM kAraNamasya?

XXVII tataH sovAdIt, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtashcha taM susharIraM prApya puShTaM govatsaM mAritavAn |

XXVIII tataH sa prakupya niveshanAntaH praveShTuM na sammene; tatastasya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa |

XXIX tataH sa pitaraM pratyuvAcha, pashya tava kA nchidapyAj nAM na vilaMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM tvAM seve tathApi mitraiH sArddham utsavaM karttuM kadApi ChAgamekamapi mahyaM nAdadAH;

XXX kintu tava yaH putro veshyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim apavyay-itavAn tasminnAgatamAtre tasyaiva nimittaM puShTaM govatsaM mAri-tavAn |

XXXI tadA tasya pitAvochat, he putra tvaM sarvvadA mayA sahAsi tasmAn mama yadyadAste tatsarvvaM tava |

XXXII kintu tavAyaM bhrATA mR□itaH punarajIvId hAritashcha bhUtvA prAptobhUt, etasmAt kAraNAd utsavAnandau karttum uchitamasmAkam |

## XVI

I apara ncha yIshuH shiShyebhyonyAmekAM kathAM kathayAmAsa kasyachid dhanavato manuShyasya gR□ihakAryyAdhIshe sampattera-pavyaye.apavAdite sati

II tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi yAmimAM kathAM shR□iNomi sA kiDR□ishI? tvaM gR□ihakAryyAdhIshakarmmaNo gaNanAM darshaya gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapade tvaM na sthAsyasi |

III tada sa gR□ihakAryyAdhIsho manasa chintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi mAM gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapadAd bhraMshayati tarhi kiM kariShye.ahaM? mR□idaM khanituM mama shakti rnAsti bhikShitu ncha lajjiShye.ahaM |

IV ataeva mayi gR□ihakAryyAdhIshapadAt chyute sati yathA loka mahyam AshrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIyate |

V pashchAt sa svaprabhorekaikam adhamarNam AhUya prathamaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam?

VI tataH sa uvAcha, ekashatADhakatailAni; tadA gR□ihakAryyAdhIshaH provAcha, tava patramAnIya shIghramupavishya tatra pa nchAshataM likha |

VII pashchAdanyamekaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam? tataH sovAdId ekashatADhakagodhUMAH; tadA sa kathayA-mAsa, tava patramAnIya ashItim likha |

VIII tenaiva prabhustamayathArthakR□itam adhIshaM tadbuddhinaipuN-yAt prashashaMsa; itthaM dIptirUpasantAnebhya etatsaMsArasya san-tAnA varttamAnakAle.adhikabuddhimanto bhavanti |

IX ato vadAmi yUYamapyayathArthena dhanena mitrAni labhad-hvaM tato yuShmAsu padabhraShTeShvapi tAni chirakAlam AshrayaM dAsyanti |

X yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye vishvAsyo bhavati sa mahati kAryyepi vishvAsyo bhavati, kintu yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye.avishvAsyo bhavati sa mahati kAryyepyavishvAsyo bhavati |

XI ataeva ayathArthena dhanena yadi yUYamavishvAsya jAtAstarhi satyaM dhanaM yuShmAkaM kareShu kaH samarpayishiYati?

XII yadi cha paradhanena yUYam avishvAsya bhavatha tarhi yuSh-mAkaM svakiyadhanaM yuShmabhyaM ko dAsyati?

**XIII** kopi dAsa ubhau prabhU sevitUM na shaknoti, yata ekasmin priya-mANo.anyasminnapriyate yadvA ekaM janaM samAdR[itiya tadanyaM tuchChIkaroti tadvad yUyamapi dhaneshvarau sevitUM na shaknutha |

**XIV** tadaitAH sarvvAH kathAH shrutvA lobhiphirUshinastamupajaha-suH |

**XV** tataH sa uvAcha, yUYaM manuShyANAM nikaTe svAn nir-doShAn darshayatha kintu yuShmAkam antaHkaraNanIshvaro jAnAti, yat manuShyANAm ati prashaMsyaM tad Ishvarasya gHR[iniyaM |

**XVI** yohana AgamanaparyyanataM yuShmAkaM samIpe vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAdinAM lekhanAni chAsan tataH prabhR[iti IshvararAjyasya susaMvAdaH pracharati, ekaiko lokastanmadhyaM yatnena pravishati cha |

**XVII** varaM nabhasaH pR[ithivyAshcha lopo bhaviShyati tathApi vyavasthAyA ekabindorapi lopo na bhaviShyati |

**XVIII** yaH kashchit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM vivahati sa paradArAn gachChati, yashcha tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi paradArAna gachChati |

**XIX** eko dhanI manuShyaH shuklAni sUkShmANi vastrANi paryyadadhAt pratidinaM paritoSharUpeNAbhuMktApivachcha |

**XX** sarvvA Nge kShatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kashchid daridrastasya dhanavato bhojanapAtrAt patitam uchChiShTaM bhoktuM vA nChan tasya dvAre patitvAtiShThat; |

**XXI** atha shvAna Agatya tasya kShatAnyalihan |

**XXII** kiyatkaAlAtparaM sa daridraH prANAn jahau; tataH svargIyadUtAs-taM nItvA ibrAhImaH kroDa upaveshayAmAsuH |

**XXIII** pashchAt sa dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM shmashAne sthApaya-mAsushcha; kintu paraloke sa vedanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkShya bahudUrAd ibrAhImaM tatkroDa iliyAsara ncha vilokya ruvannuvAcha; |

**XXIV** he pitar ibrAhIm anugR[ihya a NgulyagrabhAgaM jale majjayitvA mama jihvAM shItalAM karttum iliyAsaram preraya, yato vahnishikhAto-ham vyathitosmi |

**XXV** tadA ibrAhIm babhAShe, he putra tvaM jivan sampadaM prAptavAn iliyAsarastu vipadaM prAptavAn etat smara, kintu samprati tasya sukhaM tava cha duHkhaM bhavati |

**XXVI** aparamapi yuShmAkam asmAka ncha sthAnayo rmadhye mahadvichChedo.asti tata etatsthAnasya lokAstat sthAnaM yAtuM yadvA tatsthanasya lokA etat sthAnamAyAtuM na shaknuvanti |

**XXVII** tadA sa uktavAn, he pitastarhi tvAM nivedayAmi mama pitu rgehe ye mama pa ncha bhrAtaraH santi |

**XXVIII** te yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA mantraNAM dAtuM teShAM samIpam iliyAsaram preraya |

**XXIX** tata ibrAhIm uvAcha, mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina ncha pustakAni teShAM nikaTe santi te tadvachanAni manyantAM |

**XXX** tadA sa nivedayAmAsa, he pitar ibrAhIm na tathA, kintu yadi mR[italokAnAM kashchit teShAM samIpaM yAti tarhi te manAMsi vyAgho-TayiShyanti |

**XXXI** tata ibrAhIm jagAda, te yadi mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina ncha vachanAni na manyante tarhi mR[italokAnAM kasmiMshchid utthitepi te tasya mantraNAM na maMsyante |

## XVII

I itaH paraM yIshuH shiShyAn uvAcha, vighnairavashyam AgantavyaM kintu vighnA yena ghaTiShyante tasya durgati rbhaviShyati|

II eteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnajananAt kaNThabad-dhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM bhadraM|

III yUyaM sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata; tava bhrAta yadi tava ki nchid aparAdhyati tarhi taM tarjaya, tena yadi manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM kShamasva|

IV punarekadinamadhye yadi sa tava saptakR[itvo.aparAdhyati kintu saptakR[itva AgatyA manaH parivartya mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM kShamasva|

V tadA preritAH prabhum avadan asmAkaM vishvAsaM varddhaya|

VI prabhuruvAcha, yadi yuShmAkaM sarShapaikapramANo vishvAsosti tarhi tvaM samUlamutpAtito bhUtva samudre ropito bhava kathAyAm etasyAm etaduDumbarAya kathitAyAM sa yuShmAkamAj nAvaho bhav-iShyati|

VII aparaM svadAse halaM vAhayitvA vA pashUn chArayitvA kShetrAd Agate sati taM vadati, ehi bhoktumupavisha, yuShmAkam etAdR[ishah kosti?

VIII vara ncha pUrvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhu nje pivAmi cha tAvad baddhakaTiH parichara pashchAt tvamapi bhokShyase pAsyasi cha kathAmIdR[ishIM kiM na vakShyati?

IX tena dAsena prabhorAj nAnurUpe karmmaNi kR[ite prabhuH kiM tasmin bAdhito jAtaH? netthaM budhyate mayA|

X itthaM nirUpiteShu sarvvakarmmasu kR[iteShu satmu yUyamapIdaM vAkyAM vadatha, vayam anupakAriNo dAsa asmAbhiryadyatkarttavyaM tanmAtrameva kR[itaM|

XI sa yirUshAlami yAtrAM kurvvan shomiroNgAllpradeshamadhyena gachChati,

XII etarhi kutrachid grAme praveshamAtre dashakuShThinastaM sAk-ShAt kR[itvA

XIII dUre tiShThanata uchchai rvaktumArebhire, he prabho yIsho dayas-vAsmAn|

XIV tataH sa tAn dR[iShTvA jagAda, yUyaM yAjakAnAM samIpe svAn darshayata, tataste gachChanto rogAt pariShkR[itAH|

XV tadA teShAmekaH svaM svasthaM dR[iShTvA prochchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vadan vyAghuTyAyAto yIsho rguNAnanuvadan tachcharANAd-hobhUmau papAta;

XVI sa chAsIt shomiroNI|

XVII tadA yIshuravadat, dashajanAH kiM na pariShkR[itAH? tahyanye navajanAH kutra?

XVIII IshvaraM dhanyaM vadantam enaM videshinaM vinA kopyanyo na prApyata|

XIX tadA sa tamuvAcha, tvamutthAya yAhi vishvAsaste tvAM svasthaM kR[itaVan|

XX atha kadeshvarasya rAjatvaM bhaviShyatIti phirUshibhiH pR[iShTe sa pratyuvAcha, Ishvarasya rAjatvam aishvaryadarshanena na bhaviShy-ati|

XXI ata etasmin pashya tasmin vA pashya, iti vAkyAM loka vaktuM na shakShyanti, Ishvarasya rAjatvaM yuShmAkam antarevAste|

XXII tataH sa shiShyAn jagAda, yadA yuShmAbhi rmanujasutasya di-namekaM draShTum vA nChiShyate kintu na darshiShyate, IdrIkkAla AyAti|

XXIII tadAtra pashya vA tatra pashyeti vAkyAM lokA vakShyanti, kintu teShAM pashchAt mA yAta, mAnugachChata cha|

XXIV yatastaDid yathAkAshaikadishyudiyi tadanyAmapi dishaM vyApya prakAshate tadvat nijadine manujasUnuH prakAshiShyate|

XXV kintu tatpUrvvaM tenAnekAni duHkhAni bhoktavyAnyetadvartta-mAnalokaishcha so.avaj nAtavyaH|

XXVI nohasya vidyamAnakAle yathAbhavat manuShyasUnoH kAlepi tathA bhaviShyati|

XXVII yAvatkAlaM noho mahApotaM nArohad AplAvivAryyetya sarvvaM nAnAshayachcha tAvatkAlaM yathA lokA abhu njatApivan vyavahan vyavAhayaMshcha;

XXVIII itthaM loTo varttamAnakAlepi yathA lokA bhojanapAnakrayavikraparopaNagRIhanirmmANakarmmasu prAvarttanta,

XXIX kintu yadA loT sidomo nirjagAma tada nabhasaH sagandhakAg-nivRIshTi rbhUtvA sarvvaM vyanAshayat

XXX tadvan mAnavaputraprakAshadinepi bhaviShyati|

XXXI tadA yadi kashchid gRIhohopari tiShThati tarhi sa gRIhamadhyAt kimapi dravyamAnetum avaruhya naitu; yashcha kShetre tiShThati sopi vyAghuTya nAyAtu|

XXXII loTaH patnIM smarata|

XXXIII yaH prANAN rakShitUM cheShTiShyate sa prANAN hArayiShyati yastu prANAN hArayiShyati saeva prANAN rakShiShyati|

XXXIV yuShmAnahaM vachmi tasyAM rAtrau shayyaikagatayo rloka-oreko dhAriShyate parastyakShyate|

XXXV striyau yugapat peShaNIM vyAvarttayiShyatastayorekA dhAriShy-ate parAtyakShyate|

XXXVI puruShau kShetre sthAsyatastayoreko dhAriShyate parastyakShy-ate|

XXXVII tadA te paprachChuH, he prabho kutretthaM bhaviShyati? tataH sa uvAcha, yatra shavastiShThati tatra gRIidhrA milanti|

## XVIII

I apara ncha lokairaklAntai rnirantaraM prArthayitavyam ityAshayena yIshunA dRIshTanta ekaH kathitaH|

II kutrachinnagare kashchit prADvivAka AsIt sa IshvarAnnAbibhet mAnuShAMshcha nAmanyata|

III atha tatpuravAsinI kAchidvidhava tatsamIpametya vivAdina saha mama vivAdaM pariShkurviti nivedayAmAsa|

IV tataH sa prADvivAkaH kiyaddinani na tada NgIkRiitavAn pashchAchchitte chintayAmAsa, yadyapIshvarAnna bibhemi manuShyAnapi na manye

V tathApyeShA vidhava mAM klisnAti tasmAdasyA vivAdaM pariShkar-iShyAmi nochet sA sadAgatyA mAM vyagraM kariShyati|

VI pashchAt prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprADvivAko yadAha tatra mano nidhadhvaM|

VII Ishvarasya ye .abhiruchitaloka divAnishaM prArthayante sa bahudi-nAni vilambyApi teShAM vivAdAn kiM na pariShkariShyati?

VIII yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tvaraya pariShkariShyati, kintu yada manuShyaputra AgamiShyati tAdA pR[ ]ithivyAM kimIdR[ ]ishaM vishvAsaM prApsyati?

IX ye svAn dhArmmikAn j nAtvA parAn tuchChIkurvanti etAdR[ ]igbhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM dR[ ]iShTantaM kathayAmAsa |

X ekaH phirUshyaparaH karasa nchAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM mandiraM gatau |

XI tato.asau phirUshyekapArshve tiShThan he Ishvara ahamanyalokavat loThayitAnyAyI pAradArikashcha na bhavAmi asya karasa nchAyinastulyashcha na, tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XII saptasu dineShu dinadvayamupavasAmi sarvvasampatte rdashamAMshaM dadAmi cha, etatkathAM kathayan prArthayAmAsa |

XIII kintu sa karasa nchAyI dUre tiShThan svargaM draShTuM nechChan vakShasi karAghAtaM kurvvan he Ishvara pApiShThaM mAM dayasva, itthaM prArthayAmAsa |

XIV yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, tayordvayo rmadhye kevalaH karasa nchAyI puNyavattvena gaNito nijagr[ ]ihaM jagAma, yato yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiShyate kintu yaH kashchit svAM namayati sa unnamayiShyate |

XV atha shishUnAM gAtrasparshArthaM lokAstAn tasya samIpaAninyuH shiShyAstad dR[ ]iShTvAnetR[ ]in tarjayAmAsuH,

XVI kintu yIshustAnAhUya jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn anuJAnIdhvaM tAMshcha mA vArayata; yata IshvararAjyAdhikAriNa eShAM sadR[ ]ishAH |

XVII ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yo janaH shishoH sadR[ ]isho bhUtva IshvararAjyaM na gR[ ]ihlAti sa kenApi prakAreNa tat praveShTuM na shaknoti |

XVIII aparam ekodhipatistaM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyushaH prAptaye mayA kiM karttavyaM?

XIX yIshuruvAcha, mAM kutaH paramaM vadasi? IshvaraM vina kopi paramo na bhavati |

XX paradArAn mA gachCha, naraM mA jahi, mA choraya, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, mAtaraM pitara ncha saMmanyasva, etA yA Aj nAH santi tAstvaM jAnAsi |

XXI tadA sa uvAcha, bAlyakAlAt sarvva etA AcharAmi |

XXII iti kathAM shrutva yIshustamavadat, tathApi tavaikaM karmma nyUnamAste, nijaM sarvvasvaM vikriya daridrebhyo vitara, tasmAt svarge dhanaM prApsyasi; tata Agatya mamAnugAmi bhava |

XXIII kintvetAM kathAM shrutva sodhipatiH shushocha, yatastasya bahudhanamAsIt |

XXIV tadA yIshustamatishokAnvitaM dR[ ]iShTvA jagAda, dhanavatAm IshvararAjyapraveshah kIdR[ ]ig duShkaraH |

XXV IshvararAjye dhaninaH praveshAt sUcheshChidreNa mahA Ngasya gamanAgamane sukare |

XXVI shrotAraH paprachChustarhi kena paritrANaM prApsyate?

XXVII sa uktavAn, yan mAnuSheNashakyaM tad IshvareNa shakyaM |

XXVIII tadA pitara uvAcha, pashya vayaM sarvvasvaM parityajya tava pashchAdgAmino.abhavAma |

XXIX tataH sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvararAjyArthaM gR[ ]ihaM pitarau bhrAtR[ ]iganaM jAyAM santAnAMshcha tyaktava

XXX iha kAle tato.adhikaM parakAle .anantAyushcha na prApsyati loka  
IdR□ishaH kopi nAsti|

XXXI anantaraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya babhAShe, pashyata vayaM  
yirUshAlamnagaraM yAmaH, tasmAt manuShyaputre bhaviShyadvAdib-  
hiruktaM yadasti tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiShyate;

XXXII vastutastu so.anyadeshIyAnAM hasteShu samarpayishyate, te tamu-  
pahasiShyanti, anyAyamAchariShyanti tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nikShep-  
syanti, kashAbhiH prahR□itya taM haniShyanti cha,

XXXIII kintu tR□itIyadine sa shmashAnAd utthAsyati|

XXXIV etasyAH kathAyA abhiprAyaM ki nchidapi te boddhuM na  
shekuH teShAM nikaTe.aspaShTatavAt tasyaitAsAM kathAnAm AshayaM  
te j nAtuM na shekushcha|

XXXV atha tasmin yirIhoH purasyAntikaM prApte kashchidandhaH  
pathaH pArshva upavishya bhikShAM akarat

XXXVI sa lokasamUhasya gamanashabdaM shrutVA tatkAraNaM  
pR□iShTavAn|

XXXVII nAsaratIyayIshuryAtIti lokairukte sa uchchairvaktumArebhe,

XXXVIII he dAyUdaH santAna yIsho mAM dayasva|

XXXIX tatogragAminastaM maunI tiShTheti tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa  
punAruvan uvAcha, he dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva|

XL taDA yIshuH sthagito bhUtVA svAntike tamAnetum Adidesha|

XLI tataH sa tasyAntikam Agamat, taDA sa taM paprachCha, tvaM  
kimichChasi? tvadarthamahaM kiM kariShyAmi? sa uktavAn, he  
prabho.ahaM draShTuM labhai|

XLII taDA yIshuruvAcha, dR□iShTishaktiM gR□ihANa tava pratyayastvAM  
svasthaM kR□itavAn|

XLIII tatastatkShaNAt tasya chakShuShI prasanne; tasmAt sa IshvaraM  
dhanyaM vadan tatpashchAd yayau, tadAlokya sarvve loka IshvaraM  
prashaMsitum Arebhire|

## XIX

I yadA yIshu ryrIhopuraM pravishya tanmadhyena gachChAMstada

II sakkeyanAmA karasa nchAyinAM pradhAno dhanavAneko

III yIshuH kIdR□igiti draShTuM cheShTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAl-  
lokasaMghamadhye taddarshanamaprApya

IV yena pathA sa yAsyati tatpathe.agre dhAvitVA taM draShTum uDum-  
baratarumAruroha|

V pashchAd yIshustatsthanam itvA UrddhvaM vilokya taM  
dR□iShTvAvAdit, he sakkeya tvaM shIghramavaroha mayAdya tvadgehe  
vastavyaM|

VI tataH sa shIghramavaruhya sAhlAdaM taM jagrAha|

VII tad dR□iShTvA sarvve vivadamAnA vaktumArebhire, sotithitvena  
duShTalokagR□ihaM gachChati|

VIII kintu sakkeyo danDAyamAno vaktumArebhe, he prabho pashya  
mama yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridrebhyo dade, aparam  
anyAyaM kR□itVA kasmAdapi yadi kadApi ki nchit mayA gR□ihItaM  
tarhi tachchaturguNaM dadAmi|

IX taDA yIshustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrahImaH santAno.ataH kAraNAd  
adyAsya gR□ihe trANamupasthitaM|

X yad hAritaM tat mR□igayituM rakShitu ncha manuShyaputra Agata-  
vAn|

XI atha sa yirUshAlamaH samIpa upAtiShThad IshvararAjat-  
vasyAnuShThAnaM tadaiva bhaviShyatIti lokairanvabhUyata, tasmAt  
sa shrotR[i]bhyaH punardR[i]ShTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa |

XII kopi mahAlloko nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gR[i]hItvA punarAgantuM  
dUradashaM jagama |

XIII yAtrAkAle nijAn dashadAsAn AhUya dashasvarNamudrA dattvA  
mamAgamanaparyyantaM vANijyaM kurutetyAdidesha |

XIV kintu tasya prajAstamavaj nAya manuShyamenam asmAkamupari  
rAjatvAM na kArayivyAma imAM vArttAM tannikaTe prerayAmAsuH |

XV atha sa rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn ekaiko jano bANijyena kiM  
labdhavAn iti j nAtuM yeShu dAseShu mudrA arpayat tAn AhUyAnetum  
Adidesha |

XVI tadA prathama Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tava tayaikayA mu-  
drayA dashamudrA labdhAH |

XVII tataH sa uvAcha tvamuttamo dAsaH svalpena vishvAsyo jAta itaH  
kArANAt tvaM dashanagarANAm adhipo bhava |

XVIII dvitIya Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tavaikayA mudrayA  
pa nchamudrA labdhAH |

XIX tataH sa uvAcha, tvaM pa nchAnAM nagarANAmadhipati rbhava |

XX tatonya Agatya kathayAmAsa, he prabho pashya tava yA mudrA ahaM  
vastre baddhvAsthApayaM seyaM |

XXI tvaM kR[i]paNo yannAsthApayastadapi gR[i]hlAsi, yannAvapastadeva  
cha Chinatsi tatohaM tvatto bhItaH |

XXII tadA sa jagAda, re duShTadAsa tava vAkyena tvAM doShi-  
NaM kariShyAmi, yadahaM nAsthApayaM tadeva gR[i]hlAmi, yadahaM  
nAvapa ncha tadeva Chinadmi, etAdR[i]shaH kR[i]paNohamiti yadi tvaM  
jANasi,

XXIII tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTe kuto nAsthApayaH? tayA  
kR[i]te.aham Agatya kusIdena sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam |

XXIV pashchAt sa samIpasthAn janAn Aj nApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya  
yasya dashamudrAH santi tasmai datta |

XXV te prochuH prabho.asya dashamudrAH santi |

XXVI yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAshraye vaddhate .adhikaM tasmai  
dAyishyate, kintu yasyAshraye na varddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi  
tasmAn nAyishyate |

XXVII kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vashatve sthAtum asammanyamAnA ye  
mama ripavastAnAnIya mama samakShaM saMharata |

XXVIII ityupadeshakathAM kathayitvA sogragaH san yirUshAlamapuraM  
yayau |

XXIX tato baitphagIbaitanIyAgrAmayoH samIpe jaitunAdrerantikam  
itvA shiShyadvayam ityuktvA preShayAmAsa,

XXX yuvAmamuM sammukhasthagrAmaM pravishyaiva yaM kopi  
mAnuShaH kadApi nArohat taM garddabhashAvakaM baddhaM drakShy-  
athastaM mochayitvAnayataM |

XXXI tatra kuto mochayathaH? iti chet kopi vakShyati tarhi vakShyathaH  
prabhe[r]atra prayojanam Aste |

XXXII tadA tau praritau gatvA tatkaThA[n]usAreNa sarvvaM prAptau |

XXXIII gardabhashAvakamochanakAle tatvAmina UchuH, gardab-  
hashAvakaM kuto mochayathaH?

XXXIV tAvUchatuH prabhoratra prayojanam Aste |



XXXV pashchAt tau taM gardabhashAvakaM yIshorantikamAnIya  
 tatpR[i]ShThe nijavasanAni pAtayitvA tadupari yIshumArohayaMAsatuH |  
 XXXVI atha yAtrAkAle lokAH pathi svavastrAni pAtayitum Arebhire |  
 XXXVII aparaM jaitunAdrerupatyakAm itvA shiShyasaMghaH pUrv-  
 vadR[i]ShTAni mahAkarmmANi smR[iti]vA,  
 XXXVIII yo rAJA prabho rnAmnAyAti sa dhanyaH svarge kushalaM  
 sarvvochche jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmetAM kathayitvA sAnandam  
 uchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArebhe |  
 XXXIX tada lokAraNyamadhyasthAH kiyantaH phirUshinastat shrutvA  
 yIshuM prochuH, he upadeshaka svashiShyAn tarjaya |  
 XL sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yadyamI nIraVastiShThanti tarhi  
 pAShANA uchaiH kathAH kathayiShyanti |  
 XLI pashchAt tatpurAntikametya tadavalokya sAshrupAtaM jagAda,  
 XLII hA hA chet tvamagre.aj nAsyathAH, tavAsminneva dine vA  
 yadi svama Ngalam upAlapsyathAH, tarhyuttamam abhaviShyat, kintu  
 kShaNesmin tattava dR[i]ShTeragocharam bhavati |  
 XLIII tvaM svatrANakAle na mano nyadhatthA iti heto ryatkAle tava  
 ripavastvAM chaturdikShu prAchIreNa veShTayitvA rotsyanti  
 XLIV bAlakaiH sArddhaM bhUmisAt kariShyanti cha tvanmadhye  
 pAShANaikopi pAShANopari na sthAsyati cha, kAla IdR[i]sha upasthAsy-  
 ati |  
 XLV atha madhyemandiraM pravishya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNo  
 bahiShkurvvan  
 XLVI avadat madgR[i]haM prArthanAgR[i]hamiti lipirAste kintu yUyaM  
 tadeva chairANAM gahvaraM kurutha |  
 XLVII pashchAt sa pratyahaM madhyemandiram upadidesha; tataH prad-  
 hAnayAJakA adhyApakAH prAchInAshcha taM nAshayitum chicheShTire;  
 XLVIII kintu tadupadeshe sarvve lokA niviShTachittAH sthitAstasmAt te  
 tatkarttuM nAvakAshAM prApuH |

## XX

I athaikada yIshu rmanidare susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnu-  
 padishati, etarhi pradhAnayAJakA adhyApakAH prA nchashcha tan-  
 nikaTamAgatyA paprachChuH  
 II kayAj nayA tvaM karmmANyetAni karoShi? ko vA tvAmAj nApayat?  
 tadasmAn vada |  
 III sa pratyuvAcha, tarhi yuShmAnapi kathAmeKAM pR[i]chChAmi tasy-  
 ottaraM vadata |  
 IV yohano majjanam Ishvarasya mAnuShANAM vAj nAto jAtaM?  
 V tataste mitho vivichya jagaduH, yadIshvarasya vadAmastarhi taM kuto  
 na pratyaita sa iti vakShyati |  
 VI yadi manushyayeti vadAmastarhi sarvve lokA asmAn pAShANai  
 rhanishiYanti yato yohan bhaviShyadvAdIti sarvve dR[i]dhaM jAnanti |  
 VII ataeva te pratyUchuH kasyAj nayA jAtam iti vaktuM na shaknumaH |  
 VIII tada yIshuravadat tarhi kayAj nayA karmmANyetAti karomIti cha  
 yuShmAn na vakShyAmi |  
 IX atha lokAnAM sAkShAt sa imAM dR[i]ShTantakathAM vaktumArebhe,  
 kashchid drAkShAkShetraM kR[iti]vA tat kShetraM kR[i]ShIvalAnAM  
 hasteShu samarpya bahukAlArthaM dUradashaM jagAma |  
 X atha phalakAle phalAni grahItu kR[i]ShIvalAnAM samIpe dAsaM  
 prAhiNot kintu kR[i]ShIvalAstaM prahR[i]itya riktahastaM visasarjuH |

**XI** tataH sodhipatiH punaranyaM dAsaM preShayAmAsa, te tamapi prahR̥ṅitya kuvyavahR̥ṅitya riktahastaM visarR̥ṅijuH |

**XII** tataH sa tR̥ṅitIyavAram anyaM prAhiNot te tamapi kShatA NgaM kR̥ṅitvA bahi rnichikShipuH |

**XIII** tada kShetrapati rvichArayAmAsa, mamedAnIM kiM karttavyaM? mama priye putre prahite te tamavashyaM dR̥ṅiShTvA samAdariShyante |

**XIV** kintu kR̥ṅiShIvalAstaM nirIkShya parasparaM vivichya prochuH, ayamuttarAdhikArI AgachChatainaM hanmastatodhikArosmAkaM bhavishyati |

**XV** tataste taM kShetrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa kShetrapatistAn prati kiM kariShyati?

**XVI** sa Agatya tAn kR̥ṅiShIvalAn hatvA pareShAM hasteShu tatKshetraM samarpayishyati; iti kathAM shrutvA te .avadan etAdR̥ṅishI ghaTanA na bhavatu |

**XVII** kintu yIshustAnavalokya jagAda, tarhi, sthapatayaH kariShyanti grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM | pradhAnaprastaraH koNe sa eva hi bhaviShyati | etasya shAstrIyavachanasya kiM tAtparyyaM?

**XVIII** aparaM tatpASHANopari yaH patiShyati sa bhaMkShyate kintu yasyopari sa pASHANaH patiShyati sa tena dhUlivach chUrNIbhaviShyati |

**XIX** sosmAkaM viruddhaM dR̥ṅiShTAntamimaM kathitavAn iti jnAtvA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tadaiva taM dhartuM vavA nChuH kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH |

**XX** ataeva taM prati satarKAH santaH kathaM tadvAkyadoShaM dhR̥ṅitvA taM deshAdhipasya sAdhuveshadhAriNashcharAn tasya samIpe preShayAmAsuH |

**XXI** tada te taM paprachChuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn yathArthaM kathayan upadishati, kamapyanapekShya satyatvenaishvaraM mArgamupadishati, vayametajjAnImaH |

**XXII** kaisararAjAya karosmAbhi rdeyo na vA?

**XXIII** sa teShAM va nchanaM jnAtvAvadat kuto maM parIkShadhve? maM mudrAmeKaM darshayata |

**XXIV** iha likhita mUrtiriyAM nAma cha kasya? te.avadan kaisarasya |

**XXV** tada sa uvAcha, tarhi kaisarasya dravyaM kaisarAya datta; Ishvarasya tu dravyamIshvarAya datta |

**XXVI** tasmAllokanAM sAKShAt tatKathAyAH kamapi doShaM dhartumaprApya te tasyottarAd AshcharyyaM manyamAna mauninastasthuH |

**XXVII** apara ncha shmashAnAdutthAnAna NgIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyanto janA Agatya taM paprachChuH,

**XXVIII** he upadeshaka shAstre mUsa asmAn pratIti lilekha yasya bhrAtA bhAryyAyAM satyAM niHsantAno mriyate sa tajjAyAM vivahya tadvaMsham utpAdayiShyati |

**XXIX** tathAcha kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan teShAM jyeShTho bhrAtA vivahya nirapatyaH prANAn jahau |

**XXX** atha dviIyastasya jAyAM vivahya nirapatyaH san mamAra | tR̥ṅitIyashcha tAmeva vyuvAha;

**XXXI** itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmeva vivahya nirapatyaH santo mamruH |

**XXXII** sheShe sA strI cha mamAra |

**XXXIII** ataeva shmashAnAdutthAnakAle teShAM saptajanAnAM kasya sA bhAryya bhaviShyati? yataH sA teShAM saptAnAmeva bhAryyAsIt |

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyuvAcha, etasya jagato lokA vivahanti vAgdat-  
tAshcha bhavanti

XXXV kintu ye tajjagatprAptiyogyatvena gaNitAM bhaviShyanti  
shmAhAnAchchotthAsyanti te na vivahanti vAgdattAshcha na bhavanti,

XXXVI te puna rna mriyante kintu shmAhAnAdutthApitAH santa Ish-  
varasya santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM sadRishAshcha bhavanti|

XXXVII adhikantu mUsAH stambopAkhyAne parameshvara IbrAhIma  
Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUbashcheshvara ityuktVA mRitAnAM  
shmAhAnAd utthAnasya pramANaM lilekha|

XXXVIII ataeva ya IshvaraH sa mRitAnAM prabhu rna kintu jIvatAmeva  
prabhuH, tannikaTe sarvve jIvantaH santi|

XXXIX iti shrutVA kiyantodhyApakA UchuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn  
bhadraM pratyuktavAn|

XL itaH paraM taM kimapi praShTaM teShAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt|

XLI pashchAt sa tAn uvAcha, yaH khrIshTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna etAM  
kathAM lokAH kathaM kathayanti?

XLII yataH mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH| tava  
shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat kAlaM madIye tvAM  
dakShapArshva upAvisha|

XLIII iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM gItagranthe.avadat|

XLIV ataeva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, tarhi sa kathaM tasya  
santAno bhavati?

XLV pashchAd yIshuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagochare shiShyAnuvAcha,

XLVI ye.adhyApakA dIrghaparichChadaM paridhAya bhramanti, haTTA-  
paNayo rnamaskAre bhajanagehasya prochchAsane bhojanagrIhasya  
pradhAnasthAne cha prIyante

XLVII vidhavAnAM sarvasvaM grasitVA Chalena dIrghakAlaM  
prArthayante cha teShu sAvadhAnA bhavata, teShAmugradaNDo  
bhaviShyati|

## XXI

I atha dhaniloka bhANDaGAre dhanaM nikShipanti sa tadeva pashyati,

II etarhi kAchiddInA vidhavA paNadvayaM nikShipati tad dadarsha|

III tato yIshuruvAcha yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridreyaM  
vidhavA sarvvebhdyodhikaM nyakShepsIt,

IV yatonye svaprAgyadhanebhya IshvarAya ki nchit nyakShepsuH, kintu  
daridreyaM vidhavA dinayApanArthaM svasya yat ki nchit sthitaM tat  
sarvaM nyakShepsIt|

V apara ncha uttamaprastarairutsRishTavyaishcha mandiraM sushob-  
hatetarAM kaishchidityukte sa pratyuvAcha

VI yUyaM yadidaM nichayanaM pashyatha, asya pASHAnaikopyanya-  
pASHANopari na sthAsyati, sarvve bhUsAdbhaviShyanti kAloyamAyAti|

VII tadA te paprachChuH, he guro ghaTanedRishI kada bhaviShyati?  
ghaTanAya etasyasashihnaM vA kiM bhaviShyati?

VIII tadA sa jagAda, sAvadhAnA bhavata yathA yuShmAkAM  
bhramaM kopi na janayati, khIshTohamityuktVA mama nAmrA bahava  
upasthAsyanti sa kAlaH prAyeNopasthitaH, teShAM pashchAnMA  
gachChata|

IX yuddhasyopaplavasya cha vArttAM shrutVA mA sha NkadhvaM,  
yataH prathamam etA ghaTana avashyaM bhaviShyanti kintu nApAte  
yugAnto bhaviShyati|

X apara ncha kathayAmAsa, tadA deshasya vipakShatvena desho rA-  
jyasya vipakShatvena rAjyam utthAsyati,

XI nAnAsthaAneShu mahAbhUkampo durbhikShaM  
mArI cha bhaviShyanti, tathA vyomamaNDalasya  
bhaya NkaradarshanAnyashcharyyalakShaNAni cha prakAshay-  
iShyante |

XII kintu sarvvAsAmetAsAM ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM lokA yuShmAn  
dhRjItvA tADayiShyanti, bhajanAlaye kArAyA ncha samarpayiShyanti  
mama nAmakArANAd yuShmAn bhUpAnAM shAsakAnA ncha sam-  
mukhaM neShyanti cha |

XIII sAkShyArtham etAni yuShmAn prati ghaTiShyante |

XIV tadA kimuttaraM vaktavyam etat na chintayiShyAma iti manaHsu  
nishchitanuta |

XV vipakSha yasmAt kimapyuttaram Apatti ncha karttuM na shak-  
Shyanti tAdRjishaM vAkpaTutvaM j nAna ncha yuShmabhyaM dAsyAmi |

XVI ki ncha yUyaM pitrA mAtrA bhrAtrA bandhuna j nAtyA kuTumbena  
cha parakareShu samarpayiShyadhve; tataste yuShmAkAM ka nchana  
ka nchana ghAtayiShyanti |

XVII mama nAmnaH kArANAt sarvvai rmanuShyai ryUyam  
RjItiyiShyadhve |

XVIII kintu yuShmAkAM shiraHkेशhaikopi na vinaMkShyati,

XIX tasmAdeva dhairyamavalambya svasvaprANAn rakShata |

XX apara ncha yirUshAlampuraM sainyaveShTitaM vilokya tasyochChin-  
natAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiShyatha |

XXI tadA yihUdAdeshasthA lokAH parvvataM palAyantAM, ye cha na-  
gare tiShThanti te deshAntaraM palAyantA, ye cha grAme tiShThanti te  
nagaraM na pravihantu,

XXII yatastada samuchitadANdanAya dharmmapustake yAni sarvvANI  
likhitAni tAni saphalAni bhaviShyanti |

XXIII kintu yA yAstada garbhavatyaH stanyadAvyashcha tAmAM dur-  
gati rbhaviShyati, yata etAllokAn prati kopo deshe cha viShamadurgati  
rghaTiShyate |

XXIV vastutastu te kha NgadhAraparivva NgaM lapsyante baddhAH  
santaH sarvvadesheShu nAyishiShyante cha ki nchAnyadeshIyAnAM samay-  
opasthitiparyyantaM yirUshAlampuraM taiH padatalai rdalayiShyate |

XXV sUryyachandranakShatreShu lakShANAdi bhaviShyanti, bhuvi sarv-  
vadeshIyAnAM duHkhaM chintA cha sindhau vichInAM tarjanaM gar-  
jana ncha bhaviShyanti |

XXVI bhUbhau bhAvighaTanAM chintayitvA manujA bhiiAmRjItakalpa  
bhaviShyanti, yato vyomamaNDale tejasvino dolAyamAnA bhaviShyanti |

XXVII tadA parAkrameNA mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manuShyapu-  
tram AyAntaM drakShyanti |

XXVIII kintvetAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhe sati yUyaM mastakAnyuttolya  
UrdadhvaM drakShyatha, yato yuShmAkAM mukteH kAlaH savidho bhav-  
iShyati |

XXIX tatastenaitdRjIshTAntakathA kathita, pashyata uDum-  
barAdivRjIkShANAM

XXX navInapatrANI jAtAnIti dRjIshTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yatha  
yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha,

XXXI tathA sarvvAsAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm Arambhe dRjIshTe satIsh-  
varasya rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi j nAsyatha |

XXXII yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, vidyamAnalokAnAmeShAM gamanAt pUrvvam etAni ghaTiShyante|

XXXIII nabhobhuvorlopo bhaviShyati mama vAk tu kadApi luPtA na bhaviShyati|

XXXIV ataeva viShamAshanena pAnena cha sAMmArikachintAbhishcha yuShmAkaM chitteShu matteShu taddinam akasmAd yuShmAn prati yathA nopatiShThati tadarthaM sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata|

XXXV pR[i]thivIsthasarvvalokAn prati taddinam unmAtha iva upasthAsyati|

XXXVI yathA yUYam etadbhAvighaTanA uttarttuM manujasutasya samukhe saMsthAtu ncha yogya bhavatha kAraNAdasmAt sAvadhAnAH santo nirantaraM prArthayadhvaM|

XXXVII apara ncha sa divA mandira upadishya rAchai jaitunAdriM gatvAtiShThat|

XXXVIII tataH pratyUShe lAkAstatkathAM shrotuM mandire tadantikam AgachChan|

## XXII

I apara ncha kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya kAla upasthite

II pradhAnayAjaka adhyAyakAshcha yathA taM hantuM shaknuvanti tathopAyAm acheShTanta kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH|

III etastin samaye dvAdashashiShyeShu gaNita IshkariyotIyarUDhimAn yo yihUdAstasyAntaHkaraNaM shaItAnAshritatvAt

IV sa gatvA yathA yIshuM teShAM kareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathA mantraNAM pradhAnayAjakaiH senApatibhishcha saha chakAra|

V tena te tuShTastasmai mudrAM dAtuM paNaM chakruH|

VI tataH soNgIkR[i]tya yathA lokAnAmagochare taM parakareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathAvakAshaM cheShTitumArebhe|

VII atha kiNvashUnyapUpotmavadine, arthAt yasmin dine nistArot-savasya meSho hantavyastasmin dine

VIII yIshuH pitaraM yohana nchAhUya jagAda, yuvAM gatvAsmAkaM bhojanArthaM nistArotsavasya dravyANyAsAdayataM|

IX tadA tau paprachChatuH kuchAsAdayAvo bhavataH kechChA?

X tadA sovAdIt, nagare praviShTe kashchijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM sAkShAt kariShyati sa yanniveshanaM pravishati yuvAmapi tanniveshanaM tatpashchAditvA niveshanapatim iti vAkyaM vadataM,

XI yatrAhaM nistArotsavasya bhojyaM shiShyaiH sArddhaM bhoktuM shaknomi sAtithishAla[i] kutra? kathAmimAM prabhustvAM pR[i]chChati|

XII tataH sa jano dvitlyaprakoShThIyam ekaM shastaM koShThaM darshayiShyati tatra bhojyamAsAdayataM|

XIII tatastau gatvA tadvAkyAnusAreNa sarvvaM dR[i]shdvA tatra nistArot-savIyaM bhojyamAsAdayAmAsatuH|

XIV atha kAla upasthite yIshu rdvAdashabhiH preritaiH saha bhoktumupavishya kathitavAn

XV mama duHkhabhogAt pUrvvaM yubhAbhiH saha nistArotsavasyaitasya bhojyaM bhoktuM mayAtiva nChA kR[i]ta|

XVI yuShmAn vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IshvararAjye bhojanaM na kariShye tAvatkAlam idaM na bhokShye|

XVII tadA sa pAnapAtramAdAya Ishvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA tebhyo datvAvadat, idaM gr[i]hIIta yUYaM vibhaya pivata|

**VIII** yuShmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IshvararAjatvasya saMsthApanaM na bhavati tAvad drAkShAphalarasaM na pAsyAmi |

**IX** tataH pUPaM gR[ihItvA IshvaraguNAn kIrttayitvA bha NkTA tebhyo datvAvadat, yuShmadarthaM samarpitaM yanmama vapustadidaM, etat karmma mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvaM |

**X** atha bhojanAnte tAdR[ishaM pAtraM gR[ihItvAvadat, yuShmatkR[ite pAtitaM yanmama raktaM tena nirNitanavaninyamarUPaM pAnapAtrami-daM |

**XI** pashyata yo mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati sa mayA saha bhojanAsana upavishati |

**XII** yathA nirUPitamAste tadanusAreNA manuShyapu[trasya gati rbhaviShyati kintu yastaM parakareShu samarpayishyati tasya santApo bhaviShyati |

**XIII** tadA teShAM ko jana etat karmma kariShyati tat te parasparaM praShTumArebhire |

**XIV** aparaM teShAM ko janaH shreShThatvena gaNayishyate, atrArthe teShAM vivAdobhavat |

**XV** asmAt kArANat sovadat, anyadeshIyanAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmu- pari prabhutvaM kurvanti dAruNashAsanaM kR[itivApi te bhUPatitvena vikhyAta bhavanti cha |

**XVI** kintu yuShmAkaM tathA na bhaviShyati, yo yuShmAkaM shreShTho bhaviShyati sa kaniShThavad bhavatu, yashcha mukhyo bhaviShyati sa sevakavadbhavatu |

**XVII** bhojanopaviShTaparichArakayoH kaH shreShThaH? yo bhojanAy- opavishati sa kiM shreShTho na bhavati? kintu yuShmAkaM mad- hye.ahaM parichAraka\_ivAsmi |

**XVIII** apara ncha yuyaM mama parIkShAkAle prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthita |

**XIX** etatkArANat pitra yathA madarthaM rAjyamekaM nirUPitaM tathA- hamapi yuShmadarthaM rAjyaM nirUPayAmi |

**XX** tasmAn mama rAjye bhojanAsane cha bhojanapAne kariShyad- hve siMhAsaneShUpavishya chesrAyelyAnAM dvAdashayAMshAnAM vichAraM kariShyadhve |

**XXI** aparaM prabhuruvAcha, he shimon pashya tita\_unA dhAnyAnIva yuShmAn shaitAn chAlayitum aichChat,

**XXII** kintu tava vishvAsasya lopo yathA na bhavati etat tvadarthaM prArthitaM mayA, tvanmanasi parivarttite cha bhrAtR[iNAM manAMsi sthirIkuru |

**XXIII** tadA sovadat, he prabhohaM tvaya sArddhaM kArAM mR[iti ncha yaTuM majjitosmi |

**XXIV** tataH sa uvAcha, he pitara tvAM vadAmi, adya kukkuTaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM matparichayaM vAratrayam apahvoShyase |

**XXV** aparaM sa paprachCha, yadA mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM pAduka ncha vina yuShmAn prAhiNavaM tadA yuShmAkaM kasyApi nyUnatAsit? te prochuH kasyApi na |

**XXVI** tadA sovadat kintvidAnIM mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM va yasyAsti tena tadgrahitavyaM, yasya cha kR[ipANo[ nAsti tena svavas- traM vikrIya sa kretavyaH |

**XXVII** yato yuShmAnaHaM vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhaviShyati | idaM yachChAstrIyaM vachanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phaliShyati yato mama sambandhIyaM sarvvaM setsyati |

XXXVIII tadA te prochuH prabho pashya imau kR̥̄ipANau | tataH sovadad  
etau yatheShTau |

XXXIX atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatvA svAchArAnusAreNa jaitunanAmAdriM  
jagAma shiShyAshcha tatpashchAd yayuH |

XL tatopasthAya sa tAnuvAcha, yathA parIkShAyAM na patatha  
tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM |

XLI pashchAt sa tasmAd ekasharakShepAd bahi rgatvA jAnunI pAtayitvA  
etat prArthaya nchakre,

XLII he pita ryadi bhavAn sammanyate tarhi kaMsamenaM mamAntikAd  
dUraya kintu madichChAnurUpaM na tvadichChAnurUpaM bhavatu |

XLIII tadA tasmai shaktiM dAtuM svargIyadUto darshanaM dadau |

XLIV pashchAt sotyantaM yAtanaya vYAkulo bhUtva punardR̥̄jIdhaM  
prArthaya nchakre, tasmAd bR̥̄jiahachChoNitabindava iva tasya svedabin-  
davaH pR̥̄jithivyAM patitumArebhire |

XLV atha prArthanAta utthAya shiShyANAM samIpametya tAn man-  
oduHkhino nidritAn dR̥̄jishTvAvadat

XLVI kuto nidrAtha? parIkShAyAm apatanArthaM prarthayadhvaM |

XLVII etatkathAyAH kathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANAM madhye gaN-  
ito yihUdAnAmA janatAsahitasteShAm agre chalitvA yIshoshchumban-  
ArthaM tadantikam Ayayau |

XLVIII tadA yIshuruvAcha, he yihUda kiM chumbanena manuShyaputraM  
parakareShu samarpayasi?

XLIX tadA yadyad ghaTiShyate tadanumAya sa NgibhiruktaM, he prabho  
vayaM ki kha Ngena ghAtayiShyAmaH?

L tata ekaH karavAlenAhatya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya dakShiNaM  
karNaM chichCheda |

LI adhUnA nivarttasva ityuktva yIshustasya shrutiM spR̥̄jishTvA  
svasyaM chakAra |

LII pashchAd yIshuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakan mandirasya  
senApatIn prAchInAMshcha jagAda, yUyaM kR̥̄ipANAN yaShTIMshcha  
gR̥̄jihItva mAAM kiM choraM dharttumAyAtAH?

LIII yadAhaM yuShmAbhiH saha pratidinaM mandire.atiShThaM tadA  
mAM dharttaM na pravR̥̄jittAH, kintvidAnIM yuShmAkaM samayond-  
hakArasya chAdhipatyamasti |

LIV atha te taM dhR̥̄jitvA mahAyAjakasya niveshanaM ninyuH | tataH  
pitara dUre dUre pashchAditva

LV bR̥̄jihatkoShThasya madhye yatrAgniM jvAlayitvA lokAH samety-  
opaviShTastatra taiH sArddham upavivesha |

LVI atha vahnisannidhau samupaveshakAle kAchiddAsI mano nivishya  
taM nirIkShyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya sa Nge.asthAt |

LVII kintu sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt he nAri tamahaM na parichinomi |

LVIII kShaNAntare.anyajanastaM dR̥̄jishTvAbravIt tvamapi teShAM  
nikarasyaikajanosi | pitaraH pratyuvAcha he nara nAhamasmi |

LIX tataH sArddhadANdadvayAt paraM punaranyo jano nishchitya bab-  
haSHe, eSha tasya sa NgIti satyaM yatoyaM gAlIIIyo lokaH |

LX tadA pitara uvAcha he nara tvaM yad vadami tadahaM boddhuM na  
shaknomi, iti vAkye kathitamAtre kukkuTo rurAva |

LXI tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya pitare nirIkShite kR̥̄jikavAkuravAt  
pUrvvaM mAAM trirapahnoshyase iti pUrvvoktaM tasya vAkyAM pitaraH  
smR̥̄jItva

LXII bahirgatvA mahAkhedena chakranda |

LXIII tadA yai ryIshurdhRjItaste tamupahasya praharttumArebhire |

LXIV vastreNa tasya dRjishau baddhvA kapole chapeTAgHAtaM kRjItvA paprachChuH, kaste kapole chapeTAgHAtaM kRjItavAna? gaNayitvA tad vada |

LXV tadanyat tadviruddhaM bahunindAvAkyam vaktumArebhire |

LXVI atha prabhAte sati lokaprA nchaH pradhAnayAjakA adhya-pakAshcha sabhAM kRjItvA madhyesabhaM yIshumAnIya paprachChuH, tvam abhiShikatosi na vAsmAn vada |

LXVII sa pratyuvAcha, mayA tasminnukte.api yUYaM na vishvasiShyatha |

LXVIII kasmiMshchidvAkye yuShmAn pRjIshTe.api mMAM na taduttaraM vakShyatha na mAM tyakShyatha cha |

LXIX kintvitaH param manujasutaH sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya dak-ShiNe pArshve samupavekShyati |

LXX tataste paprachChuH, rtiha tvamIshvarasya putraH? sa kathaya-mAsa, yUYaM yathArthaM vadatha sa evAhaM |

LXXI tadA te sarvve kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAKShye.ansasmin asmAkaM kiM prayojanaM? asya svamukhAdeva sAKShyam pRAptam |

## XXIII

I tataH sabhAsthaH sarvvalokA utthAya taM pIlAtasammukhaM nIt-vAprodyA vaktumArebhire,

II svamabhiShiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya karadAnaM niShedhantaM rAjyaviparyyayaM kurttuM pravarttamAnam ena pRApta vayaM |

III tadA pIlAtastaM pRjIshTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAJA? sa pratyuvAcha tvaM satyamuktavAn |

IV tadA pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilokAn jagAd, ahametasya kamapya-parAdhaM nAptavAn |

V tataste punaH sAhamino bhUtvAvadan, eSha gAllIla etat-sthAnaparyyante sarvvasmin yihUdAdeshe sarvvAllokAnupadishya kupravRjItiM graHItavAn |

VI tadA pIlAtO gAllIpradeshasya nAma shrutvA paprachCha, kimayaM gAllIyo lokaH?

VII tataH sa gAllIpradeshIyaherodrAjasya tadA sthitestasya samIpe yIshuM preShayAmAsa |

VIII tadA herod yIshuM vilokya santutoSha, yataH sa tasya bahuvRjItAntashravaNAt tasya ki niChadAshcharyyakarmma pashyati ityAshAM kRjItvA bahukAlamArabhya taM draShTuM prayAsaM kRjItavAn |

IX tasmAt taM bahukathAH paprachCha kintu sa tasya kasyApi vAkyasya pratyuttaraM novAcha |

X atha pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha prottiShThantaH sAhasena tamapavadituM prArebhire |

XI herod tasya senAgaNashcha tamavaj nAya upahAsatvena rAJavastraM paridhApya punaH pIlAtaM prati taM prAhiNot |

XII pUrvaM herodpIlAtayoH parasparaM vairabhAva AsIt kintu taddine dvayo rmelanaM jAtam |

XIII pashchAt pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakan sAsakan lokAMshcha yuga-padAhUya babhAShe,

XIV rAjyaviparyyayakArakoyam ityuktvA manuShyamenaM mama nikaTamAnaiShTa kintu pashyata yuShmAKaM samakSham asya



vichArAm kR̥itvApi proktApavAdAnurUpeNAsya kopyaparAdhaH  
saprAmANo na jAtaH,

<sup>XV</sup> yUya ncha herodaH sannidhau preShitA mayA tatrAsya kopyaparAd-  
hastenApi na prAptaH | pashyatAnena vadhahaṅṅtukaM kimapi nAparAd-  
dhaM |

<sup>XVI</sup> tasmAdenaM tADayitvA vihAsyAmi |

<sup>XVII</sup> tatrotsave teShAmeke mochayitavyaH |

<sup>XVIII</sup> iti hetoste prochchairekadA prochuH, enaM dURikR̥itya barab-  
bAnAmAnaM mochaya |

<sup>XIX</sup> sa barabbA nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM kArAyAM baddha  
AsIt |

<sup>XX</sup> kintu pIlAtO yIshuM mochayituM vA nChan punastAnuvAcha |

<sup>XXI</sup> tathApyenaM krushe vyadha krushe vyadheti vadantaste ruruvuH |

<sup>XXII</sup> tataH sa tR̥itIyavArAm jagAda kutaH? sa kiM karmma kR̥itavAn?  
nAhamasya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH kevalaM tADayitvAmuM  
tyajAmi |

<sup>XXIII</sup> tathApi te punarenaM krushe vyadha ityuktva  
prochchairdR̥iDhaM prArthaya nchakrire;

<sup>XXIV</sup> tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM kalarave prabale sati teShAM  
prArthanArUpaM karttuM pIlAta Adidesha |

<sup>XXV</sup> rAjadrohavadhayoraparAdhena kArAsthaM yaM janaM te yayAchire  
taM mochayitvA yIshuM teShAmichChAyAM samArpayat |

<sup>XXVI</sup> atha te yIshuM gr̥ihItvA yAnti, etarhi grAmAdAgataM shimo-  
nanAmAnaM kurINIyaM janaM dhR̥itvA yIshoH pashchAnnetuM tasya  
skandhe krushamarpayAmAsuH |

<sup>XXVII</sup> tato loṅṅkArANyamadhye bahustriyo rudatyO vilapantyyashcha  
yIshoH pashchAd yayuH |

<sup>XXVIII</sup> kintu sa vyAghuTYa tA uvAcha, he yirUshAlamo nAryyo yuyaM  
madarthaM na ruditvA svArthaM svApatyArtha ncha ruditi;

<sup>XXIX</sup> pashyata yaH kadApi garbhavatyO nAbhavan stanya ncha nA-  
pAyayan tAdR̥ishI rvandhya yadA dhanya vakShyanti sa kAla AyAti |

<sup>XXX</sup> tadA he shailA asmAkamupari patata, he upashailA asmAnAchChA-  
dayata kathAmIdR̥ishIM lokA vakShyanti |

<sup>XXXI</sup> yataH satejasi shAkhini chedetad ghaTate tarhi shuShkashAkhini  
kiM na ghaTiShyate?

<sup>XXXII</sup> tadA te hantuM dvAvaparAdhinau tena sArddhaM ninyuH |

<sup>XXXIII</sup> aparaM shiraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM krushe vivid-  
huH; taddvayoraparAdhinorekaM tasya dakShiNo tadanyaM vAme krushe  
vividhuH |

<sup>XXXIV</sup> tadA yIshurakathayat, he pitaretAn kShamasva yata ete yat  
karmma kurvvanti tan na viduH; pashchAtte guTikApAtaM kR̥itvA tasya  
vastrAni vibhajya jagR̥ihuH |

<sup>XXXV</sup> tatra lokasaMghastiShThan dadarsha; te teShAM shAsakAshcha  
tamupahasya jagaduH, eSha itarAn rakShitavAn yadIshvareNAbhiruchito  
.abhiShiktastrAtA bhavati tarhi svamadhunA rakShatu |

<sup>XXXVI</sup> tadanyaH senAgaNA etya tasmai amlarasaM datvA parihasya  
provAcha,

<sup>XXXVII</sup> chettvaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjasi tarhi svaM rakSha |

<sup>XXXVIII</sup> yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyaM yUnAnIyaromIyebriyAkSharai  
rIikhitaM tachChirasa Urddhve.asthApyata |

XXXIX tadobhayaArshvayo rviddhau yAvaparAdhinau tayorekastaM  
vinindya babhAShe, chettvam abhiShiktosi tarhi svamAvA ncha rakSha|

XL kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IshvarAttava ki nchidapi bhayaM  
nAsti kiM? tvamapi samAnadaNDosi,

XLI yogyapAtre AvAM svasvakarmmaNAM samuchitaphalaM prApnu-  
vaH kintvanena kimapi nAparAddhaM|

XLII atha sa yIshuM jagAda he prabhe bhavAn svarAjyapraveshakAle  
mAM smaratu|

XLIII tada yIshuH kathitavAn tvAM yathArthaM vadAmi tvamadyaiva  
mayA sArddhaM paralokasya sukhashAnaM prApsyasi|

XLIV apara ncha dvitIyayAmAt tRjItIyayAmaparyyantaM ravestejason-  
tarhitatvAt sarvvadesho.andhakAreNAvRjito

XLV mandirasya yavanika cha ChidyamAnA dvidha babhUva|

XLVI tato yIshuruchchairuvAcha, he pita rmanAtmAnaM tava kare  
samarpaye, ityuktvA sa prANAn jahau|

XLVII tadaitA ghaTanA dRjIshTvA shatasenApatirIshvaraM dhanyamuk-  
tvA kathitavAn ayaM nitAntaM sAdhumanuShya AsIt|

XLVIII atha yAvanto lokA draShTum AgatAste tA ghaTanA dRjIshTvA  
vakShaHsu karAghAtaM kRjItvA vyAchuTya gatAH|

XLIX yIsho rj nAtayo yA yA yoShitashcha gAllastena sArddhamAyAtAsta  
api dUre sthitvA tat sarvvaM dadRjIshuH|

L tada yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriyA nchAsammanyamAna Ish-  
varasya rAjatvam apekShamaNO

LI yihUdideshIyo .arimathIyanagarIyo yUShaphnAmA mantri bhadro  
dhArmmikashcha pumAn

LII pIlAtAntikaM gatvA yIsho rdehaM yayAche|

LIIPashchAd vapuravarohya vAsasa saMveShTya yatra kopi mAnuSho  
nAsthApyata tasmin shaile svAte shmashAne tadasthApayat|

LIV taddinamAyojanIyaM dinaM vishrAmavArashcha samIpaH|

LV aparaM yIshunA sArddhaM gAlla AgatA yoShitaH pashchAditvA  
shmashAne tatra yatha vapuH sthApitaM tachcha dRjIshTvA

LVI vyAghuTya sugandhidravayatailAni kRjItvA vidhivad vishrAmavAre  
vishrAmAm chakruH|

## XXIV

I atha saptAhaprathamadine.atipratyUShe tA yoShitaH sampAditaM  
sugandhidravayaM gRjIhItvA tadanyAbhiH kiyatIbhiH strIbhiH saha  
shmashAnaM yayuH|

II kintu shmashAnadvArAt pASHANamapasAritaM dRjIshTvA

III tAH pravishya prabho rdehamaprApya

IV vyAkulA bhavanti etarhi tejomayavastrAnvitau dvau puruShau tAsAM  
samIpe samupasthitau

V tasmAttAH sha nKiyuktA bhUmAvadhomukhyasyasthuH| tada tau tA  
Uchatu rmRjItAnAM madhye jIvantaM kuto mRjIgayatha?

VI sotra nAsti sa udasthAt|

VII pApinAM kareShu samarpitena krushe hatena cha manuShyaputreNa  
tRjItIyadivase shmashAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa galli tiShThan  
yuShmabhyaM kathitavAn tAM smarata|

VIII tada tasya sA katha tAsAM manaHsu jAtA|

IX anantaraM shmashAnAd gatvA tA ekAdashashiShyAdibhyaH sarvveb-  
hyastAM vArttAM kathayAmAsuH|

X magdalInImariyam, yohanA, yAkUbo mAtA mariyam tadanyAH sa Nginyo yoShitashcha preritebhya etAH sarvvA vArttAH kathayAmAsuH

XI kintu tAsAM kathAm anarthakAkhyAnamAtraM buddhvA kopi na pratyait|

XII tAdA pitara utthAya shmashAnAntikaM dadhAva, tatra cha prahvo bhUtVA pArshvaikasthApitaM kevalaM vastraM dadarsha; tasmAdAshcharyyaM manyamAno yadaghaTata tanmanasi vichArayan pratasthe|

XIII tasminneva dine dvau shiyyau yirUshAlamashchatuShkroshAntaritam immAyugrAmaM gachChantau

XIV tAsAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM

XV tayorAlApavichArayoH kAle yIshurAgatyA tAbhyAM saha jagAma

XVI kintu yathA tau taM na parichinutastadarthaM tayo rdR[iShTiH saMruddhA|

XVII sa tau pR[iShTavAn yuvAM viShaNNau kiM vichArayantau gachChathaH?

XVIII tatastayoH kliyapAnAmA pratyuvAcha yirUshAlamapure.adhuna yAnyaghaTanta tvaM kevalavideshI kiM tadvR[iittAntaM na jAnAsi?

XX sa paprachCha kA ghaTanAH? tAdA tau vaktumArebhAte yIshunAmA yo nAsaratIyo bhaviShyadvAdi Ishvarasya mAnuShANA ncha sAkShAt vAkye karmmaNi cha shaktimAnAsIt

XXI tam asmAkaM pradhAnayAjakA vichArakAshcha kenApi prakAreNa krushe viddhvA tasya prANANanAshayan tadIyA ghaTanAH;

XXII kintu ya isrAyellYalokAn uddhArayiShyati sa evAyam ityAshAsmAbhiH kR[iitA|tadyathA tathAstu tasyA ghaTanAya adya dinatrayaM gataM|

XXIII adhikantvasmAkAm sa NgInAM kiyatstrINAM mukhebh-  
hyo.asambhavavAkyamidam shrutaM;

XXIV tAH pratyUShe shmashAnaM gatVA tatra tasya deham aprApya vyAghuTyetVA proktavatyaH svargIsadUttau dR[iShTAVasmAbhistau chAvAdiShTAM sa jIvitavAn|

XXV tatosmAkAm kaishchit shmashAnamagamyata te.api strINAM vAkyAnurUpaM dR[iShTavantaH kintu taM nApashyan|

XXVI tadA sa tAvuvAcha, he abodhau he bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktavAkyAM pratyetuM vilambamAnau;

XXVII etatsarvvaduHkhaM bhuktVA svabhUtprAptiH kiM khrIshTasya na nyAyyA?

XXVIII tAtaH sa mUsAgranthamArabhya sarvvabhaviShyadvAdinAM sarv-  
vashAstre svasmin likhitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM bodhayAmAsa|

XXIX atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM prApya tenAgre gamanalakShANE darshite

XXX tau sAdhayitvAvadatAM sahAvAbhyAM tiShTha dine gate sati rAtrirabhUt; tAtaH sa tAbhyAM sArddhaM sthAtuM gR[iihaM yayau|

XXXI pashchAdbhojanopaveshakAle sa pUpaM gR[ihItVA IshvaraguNan jagAda ta ncha bhaMktVA tAbhyAM dadau|

XXXII tadA tayo rdR[iShTau prasannAyAM taM pratyabhij natuH kintu sa tayoH sAkShAdantardadhe|

XXXIII tatastau mithobhidhAtum Arabdhavantau gamanakAle yadA kathAmakathayat shAstrArtha nchabodhayat tadAvayo rbuddhiH kiM na prAjvalat?

XXXIV tau tatKShANadutthAya yirUshAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH, tat-  
sthANE shiShyANAm ekAdashANAM sa NgInA ncha darshanaM jAtaM|

XXXIV te prochuH prabhurudatiShThad iti satyaM shimone darshana-  
madAchcha|

XXXV tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabha njanena  
tatparichayasya cha sarvvavR□ittAntaM tau vaktumArebhAte|

XXXVI itthaM te parasparaM vadanti tatkAle yIshuH svayaM teShAM  
madhya protthaya yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAd ityuvAcha,

XXXVII kintu bhUtaM pashyAma ityanumAya te samudvivijire  
treShushcha|

XXXVIII sa uvAcha, kuto duHkhitA bhavatha? yuShmAkaM manaHsu  
sandeha udeti cha kutaH?

XXXIX eShohaM, mama karau pashyata varaM spr□iShTvA pashyata,  
mama yAdR□ishAni pashyatha tAdR□ishAni bhUtasya mAMsAstHIni na  
santi|

XL ityuktva sa hastapAdAn darshayAmAsa|

XLI te.asambhavaM jnAtva sAnanda na pratyayan| tataH sa tAn  
paprachCha, atra yuShmAkaM samIpe khAdyaM ki nchidasti?

XLII tataste kiyaddagdhamatsyaM madhu cha daduH

XLIII sa tadAdAya teShAM sAkShAd bubhujе

XLIV kathayAmAsa cha mUsAvyavasthAyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM  
grantheShu gItapustake cha mayi yAni sarvvANI vachanAni likhitAni  
tadanurUpANi ghaTiShyante yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvAhaM  
yadetadvAkyam avadaM tadidAnIM pratyakShamabhUt|

XLV atha tebhyaH shAstrabodhAdhikAraM datvAvadat,

XLVI khrIshTenetthaM mR□itiyAtana bhoktavyA tR□itIyadine cha  
shmathAnAdutthAtavya ncheti lipirasti;

XLVII tannAmnA yirUshAlamamArabhya sarvvadeshe manaHparAvart-  
tanasya pApamochanasya cha susaMvAdaH prachArayitavyaH,

XLVIII eShu sarvveShu yUyaM sAkShiNaH|

XLIX apara ncha pashyata pitra yat pratijnAtaM tat preShayiShyAmi,  
ataeva yAvatkAlaM yUyaM svargIyAM shaktiM na prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM  
yirUshAlamnagare tiShThata|

L atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItva hastAvuttolya AshiSha  
vaktumArebhe

LI AshiShaM vadanneva cha tebhyaH pR□ithag bhUtvA svargAya  
nItO.abhavat|

LII tadA te taM bhajamAnA mahAnandena yirUshAlamaM pratyAjag-  
muH|

LIII tato nirantaraM mandire tiShThanta Ishvarasya prashaMsAM  
dhanyavAda ncha karttam Arebhire| iti ||

## yohanalikhitaH susaMvAdaH

I Adau vAda AsIt sa cha vAda IshvareNa sArdhamAsIt sa vAdaH svayamIshvara eva|

II sa AdAvIshvareNa sahAsIt|

III tena sarvvaM vastu sasR[ije sarvveShu sR[iShTavastuShu kimapi vastu tenAsR[iShTaM nAsti|

IV sa jIVanasyAkAraH, tachcha jIVanaM manuShyANAM jyotiH

V tajjyotirandhakAre prachakAshe kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha|

VI yohan nAmaka eko manuja IshvareNa preShayA nchakre|

VII tadvArA yathA sarvve vishvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyotiShi pramaNAnaM dAtuM sAKShisvarUpo bhUtvAgamat,

VIII sa svayaM tajjyoti rna kintu tajjyotiShi pramaNAnaM dAtumAgamat|

IX jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujebhyo dIptiM dadAti tadeva satyajyotiH|

X sa yajjagadasR[ijat tanmadya eva sa AsIt kintu jagato lokAstaM nAjAnan|

XI nijAdhikAraM sa AgachChat kintu prajAstaM nAgR[ihlan|

XII tathApi ye ye tamagR[ihlan arthAt tasya nAmni vyashvasan tebhya Ishvarasya putra bhavitum adhikAram adadAt|

XIII teShAM janiH shoNitAnna shArIrikAbhilAShAnna mAna-vAnAmichChAto na kintvIshvarAdabhavat|

XIV sa vAdo manuShyarUpeNavatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM paripUrNaH san sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH pituradvitIyaputrasya yogyo yo mahimA taM mahimAnaM tasyApashyAma|

XV tato yohanapi prachAryya sAKShyamidaM dattavAn yo mama pashchAd AgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH; yato matpUrvvaM sa vidya-mAna AsIt; yadartham ahaM sAKShyamidam adAM sa eShaH|

XVI apara ncha tasya pUrNatAya vayaM sarvve kramashaH kramashonugrahaM prAptAH|

XVII mUsAdvArA vyavastha datta kintvanugrahaH satyatva ncha yIshukhrIShTadvArA samupAtiShThatAM|

XVIII kopi manuja IshvaraM kadApi nApashyat kintu pituH kroDastho.advitIyaH putrastaM prakAshayat|

XIX tvaM kaH? iti vAkyaM preShTuM yadA yihUdIyaloka yAjakan levilokAMshcha yirUshAlamo yohanaH samIpe preShayAmAsuH,

XX tadA sa svIkR[itavAn nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiShikta itya NgIkR[itavAn|

XXI tadA te.apR[ichChan tarhi ko bhavAn? kiM eliyah? sovadat na; tatate.apR[ichChan tarhi bhavAn sa bhaviShyadvAdi? sovadat nAhaM saH|

XXII tadA te.apR[ichChan tarhi bhavAn kaH? vayaM gatva prerakan tvayi kiM vakShyAmaH? svasmin kiM vadasi?

XXIII tadA sovadat| parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| itIdam prAntare vAkyaM vadataH kasyachidravaH| kathAmimAM yasmin yishayiyo bhaviShyadvAdi likhitavAn soham|

XXIV ye preShitAste phirUshilokAH|

XXV tadA te.apR[ichChan yadi nAbhiShiktosi eliyosi na sa bhaviShyadvAdyapi nAsi cha, tarhi lokAn majjayasi kutaH?

XXVI tato yohan pratyavochat, toye.ahaM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM yUyaM na jAnItha tAdR[i]sha eko jano yuShmAKaM madhya upatiShThati |

XXVII sa matpashchAd Agatopi matpUrvvaM varttamAna AsIt tasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi nAhaM yogyosmi |

XXVIII yaddananadyAH pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAne yohana- majjayat tasmina sthAne sarvvametad aghaTata |

XXIX pare.ahani yohan svanikaTamAgachChantaM yishuM vilokya prAv- ochat jagataH pApamochakam Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM pashyata |

XXX yo mama pashchAdAgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH, yato het- ormatpUrvvaM so.avarttata yasminnaM kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa evAyaM |

XXXI aparaM nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn kintu isrAyelloka enaM yatha parichinvanti tadabhiprAyeNAhaM jale majjayitumAgachCham |

XXXII punashcha yohanaparamekaM pramANaM datva kathitavAn vi- hAyasaH kapotavad avatarantamAtmANam asyoparyyavatiShThantaM cha dR[i]ShTavAnaham |

XXXIII nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn iti satyaM kintu yo jale majjayi- tum mAM prairayat sa evemAM kathAmakathayat yasyoparyyAtmANam avatarantam avatiShThanta ncha drakShayasi saeva pavitre Atmani maj- jayiShyati |

XXXIV avastannirIkShyAyam Ishvarasya tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi |

XXXV pare.ahani yohan dvAbhyAM shiShyAbhyAM sArddheM tiShThan

XXXVI yishuM gachChantaM vilokya gaditavAn, Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM pashyataM |

XXXVII imAM kathAM shrutva dvau shiShyau yIshoH pashchAd IyatuH |

XXXVIII tato yIshuH parAvR[i]tya tau pashchAd AgachChantau dR[i]ShTvA pR[i]ShTavAn yuvAM kiM gaveshayathaH? tAvapR[i]chChatAM he rabbi arthAt he guro bhavAn kutra tiShThati?

XXXIX tataH sovAdit etya pashyataM | tato divasasya tR[i]tIyapraharasya gatvatAt tau taddinaM tasya sa Nge.asthAtAM |

XL yau dvau yohano vAKyaM shrutva yishoH pashchAd AgamatAM tayoH shimonpitarasya bhrAtA AndriyaH

XLI sa itva prathamaM nijasodaraM shimonaM sAkShAtprApya kathitavAn vayaM khrIshTam arthAt abhiShiktapurushaM sAkShAtkR[i]tavantaH |

XLII pashchAt sa taM yishoH samIpam Anayat | tAdA yIshustaM dR[i]ShTvAvadat tvaM yUnasaH putraH shimon kintu tvannAmadheyaM kaiphAH vA pitaraH arthAt prastaro bhaviShyati |

XLIII pare.ahani yIshau gaIIlaM gantuM nishchitachetasi sati philipanA- mAnaM janaM sAkShAtprApyAvochat mama pashchAd AgachCha |

XLIV baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAme pitarAndriyayorvAsa AsIt tasmin grAme tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt |

XLV pashchAt philipo nithanelaM sAkShAtprApyAvadat mUsA vyavastha granthe bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu cha yasyAkhyAnaM likhita- mAsTe taM yUShaphaH putraM nAsaratIyaM yIshuM sAkShAd akArShma vayaM |

XLVI tAdA nithanel kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM kashchiduttama utpantuM shaknoti? tataH philipo .avochat etya pashya |

XLVII apara ncha yIshuH svasya samIpaM tam AgachChantaM dR[i]ShTvA vyAhR[i]tavAn, pashyAyaM niShkapaTaH satya isrAyellokaH |

XLVIII tataH soবাদad, bhavAn mAM kathaM pratyabhijAnAti? yIshu-  
ravAdIt philipasya AhvAnAt pUrvvaM yadA tvamuDumbarasya taror-  
mUle.asthAstadA tvAmadarsham|

XLIX nithanel achakathat, he guro bhavAn nitAntam Ishvarasya putrosi,  
bhavAn isrAyelvaMshasya rAjA|

L tato yIshu rvyAharat, tvAmuDumbarasya pAdapasya mUle  
dR□iShTavAnAhaM mamaitasmAdvAkyAt kiM tvam vyashvasiH?  
etasMAdapyAshcharyyAni kAryyAni drakShyasi|

LI anyachchAvAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH paraM mo-  
chite meghadvAre tasmAnmanujasUnunA Ishvarasya dUtagaNam avaro-  
hantamArohanta ncha drakShyatha|

## II

I anantaraM trutIyadivase gAlli pradeshiye kAnnAnAmni nagare vivAha  
AsIt tatra cha yIshormAtA tiShThat|

II tasmai vivAhAya yIshustasya shiShyAshcha nimantritA Asan|

III tadanantaraM drAkShArasasya nyUnatvAd yIshormAtA tamavadat  
eteShAM drAkShAraso nAsti|

IV tadA sa tAmavochat he nAri mayA saha tava kiM kAryyAM? mama  
samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati|

V tatastasya mAtA dAsAnavochad ayaM yad vadati tadeva kuruta|

VI tasmin sthAne yihUdIyAnAM shuchitvakaraNavyavahArAnusAreNAD-  
hakaikajaladharAni pAShANamayAni ShaDvR□ihatpAtRAniAsan|

VII tadA yIshustAn sarvvakalashAn jalaiH pUrayituM tAnAj nApyat,  
tataste sarvvAn kumbhAnAkarNaM jalaiH paryyapUrayan|

VIII atha tebhyaH ki nchiduttAryya bhojyAdhipAteHsamIpaM netuM sa  
tAnAdishat, te tadanayan|

IX apara ncha tajjalaM kathaM drAkShAraso.abhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsA  
j nAtuM shaktAH kintu tadbhojyAdhipo j nAtuM nAshaknot tadavalihya  
varaM saMmbodyAvadata,

X lokAH prathamaM uttamadrAkShArasaM dadati taShu yatheShTaM  
pitavatsu tasma ki nchidanuttama ncha dadati kintu tvamidAnIM yAvat  
uttamadrAkShArasaM sthApyasi|

XI itthaM yIshurgAlliIpradeshe AshcharyyakArmma prArambha ni-  
jamahimAnaM prAkAshayat tataH shiShyAstasmin vyashvasan|

XII tataH param sa nijamAtrubhrAtrusshiShyaiH sArddhM kapharnAhU-  
mam Agamat kintu tatra bahUdinAni AtiShThat|

XIII tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM nistArotsave nikaTamAgate yIshu  
ryirUshAlam nagaram AgachChat|

XIV tato mandirasya madhye gomeShapArAvatavikrayiNo vAnijakSh-  
chopaviShTAN vilokya

XV rajjubhiH kashAM nirmmAya sarvvagomeShAdibhiH sArddhaM tAn  
mandirAd dUrIkR□itavan|

XVI vaNijAM mudrAdi vikIryya AsanAni nyUbjIkR□itya pArAvatavikray-  
ibhyo.akathayad asmAt sthAnAt sarvANyetAni nayata, mama pitugR□ihaM  
vANijyagR□ihaM mA kArShTa|

XVII tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyogo yastu sa grasatIva mAm| imAM  
shAstrIyalipiM shiShyAHsamasmaran|

XVIII tataH param yihUdIyaloka yIshimavadan  
tavamidR□ishakarmmakaraNAt kiM chihnamasmAn darshyasi?

**XIX** tato yIshustAnavochad yuShmAbhire tasmin mandire nAshite dina-  
trayamadhye.ahaM tad utthApayiShyAmi|

**XX** tadA yihUdiyA vyAhArShuH, etasya mandirasa nirmmANena  
ShaTchatvAriMshad vatsarA gatAH, tvaM kiM dinatrayamadhye tad utthA-  
payiShyasi?

**XXI** kintu sa nijadeharUpamandire kathAmimAM kathitavAn|

**XXII** sa yadetAdRisham gaditavAn tachChiShyAH shmashAnAt tadIyot-  
thAne sati smRjitvA dharmmagranthe yIshunoktakathAyAM cha vyashva-  
siShuH|

**XXIII** anantaraM nistArotsavasya bhojyasamaye yirUshAlam nagare  
tatkrutAshcharyyakarmmANi vilokya bahubhistasya nAmani vishva-  
sitaM|

**XXIV** kintu sa teShAM kareShu svaM na samarpayat, yataH sa sarv-  
vAnavait|

**XXV** sa mAnaveShu kasyachit pramANaM nApekShata yato manujAnAM  
madhye yadyadasti tattat sojAnAt|

### III

**I** nikadimanAmA yihUdiyAnAm adhipatiH phirUshI kShaNadAyAM

**II** yIshaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArShIt, he guro bhavAn Ish-  
varAd Agat eka upadeShTA, etad asmAbhirjNayate; yato bhavata  
yAnyAshcharyyakarmmANi kriyante parameshvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA  
kenApi tattatkarmmANi karttuM na shakyante|

**III** tadA yIshuruttaraM dattavAn tavAhaM yathArthataram vyAharAmi  
punarjanmani na sati kopi mAnava Ishvarasya rAjyaM draShTuM na  
shaknoti|

**IV** tato nikadImaH pratyavochat manujo vRiddho bhUtvA kathaM  
janiShyate? sa kiM puna rmAtRirjaTharaM pravishya janituM shaknoti?

**V** yIshuravAdId yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manuje toyAtmab-  
hyAM puna rna jAte sa Ishvarasya rAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti|

**VI** mAMsAd yat jAyate tan mAMsameva tathAtmano yo jAyate sa  
Atmaiva|

**VII** yuShmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM mamaitasyAM kathAyAm  
AshcharyaM mA maMsthAH|

**VIII** sadAgatiryAM dishamichChati tasyAmeva dishi vAti, tvaM tasya  
svanaM shuNoShi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA kimapi na jAnAsi  
tadvAd AtmanaH sakAshAt sarvveShAM manujAnAM janma bhavati|

**IX** tadA nikadImaH pRishTavAn etat kathaM bhavituM shaknoti?

**X** yIshuH pratyaktavAn tvamisraAyelo gururbhUtvApi kimetAM kathAM  
na vetsi?

**XI** tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad vachmaH  
yaMchcha pashyAmastasyaiva sAkShyaM dadmaH kintu yuShmAbhiras-  
maKaM sAkShitvaM na gRihyate|

**XXII** etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM na vishvasitha  
tarhi svarglyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM vishvasiShyatha?

**XXIII** yaH svarge.asti yaM cha svargAd avArohat taM mAnavatanayaM  
vinA kopi svargaM nArohat|

**XXIV** apara ncha mUsa yathA prAntare sarpaM protthApitavAn  
manuShyaputro.api tathaivothApitavyaH;

**XXV** tasmAd yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so.avinAshyaH san  
anantAyuH prApsyati|



<sup>XVI</sup> Ishvara itthaM jagadadayata yat svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt tato yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so.avinAshyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati|

<sup>XVII</sup> Ishvaro jagato lokAn daNDayituM svaputraM na preShya tAn paritrAtuM preShitavAn|

<sup>XVIII</sup> ataeva yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiti sa daNDArho na bhavati kintu yaH kashchit tasmin na vishvasiti sa idAnImeva daNDArho bhavati,yataH sa IshvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya nAmani pratyayaM na karoti|

<sup>XIX</sup> jagato madhye jyotiH prAkAshata kintu manuShyANAM karmmaNAM dR[i]ShTatvAt te jyotiShopi timire prIyante etadeva daNDasya kAraNAM bhavati|

<sup>XX</sup> yaH kukarmma karoti tasyAchArasya dR[i]ShTatvAt sa jyotirR[i]ItIyitvA tannikaTaM nAyAti;

<sup>XXI</sup> kintu yaH satkarmma karoti tasya sarvvANi karmMANIshvareNa kR[i]tAnIti sathA prakAshate tadabhiprAyeNa sa jyotiShaH sannidhim AyAti|

<sup>XXII</sup> tataH param yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM yihUdIyadeshaM gatvA tatra sthitvA majjayitum Arabhata|

<sup>XXIII</sup> tadA shAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAme bahutara-toyasthitestatra yohan amajjayat tathA cha loka AgatyA tena majjItA abhavan|

<sup>XXIV</sup> tadA yohan kArAyAM na baddhaH|

<sup>XXV</sup> apara ncha shAchakarmmaNi yohAnaH shiShyaiH saha yihUdIyalokAnAM vivAde jAtE, te yohanaH saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan,

<sup>XXVI</sup> he guro yarddananadyAH pAre bhavata sArddhaM ya AsIt yasmIshcha bhavAn sAkShyaM pradadAt pashyatu sopi majjayati sarvve tasya samIpaM yAnti cha|

<sup>XXVII</sup> tadA yohan pratyavochad IshvareNa na datte kopi manujaH kimapi prAptuM na shaknoti|

<sup>XXVIII</sup> ahaM abhiShikto na bhavAmi kintu tadagre preShitosmi yAmimAM kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvve sAkShiNaH stha|

<sup>XXIX</sup> yo janaH kanyAM labhate sa eva varaH kintu varasya sannidhau daNDayamAnaM tasya yanmitraM tena varasya shabde shrute.atIvAhlAdyate mamApi tadvad AnandasiddhirjAtA|

<sup>XXX</sup> tena kramasho varddhitavyaM kintu mayA hsitavyaM|

<sup>XXXI</sup> ya UrdhvAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyo yashcha saMsArAd udapadyata sa sAMsArikaH saMsArIyAM kathA ncha kathayati yastu svrgAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyaH|

<sup>XXXII</sup> sa yadapashyadashR[i]Nochcha tasminneva sAkShyaM dadAti tathApi prAyashaH kashchit tasya sAkShyaM na gR[i]hlAti;

<sup>XXXIII</sup> kintu yo gR[i]hlAti sa Ishvarasya satyavAditvaM mudra NgitaM karoti|

<sup>XXXIV</sup> IshvareNa yaH preritaH saeva IshvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Ishvara AtmAnaM tasmai aparimitam adadAt|

<sup>XXXV</sup> pitA putre snehaM kR[i]tvA tasya haste sarvvANi samarpitavAn|

<sup>XXXVI</sup> yaH kashchit putre vishvasiti sa evAnantam paramAyuH prAptoti kintu yaH kashchit putre na vishvasiti sa paramAyuSho darshanaM na prAptoti kintvIshvarasya kopabhAjanaM bhUtvA tiShThati|

## IV

<sup>1</sup> yIshuH svayaM nAmajjayat kevalaM tasya shiShya amajjayat kintu yohano.adhikashiShyAn sa karoti majjayati cha,

II phirUshina imAM vArttAmashR□iNvan iti prabhuravagatyā

III yihUdIyadeshaM vihAya puna rgAlIlam Agat|

IV tataH shomiroNapradeshasya madyena tena gantavye sati

V yAkUḅ nijaputrAya yUShaphe yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyi shomiroNapradeshasya sukhAr nAmnA vikhyAtasya nagarasya sannidhAvupAsthAt|

VI tatra yAkUbaH prahirAsIt; tadA dvitIyayAmavelAyAM jAtAyAM sa mArge shramApannastasya praheH pArshve upAvishat|

VII etarhi kAchit shomiroNIyA yoShit toyottolanArtham tatrAgamat

VIII tadA shiShyAH khAdyadravyANI kretuM nagaram agachChan|

IX yIshuH shomiroNIyAM tAM yoShitam vyAhArShIt mahyaM ki nchit pAnIyaM pAtuM dehi| kintu shomiroNIyaiH sAKaM yihUdIyaloka na vyavAharan tasmAddhetoH sAKathayat shomiroNIyA yoShitadahaM tvAM yihUdIyosi kathaM mattaH pAnIyaM pAtum ichChasi?

X tato yIshuravadad Ishvarasya yaddAnaM tatIdR□ik pAnIyaM pAtuM mahyaM dehi ya itthaM tvAM yAchate sa vA ka iti chedaj nAsyathAstarhi tamayAchiShyathAH sa cha tubhyamamR□itaM toyamadAsyat|

XI tadA sA sImantini bhAShitavati, he mahechCha prahirgambhIro bhavato nIrottolanapAtraM nAsTi cha tasmAt tadamR□itaM kIlAlaM kutaH prApSyasi?

XII yosmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya cha parijana gomeShAdayashcha sarvve.asya praheH pAnIyaM papuretAdR□isho yosmAKaM pUrvvapuruSho yAkUḅ tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM?

XIII tato yIshurakathayad idaM pAnIyaM saH pivati sa punastR□iShArto bhaviShyati,

XIV kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyaM yaH pivati sa punaH kadApi tR□iShArto na bhaviShyati| mayA dattam idaM toyaM tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM bhUtvA anantAyuryAvat sroShyati|

XV tadA sA vanitAkathayat he mahechCha tarhi mama punaH pi-pAsA yathA na jAyate toyottolanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati cha tadarthaM mahyaM tattoyaM dehi|

XVI tato yIshUradadyAhi tava patimAhUya sthAne.atrAgachCha|

XVII sA vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti| yIshuravadat mama patirnAstIti vAKyaM bhadramavoChaH|

XVIII yatastava pa ncha patayobhavan adhuna tu tvayA sArddhaM yastiShThati sa tava bharttA na vAKyamidaM satyamavAdiH|

XIX tadA sA mahilA gaditavati he mahechCha bhavAn eko bhaviShyad-vAdIti buddhaM mayA|

XX asmAKaM pitR□iloka etasmin shilochchaye.abhajanta, kintu bhavadbhiruchyate yirUshAlam nagare bhajanayogyAM sthAnamAste|

XXI yIshuravochat he yoShit mama vAKye vishvasihi yadA yUYaM kevalashaile.asmin vA yirUshAlam nagare piturbhajanaM na kariShyadhve kAla etAdR□isha AyAti|

XXII yUYaM yaM bhajadhve taM na jAnItha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahe taM jAnImahe, yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhyAt paritrAnAM jAyate|

XXIII kintu yadA satyabhakta AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha piturbhajanaM kariShyante samaya etAdR□isha AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyate ; yata etAdR□isho bhatkAn pita cheShTate|

XXIV Ishvara AtmA; tatastasya ye bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha bhajanIyaH|

XXV tadA sA mahilAvAdIt khrIshTanAmnA vikhyAto.abhiShiktaH puruSha AgamiShyatIti jAnAmi sa cha sarvvAH kathA asmAn j nApayiShyati|

XXVI tato yIshuravadat tvayA sArddhaM kathanaM karomi yo.aham ahameva sa puruShaH|

XXVII etasmin samaye shiShyA Agatya tathA striyA sArddhaM tasya kathopakathane mahAshcharyyam amanyanta tathApi bhavAn kimichChati? yadvA kimartham etayA sArddhaM kathAM kathayati? iti kopi nApr[ic]hChat|

XXVIII tataH paraM sA nArI kalashaM sthApayitvA nagaramadhyAM gatvA lokebh yokathAyad

XXIX ahaM yadyat karmmAkaravaM tatsarvvAM mahyamakathayad etAdR[ic]ishaM mAnavamekam Agatya pashyata ru kim abhiShikto na bhavati ?

XXX tataste nagarAd bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan|

XXXI etarhi shiShyAH sAdhayitvA taM vyAhArShuH he guro bhavAn ki nchid bhUktAM|

XXXII tataH sovadad yuShmAbhiryanna j nAyate tAdR[ic]ishaM bhakShyaM mamAste|

XXXIII tadA shiShyAH parasparaM praShTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kopi kimapi bhakShyamAnIya dattavAn?

XXXIV yIshuravochat matprerakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva karmmasiddhikAraNa ncha mama bhakShyaM|

XXXV mAsachatuShTaye jAte shasyakarttanasamayo bhaviShyatIti vAkyAM yuShmAbhiH kiM nodyate? kintvahaM vadAmi, shira uttolya kShetrANi prati nirIkShya pashyata, idAnIM karttanayogyAni shuklavarNAnyabhavan|

XXXVI yashChinatti sa vetanaM labhate anantAyuHsvarUpaM shasyAM sa gr[ic]ihlAti cha, tenaiva vaptA Chetta cha yugapad AnandataH|

XXXVII itthaM sati vapatyekashChinatyanya iti vachanaM siddhyati|

XXXVIII yatra yUyaM na paryyashrAmyata tAdR[ic]ishaM shasyAM ChettuM yuShmAn prairayam anye janAHparyyashrAmyan yUyaM teShAM shra-gasya phalam alabhadhvam|

XXXIX yasmin kAle yadyat karmmAkarShaM tatsarvvAM sa mahyam akathayat tasya vanitAyA idaM sAkShyavAkyAM shrutvA tannagarani-vAsino bahavaH shomiroNIyaloka vyashvasan|

XL tathA cha tasyAntike samupasthAya sveShAM sannidhau katichid dinAni sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvvAna tasmAt sa dinadvayaM tatsthAne nyavaShTat

XLI tatastasyopadeshena bahavo.apare vishvasya

XLII taM yoShAmavadan kevalaM tava vAkyena pratIma iti na, kintu sa jagato.abhiShiktastrAteti tasya kathAM shrutvA vayaM svayamevAj nAsamahi|

XLIII svadeshe bhaviShyadvaktuH satkAro nAstIti yadyapi yIshuH pra-mANaM datvAkathayat

XLIV tathApi divasadvayAt paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlIlaM gatavAn|

XLV anantaraM ye gAlIII liyaloka utsave gata utsavasamaye yirUshalam nagare tasya sarvvAH kriyA apashyan te gAlIIam AgataM tam Agr[ic]ihlan|

XLVI tataH paraM yIshu ryasmin kAnnAnagare jalaM drAkShArasam Akarot tat sthANaM punaragAt| tasminneva samaye kasyachid rAJasab-hAstArasya putraH kapharnAhUmapurI rogagrasta AsIt|

XLVII sa yehUdIyadeshAd yIsho rgAlIlAgamanavArttAM nishamya tasya samIpaM gatvA prArthya vyAhR[itavAn mama putrasya prAyeNa kAla AsannaH bhavAn Agatya taM svasthaM karotu|

XLVIII tadA yIshurakathayad AshcharyyaM karmma chitraM chihnaM cha na dR[iShTA yUyaM na pratyeshyatha|

XLIX tataH sa sabhAsadavadat he mahechCha mama putre na mR[ite bhavAnAgachChatu|

L yIshustamavadad gachCha tava putro.ajIvIt tadA yIshunoktavAkye sa vishvasya gatavAn|

LI gamanakAle mArgamadhye dAsAstaM sAkShAtprApyAvadan bhavataH putro.ajIvIt|

LII tataH kaM kAlamArabhya rogapratIkArArambho jAta iti pR[iShTe tairuktaM hyaH sArddhadandaVdayAdhikadvitIyayAme tasya jvaratyAgo.abhavat|

LIII tadA yIshustasmin kShaNe proktavAn tava putro.ajIvIt pitA tadbudhva saporivAro vyashvasIt|

LIV yihUdIyadeshAd Agatya gAlIli yIshuretaD dvitIyam Ashcharyyakarm-mAkarot|

## V

I tataH paraM yihUdIyAnAm utsava upasthite yIshu ryrUshAlamaM gatavAn|

II tasminnagare meShanAmno dvArasya samIpe ibrIyabhAShaya baithesdA nAmna piShkariNI pa nchaghaTTayuktAsIt|

III tasyAsteShu ghaTTeShu kilAlakampanam apekShya andhakha nchashuShka NgAdayo bahavo rogiNaH patantastiShThanti sma|

IV yato visheshakAle tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta etyAkampayat tatkiAlakampanAt paraM yaH kashchid rogi prathamaM pAnIyamavArohat sa eva tatkShaNAd rogamukto.abhavat|

V tadAShTAtriMshadvarShANI yAvad rogragasta ekajanastasmin sthAne sthitavAn|

VI yIshustaM shayitaM dR[iShTvA bahukAlikarogIti jnAtvA vyAhR[itavAn tvaM kiM svastho bubhUShasi?

VII tato rogi kathitavAn he mahechCha yadA kiAlaM kampate tadA mAM puShkariNI mavarohayituM mama kopi nAsti, tasmAn mama gamanakAle kashchidanyo.agro gatvA avarohati|

VIII tadA yIshurakathayad uttiShTha, tava shayyAmuttolya gR[ihItvA yAhi|

IX sa tatkShaNAt svastho bhUtvA shayyAmuttolyAdAya gatavAn kintu taddinaM vishrAmavAraH|

X tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM naraM vyAharan adya vishrAmavAre shayanIyamAdAya na yAtavyam|

XI tataH sa pratyavochad yo mAM svastham akArShIt shayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM mAM sa evAdishat|

XII tadA te.apR[ichChan shayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM ya Aj nApayat sa kaH?

XIII kintu sa ka iti svasthIbhUto nAjAnAd yatastasmin sthAne janatAsattvAd yIshuH sthAnAntaram Agamat|

XIV tataH paraM yeshu rmandire taM naraM sAkShAtprApyAkathayat pashyedAnIm anAmayo jAtosi yathAdhika durdashA na ghaTate tad-dhetoH pApAM karmma punarmAkArShIH|

<sup>XV</sup> tataH sa gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIshu rmAm arogiNam akArShIt|

<sup>XVI</sup> tato yIshu rvishrAmavAre karmmedR̥isham kR̥itavAn iti heto riyihUdIyAstaM tADayitvA hantum acheShTanta|

<sup>XVII</sup> yIshustAnAkhyat mama pitA yat kAryyaM karoti tadanurUpam ahamapi karoti|

<sup>XVIII</sup> tato yihUdIyAstaM hantuM punarayatanta yato vishrAmavArAm nAmanyata tadeva kevalaM na adhikantu IshvaraM svapitaraM prochya svamapIshvaratulyaM kR̥itavAn|

<sup>XIX</sup> pashchAd yIshuravadad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH pitaraM yadyat karmma kurvantaM pashyati tadariktaM svechChAtaH kimapi karmma karttuM na shaknoti| pitA yat karoti putropi tadeva karoti|

<sup>XX</sup> pitA putre snehaM karoti tasmAt svayaM yadyat karmma karoti tatsarvvaM putram darshayati ; yathA cha yuShmAkAm Ashcharyyaj nAnam janiShyate tadartham itopi mahAkarmma tam darshayiShyati|

<sup>XXI</sup> vastutastu pitA yathA pramitAn utthApya sajivAn karoti tadvat putropi yaM yaM ichChati taM taM sajIvaM karoti|

<sup>XXII</sup> sarvve pitaraM yathA satkurvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM kasyApi vichAramakR̥itvA sarvvavichArANAM bhArAm putre samarpitavAn|

<sup>XXIII</sup> yaH putram sat karoti sa tasya prerakamapi sat karoti|

<sup>XXIV</sup> yuShmAnAhaM yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mama vAkyam shrutvA matprerake vishvasiti sonantAyuH prApnoti kadApi daNDaBajanaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya paramAyuH prApnoti|

<sup>XXV</sup> ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yada mR̥itA Ishvaraputrasya ninAdaM shroShyanti ye cha shroShyanti te sajIva bhaviShyanti samaya etAdR̥isha AyAti varam idAnImapyupatiShThati|

<sup>XXVI</sup> pitA yathA svaya nJlvi tathA putrAya svaya nJlvitvAdhikArAm dattavAn|

<sup>XXVII</sup> sa manuShyaputraH etasmAt kArANat pitA daNDakaraNAdhikAramapi tasmin samarpitavAn|

<sup>XXVIII</sup> etadarthe yUyam AshcharyyaM na manyadhvaM yato yasmin samaye tasya ninAdaM shrutvA shmashAnasthAH sarvve bahirAgamiShyanti samaya etAdR̥isha upasthAsyati|

<sup>XXIX</sup> tasmAd ye satkarmmAni kR̥itavantasta utthAya AyuH prApsyanti ye cha kukarmAni kR̥itavantasta utthAya daNDaM prApsyanti|

<sup>XXX</sup> ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na shaknomi yathA shuNomi tathA vichArayAmi mama vichAra ncha nyAyyaH yatohaM svIyAbhIshTaM nehitvA matprerayituH pituriShTam Ihe|

<sup>XXXI</sup> yadi svasmin svayaM sAkShyaM dadAmi tarhi tatsAkShyam AgrAhyam bhavati ;

<sup>XXXII</sup> kintu madarthe.aparo janaH sAkShyaM dadAti madarthe tasya yat sAkShyaM tat satyam etadapyahaM jAnAmi|

<sup>XXXIII</sup> yuShmAbhi ryohanaM prati lokeShu preriteShu sa satyakathAyAM sAkShyamadadAt|

<sup>XXXIV</sup> mAnuShAdahaM sAkShyaM nopekShe tathApi yUyam yathA paritrayadhve tadartham idaM vAkyam vadAmi|

<sup>XXXV</sup> yohan dedIpyamAno dIpa iva tejasvI sthitavAn yUyam alpakaAlaM tasya dIptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM|

<sup>XXXVI</sup> kintu tatpramANadapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM vidyate pitA mAM preShya yadyat karmma samApayituM shakttimadadAt mayA kR̥itaM tattat karmma madarthe pramANaM dadAti|

XXXVII yaH pitA mAM preritavAn mopi madarthe pramANaM dadAti | tasya vAKyaM yuShmAbhiH kadApi na shrutaM tasya rUPa ncha na dR[i]ShTaM

XXXVIII tasya vAKya ncha yuShmAkaM antaH kadApi sthAnaM nApnoti yataH sa yaM preShitavAn yUYaM tasmin na vishvasitha |

XXXIX dharmmapustakAni yUYam AlochayadhvaM tai rvAkyairanan-tAyUH prAPsyAma iti yUYaM budhyadhve taddharmmapustakAni madarthe pramANaM dadati |

XL tathApi yUYaM paramAyuHprAptaye mama saMnidhim na jigamiShatha |

XLI ahaM mAnuShebhyaH satkAraM na gR[i]hlAmi |

XLII ahaM yuShmAn jAnAmi; yuShmAkaMantara Ishvaraprema nAsti |

XLIII ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatosmi tathApi mAM na gR[i]hlItha kintu kashchid yadi svanAmnA samAgamiShyati tarhi taM grahIshyatha |

XLIV yUYam IshvarAt satkAraM na chiShTatvA kevalaM parasparaM satkAram ched Adadhvve tarhi kathaM vishvasituM shaknutha?

XLV putuH samIpe.ahaM yuShmAn apavadiShyAmIti mA chintayata yasmin , yasmin yuShmAkaM vishvasaH saeva mUsA yuShmAn apavadati |

XLVI yadi yUYaM tasmin vyashvasiShyata tarhi mayyapi vyashvasiShy-ata, yat sa mayi likhitavAn |

XLVII tato yadi tena likhitavAni na pratitha tarhi mama vAKyAni kathaM pratyeShyatha?

## VI

I tataH paraM yIshu rgAlIl pradeshIyasya tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhoH pAraM gatavAn |

II tato vyAdhimallokasvAsthyakaraNarUPaNI tasyAshcharyyANI karm-ANi dR[i]ShTvA bahavo janAstatpashchAd agachChan |

III tato yIshuH parvvatamAruhya tatra shiShyaiH sAKam |

IV tasmin samaya nistArotsavanAmni yihUdiyAnAma utsava upasthite

V yIshu nreter uttolya bahulokAn svasamIpAgatAn vilokya philipaM pR[i]ShTavAn eteShAM bhojanAya bhojadravYANI vayaM kutra kretuM shakrumaH?

VI vAkyamidaM tasya parIkShArtham avAdIt kintu yat kariShyati tat svayam ajAnAt |

VII philipaH pratyavochat eteShAm ekaiko yadyalpam alpaM prApnoti tarhi mudrApAdadvishatena krItapUPa api nyUnA bhaviShyanti |

VIII shimon pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyah shiShyANameko vyAhR[i]tAvAn

IX atra kasyachid bAlakasya samIpe pa ncha yAvapUPAH kShudra-matsyadvaya ncha santi kintu lokAnAM etAvAtAM madhye taiH kiM bhaviShyati?

X pashchAd yIshuravadat lokAnupaveshayata tatra bahuyavasasattvAt pa nchasahastrebhyo nyUnA adhikA vA puruShA bhUmyAm upAvishan |

XI tato yIshustAn pUPAnAdAya Ishvarasya guNAN kIrTtayitvA shiShyeShu samArpayat tataste tebhya upaviShTalokebhyah pUPAn yatheShTamat-sya ncha prADuH |

XII teShu tR[i]ipteShu sa tAnavochad eteShAM ki nchidapi yathA nA-pachIyate tathA sarvvANyavashiShTANI saMgR[i]hlIta |

XIII tataH sarvveShAM bhojanAt paraM te teShAM pa nchAnAM yAvapU-PAnAM avashiShTAnyakhilAni saMgR[i]hya dvAdashaDallakAn apURayan |

XIV aparaM yIshoretAdRishIm AshcharyyakriyAM dRishTvA lokA mitho vaktumArebhire jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviShyati sa evAyam avashyaM bhaviShyadvakta|

XV ataeva lokA Agatya tamAkramya rAjAnaM kariShyanti yIshusteShAm IdRisham mAnasAM vij nAya punashcha parvvatam ekAkI gatavAn|

XVI sAyaMkAla upasthite shiShyA jaladhitaTaM vrajitvA nAvamAruhya nagaradishi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman|

XVII tasmin samaye timira upAtiShThat kintu yIshusteShAM samIpaM nAgachChat|

XVIII tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgare mahAtara Ngo bhavitum Arebhe|

XIX tataste vAhayitvA dvitrAn kroshAn gatAH pashchAd yIshuM jaladherupari padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgachChantaM vilokya trAsayuktA abhavan

XX kintu sa tAnukttavAn ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa|

XXI tadA te taM svairaM nAvi gRihItavantaH tadA tatKShaNAd uddiSh-TasthAne naurupAsthat|

XXII yayA nAvA shiShyA agachChan tadanya kApi naukA tasmin sthAne nAsIt tato yIshuH shiShyaiH sakaM nAgamat kevalAH shiShyA agaman etat pArastha lokA j nAtavantaH|

XXIII kintu tataH paraM prabhu ryatra Ishvarasya guNAn anukIrtya lokAn pUpAn abhojayat tatsthAnasya samIpasthativiriyAyA aparAs-taraNaya Agaman|

XXIV yIshustatra nAsti shiShyA api tatra nA santi lokA iti vij nAya yIshuM gaveShayituM taraNibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gatAH|

XXV tataste saritpateH pAre taM sAkShAt prApya prAvochan he guro bhavAn atra sthAne kadAgamat?

XXVI tadA yIshustAn pratyavAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthataram vadAmi AshcharyyakarmmadarshanAddheto rna kintu pUpabhojanAt tena tRiptatvA ncha mAM gaveShayatha|

XXVII kShayaNIyabhakShyArthaM mA shrAmiShTa kintvantAyurbhak-ShyArthaM shrAmyata, tasmAt tAdRisham bhakShyaM manujaputro yuShmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin tAta IshvaraH pramANaM prAdAt|

XXVIII tadA te.apRiChChan IshvarAbhimataM karmma karttum asmAbhiH kiM karttavyaM?

XXIX tato yIshuravadad Ishvaro yaM prairayat tasmin vishvasanam IshvarAbhimataM karmma|

XXX tadA te vyAharan bhavata kiM lakShaNAM darshitaM yaddRishTvA bhavati vishvasiShyAmah? tvayA kiM karmma kRjitaM?

XXXI asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSha mahAprAntare mAnnAM bhokttuM prApUH yathA lipirAste| svargIyANI tu bhakShyANI pradadau parameshvaraH|

XXXII tadA yIshuravadad ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi mUsA yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakShyaM nAdAt kintu mama pitA yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakShyaM dadAti|

XXXIII yaH svargAdavaruhya jagate jIvanaM dadAti sa Ishvaradattabhak-ShyarUpaH|

XXXIV tadA te prAvochan he prabho bhakShyamidaM nityamasmabhyaM dadAtu|

XXXV yIshuravadad ahameva jIvanarUpaM bhakShyaM yo jano mama sannidhim AgachChati sa jAtu kShudhArto na bhaviShyati, tathA yo jano mMAM pratyeti sa jAtu tRiShArto na bhaviShyati|

XXXVI mMAM dRiShTvApi yUYaM na vishvasitha yuShmAnaham ityav-ochaM|

XXXVII pitA mahyaM yAvato lokAnadadAt te sarvva eva mamAntikam AgamiShyanti yaH kashchichcha mama sannidhim AyAsyati taM kenApi prakAreNa na dUrIkariShyAmi|

XXXVIII nijAbhimataM sAdhayitUM na hi kintu prerayiturabhimataM sAdhayitUM svargAd Agatosmi|

XXXIX sa yAn yAn lokAn mahyamadadAt teShAmeKamapi na hArayitvA sheShadine sarvvAnaham utthApayAmi idaM matprerayitUH piturabhi-mataM|

XL yaH kashchin mAnavasutaM vilokya vishvasiti sa sheShadine mayot-thApitaH san anantAyuH prApsyati iti matprerakasyAbhimataM|

XLI tada svargAd yad bhakShyam avArohat tad bhakShyam ahameva yihUdIyalokAstasyaitad vAkye vivadamAnA vakttumArebhire

XLII yUShaphaH putro yIshu ryasya mAtApitarau vayaM jAnIma eSha kiM saeva na? tarhi svargAd avAroham iti vAkyAM kathaM vaktti?

XLIII tadA yIshustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA vivadadhvaM

XLIV matprerakeNa pitra nAkRiShTaH kopi jano mamAntikam AyAtuM na shaknoti kintvAgataM janaM charame.ahni protthApayiShyAmi|

XLV te sarvva IshvareNa shikShita bhaviShyanti bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipirithamAste ato yaH kashchit pituH sakAshAt shrutvA shikShate sa eva mama samIpam AgamiShyati|

XLVI ya IshvarAd ajAyata taM vina kopi manushyo janakaM nAdarshat kevalaH saeva tAtam adrAkShit|

XLVII ahaM yuShmAn yathArthataraM vadAmI yo jano mayi vishvAsaM karoti sonantAyuH prApnoti|

XLVIII ahameva tajjIvanabhakShyaM|

XLIX yuShmAkaM pUrVVapurushA mahAprAntare mannAbhakShyaM bhUkttApi mRiitAH

L kintu yadbhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat tad yadi kashchid bhu Nkkte tarhi sa na mriyate|

LI yajjIvanabhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat sohomeva idaM bhakShyaM yo jano bhu Nkkte sa nityajIvi bhaviShyati| punashcha jagato jIva-nArthamahaM yat svakiYapishitaM dAsyAmi tadeva mayA vitaritaM bhakShyam|

LII tasmAd yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAnA vakttumArebhire eSha bhojanArthaM svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyaM dAsyati?

LIII tadA yIshustAn Avochad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi manushyaputrasyAmiShe yuShmAbhi rna bhuktte tasya rudhira cha na pte jIvanena sArddhaM yuShmAkaM sambandho nAsti|

LIV yo mamAmiShaM svAdati mama sudhira ncha pivati sonantAyuH prApnoti tataH sheShe.ahni tamaham utthApayiShyAmi|

LV yato madIyamAmiShaM paramaM bhakShyaM tathA madIyaM shoNi-taM paramaM peyaM|

LVI yo jano madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM rudhira ncha pivati sa mayi vasati tasminnaha ncha vasAmi|

LVII matprerayitra jIvata tAtena yathAhaM jIvAmi tadvad yaH kashchin mAmatti sopi mayA jIviShyati|



**LVIII** yadbhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat tadidaM yanmAnnAM svAditvA  
yuShmAkAM pitaro.amriyanta tAdR[]isham idaM bhakShyaM na bhavati  
idaM bhakShyaM yo bhakShati sa nityaM jIviShyati|

**LIX** yadA kapharnAhUm puryyAM bhajanagehe upAdishat tadA kathA  
etA akathayat|

**LX** tadetthaM shrutvA tasya shiShyANAm aneke parasparam akathayan  
idaM gADhaM vAKyaM vAKyamIdR[]ishaM kaH shrotuM shakruyAt?

**LXI** kintu yIshuH shiShyANAm itthaM vivAdaM svachitte vij nAya kathitavAn  
idaM vAKyaM kiM yuShmAkAM vighnaM janayati?

**LXII** yadi manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthAnam UrdvvaM gachChantaM  
pashyatha tarhi kiM bhaviShyati?

**LXIII** Atmaiva jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniShphalaM yuShmabhyamahaM  
yAni vachAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvana ncha|

**LXIV** kintu yuShmAkAM madhye kechana avishvAsinaH santi ke ke  
na vishvasanti ko vA taM parakareShu samarpayiShyati tAn yIshu-  
rAprathamAd veti|

**LXV** aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt kArANad akathayaM pituH sakAshAt  
shakttimaprApya kopi mamAntikam AgantuM na shaknoti|

**LXVI** tatkAle.aneke shiShyA vyAghuTya tena sArddhaM puna rnA-  
gachChan|

**LXVII** tadA yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn ukttavAn yUYamapi kiM yAsyatha?

**LXVIII** tataH shimon pitarAH pratyavochat he prabho kasyAbhyarNaM  
gamiShyAmaH?

**LXIX** anantajIvanadAyinyo yAH kathAstAstavaiva| bhavAn amaresh-  
varasyAbhiShikttaputra iti vishvasya nishchitaM jAnImaH|

**LXX** tadA yIshuravadat kimahaM yuShmAkAM dvAdashajanAn manonI-  
tAn na kR[]itavAn? kintu yuShmAkAM madhyepi kashchideko vighnakArI  
vidyate|

**LXXI** imAM kathaM sa shimonaH putram IShkarIyotIyaM yihUdAm  
uddishya kathitavAn yato dvAdashAnAM madhye gaNitaH sa taM  
parakareShu samarpayiShyati|

## VII

**I** tataH paraM yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM samaihanta tasmAd yIshu  
ryihUdApradeshe paryyaTituM nechChan gAlIlI pradeshe paryyaTituM  
prArabhata|

**II** kintu tasmin samaye yihUdIyAnAM dUShyavAsanAmotsava upasthite  
**III** tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmMANi tvaya kriyante tAni yathA  
tava shiShyAH pashyanti tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadeshaM  
vraja|

**IV** yaH kashchit svayaM prachikAshiShati sa kadApi guptaM karmma na  
karoti yadIdR[]ishaM karmma karoShi tarhi jagati nijaM parichAyaya|

**V** yatastasya bhrAtaropi taM na vishvasanti|

**VI** tadA yIshustAn avochat mama samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati kintu  
yuShmAkAM samayaH satatam upatiShThati|

**VII** jagato lokA yuShmAn R[]itIyituM na shakrurangi kintu mAMEva  
R[]itIyante yatasteShAM karmANi duShTAni tatra sAKShyamidam ahaM  
dadAmi|

**VIII** ataeva yUYam utsave.asmin yAta nAham idAnIm asminnutsave yAmi  
yato mama samaya idAnIM na sampUrNaH|

**IX** iti vAKyam ukttvA sa gAlIlI sthitavAn

X kintu tasya bhrAtR[i]Shu tatra prasthiteShu satsu so.aprakaTa utsavam agachChat |

XI anantaram utsavam upasthita yihUdIyAstaM mR[i]gayitvApr[i]chChansa kutra?

XII tato lokAnAM madhye tasmin nAnAvidhA vivAdA bhavitum ArabdhavantaH| kechid avochan sa uttamaH puruShaH kechid avochan na tatha varaM lokAnAM bhramaM janayati |

XIII kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt kopi tasya pakShe spaShTaM nAkathayat |

XIV tataH param utsavasya madhyasamaye yIshu rmandiraM gatva samupadishati sma |

XV tato yihUdIyA loka AshcharyyaM j nAtvAkathayan eSHA mAnuSho nAdhItya katham etAdR[i]sho vidvAnabhUt?

XVI tada yIshuH pratyavochad upadeshoyaM na mama kintu yo mAM preShitavAn tasya |

XVII yo jano nideshaM tasya grahIShyati mamopadesho matto bhavati kim IshvarAd bhavati sa ganastajj nAtuM shakShyati |

XVIII yo janaH svataH kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam Ihate kintu yaH prerayitu rgauravam Ihate sa satyavAdI tasmin kopyadharmmo nAsti |

XIX mUsA yuShmabhyaM vyavasthAgranthaM kiM nAdadAt? kintu yuShmAkAM kopi tAM vyavasthAM na samAcharati | mAM hantuM kuto yatadhve?

XX tadA loka avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM ko yatate?

XXI tato yIshuravochad ekaM karma mayAkAri tasmAd yUyaM sarvva mahAshcharyyaM manyadhve |

XXII mUsA yuShmabhyaM tvakChedavidhiM pradadau sa mUsAto na jAtaH kintu pitR[i]puruShebhyo jAtaH tena vishrAmavAre.api mAnuShANAM tvakChedaM kurutha |

XXIII ataeva vishrAmavAre manuShyANAM tvakChede kR[i]te yadi mUsAvyavasthAma NganaM na bhavati tarhi mayA vishrAmavAre mAnuShaH sampUrNarUpeNa svastho.akAri tatKArANAd yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha?

XXIV sapakShapAtaM vichAramakR[i]tvA nyAyyaM vichARA m kuruta |

XXV tadA yirUshAlam nivAsinaH katipayajana Akathayan ime yaM hantuM cheShTante sa evAyam kiM na?

XXVI kintu pashyata nirbhayaH san kathAM kathayati tathApi kimapi a vadantye ayamevAbhiShiktko bhavatIti nishchitaM kimadhipatayo jAnanti?

XXVII manujoyaM kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnomaH kintvabhiShiktkta Agate sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kopi j nAtuM na shakShyati |

XXVIII tadA yIshu rmadhyemandiram upadishan uchchaiHkAram ukta-vAn yUyaM kiM mAM jAnItha? kasmAchchAgatosmi tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata Agatosmi kintu yaH satyavAdI saeva mAM preShitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha |

XXIX tamahaM jAne tenAhaM prerita agatosmi |

XXX tasmAd yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi kopi tasya gAtre hastaM nArpayad yato hetostada tasya samayo nopatiShThati |

XXXI kintu bahavo lokAstasmin vishvasya kathita-vAnto.abhiShiktktapuruSha Agatya mAnuShasyAsya kriyAbhyaH kim adhika AshcharyyAH kriyAH kariShyati?

XXXII tataH paraM lokAstasmin itthaM vivadante phirUshinaH prad-  
hAnayAjakA ncheti shrutavantastaM dhR[iti]vA netuM padAtigaNaM pre-  
ShayAmAsuH|

XXXIII tato yIshuravadad aham alpadinAni yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM  
shtitVA matprerayituH samIpaM yAsyAmi|

XXXIV mAM mR[ig]ayishyadhve kintUddeshaM na lapsyadhve ratra  
sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na shakShyatha|

XXXV tadA yihUdIyAH parasparaM vakttumArebhire asyoddeshaM na  
prApsyAma etAdR[ish]aM kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadeshe vikir-  
NAnAM yihUdIyAnAM sannidhim eSha gatVA tAn upadekShyati kiM?

XXXVI no chet mAM gaveShayiShyatha kintUddeshaM na prApsyatha  
eSha kodR[ish]aM vAkyamidaM vadati?

XXXVII anantaram utsavasya charame.ahani arthAt pradhAnadine yIshu-  
ruttiShThan uchchaiHkAram Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kashchit tR[ish]Arto  
bhavati tarhi mamAntikam Agatya pivatu|

XXXVIII yaH kashchinmayi vishvasiti dharmmagranthasya  
vachanAnusAreNa tasyAbhyantarato.amR[ita]toyasya srotAMsi  
nirgamiShyanti|

XXXIX ye tasmin vishvasanti ta AtmAnaM prApsyantItyarthe sa idaM  
vAkyam vyAhr[ita]vAn etatkAlaM yAvad yIshu rvibhavaM na prAptastam-  
At pavitra AtmA nAdIyata|

XL etAM vANIM shrutVA bahavo lokA avadan ayameva nishchitaM sa  
bhaviShyadvAdI|

XLI kechid akathayan eShaeva sobhiShiktaH kintu kechid avadan  
sobhiShiktaH kiM gAlIlI pradeshe janiShyate?

XLII sobhiShikto dAyUdo vaMshe dAyUdo janmasthAne baitlehami  
pattane janiShyate dharmmagranthe kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti?

XLIII itthaM tasmin lokAnAM bhinnavAkyatA jAtA|

XLIV katipayalokAstaM dharttum aichChan tathApi tadvapuShi kopi  
hastaM nArpayat|

XLV anantaraM pAdAtigaNe pradhAnayAjakAnAM phirUshinA ncha  
samIpamAgatavati te tAn apr[ic]hChan kuto hetostaM nAnayata?

XLVI tadA padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kopi kadApi  
nopAdishat|

XLVII tataH phirUshinaH prAvochan yUyamapi kimabhrAmiShTa?

XLVIII adhipatInAM phirUshinA ncha kopi kiM tasmin vyashvasIt?

XLIX ye shAstraM na jAnanti ta ime.adhamalokAeva shApagrastAH|

L tadA nikadImanAmA teShAmeke yaH kShaNadAyAM yIshoH sannid-  
him agAt sa ukttavAn

LI tasya vAkye na shrute karmmaNi cha na vidite .asmAkaM vyavastha  
kiM ka nchana manujaM doShIkaroti?

LII tataste vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIlIyalokaH? vivichya pashya galli  
kopi bhaviShyadvAdI notpadyate|

LIII tataH paraM sarvve svaM svaM gr[ih]aM gatAH kintu yIshu rjaitu-  
nanAmAnaM shilochchayaM gatavAn|

## VIII

I pratyUShe yIshuH panarmandiram AgachChat

II tataH sarvveShu lokeShu tasya samIpa AgateShu sa upavishya tAn  
upadeShTum Arabhata|

III tAdA adhyApakAH phirUshina ncha vyabhichArakarmmaNi dhR□itaM striyamekAm Aniya sarvveShAM madhye sthApayitvA vyAharan

IV he guro yoShitam imAM vyabhichArakarmma kurvvANAM loka dhR□itavantaH|

V etAdR□ishalokAH pASHANaghAtena hantavyA iti vidhir-mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitosti kintu bhavAn kimAdishati?

VI te tamapavaditUM parIkShAbhiprAyeNa vAkyamidam apR□ichChan kintu sa prahvIbhUYa bhUmAva NgalyA lekhitum Arabhata|

VII tatastaiH punaH punaH pR□iShTa utthAya kathitavAn yuShmAkaM madhye yo jano niraparAdhI saeva prathamam enAM pASHANenAhantu|

VIII pashchAt sa punashcha prahvIbhUYa bhUmanu lekhitum Arabhata|

IX tAM kathaM shrutvA te svasvamanasi prabodhaM prApya jyeShThAnukramaM ekaikashaH sarvve bahiragachChan tato yIshurekAkI tayaktobhavat madhyasthAne daNDayamaNA sA yoShA cha sthita|

X tatpashchAd yIshurutthAya tAM vanitAM vinA kamapyaparam na vilokya pR□iShTavAn he vAme tavApavAdakah kutra? kopi tvAM kiM na daNDayati?

XI sAvadat he mahechCha kopi na tAdA yIshuravochat nAhamapi daNDayami yAhi punaH pApam mAkarShIH|

XII tato yIshuH punarapi lokebhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata jagatohaM jyotIhsvarUpo yaH kashchin matpashchAda gachChati sa timire na bhramitvA jIvanarUpAM dIptiM prApsyati|

XIII tataH phirUshino.avAdiShustvaM svArthe svayaM sAkShyaM dadAsi tasmAt tava sAkShyaM grAhyaM na bhavati|

XIV tAdA yIshuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi svArthe.ahaM svayaM sAkShyaM dadAmi tathApi mat sAkShyaM grAhyaM yasmAd ahaM kuta Agatosmi kva yAmi cha tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta Agatosmi kutra gachChAmi cha tad yUYaM na jAnItha|

XV yUYaM laukikaM vichArayatha nAhaM kimapi vichArayami|

XVI kintu yadi vichArayami tarhi mama vichAro grahItavyo yatoham ekAkI nAsmi prerayitA pitA mayA saha vidyate|

XVII dvayo rjanayoH sAkShyaM grahaNIyaM bhavatIti yuShmAkaM vyavasthAgranthe likhitamasti|

XVIII ahaM svArthe svayaM sAkShitvaM dadAmi yashcha mama tAtO mAM preritavAn sopi madarthe sAkShyaM dadAti|

XIX tAdA te.apR□ichChan tava tAtaH kutra? tato yIshuH pratyavAdId yUYaM mAM na jAnItha matpitara ncha na jAnItha yadi mAm akShAsyata tarhi mama tAtamapyakShAsyata|

XX yIshu rmandira upadishya bhANDAgAre katha etA akathayat tathApi taM prati kopi karaM nodatolayat|

XXI tataH paraM yIshuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM gachChAmi yUYaM mAM gaveShayiShyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUYaM yAtuM na shakShyatha|

XXII tAdA yihUdiyAH prAvochan kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariShyati? yato yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUYaM yAtuM na shakShyatha iti vAkyam bravIti|

XXIII tato yIshustebhyaH kathitavAn yUYam adhaHsthAnIya loka aham UrdvvasthAnIyaH yUYam etajjagatsambandhIya aham etajjagatsambandhIyo na|

XXIV tasmAt kathitavAn yUYaM nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha yatoham sa pumAn iti yadi na vishvasitha tarhi nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha|

XXXV tadA te .apRñichChan kastvaM? tato yIshuH kathitavAn yuShmAkam sannidhau yasya prastAvam A prathamAt karomi saeva puruShohaM|

XXXVI yuShmAsu mayA bahuvAkyam vaktavyam vichArayitavya ncha kintu matprerayitA satyavAdI tasya samIpe yadahaM shrutavAn tadeva jagate kathayAmi|

XXXVII kintu sa janake vAkyamidaM prokttavAn iti te nAbudhyanta|

XXXVIII tato yIshurakathayad yadA manushyaputram Urdvva utthApayishyatha tadAham sa pumAn kevalaH svayam kimapi karmma na karomi kintu tAto yathA shikShayati tadanusAreNa vAkyamidaM vadAmIti cha yUyam j nAtuM shakShyatha|

XXXIX matprerayitA pitA mAM ekAkinaM na tyajati sa mayA sArddham tiShThati yatohaM tadabhimataM karmma sadA karomi|

XXX tadA tasyaitAni vAkyAni shrutvA bahuvastAsmin vyashvasan|

XXXI ye yihUdIyA vyashvasan yIshustebhyo.akathayat

XXXII mama vAkye yadi yUyam Astham kurutha tarhi mama shiShyA bhUtva satyatvam j nAsyatha tataH satyataya yuShmAkam mokSho bhaviShyati|

XXXIII tadA te pratyavAdiShuH vayam ibrAhImo vaMshaH kadApi kasyApi dAsa na jAtAstarhi yuShmAkam muktti rbhaviShyatIti vAkyam kathaM bravIShi?

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyavadad yuShmanahaM yathArthataram vadAmi yaH pApam karoti sa pApasya dAsaH|

XXXV dAsashcha niranaram niveshane na tiShThati kintu putro niranaram tiShThati|

XXXVI ataH putro yadi yuShman mochayati tarhi nitAntameva mukttA bhaviShyatha|

XXXVII yuyam ibrAhImo vaMsha ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama katha yuShmAkam antaHkaraNeShu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti tasmAddheto rmAM hantum Ihadhve|

XXXVIII aham svapituH samIpe yadapashyam tadeva kathayAmi tathA yUyamapi svapituH samIpe yadapashyata tadeva kurudhve|

XXXIX tadA te pratyavochan ibrAhIm asmAkam pitA tato yIshurakathayad yadi yUyam ibrAhImaH santAna bhaviShyata tarhi ibrAhIma AchAraNavad AchariShyata|

XL Ishvarasya mukhAt satyam vAkyam shrutvA yuShman j nApayAmi yohaM taM mAM hantum cheShTadhve ibrAhIm etAdRñishaM karmma na chakAra|

XLI yUyam svasvapituH karmmani kurutha tadA tairukttam na vayam jArajAta asmAkam ekaeva pitAsti sa eveshvaraH

XLII tato yIshuna kathitam Ishvaro yadi yuShmAkam tAtobhaviShyat tarhi yUyam mayi premAkariShyata yatoham IshvarAnnirgatyAgatosmi svato nAgatoham sa mAM prAhiNot|

XLIII yUyam mama vAkyamidaM na budhyadhve kutaH? yato yUyam mamopadeshaM soDhuM na shaknutha|

XLIV yUyam shaitAn pituH santAna etasmAd yuShmAkam piturabhilAsham pUrayatha sa A prathamAt naraghAtI tadantaH satyatvasya leshopi nAsti kAraNAdataH sa satyatAyAM nAtiShThat sa yadA mRñiSha kAthayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusAreNaiva kathayati yato sa mRñiShAbhAshI mRñiShotpAdakashcha|

XLV aham tathyavAkyam vadAmi kAraNAdasmAd yUyam mAM na pratItha|

XLVI mayi pApamastIti pramANaM yuShmAkaM ko dAtuM shaknoti? yadyahaM tathyavAkyaM vadAmi tarhi kuto mAM na pratitha?

XLVII yaH kashchana IshvarIyo lokaH sa IshvarIyakathAyAM mano nidhatte yUyam IshvarIyaloka na bhavatha tannidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadve|

XLVIII tada yihUdIyAH pratyavAdiShuH tvamekaH shomiroNIyo bhUtagrastashcha vayaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiShma?

XLIX tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt nAhaM bhUtagrastaH kintu nijatAtaM sammanye tasmAd yUYaM mAma apamanyadhve|

L ahaM svasukhyAtiM na cheShTe kintu cheShTitA vichArayitA chApara eka Aste|

LI ahaM yuShmabhyam atIva yathArthaM kathayAmi yo naro madIyaM vAchaM manyate sa kadAchana nidhanaM na drakShyati|

LII yihUdIyAstamavadan tvaM bhUtagrasta itIdAnIm avaiShma| ibrAhIm bhaviShyadvAdina ncha sarvve mRjitaH kintu tvaM bhASHase yo naro mama bhAratIM gRjihlAti sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsyate|

LIII tarhi tvaM kim asmAkaM pUrsvapurushAd ibrAhImopi mahAn? yasmAt sopi mRjitaH bhaviShyadvAdinopi mRjitaH tvaM svaM kaM pumAMsaM manushhe?

LIV yIshuH pratyavochad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanye tarhi mama tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama tAto yaM yUYaM svIyam IshvaraM bhASHadhve saeva mAM sammanute|

LV yUYaM taM nAvagachChatha kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi taM nAvagachChAmIti vAkyaM yadi vadAmi tarhi yUYamiva mRjishAbhAshI bhavAmi kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi tadAkShAmapi gRjihlAmi|

LVI yuShmAkaM pUrsvapurusha ibrAhIm mama samayaM draShTum atIvAvA nChat tannirIkShyAnandachcha|

LVII tada yihUdIyA apRjichChan tava vayaH pa nchAshadvatsara na tvaM kim ibrAhImam adrAkShIH?

LVIII yIshuH pratyavAdId yuShmanahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi ibrAhImo janmanaH pUrsvakAlamArabhyahaM vidye|

LIX tada te pASHANAn uttolya tamAhantum udayachChan kintu yIshu rgupto mantirAd bahirgatya teShAM madhyena prasthitavan|

## IX

I tataH paraM yIshurgachChan mArgamadhye janmAndhaM naram apashyat|

II tataH shiShyAstam apRjichChan he guro naroyaM svapApena va svapitrAH pApenAndho.ajAyata?

III tataH sa pratyuditavan etasya vAsya pitroH pApAd etAdRjishobhUda iti nahi kintvanena yatheshvarasya karmma prakAshyate taddhetoreva|

IV dine tiShThati matprerayituH karmma mayA kartavyaM yadA kimapi karmma na kriyate tAdRjishI nishAgachChati|

V ahaM yAvatkAlaM jagati tiShThAmi tAvatkAlaM jagato jyotiHsvarUposmi|

VI ityuktta bhUmau niShThIvaM nikShipya tena pa NkaM kRjitaVan

VII pashchAt tatpa Nkena tasyAndhasya netre pralipya tamityAdishat gatVA shilohe .arthAt preritanAmni sarasi snAhi| tatondho gatVA tatrAsnAt tataH prannachakShu rbhUtvA vyAghuTyAgAt|

VIII apara ncha samIpaVAsino loka ye cha taM pUrsvamandham apashyan te bakttum Arabhanta yondhaloko vartmanyupavishyAbhikShata sa evAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati?

**IX** kechidavadan sa eva kechidavochan tAdR[i]sho bhavati kintu sa svayamabravIt sa evAhaM bhavAmi|

**X** ataeva te .apR[i]chChan tvam kathaM dR[i]ShTiM pAptavAn?

**XI** tataH sovadad yIshanAmaka eko jano mama nayane pa Nkena pralipya ityAj nApayat shilohakAsAraM gatVA tatra snAhi| tatastatra gatVA mayi snAte dR[i]ShTimahaM labdhavAn|

**XII** tadA te .avadan sa pumAn kutra? tenokttaM nAhaM jAnAmi|

**XIII** aparaM tasmin pUrvvAndhe jane phirUshinAM nikaTam AnIte sati phirUshinopi tamapR[i]chChan kathaM dR[i]ShTiM prAptosi?

**XIV** tataH sa kathitavAn sa pa Nkena mama netre .alimpat pashchAd snAtVA dR[i]ShTimalabhe|

**XV** kintu yIshu rvishrAmavAre karddamaM kR[i]tvA tasya nayane prasanne.akarod itikAraNAt katipayaphirUshino.avadan

**XVI** sa pumAn IshvarAnna yataH sa vishrAmavAraM na manyate| tatonye kechit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim etAdR[i]sham AshcharyyaM karma karttuM shaknoti?

**XVII** itthaM teShAM parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat| pashchAt te punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM mAnuSham aprAkShuH yo janastava chakShuShI prasanne kR[i]tavAn tasmin tvam kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhavishadvAdI|

**XVIII** sa dR[i]ShTim AptavAn iti yihUdIyAstasya dR[i]ShTiM prAptasya janasya pitro rmukhAd ashrutVA na pratyayan|

**XIX** ataeva te tAvapR[i]chChan yuvayo ryaM putraM janMAndhaM vadathaH sa kimayam? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draShTuM shaknoti?

**XX** tatastasya pitarau pratyavochatAm ayam AvayoH putra A janerandhashcha tadapyAvAM jAnIvaH

**XXI** kintvadhunA kathaM dR[i]ShTiM prAptavAn tadAvAM n jAnIvaH kosya chakShuShI prasanne kR[i]tavAn tadapi na jAnIva eSha vayah-prApta enaM pR[i]chChata svakathAM svayam vakShyati|

**XXII** yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt tasya pitarau vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH kopi manushyo yadi yIshum abhiShiktaM vadati tarhi sa bhajanagr[i]hAd dUrIkAriShyate yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan

**XXIII** atastasya pitarau vyAharatAm eSha vayah-prApta enaM pR[i]chChata|

**XXIV** tadA te punashcha taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan Ishvarasya guNan vada eSha manushyaH pApIti vayaM jAnImaH|

**XXV** tadA sa ukttavAn sa pApI na veti nAhaM jAne pUrvAmandha Asamaham adhunA pashyAmIti mAtRaM jAnAmi|

**XXVI** te punarapR[i]chChan sa tvAM prati kimakarot? kathaM netre prasanne.akarot?

**XXVII** tataH soVAdId ekakR[i]tvokathayaM yUyaM na shR[i]NuTha tarhi kutaH punaH shrotum ichChatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya shiShyA bhavitum ichChatha?

**XXVIII** tadA te taM tiraskR[i]tya vyAharan tvam tasya shiShyo vayaM mUsAH shiShyAH|

**XXIX** mUsAvaktreNeshvaro jagAda tajjAnImaH kintveSha kutratyaloka iti na jAnImaH|

**XXX** sovadad eSha mama lochane prasanne .akarot tathApi kutratyaloka iti yUyaM na jAnItha etad AshcharyyaM bhavati|

**XXXI** IshvaraH pApinAM kathAM na shR[i]Noti kintu yo janastamin bhaktiM kR[i]tvA tadiShTakriyAM karoti tasyaiva kathAM shR[i]Noti etad vayaM jAnImaH|

XXXII kopi manuShyo janmAndhAya chakShuShI adadAt jagadArambhad etAdR□ishIM kathAM kopi kadApi nAshR□iNot|

XXXIII asmAd eSha manuShyo yadIshvarAnnAjAyata tarhi ki nchidapIdR□ishaM karmma karttuM nAshaknot|

XXXIV te vyAharan tvaM pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvaM shikShayasi? pashchAtte taM bahirakurvvan|

XXXV tadanantaraM yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIshuriti vArttAM shrutvA taM sAkShAt prApya pR□iShTavAn Ishvarasya putre tvaM vishvasiShi?

XXXVI tada sa pratyavochat he prabho sa ko yat tasminnahaM vishvasimi?

XXXVII tato yIshuH kathitavAn tvaM taM dR□iShTavAn tvaya sAkAM yah kathaM kathayati saeva saH|

XXXVIII tada he prabho vishvasimItyuktva sa taM praNAMat|

XXXIX pashchAd yIshuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnavanti nayanavantashchAndhA bhavantityabhiprAyeNa jagadAham AgachCham|

XL etat shrutvA nikaTasthAH katipayAH phirUshino vyAharan vayamapi kimandhAH?

XLI tada yIshuravAdId yadyandhA abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiShThan kintu pashyAmIti vAkyavadanAd yuShmAkAM pApAni tiShThanti|

## X

I ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano dvAreNa na pravishya kenApyanyena meShagR□ihaM pravishati sa eva steno dasyushcha|

II yo dvAreNa pravishati sa eva meShapAlakaH|

III dauvArikastasmai dvAraM mochayati meShagaNashcha tasya vAkyam shR□iNoti sa nijAn meShAn svasvanAmnAhUya bahiH kR□itvA nayati|

IV tathA nijAn meShAn bahiH kR□itvA svayaM teShAm agre gachChati, tato meShAstasya shabdaM budhyante, tasmAt tasya pashchAd vrajanti|

V kintu parasya shabdaM na budhyante tasmAt tasya pashchAd vrajishyanti varaM tasya samIpAt palAyiShyante|

VI yIshustebhya imAM dR□iShTAntakathAm akathayat kintu tena kathi takathAyAstAtparyyaM te nAbudhyanta|

VII ato yIshuH punarakathayat, yuShmAnAhaM yathArthataRAM vyAharAmi, meShagR□ihasya dvAram ahameva|

VIII maya na pravishya ya AgachChan te stena dasyavashcha kintu meShAsteShAM katha nAshR□iNvan|

IX ahameva dvArasvarUpaH, maya yah kashchita pravishati sa rakShAM prApsyati tathA bahirantashcha gamanAgamane kR□itvA charaNastAnaM prApsyati|

X yo janastenaH sa kevalaM stainyabadhavinAshAn karttumeva samAyAti kintvahan Ayu rdAtum arthAt bAhUlyena tadeva dAtum AgachCham|

XI ahameva satyameShapAlako yastu satyo meShapAlakaH sa meShArthaM prANatyAgAM karoti;

XII kintu yo jano meShapAlako na, arthAd yasya meSha nijA na bhavanti, ya etAdR□isho vaitanikaH sa vR□ikam AgachChantaM dR□iShTvA mejavrajAM vihAya palAyate, tasmAd vR□ikastaM vrajAM dhR□itvA vikirati|

XIII vaitanikaH palAyate yataH sa vetanArthI meShArthaM na chintayati|

XIV ahameva satyo meShapAlakaH, pitA mAM yathA jAnAti, aha ncha yathA pitaraM jAnAmi,



XV tathA nijAn meShAnapi jAnAmi, meShAshcha mAM jAnAnti, aha ncha meShArthaM prANatyAgAM karomi |

XVI apara ncha etad gR[i]hIya meShebhyo bhinnA api meShA mama santi te sakalA AnayitavyAH; te mama shabdaM shroShyanti tata eko vraja eko rakShako bhaviShyati |

XVII prANAnahaM tyaktvA punaH prANAn grahIShyAmi, tasmAt pitA mayi snehaM karoti |

XVIII kashchijjano mama prANAn hantuM na shaknoti kintu svayaM tAn samarpayAmi tAn samarpayituM punargrahItu ncha mama shaktirAste bhAramimaM svapituH sakAshAt prAptoham |

XIX asmAdupadeshAt punashcha yihUdIyAnAM madhye bhinnavAkyatA jAtA |

XX tato bahavo vyAharan eSha bhUtagrasta unmattashcha, kuta etasya kathAM shR[i]nutha?

XXI kechid avadan etasya kathA bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti, bhUtaH kim andhAya chakShuShI dAtuM shaknoti?

XXII shItakAle yirUshAlami mandirotsargaparvvaNyupasthite

XXIII yIshuH sulemAno niHsAreNa gamanAgamane karoti,

XXIV etasmin samaye yihUdIyAstaM veShTayitvA vyAharan kati kAlAn asmAkAM vichikitsAM sthApayiShyAmi? yadyabhiShikto bhavati tarhi tat spaShTaM vada |

XXV tadA yIshuH pratyavadad aham achakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratItha, nijapitu rnAmnA yAM yAM kriyaM karomi sA kriyaiva mama sakShisvarUpA |

XXVI kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama meShA na bhavatha, kAraNAdasmAn na vishvasitha |

XXVII mama meShA mama shabdaM shR[i]nVanti tAnahaM jAnAmi te cha mama pashchAd gachChanti |

XXVIII ahaM tebhyo.anantAyu rdadAmi, te kadApi na naMkShyanti kopi mama karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati |

XXIX yo mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmAt mahAn, kopi mama pituH karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati |

XXX ahaM pitA cha dvayorekatvam |

XXXI tato yihUdIyAH punarapi taM hantuM pAShANAn udatolayan |

XXXII yIshuH kathitavAn pituH sakAshAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANi yuShmAkAM prAkAshayaM teShAM kasya karmmaNaH kAraNAN mAM pAShANairAhantum udyatAH stha?

XXXIII yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prashastakarmmaheto rna kintu tvaM mAnuShaH svamIshvaram uktveshvaraM nindasi kAraNAdasmAt tvAM pAShANairhanmaH |

XXXIV tadA yIshuH pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam Ishvara etad-vachanaM yuShmAkAM shAstre likhitaM nAsti kiM?

XXXV tasmAd yeShAm uddeshe Ishvarasya katha kathita te yadIshvara-gaNA uchyante dharmmagranthasyApyanyatha bhavituM na shakyaM,

XXXVI tarhyAham Ishvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyaM pitrAbhiShiktaM jagati prerita ncha pumAMsaM katham IshvaranindakaM vA-daya?

XXXVII yadyahaM pituH karmma na karomi tarhi mAM na pratIta;

XXXVIII kintu yadi karomi tarhi mayi yuShmAbhiH pratyaye na kR[i]te.api kAryye pratyayaH kriyatAM, tato mayi pitAstIti pitaryyaham asmIti cha kShAtvA vishvasiShyatha |

XXXIX tadA te punarapi taM dharttum acheShTanta kintu sa teShAM karebhyo nistIryya

XL puna ryarddan adyAstaTe yatra purvvaM yohan amajjayat tatrAgatya nyavasat |

XLI tato bahavo lokAstatsamIpam Agatya vyAharan yohan kimapyAshcharyyaM karmma nAkarot kintvasmin manuShye yA yaH kathA akathayat tAH sarvvAH satyAH;

XLII tatra cha bahavo lokAstasmin vyashvasan |

## XI

I anantaraM mariyam tasyA bhaginI marthA cha yasmin vaithanIyA-grAme vasatastasmin grAme iliyAsar nAmA pIDita eka AsIt |

II yA mariyam prabhuM sugandhitelaina marddayitvA svakeshaistasya charaNau samamArjat tasyA bhrAta sa iliyAsar rogi |

III apara ncha he prabho bhavAn yasmin prIyate sa eva pIDitostIti kathAM kathayitvA tasya bhaginyau preShitavatyau |

IV tadA yIshurimAM vArttAM shrutvAkathayata pIDeyaM maraNArthaM na kintvIshvarasya mahimArtham Ishvaraputrasya mahimaprakAshArtha ncha jAta |

V yIshu ryadyapimarthAyAM tadbhaginyAm iliyAsari chAprIyata,

VI tathApi iliyAsaraH pIDAyAH kathaM shrutvA yatra AsIt tatraiva dinadvayamatiShThat |

VII tataH param sa shiShyAnakathayad vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradeshAM yAmaH |

VIII tataste pratyavadan, he guro svalpadinAni gatAni yihUdIyAstvAM pASHANai rhanthum udyatAstathApi kiM punastatra yAsyasi?

IX yIshuH pratyavadat, ekasmin dine kiM dvAdashaghaTika na bhavanti? kopi divA gachChan na skhalati yataH sa etajjagato dIptiM prApnoti |

X kintu rAtrau gachChan skhalati yato hetostatra dIpti rnAsti |

XI imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa tAnavadat, asmAkaM bandhuH iliyAsar nidritobhUd idAnIM taM nidrAto jAgarayituM gachChAmi |

XII yIshu rmRjItau kathAmimAM kathitavAn kintu vishrAmArthaM nidrAyAM kathitavAn iti j nAtvA shiShyA akathayan,

XIII he guro sa yadi nidrAti tarhi bhadraveva |

XIV tadA yIshuH spaShTaM tAn vyAharat, iliyAsar amriyata;

XV kintu yUYaM yatha pratItha tadarthamahaM tatra na sthitavAn ityasmAd yuShmannimittam AhlAditohaM, tathApi tasya samIpe yAma |

XVI tadA thomaM yaM didumaM vadanti sa sa NginaH shiShyAn avadad vayamapi gatvA tena sArddhaM mriyAmahai |

XVII yIshustatropasthAya iliyAsaraH shmashAne sthApanAt chatvAri dinAni gatAnIti vArttAM shrutavAn |

XVIII vaithanIyA yirUshAlamaH samIpasthA kroshaikamAtrAntarita;

XIX tasmAd bahavo yihUdIyA marthAM mariyama ncha bhYAtRjishokApannam sAntvayituM tayoH samIpam AgachChan |

XX marthA yIshorAgamanavArtAM shrutvaiva taM sAkShAd akarot kintu mariyam geha upavishya sthIta |

XXI tadA marthA yIshumavAdat, he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAsthasyat tarhi mama bhrAta nAmariShyat |

XXII kintvidAnImapi yad Ishvare prArthayiShyate Ishvarastad dAsyatIti jAne.ahaM |

XXIII yIshuravAdIt tava bhrAtA samutthAsyati|

XXIV marthA vyAharat sheShadivase sa utthAnasamaye prothtAsyatIti jAne.ahaM|

XXV tadA yIshuH kathitavAn ahameva utthApayitA jIvayitA cha yaH kashchana mayi vishvasiti sa mR[itv]Api jIviShyati;

XXVI yaH kashchana cha jIvan mayi vishvasiti sa kadApi na mariShyati, asyAM kathAyAM kiM vishvasiShi?

XXVII sAvadat prabho yasyAvataraNApekShAsti bhavAn saevAbhiShikta Ishvaraputra iti vishvasimi|

XXVIII iti kathAM kathayitvA sA gatvA svAM bhaginIM mariyamaM guptamAhUya vyAharat gururupatiShThati tvAmAhUyati cha|

XXIX kathAmimAM shrutvA sA tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam agachChat|

XXX yIshu rgrAmamadhyam na pravishya yatra marthA taM sAkShAd akarot tatra sthitavAn|

XXXI ye yihUdIyA mariyamA sAkAM gR[i]he tiShThantastAm asAntvayana te tAM kShipram utthAya gachChantiM vilokya vyAharan, sa shmashAne rodituM yAti, ityuktvA te tasyAH pashchAd agachChan|

XXXII yatra yIshuratiShThat tatra mariyam upasthAya taM dR[i]ShTvA tasya charaNayoH patitvA vyAharat he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama bhrAtA nAmarishiAt|

XXXIII yIshustAM tasyAH sa Ngino yihUdIyAMshcha rudato vilokya shokArttaH san dIrghaM nishvasya kathitavAn taM kutrAsthApayata?

XXXIV te vyAharan, he prabho bhavAn Agatya pashyatu|

XXXV yIshunA kranditaM|

XXXVI ataeva yihUdIyA avadan, pashyatAyaM tasmin kidR[i]g apriyata|

XXXVII teShAM kechid avadan yondhAya chakShuShI dattavAn sa kim asya mR[it]iyuM nivArayituM nAshaknot?

XXXVIII tato yIshuH punarantardIrghaM nishvasya shmashAnAntikam agachChat| tat shmashAnam ekaM gahvaraM tanmukhe pASHANa eka AsIt|

XXXIX tadA yIshuravadad enaM pASHANam apasArayata, tataH pramItasya bhagini marthAvadat prabho, adhuna tatra durgandho jAtaH, yatodya chatvAri dinAni shmashAne sa tiShThati|

XL tadA yIshuravAdIt, yadi vishvasiShi tarhIshvarasya mahimaprakAshAM drakShyasi kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM?

XLI tadA mR[it]itasya shmashAnAt pASHANo.apasArite yIshurUrdvvaM pashyan akathayat, he pita rmama nevesanam ashR[i]NoH kArANAdasmAt tvAM dhanyaM vadAmi|

XLII tvaM satataM shR[i]NoShi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat prairayastad yathAsmin sthAne sthita loka vishvasanti tadartham idaM vAkyAM vadAmi|

XLIII imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa prochchairAhvayat, he iliyAsar bahirAgachCha|

XLIV tataH sa pramItaH shmashAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdo gAtramArjanavAsasA baddhamukhashcha bahirAgachChat| yIshuruditavAn bandhanAni mochayitvA tyajatainaM|

XLV mariyamaH samIpam Agata ye yihUdIyalokAstada yIshoretat karmApashyan teShAM bahavo vyashvasan,

XLVI kintu kechidanye phirUshinAM samIpaM gatvA yIshoretasya karmaNo vArttAm avadan|

XLVII tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinAshcha sabhAM kR̥itvA vyAharan vayaM kiM kurmmaH? eSha mAnavo bahUnyAshcharyyakarm-  
mANi karoti |

XLVIII yadIDr̥iṣhaM karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvve lokAs-  
tasmin vishvasiShyanti romilokAshchAgatyAsmAkam anayA rAjadhAnyA  
sArddhaM rAjyam AChetsyanti |

XLIX tadA teShAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmin vatsare mahAyAjakapade  
nyayuyata sa pratyavadad yUyAM kimapi na jAnItha;

L samagradeshasya vinAshatopi sarvvalokArtham ekasya janasya  
maraNam asmAkAM ma Ngalahetukam etasya vivechanAmapi na ku-  
rutha |

LI etAM kathAM sa nijabuddhya vyAharad iti na,

LII kintu yIshUstaddeshIyAnAM kArANat prANAn tyakShyati, dishi  
dishi vikIrnAN Ishvarasya santAnAn saMgR̥ihyaikajAtiM kariShyati cha,  
tasmin vatsare kiyaphA mahAyAjakatvapade niyuktaH san idaM bhav-  
iShyadvAkyAM kathitavAn |

LIII taddinamArabhya te kathaM taM hantuM shaknuvantIti mantraNAM  
karttuM prArehire |

LIV ataeva yihUdIyAnAM madhye yIshuH saprakAshAM gamanAgamane  
akR̥itvA tasmAd gatvA prAntarasya samIpathAyipradeshasyephrAyim  
nAmni nagare shiShyaiH sAkAM kAlAM yApayitum prArehre |

LV anantaram yihUdIyAnAM nistArotsave nikaTavarttini sati tadutsavAt  
pUrvvam svAn shuchIn karttuM bahavo janA grAMebhyo yirUshAlam  
nagaram AgachChan,

LVI yIshoranveShaNAM kR̥itvA mandire daNDayamAnAH santaH paras-  
paraM vyAharan, yuShmAkAM kIDr̥iṣho bodho jAyate? sa kim ut-  
save.asmin atrAgamiShyati?

LVII sa cha kutrAsti yadyetat kashchid vetti tarhi darshayatu prad-  
hAnayAjakAH phirUshinashcha taM dharttuM pUrvvam imAm Aj nAM  
prAchArayan |

## XII

I nistArotsavAt pUrvvam dinaShaTke sthite yIshu ryaM pramItam  
iliyAsaram shmashAnAd udasthAparat tasya nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyA-  
grAMam AgachChat |

II tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhojye kR̥ite martha paryyaveShayad  
iliyAsar cha tasya sa NgibhiH sArddhaM bhajanAsana upAvishat |

III tadA mariyam arddhaseTakaM bahumUlyAM jaTAMAMsIyaM tailam  
AnIya yIshoshcharaNayo rmarddayitvA nijakesha rmArShTum Arabhata;  
tadA tailasya parimalena gR̥iham Amoditam abhavat |

IV yaH shimonaH putra riShkariyotiyo yihUdAnAmA yIshuM  
parakareShu samarpayishiShyati sa shiShyastadA kathitavAn,

V etattailaM tribhiH shatai rmudrApadai rvikrItaM sad daridrebhyaH  
kuto nAdIyata?

VI sa daridralokArtham achintayad iti na, kintu sa chaura evaM tan-  
nikaTe mudrAsampuTakasthityA tanmadhye yadatiShThat tadapAharat  
tasmAt kArANAd imAM kathAmakathayat |

VII tadA yIshurakathayad enAM ma vAraya sA mama shmashAnasthA-  
panadinArthaM tadarakShayat |

VIII daridra yuShmAkAM sannidhau sarvvadA tiShThanti kintvahaM  
sarvvadA yuShmAkAM sannidhau na tiShThAmi |

<sup>IX</sup> tataH paraM yIshustatrAstIti vArttAM shrutvA bahavo yihUdIyAs-  
taM shmashAnAdutthApitam iliyAsara ncha draShTuM tat sthAnam  
AgachChana |

<sup>X</sup> tada PradhAnayAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum amantrayan ;

<sup>XI</sup> yatastena bahavo yihUdIyA gatvA yIshau vyashvasan |

<sup>XII</sup> anantaraM yIshu ryrUshAlam nagaram AgachChatIti vArttAM  
shrutvA pare.ahani utsavAgatA bahavo lokAH

<sup>XIII</sup> kharjJUrpatrAdyAnIya taM sAkShAt karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayeti  
vAchaM prochchai rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyelo yo rAJA parameshvarasya  
nAmnAgachChati sa dhanyaH |

<sup>XIV</sup> tada "he siyonaH kanye mA bhaisiIH pashyAyaM tava rAJA garddab-  
hashAvakam AruhyAgachChati"

<sup>XV</sup> iti shAstrIyavachanAnusAreNa yIshurekaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya  
taduparyyArohat |

<sup>XVI</sup> asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM shiShyAH prathamaM nAbudhyanta,  
kintu yIshau mahimAnaM prApte sati vAkyamidaM tasmina akathyata  
lokAshcha tampratIttham akurvvan iti te smR[itavantaH |

<sup>XVII</sup> sa iliyAsaraM shmashAnAd Agantum AhvatavAn shmashAnA ncha  
udasthApayad ye ye lokAstatkarmya sAkShAd apashyan te pramANaM  
dAtum Arabhanta |

<sup>XVIII</sup> sa etAdR[isham adbhutaM karmmakarot tasya janashrute rlokAs-  
taM sAkShAt karttum AgachChan |

<sup>XIX</sup> tataH phirUshinaH parasparaM vaktum Arabhanta yuShmAkam  
sarvvAshcheShTA vR[ithA jAtAH, iti kiM yUYaM na budhyadhve? pashya-  
ta sarve lokAstasya pashchAdvarttinobhavan |

<sup>XX</sup> bhajanaM karttum utsavAgatAnAM lokAnAM katipayA jana  
anyadeshIyA Asan ,

<sup>XXI</sup> te gAlIlyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya samIpam Agatya vyAharan  
he mahechCha vayaM yIshuM draShTum ichChAmaH |

<sup>XXII</sup> tataH philipo gatvA Andriyam avadat pashchAd Andriyaphilipau  
yIshave vArttAm akathayatAM |

<sup>XXIII</sup> tada yIshuH pratyuditavAn mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisamaya  
upasthitaH |

<sup>XXIV</sup> ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM  
mR[ititikAyAM patitvA yadi na mR[ityate tarhyekAKI tiShThati kintu  
yadi mR[ityate tarhi bahuguNaM phalaM phalati |

<sup>XXV</sup> yo jane[ni] nijaprANAn priyan jAnAti sa tAn hArayiShyati kintu  
ye[ni] jana ihaloke nijaprANAn apriyan jAnAti se[nant]AyuH prAptuM tAn  
rakShiShyati |

<sup>XXVI</sup> kashchid yadi mama sevako bhavituM vA nChati tarhi sa mama  
pashchAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra tiShThAmi mama sevake[ni]pi  
tatra sthAsyati; yo jano mAM sevate mama pitApi taM sammaMsyate |

<sup>XXVII</sup> sAmprataM mama prANA vyAkulA bhavanti, tasmAd he pitara  
etasmAt samayan mAM rakSha, ityahaM kiM prArthayiShye? kintvaham  
etatsamayArtham avatIrNavan |

<sup>XXVIII</sup> he pita: svanAmno mahimAnaM prakAshaya; tanaiva svanAmno  
mahimAnam ahaM prAkAshayaM punarapi prakAshayiShyAmi, eSha  
gagaNIyA vANI tasmin samaye.ajAyata |

<sup>XXIX</sup> tachshrutvA samIpasthalokAnAM kechid avadan meghe.agarJIt,  
kechid avadan svargIyadUto.anena saha kathAmachakathat |

<sup>XXX</sup> tada yIshuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM shabdoyaM nAbhUt yuSh-  
madarthamevAbhUt |

XXXI adhunA jagatosya vichAra: sampatsyate, adhunAsya jagata: patI rAjyAt chyoShyati|

XXXII yadyaI pR[iti]hivya Urdvve protthAptosmi tarhi sarvvAn mANavAn svasamIpam AkarShiShyAmi|

XXXIII kathaM tasya mR[iti] rbhaviShyati, etad bodhayituM sa imAM kathAM akathayat|

XXXIV tadA lokA akathayan sobhiShiktaH sarvvadA tiShThatIti vyavasthAgranthe shrutam asmAbhiH, tarhi manuShyaputraH protthApito bhaviShyatIti vAkyam kathaM vadasi? manuShyaputroyaM kaH?

XXXV tadA yIshurakathAyad yuShmAbhiH sArddham alpadinAni jyotirAste, yathA yuShmAn andhakAro nAchChAdayati tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM yuShmAbhiH sArddham jyotistiShThati tAvatkAlaM gachChata; yo jano.andhakAre gachChati sa kutra yAtIti na jAnAti|

XXXVI ataeva yAvatkAlaM yuShmAkAM nikaTe jyotirAste tAvatkAlaM jyotIrUpasantAnA bhavituM jyotiShi vishvasita; imAM kathAM kathayitvA yIshuH prasthAya tebhyaH svaM guptavAn|

XXXVII yadyapi yIshusteShAM samakSham etAvadAshcharyyakarmmANi kR[iti]tavAn tathApi te tasmin na vyashvasan|

XXXVIII ataeva kaH pratyeti susaMvAdaM pareshAsmat prachAritaM? prakAshate pareshasya hastaH kasya cha sannidhau? yishayiyabhav-iShyadvAdina yadetad vAkyamuktaM tat saphalam abhvat|

XXXIX te pratyetuM nAshankuvan tasmin yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdi punaravAdId,

XL yadA, "te nayanai rna pashyanti buddhibhishcha na budhyante tai rmanaHsu parivarttiteShu cha tAnahaM yathA svasthAn na karomi tathA sa teShAM lochanAnyandhAni kR[iti]tvA teShAmantaHkaraNAni gADhAni kariShyati|"

XLI yishayiyo yadA yIsho rmahimAnaM vilokya tasmin kathAMakathayat tadA bhaviShyadvAkyam IdR[iti]shaM prakAshayat|

XLII tathApyadhhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan| kintu phirUshinas-tAn bhajanagR[iti]hAd dUrIkurvvanIti bhayAt te taM na svIkR[iti]tavantaH|

XLIII yata Ishvarasya prashaMsAto mANavAnAM prashaMsAyAM te.apriyanta|

XLIV tadA yIshuruchchaiHkAram akathayat yo jano mayi vishvasiti sa kevale mayi vishvasitIti na, sa matprerake.api vishvasiti|

XLV yo jano mAM pashyati sa matprerakamapi pashyati|

XLVI yo jano mAM pratyeti sa yathAndhakAre na tiShThati tadartham ahaM jyotiHsvarUpo bhUtva jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn|

XLVII mama kathAM shrutvA yadi kashchin na vishvasiti tarhi tamahaM doShiNaM na karomi, yato heto rjagato janAnAM doShAn nishchitAn karttuM nAgatya tAn parichAtum Agatosmi|

XLVIII yaH kashchin mAM na shraddhAya mama kathaM na gR[iti]hlAti, anyastaM doShiNaM kariShyati vastutastu yAM kathAMaham achakathaM sA katha charame.anhi taM doShiNaM kariShyati|

XLIX yato hetorahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM maya kathayitavyaM kiM samupadeShTavya ncha iti matprerayitA pitA mA-mAj nApayat|

L tasya sAj nA anantAyurityahaM jAnAmi, ataevAhaM yat kathayAmi tat pitA yathAj nApayat tathaiva kathayAmyaham|

## XIII

<sup>I</sup> nistArotsavasya ki nchitkAlAt pUrvvaM pR□ithivyAH pituH samIpaganasya samayaH sannikarShobhUd iti j nAtvA yIshurAprathamAd yeShu jagatpravAsiShvAtmlyalokeSha prema karoti sma teShu sheShaM yAvat prema kR□itavAn|

<sup>II</sup> pitA tasya haste sarvvaM samarpitavAn svayam Ishvarasya samIpAd AgachChad Ishvarasya samIpaM yAsyati cha, sarvvANyetAni j nAtvA rajanyAM bhojane sampUrNe sati,

<sup>III</sup> yadA shaitAn taM parahasteShu samarpayitUM shimonaH putrasya IShkAriyotiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNe kupravR□ittiM samArpayat,

<sup>IV</sup> tadA yIshu rbhojanAsanAd utthAya gAtravastraM mochayitvA gAtra-mArjanavastraM gR□ihItvA tena svakaTim abadhnaT,

<sup>V</sup> pashchAd ekapAtre jalam abhiShichya shiShyANAM pAdAn prakShAlAya tena kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasa mArShTuM prArabhata|

<sup>VI</sup> tataH shimonpitarasya samIpamAgate sa uktavAn he prabho bhavAn kiM mama pAdau prakShAlayiShyati?

<sup>VII</sup> yIshuruditavAn ahaM yat karomi tat samprati na jAnAsi kintu pashchAj j nAsyasi|

<sup>VIII</sup> tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn kadApi mama pAdau na prakShAlayiShyati| yIshurakathayad yadi tvAM na prakShAlaye tarhi mayi tava kopyaMsho nAsti|

<sup>IX</sup> tadA shimonpitaraH kathitavAn he prabho tarhi kevalapAdau na, mama hastau shirashcha prakShAlayatu|

<sup>X</sup> tato yIshuravadad yo jano dhautastasya sarvva NgapariShkR□itavAt pAdau vinAnyA Ngasya prakShAlanApekSha nAsti| yUyaM pariShkR□itA iti satyaM kintu na sarvve,

<sup>XI</sup> yato yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati taM sa j nAtavAna; ataeva yUyaM sarvve na pariShkR□itA imAM kathAM kathitavAn|

<sup>XII</sup> itthaM yIshusteShAM pAdAn prakShAlAya vastraM paridhAyAsane samupavishya kathitavAn ahaM yuShmAn prati kiM karmAkArShaM jAnitha?

<sup>XIII</sup> yUyaM mAM guruM prabhu ncha vadatha tat satyameva vadatha yatohaM saeva bhavAmi|

<sup>XIV</sup> yadyahaM prabhu rgurushcha san yuShmAkaM pAdAn prakShAlita-vAn tarhi yuShmAkamapi parasparaM pAdaprakShAlanam uchitam|

<sup>XV</sup> ahaM yuShmAn prati yathA vyavAharaM yuShmAn tathA vyavahart-tum ekaM panthAnaM darshitavAn|

<sup>XVI</sup> ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, prabho rdAso na mahAn prerakAchcha prerito na mahAn|

<sup>XVII</sup> imAM kathAM viditvA yadi tadanusArataH karmmAni kurutha tarhi yUyaM dhanya bhaviShyatha|

<sup>XVIII</sup> sarvveShu yuShmAsu kathAmimAM kathayAmi iti na, ye mama manonItAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama bhakShyANI yo bhu Nkte matprANaprAtikUlyataH| utthApyati pAdasya mUlaM sa eSha mAn-avaH| yadetad dharmmapustakasya vachanaM tadanusAreNAVashyaM ghaTiShyate|

<sup>XIX</sup> ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuShmAkaM vishvAso jAyate tadarthaM etAdR□ishaghaTanAt pUrvvam ahamidAnIM yuShmabhyamakathayam|

<sup>XX</sup> ahaM yuShmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA preritaM janaM yo gR□ihlAti sa mAMEva gR□ihlAti yashcha mAM gR□ihlAti sa matprerakaM gR□ihlAti|

XXI etAM kathAM kathayitvA yIshu rduHkhi san pramANaM dattvA kathitavAn ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuShmAkam eko jano mAM parakareShu samarpayIShyati |

XXII tataH sa kamuddishya kathAmetAM kathitavAn ityatra sandigdhaH shiShyAH parasparaM mukhamAlokayituM prArabhanta |

XXIII tasmin samaye yIshu ryasmin aprIyata sa shiShyastasya vakShaHsthalam avAlambata |

XXIV shimonpitarastaM sa NketenAvadat, ayaM kamuddishya kathAmetAm kathayatIti prIichCha |

XXV tadA sa yIsho rvakShaHsthalam avalambya prIiShThavAn, he prabho sa janaH kaH?

XXVI tato yIshuH pratyavadad ekakhaNDaM pUpaM majjayitvA yasmai dAsyAmi saeva saH; pashchAt pUpakhaNDamekaM majjayitvA shimonaH putrAya IShkariyotIyAya yihUdai dattavAn |

XXVII tasmin datte sati shaitAn tamAshrayat; tadA yIshustam avadat tvAM yat kariShyasi tat kShipraM kuru |

XXVIII kintu sa yenAshayena tAM kathAmakathAyat tam upaviShTalokAnAM kopi nAbudhyata;

XXIX kintu yihUdAH samIpe mudrAsampuTakasthiteH kechid ittham abudhyanta pArvvaNAsAdanArthaM kimapi dravyaM kretuM vA daridrebhyaH ki nchid vitarituM kathitavAn |

XXX tadA pUpakhaNDagrahaNat paraM sa tUrNaM bahiragachChat; rAtrishcha samupasyitA |

XXXI yihUde bahirgate yIshurakathayad idANIM mAnavasutasya mahima prakAshate teneshvarasyApi mahima prakAshate |

XXXII yadi teneshvarasya mahima prakAshate tarhIshvaropi svena tasya mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati tUrNameva prakAshayiShyati |

XXXIII he vatsA ahaM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM ki nchitkAlamAtram Ase, tataH paraM mAM mRigayIShyadhve kintvahaM yatsthaNaM yAmi tatsthaNaM yUyAM gantuM na shakShyatha, yAmimAM kathAM yihUdiyebhyaH kathitavAn tathAdhuna yuShmabhyamapi kathayAmi |

XXXIV yUyAM parasparaM prIyadhvam ahaM yuShmAsu yathA prIye yUyamapi parasparam tathaiva prIyadhvaM, yuShmAn imAM navInAm Aj nAm AdishAmi |

XXXV tenaiva yadi parasparaM prIyadhve tarhi lakShaNenAnena yUyAM mama shiShyA iti sarvve j nAtuM shakShyanti |

XXXVI shimonapitaraH prIiShThavAn he prabho bhavAn kutra yAsyati? tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahaM yatsthaNaM yAmi tatsthaNaM sAmprataM mama pashchAd gantuM na shaknoShi kintu pashchAd gamiShyasi |

XXXVII tadA pitaraH pratyuditavAn, he prabho sAmprataM kuto hetostava pashchAd gantuM na shaknomi? tvadartaM prANAn dAtuM shaknomi |

XXXVIII tato yIshuH pratyuktavAn mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM shaknoShi? tvAmahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kukkuTaravaNat pUrvvaM tvAM tri rmAm apahnoShyase |

## XIV

I manoduHkhino mA bhUta; Ishvare vishvasita mayi cha vishvasita |

II mama pitu grIihe bahUni vAsasthAni santi no chet pUrvvaM yuShmAn aj nApayiShyaM yuShmadarthaM sthAnaM sajjayituM gachChAmi |

III yadi gatvAhaM yuShmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarA-gatya yuShmAn svasamIpaM neShyAmi, tato yatrAhaM tiShThAmi tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha |



IV ahaM yatsthAnaM brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya panthAnamapi jAnItha|

V tadA thomA avadat, he prabho bhavAn kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH, tarhi kathaM panthAnaM j nAtuM shaknumaH?

VI yIshurakathayad ahameva satyajIvanarUpapatho mayA na gantA kopi pituH samIpaM gantuM na shaknoti|

VII yadi mAm aj nAsyata tarhi mama pitaramapyaj nAsyata kintvadhu-nAtastaM jAnItha pashyatha cha|

VIII tadA philipaH kathitavAn, he prabho pitaraM darshaya tasmAdas-mAkaM yatheShTaM bhaviShyati|

IX tato yIshuH pratyAvAdIt, he philipa yuShmAbhiH sArddham etAvaddi-nAni sthitamapi mAM kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi? yo jano mAm apashyat sa pitaramapyapashyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darshayeti kathAM kathaM kathayasi?

X ahaM pitari tiShThAmi pitA mayi tiShThatIti kiM tvaM na pratyashi? ahaM yadvAkyaM vadAmi tat svato na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA mayi virAjate sa eva sarvvakarmmANi karAti|

XI ataeva pitaryyaHaM tiShThAmi pitA cha mayi tiShThati mamAsyAM kathAyAM pratyayaM kuruta, no chet karmmahetoH pratyayaM kuruta|

XII ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano mayi vishvasiti sohamiva karmmANi kariShyati varaM tatopi mahAkarmmANi kariShyati yato hetorahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi|

XIII yathA putreNa pitu rmahimA prakAshate tadarthaM mama nAma procha yat prArthayiShyadhve tat saphalaM kariShyAmi|

XIV yadi mama nAmna yat ki nchid yAchadhve tarhi tadahaM sAdhay-iShyAmi|

XV yadi mayi prIyadhve tarhi mamAj nAH samAcharata|

XVI tato mayA pituH samIpe prArthite pitA nirantaraM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAtum itaramekaM sahAyam arthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM yuShmAkAM nikaTaM preShayiShyati|

XVII etajagato lokAstaM grahItuM na shaknuvanti yataste taM nA-pashyan nAjanaMshcha kintu yUyaM jAnItha yato hetoH sa yuShmAkA-manta rnivasati yuShmAkAM madhye sthAsyati cha|

XVIII ahaM yuShmAn anAthAn kRiitvA na yAsyAmi punarapi yuSh-mAkAM samIpam AgamiShyAmi|

XIX kiyatAlarat param asya jagato lokA mAM puna rna drakShyanti kintu yUyaM drakShyatha;ahaM jIviShyAmi tasmAt kAraNAd yUyamapi jIviShyatha|

XX pitaryyahamasmi mayi cha yUyaM stha, tathAhaM yuShmAsvasmi tadapi tadA j nAsyatha|

XXI yo jano mamAj nA gRiItvA tA Acharati saeva mayi prIyate; yo janashcha mayi prIyate saeva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviShyati, tathAhamapi tasmin prItvA tasmai svaM prakAshayiShyAmi|

XXII tadA IShkariyotIyAd anyo yihUdAstamavadat, he prabho bhavAn jagato lokAnAM sannidhau prakAshito na bhUtVAsmAkAM sannidhau kutaH prakAshito bhaviShyati?

XXIII tato yIshuH pratyuditavAn, yo jano mayi prIyate sa mamAj nA api gRiIhAti, tena mama pitApi tasmin preShyate, AvA ncha tannikaTamA-gatya tena saha nivatsyAvah|

XXIV yo jano mayi na prIyate sa mama katha api na gRiIhAti punashcha yAmimAM kathAM yUyaM shRiNutha sA katha kevalasya mama na kintu mama prerako yaH pitA tasyApi katha|

XXV idAnIM yuShmAkaM nikaTe vidyamAnoham etAH sakalAH kathAH kathayAmi|

XXVI kintvitaH paraM pitrA yaH sahAyo.arthAt pavitra AtmA mama nAmni prerayiShyati sa sarvvaM shikShayitvA mayoktAH samastAH katha yuShmAn smArayiShyati|

XXVII ahaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe shAntiM sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM shAntiM yuShmabhyaM dadAmi, jagato lokA yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi; yuShmAkam antaHkaraNAni duHkhitAni bhItAni cha na bhavantu|

XXVIII ahaM gatvA punarapi yuShmAkaM samIpam AgamiShyAmi mayoktaM vAkyamidaM yUYam ashrauShTa; yadi mayyapreShyadhvaM tarhyahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUYam ahlAdiShyadhvaM yato mama pitA mattopi mahAn|

XXIX tasyA ghaTanAyAH samaye yathA yuShmAkaM shraddhA jAyate tadartham ahaM tasyA ghaTanAyAH pUrvmam idAnIM yuShmAn etAM vArtAM vadAmi|

XXX itaH paraM yuShmAbhiH saha mama bahava AlApA na bhaviShyanti yataH kArANAd etasya jagataH patirAgachChati kintu mayA saha tasya kopi sambandho nAsti|

XXXI ahaM pitari prema karomi tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmAni karomIti yena jagato lokA jAnanti tadartham uttiShThata vayaM sthAnAdasmAd gachChAma|

## XV

I ahaM satyadrAkShAlatAsvarUpo mama pitA tUdyAnaparichArakasvarUpa ncha|

II mama yAsu shAkhaSu phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa Chinatti tathA phalavatyaH shAkha yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH pariShkaroti|

III idAnIM mayoktopadeshena yUYaM pariShkrItAH|

IV ataH kArANAt mayi tiShThata tenAhamapi yuShmAsu tiShThAmi, yato heto rdrAkShAlatAyAm asaMlagna shAkha yathA phalavati bhavituM na shaknoti tathA yUYamapi mayyatiShThantaH phalavanto bhavituM na shaknutha|

V ahaM drAkShAlatAsvarUpo yUYa ncha shAkhaAsvarUpoH; yo jano mayi tiShThati yatra chAhaM tiShThAmi, sa prachUraphalaiH phalavAn bhavati, kintu mAM vinA yUYaM kimapi karttuM na shaknutha|

VI yaH kashchin mayi na tiShThati sa shuShkashAkheva bahi rnikShipyate lokAshcha tA AhRItiya vahnavau nikShipya dAhayanti|

VII yadi yUYaM mayi tiShThatha mama katha cha yuShmAsu tiShThati tarhi yad vA nChitvA yAchiShyadhve yuShmAkaM tadeva saphalaM bhaviShyati|

VIII yadi yUYaM prachUraphalavanto bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu rmahimA prakAshiShyate tathA yUYaM mama shiShya iti parikShAyishyadhve|

IX pitA yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi yuShmAsu tathA prItavAn ato heto ryUYaM niranantaraM mama premapAtrAni bhUtva tiShThata|

X ahaM yathA piturAj nA gRItvA tasya premapAjanaM tiShThAmi tathaiva yUYamapi yadi mamAj nA guhlltha tarhi mama premaphAjanAni sthAsyatha|

<sup>XI</sup> yuShmannimittaM mama ya AhlAdaH sa yathA chiraM tiShThati yuShmAkam Anandashcha yathA pUryyate tadarthaM yuShmabhyam etAH katha atrakatham |

<sup>XII</sup> ahaM yuShmAsu yathA prIye yUyamapi parasparaM tathA prIyadhvam eShA mamAj nA |

<sup>XIII</sup> mitrANAM kArANat svaprANadAnaparyyantaM yat prema tasmAn mahAprema kasyApi nAsti |

<sup>XIV</sup> ahaM yadyad AdishAmi tattadeva yadi yUyam Acharata tarhi yUyameva mama mitrANi |

<sup>XV</sup> adyArabhya yuShmAn dAsAn na vadiShyAmi yat prabhu ryat karoti dAsastad na jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpe yadyad ashRiNavaM tat sarvvaM yUShmAn aj nApayam tatKArANAd yuShmAn mitrANi proktavAn |

<sup>XVI</sup> yUyaM mAM rochitavanta iti na, kintvahameva yuShmAn rochitavAn yUyaM gatvA yathA phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni chAkShayANI bhavanti, tadarthaM yuShmAn nyajunajam tasmAn mama nAma prochya pitaraM yat ki nchid yAchiShyadhve tadeva sa yuShmabhyam dAsyati |

<sup>XVII</sup> yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam aham ityAj nApayAmi |

<sup>XVIII</sup> jagato lokai ryuShmAsu RitiIyiteShu te pUrvvaM mAMevArttIyanta iti yUyaM jAnItha |

<sup>XX</sup> yadi yUyaM jagato lokA abhaviShyata tarhi jagato lokA yuShmAn AtmIyAn buddhvApreShyanta; kintu yUyaM jagato lokA na bhavatha, ahaM yuShmAn asmAj jagato. arochayam etasmAt kArANAj jagato lokA yuShmAn RitiIyante |

<sup>XX</sup> dAsaH prabho rmahAn na bhavati mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAkyAM smarata; te yadi mAMevAtADayan tarhi yuShmAnapi tADayiShyanti, yadi mama vAkyAM gRihlanti tarhi yuShmAkamapi vAkyAM grahiShyanti |

<sup>XXI</sup> kintu te mama nAMakArANAd yuShmAn prati tAdRiShAM vyavaharishyanti yato yo mAM preritavAn taM te na jAnanti |

<sup>XXII</sup> teShAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM nAkathayiShyaM tarhi teShAM pAPam nAbhaviShyat kintvadhuna teShAM pAPamAchChAdayitum upAyo nAsti |

<sup>XXIII</sup> yo jano mAm RitiIyate sa mama pitaramapi RitiIyate |

<sup>XXIV</sup> yAdRiShANI karmmANI kenApi kadApi nAkriyanta tAdRiShANI karmmANI yadi teShAM sAkShAd ahaM nAkariShyaM tarhi teShAM pAPam nAbhaviShyat kintvadhuna te dRiShTvApi mAM mama pitara nchArttIyanta |

<sup>XXV</sup> tasmAt te.akArANaM mAm RitiIyante yadetad vachanaM teShAM shAstre likhitamAste tat saphalam abhavat |

<sup>XXVI</sup> kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM sahAyamarthAt satyamayam AtmANaM pituH samIpeAd yuShmAkAM samIpe preShayiShyAmi sa Agatya mayi pramANaM dAsyati |

<sup>XXVII</sup> yUyaM prathamamArabhya mayA sArddhaM tiShThatha tasmAd-dheto ryUyamapi pramANaM dAsyatha |

## XVI

<sup>I</sup> yuShmAkAM yathA vAdha na jAyate tadarthaM yuShmAn etAni sarvvavAkyANI vyAharaM |

<sup>II</sup> lokA yuShmAn bhajanagRihebhyo dUrIkariShyanti tathA yasmin samaye yuShmAn hatvA Ishvarasya tuShTi janakaM karmmAkurmma iti maMsyante sa samaya AgachChanti |

<sup>III</sup> te pitaraM mA ncha na jAnanti, tasmAd yuShmAn pratIdRiSham AchariShyanti |

IV ato hetAH samaye samupasthite yathA mama kathA yuShmAkaM manaHsuH samupatiShThati tadarthaM yuShmAbhyam etAM kathAM kathayAmi yuShmAbhiH sArddham ahaM tiShThan prathamaM tAM yuShmabhyaM nAkathayaM |

V sAmprataM svasya prerayituH samIpaM gachChAmi tathApi tvaM kka gachChasi kathAmetAM yuShmAkaM kopi mAM na pR̥ichChati |

VI kintu mayoktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUShmAkam antaHkaraNani duHkhena pUrNAnyabhavan |

VII tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM yuShmAkaM hitArthameva, yato heto rgamane na kR̥ite sahAyo yuShmAkaM samIpaM nAgamiShyati kintu yadi gachChAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM samIpe taM preShayiShyAmi |

VIII tataH sa Agatya pApapuNyadaNDeShu jagato lokAnAM prabodhaM janayiShyati |

IX te mayi na vishvasanti tasmAddhetoH pApaprabodhaM janayiShyati |

X yuShmAkaM adR̥ishyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi tasAd puNye prabodhaM janayiShyati |

XI etajjagato.adhipati rdaNDaj nAM prApnoti tasmAd daNDe prabodhaM janayiShyati |

XII yuShmabhyaM kathayituM mamAnekAH kathA Asate, tAH kathA idANiM yUYaM soDhuM na shaknutha;

XIII kintu satyamaya Atma yada samAgamiShyati tAdA sarvvaM satyaM yuShmAn neShyati, sa svataH kimapi na vadiShyati kintu yachChroShyati tadeva kathayitVA bhAvikAryyaM yuShmAn j nApayiShyati |

XIV mama mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati yato madIyAM kathAM gR̥ihItVA yuShmAn bodhayiShyati |

XV pitu ryadyad Aste tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd kArANAd avAdiShaM sa madIyAM kathAM gR̥ihItVA yuShmAn bodhayiShyati |

XVI kiyatKAlAt paraM yUYaM mAAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatKAlAt paraM puna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi |

XVII tataH shiShyANAM kiyanto janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta, kiyatKAlAt paraM mAAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatKAlAt paraM puna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi, iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat kiM?

XVIII tataH kiyatKAlAt param iti tasya vAkyam kiM? tasya vAkyasyAbhiprAyaM vayaM boddhuM na shaknumastairiti

XIX nigadite yIshusteShAM prashnechChAM j nAtVA tebhyo.akathayat kiyatKAlAt paraM mAAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve, kintu kiyatKAlAt paraM pUna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM tasya abhiprAyaM kiM yUYaM parasparaM mR̥igayadhve?

XX yuShmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUYaM krandiShyatha vilapiShyatha cha, kintu jagato loka AnandiShyanti; yUYaM shokAkula bhaviShyatha kintu shokAt paraM AnandayuktA bhaviShyatha |

XXI prasavakAla upasthite nArI yathA prasavavedanaya vyAkula bhavati kintu putre bhUmiShThe sati manushyaiko janmanA naraloke praviShTa ityanandAt tasyAstatsarvvaM duHkhaM manasi na tiShThati,

XXII tathA yUYamapi sAmprataM shokAkula bhavatha kintu punarapi yuShmabhyaM darshanaM dAsyAmi tena yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani sAnandAni bhaviShyanti, yuShmAkaM tam Ananda ncha kopi harttuM na shakShyati |

XXIII tasmin divase kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakShyatha| yuSh-  
mAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi, mama nAmnA yat ki nchid pitaraM  
yAchiShyadhve tadeva sa dAsyati|

XXIV pUrvve mama nAmnA kimapi nAyAchadhvaM, yAchadhvaM tataH  
prApsyatha tasmAd yuShmAkAM sampUrNAnando janiShyate|

XXV upamAkathAbhiH sarvvANyetaNi yuShmAn j nApativAn kintu yas-  
min samaye upamayA noktvA pituH kathAM spaShTaM j nApayiShyAmi  
samaya etAdR[ishha AgachChati|

XXVI tada mama nAmnA prArthayiShyadhve .ahaM yuShmannimittaM  
pitaraM vineShye kathAmimAM na vadAmi;

XXVII yato yUyaM mayi prema kurutha, tathAham Ishvarasya samIpAd  
AgatavAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kAraNAt kAraNAt pitA svayaM yuSh-  
mAsu prIyate|

XXVIII pituH samIpAjjad Agatosmi jagat parityajya cha punarapi pituH  
samIpAM gachChAmi|

XXIX tada shiShyA avadan, he prabho bhavAn upamayA noktvAdhunA  
spaShTaM vadati|

XXX bhavAn sarvvaj naH kenachit pR[ishTo bhavitumapi bhavataH  
prayojanaM nAstItyadhunAsmAkAM sthiraj nAnaM jAtaM tasmAd bhavAn  
Ishvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityatra vayaM vishvasimaH|

XXXI tato yIshuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM vishvasitha?

XXXII pashyata sarvve yUyaM vikIrNAH santo mAm ekAkiNaM pIratyajya  
svaM svAM sthAnaM gamiShyatha, etAdR[ishhaH samaya AgachChati  
varaM prAyeNopasthitavAn; tathApyahaM naikAkI bhavAmi yataH pitA  
mayA sArddham Aste|

XXXIII yatha mayA yuShmAkAM shAnti rjAyate tadartham etAH katha  
yuShmabhyam achakathaM; asmin jagati yuShmAkAM klesho ghaTiShyate  
kintvakShobha bhavata yato mayA jagajjitaM|

## XVII

I tataH paraM yIshuretaH kathAH kathayitvA svargaM vilokyaitat  
prArthayat, he pitaH samaya upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava  
mahimAnaM prakAshayati tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM  
prakAshaya|

II tvaM yollokAn tasya haste samarpitavAn sa yathA tebhyo.anantAyu  
rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM prANimAtrANAM adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai  
dattavAn|

III yastvam advitIyaH satya Ishvarastvaya preritashcha yIshuH khrISHTa  
etayorubhayoH parichaye prApte.anantAyu rbhavati|

IV tvaM yasya karmmaNo bhAraM mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM  
kR[itivA jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM prAkAshayaM|

V ataeva he pita rjagatyavidyamAne tvaya saha tiShThato mama yo  
mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpe mAM taM mahimAnaM prApaya|

VI anyachcha tvam etajagato yAllokan mahyam adada ahaM tebhya-  
tava nAmnastattvaj nAnam adadAM, te tavaivAsan, tvaM tAn mahya-  
madadaH, tasmAtte tavopadesham agr[ihlan|

VII tvaM mahyaM yat ki nchid adadAstatsarvvaM tvatto jAyate ityadhu-  
nAjanan|

VIII mahyaM yamupadesham adada ahamapi tebhyaM upadesham  
adadAM tepi tamagr[ihlan tvattohaM nirgatyA tvaya preritobhavam atra  
cha vyashvasan|

**IX** teShAmeva nimittaM prArthaye.ahaM jagato lokanimittaM na prArthaye kintu yAllokAn mahyam adadAsteShAmeva nimittaM prArthaye.ahaM yataste tavaivAsate |

**X** ye mama te tava ye cha tava te mama tathA tai rmama mahima prakAshyate |

**XI** sAmpratam asmin jagati mamAvasthiteH sheSham abhavat ahaM tava samIpaM gachChAmi kintu te jagati sthAsyanti; he pavitra pitarAvayo ryathaikatvamAste tathA teShAmapyekatvaM bhavati tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn svanAmnA rakSha |

**XII** yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava nAmnAhaM rakShitavAn; yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvAn ahamarakShaM, teShAM madhye kevalaM vinAshapAtraM hAritaM tena dharmapustakasya vachanaM pratyakShaM bhavati |

**XIII** kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gachChAmi mayA yathA teShAM sampUrNAnando bhavati tadarthamahaM jagati tiShThan etAH katha akathayam |

**XIV** tavopadeshaM tebhyo.adadAM jagatA saha yathA mama sambandho nAsti tathA jajata saha teShAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj jagato lokAstAn Rjitiyante |

**XV** tvaM jagatastAn gRjihANeti na prArthave kintvashubhAd rakSheti prArthayeham |

**XVI** ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyo na bhavAmi tathA tepi jagatsambandhIya na bhavanti |

**XVII** tava satyakathayA tAn pavitrIkuru tava vAkyameva satyaM |

**XVIII** tvaM yathA mAAM jagati prairayastathAhamapi tAn jagati prairayam |

**XIX** teShAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM pavitrIkaroni tathA satyakathayA tepi pavitrIbhavantu |

**XX** kevalaM eteShAmarthe prArthaye.aham iti na kintveteShAmupadeshena ye janA mayi vishvasiShyanti teShAmapyarthe prArtheye.aham |

**XXI** he pitasteShAM sarvveShAm ekatvaM bhavatu tava yathA mayi mama cha yathA tvayyekatvaM tathA teShAmapyAvayorekatvaM bhavatu tena tvaM mAAM preritavAn iti jagato lokAH pratiyantu |

**XXII** yathAvayorekatvaM tathA teShAmapyekatvaM bhavatu teShvahaM mayi cha tvam itthaM teShAM sampUrNamekatvaM bhavatu, tvaM preritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyase cha tathA teShvapi prItavAn etadyatha jagato lokA jAnanti

**XXIII** tadarthaM tvaM yaM mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstaM mahimAnaM ahamapi tebhyo dattavAn |

**XXIV** he pita rjagato nirmmANAt pUrvaM mayi snehaM kRjivA yaM mahimAnaM dattavAn mama taM mahimAnaM yathA te pashyanti tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiShThAmi tepi yathA tatra tiShThanti mamaiShA vA nChA |

**XXV** he yathArthika pita rjagato lokaistvayyaj nAtepi tvAmahaM jAne tvaM mAAM preritavAn itIme shiShyA jAnanti |

**XXVI** yathAhaM teShu tiShThAmi tathA mayi yena premnA premAkaro-stat teShu tiShThati tadarthaM tava nAmAhaM tAn j nApitavAn punarapi j nApayiShyAmi |

## XVIII

**I** tAH kathaH kathayitva yIshuH shiShyAnAdAya kidronnAmakaM srota uttIryya shiShyaiH saha tatradyodAnaM prAvishat |

II kintu vishvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat sthAnaM parichIyate yato yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM kadAchat tat sthAnam agachChat|

III tada sa yihUdAH sainyaNaM pradhAnayAjakanAM phirUshina ncha padAtigaNa ncha gr̥ihItvA pradIpAn ulkan astrANI chAdAya tasmin sthAna upasthitavAn|

IV svaM prati yad ghaTiShyate taj j nAtvA yIshuragresaraH san tAnapR̥ichChat kaM gaveShayatha?

V te pratyavadan, nAsaratIyaM yIshuM; tato yIshuravAdId ahameva saH; taiH saha vishvAsaghAtI yihUdAshchAtiShThat|

VI tadAhameva sa tasyaitAM kathAM shrutvaiva te pashchAdetya bhU-mau patitAH|

VII tato yIshuH punarapi pR̥iShThavAn kaM gaveShayatha? tataste pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yIshuM|

VIII tada yIshuH pratyuditavAn ahameva sa imAM kathAmachakatham; yadi mAnanvichChatha tarhImAn gantuM mA vArayata|

IX itthaM bhUte mahyaM yAllokAn adadAsteShAm ekamapi nAhArayam imAM yAM kathAM sa svayamakathayat sA katha saphala jAta|

X tada shimonpitarasya nikaTe kha NgalstHITEH sa taM niShkoShaM kR̥itvA mahAyAjakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya tasya dakShi-NakarNaM ChinnavAn|

XI tato yIshuH pitaram avadat, kha NgaM koShe sthApaya mama pitA mahyaM pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tenAhaM kiM na pAsyAmi?

XII tada sainyaNaH senApati ryihUdIyAnAM padAtayashcha yIshuM ghR̥itvA baddhva hAnannAmnaH kiyaphAH shvashurasya samIpaM prathamam anayan|

XIII sa kiyaphAstasmin vatsare mahAyAjatvapade niyuktaH

XIV san sAdhAraNalokAnAM ma Ngalartham ekajanasya maraNamuchitam iti yihUdiyaiH sArddham amantrayat|

XV tada shimonpitaro.anyaikashiShyashcha yIshoH pashchAd agachChatAM tasyAnyashiShyasya mahAyAjakena parichitatvAt sa yIshunA saha mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM prAvishat|

XVI kintu pitaro bahirdvArasya samIpe.atiShThad ataeva mahAyAjakena parichitaH sa shiShyaH punarbahirgatvA dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram abhyantaram Anayat|

XVII tada sa dvArarakShika pitaram avadat tvAM kiM na tasya mAnavasya shiShyaH? tataH sovadad ahaM na bhavAmi|

XVIII tataH paraM yatsthAne dAsAH padAtayashcha shItahetora NgArai rvahniM prajvAlya tApaM sevitantastatsthAne pitarastiShThan taiH saha vahnitApaM sevituram Arabhata|

XIX tada shiShyeShUpadeshe cha mahAyAjakena yIshuH pR̥iShTaH

XX san pratyuktavAn sarvvalokAnAM samakShaM kathAmakathayaM guptaM kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM yihUdiyAH satataM gachChanti tatra bhajanagehe mandire chAshikShayaM|

XXI mattaH kutaH pR̥ichChasi? ye janA madupadesham ashR̥iNvan tAneva pR̥ichCha yadyad avadaM te tat jAninta|

XXII tadetthaM pratyuditavAt nikaTasthapadAti ryIshuM chapeTenAhatya vyAharat mahAyAjakam evaM prativadasi?

XXIII tato yIshuH pratigaditavAn yadyayathArtham achakathaM tarhi tasyAyathArthasya pramaNaM dehi, kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kuto heto rmAm atADayaH?

XXIV pUrvvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM kiyaphAmahAyAjakasya samI-  
paM praiShayat |

XXV shimonpitarastiShThan vahnitApaM sevate, etasmin samaye kiyant-  
tastam apR̥ichChan tvAM kim etasya janasya shiShyo na? tataH  
sopahnutyAbravId ahaM na bhavAmi |

XXVI tada mahAyAjakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH karNamachChinat  
tasya kuTumbaH pratyuditavAn udyAne tena saha tiShThantaM tvAM kiM  
nApashyaM?

XXVII kintu pitaraH punarapahnutyA kathitavAn; tadAnIM  
kukkuTo.araut |

XXVIII tadanantaraM pratyUShe te kiyaphAgR̥ihAd adhipate rgR̥ihaM  
yIshum anayan kintu yasmin ashuchitve jAte tai rnistArotsave na bhok-  
tavyaM, tasya bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgR̥ihaM nAvishan |

XXIX aparaM pIlAto bahirAgatya tAn pr̥iShThavAn etasya manuShyasya  
kaM doShaM vadatha?

XXX tadA te petyavadan duShkarmmakAriNi na sati bhavataH samIpe  
nainaM samArpayiShyAmaH |

XXXI tataH pIlAto.avadad yUyaminaM gr̥ihItvA sveShAM vyavasthaya  
vichArayata | tada yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuShyasya  
prANadaNDaM karttuM nAsmAkam adhikAro.asti |

XXXII evaM sati yIshuH svasya mR̥ityau yAM kathAM kathitavAn sa  
saphalAbhavat |

XXXIII tadanantaraM pIlAtaH punarapi tad rAjagR̥ihaM gatva  
yIshumAhUya pr̥iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA?

XXXIV yIshuH pratyavadat tvam etAM kathAM svataH kathayasi ki-  
manyaH kashchin mayi kathitavAn?

XXXV pIlAto.avadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyaH? tava svadeshIya visheShataH  
pradhAnayAjaka mama nikaTe tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kR̥itavAn?

XXXVI yIshuH pratyavadat mama rAjyam etajjagatsambandhIyaM na  
bhavati yadi mama rAjyaM jagatsambandhIyam abhaviShyat tarhi yi-  
hUdIyAnAM hasteShu yathA samarpito nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama  
sevaka ayotsyan kintu mama rAjyam aihikaM na |

XXXVII tada pIlAtaH kathitavAn, tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIshuH  
pratyuktavAn tvaM satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM  
sAkShyaM dAtuM janiM gr̥ihItvA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn, tasmAt  
satyadharmmapakShapAtino mama kathAM shR̥iNvanti |

XXXVIII tadA satyaM kiM? etAM kathAM paShTvA pIlAtaH punarapi  
bahirgatva yihUdIyAn abhAShata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na  
prApnomi |

XXXIX nistArotsavasamaye yuShmAbhirabhiruchita eko jano maya  
mochayitavya eSha yuShmAkAM rItirasti, ataeva yuShmAkAM nikaTe  
yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM kiM mochayAmi, yuShmAkam ichChA ka?

XL tada te sarvve ruvanto vyAharan enaM mAnuShaM nahi barabbAM  
mochaya | kintu sa barabba dasyurAsIt |

## XIX

I pIlAto yIshum AnIya kashaya prAhArayat |

II pashchAt senAgaNaH kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya mastake  
samarpya vArttAkIvarNaM rAjaparichChadaM paridhApya,

III he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktva taM chapeTenAhantum  
Arabhata |



<sup>IV</sup> tadA pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA lokAn avadat, asya kamapyaparAdhaM na labhe.ahaM, pashyata tad yuShmAn j nApayituM yuShmAkaM sannidhau bahirenam AnayAmi|

<sup>V</sup> tataH paraM yIshuH kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvarNavasanavAMshcha bahirAgachChat| tataH pIlAta uktavAn enaM manuShyaM pashyata|

<sup>VI</sup> tadA pradhAnayAjakAH padAtayashcha taM dR[iShTvA, enaM krushe vidha, enaM krushe vidha, ityuktvA ravituM Arabhanta| tataH pIlAtaH kathitavAn yUyaM svayam enaM nItvA krushe vidhata, aham etasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn|

<sup>VII</sup> yihUdIyAH pratyavadan asmAkaM yA vyavasthAste tadanusAreNAsya prANahananam uchitaM yatoyaM svam Ishvarasya putramavadat|

<sup>VIII</sup> pIlAta imAM kathAM shrutvA mahAtrAsayuktaH

<sup>IX</sup> san punarapi rAjagR[iha Agatya yIshuM pR[iShTavAn tvaM kutratyo lokaH? kintu yIshastasya kimagi pratyuttaram nAVadat|

<sup>X</sup> 1# tataH pIlAt kathitavAna tvaM kiM maya sArddhaM na saM-lapiShyasi ? tvAM krushe vedhituM vA mochayituM shakti rmamAste iti kiM tvaM na jAnAsi ? tadA yIshuH pratyavadad IshvareNAdaY[IM mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyate, tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam|

<sup>XI</sup> tadA yIshuH pratyavadad IshvareNAdattaM mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyate, tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam|

<sup>XII</sup> tadArabhya pIlAtastaM mochayituM cheShTitavAn kintu yihUdIyA ruvanto vyAharan yadImaM mANavaM tyajasi tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na bhavasi, yo janaH svaM rAjAnaM vakti saeva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati|

<sup>XIII</sup> etAM kathAM shrutvA pIlAtO yIshuM bahirAnIya nistArotsavasya AsAdanadinasya dvitIyapraharAt pUrvvaM prastarabandhananAmni sthAne .arthAt ibrIyabhAShaya yad gabbithA kathyate tasmin sthAne vichArAsana upAvishat|

<sup>XIV</sup> anantaram pIlAtO yihUdIyAn avadat, yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM pashyata|

<sup>XV</sup> kintu enaM dUrIkuru, enaM dUrIkuru, enaM krushe vidha, iti kathAM kathayitvA te ravitum Arabhanta; tadA pIlAtaH kathitavAn yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM kiM krushe vedhiShyAmi? pradhAnayAjakA uttaram avadan kaisaraM vinA kopi rAjAsmAkaM nAsti|

<sup>XVI</sup> tataH pIlAtO yIshuM krushe vedhituM teShAM hasteShu samArpayat, tataste taM dhR[itvA nItavantaH|

<sup>XVII</sup> tataH paraM yIshuH krushaM vahan shiraHkapAlam arthAd yad ibrIyabhAShaya gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin sthAna upasthitaH|

<sup>XVIII</sup> tataste madhyasthAne taM tasyobhayaparShve dvAvaparau krushe.avidhan|

<sup>XIX</sup> aparam eSha yihUdIyAnAM rAjA nAsaratIyayIshuH, iti vij nApanaM likhitvA pIlAtastasya krushopari samayojayat|

<sup>XX</sup> sA lipiH ibrIyayUnAnIyaromIyabhAShAbhi rlikhita; yIshoH krushavedhanasthAnaM nagarasya samIpaM, tasmAd bahavo yihUdIyAstAM paThitum Arabhanta|

<sup>XXI</sup> yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjakAH pIlAtamiti nyavedayan yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyam na kintu eSha svaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnam avadad itthaM likhatu|

<sup>XXII</sup> tataH pIlAta uttaram dattavAn yallekhanIyaM tallikhitavAn|

XXIII itthaM senAgaNo yIshuM krushe vidhitvA tasya paridheyavas-  
traM chaturo bhAgAn kR[itvA ekaikasena ekaikabhAgam agr[ihlat ta-  
syottariyavastra nchAgR[ihlat| kintUttariyavastraM sUchisevanaM vina  
sarvvaM UtaM|

XXIV tasmAtte vyAharan etat kaH prApsyati? tanna khaNDayitvA tatra  
guTikApAtaM karavAma| vibhajante.adharIyaM me vasanaM te paras-  
paraM| mamottariyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti cha| iti yadvAkyaM  
dharmmapustake likhitamAste tat senAgaNenetthaM vyavaharaNat sid-  
dhamabhavat|

XXV tadAnIM yIsho rmAtA mAtu rbhaginI cha yA kliyapA bhAryya  
mariyam magdalInI mariyam cha etAstasya krushasya sannidhau sama-  
tiShThan|

XXVI tato yIshuH svamAtaram priyatamashiShya ncha samIpe daNDaya-  
manau vilokya mAtaram avadat, he yoShid enaM tava putraM pashya,

XXVII shiShyantvavadat, enAM tava mAtaram pashya| tataH sa shiShyas-  
tadghaTikAyAM tAM nijagR[ihaM nItavAn|

XXVIII anantaram sarvvaM karmmAdhuna sampannamabhUt yIshu-  
riti jnAtvA dharmmapustakasya vachanaM yathA siddhaM bhavati  
tadartham akathayat mama pipAsA jAta|

XXIX tatastasmin sthAne amlarasena pUrNapAtrasthityA te  
spa njamekaM tadamlaraseArdrIkR[iitya esobnale tad yojayitvA tasya  
mukhasya sannidhAvasthApayan|

XXX tadA yIshuramlarasaM gR[ihItvA sarvvaM siddham iti kathAM  
kathayitvA mastakaM namayan prANAn paryatyajat|

XXXI tadvinam AsAdanadinaM tasmAt pare.ahani vishrAmavAre deha  
yathA krushopari na tiShThanti, yataH sa vishrAmavAro mahAdinamA-  
sIt, tasmAd yihUdlyAH pIlAtanikaTaM gatvA teShAM pAdabha njanasya  
sthAnAntaranayanasya chAnumatiM prArthayanta|

XXXII ataH senA Agatya yIshuna saha krushe hatayoH prathamadvitIya-  
chorayoH pAdAn abha njan;

XXXIII kintu yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA sa mR[iita iti dR[iShTvA tasya pAdau  
nAbha njan|

XXXIV pashchAd eko yoddha shULaghAtena tasya kukShim avidhat  
tatkShaNaT tasmAd raktaM jala ncha niragachChat|

XXXV yo jano.asya sAkShyaM dadAti sa svayaM dR[iShTvAn tasyedaM  
sAkShyaM satyaM tasya katha yuShmAkAM vishvAsAM janayituM yogya  
tat sa jAnAti|

XXXVI tasyaikam asdhyapi na bhaMkShyate,

XXXVII tadvad anyashAstrepi likhyate, yathA, "dR[iShTipAtaM kar-  
iShyanti te.avidhan yantu tamprati|"

XXXVIII arimathIyanagarasya yUShaphnAmA shiShya eka AsIt kintu  
yihUdIyebhyo bhayAt prakAshito na bhavati; sa yIsho rdehaM netuM  
pIlAtasyAnumatiM prArthayata, tataH pIlAtenAnumate sati sa gatvA yIsho  
rdeham anayat|

XXXIX aparaM yo nikadImo rAtrau yIshoH samIpam agachChat  
sopi gandharasena mishritaM prAyeNa pa nchAshatseTakamaguruM  
gR[ihItvAgachChat|

XL tatate yihUdIyAnAM shmashAne sthApanarItyanusAreNa tatsugand-  
hidravveNa sahitaM tasya dehaM vastreNAveShTayan|

XLI apara ncha yatra sthAne taM krushe.avidhan tasya nikaTasthodyAne  
yatra kimapi mR[iitadehaM kadApi nAsthApyata tAdR[iSham ekaM nU-  
tanaM shmashAnam AsIt|

XLII yihUdIyAnAm AsAdanadinAgamanAt te tasmin samIpasthash-mashAne yIshum ashAyayan|

## XX

I anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadine .atipratyUShe .andhakAre tiShThati magdalInI mariyam tasya shmashAnasya nikaTaM gatvA shmashAnasya mukhAt prastaramapasAritam apashyat|

II pashchAd dhAvitvA shimonpitarAya yIshoH priyatamashiShyAya chedam akathayat, lokAH shmashAnAt prabhuM nItvA kutrAstHApayan tad vaktuM na shaknomi|

III ataH pitaraH sonyashiShyashcha barhi rbhutvA shmashAnastHAnaM gantum ArabhetAM|

IV ubhayordhAvatoH sonyashiShyaH pitaraM pashchAt tyaktvA pUrvvam shmashAnastHAna upasthitavAn|

V tadA prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrANi dR[iShTavAn kintu na prAvishat|

VI aparaM shimonpitara Agatya shmashAnastHAnaM pravishya

VII sthApitavastrANi mastakasya vastra ncha pR[iThak sthAnAntare sthApiTaM dR[iShTavAn|

VIII tataH shmashAnastHAnaM pUrvvam Agato yonyashiShyaH sopi pravishya tAdR[iShaM dR[iShTA vyashvasIt|

IX yataH shmashAnAt sa utthApayitavya etasya dharmmapus-takavachanasya bhAvaM te tadA voddhuM nAshankuvan|

X anantaraM tau dvau shiShyau svaM svaM gR[ihaM parAvR[iTyAgachChatAm|

XI tataH paraM mariyam shmashAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA roditum Arabhata tato rudatI prahvIbhUya shmashAnaM vilokya

XII yIshoH shayanastHAnasya shiraHsthAne padatale cha dvayo rdisho dvau svargIyadUtAvupaviShTau samapashyat|

XIII tau pR[iShTavantau he nARi kuto rodiShi? sAvadat lokA mama prabhuM nItvA kutrAstHApayan iti na jAnAmi|

XIV ityuktvA mukhaM parAvR[iTyA yIshuM daNDAYamAnam apashyat kintu sa yIshuriti sA j nAtuM nAshaknot|

XV tadA yIshustAm apR[iChChat he nARi kuto rodiShi? kaM vA mR[iGiyase? tataH sA tam udyAnasevakaM j nAtvA vyAharat, he mahechCha tvaM yadItaH sthAnAt taM nItavAn tarhi kutrAstHApayastad vada tatstHAnAt tam AnayAmi|

XVI tadA yIshustAm avadat he mariyam| tataH sA parAvR[iTyA pratyavada he rabbUnI arthAt he guro|

XVII tadA yIshuravadat mAM mA dhara, idAnIM pituH samIpe Urd-dhvagamanaM na karomi kintu yo mama yuShmAka ncha pitA mama yuShmAka ncheshvarastasya nikaTa UrddhvagamanaM karttum udy-atomi, imAM katham tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtR[iGaNAM j nApaya|

XVIII tato magdalInImariyam tatKshaNAd gatvA prabhustasyai dar-shanaM dattvA katha eTa akathayat iti vArttAM shiShyebhyo.akathayat|

XIX tataH paraM saptAhasya prathamadinasya sandhyAsamaye shiShyA ekatra militvA yihUdIyebhyo bhiiyA dvAraruddham akurvan, etasmin kale yIshusteShAM madhyastHane tiShThan akathayat yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt|

XX ityuktvA nijahastaM kukShi ncha darshitavAn, tataH shiShyAH prab-huM dR[iShTvA hR[iShTA abhavan|

XXI yIshuH punaravadad yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA yatha mAM praiShayat tathAhamapi yuShmAn preShayAmi|

XXII ityuktvA sa teShAmupari dIrghaprashvAsaM dattvA kathitavAn pavitram AtmAnaM gR[ih]Ita|

XXIII yUyaM yeShAM pApAni mochayiShyatha te mochayiShyante yeShA ncha pApAti na mochayiShyatha te na mochayiShyante|

XXIV dvAdashamadhye gaNito yamajo thomAnAmA shiShyo yIshorAga-manakAlai taiH sArddhaM nAsIt|

XXV ato vayaM prabhUm apashyAmeti vAkye.anyashiShyairukte sova-dat, tasya hastayo rlahakllakAnAM chihnaM na vilokya tachchihnam a NgulyA na spr[i]ShTvA tasya kukShau hastaM nAropya chAhaM na vishvasiShyAmi|

XXVI aparam aShTame.ahni gate sati thomAsahitaH shiShyagaNa eka-tra militvA dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara AsIt, etarhi yIshusteShAM madhyasthAne tiShThan akathayat, yuShmAkaM kushalaM bhUyAt|

XXVII pashchAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam a NgulIm atrArpayitvA mama karau pashya karaM prasAryya mama kukShAvarpaya nAvishvasya|

XXVIII tadA thomA avadat, he mama prabho he madIshvara|

XXIX yIshurakathayat, he thomA mAM nirIkShya vishvasiShi ye na dR[i]ShTvA vishvasanti taeva dhanyaH|

XXX etadanyAni pustake.asmin alikhitAni bahUnyAshcharyyakarmmANi yIshuH shiShyANAM purastAd akarot|

XXXI kintu yIshurIshvarasyAbhiShiktaH suta eveti yathA yUyaM vishva-sitha vishvasya cha tasya nAmnA paramAyuH prApnutha tadartham etAni sarvvAnyalikhyanta|

## XXI

I tataH paraM tibiriyAjaladhestaTe yIshuH punarapi shiShyebhyo darshanaM dattavAn darshanasyAkhyAnamidam|

II shimonpitaraH yamajathomA gAlIIIyakAnnAnaganarivAsI nithanel sivadeH putrAvanyau dvau shiShyau chaiteShvektra militeShu shimon-pitara.akathayat matsyAn dhartuM yAmi|

III tataste vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvaya sArddhaM yAmaH tadA te bahirgataH santaH kShipraM nAvam Arohan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm ekamapi na prApnuvan|

IV prabhAte sati yIshustaTe sthitavAn kintu sa yIshuriti shiShyA j nAtuM nAshaknuvan|

V tadA yIshurapR[i]chChat, he vatsA sannidhau ki nchit khAdyadravyam Aste? te.avadan kimapi nAsti|

VI tadA so.avadat naukAya dakShiNapArshve jAlaM nikShipata tato lapsyadhve, tasmAt tai rnikShipte jAle matsyA etAvanto.apatan yena te jAlamAkR[i]Shya nottolayituM shaktAH|

VII tasmAd yIshoH priyatamashiShyaH pitarAyAkathayat eSha prabhu rbhavet, eSha prabhuriti vAchaM shrutvaiva shimon nagnatAheto rmat-syadhAriNa uttarIyavastraM paridhAya hradaM pratyudalamphayat|

VIII apare shiShyA matsyaiH sArddhaM jAlam AkarShantaH kShu-dranaukAM vAhayitvA kULamAnayan te kULAd atidUre nAsan dvishata-hastebhyo dUra Asan ityanumIyate|

IX tIraM prAptaistaistatra prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAshcha dR[i]ShTAH|

X tato yIshurakathayad yAn matsyAn adharata teShAM katipayAn Anayata|

<sup>XI</sup> ataH shimonpitaraH parAvR□itya gatvA bR□ihadbhistripa nchAshadadhikashA  
paripUrNaM tajjAlam AkR□iShyodatolayat kintvetAvadbhi rmatsyairapi  
jAlaM nAchidyata |

<sup>XII</sup> anantaraM yIshustAn avAdIt yUyamAgatya bhuMgdhvaM; tadA saeva  
prabhuriti j nAtatvAt tvaM kaH? iti praShTuM shiShyANAM kasyApi  
pragalbhata nAbhavat |

<sup>XIII</sup> tato yIshurAgatya pUpAn matsyAMshcha gR□ihItvA tebhyaH  
paryaveShayat |

<sup>XIV</sup> itthaM shmashAnAdutthAnAt paraM yIshuH shiShyeb-  
hyastR□itlyavAraM darshanaM dattavAn |

<sup>XV</sup> bhøjane samApte sati yIshuH shimonpitaraM pR□iShTavAn, he  
yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kim etebhyodhikaM mayi prIyase? tataH  
sa uditavAn satyaM prabho tvayi prIye.ahaM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tadA  
yIshurakathayat tarhi mama meShashAvakagaNaM pAlaya |

<sup>XVI</sup> tataH sa dvitIyavAraM pR□iShTavAn he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM  
kiM mayi prIyase? tataH sa uktavAn satyaM prabho tvayi prIye.ahaM tad  
bhavAn jAnAti; tadA yIshurakathayata tarhi mama meShagaNaM pAlaya |

<sup>XVII</sup> pashchAt sa tR□itIyavAraM pR□iShTavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon  
tvaM kiM mayi prIyase? etadvAkyam tR□itIyavAraM pR□iShTavAn tasmAt  
pitaro duHkhito bhUtvA.akathayat he prabho bhavataH kimapyagocharaM  
nAsti tvayyaM prIye tad bhavAn jAnAti; tato yIshuravadat tarhi mama  
meShagaNaM pAlaya |

<sup>XVIII</sup> ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi yauvanakAle svayaM bad-  
dhakaTi ryatrechChA tatra yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vR□iddhe vayasi  
hastaM vistArayiShyasi, anyajanastvAM baddhvA yatra gantuM tavechChA  
na bhavati tvAM dhR□itvA tatra neShyati |

<sup>XIX</sup> phalataH kIdR□ishena maraNena sa Ishvarasya mahimAnaM  
prakAshayiShyati tad bodhayituM sa iti vAkyam proktavAn | ityukte sati  
sa tamavochat mama pashchAd AgachCha |

<sup>XX</sup> yo jano rAtrikAle yIsho rvakSho.avalambya, he prabho ko bhavantaM  
parakareShu samarpayiShyatIti vAkyam pR□iShTavAn, taM yIshoH priy-  
atamashiShyaM pashchAd AgachChantaM |

<sup>XXI</sup> pitaro mukhaM parAvarttya vilokya yIshuM pR□iShTavAn, he prabho  
etasya mAnavasya kIdR□ishI gati rbhaviShyati?

<sup>XXII</sup> sa pratyavadat, mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApay-  
itum ichChAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha |

<sup>XXIII</sup> tasmAt sa shiShyo na mariShyatIti bhrAtR□igaNamadhye kiM-  
vadantI jAtA kintu sa na mariShyatIti vAkyam yIshu rnAvadat kevalaM  
mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum ichChAmi tatra  
tava kiM? iti vAkyam uktavAn |

<sup>XXIV</sup> yo jana etAni sarvvAni likhitavAn atra sAkShya ncha dattavAn  
saeva sa shiShyaH, tasya sAkShyaM pramANamiti vayam jAnImaH |

<sup>XXV</sup> yIshuretebhyo.aparAnyapi bahUni karmmAni kR□itavAn tAni sarv-  
vAni yadyekaikaM kR□itvA likhyante tarhi granthA etAvanto bhavanti  
teShAM dhAraNe pR□ithivyAM sthAnaM na bhavati | iti | |

## preritAnAM karmmaNAmAkhyAnaM

I he thiyaphila, yIshuH svamanonItAn preritAn pavitreNAtmana samAdishya yasmin dine svargamArohat yAM yAM kriyAmakarot yadyad upAdishachcha tAni sarvvANi pUrvvaM mayA likhitAni|

II sa svanidhanaduHkhabhogAt param anekapratyayakShapramANauH svAM sajIvaM darshayitvA

III chatvAriMshaddinAni yAvat tebhyaH preritebhyo darshanaM dattveshvarIyarAjyasya varNanama akarot|

IV anantaraM teShAM sabhAM kR[iti]vA ityAj nApayat, yUyaM yirUshAlamo.anyatra gamanamakR[iti]vA yastin pitra NgIkR[ite] mama vadanAt kathA ashR[iti]Nuta tatprAptim apekShya tUshThata|

V yohan jale majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadhye yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjitA bhaviShyatha|

VI pashchAt te sarvve militvA tam apR[ic]hChan he prabho bhavAn kimidAniM punarapi rAjyam isrAyellyalokAnAM kareShu samarpayishiTyati?

VII tataH sovadat yAn sarvvAn kAlAn samayAMshcha pita svavashe.asthApayat tAn j nAtR[iti]M yuShmAkam adhikAro na jAyate|

VIII kintu yuShmAsu pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAve sati yUyaM shaktiM prApya yirUshAlami samastayihUdAshomiroNadeshayoH pR[iti]thivyAH sImAM yAvad yAvanto deshAsteShu yarvveShu cha mayi sAkShyaM dAsyatha|

IX iti vAkyamuktvA sa teShAM samakShAM svargaM nItO.abhavat, tato meghamAruhya teShAM dR[iti]ShTeragocharo.abhavat|

X yasmin samaye te vihAyasaM pratyanyadR[iti]ShTyA tasya tAdR[iti]sham Urdvvagamanam apashyan tasminneva samaye shuklavastrau dvau janau teShAM sannidhau daNDAYamAnau kathitavantau,

XI he gAlIllyaloka yUyaM kimarthaM gagaNaM prati nirIkShya daNDAYamAnAstiShThatha? yuShmAkam samIpAt svargaM nItO yo yIshustaM yUyaM yathA svargam Arohantam adarsham tathA sa punashchAgamiShyati|

XII tataH paraM te jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vishrAmavArasya pathaH parimANam arthAt prAyeNArddhakroshaM durasthaM yirUshAlamnagarAM parAvR[iti]yAgachChan|

XIII nagaram pravishya pitaro yAkUb yohan AndriyaH philipaH thoma Barthajamayo mathirAlphiYaputro yAkUb udyoga[ti] shimon yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdA ete sarvve yatra sthAne pravasanti tasmin uparitanaprakoShThe prAvishan|

XIV pashchAd ime kiyatyAH striyashcha yIsho rmAta mariyam tasya bhrAtarashchaite sarvva ekachittIbhUta satataM vinayena vinayena prArthayanta|

XV tasmin samaye tatra sthAne sAkalyena viMshatyadhikashataM shiShyA Asan| tataH pitarasteShAM madhye tiShThan uktavAn

XVI he bhrAtR[iti]gana yIshudhAriNAm lokAnAM pathadarshako yo yihUdAstasmin dAYUdA pavitra AtmA yAM kathAM kathayAmAsa tasyAH pratyakShIbhavanasyAvashyakatvam AsIt|

XVII sa jano.asmAkaM madhyavartti san asyAH sevAyA aMsham alabhata|

**XVIII** tadanantaraM kukarmmaNA labdhaM yanmUlyaM tena kShetramekaM krItam aparaM tasmin adhomukhe bhR̥̄imau patite sati tasyodarasya vidIrNatvAt sarvvA nADyo niragachChan |

**XX** etAM kathAM yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve lokA vidAnti; teShAM nijabhAShaya tatkShetra ncha hakaldAmA, arthAt raktakShetramiti vikhy-AtamAste |

**XXI** anyachcha, niketanaM tadIyantu shunyameva bhaviShyati | tasya dUSHye nivAsArthaM kopi sthAsyati naiva hi | anya eva janastasya padaM saMprApsyati dhruvaM | itthaM gItapustake likhitamAste |

**XXII** ato yohano majjanam ArabhyAsmAkaM samIpAt prabho ryIshoH svargArohaNadinaM yAvat sosmAkaM madhye yAvanti dinAni yApitavAn

**XXIII** tAvanti dinAni ye mAnava asmAbhiH sArddhaM tiShThanti teShAm ekena janenAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIshoruthAne sAkShiNA bhavitavyaM |

**XXIV** ato yasya rUDhi ryuShTo yaM barshabbetyuktVAhUyanti sa yUSHaph matathishcha dvAvetau pR̥̄ithak kR̥̄itVA ta Ishvarasya sannid-hau prAryya kathitavantaH,

**XXV** he sarvvAntaryyAmin parameshvara, yihUdAH sevanapreritatva-padachyutaH

**XXVI** san nijasthAnam agachChat, tatpadaM labdhum enayo rjanayo rmadhye bhavata ko.abhiruchitastadasmAn darshyatAM |

**XXVII** tato guTikApAte kR̥̄ite matathirnirachIyata tasmAt sonyeShAm ekAdashAnAM prarItAnAM madhye gaNitobhavat |

## II

**I** apara ncha nistArotsavAt paraM pa nchAshattame dine samupasthite sati te sarvve ekAchittiIbhUya sthAna ekasmin militA Asan |

**II** etasminneva samaye.akasmAd AkAshAt prachanDATyugravAyoH shab-davad ekaH shabda Agatya yasmin gR̥̄ihhe ta upAvishan tad gR̥̄ihaM samastaM vyApnot |

**III** tataH paraM vahnishikhAsvarUpA jihvAH pratyakShIbhUya vibhak-tAH satyaH pratijanorddhe sthagita abhUvan |

**IV** tasmAt sarvve pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAH santa AtmA yatha vAchitavAn tadanusAreNAnyadeshIyAnAM bhAShA uktavantaH |

**V** tasmin samaye pR̥̄ithivIsthasarvvadeshebhyo yihUdIyamataAvalam-bino bhaktaloka yirUshAlami prAvasan;

**VI** tasyAH kathAyAH kiMvadantyA jAtatvAt sarvve lokA militVA nijanijab-hAShaya shiShyANAM kathAkathanaM shrutVA samudvigna abhavan |

**VII** sarvvaeva vismayApanna AshcharyyAnvitAshcha santaH parasparaM uktavantaH pashyata ye kathAM kathayanti te sarvve gAlIIyalokAH kiM na bhavanti?

**VIII** tarhi vayaM pratyekashaH svasvajanmadeshIyabhAShAbhiH kathA eteShAM shr̥̄iNumaH kimidAM?

**IX** pArthI-mAdI-arAmnahaarayimdeshanivAsimano yihUda-kappadakiya-panta-AshiyA-

**X** phrugiyA-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH kurINInikaTavart-tilUbIyapradeshanivAsino romanagarAd Agata yihUdIyaloka yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH krItIya arAbIyAdayo lokAshcha ye vayam

**XI** asmAkaM nijanijabhAShAbhireteShAm IshvarIyamahAkarm-mavyAkhyAnaM shr̥̄iNumaH |

**XII** itthaM te sarvvaeva vismayApannaH sandigdghachittAH santaH paras-paramUchuH, asya ko bhAvaH?

XIII apare kechit parihasya kathitavanta ete navInadrAkShArasena matta abhavan|

XIV tadA pitara ekAdashabhi rjanaiH sAkaM tiShThan tAllokAn uchchaiHkAram avadat, he yihUdIyA he yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve, avadhAnaM kR[itvA madIyavAkyam budhyadhvaM|

XV idAnIm ekayAmAd adhika veLA nAsti tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha mAnavA ime madyapAnena mattAstanna|

XVI kintu yoyelbhaviShyadvaktraitadvAkyamuktaM yatha,

XVII IshvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamaye tvaham| varShiShyAmi svamAtmAnaM sarvvaprANyupari dhruvam| bhAvivAkyam vadiShyanti kanyAH putrAshcha vastutaH| pratyAdesha ncha prApsyanti yuShmAkaM yuvamAnavAH| tathA prAchInalokAstu svapnAn drakShyanti nishchitaM|

XVIII varShiShyAmi tadAtmAnaM dAsadAsIjanopiri| tenaiva bhAvivAkyam te vadiShyanti hi sarvvashaH|

XIX Urddhvasthe gagaNe chaiva nIchasthe pR[itivItale| shoNitAni bR[ihaddbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni cha| chihniAni darshayiShyAmi ma-hAshcharyyakriyAstathA|

XX mahAbhayAnakasyaiva taddinasya pareshituH| purAgamAd raviH kR[iShNo raktashchandro bhaviShyataH|

XXI kintu yaH parameshasya nAmni samprArthayiShyate| saeva manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviShyati| |

XXII ato he isrAyelvaMshlyalokAH sarvve kathAyAmetasyAm mano nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyo yIshurIshvarasya manonItaH pumAn etad Ishvaras-tatK[itairAshcharyyAdbhutakarmabhi rIakShaNaishcha yuShmAkaM sAkShAdeva pratipAditavAn iti yUyaM jAnIta|

XXIII tasmin yIshau Ishvarasya pUrvvanishchitamantraNAnirUpaNAnusAreNa mR[itityau samarpite sati yUyaM taM dhR[itvA duShTalokAnaM hastaiH krushe vidhitvAhata|

XXIV kintvIshvarastaM nidhanasya bandhanAnmochayitvA udastha-payat yataH sa mR[itityuna baddhastiShThatIti na sambhavati|

XXV etastin dAyUdapi kathitavAn yatha, sarvvadA mama sAkShAttaM sthApaya parameshvaraM| sthite maddakShiNe tasmin skhaliShyAmi tvahAM nahi|

XXVI AnandiShyati taddheto rmAmakInaM manastu vai| AhlAdiShyati jihvApi madIyA tu tathaiva cha| pratyAshaya sharIrantu madIyaM vaishayiShyate|

XXVII paraloke yato hetostvaM mAM naiva hi tyakShyasi| svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kShayituM naiva dAsyasi| evaM jIVanamArgaM tvaM mAmeva darshayiShyasi|

XXVIII svasammukhe ya Anando dakShiNe svasya yat sukhaM| anantaM tena mAM pUrNaM kariShyasi na saMshayaH| |

XXIX he bhrAtaro asmAkaM tasya pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdaH kathAM spaShTaM kathayituM mAma anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA shmashAne sthApitobhavad adyApi tat shmashAnam asmAkaM sannidhau vidyate|

XXX phalato laukikabhAvena dAyUdo vaMshe khrISHTaM janma grAhayitvA tasyaiva siMhAsane samuveShTuM tamutthApayiShyati parameshvaraH shapathaM kutvA dAyUdaH samIpa imam a NgIkAraM kR[itavAn,

XXXI iti j nAtvA dAyUd bhaviShyadvAdI san bhaviShyatKAlIyaj nAnena khrISHTotthAne kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa yatha tasyAtma paraloke na tyakShyate tasya sharIra ncha na kSheShyati;



XXXII ataH parameshvara enaM yIshuM shmashAnAd udasthApayat tatra  
vayaM sarvve sAkShiNa Asmahe |

XXXIII sa Ishvarasya dakShiNakareNonnatiM prApya pavitra Atmina  
pita yama NgIkAraM kRjItavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat pashyatha  
shRjInutha cha tadavarShat |

XXXIV yato dAyUd svargaM nAruroha kintu svayam imAM kathAm  
akathayad yathA, mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH |

XXXV tava shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na | tAvat kAlaM  
madIye tvaM dakShavArshva upAvisha |

XXXVI ato yaM yIshuM yUyaM krushe.ahata parameshvarastaM prab-  
hutvAbhiShiktatvapade nyayuMkteti isrAyeliyA lokA nishchitaM jAnantu |

XXXVII etAdRjishIM kathAM shrutvA teShAM hrjidayAnAM vidIrNatvAt  
te pitarAya tadanyaperiretebhyashcha kathitavantaH, he bhrAtRjigaNa  
vayaM kiM kariShyAmaH?

XXXVIII tataH pitaraH pratyavadad yUyaM sarvve svaM svaM manaH  
parivarttayadhvaM tathA pApamochanArthaM yIshukhrISHtasya nAmna  
majjitAshcha bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram AtmAnaM lapsy-  
atha |

XXXIX yato yuShmAkAM yuShmatsantAnAna ncha dUrasthasarvval-  
okAna ncha nimittam arthAd asmAkAM prabhuH parameshvaro yAvato  
lAkAn AhvAsyati teShAM sarvveShAM nimittam ayama NgIkAra Aste |

XL etadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH pramANaM datvAkathayat etebhyo  
vipathagAmibhyo varttamAnalokebhyah svAn rakShata |

XLI tataH paraM ye sAnandAstAM kathAm agrjihlan te majjita abha-  
van | tasmin divase prAyeNa trINi sahasrANi lokAsteShAM sapakShAH  
santaH

XLII preritAnAm upadeshe sa Ngatau pUpabha njane prArthanAsu cha  
manaHsaMyogaM kRjItvAtiShThan |

XLIII preritai rnAnAprakAralakShaNeShu mahAshcharyyakarmamasu  
cha darshiteShu sarvvalokAnAM bhayamupasthitaM |

XLIV vishvAsakAriNaH sarvva cha saha tiShThanataH | sveShAM sarvvAH  
sampattIH sAdhAraNyena sthApayitvAbhu njata |

XLV phalato gRjihANI dravyANI cha sarvvANI vikrIya sarvveShAM  
svasvapravyoJanAnusAreNa vibhajya sarvvebhyo.adadan |

XLVI sarvva ekachittIbhUya dine dine mandire santiShThamAna gRjIhe  
gRjIhe cha pUpAnabha njanta Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kurvvanto  
lokaiH samAdRjItAH paramAnandena saralAntaHkaraNena bhojanaM  
pAna nchakurvvan |

XLVII parameshvaro dine dine paritrANabhAjanai rmaNDaIm avard-  
dhayat |

### III

I tRjItIyayAmavelAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samaye pitarayohanau  
sambhUya mandiraM gachChataH |

II tasminneva samaye mandirapraveshakAnAM samIpe bhikShAra-  
NArthaM yaM janmakha njamAnuShaM lokA mandirasya sundaranAmni  
dvAre pratidinam asthApayan taM vahantastadvAraM Anayan |

III tada pitarayohanau mantiraM praveShTum udyatau vilokya sa  
kha njastau ki nchid bhikShitavAn |

IV tasmAd yohana sahitaH pitarastam anyadRjIshTyA nirIkShya  
proktavAn AvAM prati dRjIshTiM kuru |

V tataH sa ki nchit prAptyAshaya tau prati dRjIshTiM kRjItavAn |

VI tAdA pitaro gaditavAn mama nikaTe svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti kintu yadAste tad dadAmi nAsaratIyasya yIshukhrIShTasya nAmnA tva-mutthAya gamanAgamane kuru |

VII tataH paraM sa tasya dakShiNakaraM dhR̥ṣṭvA tam udatolayat; tena tatkShaNAt tasya janasya pAdagulphayoH sabalatvAt sa ullamphya prothAya gamanAgamane .akarot |

VIII tato gamanAgamane kurvvan ullamphan IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan tAbhyAM sArddhaM mandiraM prAvishat |

IX tataH sarvve lokAstaM gamanAgamane kurvvantam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadanta ncha vilokya

X mandirasya sundare dvAre ya upavishya bhikShitavAn saevAyam iti j nAtvA taM prati tayA ghaTanaya chamatkr̥ṣṭitA vismayApannAshchAbhavan |

XI yaH kha njaH svasthobhavat tena pitarayohanoH karayordhTatayoH satoH sarvve lokA sannidhim AgachChan |

XII tad dR̥ṣṭiShTvA pitarastebhyo.akathayat, he isrAyelliyaloka yUYaM kuto .anenAshcharyyaM manyadhve? AvAM nijashaktyA yadvA nijapuNyena kha njamanuShyameNaM gamitavantAviti chintayitvA AvAM prati kuto.ananyadR̥ṣṭiShTiM kurutha?

XIII yaM yIshuM yUYaM parakareShu samArpayata tato yaM pIAto mochayitum eṅchChat tathApi yUYaM tasya sAkShAn nA NgIkR̥ṣṭitavanta ibrAhIma ishAko yAkUbashcheshvaro.arthAd asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShANAM IshvaraH svaputrasya tasya yIsho rmahimAnaM prAkAshayat |

XIV kintu yUYaM taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nA NgIkR̥ṣṭitya hatyAkAriNamekaM svebhyo dAtum ayAchadhvaM |

XV pashchAt taM jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tam udasthApayata tatra vayaM sAkShiNa Asmahe |

XVI imaM yaM mAnuShaM yUYaM pashyatha parichinutha cha sa tasya nAmni vishvAsakaraNAt chalanashaktiM labdhavAn tasmin tasya yo vishvAsaH sa taM yuShmAkAM sarvveShAM sAkShAt sampUrNarUpeNa svastham akArShIt |

XVII he bhrAtaro yUYaM yuShmAkam adhipatayashcha aj nAtvA karmANyEtAni kR̥ṣṭitavanta idAnIM mamaiSha bodho jAyate |

XVIII kintvIshvaraH khrIShTasya duHkhabhoge bhaviShyadvAdinAM mukhebhyo yAM yAM kathAM pUrvvamakathayat tAH kathA itthaM siddha akarot |

XIX ataH sveShAM pApamochanArthaM khedaM kR̥ṣṭivA manAMsi parivarttayadhvaM, tasmAd IshvarAt sAntvanAprApteH samaya upasthAsyati;

XX punashcha pUrvvakAlam Arabhya prachArito yo yIshukhrIShTastam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati preShayiShyati |

XXI kintu jagataH sR̥ṣṭiShTimArabhya Ishvaro nijapavitrabhaviShyadvAdigaNona yathA kathitavAn tadanusAreNa sarvveShAM kAryyANAM siddhiparyyantaM tena svarge vAsaH kartavyaH |

XXII yuShmAkAM prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkAM bhrAtR̥ṣṭigaNamadhyAt matsadR̥ṣṭishaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati, tataH sa yat ki nchit kathayiShyati tatra yUYaM manAMsi nidhaddhvaM |

XXIII kintu yaH kashchit prANI tasya bhaviShyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahIShyati sa nijalokAnAM madhyAd uchChetsyate," imAM kathAm asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShebhyaH kevalo mUsAH kathayAmAsa iti nahi,

XXIV shimUyelbhaviShyadvAdinam Arabhya yAvanto bhaviShyadvAkyam akathayan te sarvvaeva samayasaitasya kathAm akathayan|

XXV yUyamapi teShAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMshodbhavapuMsA sarvvadeshIyA loka AshiShaM prAptA bhaviShyanti", ibrAhIme kathAmetAM kathayitvA IshvarosmAkAM pUrvvapuruShaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirIkR[itavAn tasya niyamasyAdhikAriNopi yUyaM bhavatha|

XXVI ata Ishvaro nijaputraM yIshum utthApya yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM svasvapApAt parAvaritya yuShmabhyam AshiShaM dAtuM prathamatas-tAM yuShmAkaM nikaTaM preShitavAn|

## IV

I yasmin samaye pitarayohanau lokAn upadishatatasmin samaye yA-jakA mandirasya senApatayaH sidUkIgaNashcha

II tayor upadeshakaraNe khrIshTasyotthAnam upalakShya sarvveShAM mR[itAnAm utthAnaprastAve cha vyagrAH santastAvupAgaman|

III tau dhR[itvA dinAvasAnakAraNat paradinaparyyanantaM ruddhvA sthApitavantaH|

IV tathApi ye lokAstayorupadesham ashR[iNvan teShAM prAyeNa pa nchasaHasrANi janA vyashvasan|

V pare.ahani adhipatayaH prAchInA adhyApakAshcha hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH

VI kiyaphA yohan sikandara ityAdayo mahAyAjakasya j nAtayaH sarvve yirUshAlamngare militAH|

VII anantaraM preritau madhye sthApayitvApR[ichChan yuvAM kayA shaktayA vA kena nAmnA karmmANyetAni kuruthaH?

VIII tadA pitaraH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san pratyavAdIt, he lokAnAm adhipatigaNa he isrAyellyaprAchInAH,

IX etasya durbbalamAnuShasya hitaM yat karmmAkriyata, arthAt, sa yena prakAreNa svasthobhavat tachched adyAvAM pR[ichChatha,

X tarhi sarvva isrAye[lIyaloka yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyo yo yIshukhrISH-TaH krushe yuShmAbhiravidhyata yashcheshvareNa shmashAnAd ut-thApitaH, tasya nAmna janoyAM svasthaH san yuShmAkaM sammukhe protiShThati|

XI nichetR[ibhi ryuShmAbhirayaM yaH prastaro.avaj nAto.abhavat sa pradhAnakoNasya prastaro.abhavat|

XII tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi paritrANaM bhavituM na shaknoti, yena trANaM prApyeta bhUmaNDalasyalokAnAM madhye tAdR[ishaM kimapi nAma nAsti|

XIII tadA pitarayohanoretAdR[ishIm akShebhatAM dR[ishTvA tAvavid-vAMSau nIchalokAviti buddhvA Ashcharyyam amanyanta tau cha yIshoH sa Nginau jAtAviti j nAtum ashaknuvan|

XIV kintu tabhyAM sArddhaM taM svasthamAnuShaM tiShThantaM dR[ishTvA te kAmapyaparAm ApattiM karttaM nAshaknun|

XV tadA te sabhAtaH sthAnAntaraM gantuM tAn Aj nApya svayaM parasparam iti mantraNAmakurvvan

XVI tau mAnavau prati kiM karttavyaM? tAvekaM prasiddham AshcharyyaM karmma kR[itavantau tad yirUshAlamnivAsinAM sarvveShAM lokAnAM samIpe prAkAshata tachcha vayamapahnotuM na shaknumaH|

**XVII** kintu lokAnAM madhyam etad yathA na vyApnoti tadarthaM tau bhayaM pradarshya tena nAmna kamapi manuShyaM nopadishatam iti dR̥iDhaM niShedhAmaH |

**XVIII** tataste preritAvAhUya etadAj nApyan itaH paraM yIsho rnAmna kadApi kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM kimapi nopadisha ncha |

**XIX** tataH pitarayohanau pratyavadatAm IshvarasyAj nAgrahaNaM vA yuShmAkam Aj nAgrahaNam etayo rmadhye Ishvarasya gochare kiM vihitaM? yUyaM tasya vivechanAM kuruta |

**XX** vayaM yad apashyAma yadashR̥iNuma cha tanna prachAray-iShyAma etat kadApi bhavituM na shaknoti |

**XXI** yadaghaTata tad dR̥iShTA sarvve lokA Ishvarasya guNAn anvadan tasmAt lokabhayAt tau danDayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya te punarapi tarjayitvA tAvatyajan |

**XXII** yasya mAnuShasyaitat svAsthyakaraNam AshcharyyaM karmAkriyata tasya vayashchatvArimShadvatsarA vyatItAH |

**XXIII** tataH paraM tau visR̥iShTau santau svasa NginAM sannidhiM gatvA pradhAnayAjakaiH prAchInalokaishcha proktAH sarvvAH katha j nApitavantau |

**XXIV** tachChrutvA sarvva ekachittIbhUya Ishvaramuddishya prochchairetat prArthayanta, he prabho gagaNapR̥iithivIpayodhInAM teShu cha yadyad Aste teShAM sraShTeshvarastvaM |

**XXV** tvaM nijasevakena dAyUdA vAkyamidam uvachitha, manuShya anyadeshIyAH kurvanti kalahaM kutaH | lokAH sarvve kimarthaM vA chintAM kurvanti niShphalAM |

**XXVI** parameshasya tenaivAbhiShiktasya janasya cha | viruddhamabhi-tiShThanti pr̥iithivyAH patayaH kutaH | |

**XXVII** phalatastava hastena mantraNaya cha pUrvva yadyat sthirIkR̥itaM tad yathA siddhaM bhavati tadarthaM tvaM yam athiShiktavAn sa eva pavitro yIshustasya prAtikUlyena herod pantIyapIAta

**XXVIII** .anyadeshIyaloka isrAyellokAshcha sarvva ete sabhAyAm atiShThan |

**XXIX** he parameshvara adhuna teShAM tarjanaM garjana ncha shR̥iNu;

**XXX** tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA tava bAhubalaprakAshapUrvvakaM tava sevakan nirbhayena tava vAkyAM prachArayituM tava pavitraputrasya yIsho rnAmna AshcharyyANyasambhavAni cha karmmaNI karttu nchAj nApaya |

**XXXI** itthaM prArthanaya yatra sthAne te sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM prAkampata; tataH sarvve pavitreNATmanA paripUrNAH santa Ishvarasya kathAm akShobheNa prAchArayan |

**XXXII** apara ncha pratyayakArilokasamUha ekamanasa ekachittIbhUya sthitAH | teShAM kepi nijasampattiM svIyAM nAjAnan kintu teShAM sarvvAH sampattyaH sAdhAraNyena sthitAH |

**XXXIII** anyachcha preritA mahAshaktiprakAshapUrvvakaM prabho rylshorutthAne sAkShyam adaduH, teShu sarvveShu mahAnugraho.abhavachcha |

**XXXIV** teShAM madhye kasyApi dravyanyUnatA nAbhavad yatasteShAM gR̥ihabhUmyAdya yAH sampattaya Asan tA vikrIya

**XXXV** tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu taiH sthApitaM; tataH pratyekashaH prayojanAnusAreNa dattamabhavat |

XXXVI visheShataH kupropadvIpIyo yosinAmako levivaMshajAta eko jano bhUmyadhikArI, yaM preritA barNabba arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka ityuktVA samAhUyan,

XXXVII sa jano nijabhUmiM vikrIya tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu sthApitavAn|

## V

I tadA anAniyanAmaka eko jano yasya bhAryyAyA nAma saphIra sa svAdhikAraM vikrIya

II svabhAryyAM j nApayitVA tanmUlyasyaikaMshaM sa Ngopya sthApayitVA tadanyAMshamAtramAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu samarpitavAn|

III tasmAt pitarokathayat he anAniya bhUme rmUlyam kinchit sa Ngopya sthApayitUM pavitrasyAtmanaH sannidhau mR̥̄iShAvAkyam kathayitu ncha shaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNe pravR̥̄ittimajanayat?

IV sA bhUmi ryada tava hastagata tadA kiM tava svIya nAsIt? tarhi svAntaHkaraNe kuta etAdR̥̄ishI kukalpanA tvayA kR̥̄itA? tvaM kevalamanuShyasya nikaTe mR̥̄iShAvAkyam nAvAdIH kintvIshvarasya nikaTe.api|

V etAM kathAM shrutvaiva so.anAniyo bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat, tadvR̥̄ittAntaM yAvanto loka ashR̥̄iNvan teShAM sarvveShAM mahAbhayam ajAyat|

VI tadA yuvalokAstaM vastreNACHchAdya bahi rnItVA shmashAne.asthApayan|

VII tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM vR̥̄ittaM tannAvagatya tasya bhAryyApi tatra samupasthitA|

VIII tataH pitarastAm apr̥̄ichChat, yuvAbhyAm etAvanmudrAbhyo bhUmi rvikrItA na vA? etatvaM vada; tadA sA pratyavAdIt satyam etAvadbhyo mudrAbhya eva|

IX tataH pitarokathayat yuvAM kathaM parameshvarasyAtmAnaM parIkShitum ekamantraNAvabhavatAM? pashya ye tava patiM shmashAne sthApitavantaste dvArasya samIpe samupatiShThanI tvAmapi bahirneShyanti|

X tataH sApi tasya charaNasannidhau patitVA prANAn atyAkShIt| pashchAt te yuvAno.abhyantaram Agatya tAmapi mR̥̄itAM dR̥̄iShTvA bahi rnItVA tasyAH patyuh pArshve shmashAne sthApitavantaH|

XI tasmAt maNDalyAH sarvve loka anyalokAshcha tAM vArttAM shrutVA sAdhvasaM gataH|

XII tataH paraM preritAnAM hastai rlokanAM madhye bahvAshcharyyANYadbhutanI karmmANYakriyanta; tadA shiShyAH sarvva ekachittIbhUya sulemAno .alinde sambhUyAsan|

XIII teShAM sa NghAntargo bhavitUM kopi pragalbhataM nAgamat kintu lokAstAn samAdriyanta|

XIV striyaH puruShAshcha bahavo loka vishvAsya prabhuM sharaNamApannAH|

XV pitarasya gamanAgamanAbhyAM kenApi prakAreNa tasya ChAyA kasmiMshchijane lagiShyatItyAshayA loka rogiNaH shivikaya khaTvayA chAnIya pathi pathi sthApitavantaH|

XVI chaturdiksthanagarebhyo bahavo lokaH sambhUya rogiNo.apavitrabhutagrastAMshcha yirUshAlamam Anayan tataH sarvve svasthA akriyanta|

**XVII** anantaraM mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM matagrAhiNasteShAM sa-  
hacharAshcha

**XVIII** mahAkrodhAntvitAH santaH preritAn dhR̥jitvA nIchalokAnAM  
kArAyAM baddhvA sthApatavantaH|

**XIX** kintu rAtrau parameshvarasya dUtaH kArAyA dvAraM mochayitvA  
tAn bahirAnIyAkathayat,

**XX** yUyaM gatvA mandire daNDayamAnAH santo lokAn pratImAM  
jIvanadAyikAM sarvvAM kathAM prachArayata|

**XXI** iti shrutvA te pratyUShe mandira upasthAya upadiShTavantaH|  
tadA sahacharagaNena sahito mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam isrAyel-  
vaMshasya sarvvAn rAjasabhAsadaH sabhAsthan kR̥jitvA kArAyAstAn  
ApayitUM padAtigaNaM preritavAn|

**XXII** tataste gatvA kArAyAM tAn aprApya pratyAgatya iti vArttAm  
avAdiShuH,

**XXIII** vayaM tatra gatvA nirvvighnaM kArAyA dvAraM ruddhaM rak-  
ShakAMshcha dvArasya bahirdaNDayamAnAn adarshAma eva kintu  
dvAraM mochayitvA tanmadhye kamapi draShTuM na prAptAH|

**XXIV** etAM kathAM shrutvA mahAyAjako mandirasya senApatiH prad-  
hAnayAjakAshcha, ita paraM kimaparam bhaviShyatIti chintayitvA  
sandigdhaChittA abhavan|

**XXV** etasminneva samaye kashchit jana Agatya vArttAmetAm ava-  
dat pashyata yUyaM yAn mAnavAn kArAyAm asthApayata te mandire  
tiShThanto lokAn upadishanti|

**XXVI** tadA mandirasya senApatiH padAtayashcha tatra gatvA chel-  
lokAH pASHANAn nikShipyAsmAn mArayantIti bhiiYA vinatyAchAraM tAn  
Anayan|

**XXVII** te mahAsabhAyA madhye tAn asthApayan tataH paraM mahAyA-  
jakastAn apr̥ichChat,

**XXVIII** anena nAmNA samupadeShTuM vayaM kiM dR̥jIdhaM na  
nyaShedhAma? tathApi pashyata yUyaM sveShAM tenopadeshene  
yirUshAlamaM paripUrNaM kR̥jitvA tasya janasya raktapAtajanitAparAd-  
ham asmAn pratyAnetUM cheShTadhve|

**XXIX** tataH pitaronyapreritAshcha pratyavadan mAnuShasyAj nAgrahaNAd  
IshvarasyAj nAgrahaNam asmAkamuchitam|

**XXX** yaM yIshuM yUyaM krushe vedhitvAhata tam asmAkaM paitR̥jika  
Ishvara utthApya

**XXXI** isrAyelvaMshAnAM manaHparivarttanaM pApakShama ncha kart-  
tuM rAjAnaM paritrAtara ncha kR̥jitvA svadakShiNaparshve tasyAnna-  
tim akarot|

**XXXII** etasmin vayamapi sAkShiNa Asmahe, tat kevalaM nahi, Ishvara  
Aj nAgrAhibhyo yaM pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sopi sAkShyasti|

**XXXIII** etadvAkye shrute teShAM hr̥jidayAni viddhAnyabhavan tataste  
tAn hantuM mantritavantaH|

**XXXIV** etasminneva samaye tatsabhAsthanAM sarvvAlokAnAM madhye  
sukhyAto gamiIyelnAmaka eko jano vyavasthApakaH phirUshiloka ut-  
thAya preritAn kShaNArthaM sthAnAntaraM gantum Adishya kathitavAn,

**XXXV** he isrAyelvaMshIyAH sarvve yUyam etAn mAnuShAn prati yat  
karttum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAna bhavata|

**XXXVI** itaH pUrvaM thUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya svaM kamapi mahA-  
puruSham avadat, tataH prAyeNa chatuHshatalokAstasya matagrAhiNob-  
havan pashchAt sa hatobhavat tasyAj nAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokAste sarvve  
virkIrNAH santo .akR̥jitakAryya abhavan|

XXXVII tasmAjjanAt paraM nAmalekhanasamaye gAlIIyayihUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya bahUllokAn svamataM grAhItavAn tataH sopi vyanashyat tasyAj nAgrAhiNo yAvanto loka Asan te sarvve vikIrNA abhavan |

XXXVIII adhuna vadAmi, yUyam etAn manuShyAn prati kimapi na kR[itvA kShAntA bhavata, yata eSha sa Nkalpa etat karmma cha yadi manuShyAdabhavat tarhi viphalam bhaviShyati |

XXXIX yadIshvarAdabhavat tarhi yUyaM tasyAnyathA karttuM na shakShyatha, varam IshvararodhakA bhaviShyatha |

XL tada tasya mantraNAM svIkR[itya te preritAn AhUya prahr[itya yIsho rnAmnA kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niShidhya vyasarjan |

XLI kintu tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhogasya योग्यatvena gaNitA ityatra te sAnandAH santaH sabhAsthanAM sAkShAd agachChan |

XLII tataH paraM pratidinaM mandire gR[ihe gR[ihe chAvishrAmam upadishya yIshukhrIshTasya susaMvAdaM prachAritavantaH |

## VI

I tasmin samaye shiShyANAM bAhulyAt prAtyahikadAnasya vishrANanai rbhinnadeshIyanAM vidhavAstrIgaNa upekShite sati ibRiyalokaiH sahAnyadeshIyanAM vivAda upAtiShThat |

II tada dvAdashapreritAH sarvvAn shiShyAn saMgR[ihyAkathayan Ishvarasya kathAprachAraM parityajya bhojanagaveShaNam asmAkam uchi-taM nahi |

III ato he bhrAtR[igaNa vayam etatkarmmaNo bhAraM yebhyo dAtuM shaknuma etAdR[iShAn sukhyAtyApannAn pavitreNAtmanA j nAnena cha pUrNAn sapprajanAn yUyaM sveShAM madhye manonItAn kuruta,

IV kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM kathAprachArakarmmaNi cha nityapavrR[itAH sthAsyAmaH |

V etasyAM kathAyAM sarvve lokAH santuShTAH santaH sveShAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharo nikAnor tIman parmmiNA yihUdimatagrAhI-AntiyakhIyanagarIyo nikala etAn paramabhaktAn pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAn sapta janAn

VI preritAnAM samakSham Anayan, tataste prArthanAM kR[itvA teShAM shiraHsu hastAn Arpayan |

VII apara ncha Ishvarasya katha deshaM vyApnot visheShato yirUshA-lami nagare shiShyANAM saMkhyA prabhUtarUpeNAVarddhata ya-jakAnAM madhyepi bahavaH khrIshTamatagrAhiNo.abhavan |

VIII stiphAno[] vishvAsena parAkrameNa cha paripUrNaH san lokAnAM madhye bahuvidham abdhutam AshcharyyaM karmmAkarot |

IX tena libarttinIyanAmnA vikhyAtasa Nghasya katipayajanAH kurINiyasikandarIya-kilikIyAshIyAdeshIyAH kiyanto janAshchothAya stiphAnena sArddhaM vyavadanta |

X kintu stiphAno j nAnena pavitreNAtmanA cha IdR[iShIM kathAM kathitavAn yasyAste Apattim karttuM nAshaknuvan |

XI pashchAt tai rlobhitAH katipayajanAH kathAmenAm akathayan, vayaM tasya mukhato mUsA Ishvarasya cha nindAvAkyam ashrauShma |

XII te lokAnAM lokaprAchInAnAm adhyApakAnA ncha pravR[ititiM janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM dhR[itvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan |

XIII tadanantaram katipayajaneShu mithyAsAkShiShu samAnIteShu te.akathayan eSha jana etatpuNyasthAnavyavasthayo rnindAtaH kadApi na nivarttate |

XIV phalato nAsaratIyayIshuH sthAnametad uchChinnaM kariShyati mUsAsamarpitam asmAkaM vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariShyati tayaitAdR[i]shIM kathAM vayam ashR[i]Numa |

XV tadA mahAsabhAsthAH sarvve taM prati sthirAM dR[i]shTiM kR[i]tvA svargadUtamukhasadR[i]shaM tasya mukham apashyan |

## VII

I tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pR[i]ShTavAn, eSha kathAM kiM satyA?

II tataH sa pratyavadat, he pitaro he bhrAtaraH sarvve lAkA manAMsi nidhaddhvaM | asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm hAraNnagare vAsakaraNAt pUrvvaM yadA arAm-naharayimadeshe AsIt tadA tejomaya Ishvaro darshanaM datvA

III tamavadat tvaM svadeshaj nAtimitrANi parityajya yaM deshamahaM darshayiShyAmi taM deshaM vraja |

IV ataH sa kasDIyadeshaM vihAya hAraNnagare nyavasat, tadanantaraM tasya pitari mR[i]te yatra deshe yUyaM nivasatha sa enaM deshamaGachChat |

V kintvIshvarastasmai kamapyadhikAram arthAd ekapadaparimitAM bhUmimapi nAdadAt; tadA tasya kopi santAno nAsIt tathApi santAnaiH sArddham etasya deshasyAdhikArI tvaM bhaviShyasIti tampraya NgIkR[i]tavAn |

VI Ishvara itham aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradese ni vatsyanti tatastaddeshIyalokAshchatuHshatavatsarAn yAvat tAn dAsatve sthApayitvA tAn prati kuvyavahARA M kariShyanti |

VII aparam Ishvara enAM kathAmapi kathitavAn, ye lokAstAn dAsatve sthApayiShyanti tAllokAn ahaM daNDayiShyAmi, tataH paraM te bahirgataH santo mAm atra sthAne seviShyante |

VIII pashchAt sa tasmai tvakChedasya niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni ibrAhIma ekaputre jAte, aShTamadine tasya tvakChedam akarot | tasya ishAkaH putro yAkUb, tatastasya yAkUbo.asmAkaM dvAdasha pUrvvapuruSha ajAyanta |

IX te pUrvvapuruSha IrShyayA paripUrNA misaradeshaM preShayituM yUShaphaM vyakrINan |

X kintvIshvarastasya sahAyo bhUtva sarvvasya durgate rakShitvA tasmai buddhiM dattvA misaradeshasya rAj naH phirauNaH priyapaTraM kR[i]tavAn tato rAja misaradeshasya svIyasarvvaparivArasya cha shAsanapadaM tasmai dattavAn |

XI tasmin samaye misara-kinAnadeshayo rdurbhikShahetoratikliShTatvAt naH pUrvvapuruSha bhakShyadravyaM nAlabhanta |

XII kintu misaradeshe shasyAni santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM shrutvA prathamam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAn misaraM preShitavAn |

XIII tato dviTyavAragamane yUShaph svabhrAtR[i]bhiH parichito.abhavat; yUShapho bhrAtaraH phirauN rAjena parichitA abhavan |

XIV anantaraM yUShaph bhrAtR[i]ganaM preShya nijapitaraM yAkUbaM nijAn pa nchAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn j nAtijanAMshcha samAhUta vAn |

XV tasmAd yAkUb misaradeshaM gatvA svayam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaShcha tasmin sthAne.amriyanta |

XVI taste shikhimaM nItA yat shmashAnam ibrAhIm mudrAdatvA shikhimaH pitu rhamoraH putrebhyaH krItavAn tatshmashAne sthA payA nchakrire |



**XVII** tataH param Ishvara ibrAhImaH sannidhau shapathaM kR̥̄itvA yAM pratij nAM kR̥̄itavAn tasyAH pratij nAyAH phalanasamaye nikaTe sati isrAyelloKA simaradeshe varddhamAnA bahusaMkhyA abhavan|

**XVIII** sheShe yUShaphaM yo na parichinoti tAdR̥̄ishA eko narapatirupasthAya

**XIX** asmAkAM j nAtibhiH sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruShAn prati kuvyavaharaNapUrvvakaM teShAM vaMshanAshanAya teShAM navajAtAn shishUn bahi rnirakShepayat|

**XX** etasmin samaye mUsA jaj ne, sa tu paramasundaro.abhavat tathA pitR̥̄igR̥̄ithe mAsatrayaparyantAM pAlito.abhavat|

**XXI** kintu tasmin bahirnikShipte sati phirauNarAjasya kanyA tam uttolya nItvA dattakaputraM kR̥̄itvA pAlitavatI|

**XXII** tasmAt sa mUsA misaradeshyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradR̥̄iShvA san vAkye kriyAyA ncha shaktimAn abhavat|

**XXIII** sa sampUrNachatvAriMshadvatsaravayasko bhUtva isrAyelIyavaMshanijabhrAtR̥̄in sAkShAt kartuM matiM chakre|

**XXIV** teShAM janamekaM hiMsitaM dR̥̄iShTvA tasya sapakShaH san hiMsitajanam upakR̥̄itya misarIyajanaM jaghAna|

**XXV** tasya hasteneshvarastAn uddhariShyati tasya bhrAtR̥̄igaNa iti j nAsyati sa ityanunAnaM chakAra, kintu te na bubudhire|

**XXVI** tatpare .ahani teShAM ubhayo rjanayo rvAkkalaha upasthite sati mUsAH samIpaM gatvA tayo rmelanaM karttuM matiM kR̥̄itvA kathayAmAsa, he mahAshayau yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyaM kutaH kuruthaH?

**XXVII** tataH samIpavAsinaM prati yo jano.anyAyaM chakAra sa taM dUrirK̥̄itya kathayAmAsa, asmAkamupari shAstR̥̄itvavichArayitR̥̄itvapadayoH kastvAM niyuktavAn?

**XXVIII** hyo yathA misarIyaM hatavAn tathA kiM mAmapi haniShyasi?

**XXIX** tada mUsA etAdR̥̄ishIM kathAM shrutvA palAyanaM chakre, tato midiyanadeshaM gatvA pravAsI san tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau jaj nAte|

**XXX** anantaraM chatvAriMshadvatsareShu gateShu sInayaparvvatasya prAntare prajvalitastambasya vahnishikhAyAM parameshvaradUtastamai darshanaM dadau|

**XXXI** mUsAstasmin darshane vismayaM matvA visheShaM j nAtuM nikaTaM gachChati,

**XXXII** etasmin samaye, ahaM tava pUrvvapuruShANAM Ishvaro.arthAd ibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUba Ishvarashcha, mUsAmuddishya parameshvarasyaitAdR̥̄ishI vihAyasIya vANI babhUva, tataH sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkShituM pragalbho na babhUva|

**XXXIII** parameshvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayoH pADuke mochaya yatra tiShThasi sA pavitrabhUmiH|

**XXXIV** ahaM misaradeshasthAnAM nijalokAnAM durddashAM nitAntam apashyaM, teShAM kAtaryoykti ncha shrutavAn tasmAt tAn uddharttum avaruhyAgamam; idAnIm AgachCha misaradeshaM tvAM preShayAmi|

**XXXV** kastvAM shAstR̥̄itvavichArayitR̥̄itvapadayo rniyuktavAn, iti vAkyamuktva tai ryo mUsA avaj nAtastameva IshvaraH stambamadhye darshanadAtRa tena dUtena shAstAraM muktidAtAra ncha kR̥̄itvA preShayAmAsa|

**XXXVI** sa cha misaradeshe sUphnAmni samudre cha pashchAt chatvAriMshadvatsarAn yAvat mahAprAntare nAnAprakArANyadbhutanI karmmAni lakShaNAni cha darshayitvA tAn bahiH kR̥̄itvA samAninAya|

XXXVII prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkaM bhrAtRjigaNasya madhye mAdRjisham ekaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati tasya kathAyAM yUYaM mano nidhAsyatha, yo jana isrAyelaH santAnebhya enAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa eSha mUsAH|

XXXVIII mahAprAntarasthamaNDalImadhye.api sa eva sInayaparvatopari tena sArddhaM saMlApino dUtasya chAsmatpitRjigaNasya madhyasthaH san asmabhyaM dAtavyani jIvanadAyakAni vAkyAni lebhe|

XXXIX asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAstam amAnyAM katvA svebhyo dUrIkRjitya misaradeshaM parAvRjitya gantuM manobhirabhilaShya hAroNaM jagaduH,

XL asmAkam agre.agre gantuM asmadarthaM devagaNaM nirmmAhi yato yo mUsA asmAn misaradeshAd bahiH kRjivitvAnItavAn tasya kiM jAtaM tadasmAbhi rna j nAyate|

XLI tasmin samaye te govatsAkRjitiM pratimAM nirmmAya tAmudishya naivedyamutmrjijya svahastakRjitivastunA AnanditavantaH|

XLII tasmAd IshvarasteShAM prati vimukhaH san AkAshasthaM jyotirgaNaM pUjayituM tebhyo.anumatiM dadau, yAdRjishaM bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu likhitamAste, yathA, isrAyelliyavaMsha re chatvAriMshatsamAn purA| mahati prAntare saMsthA yUYantu yAni cha| balihomAdikarmmANi kRjitivantastu tAni kiM| mAM samuddishya yuShmAbhiH prakRjitanAnI naiva cha|

XLIII kintu vo molakAkhyasya devasya dUShyameva cha| yuShmAkaM rimphanAkhyAyA devatAyAshcha tArakA| etayorubhayo rmUrIti yuShmAbhiH paripUjite| ato yuShmAMstu bAbelaH pAraM neShyAmi nishchitaM|

XLIV apara ncha yannidarshanam apashyastadanusAreNa dUShyaM nirmmAhi yasmin Ishvaro mUsAm etadvAkyaM babhAShe tat tasya nirUpitaM sAkShyasvarUpaM dUShyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaiH saha prAntare tasthau|

XLV pashchAt yihoshUyena sahitaisteShAM vaMshajAtairasmatpUrvvapuruShaiH sveShAM sammukhAd IshvareNa dUrIkRjitanAM anyadeshIyAnAM deshAdhikRjitikAle samAnItaM tad dUShyaM dAyUdodhikAraM yAvat tatra sthAna AsIt|

XLVI sa dAyUd parameshvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUb IshvarArtham ekaM dUShyaM nirmmAtuM vAvA nCha;

XLVII kintu sulemAn tadarthaM mandiram ekaM nirmmitavAn|

XLVIII tathApi yaH sarvoparisthaH sa kasmiMshchid hastakRjite mandire nivasatIti nahi, bhaviShyadvAdi kathAmetAM kathayati, yathA,

XLIX paresho vadati svargo rAjasiMhAsanaM mama| madIyaM pAdapITha ncha pRjithivi bhavati dhruvaM| tarhi yUYaM kRjite me kiM pranirmmAsyatha mandiram| vishrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyate tviha|

L sarvANyetaNi vastUni kiM me hastakRjitanI na| |

LI he anAj nAgrAhakA antaHkaraNe shravaNe chApavitalokAH yUYam anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam Acharatha, yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA yAdRjisha yUYamapi tAdRjishAH|

LII yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAH kaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM nAtaDayan? ye tasya dhArmmikasya janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantaAn aghnan yUYam adhUNA vishvAsaghAtino bhUtva taM dhArmmikaM janam ahata|

LIII yUYaM svargIyadUtagaNena vyavasthAM prApyApi tAM nAcharatha|

LIV imAM kathAM shrutvA te manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dantagharShaNam akurvvan |

LV kintu stiphAnaH pavitreNATmanA pUrNo bhUtvA gagaNaM prati sthirADrjishTiM kRjivA Ishvarasya dakShiNe danDAYamAnaM yishu ncha vilokya kathitavAn;

LVI pashya,meghadvAraM muktam Ishvarasya dakShiNe sthitaM manavasuta ncha pashyAmi |

LVII tadA te prochchaiH shabdaM kRjivA karNeShva NgulI rnidhAya ekachittIbhUya tam Akraman |

LVIII pashchAt taM nagarAd bahiH kRjivA prastarairAghnan sAkShiNo lAkAH shaulanAmno yUnashcharaNasannidhau nijavastrANI sthApitavantaH |

LIX anantaraM he prabho yIshe madIyamAtmAnaM grjihAna stiphAnasyeti prArthanavAkyavadanasamaye te taM prastarairAghnan |

LX tasmAt sa jAnunI pAtayitvA prochchaiH shabdaM kRjivA, he prabhe pApametad eteShu mA sthApaya, ityuktvA mahAnidrAM prApnot |

## VIII

I tasya hatyAkaraNaM shaulopi samamanyata | tasmin samaye yirUshAlamnagarasthAM maNDalIM prati mahAtADanAyAM jAtAyAM preritalokAn hitvA sarvve.apare yihUdAshomiroNadeshayo rnAnAsthAne vikIrNAH santo gataH |

II anyachcha bhaktalokAstaM stiphAnaM shmashAne sthApayitvA bahu vyalapan |

III kintu shaulo grjhe grjhe bhramitvA striyaH puruShAMshcha dhRjivA kArAyAM baddhvA maNDalyA mahotpAtaM kRjivAn |

IV anyachcha ye vikIrNA abhavan te sarvvatra bhramitvA susaMvAdaM prAchArayan |

V tadA philipaH shomiroNnagaraM gatvA khrIshTAKhyAnaM prAchArayat;

VI tato.ashuchi-bhRjitagrastalokebhyo bhUtAshchItkRjityAgachChan tathA bahavaH pakShAghAtinaH kha nJA lokAshcha svasthA abhavan |

VII tasmAt lAkA IdRjishaM tasyAshcharyyaM karma vilokya nishamya cha sarvva ekachittIbhUya tenoktAkhyAne manAMsi nyadadhuH |

VIII tasminnagare mahAnandashchAbhavat |

IX tataH pUrvvaM tasminnagare shimonnAmA kashchijjano bahvI rmAyAkriyAH kRjivA svaM kanchana mahApuruShAM prochya shomiroNiyAnAm mohaM janayAmAsa |

X tasmAt sa mAnuSha Ishvarasya mahAshaktisvarUpa ityuktvA bAlavRjiddhavanitAH sarvve lAkAstasmin manAMsi nyadadhuH |

XI sa bahukAlAn mAyAvikriyayA sarvvan atIva mohayA nchakAra, tasmAt te taM menire |

XII kintvIshvarasya rAjyasya yIshukhrIshTasya nAmnashchAkhyAnaprachAriNaH philipasya kathAyAM vishvAsya teShAM strIpuruShobhayaloka majjita abhavan |

XIII sheShe sa shimonapi svayaM pratyait tato majjitaH san philipena kRjitAm AshcharyyakriyAM lakShaNa ncha vilokyaSambhavaM manyaManastena saha sthitavAn |

XIV itthaM shomiroNdeshiyaloka Ishvarasya kathAm agrjihlan iti vArttAM yirUshAlamnagarasthaperitAH prApya pitaraM yohana ncha teShAM nikaTe preShitavantaH |

XV tatastau tat sthAnam upasthAya loka yathA pavitram AtmAnaM prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthayetAM |

XVI yataste purA kevalaprabhuylsho rnAmnaM majjitamAtrA abhavan, na tu teShAM madhye kamapi prati pavitrasyaAtmana AvirbhAvo jAtaH |

XVII kintu preritAbhyAM teShAM gAtreShu kareShvarpiteshu satsu te pavitram AtmAnam prApnuvan |

XVIII itthaM lokAnAM gAtreShu preritayoH karArpaNena tAn pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAn dR[i]ShTvA sa shimon tayoH samIpe mudrA AnIya kathitavAn;

XIX ahaM yasya gAtre hastam arpayiShyAmi tasyApi yathetthaM pavit-rAtmaprApti rbhavati tAdR[i]shIM shaktiM mahyaM dattaM |

XX kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat tava mudrAstvayA vinashyantu yata Ishvarasya dAnaM mudrAbhiH krIyate tvamitthaM buddhavAn;

XXI IshvarAya tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd atra tavAMsho.adhikArashcha kopi nAsti |

XXII ata etatpApahetoH khedAnvitaH san kenApi prakAreNa tava manasa etasyAH kukalpanAyAH kShama bhavati, etadartham Ishvare prArthanAM kuru;

XXIII yatastvaM tiktapitte pApasya bandhane cha yadasi tanmayA bud-dham |

XXIV tadA shimon akathayat tarhi yuvAbhyAmudita katha mayi yathA na phalati tadarthaM yuvAM mannimittaM prabhau prArthanAM kurutaM |

XXV anena prakAreNa tau sAkShyaM dattva prabhoh kathAM prachArayantau shomiroNIyAnAm anekagrAmeShu susaMvAda ncha prachArayantau yirUshAlamnagaraM parAvR[i]tya gatau |

XXVI tataH param Ishvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdishat, tvamutthAya dakShiNasyAM dishi yo mArgo prAntarasya madhyena yirUshAlamo .asAnagaraM yAti taM mArgaM gachCha |

XXVII tataH sa utthAya gatavAn; tadA kandAkInAmnaH kUshlokAnAM rAj nyAH sarvvasampatteradhIshaH kUshadeshIya ekaH ShaNDo bhaja-nArthaM yirUshAlamnagaram Agatya

XXVIII punarapi rathamAruhya yishayianAmno bhaviShyadvAdino granthaM paThan pratyAgachChati |

XXIX etasmin samaye AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM gatvA tena sArddhaM mila |

XXX tasmAt sa dhAvan tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tena paThyamAnaM yishayiyathaviShyadvAdino vAKyaM shrutvA pr[i]ShTvAn yat paThasi tat kiM budhyase?

XXXI tataH sa kathitavAn kenachinna bodhitohaM kathaM budhyeya? tataH sa philipaM rathamAroDhuM svena sArddham upaveShTu ncha nyavedayat |

XXXII sa shAstrasyetadvAKyaM paThitavAn yathA, samAnIyata ghAtAya sa yathA meShashAvakaH | lomachChedakasAkShAchcha meShashcha nIravo yathA | Abadhya vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiShThata |

XXXIII anyAyena vichAreNa sa uchChinno .abhavat tadA | tatKAlIna-manuShyAn ko jano varNayituM kShamaH | yato jIvannR[i]nAM deshAt sa uchChinno .abhavat dhruvaM |

XXXIV anantaraM sa philipam avadat nivedayAmi, bhaviShyadvAdI yAmi-mAM katham kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMschid anyasmin?

XXXV tataH philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya yIshorupAkhyAnaM tasyA-gre prAstaut |

XXXVI itthaM mArgeNa gachChantau jalAshayasya samIpa upasthitau; tadA klIbo.avAdIt pashyAtra sthAne jalamAste mama majjane kA bAdhA?

XXXVII tataH philipa uttaraM vyAharat svAntaHkaraNena sAKaM yadi pratyeshi tarhi bAdhA nAsti| tataH sa kathitavAn yIshukhrISHaT Ishvarasya putra ityahaM pratyemi|

XXXVIII tadA rathaM sthagitaM karttum AdiShTe philipaklIbau dvau jalam avAruhatAM; tadA philipastam majjayAmAsa|

XXXIX tatpashchAt jalamadhyAd utthitayoH satoH parameshvarasyAtmA philipaM hR̥̄itvA nItavAn, tasmAt klIbaH punastaM na dR̥̄iShTavAn tathApi hR̥̄iShTachittaH san svamArgeNa gatavAn|

XL philipashchAsdodnagaram upasthAya tasmAt kaisariyanagara upasthitikAlaparyyanataM sarvvasminnagare susaMvAdaM prachArayan gatavAn|

## IX

I tatKAlaparyyanataM shaulaH prabhoH shiShyANAM prAtikUlyena tADanAbadhayoH kathAM niHsArayan mahAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA

II striyaM puruSha ncha tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM ka nchit pashyati tAn dhR̥̄itvA baddhvA yirUshAlamam AnayatItyAshayena dammeShaknagarIyaM dharmmasamAjAn prati patraM yAchitavAn|

III gachChan tu dammeShaknagaranikaTa upasthitavAn; tato.akasmAd AkAshAt tasya chaturdikShu tejasaH prakAshanAt sa bhUmAvapatat|

IV pashchAt he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? svaM prati proktam etaM shabdaM shrutvA

V sa pR̥̄iShTavAn, he prabho bhavAn kaH? tadA prabhurakathayat yaM yIshuM tvAM tADayasi sa evAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhe padAghAtakaraNaM tava kaShTam|

VI tadA kampamAno vismayApannashcha sovadat he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? bhavata ichChA kA? tataH prabhurAj nApayad utthAya nagaraM gachCha tatra tvayA yat karttavyaM tad vadiShyate|

VII tasya sa Ngino loka api taM shabdaM shrutavantaH kintu kamapi na dR̥̄iShTvA stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH|

VIII anantaraM shaulo bhUmita utthAya chakShuShI unmiIlya kamapi na dR̥̄iShTavAn| tadA lokAstasya hastau dhR̥̄itvA dammeShaknagaram Anayan|

IX tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andho bhUtvA na bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha|

X tadanantaraM prabhustaddammeShaknagaravAsina ekasmai shiShyAya darshanaM datvA AhUtavAn he ananiya| tataH sa pratyavAdIt, he prabho pashya shR̥̄iNomi|

XI tadA prabhustamAj nApayat tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM mArgaM gatvA yihUdAniveshane tArShanagarIyaM shaulanAmAnaM janaM gaveShayan pR̥̄ichCha;

XII pashya sa prArthayate, tathA ananiyanAmaka eko janastasya samI-pam AgatyA tasya gAtre hastArpaNaM kR̥̄itvA dR̥̄iShTiM dadAtItthaM svapne dR̥̄iShTavAn|

XIII tasmAd ananiyaH pratyavadat he prabho yirUshAlami pavitralokAn prati so.anekahiMsam kR̥̄itavAn;

XIV atra sthAne cha ye lokAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi baddhuM sa pradhAnayAjakebhyaH shaktiM prAptavAn, imAM kathAm aham aneke-ShAM mukhebhyaH shrutavAn|

XV kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM bhUpatInAm isrAyellokAnA ncha nikaTe mama nAma prachArayituM sa jano mama manonItapAtramAste|

XVI mama nAmanimitta ncha tena kiyAn mahAn klesho bhoktavya etat taM darshayiShyAmi|

XVII tato .ananiyo gatvA gR[i]haM pravishya tasya gAtre hastArpraNaM kR[jitvA kathitavAn, he bhrAtaH shaula tvaM yathA dR[jiShTiM prApnoShi pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNo bhavasi cha, tadarthaM tavAgamanakAle yAh prabhuyIshustubhyaM darshanam adadAt sa mAAM preShitavAn|

XVIII ityuktamAtre tasya chakShurbhyaM mInashalkavad vastuni nirgate tatkShaNAt sa prasannachakShu rbhUtva protthAya majjito.abhavat bhuk-tva pItva sabalobhavachcha|

XIX tataH paraM shaulaH shiShyaiH saha katipayadivasAn tasmin dammeShakanagare sthitvA.avilambaM

XX sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIshurIshvarasya putra imAM kathAM prAchArayat|

XXI tasmAt sarvve shrotArashchamatK[R]itya kathitavanto yo yirUshAlamnagara etannAmna prArthayitR[i]lokAn vinAshitavAn evam etAdR[ji]shalokAn baddhvA pradhAnayAjakanikaTaM nayatItyAshaya etasthAnamapyAgachChat saeva kimayaM na bhavati?

XXII kintu shaulaH kramasha utsAhavAn bhUtva yIshurIsh-vareNAbhiShikto jana etasmin pramANaM datvA dammeShak-nivAsiyihUdIyalokAn niruttarAn akarot|

XXIII itthaM bahutithe kAle gate yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM mantrayA-mAsuH

XXIV kintu shaulasteShAmetasyA mantraNaya vArttAM prAptavAn| te taM hantuM tu divAnishaM guptAH santo nagarasya dvAre.atiShThan;

XXV tasmAt shiShyAstaM nItva rAtrau piTake nidhAya prAchIreNAvAro-hayan|

XXVI tataH paraM shaulo yirUshAlamaM gatvA shiShyagaNena sArddhaM sthAtum aihat, kintu sarvve tasmAdabibhayuH sa shiShya iti cha na pratyayan|

XXVII etasmAd barNabbAstaM gR[i]hItva preritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamadhye prabhuH kathaM tasmai darshanaM dattavAn yAH kathAshcha kathitavAn sa cha yathAkShobhaH san dammeShaknagare yIsho rnAma prAchArayat etAn sarvvavR[ittAntAn tAn j nApitavAn|

XXVIII tataH shaulastaiH saha yirUshAlami kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM prabho ryIsho rnAma prAchArayat|

XXIX tasmAd anyadeshIyalokaiH sArddhaM vivAdasyopasthitatvAt te taM hantum acheShTanta|

XXX kintu bhrAtR[i]gaNastajj nAtva taM kaisariyanagaraM nItva tAr-ShanagaraM preShitavAn|

XXXI itthaM sati yihUdiyAgAllIshomiroNadeshIyAH sarvva maNDalyo vishrAmaM prAptAstatastAsAM niShThAbhavat prabho rbhiyA pavitrasy-AtmanaH sAntvanaya cha kAlaM kShepayitva bahusaMkhyA abhavan|

XXXII tataH paraM pitaraH sthAne sthAne bhramitva sheShe lodnagarani-vAsipavitrAlokAnAM samIpe sthitavAn|

XXXIII tadA tatra pakShAghAtavyAdhinAshTau vatsarAn shayyAgatam aineyanAmAnaM manuShyaM sAkShat prApya tamavadat,

XXXIV he aineya yIshukhrIshTastvAM svastham akArShIt, tvamutthAya svashayyAM nikShipa, ityuktamAtre sa udatiShThat|

XXXV etAdR̄isham dR̄iShTvA lodshAroNanivAsino lokAH prabhuM prati parAvarttanta |

XXXVI apara ncha bhikShAdAnAdiShu nAnakriyAsu nityaM pravR̄ittA yA yAphonagaranivAsinI TABithAnAmA shiShyA yAM darkkAM arthAd hariNimayuktVA Ahvayan sA nArI

XXXVII tasmin samaye rugna sati prANAn atyajat, tato lokAstAM prakShAlyoparisthaprakoShThe shAyayivvAsthApayan |

XXXVIII lodnagaraM yAphonagarasya samIpasthaM tasmAttatra pitara Aste, iti vArttAM shrutVA tUrNaM tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayamuktVA shiShyagaNo dvau manujau preShitvAn |

XXXIX tasmAt pitara utthAya tAbhyAM sArddham AgachChat, tatra tasmin upasthita uparisthaprakoShThaM samAnIte cha vidhavAH svAbhiH sarva shitikAle darkkayA kR̄itAni yAnyuttarIyANi paridheyAni cha tAni sarvvANi taM darshayitVA rudatyashchataSR̄iShu dikShvatiShThan |

XL kintu pitarastAH sarvvA bahiH kR̄itvA jAnunI pAtayitVA prArthitavAn; pashchAt shavaM prati dR̄iShTiM kR̄itvA kathitavAn, he TABithe tvamuttiShTha, iti vAkya ukte sA strI chakShuShI pronmIlya pitaram avalokyotthAyopAvishat |

XLI tataH pitarastasyAH karau dhR̄itvA uttolya pavitralokAn vidhavAshchAhUya teShAM nikaTe sajIvAM tAM samArpayat |

XLII eShA katha samastayAphonagaraM vyAptA tasmAd aneke lokAH prabhau vyashvasan |

XLIII apara ncha pitarastadyAphonagarIyasya kasyachit shimonnAmnashcharmmakArasya gR̄iHe bahudinAni nyavasat |

## X

I kaisariyAnagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH karNiliyanAmA senApAtirAsIt

II sa saparivAro bhakta IshvaraparAyaNashchAsIt; lokebhyo bahUni dAnAdIni datvA nirantaram Ishvare prArthayA nchakre |

III ekadA tR̄itIyapraharavelAyAM sa dR̄iShTavAn Ishvarasyaiko dUtaH saprakAshAM tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, he karNiliya |

IV kintu sa taM dR̄iShTvA bhItO.akathayat, he prabho kiM? tada tamavadat tava prArthanA dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM bhUtveshvarasya gocharamabhavat |

V idAnIm yAphonagaraM prati lokAn preShya samudratIre shimonnAmnashcharmmakArasya gR̄iHe pravAsakarI pitaranAmna vikhyAto yaH shimon tam AhvAyaya;

VI tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavyaM tattat sa vadiShyati |

VII ityupadishya dUte prasthite sati karNiliyaH svagR̄ihasthAnAM dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM svasa NginAM sainyanAm ekAM bhaktasenA nchAhUya

VIII sakalametaM vR̄ittAntaM vij nApya yAphonagaraM tAn prAhiNot |

IX parasmin dine te yAtrAM kR̄itvA yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiShThan, tada pitaro dvitIyapraharavelAyAM prArthayitUM gR̄ihapR̄iShTham Arohat |

X etasmin samaye kShudhArtaH san ki nchid bhoktum aichChat kintu teShAM annAsAdanasamaye sa mUrChChitaH sannapatat |

XI tato meghadvAraM muktaM chaturbhiH koNai rlambitaM bR̄ihadvastramiva ki nchana bhAjanam AkAshAt pR̄ithivIm avArohatIti dR̄iShTavAn |

XII tanmadhye nAnaprakArA grAmyavanyapashavaH khecharo-rogAmiprabhR[itayo jantavashchAsan|

XIII anantaraM he pitara utthAya hatvA bhuMkShva tampratIyaM gaganIya vANI jAtA|

XIV tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, he prabho IdR[iishaM mA bhavatu, aham etat kAlaM yAvat niShiddham ashuchi vA dravyaM ki nchidapi na bhuktavAn|

XV tataH punarapi tAdR[iishi vihayasIya vANI jAtA yad IshvaraH shuchi kR[itavAn tat tvaM niShiddhaM na jAnIhi|

XVI itthaM triH sati tat pAtRaM punarAkR[iShTaM AkAsham agachChat|

XVII tataH paraM yad darshanaM prAptavAn tasya ko bhAva ityatra pitaro manasa sandegdhi, etasmin samaye karNiliyasya te preShita manushya dvArasya sannidhAvupasthAya,

XVIII shimono gR[ihimanvichChantaH sampR[iChyAhUya kathitavantaH pitaranAmna vikhyAto yaH shimon sa kimatra pravasati?

XIX yadA pitarastaddarshanasya bhAvaM manasAndolayati tadAtMa tamavadat, pashya trayo janAstvAM mR[igayante|

XX tvam utthAyAvaruhya niHsandehaM taiH saha gachCha mayaiva te preShitAH|

XXI tasmAt pitaro.avaruhya karNiliyapreritalokAnAM nikaTamAgatya kathitavAn pashyata yUyaM yaM mR[igayadhve sa janohaM, yUyaM kinnimittam AgatAH?

XXII tataste pratyavadan karNiliyanAmA shuddhasattva IshvarapAyaNo yihUdiyadeshasthAnAM sarvveShAM sannidhau sukhAtyApanna ekaH senApati rnijagR[ihaM tvAmAhUya netuM tvattaH katha shrotu ncha pavitradUtena samAdiShTaH|

XXIII tadA pitarastAnabhyantaraM nItvA teShAmAtithyaM kR[itavAn, pare.ahani taiH sArddhaM yAtrAmakarot, yAphonivAsinAM bhrAtR[iNAM kiyanto janAshcha tena saha gatAH|

XXIV parasmin divase kaisariyAnagaramadhyapraveshasamaye karNiliyo j nAtibandhUn AhUyAnIya tAn apekShya sthitaH|

XXV pitare gR[iha upasthite karNiliyastaM sAkShAtkR[itya charaNayoH patitvA prANamat|

XXVI pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn, uttiShThAhamapi mAnuShaH|

XXVII tadA karNiliyena sAkam Alapan gR[ihaM prAvishat tanmadhye cha bahulokAnAM samAgamaM dR[iShTvA tAn avadat,

XXVIII anyajAtIyalokaiH mahAlapanaM vA teShAM gR[ihamadhye prave-shanaM yihUdiyAnAM niShiddham astIti yUyam avagachChatha; kintu kamapi mAnuSham avyavahAryyam ashuchiM vA j nAtuM mama nochitam iti parameshvaro mAM j nApitavAn|

XXIX iti hetorAhvAnashravaNamAtrAt ka nchanApattim akR[itvA yuSh-mAkaM samIpam Agatosmi; pR[ichChAmi yUyaM kinnimittaM mAm AhUyata?

XXX tadA karNiliyaH kathitavAn, adya chatvAri dinAni jAtAni etAvad-velAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan tatastR[itIyaprahare sati gR[iihe prArthanasamaye tejomayavastrabhR[id eko jano mama samakShaM tiShThan etAM katham akathayat,

XXXI he karNiliya tvadIya prArthana Ishvarasya kar-NagocharIbhUtA tava dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM bhUtva tasya dR[iShTigocharamabhavat|



XXXII ato yAphonagaraM prati lokAn prahitya tatra samudratIre shimon-  
nAmnaH kasyachichcharmmakArasya gR̥iHe pravAsakArI pitaranAmna  
vikhyAto yaH shimon tamAhU̇yaya; tataH sa AgatyA tvAm upadekShyati |

XXXIII iti kArANat tatkShANat tava nikaTe lokAn preShitavAn, tvamAgata-  
vAn iti bhadraM kR̥itavAn | Ishvaro yAnyAkhyANani kathayitum Adishat  
tAni shrotuM vayaM sarvve sAmpratam Ishvarasya sAkShAd upasthitAH  
smaH |

XXXIV tadA pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn, Ishvaro  
manuShyANam apakShapAtI san

XXXV yasya kasyachid deshasya yo lokAstasmAdbhItvA satkarmma karoti  
sa tasya graHyo bhavati, etasya nishchayam upalabdhavAnaham |

XXXVI sarvveShAM prabhu ryo yIshukhrIshTastena Ishvara isrAyeL-  
vaMshAnAM nikaTe susaMvAdaM preShya sammelanasya yaM saMvAdaM  
prAchArayat taM saMvAdaM yUyaM shrutavantaH |

XXXVII yato yohaNa majjane prachArite sati sa gAlladeshAmArabhya  
samastayihUdiyadeshaM vyApnot;

XXXVIII phalata IshvareNa pavitreNAtmanA shaktyA chAbhiShikto  
nAsaratIyayIshuH sthAne sthAne bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan shaitAnA  
kliShTAN sarvvalokAn svasthAn akarot, yata Ishvarastasya sahAya sIt;

XXXIX vaya ncha yihUdiyadeshe yirUshAlam nagare cha tena kR̥itAnAM  
sarvveShAM karmmaNAm sAkShiNo bhavamaH | lokAstaM krushe vid-  
dhvA hatavantaH,

XL kintu tR̥itIyadivase IshvarastamutthApya saprakAsham adarshayat |

XLI sarvvalokAnAM nikaTa iti na hi, kintu tasmin shmashAnAdutthite  
sati tena sArddhaM bhojanaM pAna ncha kR̥itavanta etAdR̥ishA Ish-  
varasya manonItAH sAkShiNo ye vayam asmAkAM nikaTe tamadarshayat |

XLII jIvitamR̥itobhayalokAnAM vichArAM karttum Ishvaro yaM niyuk-  
tavAn sa eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM prachArayitum tasmin pramANaM  
dAtu ncha so.asmAn Aj nApayat |

XLIII yastasmin vishvasiti sa tasya nAmna pApAnmukto bhaviShyati  
tasmin sarvve bhaviShyadvAdinopi etAdR̥ishAM sAkShyaM dadati |

XLIV pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAle sarvveShAM shrotR̥iNamupari  
pavitra AtmAvArohat |

XLV tataH pitareNa sArddham AgatAstvakChedino vishvAsino lokA  
anyadeshIyebhyaH pavitra Atmani datte sati

XLVI te nAnAjAtIyabhAshAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IshvaraM prashaM-  
santi, iti dR̥iShTvA shrutvA cha vismayam Apadyanta |

XLVII tadA pitaraH kathitavAn, vayamiva ye pavitram AtmAnaM prAp-  
tAsteShAM jalamajjanaM kiM kopi niSheddhum shaknoti?

XLVIII tataH prabho rNamna majjita bhavate ti tAnAj nApayat | anan-  
taraM te svaiH sArddham katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta |

## XI

I itthaM bhinnadeshIyaloka apIshvarasya vAkyam agR̥ihlan imAM  
vArttAM yihUdiyadeshasthaperitA bhrAtR̥igaNashcha shrutavantaH |

II tataH pitare yirUshAlam nagaraM gatavati tvakChedino lokAstena saha  
vivadamAnA avadan,

III tvam atvakChedilokAnAM gR̥ihaM gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn |

IV tataH pitara AditaH kramashastatAryasya sarv-  
vavR̥ittAntamAkhyAtum ArabdhavAn |

V yAphonagara ekadAhaM prArthayamAno mUrChChitaH san darshanena chaturShu koNeShu lambanamAnaM vR[ihadvastramiva pA-tramekam AkAshadavaruhya mannikaTam AgachChad apashyam|

VI pashchAt tad ananyadR[iShTyA dR[iShTvA vivichya tasya madhye nAnAprakArAn grAmyavanyapashUn urogAmikhecharAMshcha dR[iShTavAn;

VII he pitara tvamutthAya gatvA bhuMkShva mAM sambodhya kathayan-taM shabdamekaM shrutavAMshcha|

VIII tatohaM pratyavadaM, he prabho netthaM bhavatu, yataH ki nchana niShiddham ashuchi dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyaM kadApi na prAvishat|

IX aparam Ishvaro yat shuchi kR[itavAn tanniShiddhaM na jAnIhi dvi rmAmpratIdR[iShi vihAyasIyA vANI jAta|

X triritthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAsham AkR[iShTaM|

XI pashchAt kaisariyanagarAt trayo jana mannikaTaM preShitA yatra niveshane sthitohaM tasmIn samaye tatopAtiShThan|

XII tadA niHsandehaM taiH sArddhaM yAtum AtmA mAmAdiShTavAn; tataH paraM mayA sahaiteShu ShaDbhrAtR[iShu gateShu vayaM tasya manujasya gR[ihaM prAvishAma|

XIII sosmAkAm nikaTe kathAmetAm akathayat ekadA dUta ekaH pratyak-ShIbhUya mama gR[ihamadhye tiShTan mAmityAj nApitavAn, yAphona-garam prati lokAn prahitya pitaranAmna vikhyAtaM shimonam AhUyaya;

XIV tatastava tvadIyaparivArANA ncha yena paritrANaM bhaviShyati tat sa upadekShyati|

XV ahaM tAM kathAmutthApya kathitavAn tena prathamam as-mAkam upari yatha pavitra AtmAvARUDhavAn tathA teShAmapyupari samavarUDhavAn|

XVI tena yohan jale majjitavAn iti satyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviShyatha, itI yadvAkyAM prabhuruditavAn tat tadA mayA smR[itam|

XVII ataH prabha yIshukhrISHTe pratyayakAriNo ye vayam asmabhyam Ishvaro yad dattavAn tat tebhyo lokebhyopi dattavAn tataH kohaM? kimaham IshvaraM vArayituM shaknomi?

XVIII kathAmetAM shruvA te kShAntA Ishvarasya guNAn anukIrtya kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimittam IshvaronyadeshIyalokebhyopi manaHparivarttanarUpaM dAnam adAt|

XIX stiphAnaM prati upadrave ghaTite ye vikIrNa abhavan tai phainIkuprAntiyakhiyAsu bhramitvA kevalayihUdiyalokAn vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpa Ishvarasya kathAM na prAchArayan|

XX aparaM teShAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAshcha kiyanto jana Anti-yakhiyAnagaraM gatvA yUnAnIyalokAnAM samIpepi prabhoryIshoH kathAM prAchArayan|

XXI prabhoH karasteShAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd aneke lokA vishvasya prabhuM prati parAvarttanta|

XXII iti varrtAyAM yirUshAlamasthamaNDaIyalokAnAM karNagocharIb-hUtAyAm AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gantu te barNabbAM prairayan|

XXIII tato barNabbAstatra upasthitaH san IshvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dR[iShTvA sAnando jAtaH,

XXIV sa svayaM sAdhu rvishvAsena pavitreNAtmana cha paripUrNaH san ganoniShTayA prabhAvAsthaM karttuM sarvvAn upadiShTavAn tena prabhoH shiShyA aneke babhUvuH|

**XXV** sheShe shaulaM mRñigayituM barNabbAstArShanagaraM prasthitaAn| tatra tasyoddessaM prApya tam Antiyakhiiyanagaram Anayat;

**XXVI** tatastau maNDalIsthalokaiH sabhAM kRñitvA saMvatsaramekaM yAvad bahulokAn upAdishatAM; tasmin Antiyakhiiyanagare shiShyAH prathamAM khrIShTIyanAmnA vikhyAtA abhavan|

**XXVII** tataH paraM bhaviShyadvAdigaNe yirUshAlama Antiyakhiiyanagaram Agate sati

**XXVIII** AgAbanAmA teShAmeKa utthAya AtmanaH shikShayA sarvvadeshe durbhikShaM bhaviShyatIti jnApitavAn; tataH klaudiyakaisarasyAdhikAre sati tat pratyakSham abhavat|

**XXIX** tasmAt shiShyA ekaikashaH svasvashaktyanusArato yihUdIyadeshanivAsinAM bhratRñiNAM dinayApanArthaM dhanaM preShayituM nishchitya

**XXX** barNabbAshaulayo rdvArA prAchInalokAnAM samIpaM tat preShitavantaH|

## XII

**I** tasmin samaye herodrAjo maNDalyAH kiyajjanebhyo duHkhaM dAtuM prArabhat|

**II** visheShato yohanaH sodaraM yAkUbaM karavAlAghAten hatavan|

**III** tasmAd yihUdIyAH santuShTA abhavan iti vij nAya sa pitaramapi dharttuM gatavAn|

**IV** tadA kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasamaya upAtiShTat; ata utsave gate sati lokAnAM samakShaM taM bahirAneyyAmIti manasi sthirIkRñitya sa taM dhArayitvA rakShNArtham yeShAm ekaikasaMghe chatvAro janAH santi teShAM chaturNAM rakShakasaMghAnAM samIpe taM samarpya kArAyAM sthApitavAn|

**V** kintuM pitarasya kArAsthitikAraNat maNDalyA lokA avishrAmam Ishvarasya samIpe prArthayanta|

**VI** anantaram herodi taM bahirAnAyituM udyate sati tasyAM rAtrau pitaro rakShakadvayamadhyasthAne shRñi Nkhaladvayena baddhvaH san nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAshcha kArAyAH sammukhe tiShThanato dvAram arakShiShuH|

**VII** etasmin samaye parameshvarasya dUte samupasthite kArA dIptimatI jAtA; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukShAvAvAtaM kRñitvA taM jAgarayitvA bhAShitavAn tUrNamuttiShTha; tatastasya hastasthashRñi NkhaladvayaM galat patitaM|

**VIII** sa dUtastamavadat, baddhakaTiH san pAdayoH pADuke arpaya; tena tathA kRñite sati dUtastam uktavAn gAtrIyavastraM gAtre nidhAya mama pashchAd ehi|

**IX** tataH pitarastasya pashchAd vrajana bahiragachChat, kintu dUtena karmmatat kRñitamiti satyamaj nAtvA svapnadarshanaM j nAtavAn|

**X** itthaM tau prathamAM dvitIya ncha kArAM la NghitvA yena lauhanir-mmitadvAreNa nagaram gamyate tatsamIpaM prApnutAM; tatastasya kavAtaM svayam muktamabhavat tatastau tatsthanAd bahi rbhUtva jAr-gaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tato.akasmAt sa dUtaH pitaraM tyaktavAn|

**XI** tadA sa chetanAM prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM prahitya paramesh-varo herodo hastAd yihUdIyalokAnAM sarvvAshAyAshcha mAM samud-dhRñitavAn ityahaM nishchayam j nAtavAn|

**XII** sa vivichya mArkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yohano mAtu rmariyamo yasmin gRñihe bahavaH sambhUya prArthayanta tanniveshanaM gataH|

**XIII** pitareNa bahirdvAra Ahate sati rodAnAmA bAlIkA draShTuM gata|

XIV tataH pitarasya svaram shruvA sA harShayukta sati dvAraM na mochayitvA pitaro dvAre tiShThatIti vArttAM vaktum abhyantaram dhAvitvA gatavati|

XV te prAvochan tvamunmatta jAtAsi kintu sA muhurmuhuruktavati satyamevaitat|

XVI tada te kathitavantastarhi tasya dUto bhavet|

XVII pitaro dvAraM AhatavAn etasminnantare dvAraM mochayitvA pitaram dRiShTvA vismayaM prAptAH|

XVIII tataH pitaro niHshabdaM sthAtuM tAn prati hastena sa NketaM kRitvA parameshvaro yena prakAreNa taM kArAyA uddhRityAnItavAn tasya vRittAntaM tAnaj nApayat, yUyaM gatvA yAkubaM bhrAtRigaNa ncha vArttAmetAM vadatetyukta sthAnAntaram prasthitavAn|

XIX prabhAte sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakShakANAM madhye mahAn kalaho jAtaH|

XX herod bahu mRigayitvA tasyoddeshe na prApte sati rakShakAn saMpRiichChya teShAM prANAn hantum AdiShTavAn|

XXI pashchAt sa yihUdIyapradeshAt kaisariyanagaram gatvA tatra vAtiShThat|

XXII sorasIdonadeshayo rlokebhyo herodi yuyutsau sati te sarvva ekamantraNAH santastasya samIpa upasthAya lvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragRihAdhIshaM sahAyaM kRitvA heroda sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta yatastasya rAj no deshena teShAM deshlyAnAM bharaNam abhavatM

XXIII ataH kutrachin nirupitadine herod rAjakIyaM parichChadam paridhAya siMhAsane samupavishya tAn prati kathAm uktavAn|

XXIV tato loka uchchaiHkAraM pratyavadan, eSha manujaravo na hi, IshvarIyaravaH|

XXV tada herod Ishvarasya sammAnaM nAkarot; tasmAddhetoH parameshvarasya dUto haThAt taM prAharat tenaiva sa kiTaiH kShiNaH san prANAn ajahAt| kintvIshvarasya kathA deshaM vyApya prabalAbhavat| tataH paraM barNabbAshaulau yasya karmaNo bhAraM prApnu tAM tAbhyAM tasmin sampAdite sati mArkanAmna vikhyAto yo yohan taM sa NginaM kRitvA yirUshAlamnagarAt pratyAgatau|

### XIII

I apara ncha barNabbAH, shimon yaM nigraM vadanti, kurInIyalUkiyo heroda rAj nA saha kRitavidyaAbhyAso minahem, shaulashchaite ye kiyanto jaNA bhaviShyadvAdina upadeShTarashchAntiyakhiyanagarasthamANDalyAm Asan,

II te yadopavAsaM kRitveshvaram asevanta tasmin samaye pavitra Atma kathitavAn ahaM yasmin karmaNi barNabbAshailau niyuktavAn tatkarma karttuM tau pRiithak kuruta|

III tatastairupavAsaprArthanayoH kRitayoH satoste tayo rgAtrayo rhasTarpanaM kRitvA tau vyasRiijan|

IV tataH paraM tau pavitreNatmanA preritau santau silUkiyanagaram upasthAya samudrapathena kupropadvIpam agachChatAM|

V tataH sAlAmInagaram upasthAya tatra yihUdlyAnAM bhajanabhavanAni gatveshvarasya kathAM prAchArayatAM; yohanapi tatsa-hacharo.abhavat|

VI itthaM te tasyopadvIpasya sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra suvivechakena sarjiyapaulanAmna taddeshAdhipatinA

saha bhaviShyadvAdino veshadhArI baryIshunAmA yo mAyAvI yihUdI AsIt taM sAkShAt prAptavataH |

**VII** taddeshAdhipa Ishvarasya kathAM shrotuM vA nChan paulabarNab-bau nyamantrayat |

**VIII** kintvilumA yaM mAyAvinaM vadanti sa deshAdhipatiM dharmma-ArgAd bahirbhUtAM karttum ayatata |

**IX** tasmAt sholo.arthAt paulaH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san taM mAyAvinaM pratyanyadR[iShTiM kR[itvAkathayat,

**X** he narakin dharmmadveShin kauTilyaduShkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM prabhoH satyapathasya viparyyayakaraNAt kadApi na nivartiShyase?

**XI** adhuna parameshvarastava samuchitaM kariShyati tena katipayadi-nAni tvam andhaH san sUryyamapi na drakShyasi | tatKShaNAd rAtrivad andhakArastasya dR[iShTim AchChAditavAn; tasmAt tasya hastaM dhart-tuM sa lokamanvichChan itastato bhramaNaM kR[itavAn |

**XII** enAM ghaTanAM dR[iShTvA sa deshAdhipatiH prabhUpadeshAd vimitya vishvAsaM kR[itavAn |

**XIII** tadanantaram paulastatsa Nginau cha pAphanagarAt protaM chA-layitvA pamphuliyAdeshasya pargInagaram agachChan kintu yohan tayoH samIpAd etya yirUshAlamaM pratyAgachChat |

**XIV** pashchAt tau pargItO yAtrAM kR[itvA pisidiyAdeshasya An-tiyakhiyAnagaram upasthAya vishrAmavAre bhajanabhavanaM pravishya samupAvishatAM |

**XV** vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAkyayoH paThitayoH sato rhe bhrAtarau lokAn prati yuvayoH kAchid upadeshakathA yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau prati tasya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm etAM kathayitvA praiShayan |

**XVI** ataH paula uttiShThan hastena sa NketaM kurvvan kathitavAn he isrAyelliyamanuShya IshvaraparAyaNAH sarvve loka yUyam avadhad-dhaM |

**XVII** eteShAmisrAyellokAnAm Ishvaro.asmAkaM pUrvvaparushAn manonItAn katvA gR[ihItavAn tato misari deshe pravasanakAle teShAmunnatiM kR[itvA tasmAt svIyabAhubalena tAn bahiH kR[itvA samAnayat |

**XVIII** chatvAriMshadvatsarAn yAvachcha mahAprAntare teShAM bha-ranaM kR[itvA

**XIX** kinAndeshAntarvarttINI saptarAjyAni nAshayitvA guTikApAtena teShu sarvvedesheShu tebhyo.adhikAraM dattavAn |

**XX** pa nchAshadadhikachatuHshateShu vatsareShu gateShu cha shimUyelbhaviShyadvAdiparyyantaM teShAmupari vichArayitR[in niyuktavAn |

**XXI** taishcha rAj ni prArthite, Ishvaro binyAmIno vaMshajAtasya kIshaH putraM shaulaM chatvAriMshadvarShaparyyantaM teShAmupari rA-jAnaM kR[itavAn |

**XXII** pashchAt taM padachyutaM kR[itvA yo madiShTakriyAH sarvvAH kariShyati tAdR[ishaM mama manobhimatam ekaM janaM yishayaH putraM dAyUdaM prAptavAn idaM pramaNaM yasmin dAyUdi sa dattavAn taM dAyUdaM teShAmupari rAjatvAM karttum utpAditavAna |

**XXIII** tasya svpratishrutasya vAkyasyAnusAreNa isrAyellokAnAM nimit-taM teShAM manushyANAM vaMshAd Ishvara ekaM yIshuM (trAtAram) udapAdayat |

XXIV tasya prakAshanAt pUrvvaM yohan isrAyellokAnAM sannidhau manaHparAvarrtanarUpaM majjanaM prAchArayat|

XXV yasya cha karmmaNo bhAraM praptavAn yohan tan niShpAdayan etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yUYaM mAM kaM janaM jAnIta? aham abhiShiktatrAtA nahi, kintu pashyata yasya pAdayoH pADukayo rbandhane mochayitumapi yogyo na bhavAmi tAdRjisha eko jano mama pashchAd upatiShThati|

XXVI he ibrAhImo vaMshajAta bhrAtaro he IshvarabhItAH sarvvaloka yuShmAn prati paritrANasya kathaiShA preritA|

XXVII yirUshAlamnivAsinasteShAM adhipatayashcha tasya yIshoH parichayaM na prApya prativishrAmavAraM paThyamAnAnAM bhaviShyadvAdikathAnAm abhiprAyam abuddhvA cha tasya vadhena tAH kathAH saphala akurvvan|

XXVIII prANahananasya kamapi hetum aprApyApi pIAtasya nikaTe tasya vadhaM prArthayanta|

XXIX tasmin yAH katha likhitAH santi tadanusAreNa karmma sampAdya tam krushAd avatAryya shmashAne shAyitavantaH|

XXX kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tamudasthApayat,

XXXI punashcha gAlIlapradeshAd yirUshAlamanagaraM tena sArddhaM ye loka AgachChan sa bahudinAni tebhyo darshanaM dattavAn, atasta idAnIM lokAn prati tasya sAkShiNaH santi|

XXXII asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShANAM samakSham Ishvaro yasmin pratij nAtavAn yathA, tvaM me putrosi chAdya tvAM samutthApitavAnaham|

XXXIII idaM yadvachanaM dvtIyagIte likhitamAste tad yIshorutthAnena teShAM santAna ye vayam asmAkAM sannidhau tena pratyakShI kRjitaM, yuShmAn imaM susaMvAdaM j nApayAmi|

XXXIV parameshvareNa shmashAnAd utthApitaM tadIyaM sharIraM kadApi na kSheShyate, etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn yathA dAyUdaM prati pratij nAto yo varastamahaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi|

XXXV etadanyasmin gIte.apii kathitavAn| svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kShayitum na cha dAsyasi|

XXXVI dAyUda IshvarAbhimatasevAyai nijAyuShi vyayite sati sa maAnidraM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruShaiH saha militaH san akShIyata;

XXXVII kintu yamIshvaraH shmashAnAd udasthApayat sa nAkShIyata|

XXXVIII ato he bhrAtaraH, anena janena pApamochanaM bhavatIti yuShmAn prati prachAritam Aste|

XXXIX phalato mUsAvyavasthaya yUYaM yebhyo doShebhyo mukta bhavituM na shakShyatha tebhyaH sarvvadoShebhya etasmin jane vishvAsinaH sarvve mukta bhaviShyantIti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM|

XL apara ncha| avaj nAkAriNo lokAshchakShurunmIlya pashyata| tathaivaSambhavaM j nAtvA syAta yUYaM vilajjitAH| yato yuShmAsu tiShThatsu kariShye karmma tAdRjishaM| yenaiva tasya vRjittAnte yuShmabhyaM kathite.apii hi| yUYaM na tantu vRjittAntaM pratyeShyatha kadAchana| |

XLI yeyaM katha bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu likhitAste sAvadhAna bhavata sa katha yathA yuShmAn prati na ghaTate|

XLII yihUdIyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayostayo rbhinnadeshIyai rvakShyamANA prArthana kRjita, AgAmini vishrAmavAre.apii katheyam asMAn prati prachArita bhavavIti|

XLIII sabhAyA bha Nge sati bahavo yihUdIyaloka yihUdIyamatagrAhiNo bhaktalokAshcha barNabbApaulayoH pashchAd AgachChan, tena tau

taiH saha nAnAkathAH kathayitveshvarAnugrahAshraye sthAtuM tAn prAvarttayataM|

<sup>XLIV</sup> paravishrAmavAre nagarasya prAyeNa sarvve lAkA IshvarIyAM kathAM shrotuM militAH,

<sup>XLV</sup> kintu yihUdiyaloKA jananivahaM vilokya IrShyaya paripUrNAH santo viparItakathAkathaneneshvaranindaya cha paulenoktAM kathAM khaNDayituM cheShTitavantaH|

<sup>XLVI</sup> tataH pau labarNabbAvakShobhau kathitavantau prathamaM yuShmAkam sannidhAvIshvarIyakathAyAH prachAraNam uchitamAsIt kintuM tadagrAhyatvakaraNena yUyaM svAn anantAyuSho.ayogyAn darshayatha, etatkAraNAd vayam anyadeshIyalokAnAM samIpaM gachChAmaH|

<sup>XLVII</sup> prabhurasmAn ittham AdiShTavAn yatha, yAvachcha jagataH sImAM lokAnAM trANakAraNAt| mayAnyadeshamadhye tvAM sthApito bhUH pradIpavat| |

<sup>XLVIII</sup> tadA kathAmIdRishIM shrutvA bhinnadeshIya AhAditAH santaH prabhoH kathAM dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvanto lokAshcha paramAyuH prAptinimittaM nirUpitA Asan te vyashvasan|

<sup>XLIX</sup> itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvedeshaM vyApnot|

<sup>L</sup> kintu yihUdiyA nagarasya pradhAnapuruShAn sammAnyAH kathipayA bhaktA yoShitashcha kupravRittiM grAhayitvA paulabarNabbau tADayitvA tasmAt pradeshAd dUirIkritavantaH|

<sup>LI</sup> ataH kAraNAt tau nijapadadhUIsteShAM prAtikUlyena pAtayitve kaniyaM nagaraM gatau|

<sup>LII</sup> tataH shiShyagaNa Anandena pavitreNAtmanA cha paripUrNobhavat|

## XIV

<sup>I</sup> tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthayihUdiyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatvA yatha bahavo yihUdiyA anyadeshIyalokAshcha vyashvasan tAdRishIM kathAM kathitavantau|

<sup>II</sup> kintu vishvAsahInA yihUdiyA anyadeshIyalokAn kupravRittiM grAhayitvA bhrAtRiganaM prati teShAM vairaM janitavantaH|

<sup>III</sup> ataH svAnugrahaKathAyAH pramANaM datvA tayo rhastai rbhulakShaNam adbhutakarmma cha prAkAshayad yaH prabhustasya kathA akShobhena prachAryya tau tatra bahudinAni samavAtiShThetAM|

<sup>IV</sup> kintu kiyanto loKA yihUdiyAnAM sapakShAH kiyanto lokAH peritAnAM sapakShA jAtAH, ato nAgarikajananiVahamadhye bhinnavAkryatvam abhavat|

<sup>V</sup> anyadeshIya yihUdiyAsteShAm adhipatayashcha daurAtmyaM kutvA tau prastarairAhantum udyataH|

<sup>VI</sup> tau tadvArttAM prApya palAyitvA lukAyaniyAdeshasyAntarvvartilustrAdarbbo

<sup>VII</sup> tatsamIpasthadesha ncha gatvA tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayataM|

<sup>VIII</sup> tatrobhayapAdayoshchalanashaktihIno janmArabhya kha njaH kadApi gamanaM nAKarot etAdRisha eko mAnuSho lustrAnagara upavishya paulasya kathAM shrutavAn|

<sup>IX</sup> etasmin samaye paulastmprati dRishTiM kRitvA tasya svAsthye vishvAsaM viditvA prochchaiH kathitavAn

<sup>X</sup> padbhyAmuttiShThan Riju rbhava| tataH sa ullamphaM kRitvA gamanAgamane kutavAn|

**XI** tAdA lokAH paulasya tat kAryyaM vilokya lukAyanIyabhAShaya  
prochchaiH kathAMetAM kathitavantaH, devA manuShyarUpaM  
dhR□itvAsmAkaM samIpam avArohan |

**XII** te barNabbAM yUpitaram avadan paulashcha mukhyo vaktA tasmAt  
taM markuriyam avadan |

**XIII** tasya nagarasya sammukhe sthApitasya yUpitaravigrahasya yAjako  
vR□iShAn puShpamALashcha dvArasamIpam AnIya lokaiH sarddhaM  
tAvuddishya samutsR□ijya dAtum udyataH |

**XIV** tadvArttAM shrutvA barNabbApaulau svIyavastrANi ChitvA lokAnAM  
madhyaM vegena pravishya prochchaiH kathitavantau,

**XV** he mahechChAH kuta etAdR□ishaM karmma kurutha? AvAmapi  
yuShmAdR□ishau sukhaduHkhabhogin角度 manuShyau, yuyam etAH  
sarvvA vR□ithAkalanAH parityajya yathA gaganavasundharAJalanidhI-  
nAM tanmadhyasthAnAM sarvveShA ncha sraShTaramamaram IshvaraM  
prati parAvarttadhve tadartham AvAM yuShmAkaM sannidhau susaM-  
vAdaM prachArayAvah |

**XVI** sa IshvaraH pUrvvakAle sarvvadeshIyalokAn svasvamArge chalitu-  
manumatiM dattavAn,

**XVII** tathApi AkAshAt toyavarShaNena nAnAprakArashasyotpatya cha  
yuShmAkaM hitaiShi san bhakShyairAnanadena cha yuShmAkaM an-  
taHkaraNAni tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkShisvarUpANi sthapitavAn |

**XVIII** kintu tAdR□ishAyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAmapi tayoH samIpa utsar-  
janAt lokanivahaM prAyeNa nivarttayituM nAshaknutAM |

**XIX** AntiyakhyaA-ikaniyanagarAbhyAM katipayayihUdIyalokA AgatyA  
lokAn prAvarttayanta tasmAt tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tena sa mR□ita  
iti vij nAya nagarasya bahistam AkR□iShya nItavantaH |

**XX** kintu shiShyagane tasya chaturdishI tiShThati sati sa svayam utthAya  
punarapi nagaramadhyam prAvishat tatpare.ahani barNabbAsahito darb-  
bnagaraM gatavAn |

**XXI** tatra susaMvAdaM prachAryya bahulokAn shiShyan kR□itvA tau  
lustrAm ikaniyam AntiyakhyaA ncha parAvR□itya gatau |

**XXII** bahuduHkhAni bhuktvApIshvararAjyaM praveShTavyam iti  
karaNAd dharmmamArge sthAtuM vinayam kR□itvA shiShyagaNasya  
manaHsthairyyam akurutAM |

**XXIII** maNDaInAM prAchInavargAn niyuja prArthanopavAsau kR□itvA  
yatprabhau te vyashvasan tasya haste tAn samarpya

**XXIV** pisidiyAmadhyena pAmphuliyAdeshaM gatavantau |

**XXV** pashchAt pargAnagaraM gatvA susaMvAdaM prachAryya  
atAliyanagaraM prasthitavantau |

**XXVI** tasmAt samudrapathena gatvA tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM  
tatkarmma sAdhayituM yannagare dayAlorIshvarasya haste samarpitau  
jAtau tad AntiyakhyaAnagaraM gatavanta |

**XXVII** tatropasthAya tannagarasthamaNDaInAM saMgR□ihya svAbhyAma  
Ishvaro yadyat karmmakarot tathA yena prakAreNa bhinnadeshIyalokAn  
prati vishvAsarUpadvaram amochayad etAn sarvvavR□ittAntAn tan  
j nApitavantau |

**XXVIII** tatatau shiryayiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni nyavasatAm |

## XV

I yihUdAdeshAt kiyanto janA AgatyA bhrAtR□igaNamitthaM shikShita-  
vanto mUsAvyavasthaya yadi yuShmAkaM tvakChedo na bhavati tarhi  
yUYaM paritrANaM prAptuM na shakShyatha |



II paulabarNabbau taiH saha bahUn vichArAn vivAdAMshcha kR[itavantau, tato maNDalIyanokA etasyAH kathAyAstattvaM jnAtuM yirUshAlamnagarasthAn preritAn prAchInAMshcha prati paulabarNabbAprabhR[itIn katipayajanAn preShayituM nishchayaM kR[itavantaH|

III te maNDalyA preritAH santaH phaiNikIshomirondeshAbhyAM gatvA bhinnadeshIyAnAM manaHparivarttanasya vArttaya bhrAtR[inAM paramAhlAdam ajanayan|

IV yirUshAlamyupasthAya preritagaNena lokaprAchInagaNena samAjena cha samupagr[ihItAH santaH svairIshvaro yAni karmmANi kR[itavAn teShAM sarvvavR[itAntAn teShAM samakSham akathayan|

V kintu vishvAsinaH kiyantaH phirUshimatagrAhiNo lokA utthAya kathAmetAM kathitavanto bhinnadeshIyAnAM tvakChedaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM pAlayitu ncha samAdeShTavyam|

VI tataH preritA lokaprAchInAshcha tasya vivechanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthitavantaH|

VII bahuvichAreShu jAtaShu pitara utthAya kathitavAn, he bhrAtaro yathA bhinnadeshlyalokA mama mukhAt susaMvAdaM shrutvA vishvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt pUrvvam IshvarosmAkAM madhye mAM vR[itvA niyuktavAn|

VIII antaryyAmIshvaro yathAsmabhyAM tathA bhinnadeshIyebhyaH pavitramAtmAnAM pradAya vishvAsena teShAm antaHkaraNani pavit-rANi kR[itvA

IX teShAm asmAka ncha madhye kimapi visheShaM na sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANAM dattavAn iti yUyaM jAnItha|

X ataevAsmAkAM pUrvvapuruShA vaya ncha svayaM yadyugasya bhAraM soDhuM na shaktAH samprati taM shiShyagaNasya skandheShu nyasituM kuta Ishvarasya parIkShAM kariShyatha?

XI prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAMnugraheNa te yathA vayamapi tathA pari-rANAM prAptum AshAM kurrmaH|

XII anantaraM barNabbApaulAbhyAm Ishvaro bhinnadeshIyAnAM madhye yadyad Ashcharyyam adbhuta ncha karmma kR[itavAn tadvR[itAntaM tau svamukhAbhyAm avarNayatAM sabhAstH AH sarvve nIravAH santaH shrutavantaH|

XIII tayoh kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb kathayitum Arabdha-vAn

XIV he bhrAtaro mama kathAyAm mano nidhatta| IshvaraH svanAmArthaM bhinnadeshlyalokAnAM madhyAd ekaM lokasaMghAM grahItuM matiM kR[itvA yena prakAreNa prathamAM tAn prati kR[itipAvalekanaM kR[itavAn taM shimon varNitavAn|

XV bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni taiH sArddham eta-syaikyAM bhavati yathA likhitamAste|

XVI sarvveShAM karmmaNAM yastu sAdhakaH parameshvaraH| sa evedaM vadedvAkyAM sheShAH sakalamAnavAH| bhinnadeshIyalokAshcha yAvanto mama nAmataH| bhavanti hi suvikhyAtAste yathA parameshituh|

XVII tatvaM samyak samIhante tannimittamahaM kila| parAvR[itaya samAgatyA dAyUdaH patitaM punaH| dUShyamutthApayiShyAmi tadyAM sarvvavastu cha| patitaM punaruthApya sajjayiShyAmi sarvvatha| |

XVIII A prathamAd IshvaraH svIyAni sarvvakarmmANi jAnAti|

**XIX** ataeva mama nivedanamidaM bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM madhye ye janA IshvaraM prati parAvarrtanta teShAmupari anyaM kamapi bhAraM na nyasya

**XX** devatAprasAdAshuchibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma kaNThasampIDanamAritaprANibhakShyaM raktabhakShya ncha etAni parityaktuM likhAmaH|

**XXI** yataH pUrvvakAlato mUsAvyavasthAprachAriNo lokA nagare nagare santi prativishrAmavAra ncha bhajanabhavane tasyAH pATHo bhavati|

**XXII** tataH paraM preritagaNo lokaprAchInagaNaH sarvvA maNDaII cha sveShAM madhye barshabba nAmnA vikhyAto manonItau kR[itvA paulabarNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiiyanagaraM prati preShaNam uchitaM buddhvA tAbhyAM patraM praiShayan|

**XXIII** tasmin patre likhitamiMda, AntiyakhiiA-suriyA-kilikiyAdeshasthabhinnadeshIyabhrAtR[iganaNaya preritagaNasya lokaprAchInagaNasya bhrAtR[iganaNasya cha namaskAraH|

**XXIV** visheShato.asmAkam Aj nAm aprApyApi kiyanto janA asmAkAM madhyAd gatvA tvakChedo mUsAvyavasthA cha pAlayitavyAviti yuSh-mAn shikShayitvA yuShmAkAM manasAmasthairyyaM kR[itvA yuShmAn sasandehAn akurvvan etAM kathAM vayam ashR[inma|

**XXV** tatkAraNAd vayam ekamantraNAH santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA prabho ryIshukhrISHasya nAmanimittaM mR[itiumukhagatAbhyAmasmAkAM

**XXVI** priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddhaM manonItalokAnAM ke-ShA nchid yuShmAkAM sannidhau preShaNam uchitaM buddhavantaH|

**XXVII** ato yihUdAsllau yuShmAn prati preShitavantaH, etayo rmukhAbhyAM sarvvAM kathAM j nAsyatha|

**XXVIII** devatAprasAdabhakShyaM raktabhakShyaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma chemAni sarvvANi yuShmAbhistryAjyAni; etatprayojanIyAj nAvyatirekena yuShmAkam upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM pavitrasyAtmano.asmAka ncha uchitaj nAnam abhavat|

**XXIX** ataeva tebhyaH sarvvebhyaH sveShu rakShiteShu yUyAM bhadraM karmma kariShyatha| yuShmAkAM ma NgalaM bhUyAt|

**XXX** te[ visR[iShTAH santa Antiyakhiiyanagara upasthAya lokanivahaM saMgR[ihya patram adadan|

**XXXI** tataste tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM prApya sAnanda abhavan|

**XXXII** yihUdAsllau cha svayam prachArakau bhUtVA bhrAtR[iganaM nAnopadishya tAn susthirAn akurutAm|

**XXXIII** itthaM tau tatra taiH sAkAM katipayadinAni yApayitvA pashchAt preritAnAM samIpe pratyAgamanArthaM teShAM sannidheH kalyANena visR[iShTAvabhavatAM|

**XXXIV** kintu sIlastatra sthAtuM vA nChitavAn|

**XXXV** aparaM paulabarNabbau bahavaH shiShyAshcha lokAn upadishya prabhoH susaMvAdaM prachArayanta AntiyakhiiyAyAM kAlaM yApitavantaH|

**XXXVI** katipayadineShu gateShu paulo barNabbAm avadat AgachChAvAM yeShu nagareShvIshvarasya susaMvAdaM prachAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarAni punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdR[iShAH santIti draShTuM tAn sAkShAt kurvvaH|

**XXXVII** tena mArkanAmna vikhyAtaM yohanaM sa NginaM karttuM barNabbA matimakarot,

XXXVIII kintu sa pUrvvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA pAm-  
phUliyAdeshe tau tyaktavAn tatkAraNAt paulastaM sa NginaM karttum  
anuchitaM j nAtavAn|

XXXIX itthaM tayorathishayavirodhasyopasthitatvAt tau parasparaM  
pRiithagabhavatAM tato barNabbA mArkaM gRiithvA potena  
kupropadvIpaM gatavAn;

XL kintu paulaH sIlam manonItaM kRiitvA bhrAtRiibhirIshvarAnugrahe  
samarpitaH san prasthAya

XLI suriyAkilikiyAdeshAbhyAM maNDaliH sthirIkurvvan agachChat|

## XVI

I paulo darbbIlustrAnagarayorupasthitobhavat tatra tImathiyanaM  
shiShya eka AsIt; sa vishvAsinyA yihUdIyAyA yoShito garbbhajaAtaH kintu  
tasya pitAnyadeshIyalokaH|

II sa jano lustra-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtRiINAM samIpepi sukhy-  
AtimAn AsIt|

III paulastaM svasa NginaM karttuM matiM kRiitvA taM gRiithvA tad-  
deshanivAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurodhAt tasya tvakChedaM kRiitavAn  
yatatasya pitA bhinnadeshIyaloka iti sarvvairaj nAyata|

IV tataH paraM te nagare nagare bhramitvA yirUshAlamasthaiH pre-  
ritai rlokaprAchInaishcha nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM tadanusAre-  
NAcharitUM lokebhystad dattavantaH|

V tenaiva sarvve dharmmasamAjAH khriSHtadharmme susthirAH san-  
taH pratidinaM varddhitA abhavan|

VI teShu phrugiyAgALAtiyAdeshamadyena gateShu satsu pavitra AtmA  
tAn AshiyAdeshe kathAM prakAshayitUM pratiSHiddhavAn|

VII tathA musiyAdesha upasthAya bithuniyAM gantum tairudyoge kRiite  
AtmA tAn nAnvamanyata|

VIII tasmAt te musiyAdeshaM parityajya troyAnagaraM gatvA samu-  
pasthitAH|

IX rAtrau paulaH svapne dRiShTavAn eko mAkidaniyalokastiShThan  
vinayaM kRiitvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdesham AgatyAsmAn  
upakurvvti|

X tasyetthaM svapnadarshanAt prabhustaddeshIyalokAn prati susaM-  
vAdaM prachArayitum asmAn AhUyatIti nishchitaM buddhvA vayaM  
tUrNaM mAkidaniyAdeshaM gantum udyogam akurmma|

XI tataH paraM vayaM troyAnagarAd prasthAya RiijumArgeNa sAmath-  
rAkiyopadvIpena gatvA pare.ahani niyApalinagara upasthitAH|

XII tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvvarti romIyavasatisthAnaM yat  
philipInAmapradhAnanagaraM tatropasthAya katipayadinAni tatra sthita-  
vantaH|

XIII vishrAmavAre nagarAd bahi rgatvA nadItaTe yatra prArthanAchAra  
AsIt tatropavishya samAgatA nArIH prati kathAM prAchArayAMA|

XIV tataH thuyAtIrAnagarIyA dhUSharAmbaravikrAyaiNI ludiyAnAmika  
yA Ishvarasevika yoShit shrotrINAM madhya AsIt tayA pauloktavAkyAni  
yad gRiihyante tadarthaM prabhustasyA manodvAraM muktavAn|

XV ataH sA yoShit saparivAra majjita satI vinayaM kRiitvA kathitavatI,  
yuShmAkAM vichArAd yadi prabhau vishvAsinI jAtAhaM tarhi mama  
gRiiham AgatyA tiShThata| itthaM sA yatnenAsmAn asthApyat|

XVI yasyA gaNanaya tadadhipatInAM bahudhanopArjanaM jAtaM  
tAdRiishi gaNakabhUtagrastA kAchana dAsi prArthanAsthanaga-  
manakAla AgatyAsmAn sAkShAt kRiitavatI|

**XVII** sAsmAkAM paulasya cha pashchAd etya prochchaiH kathAmi-  
mAM kathitavatI, manuShyA ete sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya sevakah  
santo.asmAn prati paritrANasya mArgAM prakAshayanti |

**XVIII** sA kanya bahudinAni tAdRjisham akarot tasmAt paulo duHkhitaH  
san mukham parAvartya taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM yIshukhrIShTasya  
nAmnA tvAmAj nApayAmi tvamasyA bahirgachCha; tenaiva tatkShaNAt  
sa bhUtastasyA bahirgataH |

**XIX** tataH sveShAM lAbhasya pratyAshA viphalA jAteti  
vilokya tasyAH prabhavaH paulaM slla ncha dhRjivAkRjishya  
vichArasthAne.adhipatInAM samIpam Anayan |

**XX** tataH shAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItvA romilokA vayam asmAkAM yad  
vyavaharaNaM grahItum Acharitu ncha niShiddhaM,

**XXI** ime yihUdIyalokAH santopi tadeva shikShayitvA nagare.asmAkam  
atiVa kalahaM kurvanti,

**XXII** iti kathite sati lokanivahastayoH prAtikUlyenodatiShThat tatha  
shAsakAstayo rvastrANi ChitvA vetrAghAtaM karttum Aj nApayan |

**XXIII** aparaM te tau bahu prahAryya tvametau kArAM nItvA sAvadhAnaM  
rakShayeti kArArakShakam Adishan |

**XXIV** ittham Aj nAM prApya sa tAvabhyantarasthakArAM nItvA pAdeShu  
pAdapAshlbhi rbaddhvA sthApitAvAn |

**XXV** atha nishIthasamaye paulasIlAvIshvaramuddishya prAthanaM  
gAna ncha kRjitivantau, kArAsthitA lokAshcha tadashRjivAn

**XXVI** tadAkasmAt mahAn bhUmikampo.abhavat tena bhittimUlena saha  
kArA kampilAbhUt tatkShaNAt sarvvANi dvArANi muktAni jAtAni sarvve-  
ShAM bandhanAni cha muktAni |

**XXVII** ataeva kArArakShako nidrAto jAgarivA kArAya dvArANi muktAni  
dRjishTvA bandilokAH palAyitA ityanumAya koShAt kha NgaM bahiH  
kRjivAtmaghAtaM karttum udyataH |

**XXVIII** kintu paulaH prochchaistamAhUya kathitavAn pashya vayaM  
sarvve.atrAsmahe, tvAM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkarShIH |

**XXIX** tadA pradIpam Anetum uktvA sa kampamAnaH san ullampyAb-  
hyantaram Agatya paulasIlayoH pAdeShu patitAvAn |

**XXX** pashchAt sa tau bahirAnIya pRjishTavAn he mahechChau pari-  
trANaM prAptuM mayA kiM karttavyaM?

**XXXI** pashchAt tau svagRjighamAnIya tayoh sammukhe khAdyadravyANI  
sthApitavAn tatha sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve parivArAshcheshvare vish-  
vasantaH sAnanditA abhavan |

**XXXII** tasmai tasya gRjivasthitasarvvalokebhyscha prabhoH kathAM  
kathitavantau |

**XXXIII** tatha rAtrestasminneva danDe sa tau gRjivItva tayoh prahA-  
rANAM kShatAni prakShAlitavAn tataH sa svayaM tasya sarvve pari-  
janAshcha majjitA abhavan |

**XXXIV** pashchAt tau svagRjighamAnIya tayoh sammukhe  
khAdyadravyANI sthApitavAn tatha sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve  
parivArAshcheshvare vishvasantaH sAnanditA abhavan |

**XXXV** dina upasthite tau lokau mochayeti kathAM kathayituM shAsakAH  
padAtiganaM preShitavantaH |

**XXXVI** tataH kArArakShakaH paulaya tAM vArttAM kathitavAn yuvAM  
tyAjayituM shAsaka lokAna preShitavanta idAnIM yuvAM bahi rbhUtvA  
kushalena pratiShThetAM |

**XXXVII** kintu paulastAn avadat romilokayorAvayoh kamapi doSham na  
nishchitya sarvveShAM samakSham AvAM kashaya tADayitvA kArAyAM

baddhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM vistrakShyanti? tanna bhaviShy-  
ati, svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kR[itvA] nayantu |

XXXVIII tadA padAtibhiH shAsakebhya etadvArttAyAM kathitAyAM tau  
romilokAviti kathAM shrutVA te bhItAH

XXXIX santastayoH sannidhimAgatya vinayam akurvvan aparaM bahiH  
kR[itvA] nagarAt prasthAtuM prArthitavantaH |

XL tatastau kArAya nirgatya ludiyAya gR[iha]M gatavantau tatra  
bhrAtR[i]gaNaM sAkShAtkR[i]itya tAn sAntvayitVA tasmAt sthAnAt prasthi-  
tau |

## XVII

I paulasIlau AmphipalyApalloniyAnagarAbhyAM gatVA yatra  
yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanamekam Aste tatra thiShalanIkInagara  
upasthitau |

II tadA paulaH svAchArAnusAreNa teShAM samIpaM gatVA  
vishrAmavAratraye taiH sArddhaM dharmmapustakiyakathAyA vichArAM  
kR[itavAn] |

III phalataH khrIShTena duHkhabhogaH karttavayaH shmashAnadut-  
thAna ncha karttavayaM yuShmAkAM sannidhau yasya yIshoH prastAvAM  
karomi sa IshvareNAbhiShiktaH sa etAH kathAH prakAshya pramaNaM  
datVA sthirIkR[itavAn] |

IV tasmAt teShAM katipayajanA anyadeshIya bahavo bhaktaloka  
bahyaH pradhAnanAryyashcha vishvasya paulasIlayoH pashchAdgAmino  
jAtAH |

V kintu vishvAsahInA yihUdIyaloka IrShyaya paripUrNAH santo haTaT-  
sya katinayalampaTalokAn sa NginaH kR[itvA] janataya nagaramadhye  
mahAkalahaM kR[itvA] yAsonu gR[iham] Akramya preritAn dhR[itvA]  
lokanivahasya samIpaM AnetuM cheShTitavantaH |

VI teShAmuddesham aprApya cha yAsonaM katipayAn bhrAtR[i]mshcha  
dhR[itvA] nagarAdhipatInAM nikaTamAnIya prochchaiH kathitavanto ye  
manuShya jagadudvAtitavantaste .atrApyupasthitAH santi,

VII eSha yAson AtithyaM kR[itvA] tAn gR[ihItavAn] | yIshunAmaka eko  
rAjastIti kathayantaste kaisarasyAj nAviruddhaM karmma kurvvati |

VIII teShAM kathAmimAM shrutVA lokanivaho nagarAdhipatayashcha  
samudvignA abhavan |

IX tadA yAsonastadanyeShA ncha dhanadaNDaM gR[ihItvA] tAn pa-  
ryaktavantaH |

X tataH paraM bhrAtR[i]ganaNo rajanyaM paulasIlau shIghraM birayAna-  
garaM preShitavAn tau tatropasthAya yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM  
gatavantau |

XI tatrasthA lokAH thiShalanIkIsthalokebhyo mahAtmAna Asan yata  
itthaM bhavati na veti j nAtuM dine dine dharmmagranthasyAlochanAM  
kR[itvA] svairaM kathAm agr[ihlan] |

XII tasmAd aneke yihUdIya anyadeshIyanAM manyA striyaH pu-  
ruShAshchAneke vyashvasan |

XIII kintu birayAnagare pauleneshvarIya kathA prachAryyata iti  
thiShalanIkIstha yihUdIya j nAtvA tatsthAnamapyAgatya lokAnAM  
kupravR[i]ttim ajanayan |

XIV ataeva tasmAt sthAnAt samudreNa yAntIti darshayitVA bhrAtaraH  
kShipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu sllatImathiyau tatra sthitavantau |

XV tataH paraM paulasya mArgadarshakAstam AthInInagara upasthA-  
payan pashchAd yuvAM iUrNam etat sthAnaM AgamiShyathaH sllati-  
mathiyau pratImAm Aj nAM prApya te pratyAgatAH |

XVI paula AthInInagare tAvapekShya tiShThan tannagaraM pratimAbhiH  
paripUrNaM dRjishTvA santaptahRjidayo .abhavat |

XVII tataH sa bhajanabhavane yAn yihUdIyAn bhaktalokAMshcha haTTe  
cha yAn apashyat taiH saha pratidinaM vichAritavAn |

XVIII kintvipikUrlyamatagrahiNaH stoyikIyamatagrAhiNashcha kiyanto  
janAstena sArddhaM vyavadanta | tatra kechid akathayan eSha vAchA-  
laH kiM vaktum ichChati? apare kechid eSha janaH keSha nchid  
videshIyadevAnAM prachAraka ityanumIyate yataH sa yIshum ut-  
thiti ncha prachArayat |

XIX te tam areyapAganAma vichArasthAnam AnIya prAvochan idaM  
yannavInaM mataM tvAM prAchIkasha idaM kiDRjishaM etad asmAn  
shrAvaya;

XX yAmimAm asambhavakathAm asmAkaM karNagocharIkRjitavAn  
asyA bhAvArthaH ka iti vayaM j nAtum ichChAmaH |

XXI tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinashcha kevalaM  
kasyAshchana navInakathAyAH shravaNena prachAraNena cha kAlam  
ayApayan |

XXII paulo.areyapAgasya madhye tiShThan etAM kathAM prachAritavAn,  
he AthInIyaloka yUyaM sarvvatha devapUjAyAm Asakta ityaha pratyak-  
ShaM pashyAmi |

XXIII yataH paryyaTanakAle yuShmAkaM pUjanIyAni pashyan  
'avij nAteshvarAya' etallipyuktAM yaj navedImekAM dRjishTvAn;  
ato na viditya yAM pUjayadhve tasyaiva tatvaM yuShmAn prati  
prachArayAmi |

XXIV jagato jagatsthAnAM sarvvavastUnA ncha sraShTA ya IshvaraH sa  
svargapRjithivvorekAdhipatiH san karanirmmitamandireShu na nivasati;

XXV sa eva sarvvebhyo jivanaM prANAn sarvvatAmagrischha pradAdati;  
ataeva sa kasyAshchit sAmagryA abhAvaheto rmanuShyANAM hastaiH  
sevito bhavati na |

XXVI sa bhUmaNDale nivAsArtham ekasmAt shoNitAt sarv-  
vAn manushyAn sRjishTvA teShAM pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM  
vasatisImA ncha nirachinot;

XXVII tasmAt lokaiH kenApi prakAreNa mRjigayitVA parameshvarasya  
tatvaM prAptuM tasya gaveShaNaM karaNiyam |

XXVIII kintu so.asmAkaM kasmAchchidapi dUre tiShThatIti nahi,  
yayAM tena nishvasanaprashvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNani  
kurmmaH, pu[n]nashcha yuShmAkameva katipayAH kavayaH kathayanti  
'tasya vaMsha vayaM smo hi' iti |

XXIX ataeva yadi vayam Ishvarasya vaMsha bhavAmastarhi manushyai  
rvidyaya kaushalena cha takShitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dRjishad vaite-  
ShAmIshvaratvam asmAbhi rna j nAtavyaM |

XXX teShAM pUrvvIyalokAnAm aj nAnatAM pratIshvaro yadyapi  
nAvAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvvAn manaH parivarttayitum  
Aj nApayati,

XXXI yataH svaniyuktena puruSheNa yadA sa pRjithivIsthAnAM sarvval-  
okAnAm vichAraM kariShyati taddinaM nyarUpayat; tasya shmashAnoth-  
thApanena tasmIn sarvvebhyaH pramaNaM prAdAt |

XXXII tadA shmashAnAd utthAnasya kathAM shrutVA kechid upAhaman,  
kechidavadan enAM kathAM punarapi tvattaH shroShyAmaH |

XXXIII tataH paulasteShAM samIpAt prasthi□tavAn |

XXXIV tathApi kechillokAstena sArddhaM militvA vyashvasan teShAM madhye .areyapAgiyadiyanusiyo dAmArInAmA kAchinnArI kiyanto narAshchAsan |

## XVIII

I tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd yAtrAM kR□itvA karinthanagaram AgachChat |

II tasmIn samaye klaudiyaH sarvvAn yihUdIyAn romAnagaraM vi-hAya gantum Aj nApayat, tasmAt priskillAnAmna jAyaya sArddham itAliyAdeshAt ki nchitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadeshe jAta AkkilaNAmA yihUdIyalokaH paulastaM sAkShAt prApya tayoH samIpamitavAn |

III tau dUSHyanirmmANajIvinau, tasmAt parasparam ekavR□ittikatvAt sa tAbhyAM saha uShitvA tat karmAkarot |

IV paulaH prativishrAmavARA m bhajanabhavanaM gatvA vichARA m kR□itvA yihUdIyAn anyadeshIyAMshcha pravr□ittiM grAhitavAn |

V sIlatImathiyayo rmAkidaniyAdeshAt sametayoH satoH paula ut-taptamana bhUtva yIshurIshvareNAbhiShikto bhavatIti pramANaM yi-hUdIyAnAM samIpe prAdAt |

VI kintu te .atIva virodhaM vidhAya pASHaNDIyakathAM kathitavan-tastataH paulo vastraM dhunvan etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yuShmAkAM shoNitapAtAparAdho yuShmAn pratyeva bhavatu, tenAhaM niraparAdho .adyArabhya bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpaM yAmi |

VII sa tasmAt prasthAya bhajanabhavanasamIpasthasya yustanAmna Ishvarabhaktasya bhinnadeshIyasya niveshanaM prAvishat |

VIII tataH kriShpanAmA bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH saparivAraH prabhau vyashvasIt, karinthanagarIyA bahavo lokAshcha samAkarNya vishvasya majjitA abhavan |

IX kShaNadAyAM prabhuH paulaM darshanaM datvA bhAShitavAn, mA bhaiShIH, mA nirasIH kathAM prachAraya |

X ahaM tvaya sArddham Asa hiMsArthaM kopi tvAM sprashTuM na shakShyati nagare.asmin madIyA loka bahava Asate |

XI tasmAt paulastannagare prAyeNa sArddhavatsaraparyyantaM saM-sthAyeshvarasya kathAm upAdishat |

XII gAlliyanAmA kashchid AkhAyAdeshasya prADvivAkaH samabhavat, tato yihUdIyA ekavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya vichArasthAnaM nItvA

XIII mAnuSha eSha vyavasthAya viruddham IshvarabhajanaM karttuM lokAn kupravR□ittiM grAhayatIti niveditavantaH |

XIV tataH paula pratyuttaraM dAtum udyate sati gAlliya yihUdIyAn vyAharat, yadi kasyachid anyAyasya vAtishayaduShTatAcharaNasya vichAro.abhaviShyat tarhi yuShmAkAM kathA maya sahanIyAbhaviShyat |

XV kintu yadi kevalaM kathAya vA nAmno vA yuShmAkAM vyavasthAya vivAdo bhavati tarhi tasya vichAramahaM na kariShyAmi, yUyaM tasya mImAMsAM kuruta |

XVI tataH sa tAn vichArasthAnAd dUrIkR□itavAn |

XVII tadA bhinnadeshIyAH sosthininAmAnaM bhajanabhavanasya prad-hAnAdhipatiM dhR□itvA vichArasthAnasya sammukhe prAharan tathApi gAlliYA teShu sarvvakarmmasu na mano nyadadhAt |

XVIII paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat, tato bhrAtR□igaNAd visar-janaM prApya ki nchanavratanimittaM kiMkriyanagare shiro muNDay-itvA priskillAkkiAbhyAM sahito jalapathena suriyAdeshaM gatavAn |

**XIX** tata iphiShanagara upasthAya tatra tau visR□ijya svayaM bhajanabhvanaM pravishya yihUdIyaiH saha vichAritavAn|

**XX** te svaiH sArddhaM punaH katipayadinAni sthAtuM taM vyanayan, sa tadanurIrR□itya kathAmetAM kathitavAn,

**XXI** yirUshAlami AgAmytsavapAlanArthaM mayA gamanIyaM; pashchAd IshvarechChAyAM jAtAyAM yuShmAkaM samIpaM pratyAgamiShyAmi| tataH paraM sa tai rvisR□iShTaH san jalapathena iphiShanagarAt prasthitavAn|

**XXII** tataH kaisariyaM upasthitaH san nagaraM gatvA samAjaM namaskR□itya tasmAd AntiyakhyaAnagaraM prasthitavAn|

**XXIII** tatra kiyatkAlaM yApayitvA tasmAt prasthAya sarvveShAM shiShyANAM manAMsi susthirANi kR□itvA kramasho galAtiyAphrugiyAde-shayo rbhramitvA gatavAn|

**XXIV** tasminneva samaye sikandariyaAnagare jAta ApallonAmA shAstravit suvaktA yihUdIya eko jana iphiShanagaram AgatavAn|

**XXV** sa shikShitaprabhumArgo manasodyogI cha san yohano majjanamA-traM j nAtvA yathArthataya prabhoH kathAM kathayan samupAdishat|

**XXVI** eSha jano nirbhayatvena bhajanabhavane kathayitum ArabdhavAn, tataH priskillAkkilau tasyopadeshakathAM nishama yaM svayoH samI-pam AnIya shuddharUpeNeshvarasya kathAm abodhayatAm|

**XXVII** pashchAt sa AkhAyAdeshaM gantuM matiM kR□itavAn, tadA tatrataH shiShyagaNo yatha taM gR□ihlAti tadarthaM bhrAtR□igaNena samAshvasya patre likhite sati, ApallAstatropasthitaH san anugraheNa pratyayinAM bahUpakArAn akarot,

**XXVIII** phalato yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti shAstrapramANaM datvA prakAsharUpeNa pratipannaM kR□itvA yihUdIyan niruttarAn kR□itavAn|

## XIX

I karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitikAle paula uttarapradeshairAgachChan iphiShanagaram upasthitavAn| tatra katipayashiShyAn sAkShat prApya tAn apR□ichChat,

II yUyaM vishvasya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA? tataste pratyavadan pavitra AtmA dIyate ityasmAbhiH shrutamapi nahi|

III tadA sA.avadat tarhi yUyaM kena majjita abhavata? te.akathayan yohano majjanena|

IV tadA paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin arthata yIshukhrISHTe vishvasitavyamityuktvA yohan manaHparivarttana-sUchakena majjanena jale lokAn amajjayat|

V tAdR□ishIM kathAM shrutvA te prabho ryIshukhrISHTasya nAmna majjita abhavan|

VI tataH paulena teShAM gAtreShu kare.arpite teShAmupari pavitra At-mAvarUDhavAn, tasmAt te nAnAdeshIya bhASHa bhaviShyatKathAshcha kathitavantaH|

VII te prAyeNa dvAdashajana Asan|

VIII paulo bhajanabhavanaM gatvA prAyeNa mAsatrayam Ishvarasya rAjyasya vichAraM kR□itvA lokAn pravartya sAhasena kathAmakathayat|

IX kintu kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyanto jana na vishvasya sarvveShAM samakSham etatpathasya nindAM karttuM pravR□ittAH, ataH paulaste-ShAM samIpAt prasthAya shiShyagaNaM pR□ithakkR□itvA pratyahaM tu-rAnnanaMnaH kasyachit janasya pATHashALAYAM vichAraM kR□itavAn|

X itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM tasmAd AshiyAdeshanivAsinaH sarvve yihUdIya anyadeshIyalokAshcha prabho ryIshoH kathAm ashrauShan|



XI paulena cha Ishvara etAdR□ishAnyadbhutaAni karmmaNi kR□itavAn

XII yat paridheya gAtramArjanavastre vA tasya dehAt pIDitalokAnAm samIpam AnIte te nirAmaya jAtA apavitra bhUtAshcha tebhya bahirgata-vantaH|

XIII taDA deshATanakAriNaH kiyanto yihUdIya bhUtApasAriNo bhUta-grastanokAnAM sannidhau prabhe ryIsho rnAma japtvA vAkyamidam avadan, yasya kathAM paulaH prachArayati tasya yIsho rnAmna yuSh-mAn Aj nApayAmaH|

XIV skivanAmno yihUdIyanAM pradhAnayAjakasya saptabhiH puttai-sataH kR□ite sati

XV kashchid apavitro bhUtaH pratyuditavAn, yIshuM jAnAmi paula ncha parichinomi kintu ke yUyaM?

XVI ityuktvA sopavitrabhUtagrasto manuShyo lamphaM kR□itvA teShAmupari patitvA balena tAn jitavAn, tasmAtte nagnAH kShataNgAshcha santastasmAd gehAt palAyanta|

XVII sA vAg iphiShanagaranivAsinasaM sarvveShAM yihUdIyanAM bhin-nadeshIyanAM lokAna ncha shravogocharIbhUtA; tataH sarvve bhayaM gatAH prabho ryIsho rnAmno yasho .avarddhata|

XVIII yeShAmanekeShAM lokAnAM pratItirajAyata ta Agatya svaiH kR□itAH kriyAH prakAsharUpeNA NgIkR□itavantaH|

XIX bahavo mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagrathAn AnIya rAshIkR□itya sarvveShAM samakSham adAhayan, tato gaNanAM kR□itvAbudhyanta pa nchAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni dagdhAni|

XX itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvadeshaM vyApya prabala jAtA|

XXI sarvveShveteShu karmmasu sampanneShu satsu paulo mAKi-daniyAkhAyAdeshAbhyAM yirUshAlamaM gantuM matim kR□itvA kathitavAn tatshtAnaM yAtrAyAM kR□itAyAM satyAM mayA romAnagaraM draShTavyaM|

XXII svAnugatalokAnAM tImathiyerAstau dvau janau mAKidaniyAde-shAM prati prahitya svayam AshiyAdeshe katipayadinAni sthitavAn|

XXIII kintu tasmIn samaye mate.asmin kalaho jAtaH|

XXIV tatkAraNamidaM, arttimIdevyA rUpyamandiranirmmaNena sarvveShAM shilpinAM yatheShTalAbham ajanayat yo dImItriyanaM nADIndhamaH

XXV sa tAn tatkarmmajIvinaH sarvvalokAMshcha samAhUya bhAshita-vAn he mahechChA etena mandiranirmmaNenAsmAkaM jIvika bhavati, etad yUyaM vittha;

XXVI kintu hastanirmmiteshvara Ishvara nahi paulanAmna kenachijjane kathAmimAM vyAhR□itya kevalephiShanagare nahi prAyeNa sarvvasmin AshiyAdeshe pravR□ittiM grAhayitvA bahulokAnAM shemuShI parAvarttita, etad yuShmAbhi rdR□ishyate shrUyate cha|

XXVII tenAsmAkaM vAnIjyasya sarvvatha hAneH sambhavanaM kevalamiti nahi, AshiyAdeshasthai rvA sarvvajagatsthai rlokaiH pUjya yArtimI mahAdevI tasyA mandirasyAvaj nAnasya tasya aishvaryyasya nAshasya cha sambhAvana vidyate|

XXVIII etAdR□ishIM kathAM shrutvA te mahAkrodhAnvitAH santa uchchaiHkAraM kathitavanta iphiShIyanAm arttimI devI mahatI bhavati|

XXIX tataH sarvvanagaraM kalahena paripUrNamabhavat, tataH paraM te mAKidanIyagAyAristArkhanAmAnau paulasya dvau sahacharau dhR□itvaikachittA ra NgabhUmim javena dhAvitavantaH|

XXX tataH paulo lokAnAM sannidhiM yAtum udyatavAn kintu shiShyagaNastaM vAritavAn|

XXXI paulasyatmIyA AshiyAdeshasthAH katipayAH pradhAnalokAstasya samIpaM naramekaM preShya tvaM ra NgabhUmiM mAgA iti nyave-dayan |

XXXII tato nAnAlokAnAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA kiM kArANAd etAvatI janatAbhavat etad adhikai rlokai rnAj nAyI |

XXXIII tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd yihUdIyairbahiShkRjitaH sikandaro hastena sa NketaM kRjivA lokebhya uttaraM dAtumudyatavAn,

XXXIV kintu sa yihUdIyaloka iti nishchite sati iphiShIyAnAm arttimI devI mahatIti vAkyaM prAyeNa pa ncha daNDAn yAvad ekasvareNa lokanivahaiH proktaM |

XXXV tato nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kRjivA kathitavAn he iphiShAyAH sarvve loka AkarNayata, artimImahAdevyA mahAdevAt patitAyAstatprati-mAyAshcha pUjanama iphiShanagarasthAH sarvve lokAH kurvvanti, etat ke na jAnanti?

XXXVI tasmAd etatpratikUlaM kepi kathayituM na shaknuvanti, iti j nAtvA yuShmAbhiH sthshiratvena sthAtavyam avivichya kimapi karmma na kartavya ncha |

XXXVII yAn etAn manuShyAn yUyamatra samAnayata te mandiradravyA-pahArakA yuShmAkaM devyA nindakAshcha na bhavanti |

XXXVIII yadi ka nchana prati dImItriyasya tasya sahAyAnA ncha kAchid Apatti rvidyate tarhi pratinidhiloka vichArasthAna ncha santi, te tat sthAnAm gatvA uttarapratyuttare kurvvantu |

XXXIX kintu yuShmAkaM kAchidaparA katha yadi tiShThati tarhi niyami-tAyAM sabhAyAM tasya niShpatti rbhaviShyati |

XL kintvetasya virodhasyottaraM yena dAtuM shaknum etAdRjishasya kasyachit kArANasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAheto rAjadrohiNAMivAs-mAkam abhiyogo bhaviShyatIti sha NkA vidyate |

XLI iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalokAn visRjishTavAn |

## XX

I itthaM kalahe nivRjitte sati paulaH shiShyagaNam AhUya visarjanaM prApya mAkidaniyAdeshaM prasthitavAn |

II tena sthAnena gachChan taddeshIyAn shiShyAn bahUpadishya yU-nAnIyadesham upasthitavAn |

III tatra mAsatrayaM sthitvA tasmAt suriyAdeshaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yihUdIyAstaM hantuM guptA atiShThan tasmAt sa punarapi mAkidaniyA-mArgeNa pratyAgantuM matim kRjivitavAn |

IV birayAnagarIyasopAtraH thiShalanIkIyAristArkhasikundau darbbona-garIyagAyatImathiyau AshiyAdeshIyatukhikatrapphimau cha tena sAr-dhaM AshiyAdeshaM yAvad gatavantaH |

V ete sarvve .agrasarAH santo .asmAn apekShya troyAnagare sthitavan-taH |

VI kiNvashUnyapUpotsavadine cha gate sati vayaM philipInagarAt toya-pathena gatvA pa nchabhi rdinaistroyAnagaram upasthAya tatra saptadi-nAnyavAtiShThAma |

VII saptAhasya prathamadine pUpAn bhaMktu shiShyeShu militeShu paulaH paradine tasmAt prasthAtum udyataH san tadahni prAyeNa kShapAyA yAmadvayaM yAvat shiShyebhyo dharmmakathAM akathayat |

VIII uparisthe yasmin prakoShThe sabhAM kRjivtAvan tatra bahavaH pradIpAH prAjvalan |

**IX** utukhanAmA kashchana yuvA cha vAtAyana upavishan ghor-  
ataranidrAgrasto .abhUt tadA paulena bahukShaNAM kathAyAM prachAr-  
itAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa tasmAd uparisthatR[it]iyaprakoShThAd apatat,  
tato lokAstaM mR[it]itakalpaM dhR[it]itvodatolayan |

**X** tataH paulo.avaruhyA tasya gAtre patitvA taM kroDe nidhAya kathita-  
vAn, yUyaM vyAkulA mA bhUta nAyaM prANai rviyuktaH |

**XI** pashchAt sa punashchopari gatvA pUpAn bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat  
kathopakathane kR[it]itvA prasthitavAn |

**XII** te cha taM jIvantaM yuvAnaM gR[i]hItvA gatvA paramApyAyitA  
jAtAH |

**XIII** anantaraM vayaM potenAgrasarA bhUtvAsmanagaram uttIryya  
paulaM grahItuM matim akurmma yataH sa tatra padbhyAM vrajituM  
matim kR[it]itveti nirUpitavAn |

**XIV** tasmAt tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin milite sati vayaM taM nItvA  
mitulInyupadvIpaM prApavantaH |

**XV** tasmAt potaM mochayitvA pare.ahani khIyopadvIpasya sammukhaM  
labdhavantasmAd ekenAhnA sAmopadvIpaM gatvA potaM lAgayitvA  
trogulliye sthitvA parasmin divase[m] milltanagaram upAtiShThAma |

**XVI** yataH paula AshiyAdeshe kAlaM yApayitum nAbhilaShan iphiS-  
hanagaraM tyaktvA yAtuM mantraNAM sthirIkR[it]itavAn; yasmAd yadi  
sAdhyaM bhavati tarhi nistArotsavasya pa nchAshattamadine sa yirUshA-  
lamyupasthAtuM matim kR[it]itavAn |

**XVII** paulo milltAd iphiShaM prati lokaM prahitya samAjasya prAchInAn  
AhUyAnItavAn |

**XVIII** teShu tasya samIpaM upasthiteShu sa tebhya imAM kathAM kathi-  
tavAn, aham AshiyAdeshe prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya yAvad yuSh-  
mAkAM sannidhau sthitvA sarvvasamaye yathAcharitavAn tad yUyaM  
jAnitha;

**XIX** phalataH sarvvatha namramanAH san bahushrupAtena  
yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparIkShAbhiH prabhoH  
sevAmakaravaM |

**XX** kAmapi hitakatha[m] na gopAyitavAn tAM prachAryya saprakAshAM  
gR[it]ihe gR[it]ihe samupadishyeshvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM  
prabhau yIshukhrIShTe vishvasanIyaM

**XXI** yihUdIyAnAm anyadeshIyalokAnA ncha samIpa etAdR[it]ishaM sAk-  
ShyaM dadAmi |

**XXII** pashyata sAmpratam AtmanAkR[it]iShTaH san yirUshAlamnagare yA-  
trAM karomi, tatra mAmprati yadyad ghaTiShyate tAnyahaM na jAnAmi;

**XXIII** kintu mayA bandhanaM kleshashcha bhoktavya iti pavitra AtmA  
nagare nagare pramANaM dadAti |

**XXIV** tathApi taM kleshamahaM tR[i]nAya na manye; IshvarasyAnu-  
grahaviShayakasya susaMvAdasya pramANaM dAtuM, prabho ryIshoH  
sakAshAda yasyAH sevAyAH bhAraM prApnavaM tAM sevAM sAdhayi-  
tuM sANandaM svamArgaM samApayitu[m] ncha nijaprANAnapi priyan na  
manye |

**XXV** adhuna pashyata yeShAM samIpe.aham IshvarIyarAjyasya susaM-  
vAdaM prachAryya bhramaNaM kR[it]itavAn etAdR[it]isha yUyaM mama  
vadanaM puna rdraShTuM na prApsyatha etadapyahaM jAnAmi |

**XXVI** yuShmabhyam aham Ishvarasya sarvvAn AdeshAn prakAshayituM  
na nyavartte |

**XXVII** ahaM sarvveShAM lokAnAM raktapAtadoShAd yannirdoSha Ase  
tasyAdya yuShmAn sAkShiNaH karomi |

**XXVIII** yUyaM sveShu tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakShan AtmA yuShmAn vidhAya nyayu Nkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAnA bhavata, ya samAja ncha prabhu nrjinaraktamUlyena krItavAna tam avata,

**XXIX** yato mayA gamane kR̥jitaeva durjayA vR̥jika yuShmAkaM madhyaM pravishya vrajaM prati nirdayatAm AchariShyanti,

**XXX** yuShmAkameva madhyAdapi lokA utthAya shiShyagaNam apahanTuM viparItam upadekShyantItyahaM jAnAmi|

**XXXI** iti heto ryUyaM sachaitanyAH santastiShTata, aha ncha sAshru-pAtaH san vatsaratrayaM yAvad divAnishaM pratijanaM bodhayituM na nyavartte tadapi smarata|

**XXXII** idAnIM he bhrAtaro yuShmAkaM niShThAM janayituM pavit-rIkR̥jitalokAnAM madhye.adhikAra ncha dAtuM samartha ya Ishvarasta-syAnugrahasya yo vAdashcha tayorubhayaO ryuShmAn samArpayam|

**XXXIII** kasyApi svarNaM rUpyaM vastraM vA prati mayA lobho na kR̥jitaH|

**XXXIV** kintu mama matsahacharalokAnA nchAvashyakavyayAya madIyamidaM karadvayam ashraMyad etad yUyaM jAnItha|

**XXXV** anena prakAreNa grahaNad dAnaM bhadrAmiti yadvAkyam prabhu ryIshuH kathitavAn tat smarttuM daridralokAnAmupakArArthaM shramaM karttu ncha yuShmAkaM uchitam etatsarvvaM yuShmAnaham upadiShTavAn|

**XXXVI** etAM kathAM kathayitvA sa jAnunI pAtayitvA sarvaiH saha prArthayata|

**XXXVII** tena te krandrantaH

**XXXVIII** puna rmama mukhaM na drakShyatha visheShata eShA yA katha tenAkathi tatkAraNat shokaM vilApa ncha kR̥jItvA kanThaM dhR̥jItvA chumbitavantaH| pashchAt te taM potaM nItavantaH|

## XXI

**I** tai rvisR̥jishTAH santo vayaM potaM bAhayitvA R̥jijumArgeNa koSham upadvIpam AgatyA pare.ahani rodiyopadvIpam AgachChAma tatastasmAt pAtArAyAm upAtiShThAma|

**II** tatra phainIkiyAdeshagAminam potamekaM prApya tamAruhya gata-vantaH|

**III** kupropadvIpaM dR̥jishTvA taM savyadishi sthApayitvA suriyAdeshaM gatvA potasthadravyaNyavarohayituM soranagare lAgitavantaH|

**IV** tatra shiShyagaNasya sAkShAtkaraNaya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthi-tavantaH pashchAtte pavitreNatmanA paulaM vyAharan tvaM yirUshA-lamnagaraM mA gamaH|

**V** tatasteShu saptasu dineShu yApiteShu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt te sabAlavR̥jiddhavanitA asmAbhiH saha nagarasya parisaraparyyantam AgataH pashchAdvayaM jaladhitaTe jAnupAtaM prArthayAmahi|

**VI** tataH parasparaM visR̥jishTAH santo vayaM potaM gatAste tu svas-vagR̥jijaM pratyAgatavantaH|

**VII** vayaM soranagarAt nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiShThAma tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAnto.abhavat tatra bhrAtR̥jigaNaM namaskR̥jitya dinamekaM taiH sArddham uShatavantaH|

**VIII** pare .ahani paulastasya sa Ngingo vaya ncha pratiShThamAnAH kaisariyAnagaram AgatyA susaMvAdaprachArakAnAM saptajanAnAM philipanAmna ekasya gR̥jijaM pravishyAvatiShThAma|

**IX** tasya chatasro duhitaro.anUDha bhaviShyadvAdinya Asan|

X tatrAsmAsu bahudinAni proShiteShu yihUdIyadeshAd AgatyAgA-banAmA bhaviShyadvAdI samupasthitavAn|

XI sosmAkAM samIpametya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gR[ihItvA ni-jahastApAdAn baddhvA bhAShitavAn yasyedaM kaTibandhanaM taM yihUdIyaloka yirUshAlamanagara itthaM baddhvA bhinnadeshIyAnAM kareShu samarpayishyantIti vAKyaM pavitra AtmA kathayati|

XII etAdR[ihIM kathAM shrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsino bhrAtarashcha yirUshAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM vyanayAmahi;

XIII kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUYaM kiM kurutha? kiM krandanena mamAntaHkaraNaM vidIrNaM kariShyatha? prabho ryIsho rnAmno nimittaM yirUshAlami baddho bhavituM kevala tanna prANAn dAtumapi sasajjosmi|

XIV tenAsmAkAM kathAyAm agR[ihItAyAm Ishvarasya yathechChA tathaiva bhavatvityuktva vayaM nirasyAma|

XV pare ahani pAtheyadravyANI gR[ihItvA yirUshAlamaM prati yAtrAm akurmma|

XVI tataH kaisariyAnagaranivAsinaH katipayAH shiShyA asmAbhiH sArd-dham itvA kR[iprIyena mnAsannAmna yena prAchInashiShyena sArd-dham asmAbhi rvastavyaM tasya samIpam asmAn nItavantaH|

XVII asmAsu yirUshAlamyupasthiteShu tatrasthabhrAtR[igaNo.asmAn AhlAdena gR[ihItavAn|

XVIII parasmin divase paule.asmAbhiH saha yAkUbo gR[ihaM praviShTe lokaprAchInAH sarvve tatra pariShadi saMsthitAH|

XIX anantaraM sa tAn natvA svIyaprachAraNena bhinnadeshIyAn pratIshvaro yAni karmmANI sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAm anukramAt kathitavAn|

XX iti shrutvA te prabhuM dhanyaM prochya vAKyamidam abhAShanta, he bhrAta ryihUdIyAnAM madhye bahusahasrANI lokA vishvAsina Asate kintu te sarvve vyavasthAmatachAriNa etat pratyakShaM pashyasi|

XXI shishUnAM tvakChedanAdyAcharaNaM pratiShidhya tvaM bhinnadeshAnivAsino yihUdIyalokAn mUsAvAKyam ashreddhAtum upadisha-sIti taiH shrutamasti|

XXII tvamatrAgatosIti vArttAM samAkarNya jananivaho milit-vAvashyamevAgamiShyati; ataeva kiM karaNIyam? atra vayaM mantrayitvA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM tvamAchara|

XXIII vrataM karttuM kR[itasa NkalpA ye.asmAMka chatvAro mAnavAH santi

XXIV tAn gR[ihItvA taiH sahitaH svaM shuchiM kuru tathA teShAM shiromuNDane yo vyayo bhavati taM tvaM dehi| tathA kR[ite tvadIy-AchAre ya janashruti rjAyate sAlIkA kintu tvaM vidhiM pAlayan vyavasthAnusAreNevAcharasIti te bhotsante|

XXV bhinnadeshIyAnAM vishvAsilokAnAM nikaTe vayaM patraM likhitvetthaM sthirIkR[itavantaH, devaprasAdabhojanaM raktaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhojanaM vyabhichArashchaitebhyaH svarakShaNavyatirekeNa teShAManyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyaM na|

XXVI tataH paulastAn mAnuShAnAdAya parasmin divase taiH saha shuchi rbhUtvA mandiraM gatvA shauchakarmmaNo dineShu sampUrNeShu teShAm ekaikArthaM naivedyAdyutsargo bhaviShyatIti j nApitavAn|

XXVII teShu saptasu dineShu samAptakalpeShu AshiyAdeshanivAsino yihUdIyAstaM madhyemandiraM vilokya jananivahasya manaHsu kupravR[ittim janayitvA taM dhR[itvA

**XXVIII** prochchaiH prAvochan, he isrAyellokAH sarvve sAhAyyaM kuruta | yo manuja eteShAM lokAnAM mUsAvyavasthAya etasya sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra sarvvAn shikShayati sa eShaH; visheShataH sa bhin-nadeshIyalokAn mandiram AnIya pavitrasthAnametad apavitramakarot |

**XXX** pUrvvaM te madhyenagaram iphiShanagarIyaM traphimaM paulena sahitaM dR̥̄iShTavanta etasmAt paulastaM mandiramadhyam Anayad ityanvaminata |

**XXX** ataeva sarvvasmin nagare kalahotpannatvAt dhAvanto lokA AgatyA paulaM dhR̥̄itvA mandirasya bahirAkR̥̄iShyAnayan tatkShaNAd dvArANi sarvvANi cha ruddhAni |

**XXXI** teShu taM hantumudyatē̄Shu yirUshAlamnagare mahAnupadravo jAta iti vArttAyAM sahasrasenApatih karNagocharIbhUtAyAM satyAM sa tatkShaNAt sainyAni senApatigaNa ncha gR̥̄ihItvA javenAgatavAn |

**XXXII** tato lokAH senAgaNena saha sahasrasenApatim AgachChantaM dR̥̄iShTvA paulatADanAto nyavarttanta |

**XXXIII** sa sahasrasenApatiH sannidhAvAgamya paulaM dhR̥̄itvA shR̥̄iNkhaladvayena baddham Adishya tAn pR̥̄iShTavAn eSha kaH? kiM karmma chAyaM kR̥̄itavAn?

**XXXIV** tato janasamUhasya kashchid ekaprakAraM kashchid anyaprakAraM vAkyam araut sa tatra satyaM jnAtum kalahakAraNAd ashaktaH san taM durgam netum Aj nApayat |

**XXXV** teShu sopAnasyopari prApteShu lokAnAM sAhasakAraNAt senA-gaNaH paulamuttolya nItavAn |

**XXXVI** tataH sarvve lokAH pashchAdgAminaH santa enaM durIkuruteti vAkyam uchchairavadan |

**XXXVII** paulasya durgAnayanasamaye sa tasmai sahasrasenApataye kathitavAn, bhavataH purastat kathAM kathayitum kim anumanyate? sa tamapR̥̄ichChat tvam kiM yUnAnIyAM bhAShAM jAnAsi?

**XXXVIII** yo misarIyo janaH pUrvvaM virodham kR̥̄itvA chatvAri sahas-rANi ghAtakan sa NginaH kR̥̄itvA vipinaM gatavAn tvam kiM saeva na bhavasi?

**XXXIX** tada paulo.akathayat ahaM kilikiyAdeshasya tArShanagarIyo yihUdIyo, nAhaM sAmAnyanagarIyo mAnavaH; ataeva vinaye.ahaM lAkAnAM samakShaM kathAM kathayitum mAmanujAnIShva |

**XL** tenAnujnAtaH paulaH sopAnopari tiShThan hastene NgitaM kR̥̄itavAn, tasmAt sarvve susthira abhavan | tada paula ibrIyabhAShaya kathayitum Arabhata,

## XXII

**I** he pitR̥̄igaNa he bhrAtR̥̄igaNAH, idAnIM mama nivedane samavad-hatta |

**II** tada sa ibrIyabhAShaya kathAM kathayatIti shrutvA sarvve lokA atIva niHshabdA santo.atiShThan |

**III** pashchAt so.akathayad ahaM yihUdIya iti nishchayaH kilikiyAdeshasya tArShanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH,etannagarIyasya gamiIyelanAmno.adhyApakasya shiShyo bhUtvA pUrvvapuruShANAM vidhivyavasthAnusAreNa sampUrNarUpeNa shikShito.abhavam idAn-IntanA yUyaM yAdr̥̄ishA bhavatha tAdr̥̄isho.ahamapIshvarasevAyAm udyogI jAtaH |

**IV** matametad dviShTvA tadgrAhinArIpuruShAn kArAyAM baddhva teShAM prANanAshaparyyantAM vipakShatAm akaravam |

V mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH prAchInalokAshcha mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramANaM dAtuM shaknuvanti, yasmAt teShAM samIpAd dammeShakanagaraniVAsibhrAtRjigaNArtham Aj nApatrANi grjihItva ye tatra sthitAstAn daNDayituM yirUshAlamam AnayanArthaM dammeShakanagaraM gatosmi |

VI kintu gachChan tannagarasya samIpaM prAptavAn tadA dvitIyapraharavelAyAM satyAm akasmAd gagaNAnnirgatya mahatI dlpti rmama chaturdishi prakAshitavati |

VII tato mayi bhUmau patite sati, he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? mAMprati bhAShita etAdRjisha eko ravopi mayA shrutaH |

VIII tadAhaM pratyavadaM, he prabhe ko bhavAn? tataH so.avAdIt yaM tvaM tADayasi sa nAsaratIyo yIshurahaM |

IX mama sa Ngino lokAstAM dlptiM dRjishTvA bhiiyAM prAptAH, kintu mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyAM te nAbudhyanta |

X tataH paraM pRjishTvAnahaM, he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? tataH prabhurakathayat, utthAya dammeShakanagaraM yAhi tvayA yadyat karttavyaM nirUpitamAste tat tatra tvaM j nApayiShyase |

XI anantaraM tasyAH kharataradIpteH kArANat kimapi na dRjishTvA sa NgigaNena dhRjitahastaH san dammeShakanagaraM vrajitavAn |

XII tannagaranivAsinAM sarvveShAM yihUdIyAnAM mAnyo vyavasthAnusAreNa bhaktashcha hanAnIyanAmA mAnava eko

XIII mama sannidhim etya tiShThan akathayat, he bhrAtaH shaula sudRjishTi rbhava tasmin daNDe.ahaM samyak taM dRjishTvAn |

XIV tataH sa mahyaM kathitavAn yathA tvam IshvarasyAbhiprAyaM vetsi tasya shuddhasattvajanasya darshanaM prApya tasya shrImukhasya vAkyAM shrjinoShi tannimitam asmAkAm pUrVvapuruShANAM IshvarastvAM manonItaM kRjitavAnaM |

XV yato yadyad adrAkShIrashrauShIshcha sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM samIpe tvaM teShAM sAkShi bhaviShyasi |

XVI ataeva kuto vilambase? prabho rAmna prArthya nijapApaprakShAlanArthaM majjanAya samuttiShTha |

XVII tataH paraM yirUshAlamnagaraM pratyAgatya mandire.aham ekadA prArthaye, tasmin samaye.aham abhibhUtAH san prabhUM sAkShat pashyan,

XVIII tvaM tvarayA yirUshAlamaH pratiShThasva yato lokAmayi tava sAkShyaM na grahIShyanti, mAmpratyuditaM tasyedaM vAkyam ashrauSham |

XIX tatohaM pratyavAdiSham he prabho pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi vishvAsino lokAn baddhva prahRjitavAn,

XX tathA tava sAkShiNaH stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamaye tasya vinAshaM sammanya sannidhau tiShThan hantRjilokAnAM vAsAMsi rakShitavAn, etat te viduH |

XXI tataH so.akathayat pratiShThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpaM preShayiShye |

XXII tadA lokA etAvatpariyantAM tadIyAM kathAM shrutvA prochchairakathayan, enaM bhUmaNDalAd dUrIkuruta, etAdRjishajanasya jIvanaM nochitam |

XXIII ityuchchaiH kathayitva vasanAni parityajya gagaNaM prati dhUI-rakShipan

XXIV tataH sahasrasenApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara netuM samAdishat | etasya pratikUIAH santo lokAH kinnimitam

etAvaduchchaiHsvaram akurvvan, etad vettuM taM kashayA prahr̥itya tasya parIkShAM karttumAdishat|

<sup>XXV</sup> padAtayashcharmmanirmmitarajjubhistasya bandhanaM karttumudyatAstAstadAnIM paulaH sammukhashhitaM shatasenApatim uktavAn daNDaj nAyAM aprAptAyAM kiM romilokaM prahartuM yuShmAkam adhikArosti?

<sup>XXVI</sup> enAM kathAM shrutvA sa sahasrasenApateH sannidhiM gatvA tAM vArttAmavadat sa romiloka etasmAt sAvadhAnaH san karmma kuru|

<sup>XXVII</sup> tasmAt sahasrasenApati rgatvA tamaprAkShIt tvaM kiM romilokaH? iti mAM brUhi| so.akathayat satyam|

<sup>XXVIII</sup> tataH sahasrasenApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM dattvAhaM tat paurasakhyaM prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn ahaM janunA tat prApto.asmi|

<sup>XXIX</sup> itthaM sati ye prahAreNa taM parIkShituM samudyatA Asan te tasya samIpAt prAtiShThanta; sahasrasenApatistaM romilokaM vij nAya svayaM yat tasya bandhanam akArShIt tatKArANAd abibhet|

<sup>XXX</sup> yihUdIyalokAH paulaM kuto.apavadante tasya vr̥ittAntaM j nAtuM vA nChan sahasrasenApatiH pare.ahani paulaM bandhanAt mochayitvA pradhAnayAjakan mahAsabhAyAH sarvvalokAshcha samupasthAtum Adishya teShAM sannidhau paulam avarohya sthApitavAn|

## XXIII

<sup>I</sup> sabhAsadlokAn prati paulo.ananyadr̥iShTyA pashyan akathayat, he bhrAtR̥igaNa adya yAvat saralena sarvvAntaHkaraNeneshvarasya sAkShAd AcharAmi|

<sup>II</sup> anena hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapole chapeTenAhantuM samIpasthalokAn AdiShTavAn|

<sup>III</sup> tadA paulastamavadat, he bahiShpariShkr̥ita, IshvarastvAM praharttum udyatosti, yato vyavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum upavishya vyavasthAM la NghitvA mAM praharttum Aj nApayasi|

<sup>IV</sup> tato nikaTasthA loka akathayan, tvaM kim Ishvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi?

<sup>V</sup> tataH paulaH pratibhAShitavAn he bhrAtR̥igaNa mahAyAjaka eSha iti na buddhaM maya tadanyachcha svalokAnAm adhipatiM prati durvAkyam mA kathaya, etAdR̥ishi lipirasti|

<sup>VI</sup> anantaraM paulasteShAM arddhaM sidUkiloka arddhaM phirUshiloka iti dR̥iShTvA prochchaiH sabhAsthalokAn avadat he bhrAtR̥igaNa ahaM phirUshimatAvalambI phirUshinaH satnAnashcha, mR̥italokAnAm utthAne pratyAshAkaraNAd ahamapavAditosmi|

<sup>VII</sup> iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM phirUshidUkinoH parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt sabhAyA madhye dvau samGhau jAtau|

<sup>VIII</sup> yataH sidUkiloka utthAnaM svargIyadUta AtmAnashcha sarvveShAM eteShAM kamapi na manyante, kintu phirUshinaH sarvvam a NgIkurvvantil|

<sup>IX</sup> tataH parasparam atishayakolAhale samupasthite phirUshinAM pakShIyAH sabhAstha adhyApakAH pratipakShA uttiShThanto .akathayan, etasya mAnavasya kamapi doShaM na pashyAmaH; yadi kashchid AtmA vA kashchid dUta enAM pratyAdishat tarhi vayam Ishvarasya prAtikUlyena na yotsyAmaH|

<sup>X</sup> tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatve sati te paulaM khaNDaM khaNDaM karishyantItyAsha NkayA sahasrasenApatiH senAgaNaM tatsthanAM yAtuM sabhAto balAt paulaM dhr̥itvA durgaM neta nchAj nApayat|



<sup>XI</sup> rAtro prabhustasya samIpe tiShThan kathitavAn he paula nirbhayo bhava yathA yirUshAlam nagare mayi sAkShyaM dattavAn tathA romAna-garepi tvayA dAtavyam |

<sup>XII</sup> dine samupasthite sati kiyanto yihUdIyaloka ekamantraNAH san-taH paulaM na hatvA bhojanapAne kariShyAma iti shapathena svAn abadhnan |

<sup>XIII</sup> chatvAriMshajjanebhyo.adhika loka iti paNam akurvvan |

<sup>XIV</sup> te mahAyAjakAnAM prAchInalokAnA ncha samIpaM gatvA kathayan, vayaM paulaM na hatvA kimapi na bhokShyAmahe dR[i]DhenAne na shapathena baddhvA abhavaM |

<sup>XV</sup> ataeva sAmprataM sabhAsadlokaiH saha vayaM tasmin ka nchid visheShavichAraM kariShyAmastadarthaM bhavAn shvo .asmAkaM samI-paM tam Anayatviti sahasrasenApataye nivedanaM kuruta tena yuSh-mAkaM samIpaM upasthiteH pUrvvaM vayaM taM hantu sajjiShyAma |

<sup>XVI</sup> taDA paulasya bhAgineyasteShAmiti mantraNAM vij nAya durgaM gatvA taM vArttAM paulam uktavAn |

<sup>XVII</sup> tasmAt paula ekaM shatasenApatim AhUya vAkyamidam bhAShitavAn sahasrasenApatEh samIpe.asya yuvamanuShyasya ki nchinivedanam Aste, tasmAt tatsavidham enaM naya |

<sup>XVIII</sup> tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasenApatEh samIpaM upasthAya kathita-vAn, bhavataH samIpe.asya kimapi nivedanamAste tasmAt bandiH paulo mAmAhUya bhavataH samIpaM enam AnetuM prArthitavAn |

<sup>XIX</sup> taDA sahasrasenApatitasya hastaM dhR[i]tvA nirjanasthAnaM nItvA pR[i]ShThavAn tava kiM nivedanaM? tat kathaya |

<sup>XX</sup> tataH sokathayat, yihUdIyalAkAH paule kamapi visheShavichAraM ChalaM kR[i]tvA taM sabhAM netuM bhavataH samIpe nivedayituM amantrayan |

<sup>XXI</sup> kintu mavata tanna svIkartavyaM yatasteShAM madhyevartti-nashchatvAriMshajjanebhyo .adhikaloka ekamantraNA bhUtvA paulaM na hatvA bhojanaM pAna ncha na kariShyAma iti shapathena bad-dhAH santo ghAtaka iva sajjiTa idAnIM kevalaM bhavato .anumatim apekShante |

<sup>XXII</sup> yAmimAM kathAM tvaM niveditavAn taM kasmaichidapi mA kathayetyuktvA sahasrasenApatistaM yuvAnaM visR[i]ShTavAn |

<sup>XXIII</sup> anantaraM sahasrasenApati rdvau shatasenApati AhUyedam Adishat, yuvAM rAtrau praharaikAvashiShTayAM satyAM kaisariyAna-garaM yAtuM padAtisainyAnAM dve shate ghoTakArohisainyAnAM sap-tatiM shaktidhArisainyAnAM dve shate cha janAn sajjiTAn kurutaM |

<sup>XXIV</sup> paulam ArohayituM phIlikShAdhipateH samIpaM nirvighnaM netu ncha vAhanAni samupasthApayataM |

<sup>XXV</sup> aparaM sa patraM likhitvA dattavAn tallikhitametat,

<sup>XXVI</sup> mahAmahimashrIyuktaphIlikShAdhipataye klaudiyaluShiyasya na-maskAraH |

<sup>XXVII</sup> yihUdIyalokAH pUrvvam enaM mAnavaM dhR[i]tvA svahastai rhantham udyatA etasminnantare sasainyohaM tatropasthAya eSha jano romIya iti vij nAya taM rakShitavAn |

<sup>XXVIII</sup> kinnimittaM te tamapavadante tajj nAtuM teShA sabhAM tamAnAyitavAn |

<sup>XXIX</sup> tatasteShAM vyavasthAya viruddhaya kayAchana kathaya so.apavAdito.abhavat, kintu sa shR[i]NkhalabandhanArho vA prANanAshArho bhavatIdr[i]shaH kopyaparAdho mayAsya na dR[i]ShTaH |

XXX tathApi manuShyasyAsya vadhArthaM yihUdIyA ghAtakAiva sajjita etAM vArttAM shrutvA tatKShaNAt tava samIpamenaM preShitavAn asyaPavAdakAMshcha tava samIpaM gatvApavaditum Aj nApayam| bhavataH kushalaM bhUyAt|

XXXI sainyagaNa Aj nAnusAreNa paulaM gR[ihItvA tasyAM rajanyAm AntipAtrinagaram Anayat|

XXXII pare.ahani tena saha yAtuM ghoTakArUDhasainyagaNaM sthApayitvA parAvR[i]tya durgaM gatavAn|

XXXIII tataH pare ghoTakArohisainyagaNaH kaisariyAnagaram upasthAya tatpatram adhipateH kare samarpya tasya samIpe paulam upasthApatavAn|

XXXIV tadAdhipatistatpatraM paThitvA pR[i]ShThavAn eSha kimpradeshIyo janaH? sa kilikiyApradeshIya eko jana iti jnAtvA kathitavAn,

XXXV tavApavAdakagaNa Agate tava kathAM shroShyAmi| herodrAjagR[i]he taM sthApayitum AdiShTavAn|

## XXIV

I pa nchabhyo dinebhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA mahAyA-jako.adhipateH samakShaM paulasya prAtikUlyena nivedayitum tartullanAmAnaM ka nchana vaktAraM prAchInajanAMshcha sa NginaH kR[i]tvA kaisariyAnagaram AgachChat|

II tataH paule samAnIte sati tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayitum Arabhata he mahAmahimaphllikSha bhavato vayam atinirrvighnaM kAlaM yApayAmo bhavataH pariNAMadarshitayA etaddeshIyAnAM bahUni ma NgalAni ghaTitAni,

III iti heto rvayamatikR[i]taj nAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvadA bhavato guNAn gAyamaH|

IV kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi rbhavantaM yena na vira njayAmi tasmAd vinaye bhavAn banukampya madalpakathAM shR[i]Notu|

V eSha mahAmArIsvarUpo nAsaratIyamatagrAhisaMghAtasya mukhyo bhUtvA sarvvadesheShu sarvveShAM yihUdIyAnAM rAjadrohAcharaNapravR[i]titiM janayatItyasmAbhi rnishchitaM|

VI sa mandiramapi ashuchi karttuM cheShTitavAn; iti kArANAd vayam enaM dhR[i]tvA svayavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum prAvarttAmahi;

VII kintu luShiyaH sahasrasenApatirAgatyA balAd asmAkaM karebhya enaM gR[ihItvA

VIII etasyApavAdakAn bhavataH samIpam Agantum Aj nApayat| vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmo bhavata padapavAdakathAyAM vichAritAyAM satyAM sarvvaM vR[i]ttAntaM veditum shakShyate|

IX tato yihUdIyA api svIkR[i]tya kathitavanta eSha katha pramANam|

X adhipatau kathAM kathayitum paulaM pratI Ngitam kR[i]tavati sa kathitavAn bhavAn bahUn vatsarAn yAvad etaddeshasya shAsanaM karotIti vij nAya pratyuttaraM dAtum akShobho.abhavam|

XI adya kevalaM dvAdasha dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM yirUshAlamanagaraM gatavAn eSha katha bhavata j nAtuM shakyate;

XII kintvibhe mAma madhyemandiraM kenApi saha vitaNDAM kurvantaM kutrApi bhajanabhavane nagare vA lokAn kupravR[i]titiM janayantuM na dR[i]ShTavantaH|

XIII idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAma apavadante tasya kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na shaknuvanti|

XIV kintu bhaviShyadvAkyagranthe vyavasthAgranthe cha yA yA kathA likhitAste tAsu sarvvAsu vishvasya yanmatam ime vidharmmaM jAnanti tanmatAnusAreNAhaM nijapitR̥jipuruShANam Ishvaram ArAd-hayAmItyahaM bhavataH samakSham a NgIkaromi|

XV dhArmmikANam adhArmmikANA ncha pramItalokAnAmevot-thAnaM bhaviShyatIti kathAmime svIkurvanti tathAhamapi tasmin Ishvare pratyAshAM karomi;

XVI Ishvarasya mAnavAnA ncha samIpe yathA nirdoSho bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi|

XVII bahuShu vatsareShu gateShu svadeshIyalokAnAM nimittaM dAnIyadravyANi naivedyAni cha samAdAya punarAgamanaM kR̥jItavAn|

XVIII tatohaM shuchi rbhUtva lokAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAr-itavAn tathApyAshiyAdeshIyAH kiyanto yihudIyaloka madhyemandiraM mAM dhR̥jItavantaH|

XX mamopari yadi kAchidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam upasthAya teShAmeva sAkShyadAnam uchitam|

XX nochet pUrve mahAsabhAsthAnAM lokAnAM sannidhau mama daNDAYamAnatvasamaye, ahamadya mR̥jItAnAmutthAne yuShmAbhi rvichAritosmi,

XXI teShAM madhye tiShThannahaM yAmimAM kathAmuchchaiH svareNa kathitavAn tadanyo mama kopi doSho.alabhyata na veti varam ete samupasthitaloka vadantu|

XXII tadA phIlikSha etAM kathAM shrutva tanmatasya visheShavR̥jItAntaM vij nAtuM vichARAsthaGitaM kR̥jItva kathitavAn luShiye sahasrasenApatau samAyate sati yuShmAkAM vichAram ahaM niShpAdayiShyAmi|

XXIII anantaraM bandhanaM vinA paulaM rakShituM tasya sevanAya sAkShAtkaraNAya vA tadIyAtmIyabandhujanAn na vArayitu ncha shamasenApatim AdiShTavAn|

XXIV alpadinAt paraM phIlikSho.adhipati rdruShillAnAmnA yihUdIyayA svabhAryyayA sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya mukhAt khrISHtadharm-masya vR̥jItAntam ashrauShIt|

XXV paulena nyAyasya parimitabhogasya charamavichArasya cha kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM phIlikShaH kampamAnaH san vyAharad idAnIM yAhi, aham avakAshaM prApya tvAm AhUsyAmi|

XXVI muktipraptyarthaM paulena mahyaM mudrAdAsyante iti patyAshAM kR̥jItva sa punaH punastamAhUya tena sAkAM kathopakathanaM kR̥jItavAn|

XXVII kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphISHTa phAlikShasya padaM prApte sati phIlikSho yihUdIyAn santuShTAn chikIrShan paulaM baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn|

## XXV

I anantaraM phISHTo nijarAjyam Agatya dinatrayAt paraM kaisariyAto yirUshAlamnagaram Agamat|

II tadA mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnalokAshcha tasya samak-ShaM paulam apAvadanta|

III bhavAn taM yirUshAlamam Anetum Aj nApayatviti vinIya te tasmAd anugrahaM vA nChitavantaH|

IV yataH pathimadhye gopanena paulaM hantuM tai rghAtakA niyuk-tAH| phISHTa uttaraM dattavAn paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati punaral-padinAt paraM ahaM tatra yAsyAmi|

V tatastasya mAnuShasya yadi kashchid aparAdhastiShThati tarhi yuSh-mAkaM ye shaknuvanti te mayA saha tatra gatvA tamapavadantu sa etAM kathAM kathitavAn |

VI dashadivasebhyo.adhikaM vilambya phIShTastasmAt kaisariyAnagaraM gatvA parasmin divase vichArAsana upadishya paulam Anetum Aj nApayat |

VII paule samupasthite sati yirUshAlamnagarAd AgatA yihUdIyalokAstaM chaturdishi saMveShTYa tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdoShAn utthApitavantaH kintu teShAM kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na shaknuvantaH |

VIII tataH paulaH svasmin uttaramidam uditavAn, yihUdIyAnAM vyavasthAyA mandirasya kaisarasya vA pratikUlaM kimapi karmma nAhaM kR[itavAn |

IX kintu phIShTo yihUdIyAn santuShTAn karttum abhilaShan paulam abhASHata tvaM kiM yirUshAlamaM gatvAsmin abhiyoge mama sAkShAd vichArito bhaviShyasi?

X tataH paula uttaraM proktavAn, yatra mama vichAro bhavituM yogyaH kaisarasya tatra vichArAsana eva samupasthitosmi; ahaM yihUdIyAnAM kAmapi hAniM nAkArSham iti bhavAn yathArthato vijAnAti |

XI ka nchidaparAdhaM kinchana vadhArhaM karmma vA yadyaham akariShyaM tarhi prANahananadaNDamapi bhoktum udyato.abhaviShyaM, kintu te mama samapavAdaM kurvanti sa yadi kalpitamAtro bhavati tarhi teShAM kareShu mAM samarpayituM kasyApyadhikAro nAsti, kaisarasya nikaTe mama vichAro bhavatu |

XII tadA phIShTo mantribhiH sArddhaM saMmantrya paulAya kathitavAn, kaisarasya nikaTe kiM tava vichAro bhaviShyati? kaisarasya samIpaM gamiShyasi |

XIII kiyaddinebhyaH param AgripparAjA barNIki cha phIShTaM sAkShAt karttuM kaisariyAnagaram Agatavantau |

XIV tadA tau bahudinAni tatra sthitau tataH phIShTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM vij nApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam ekaM bandi phIlikSho baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn |

XV yirUshAlami mama sthitikAle mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM prAchInalokAshcha tam apodya tamprati daNDAj nAM prArthayanta |

XVI tatoham ityuttaram avadaM yAvad apodito janaH svApavAdakan sAkShAt kR[itvA svasmin yo.aparAdha Aropitastasya pratyuttaram dAtuM suyogaM na prApnoti, tAvatAlaM kasyApi mAnuShasya prANanAshAj nApanaM romilokAnAM rIti rnahi |

XVII tatasteShvatrAgateShu parasmin divase.aham avilambaM vichArAsana upavishya taM mAnuSham Anetum Aj nApayam |

XVIII tadanantaraM tasyApavAdaka upasthAya yAdR[isham ahaM chintitavAn tAdR[ishaM ka nchana mahApavAdaM notthApya

XIX sveShAM mate tathA paulo yaM sajIvam vadati tasmin yIshunAmani mR[itajane cha tasya viruddhaM kathitavantaH |

XX tatoham tAdR[igvichAre saMshayAnaH san kathitavAn tvaM yirUshAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vichArito bhavitum ichChasi?

XXI tadA paulo mahArAjasya nikaTe vichArito bhavituM prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatAlaM taM kaisarasya samIpaM preShayituM na shaknomi tAvatAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiShTavAn |

XXII tata AgrippaH phIShTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuShasya kathAM shrotum abhilaShAmi | tadA phIShTo vyAharat shvastadIyAM kathAM tvaM shroShyasi |

XXIII parasmin divase Agrippa barNiki cha mahAsamAgamaM kR[iti]vA pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi rNagarasthapradhAnalokaishcha saha militvA rAjagR[iti]hamAgatya samupasthitau tadA phIShTasyAj nayA paula An-  
to.abhavat|

XXIV tadA phIShTaH kathitavAn he rAjan Agrippa he upasthitAH sarvve loka yirUshAlam nagare yihUdIyalokasamUho yasmin mAnuShe mama samIpe nivedanaM kR[iti]vA prochchaiH kathAmimAM kathitavAn punar-  
alpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nochitaM tametaM mAnuShaM pashyata|

XXV kintveSha janaH prANanAsharhaM kimapi karmma na kR[iti]vAn ityajAnAM tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vichArito bhavituM prArthayata tasmAt tasya samIpaM taM preShayituM matimakaravam|

XXVI kintu shrIyuktasya samIpam etasmin kiM lekhanIyam ityasya kasyachin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd etasya vichAre sati yathAhaM lekhituM ki nchana nishchitaM prApnomi tadarthaM yuShmAkAM samakShaM visheShato he AgripparAja bhavataH samakSham etam Anaye|

XXVII yato bandipreShaNasamaye tasyAbhiyogasya ki nchidalekhanam aham ayuktaM jAnAmi|

## XXVI

I tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM kathayituM tubhyam anumati rdiyate| tasmAt paulaH karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt|

II he AgripparAja yatKArANAdahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito .abhavaM tasya vR[itt]Antam adya bhavataH sAkShAn nivedayitumanumatoham idaM svIyaM paramaM bhAgyaM manye|

III yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhye yA yA rItiH sUkShmavichArAshcha santi teShu bhavAn vij natamaH; ataeva prArthaye dhairyamavalambya mama nivedanaM shR[iti]Notu|

IV ahaM yirUshAlam nagare svadeshIyalokAnAM madhye tiShThan A yauvanakAlAd yadrUpam AcharitavAn tad yihUdIyalokAH sarvve vidanti|

V asmAkAM sarvvebhyaH shuddhatamaM yat phirUshIyamataM tadavalambI bhUtvAhaM kalaM yApitavAn ye janA A balyakAlAn mAM jAnAnti te etAdR[iti]shaM sAkShyaM yadi dadAti tarhi datuM shaknuvanti|

VI kintu he AgripparAja Ishvaro.asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShANAM nikaTe yad a NgIkR[iti]vAn tasya pratyAshAhetoram idAnIM vichArasthAne daNDAyamAnosmi|

VII tasyA NgIkArasya phalaM prAptum asmAkAM dvAdashavaMsha di-  
vAnishaM mahAyatnAd IshvarasevanaM kR[iti]vA yAM pratyAshAM kurvanti tasyAH pratyAshAyA hetorahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito.abhavam|

VIII Ishvaro mR[iti]vAn utthApayiShyatIti vAkyAM yuShmAkAM nikaTe.asambhavaM kuto bhavet?

IX nAsaratIyayIsho rnAmno viruddhaM nAnAprakArapratikUlAcha-  
raNam uchitam ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vij nAya

X yirUshAlamanagare tadakaravaM phalataH pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTAt kShamatAM prApya bahUn pavitralokAn kArAyAM baddhavAn visheShatasteShAM hananasamaye teShAM viruddhAM nijAM sammatiM prakAshitavAn|

XI vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavaneShu tebhyo daNDaM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM nindayitavAMshcha punashcha tAn prati mahAkrodhAd unmattahI san videshIyanagarAni yAvat tAn tADitavAn|

XII itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpAt shaktim Aj nApatra ncha labd-  
hva dammeShaknagaraM gatavAn|

XIII tadAhaM he rAjan mArgamadhye madhyAhnakAle mama madIyasa NginAM lokAna ncha chatasRjishi dikShu gaganAT prakAshamAnAM bhAskaratopi tejasvatIM dIptiM dRjishiShTavAn|

XIV tasmAd asmAsu sarvveShu bhUmau patiteShu satsu he shaula hai shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? kaNTakAnAM mukhe pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam ibrIyabhAShaya gadita etAdRjisha ekaH shabdo mayA shrutaH|

XV tadAhaM pRjishiShTavAn he prabho ko bhavAn? tataH sa kathitavAn yaM yIshuM tvaM tADayasi sohaM,

XVI kintu samuttiShTha tvaM yad dRjishiShTavAn itaH puna ncha yadyat tvAM darshayiShyAmi teShAM sarvveShAM kAryyANAM tvAM sAkShiNaM mama sevaka ncha karttum darshanam adAm|

XVII visheShato yihUdIyalokebhyo bhinnajAtIyebhyashcha tvAM manon-ItaM kRjivA teShAM yathA pApamochanaM bhavati

XVIII yathA te mayi vishvasya pavitrIkRjitAnAM madhye bhAgAM prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyeNa teShAM j nAnachakShUMShi prasannaNi karttuM tathAndhakArAd dIptiM prati shaitAnAdhikArAchcha IshvaraM prati matIH parAvarttayituM teShAM samIpaM tvAM preShyAmi|

XIX he AgripparAja etAdRjishaM svargIyapratyAdeshaM agrAhyam akRjivAhaM

XX prathamato dammeShaknagare tato yirUshAlami sarvvasmin yihUdIyadeshe anyeShu desheShu cha ye na lokA matiM parAvarttya IshvaraM prati parAvarttayante, manaHparAvarttanayogyANI karmmaNI cha kurvanti tAdRjisham upadeshaM prachAritavAn|

XXI etatkAraNAd yihUdIyA madhyemandiraM mAM dhRjivA hantum udyataH|

XXII tathApi khrIshTo duHkhaM bhuktva sarvveShAM pUrvvaM shmashAnAd utthAya nijadeshIyanAM bhinnadeshIyana ncha samIpe dIptiM prakAshayiShyati

XXIII bhaviShyadvAdigaNo mUsAshcha bhAvikAryyasya yadidaM pramaNAm adaduretaD vinAnyAM kathAM na kathayitVA IshvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA mahatAM kShudrana ncha sarvveShAM samIpe pramaNAm dattvAdya yAvat tiShThAmi|

XXIV tasyaMAM kathAM nishamya phIshTa uchchaiH svareNa kathitavAn he paula tvam unmattosi bahuvidyAbhyAsena tvaM hataj nAno jAtaH|

XXV sa uktavAn he mahAmahima phIshTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM vivechanIya ncha vAkyAM prastaumi|

XXVI yasya sAkShAd akShobhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAja tadvRjittAntaM jAnAti tasya samIpe kimapi guptaM neti mayA nishchitaM budhyate yatastad vijane na kRjitaM|

XXVII he AgripparAja bhavAn kiM bhaviShyadvAdigaNoktANI vAkyANI pratyeti? bhavAn pratyeti tadahaM jAnAmi|

XXVIII tata AgrippaH paulam abhihitavAn tvaM pravRjittiM janayitVA prAyeNa mAmapi khrIshTIyAM karoShi|

XXIX tataH so.avAdIt bhavAn ye ye lokAshcha mama kathAm adya shRjivanti prAyeNa iti nahi kintvetat shRjivNikalabandhanaM vinA sarvvatha te sarvve mAdRjisha bhavantvitIshvasya samIpe prArthaye.aham|

XXX etasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM sa rAja so.adhipati rbarNIki sabhAstha lokAshcha tasmAd utthAya

**XXXI** gopane parasparaM vivichya kathitavanta eSha jano bandha-  
nArhaM prANahananArhaM vA kimapi karmma nAkarot|

**XXXII** tata AgrippaH phIShTam avadat, yadyeSha mAnuShaH kaisarasya  
nikaTe vichArito bhavituM na prArthayiShyat tarhi mukto bhavitum  
ashakShyat|

## XXVII

**I** jalapathenAsmAkam itoliyAdeshaM prati yAtrAyAM nishchitAyAM  
satyAM te yUliyanAmno mahArAjasya saMghAtAntargatasya senApateH  
samIpe paulaM tadanyAn katinayajanAMshcha samArpayan|

**II** vayam AdrAmuttIyaM potamekam Aruhya AshiyAdeshasya  
taTasamIpena yAtuM matim kR[itv]a laNgaram utthApya potam  
amochayAma; mAkidaniyAdeshasthathiShalanIkNivAsyAristArkhanAmA  
kashchid jano.asmAbhiH sArddham AsIt|

**III** parasmin divase .asmAbhiH sidonnagare pote lAgite tatra yUliyaH  
senApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM pradarthya sAntvanArthaM band-  
hubAndhavAn upayAtum anujaj nau|

**IV** tasmAt pote mochite sati sammukhavAyoH sambhavAd vayaM  
kuproadvIpasya tIrasamIpena gatavantaH|

**V** kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAshcha samudrasya pAraM gatvA lUkiyAde-  
shAntargataM murAnagaram upAtiShThAma|

**VI** tatsthAnAd itAliyAdeshaM gachChati yaH sikandariyAnagarasya  
potastaM tatra prApya shatasenApatistaM potam asmAn Arohaya|

**VII** tataH paraM bahUni dinAni shanaiH shanaiH rgatvA knIda-  
pArshvopasthiH pUrvvaM pratikUlena pavena vayaM salmonyAH  
sammukham upasthAya krityupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena gatavantaH|

**VIII** kaShTena tamuttIryya lAseyAnagarasyAdhaH sundaranAmakaM  
khAtam upAtiShThAma|

**IX** itthaM bahutithaH kAlO yApita upavAsadina nchAtItaM, tatkAraNAt  
nauvartmani bhaya Nkare sati paulo vinayena kathitavAn,

**X** he mahechChA ahaM nishchayaM jAnAmi yAtrAyAmasyAm asmAkaM  
kleshA bahUnAmapachayAshcha bhaviShyanti, te kevalaM potasAmagry-  
oriti nahi, kintvasmAkaM prANAnAmapi|

**XI** tadA shatasenApatiH pau[ ]loktavAkyatopi karNadhArasya potavaNi-  
jashcha vAKyaM bahumaMsta|

**XII** tat khAtaM shItakAle vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd avAchIpratI-  
chordishoH krItiyAH phainIkiyakhAtaM yAtuM yadi shaknuvantastarhi  
tatra shItakAlaM yApayituM prAyeNa sarvve mantrayAmAsuH|

**XIII** tataH paraM dakShiNavAyu rmdaM vahatIti vilokya nijAb-  
hiprAyasya siddheH suyogo bhavatIti buddhvA potaM mochayitvA krItiyu-  
padvIpasya tIrasamIpena chalitavantaH|

**XIV** kintvalpakShaNAt parameva urakludonnAmA pratikUlaH  
prachanDo vAyu rvahan pote.alagIt

**XV** tasyAbhimukhaM gantum potasyAshaktatvAd vayaM vAyunA svayaM  
nItAH|

**XVI** anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpena potaM gamay-  
itvA bahunA kaShTena kShudranAvam arakShAma|

**XVII** te tAmAruhya rajjchA potasyAdhobhAgam abadhnan tadanantaraM  
chet pota saikate lagatIti bhayAd vAtavasanAnyamochayan tataH pota  
vAyunA chAlitaH|

**XVIII** kintu kramasho vAyoH prabalatvAt pota dolAyamAno.abhavat  
parasmin divase potasthAni katipayAni dravyANi toye nikShiptAni|

**XIX** tR□itIyadivase vayaM svahastaiH potasajjanadravyANI nikShiptavan-  
taH|

**XX** tato bahudinAni yAvat sUryyanakShatrAdIni samAchChannAni  
tato .atIva vAtyAgamAd asmAkaM prANarakShAyAH kApi pratyAshA  
nAtiShThat|

**XXI** bahudineShu lokairanAhAreNa yApiteShu sarvveShAM sAkShat  
paulastiShThan akathayat, he mahechChAH krItiyupadvIpAt potaM na  
mochayitum ahaM pUrvaM yad avadaM tadgrahaNaM yuShmAkam  
uchitam AsIt tathA kR□ite yuShmAkam eSha vipad eSho.apachayashcha  
nAghaTiShyetAm|

**XXII** kintu sAmprataM yuShmAn vinIya bravImyahaM, yUyaM na kShub-  
hyata yuShmAkam ekasyApi prANino hAni rna bhaviShyati, kevalasya  
potasya hAni rbhaviShyati|

**XXIII** yato yasyeshvarasya loko.ahaM ya nchAhaM paricharAmi tadIya  
eko dUto hyo rAtrau mamAntike tiShThan kathitavAn,

**XXIV** he paula mA bhaiShIH kaisarasya sammukhe tvayopasthAtavyaM;  
tavaitAn sa Ngino lokAn IshvarastubhyaM dattavAn|

**XXV** ataeva he mahechChA yUyaM sthiramanaso bhavata mahyaM ya  
kathAkathi sAvashyaM ghaTiShyate mamaitAdR□ishI vishvAsa Ishvare  
vidyate,

**XXVI** kintu kasyachid upadvIpasyopari patitavyam asmAbhiH|

**XXVII** tataH param AdriyAsamudre potastathaiva dolAyamAnaH san  
itastato gachChan chaturdashadivasasya rAtre rdvitIyapraharasamaye  
kasyachit sthalasya samIpamupatiShThatIti potIyaloka anvamanyanta|

**XXVIII** tataste jalaM parimAya tatra viMshati rvyAmA jalAnIti  
j nAtavantaH| ki nchiddUraM gatva punarapi jalaM parimitavantaH|  
tatra pa nchadasha vyAmA jalAni dR□iShTvA

**XXIX** chet pASHANe lagatIti bhayAt potasya pashchAdbhAgatashchatur  
la NgarAn nikShipya divAkaram apekShya sarvve sthitavantaH|

**XXX** kintu potIyalokAH potAgrabhAge la NgaranikShepaM ChalaM  
kR□itvA jaladhau kShudranAvam avarohya palAyitum acheShTanta|

**XXXI** tataH paulaH senApataye sainyagaNaya cha kathitavAn, ete yadi  
potamadhye na tiShThanti tarhi yuShmAkaM rakShaNaM na shakyaM|

**XXXII** tada senAgaNo rajjUn Chitva nAvaM jale patitum adadAt|

**XXXIII** prabhAtasamaye paulaH sarvvAn janAn bhojanArthaM prArthya  
vyAharat, adya chaturdashadinAni yAvad yUyam apekShamAna anA-  
hArAH kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM|

**XXXIV** ato vinaye□.ahaM bhakShyaM bhujyatAM tato yuShmAkaM  
ma NgalaM bhaviShyati, yuShmAkaM kasyachijjanasya shirasaH ke-  
shaikopi na naMkShyati|

**XXXV** iti vyAhR□itya paulaM pUpaM gR□ihItveshvaram dhanyaM  
bhAShamANastaM bhaMktvA bhoktum ArabdhavAn|

**XXXVI** anantaram sarvve cha susthirAH santaH khAdyAni  
parpyagR□ihlan|

**XXXVII** asmAkaM pote ShaTsapatyadhikashatadvayaloka Asan|

**XXXVIII** sarvveShu lokeShu yatheShTaM bhuktavatsu potasthan godhu-  
mAn jaladhau nikShipya taiH potasya bhAro laghUkR□itaH|

**XXXIX** dine jAte.api sa ko desha iti tada na paryyachIyata; kintu tatra  
samataTam ekaM khAtaM dR□iShTvA yadi shaknumastarhi vayaM tasyAb-  
hyantaram potaM gamayAma iti matiM kR□itvA te la NgarAn ChitvA  
jaladhau tyaktavantaH|



XL tathA karNabandhanaM mochayitVA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam utolya ttrasamIpaM gatavantaH|

XLI kintu dvayoH samudrayoH sa NgamasthAne saikatopari pote nikShipte .agrabhAge bAdhite pashchAdbhAge prabalatara Ngo.alagat tena pota bhagnaH|

XLII tasmAd bandayashched bAhubhistarantaH palAyante ityAsha NkayA senAgaNastAn hantum amantrayat;

XLIII kintu shatasenApatiH paulaM rakShituM prayatnaM kR^jivtVA tAN tachcheShTAYa nivartya ityAdiShTavAn, ye bAhutaraNaM jAnanti te.agre prolampaya samudre patitVA bAhubhistIrttvA kULaM yAntu|

XLIV aparam avashiShTA janAH kAShThaM potIyaM dravyaM vA yena yat prApyate tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvve bhUmiM prApya prANai rjIvitAH|

## XXVIII

I itthaM sarvveShu rakShAM prApteShu tatratyopadvIpasya nAma millteti te j nAtavantaH|

II asabhyaloka yatheShTam anukampAM kR^jivtVA vartta-mAnavR^jishTeH shItAchcha vahniM prajjvAlyAsmAkam Atithyam akurvvan|

III kintu paula indhanAni saMgR^jihya yadA tasmin agrau nirakShipat, tadA vahneH pratApAt ekaH kR^jishNasarpO nirgatya tasya haste draSh-TavAn|

IV te.asabhyalokAstasya haste sarpam avalambamAnaM dR^jishTvA parasparam uktavanta eSha jano.avashyaM narahA bhaviShyati, yato yadyapi jaladhe rakShAM prAptavAn tathApi pratiphaladAyaka enaM jIvitUM na dadAti|

V kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhye nikShipya kAmapi pIDAM nAptavAn|

VI tato viShajvAlaya etasya sharIraM sphItaM bhaviShyati yadvA haTha-dayaM prANAn tyakShyatIti nishchitya loka bahukShaNani yAvat tad draShTuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAshchid vipado.agmaTanAt te tadviparItaM vij nAya bhAShitavanta eSha kashchid devo bhavet|

VII publiyanAmA jana ekastasyopadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi cha sthitaM| sa jano.asmAn nijagR^jihaM nItVA saujanyaM prakAshya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkAM Atithyam akarot|

VIII tada tasya publiyasya pita jvarAtisAreNa pIDyamAnaH san shayyAyAm AsIt; tathaH paulastasya samIpaM gatVA prArthanAM kR^jivtVA tasya gAtre hastaM samarpya taM svasthaM kR^jivtAvAn|

IX itthaM bhUte tadvIpanivAsina itarepi rogiloka Agatya nirAmaya abhavan|

X tasmAtte.asmAkam atIva satkAraM kR^jivtAvantaH, visheShataH prasthAnasamaye prayojanIyAni nAnadravyANI dattavantaH|

XI itthaM tatra triShu mAseshu gateShu yasya chihnaM diyaskUri tAdR^jisha ekaH sikandarIyanagarasya potaH shItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upadvIpe .atiShThat tameva potaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAm akurmma|

XII tataH prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya tatra trINi dinAni sthitavantaH|

XIII tasmAd AvR^jitya rIgiyanagaram upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM dakShiNavayau sAnukUlye sati parasmin divase patiyalInagaram up-AtiShThaMa|

**XIV** tato.asmAsu tatratyaM bhrAtRjigaNaM prApteShu te svaiH sArdham asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta, itthaM vayaM romAnagaram pratyagachChAma|

**XV** tasmAt tatratyAH bhrAtaro.asmAkam AgamanavArttAM shrutvA Appiyapharam triShTavarNI ncha yAvad agresarAH santosmAn sAkShAt karttum Agaman; teShAM darshanAt paula IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan AshvAsam AptavAn|

**XVI** asmAsu romAnagaraM gateShu shatasenApatiH sarvvAn bandIn pradhAnasenApateH samIpe samArpayat kintu paulAya svarakShakapadAtinA saha prjithag vastum anumatiM dattavAn|

**XVII** dinatrayAt paraM paulastaddeshasthAn pradhAnayihUdina AhUta-vAn tatasteShu samupasthiteShu sa kathitavAn, he bhrAtRjigaNa nijalokAnAM pUrvvapuruShANAM vA rIte rviparItaM ki nchana karmmAhaM nAkaravaM tathApi yirUshAlamanivAsino loka mAM bandiM kRjitivA romilokAnAM hasteShu samarpitavantaH|

**XVIII** romiloka vichAryya mama prANahananArhaM kimapi kAraNaM na prApya mAM mochayitum aichChan;

**XIX** kintu yihUdilokAnAm ApattyA mayA kaisararAjasya samIpe vichA-rasya prArthana karttavya jAta nochet nijadeshlyalokAn prati mama kopyabhiyogo nAsti|

**XX** etatkAraNAd ahaM yuShmAn draShTuM saMlapitu nchAhUyam isrAyelvashlyAnAM pratyAshAhetoham etena shu Nkhalena baddho.abhavam|

**XXI** tada te tam avAdiShuH, yihUdIyadeshAd vayaM tvAmadhi kimapi patraM na prApta ye bhrAtaraH samAyAtasteShAM kopi tava kAmapi vArttAM nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayachcha|

**XXII** tava mataM kimiti vayaM tvattaH shrotumichChAmaH| yad idaM navInaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvveShAM nikaTe ninditaM jAtama iti vayaM jAnImaH|

**XXIII** taistadartham ekasmin dine nirUpite tasmin dine bahava ekatra militvA paulasya vAsagRjigham AgachChan tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt sandhyAkAlaM yAvan mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd bhaviShyadvAdinAM granthebhyashcha yIshoH kathAm utthApya Ishvarasya rAjye pramANaM datva teShAM pravRjittiM janayitum cheShTitavAn|

**XXIV** kechittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kechittu na pratyAyan;

**XXV** etatkAraNAt teShAM parasparam anaikyAt sarvve chalitavantaH; tathApi paula etAM kathAmekAM kathitavAn pavitra AtmA yishayiyasya bhaviShyadvaktu rvadanAd asmAkaM pitRjipurushabhya etAM kathAM bhadraM kathayAmAsa, yatha,

**XXVI** "upagatya janAnetAn tvaM bhAShasva vachastvidaM| karNaiH shroShyatha yUyaM hi kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha| netrai rdrakShyatha yUya ncha j nAtuM yUyaM na shakShyatha|

**XXVII** te mAnuSha yatha netraiH paripashyanti naiva hi| karNaiH ryatha na shRjInvanti budhyante na cha mAnasaiH| vyAvarttayatsu chittAni kale kutrApi teShu vai| mattaste manujAH svastha yatha naiva bhavanti cha| tathA teShAM manuShyANAM santi sthUla hi buddhayaH| badhirIbhUtakarNashcha jAtAshcha mudritA dRjishaH|

**XXVIII** ata IshvarAd yat paritrANaM tasya vArttA bhinnadeshIyanAM samIpaM preShita taeva tAM grahIShyantIti yUyaM jAnIta|

**XXIX** etAdRjishyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM yihUdinaH paras-paraM bahuvichAraM kurvvanto gatavantaH|

XXX itthaM paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad bhATakIye  
vAsagR̥iḥe vasan ye lokAstasya sannidhim AgachChanti tAn sarvvAneva  
parigR̥ihlan,

XXXI nirvighnam atishayaniHkShobham IshvarIyarAjatvasya kathAM  
prachArayan prabhau yIshau khrIShTe kathAH samupAdishat | iti |

## romiNaH patraM

I Ishvaro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviShyadvAdibhi rdharmmagranthe pratishrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM pRjithakkRjita AhUtaH preritashcha prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya sevako yaH paulaH

II sa romAnagarasthAn IshvarapriyAn AhUtAMshcha pavitralokAn prati patraM likhati|

III asmAkaM sa prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTaH shArIrikasambandhena dAyUdo vaMshodbhavaH

IV pavitrasyaAtmanaH sambandhena cheshvarasya prabhAvavAn putra iti shmashAnAt tasyotthAnena pratipannaM|

V aparaM yeShAM madhye yIshunA khrIShTena yUyamapyAhUtAste .anyadeshIyalokAstasya nAmni vishvasya nideshagrAhiNo yathA bhavanti

VI tadabhiprAyeNa vayaM tasmAd anugrahaM preritatvapada ncha prAptAH|

VII tAtenAsmAkam IshvareNa prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena cha yuShmabhyam anugrahaH shAntishcha pradIyetaM|

VIII prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya prakAshitatvAd ahaM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM nimittaM yIshukhrIShTasya nAma gRjihlan Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM karomi|

IX aparam Ishvarasya prasAdAd bahukAlAt paraM samprataM yuShmAkaM samIpaM yAtuM kathamapi yat suyogaM prApnomi, etadartaM niran taraM nAmAnyuchchArayan nijAsu sarvvaprArthanAsu sarvvada nivedayAmi,

X etasmin yamahaM tatputriyasusaMvAdaprachAraNena manasa paricharAmi sa Ishvaro mama sAkShi vidyate|

XI yato yuShmAkaM mama cha vishvAsena vayam ubhaye yathA shAntiyukta bhavAma iti kAraNAd

XII yuShmAkaM sthairryakaraNArthaM yuShmabhyam ki nchitparamArthadAnadAnAya yuShmAn sAkShAt karttuM madIya vA nChA|

XIII he bhrAtRjigaNa bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM madhye yadvat tadvad yuShmAkaM madhyepi yathA phalaM bhu nje tadabhiprAyeNa muhur-muhu ryuShmAkaM samIpaM gantum udyato.ahaM kintu yAvad adya tasmin gamane mama vighno jAta iti yUyaM yad aj nAtAstiShThattha tadaham uchitaM na budhye|

XIV ahaM sabhyAsabhyAnAM vidvadavidvatA ncha sarvveShAm Rjini vidye|

XV ataeva romAnivAsinAM yuShmAkaM samIpe.api yathAshakti susaMvAdaM prachArayitum aham udyatosmi|

XVI yataH khrIShTasya susaMvAdo mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa Ishvarasya shaktisvarUpaH san A yihUdIyebhyo .anyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvvajAtIyAnAM madhye yaH kashchid tatra vishvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janayati|

XVII yataH pratyayasya samaparimANam IshvaradattaM puNyaM tatusaMvAde prakAshate| tadadhi dharmmapustakepi likhitamidaM "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jIviShyati"|

**XVIII** ataeva ye mAnavAH pApakarmmaNA satyatAM rundhanti teShAM sarvvasya durAcharaNasyAdharmmasya cha viruddhaM svargAd Ishvarasya kopaH prakAshate |

**XIX** yata Ishvaramadhi yadyad j neyaM tad IshvaraH svayaM tAn prati prakAshitavAn tasmAt teShAM agocharaM nahi |

**XX** phalatastasyAnantashaktIshvaratvAdInyadR[i]shyAnyapi sR[i]ShTikAlam Arabhya karmmasu prakAshamAnAni dR[i]shyante tasmAt teShAM doShaprakShAlanasya panthA nAsti |

**XXI** aparam IshvaraM j nAtvApi te tam Ishvaraj nAnena nAdriyanta kR[i]taj nA vA na jAtAH; tasmAt teShAM sarvve tarkA viphalIbhUtAH, apara ncha teShAM vivekashUnyAni manAMsi timire magnAni |

**XXII** te svAn j nAnino j nAtvA j nAnahInA abhavan

**XXIII** anashvarasyeshvarasya gauravaM vihAya nashvaramanuShyapashupakShyurogAmiprabhR[i]terAkR[i]tivishiShTapratimAstairAshritAH |

**XXIV** itthaM ta Ishvarasya satyatAM vihAya mR[i]ShAmatam AshritavantaH sachchidAnandaM sR[i]ShTikarttArAm tyaktvA sR[i]ShTavastunaH pUjAM seva ncha kR[i]tavantaH;

**XXV** iti hetorIshvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya nijanijakuchintAbhilaShAbhyAM svAM svAM sharIraM parasparam apamAnitaM karttum adadAt |

**XXVI** IshvareNa teShu kvabhilAShe samarpiteShu teShAM yoShitaH svAbhAvikAcharam apahAya viparItakR[i]itye prAvarttanta;

**XXVII** tatha puruSha api svAbhAvikayoShitsa NgamaM vihAya parasparam kAmakR[i]shAnuna dagdhaH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH sAKAm kukR[i]itye samAsajya nijanijabhR[ante]H samuchitaM phalam alabhanta |

**XXVIII** te sveShAM manaHsvIshvarAya sthAnaM dAtum anichChukAstato hetorIshvarastAn prati duShTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatva ncha datta-vAn |

**XXIX** ataeva te sarvve .anyAyo vyabhichAro duShTatvaM lobho jighAMsA IrShyA vadho vivAdashchAturI kumatirityAdibhi rduShkarmmahhiH paripUrNAH santaH

**XXX** karNejapA apavAdina IshvaradveShakA hiMsakA aha NkAriNa At-mashlAghinaH kukarmmotpAdakAH pitrorAj nAla NghakA

**XXXI** avichArakA niyamala NghinaH sneharahita atidveShiNo nir-dayAshcha jAtAH |

**XXXII** ye janA etAdR[i]shaM karmma kurvanti taeva mR[i]tiyogyA Ishvarasya vichAramIdR[i]shaM j nAtvApi ta etAdR[i]shaM karmma svayaM kurvanti kevalamiti nahi kintu tAdR[i]shakarmmakAriShu lokeShvapi prIyante |

## II

I he paradUSHaka manuShya yaH kashchana tvaM bhavasi tavot-taradAnAya panthA nAsti yato yasmAt karmmaNaH parastvaya dUSHyate tasmAt tvamapi dUSHyase, yatastaM dUSHayannapi tvaM tadvad Acharasi |

II kintvetAdR[i]gAchAribhyo yaM daNDam Ishvaro nishchinoti sa yathArtha iti vyaM jAnImaH |

III ataeva he mAnuSha tvaM yAdR[i]gAchAriNo dUSHyasi svayaM yadi tAdR[i]gAcharasi tarhi tvam IshvaradaNDAt palAyituM shakShyasIti kiM budhyase?

IV aparaM tava manasaH parivarttanaM karttum ishvarasyAnugraho bhavati tanna buddhva tvam kiM tadIyAnugrahakShamAchirasahiShNutvanidhiM tuchChIkaroShi?

V tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThoratvAt khedarAhityAchcheshvarasya nyAyyavichAraprakAshanasya krodhasya cha dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM kopaM sa nchinoShi?

VI kintu sa ekaikamanujAya tatkarMMAnusAreNa pratiphalaM dAsyati;

VII vastutastu ye janA dhairyyaM dhRjItvA satkarMMa kurvvanto mahimA satkAro.amaratva nchaitAni mRjigayante tebhyo.anantAyu rdAsyati|

VIII aparaM ye janAH satyadharmmam agrjItvA viparItadharmmam grjIhlanti tAdRjishA virodhijanAH kopaM krodha ncha bhokShyante|

IX A yihUdino.anyadeshinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH kukarMMakAriNaH prANinaH santi te sarvve duHkhaM yAtana ncha gamiShyanti;

X kintu A yihUdino bhinnadeshiparyyanta yAvantaH satkarMMakAriNo lokAH santi tAn prati mahimA satkAraH shAntishcha bhaviShyanti|

XI Ishvarasya vichAre pakShapAto nAsti|

XII alabdhavyavasthAshAstrai ryaiH pApAni kRjItAni vyavasthAshAstrAlabdhvatvAnurUpasteShAM vinAsho bhaviShyati; kintu labdhavyavasthAshAstra ye pApAnyakurvvan vyavasthAnusArAdeva teShAM vichAro bhaviShyati|

XIII vyavasthAshrotAra Ishvarasya samIpe niShpApA bhaviShyantIti nahi kintu vyavasthAchAriNa eva sapuNyA bhaviShyanti|

XIV yato .alabdhavyavasthAshAstra bhinnadeshIyaloka yadi svabhAvato vyavasthAnurUpAn AchArAn kurvvanti tarhyalabdhashAstrAH santo.api te sveShAM vyavasthAshAstramiva svayameva bhavanti|

XV teShAM manasi sAKShisvarUpe sati teShAM vitarkeShu cha kada tAn doShiNaH kada vA nirdoShAn kRjItavatsu te svAntarlikhitasya vyavasthAshAstrasya pramANaM svayameva dadati|

XVI yasmin dine mayA prakAshitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd Ishvaro yIshukhrISHTena manuShANAm antaHkaraNANAM gudhAbhiprAyAn dhRjItvA vichArayiShyati tasmin vichAradine tat prakAshiShyate|

XVII pashya tvam svayaM yihUdIti vikhyAto vyavasthopari vishvAsaM karoShi,

XVIII Ishvaramuddishya svaM shIghase, tathA vyavasthayA shikShito bhUtva tasyAbhimataM jAnAsi, sarvvAsAM kathAnAM sArAM viviMkShe,

XXIX aparaM j nAnasya satyatAyAshchAkarasvarUpaM shAstraM mama samIpe vidyata ato .andhalokANAM mArgadarshayIta

XX timirasthitalokANAM madhye dIptisvarUpo.aj nAnalokebhyo j nAnadAta shishUnAM shikShayitAhameveti manyase|

XXI parAn shikShayan svayaM svaM kiM na shikShayasi? vastutashchauryyaniShedhavyavasthAM prachArayan tvam kiM svayameva chorayasi?

XXII tathA paradAragamanaM pratiShedhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gachChasi? tathA tvam svayaM pratimAdveShI san kiM mandirasya dravyANI harasi?

XXIII yastvam vyavasthAM shIghase sa tvam kiM vyavasthAm avamatya neshvaraM sammanyase?

XXIV shAstre yathA likhati "bhinnadeshinAM samIpe yuShmAkAM doShAd Ishvarasya nAmno ninda bhavati|"

XXV yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakChedakriyA saphala bhavati; yati vyavasthAM la Nghase tarhi tava tvakChedo.atvakChedo bhaviShyati|

XXVI yato vyavasthAshAstrAdiShTadharmmakarmmAchArI pumAn at-  
vakChedI sannapi kiM tvakChedinAM madhye na gaNayiShyate?

XXVII kintu labdhashAstrashChinnatvak cha tvaM yadi  
vyavasthAla Nghanam karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlakah svAb-  
hAvikAchChinnatvacho lokAstvAM kiM na dUSHayiShyanti?

XXVIII tasmAd yo bAhye yihUdI sa yihUdI nahi tathA Ngasya yast-  
vakChedaH sa tvakChedo nahi;

XXIX kintu yo jana Antariko yihUdI sa eva yihUdI apara ncha kevalalikh-  
taya vyavasthaya na kintu mAnasiko yastvakChedo yasya cha prashaMsA  
manuShyebhyo na bhUtvA IshvarAd bhavati sa eva tvakChedaH |

### III

I apara ncha yihUdinaH kiM shreShThatvaM? tathA tvakChedasya vA  
kiM phalam?

II sarvvaH bahUni phalAni santi, visheShata Ishvarasya shAstraM  
tebhyo.adIyata |

III kaishchid avishvasane kRjite teShAm avishvasanAt kim Ishvarasya  
vishvAsyatAya hAnirutpatsyate?

IV kenApi prakAreNa nahi| yadyapi sarvve manuShyA mithyAvAdi-  
nastathApIshvaraH satyavAdI| shAstre yathA likhitamAste, atastvantu  
svavAkyena nirddoSho hi bhaviShyasi| vichAre chaiva niShpApo bhav-  
iShyasi na saMshayaH |

V asmAkam anyAyena yadIshvarasya nyAyaH prakAshate tarhi kiM  
vadiShyAmaH? ahaM mAnuShANAM kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, Ish-  
varaH samuchitaM daNDam dattvA kim anyAyI bhaviShyati?

VI itthaM na bhavatu, tathA satIshvaraH kathaM jagato vichArayitA  
bhaviShyati?

VII mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIshvarasya satyatvena tasya  
mahimA varddhate tarhi kasmAdahaM vichAre.aparAdhitvena gaNyo  
bhavAmi?

VIII ma NgalArthaM pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyaM tvayA kuto nochy-  
ate? kintu yairuchyate te nitAntaM daNDasya pAtrANI bhavanti;  
tathApi tadvAkyaM asmAbhirapyuchyata ityasmAkAm gLANiM kurvvan-  
taH kiyanto lokA vadanti |

IX anyalokebhyo vayaM kiM shreShThAH? kadAchana nahi yato yi-  
hUdino .anyadeshinashcha sarvvaeva pApasyAyattA ityasya pramaNaM  
vayaM pUrvvam adadAma |

X lipi ryathAste, naikopi dhArmmiko janaH |

XI tathA j nAnIshvaraj nAnI mAnavaH kopi nAsti hi |

XII vimArgagAminaH sarvve sarvve duShkarmmakAriNaH | eko janopi  
no teShAM sAdhukarma karoti cha |

XIII tathA teShAntu vai kaNTha anAvRjItashmashAnavat | stutivAdaM  
prakurvanti jihvAbhiste tu kevalaM | teShAmoShThasya nimne tu viShAM  
tiShThati sarppavat |

XIV mukhaM teShAM hi shApena kapaTena cha pUryyate |

XV raktapAtAya teShAM tu padAni kShipragAni cha |

XVI pathi teShAM manuShyANAM nAshaH kleshashcha kevalaH |

XVII te jana nahi jAnanti panthAnaM sukhadAyinaM |

XVIII parameshAd bhayaM yattat tachchakShuShoragocharam |

XIX vyavasthAyAM yadyallikhati tad vyavasthAdhInAn lokAn uddishya  
likhatIti vayaM jAnImaH | tato manuShyamAtrO niruttaraH san Ishvarasya  
sAkShAd aparAdhI bhavati |

XX ataeva vyavasthAnurUpaiH karmmabhiH kashchidapi prANishvarasya sAkShAt sapuNyIkR[itA] bhavituM na shakShyati yato vyavasthayA pApaj nANamAtraM jAyate |

XXI kintu vyavasthAyAH pR[itA]thag IshvareNa deyaM yat puNyaM tad vyavasthAyA bhaviShyadvAdigaNasya cha vachanaiH pramANIkR[itA]M sad idANIM prakAshate |

XXII yIshukhrIShTe vishvAsakaraNAd IshvareNa dattaM tat puNyaM sakaleShu prakAshitaM sat sarvvAn vishvAsinaH prati varttate |

XXIII teSHAM kopi prabhedo nAsti, yataH sarvvaeva pApina IshvarIyatejohInAshcha jAtAH |

XXIV ta IshvarasyAnugrahAd mUlyam vinA khrIShTakR[itA]itena paritrANena sapuNyIkR[itA] bhavanti |

XXV yasmAt svashoNitena vishvAsAt pApanAshako baII bhavituM sa eva pUrvvam IshvareNa nishchitaH, ittham IshvarIyasahiShNuttvAt purAkR[itA]pAnAm mARijanakaraNe svIyayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate,

XXVI varttamAnakAlIyamapi svayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate, aparaM yIshau vishvAsinaM sapuNyIkurvannapi sa yAthArthikastiShThati |

XXVII tarhi kutrAtmashlAghA? sA dUrikR[itA]; kayA vyavasthayA? kiM kriyArUpavyavasthayA? itthaM nahi kintu tat kevalavishvAsarUpaya vyavasthayaiva bhavati |

XXVIII ataeva vyavasthAnurUpAH kriyA vinA kevalena vishvAsena mANavaH sapuNyIkR[itA] bhavituM shaknotItyasya rAddhAntaM darshayAmaH |

XXIX sa kiM kevalayihUdinAm Ishvaro bhavati? bhinnadeshinAm Ishvaro na bhavati? bhinnadeshinAmapi bhavati;

XXX yasmAd eka Ishvaro vishvAsAt tvakChedino vishvAsenAtvakChedinashcha sapuNyIkariShyati |

XXXI tarhi vishvAsena vayaM kiM vyavasthAM lumpAma? itthaM na bhavatu vayaM vyavasthAM saMsthApayAma eva |

## IV

I asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm kAyikakriyayA kiM labdhavAn etadadhi kiM vadiShyAmaH?

II sa yadi nijakriyAbhyaH sapuNyO bhavet tarhi tasyAtmashlAghAM karttuM panthA bhavediti satyaM, kintvIshvarasya samIpe nahi |

III shAstre kiM likhati? ibrAhIm Ishvare vishvasanAt sa vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva |

IV karmmakAriNo yad vetanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM nahi kintu tenopArjitaM mantavyam |

V kintu yaH pApinaM sapuNyIkaroTi tasmin vishvAsinaH karmmahInasya janasya yo vishvAsaH sa puNyArthaM gaNyO bhavati |

VI aparaM yaM kriyAhInam IshvaraH sapuNyIkaroTi tasya dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa, yathA,

VII sa dhanyo.aghAni mR[itA]iShTAni yasyAgAMsyAvR[itA]ni cha |

VIII sa cha dhanyaH pareshena pApAM yasya na gaNyate |

IX eSha dhanyavAdastvakChedinam atvakChedinaM vA kaM prati bhavati? ibrAhImo vishvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vayaM vadAmaH |

X sa vishvAsastasya tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kim atvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samaye puNyamiva gaNitaH? tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM nahi kintvatvakCheditvAvasthAyAM |



**XI** apara ncha sa yat sarvveShAm atvakChedinAM vishvAsinAm AdipuruSho bhavet, te cha puNyavattvena gaNyeran;

**XII** ye cha lokAH kevalaM Chinnatvacho na santo .asmatpUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm aChinnatvak san yena vishvAsamArgeNa gatavAn tenaiva tasya pAdachihna gachChanti teShAM tvakChedinAmapyAdipuruSho bhavet tadartham atvakChedino mAnavasya vishvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti pramANasvarUpaM tvakChedachihnaM sa prApnot |

**XIII** ibrAhIm jagato.adhikArI bhaviShyati yaiShA pratij nA taM tasya vaMsha ncha prati pUrvvam akriyata sA vyavasthAmUliKA nahi kintu vishvAsajanyapuNyamUliKA |

**XIV** yato vyavasthAvalambino yadyadhikAriNo bhavanti tarhi vishvAso viphalo jAyate sA pratij nApi luptaiva |

**XV** adhikantu vyavasthA kopaM janayati yato .avidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm Aj nAla NghanaM na sambhavati |

**XVI** ataeva sA pratij nA yad anugrahasya phalaM bhavet tadarthaM vishvAsamUliKA yatastathAtve tadvaMshasamudAyaM prati arthato ye vyavasthayaT tadvaMshasambhavAH kevalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya ibrAhImIyavishvAsena tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA pratij nA sthAsnurbhavati |

**XVII** yo nirjIvAn sajIvAn avidyamAnAni vastUni cha vidyamAnAni karoti ibrAhImo vishvAsabhUmestasyeshvarasya sAkShAt so.asmAkaM sarvveShAm AdipuruSha Aste, yatha likhitaM vidyate, ahaM tvAM bahujAtInAm AdipuruShaM kR[itvA niyuktavAn |

**XVIII** tvadIyastAdR[i]sho vaMsho janiShyate yadidaM vAkyaM pratishrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm bahudeshIyalokAnAm AdipuruSho yad bhavati tadarthaM so.anapekShitavyamapyapekShamAno vishvAsaM kR[itavAn |

**XIX** apara ncha kShINavishvAso na bhUtva shataavasaravayaskatvat svasharIrasya jarAM sArAnAmnaH svabhAryyAya rajonivR[ititi ncha tR[i]Naya na mene |

**XX** aparam avishvAsAd Ishvarasya pratij nAvachane kamapi saMshayaM na chakAra;

**XXI** kintvIshvareNa yat pratishrutaM tat sAdhayituM shakyata iti nishchitaM vij nAya dR[i]dhavishvAsaH san Ishvarasya mahimAnaM prakAshaya nchakAra |

**XXII** iti hetostasya sa vishvAsastadIyapuNyamiva gaNaya nchakre |

**XXIII** puNyamivAgaNyata tat kevalasya tasya nimittaM likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi,

**XXIV** yato.asmAkaM pApanAshArthaM samarpito.asmAkaM puNyaprApt-yartha nchothApito.abhavat yo.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshustasyothApayitarIshvare

**XXV** yadi vayaM vishvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saeva vishvAsaH puNyamiva gaNayiShyate |

## V

**I** vishvAsena sapuNyIkR[it]itA vayam IshvareNa sArddhaM prabhuNas-mAkaM yIshukhrIshTena melanaM prAptAH |

**II** aparaM vayaM yasmin anugrahAshraye tiShThAmastanmadhyaM vishvAsamArgeNa tenaivAnItA vayam IshvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAshaya samAnandAmah |

**III** tat kevalaM nahi kintu kleshabhoge.apyAnandAmo yataH kleshA[d] dhairyyaM jAyata iti vayaM jAnImah,

IV dhairyAcha parIkShitatvaM jAyate, parIkShitatvAt pratyAshA jAyate,

V pratyAshAto vrIDitatvaM na jAyate, yasmAd asmabhyaM dattena pavitreNAtmanAsmAkam antaHkaraNAnIshvarasya premavAriNA siktAni |

VI asmAsu nirupAyeShu satsu khrIShTa upayukte samaye pApinAM nimittaM svIyAn praNAn atyajat |

VII hitakAriNo janasya kRiite kopi praNAn tyaktuM sHAsaM karttuM shaknoti, kintu dhArmmikasya kRiite prAyeNa kopi praNAn na tyajati |

VIII kintvasmAsu pApiShu satsvapi nimittamasmAkaM khrIShTaH svaprANAn tyaktavAn, tata IshvarosmAn prati nijaM paramapremANaM darshitavAn |

IX ataeva tasya raktapAtena sapuNyIkRiita vayaM nitAntaM tena kopAd uddhAriShyAmahe |

X phalato vayaM yadA ripava Asma tadeshvarasya putrasya maraNena tena sArddhaM yadyasmAkaM melanaM jAtaM tarhi melanaprAptAH santo.avashyaM tasya jIvanena rakShAM lapsyAmahe |

XI tat kevalaM nahi kintu yena melanam alabhAmahi tenAsmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena sAmpratam Ishvare samAnandAmashcha |

XII tathA sati, ekena mAnuSheNa pApaM pApena cha maraNAM jagatIM prAvishat aparaM sarvveShAM pApitvAt sarvve mAnuShA mRiite rnighna bhavatt |

XIII yato vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyate tatra pApasyApi gaNana na vidyate |

XIV tathApyAdamA yAdRiishaM pApaM kRiitaM tAdRiishaM pApaM yai rnAkAri Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat teShAmapyupari mRiityURAjatvam akarot sa Adam bhAvyAdamo nidarshanamevAste |

XV kintu pApakarmmaNo yAdRiisho bhAvastAdRiig dAnakarmmaNo bhAvo na bhavati yata ekasya janasyAparAdhena yadi bahUnAM maraNAM aghaTata tathApIshvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM dAna nchaikena janenArthAd yIshunA khrIShTena bahuShu bhAhulyAtibAhulyena phalati |

XVI aparam ekasya janasya pApakarmma yAdRiik phalayuktaM dAnakarmma tAdRiik na bhavati yato vichArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya daNDajanakaM babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma bahupApAnyArabhya puNyajanakaM babhUva |

XVII yata ekasya janasya pApakarmmatastenaikena yadi maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM tarhi ye janA anugrahasya bhAhulyaM puNyadAna ncha prApnuvanti ta ekena janena, arthAt yIshukhrIShTena, jIvane rAjatvam avashyaM kariShyanti |

XVIII eko.aparAdho yadvat sarvvamAnavAnAM daNDagAmI mArgo .abhavatt tadvad ekaM puNyadAnaM sarvvamAnavAnAM jIvanayuktapuNyagAmI mArga eva |

XIX aparam ekasya janasyAj nAla NghanAd yathA bahavo .aparAdhino jAtAstadvad ekasyAj nAcharaNAd bahavaH sapuNyIkRiita bhavanti |

XX adhikantu vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bhAhulyaM jAtaM kintu yatra pApasya bhAhulyaM tatraiva tasmAd anugrahasya bhAhulyam abhavatt |

XXI tena mRiityunA yadvat pApasya rAjatvam abhavatt tadvad asmAkaM prabhuyIshukhrIShTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyenAnugrahasya rAjatvaM bhavati |

## VI

I prabhUtarUpeNa yad anugrahaH prakAshate tadarthaM pApe tiShThAma iti vAKyaM kiM vayaM vadiShyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

II pApaM prati mR[itA vayaM punastasmin katham jIviShyAmaH?

III vayaM yAvanto loka yIshukhrIShTe majjita abhavAma tAvanta eva tasya maraNe majjita iti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

IV tato yathA pituH parAkrameNa shmashAnAt khriShTa utthApitastathA vayamapi yat nUtanajIvina ivAcharAmastadarthaM majjanena tena sArddhaM mR[itiyurUpe shmashAne saMsthApitAH |

V aparaM vayaM yadi tena saMyukTAH santaH sa iva maraNabhAgino jAtAstarhi sa ivotthAnabhAgino.apI bhaviShyAmaH |

VI vayaM yat pApasya dAsAH puna rna bhavAmastadartham asmAkAM pAparUpasharIrasya vinAshArtham asmAkAM purAtanapurushastena sAkAM krushe.ahanyateti vayaM jAnImaH |

VII yo hataH sa pApAt mukta eva |

VIII ataeva yadi vayaM khriShTena sArddham ahanyAmahi tarhi punarapi tena sahita jIviShyAma ityatrAsmAkAM vishvAso vidyate |

IX yataH shmashAnAd utthApitAH khriShTo puna rna mriyata iti vayaM jAnImaH | tasmin kopyadhikAro mR[ityo rnAsti |

X apara ncha sa yad amriyata tenaikada pApam uddishyAmriyata, yachcha jIvati teneshvaram uddishya jIvati;

XI tadvad yUyamapi svAn pApam uddishya mR[itAn asmAkAM prabhUNA yIshukhrIShTeneshvaram uddishya jIvanto jAnIta |

XII apara ncha kutsitAbhilASHAn pUrayituM yuShmAkAM martyadeheShu pApam AdhipatyAM na karotu |

XIII aparaM svAM svam a Ngam adharmmasyAstraM kR[itvA pApasevAyAM na samarpayata, kintu shmashAnAd utthitAniva svAn Ishvare samarpayata svAnyA NgAni cha dharmmAsstrasvarUpANishvaram uddishya samarpayata |

XIV yuShmAkam upari pApasyAdhipatyAM puna rna bhaviShyati, yasAd yUyaM vyavasthAyA anAyatta anugrahasya chAyatta abhavata |

XV kintu vayaM vyavasthAyA anAyatta anugrahasya chAyatta abhavAma, iti kArANat kiM pApaM kariShyAmaH? tanna bhavatu |

XVI yato mR[itijanakaM pApaM puNyajanakaM nideshAcharaNa nchaitayordvayo ryasmin Aj nApAlanArthaM bhR[itityAniva svAn samarpayatha, tasyaiva bhR[itityA bhavatha, etat kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?

XVII apara ncha pUrvvaM yUyaM pApasya bhR[itityA Asteti satyama kintu yasyAM shikShArUpAyAM mUShAyAM nikShiptA abhavata tasyA AkR[ititiM manobhi rlabdhavantA iti kArANAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu |

XVIII itthaM yUyaM pApasevAto mukTAH santo dharmmasya bhR[itityA jAtAH |

XIX yuShmAkAM shArIrikyA durbbalatAyA heto rmAnavavad aham etad bravImi; punaH punaradharmmakaraNArthaM yadvat pUrvvaM pApAmedhyayo rbhR[itityatve nija NgAni samArpayata tadvad idAnIM sAdhukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya bhR[itityatve nija NgAni samarpayata |

XX yadA yUyaM pApasya bhR[itityA Asta tAdA dharmmasya nAyatta Asta |

XXI tarhi yAni karmmaNI yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakANI budhyadhve pUrvvaM tai ryuShmAkAM ko lAbha AsIt? teShAM karmmaNAM phalaM maraNameva |

**XXII** kintu sAmprataM yUyaM pApasevAto muktAH santa Ishvarasya bhR̥jityA.abhavata tasmAd yuShmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM labhyam anantajIvanarUpa ncha phalam Aste|

**XXIII** yataH pApasya vetanaM maraNam kintvasmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIshTenAnantajIvanam IshvaradattaM pAritoShikam Aste|

## VII

**I** he bhrAtR̥jigaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamedam nivedanam| vidhiH kevalam yAvajIvaM manavoparyyadhapatitvam karotIti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha?

**II** yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UDha bhAryya vyavasthaya tasmin baddha tiShThati kintu yadi pati rmriyate tarhi sa nArI patyu rvyavasthAto muchyate|

**III** etatkArANat patyurjIvanakAle nArI yadyanyaM puruShaM vivahati tarhi sa vyabhichAriNI bhavati kintu yadi sa pati rmriyate tarhi sa tasya vyavasthAyA mukta satI puruShAntareNa vyUDhApi vyabhichAriNI na bhavati|

**IV** he mama bhrAtR̥jigaNa, IshvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM phalaM jAyate tadarthaM shmashAnAd utthApitena puruSheNa saha yuShmAkaM vivAho yad bhavet tadarthaM khriShTasya sharIreNa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati mR̥jItavantaH|

**V** yato.asmAkaM shArIrikAcharamasamaye maraNanimittaM phalam utpAdayituM vyavasthaya dUSHitaH pApAbhilASho.asmAkam a NgeShu jIvan AsIt|

**VI** kintu tAdA tasya vyavasthAyA vashe Asmahi sAmprataM tAM prati mR̥jItatvAd vayaM tasya adhInatvAt mukta iti hetorIshvaro.asmAbhiH purAtanalikhitanusArAt na sevitaavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvenaiva sevitaavyaH

**VII** tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? vyavasthA kiM pApajanika bhavati? netthaM bhavatu| vyavasthAm avidyamAnAyAM pApam kim ityahaM nAvedaM; ki ncha lobhaM mA kArShIriti ched vyavasthAgranthe likhitaM nAbhaviShyat tarhi lobhaH kimbhUtastadahaM nAj nAsyaM|

**VIII** kintu vyavasthaya pApam ChidraM prApyAsmakam antaH sarvavidhaM kutsitAbhilASham ajanayat; yato vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM pApam mR̥jItam|

**IX** aparaM pUrvvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAm aham ajIvaM tataH param Aj nAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam ajIvat tadAham amriye|

**X** itthaM sati jIvananimitta yAj nA sa mama mR̥jityujanikAbhavat|

**XI** yataH pApam ChidraM prApya vyavasthitAdeshena mAM va nchayitVA tena mAM ahan|

**XII** ataeva vyavasthA pavitra, Adeshashcha pavitro nyAyyo hitakArI cha bhavati|

**XIII** tarhi yat svayaM hitakR̥jit tat kiM mama mR̥jityujanakam abhavat? netthaM bhavatu; kintu pApam yat pAtakamiva prakAshate tathA nideshena pApam yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAshate tadarthaM hitopAyena mama maraNam ajanayat|

**XIV** vyavasthAtmabodhiketi vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM shArIratAchArI pApasya krItaki Nkaro vidye|

**XV** yato yat karma karomi tat mama mano.abhimataM nahi; aparaM yan mama mano.abhimataM tanna karomi kintu yad R̥jItIye tat karomi|

**XVI** tathAtve yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi karomi tarhi vyavasthA sUttameti svIkarami|

**XVII** ataeva samprati tat karmma mayA kriyata iti nahi kintu mama sharIrasthena pApenaiva kriyate |

**XVIII** yato mayi, arthato mama sharIre, kimapyuttamaM na vasati, etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamechChukataAyAM tiShThantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhane samartho na bhavAmi |

**XIX** yato yAmuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM vA nChAmi tAM na karomi kintu yat kutsitaM karmma karttum anichChuko.asmi tadeva karomi |

**XX** ataeva yadyat karmma karttuM mamechChA na bhavati tad yadi karomi tarhi tat mayA na kriyate, mamAntarvarttinA pApenaiva kriyate |

**XXI** bhadraM karttum ichChukaM mAM yo .abhadraM karttuM pravarttayati tAdRjishaM svabhAvamekaM mayi pashyAmi |

**XXII** aham AntarikapuruSheNeshvaravyavasthAyAM santuShTa Ase;

**XXIII** kintu tadviparItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamekaM svabhAvaM madIyA NgasthitaM prapashyAmi, sa madIyA NgasthitapApasvabhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM cheShTate |

**XXIV** hA hA yo.ahaM durbhAgyo manujastaM mAm etasmAn mRjitchAchCharIrAt ko nistArayiShyati?

**XXV** asmAkaM prabhuna yIshukhrIshTena nistArayitAram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi | ataeva sharIreNa pApavyavasthAyA manasa tu IshvaravyavasthAyAH sevanaM karomi |

## VIII

**I** ye janAH khrIshTaM yIshum Ashritya shArIrikaM nAcharanta AtmikaM nAcharanti te.adhuna daNDArha na bhavanti |

**II** jIvanadAyakasyAtmano vyavasthA khrIshTayIshuna pApamaraNayo rvyavasthAto mAmamochayat |

**III** yasmAchChArIrasya durbbalatvAd vyavasthayA yat karmmAsAdhyam Ishvaro nijaputraM pApisharIrarUpaM pApanAshakabalirUpa ncha preShya tasya sharIre pApasya daNDaM kurvvan tatkaromma sAdhitavAn |

**IV** tataH shArIrikaM nAcharitvAsmAbhirAtmikam AcharadbhirvyavasthAgranthe nirddiShTANI puNyakarmmANI sarvvANI sAdhyante |

**V** ye shArIrikAchAriNaste shArIrikAn viShayAn bhAvayanti ye chAtmikAchAriNaste Atmano viShayAn bhAvayanti |

**VI** shArIrikabhAvasya phalaM mRjityuH ki nchAtmikabhAvasya phale jIvanaM shAntishcha |

**VII** yataH shArIrikabhAva Ishvarasya viruddhaH shatrutAbhAva eva sa Ishvarasya vyavasthAyA adhIno na bhavati bhavitu ncha na shaknoti |

**VIII** etasmAt shArIrikAchAriShu toShTum IshvareNa na shakyaM |

**IX** kintvIshvarasyAtmA yadi yuShmAkaM madhye vasati tarhi yUyaM shArIrikAchAriNo na santa AtmikAchAriNo bhavathaH | yasmin tu khrIshTasyAtmA na vidyate sa tatsambhavo nahi |

**X** yadi khrIshTo yuShmAn adhitiShThati tarhi pApam uddishya sharIraM mRjitaM kintu puNyamuddishyAtmA jIvati |

**XI** mRjitagANAd yIshu ryenothApitastasyAtmA yadi yuShmanmadhye vasati tarhi mRjitagANAt khrIshTasya sa utthApayitA yuShmanmadhyavAsina svakIyatmanA yuShmAkaM mRjitatehAnapi puna rjIvayishi-  
yati |

**XII** he bhrAtRjigana sharIrasya vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmo.ataH shArIrikAchAro.asmAbhi rna karttavyaH |

XIII yadi yUyaM sharIrikAchAriNo bhaveta tarhi yuShmAbhi rmartavyameva kintvAtmanA yadi sharIrakarmmANi ghAtayeta tarhi jIviShy-atha|

XIV yato yAvanto lokA IshvarasyAtmanAkR̥jishyante te sarvva Ishvarasya santAna bhavanti|

XV yUyaM punarapi bhayajanakaM dAsyabhAvaM na prAptAH kintu yena bhAveneshvaraM pitaH pitariti prochya sambodhayatha tAdR̥jishaM dattakaputratvabhAvam prApnuta|

XVI apara ncha vayam Ishvarasya santAna etasmin pavitra Atma svayam asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramANaM dadAti|

XVII ataeva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH, arthAd Ishvarasya svattvAdhikAriNaH khrIShTena sahAdhikAriNashcha bhavAmaH; aparaM tena sArddhaM yadi duHkhabhAgino bhavAmastarhi tasya vibhavasyApi bhAgino bhaviShyAmaH|

XVIII kintvasmAsu yo bhAvIvibhavaH prakAshiShyate tasya samIpe varttamAnakAlinaM duHkhamahaM tR̥jinaAya manye|

XIX yataH prANigaNa Ishvarasya santAnAnAM vibhavaprAptim AkA NkShan nitAntam apekShate|

XX apara ncha prANigaNaH svairam alIkataAya vashIkR̥jito nAbhavat

XXI kintu prANigaNo.api nashvaratAdhInatvAt muktaH san Ishvarasya santAnAnAM paramamuktiM prApsyatItiyabhiprAyeNa vashIkara vashIchakre|

XXII apara ncha prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAnIM yAvat kR̥jitsnaH prANigaNa ArttasvaraM karotiI vayaM jAnImaH|

XXIII kevalaH sa iti nahi kintu prathamajAtaphalasvarUpam AtmAnaM prAptA vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt sharIrasya muktiM pratIkShamANAstadvad antarArttarAvAm kurmmaH|

XXIV vayaM pratyAshaya tRANam alabhAmahi kintu pratyakShavastuno ya pratyAshA sA pratyAshA nahi, yato manuShyo ya samIkShate tasya pratyAshAM kutaH kariShyati?

XXV yad apratyakShaM tasya pratyAshAM yadi vayaM kurvvImahi tarhi dhairyam avalambya pratIkShAmahe|

XXVI tata AtmApi svayam asmAkam durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karoti; yataH kiM prArthitavyaM tad boddhuM vayaM na shaknumaH, kintvaspaShTairArttarAvairAtma svayam asmannimittaM nivedayati|

XXVII aparam IshvarAbhimatarUpeNa pavitralokAnAM kR̥jite nivedayati ya Atma tasyAbhishrAyo.antaryyAminA j nAyate|

XXVIII aparam IshvariyanirUpaNaNusAreNAhUtAH santo ye tasmin prIyante sarvvANi militva teShAM ma NgalaM sAdhayanti, etad vayaM jAnImaH|

XXIX yata Ishvaro bahubhrAtR̥jinaM madhye svaputraM jyeShThaM karttum ichChan yAn pUrvaM lakShyIkR̥jitivAn tAn tasya pratimUrtyAH sAdR̥jishyaprAptyarthaM nyayumkta|

XXX apara ncha tena ye niyuktAsta AhUtA api ye cha tenAhUtAste sapuNyIkR̥jitaH, ye cha tena sapuNyIkR̥jitaAste vibhavayuktaH|

XXXI ityatra vayaM kiM brUmaH? Ishvaro yadyasmAkAM sapakSho bhavati tarhi ko vipakSho.asmAkAM?

XXXII AtmaputraM na rakShitva yo.asmAkam sarvveShAM kR̥jite taM pradattavAn sa kiM tena sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvvANi na dAsyati?

XXXIII IshvarasyAbhiruchiteShu kena doSha AropayishiYate? ya Ishvaras-tAn puNyavata iva gaNayati kiM tena?

XXXIV aparaM tebhyo daNDadAnAj nA vA kena kariShyate? yo.asmannimittaM prANAn tyaktavAn kevalaM tanna kintu mR[itagaNamadhyAd utthitavAn, api cheshvarasya dakShiNe pArshve tiShThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM prArthata evambhUto yaH khrIShTaH kiM tena?

XXXV asmAbhiH saha khrIShTasya premavichChedaM janayituM kaH shaknoti? klesho vyasanaM vA tADana vA durbhikShaM vA vastrahlnatvaM vA prANasaMshayo vA kha Ngo vA kimetAni shaknuvanti?

XXXVI kintu likhitam Aste, yathA, vayaM tava nimittaM smo mR[itivyuvaktre.akhilaM dinaM| balirdeyo yathA meSho vayaM gaNyAmahe tathA|

XXXVII aparaM yo.asmAsu prIyate tenaitAsu vipatsu vayaM samyag vijayAmahe|

XXXVIII yato.asmAkaM prabhuna yIshukhrIShTeneshvarasya yat prema tasmAd asmAkaM vichChedaM janayituM mR[itiyu rjIvanaM vA divyadUtA vA balavanto mukhyadUtA vA varrtamAno vA bhaviShyan kAlo vA uchchapadaM vA nIchapadaM vAparaM kimapi sR[iShTavastu

XXXIX vaiteShAM kenApi na shakyamityasmin dR[iDhavishvAso ma-mAste|

## IX

I ahaM kA nchid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi, khrIShTasya sAkShAt satyameva bravImi pavitrasyAtmanaH sAkShAn madIyaM mana etat sAkShyaM dadAti|

II mamAntaratishayaduHkhaM nirantaraM khedashcha

III tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtR[iNAM nimittAt svayaM khrISh-TAchChApAkrAnto bhavitum aichCham|

IV yatasta isrAyelasya vaMsha api cha dattakaputratvaM tejo niyamoy vyavasthAdAnaM mandire bhajanaM pratij nAH pitR[iipuruShagaNashchaiteShu sarvveShu teShAm adhikAro.asti|

V tat kevalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakShaH sarvvadA sachchidAnanda Ishvaro yaH khrIShTaH so. api shArIrikasambandhena teShAM vaMshasambhavaH|

VI Ishvarasya vAkyam viphalaM jAtam iti nahi yatKArANAd isrAyelo vaMshe ye jAtAste sarvve vastuta isrAyeliYA na bhavanti|

VII aparam ibrAhImo vaMshe jAtA api sarvve tasyaiva santAna na bhavanti kintu ishAko nAmna tava vaMsho vikhyAto bhaviShyati|

VIII arthAt shArIrikasaMsargAt jAtAH santAna yAvantastAvanta eveshvarasya santAna na bhavanti kintu pratishravaNAd ye jAyante taeveshvaravaMsho gaNyate|

IX yatatatpratishrute rvAkyametat, etAdr[iShe samaye .ahaM punarAgamiShyAmi tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH putra eko janiShyate|

X aparamapi vadAmi svamano.abhilASHata IshvareNa yannirUpitaM tat karmmato nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtametad yathA siddhyati

XI tadarthaM ribkAnAmikaya yoShitA janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam ishAkaH pUrvvapuruShAd garbhe dhR[iite tasyAH santAnayoH prasavAt pUrvvaM ki ncha tayoH shubhAshubhakarmmaNaH karaNAt pUrvvaM

XII tAM pratIdaM vAkyam uktaM, jyeShThaH kaniShThaM seviShyate,

XIII yathA likhitam Aste, tathApyeShAvi na prItva yAkUbi prItavAn ahaM|

XIV tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? IshvaraH kim anyAyakArI? tathA na bhavatu|

XV yataH sa svayaM mUsAm avadat; ahaM yasmin anugrahaM chikIr-ShAmi tamevAnugR[ihlAmi, ya ncha dayitum ichChAmi tameva daye |

XVI ataevchChatA yatamAnena vA mAnavena tanna sAdhyate dayAkAri-NeshvareNaiva sAdhyate |

XVII phirauNi shAstre likhati, ahaM tvaddvArA matparAkramaM darshayitum sarvvapR[ithivyAM nijanAma prakAshayitu ncha tvAM sthAp-itavAn |

XVIII ataH sa yam anugrahItum ichChati tamevAnugR[ihlAti, ya ncha nigrahItum ichChati taM nigR[ihlAti |

XIX yadi vadasi tarhi sa doShaM kuto gR[ihlAti? tadIyechChAyAH pratibandhakatvaM karttaM kasya sAmarthyAM vidyate?

XX he Ishvarasya pratipakSha martya tvaM kaH? etAdR[iishaM mAM ku-taH sR[iShTavAn? iti kathAM sR[iShTavastu sraShTre kiM kathayiShyati?

XXI ekasmAn mR[ijitiNDAd utkR[iShTApakR[iShTau dvidvidhau kalashau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyAM nAsti?

XXII IshvaraH kopaM prakAshayitum nijashaktiM j nApayitu nchechChan yadi vinAshasya yogyAni krodhabhAjanAni prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiShNutAm Ashrayati;

XXIII apara ncha vibhavaprAptyarthaM pUrvvaM niyuktAnyanugrahap-AtRAni prati nijavibhavasya bAhulyaM prakAshayitum kevalayihUdinAM nahi bhinnadeshinAmapi madhyAd

XXIV asmAniva tAnyAhvayati tatra tava kiM?

XXV hosheyagranthe yathA likhitam Aste, yo loko mama nAsIt taM vadiShyAmi madIyakam | yA jAti rme.apriyA chAsIt tAM vadiShyAmyahaM priyAM |

XXVI yUyaM madIyaloka na yatreti vAkyamauchyata | amareshasya santAna iti khyAsyanti tatra te |

XXVII isrAyellyalokeShu yishAyiyO.apI vAchametAM prAchArayat, isrAyellyavaMshAnAM yA saMkhyA sa tu nishchitaM | samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAna yadi jAyate | tathApi kevalaM lokairalpaistrANaM vrajiShyate |

XXVIII yato nyAyena svaM karmma pareshaH sAdhayiShyati | deshe saeva saMkShepAnnijaM karmma kariShyati |

XXIX yishAyiyO.aparamapi kathayAmAsa, sainyaAdhyakShapareshena chet ki nchinnodashiShyata | tadA vayaM sidomevAbhaviShyAma vinishchitaM | yadvA vayam amorAyA agamiShyAma tulyatAM |

XXX tarhi vayaM kiM vakShyAmaH? itaradeshIyA loka api puNyArtham ayatamAna vishvAsena puNyam alabhanta;

XXXI kintvisrAyelloka vyavasthApAlanena puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan nAlabhanta |

XXXII tasya kiM kAranaM? te vishvAsena nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH kriyayA cheShTitvA tasmin skhalanajanake pAShANE pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH |

XXXIII likhitaM yAdR[iisham Aste, pashya pAdaskhalArthaM hi sIyoni prastarantatha | bAdhAkAra ncha pAShANaM paristhApitavAnaham | vishvasiShyati yastatra sa jano na trapishyate |

## X

I he bhrAtara isrAyellyaloka yat paritrANaM prApnuvanti tadahaM manasAbhilaShan Ishvarasya samIpe prArthaye |

II yata Ishvare teShAM cheShTA vidyata ityatrAhaM sAkShyasmi; kintu teShAM sA cheShTA saj nAna nahi,



III yatasta IshvaradattaM puNyam avij nAya svakR[itapuNyaM sthApay-  
itum cheShTamAnA Ishvaradattasya puNyasya nighnatvaM na svIkurv-  
vanti|

IV khrIShTa ekaikavishvAsijanAya puNyaM dAtuM vyavasthAyAH pha-  
lasvarUpo bhavati|

V vyavasthApAlanena yat puNyaM tat mUsA varNayAmAsa, yathA, yo  
janastAM pAlayiShyati sa taddvArA jIviShyati|

VI kintu pratyayena yat puNyaM tad etAdR[isham vAKyaM vadati, kaH  
svargam Aruhya khrIShTam avarohayiShyati?

VII ko vA pretalokam avaruhya khrIShTaM mR[itagaNamadhyAd  
AneShyatIti vAk manasi tvayA na gaditavyA|

VIII tarhi kiM bravIti? tad vAKyaM tava samIpastham arthAt tava  
vadane manasi chAste, tachcha vAKyam asmAbhiH prachAryyamANaM  
vishvAsasya vAKyameva|

IX vastutaH prabhuM yIshuM yadi vadanena svIkaroShi, tatheshvaras-  
taM shmashAnAd udasthApayad iti yadyantaHkaraNena vishvasiShi tarhi  
paritRANaM lapsyase|

X yasmAt puNyaprAptyartham antaHkaraNena vishvasitavyaM paritR-  
ANartha ncha vadanena svIkarttavyaM|

XI shAstre yAdR[isham likhati vishvasiShyati yastatra sa jano na  
trapiShyate|

XII ityatra yihUdini tadanyaloke cha kopi visheSho nAsti yasmAd yaH  
sarvveShAm advitIyaH prabhuH sa nijayAchakAna sarvvAn prati vadAnyo  
bhavati|

XIII yataH, yaH kashchit parameshasya nAmna hi prArthayiShyate| sa  
eva manujo nUnaM paritRAtO bhaviShyati|

XIV yaM ye janA na pratyAyan te tamuddishya kathaM prArthay-  
iShyante? ye vA yasyAKhyAnaM kadApi na shrutavantaste taM kathaM  
pratyeshyanti? aparaM yadi prachArayitAro na tiShThanti tadA kathaM  
te shroShyanti?

XV yadi vA preritA na bhavanti tadA kathaM prachArayiShyanti?  
yAdR[isham likhitam Aste, yathA, mA NgalikaM susaMvAdaM da-  
datyAnIya ye narAH| prachArayanti shAnteshcha susaMvAdaM janAstu  
ye| teShAM charaNapadmAni kIdR[ik shobhAnvitAni hi|

XVI kintu te sarvve taM susaMvAdaM na gR[ihItavantaH| yishAyiyo  
yathA likhitavAn| asmatprachArite vAKye vishvAsamakaroddhi kaH|

XVII ataeva shravaNAd vishvAsa aishvaravAKyaprachArAt  
shravaNa ncha bhavati|

XVIII tarhyahaM bravImi taiH kiM nAshrAvi? avashyam ashrAvi, yasmAt  
teShAM shabdo mahIM vyApnod vAKya ncha nikhilaM jagat|

XIX aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyellIyalokAH kim etAM kathAM na bud-  
hyante? prathamato mUsA idaM vAKyaM provAcha, ahamuttApayiShye  
tAn agaNyamAnavairapi| klekShyAmi jAtim etA ncha pronmattabhinna-  
jAtibhiH|

XX apara ncha yishAyiyo.atishayAkShobheNa kathayAmAsa, yathA, adhi  
mAM yaistu nAcheShTi samprAptastai rjanairahaM| adhi mAM yai rna  
sampr[iShTaM vij nAtastai rjanairahaM|

XXI kintvisrAyellIyalokAn adhi kathayA nchakAra, yairAj nAla Nghibhi  
rlokai rviruddhaM vAKyamuchyate| tAn pratyeva dinaM kR[itsnaM  
hastau vistArayAmyahaM|

## XI

I IshvareNa svIkIyaloka apasAritA ahaM kim IdrIshAM vAkyAM bravImi? tanna bhavatu yato.ahamapi binyAmInagotrIya ibrAhImavaMshIya isrAyellYaloko.asmi|

II IshvareNa pUrvvaM ye pradRiShTaste svakIyaloka apasAritA iti nahi| aparam eliyopAkhyAne shAstre yallikhitam Aste tad yUYaM kiM na jAnItha?

III he parameshvara lokAstvadIyAH sarvva yaj navedIrabha njan tatha tava bhaviShyadvAdinaH sarvvAn aghnan kevala eko.aham avashiShTa Ase te mamApi prANAn nAshayituM cheShTanate, etAM kathAm isrAyellYalokAnAM viruddham eliya IshvarAya nivedayAmAsa|

IV tatastaM pratIshvarasyottaraM kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmno devasya sAkShAt yai rjAnUni na pAtitAni tAdRiShAH sapta sahasrANi loka avasheShItA mayA|

V tadvad etasmin varttamAnakAle.api anugraheNAbhiruchitAsteShAm avashiShTAH katipayA lokAH santi|

VI ataeva tad yadyanugraheNa bhavati tarhi kriyayA na bhavati no ched anugraho.ananugraha eva, yadi vA kriyayA bhavati tarhyanugraheNa na bhavati no chet kriyA kriyaiva na bhavati|

VII tarhi kiM? isrAyellYaloka yad amRiGiyanta tanna prApuH| kintvabhiruchitalokAstat prApustadanye sarvva andhIbhUtAH|

VIII yathA likhitam Aste, ghoranidrAlutAbhAvaM dRiShTihIne cha lochane| karNau shrutivihInau cha pradadau tebhya IshvaraH||

IX etesmin dAyUdapi likhitavAn yathA, ato bhuktyAsanaM teShAm unmAthavad bhaviShyati| vA vaMshayantravad bAdhA daNDavad vA bhaviShyati|

X bhaviShyanti tathAndhAste netraiH pashyanti no yathA| vepathuH kaTideshasya teShAM nityaM bhaviShyati|

XI patanArthaM te skhalitavanta iti vAchaM kimahaM vadAmi? tanna bhavatu kintu tAn udyoginaH karttuM teShAM patanAd itaradeshIyalokaiH paritrANaM prAptaM|

XII teShAM patanaM yadi jagato lokAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat teShAM hrAso.api yadi bhinnadeshinAM lAbhajanako.abhavat tarhi teShAM vRiiddhiH kati lAbhajanika bhaviShyati?

XIII ato he anyadeshino yuShmAn sambodhya kathayAmi nijAnAM jnAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyogaM janayan teShAM madhye kiyatAM lokAnAM yathA paritrANaM sAdhayAmi

XIV tannimittam anyadeshinAM nikaTe preritaH san ahaM svapadasya mahimAnaM prakAshayAmi|

XV teShAM nigraheNa yadIshvareNa saha jagato janAnAM melanaM jAtaM tarhi teShAm anugRihItatvaM mRiitadehe yathA jIvanalAbhastadvat kiM na bhaviShyati?

XVI aparaM prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi sarvameva phalaM pavitraM bhaviShyati; tathA mUlaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi shAkha api tathaiva bhaviShyanti|

XVII kiyatInAM shAkhanAM Chedane kRiite tvaM vanyajitavRiikShasya shAkha bhUtva yadi tachChAkhanAM sthAne ropita sati jitavRiikShIyamUlasya rasaM bhuMkShe,

XVIII tarhi tAsAM bhinnashAkhanAM viruddhaM mAM garvviH; yadi garvvasi tarhi tvaM mUlaM yanna dhArayasi kintu mUlaM tvAM dhArayatIti saMsmara|

**XIX** apara ncha yadi vadasi mAM ropayituM tAH shAkha vibhanna abhavan;

**XX** bhadram, apratyayakAraNat te vibhinna jAtAstathA vishvAsakAraNat tvaM ropito jAtastasmAd aha NkAram akR[itvA sasAdhvaso bhava|

**XXI** yata Ishvaro yadi svAbhAvikIH shAkha na rakShati tarhi sAvadhAno bhava chet tvAmapi na sthApayati|

**XXII** ityateshvarasya yAdR[ishI kR[ipA tAdR[ishaM bhayAnakatvamapi tvayA dR[ishyatAM; ye patitAstAn prati tasya bhayAnakatvam dR[ishyatAM, tva ncha yadi tatkr[ipAshritastiShThasi tarhi tvAM prati kR[ipA drakShyate; no chet tvamapi tadvat Chinno bhaviShyasi|

**XXIII** apara ncha te yadyapratyaye na tiShThanti tarhi punarapi ropayishyanté yasmAt tAn punarapi ropayitum ishvarasya shaktirAsté|

**XXIV** vanyajitavR[ikShasya shAkha san tvaM yadi tatashChinno rItivyatyayenottamajitavR[ikShe ro[pito.abhavastarhi tasya vR[ikShasya svIyA yAH shAkAstAH kiM punaH svavR[ikShe saMlagitum na shaknsvanti?

**XXV** he bhrAtaro yuShmAkam AtmAbhimAno yanna jAyate tadarthaM mamedR[ishi vA nChA bhavati yUyAM etannigUDhatattvam ajAnanto yanna tiShThatha; vastuto yAvatAlaM sampUrNarUpeNa bhinnadeshinAM saMgraho na bhaviShyati tAvatKAlam aMshatvena isrAyellIyalokAnAm andhatA sthAsyati;

**XXVI** pashchat te sarvve paritrAsyante; etAdR[ishaM likhitamapyAste, AgamiShyati slyonAd eko yastrANadAyakaH| adharmmaM yAkubo vaMshAt sa tu dUrIkariShyati|

**XXVII** tathA dUrIkariShyAmi teShAM pApAnyahaM yadA| tadA taireva sArddhaM me niyamo.ayaM bhaviShyati|

**XXVIII** susaMvAdAt te yuShmAkam vipakShA abhavan kintvabhiruchitavat te pitR[ilokAnAm kR[ite priyapAtrANI bhavanti|

**XXIX** yata Ishvarasya dAnAd AhvAnA ncha pashchatAttApo na bhavati|

**XXX** ataeva pUrvvam Ishvare.avishvAsinaH santo.api yUyAM yadvat samprati teShAM avishvAsakAraNAd Ishvarasya kR[ipApAtrANI jAtAstadvad

**XXXI** idAnIM te.avishvAsinaH santi kintu yuShmAbhi rlabdhakR[ipAkAraNat tairapi kR[ipA lapsyate|

**XXXII** IshvaraH sarvvAn prati kR[ipAM prakAshayitum sarvvAn avishvAsitvena gaNayati|

**XXXIII** aho Ishvarasya jnAnabuddhirUpayo rdhanayoH kIdR[ik prAchuryyaM| tasya rAjashAsanasya tattvam kIdR[ig aprApyaM| tasya mArgAshcha kIdR[ig anupalakShyAH|

**XXXIV** parameshvarasya sa NkalpaM ko jnAtavAn? tasya mantri vA ko.abhavat?

**XXXV** ko vA tasyopakArI bhR[itvA tatkr[ite tena pratyupakartavyaH?

**XXXVI** yato vastumAtrameva tasmAt tena tasmai chAbhavat tadIyo mahimA sarvvadA prakAshito bhavatu| iti|

## XII

**I** he bhrAtara Ishvarasya kR[ipayAhaM yuShmAn vinaye yUyAM svam svaM sharIraM sajIvam pavitraM grahyaM balim Ishvaramuddishya samutsR[ijata, eSha sevA yuShmAkam yogya|

**II** aparaM yUyAM sAMsArika iva mAcharata, kintu svaM svaM svabhavaM parAvartya nUtanAchAriNo bhavata, tata Ishvarasya nideshaH

kIdR□ig uttamo grahaNIyaH sampUrNashcheti yuShmAbhiraNUbhAvisHyate|

III kashchidapi jano yogyatvAdadhikaM svaM na manyatAM kintu Ishvaro yasmai pratyayasya yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusArato yogyarUpaM svaM manutAm, IshvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san yuShmAkam ekaikaM janam ityAj nApayAmi|

IV yato yadvadasmAkam ekasmin sharIre bahUNya NgAni santi kintu sarvveShAma NgAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi;

V tadvadasmAkaM bahutve.api sarvve vayaM khrIshTe ekasharIrAH parasparam a Ngapratya Ngatvena bhavAmaH|

VI asmAd IshvarAnugraheNa visheShaM visheShaM dAnam asmAsu prApteShu satsu kopi yadi bhaviShyadvAkyam vadati tarhi pratyayasya parimANanusArataH sa tad vadatu;

VII yadvA yadi kashchit sevanakArI bhavati tarhi sa tatsevanam karotu; athavA yadi kashchid adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi so.adhyApayatu;

VIII tathA ya upadeShTA bhavati sa upadishatu yashcha dAta sa saralatayA dadAtu yastvadhpatiH sa yatnenAdhipatitvaM karotu yashcha dayAluH sa hR□iShTamanasA dayatAm|

IX apara ncha yuShmAkaM prema kApaTyavarjitam bhavatu yad abhadraM tad R□itIyadhvaM yachcha bhadraM tasmin anurajyadhvam|

X aparaM bhrAtR□itvapremNa parasparaM prIyadhvaM samAdarAd eko.aparajanaM shreShThaM jAnIdhvam|

XI tathA kAryye nirAlasyA manasi cha sodyogAH santaH prabhuM sevadhvam|

XII aparaM pratyAshAyAm AnanditA duHkhasamaye cha dhairyayukta bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM pravarttadhvaM|

XIII pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisevAyAm anurajyadhvam|

XIV ye janA yuShmAn tADayanti tAn AshiShaM vadata shApam adattva daddhvamAshiSham|

XV ye janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata ye cha rudanti taiH saha rudita|

XVI apara ncha yuShmAkaM manasAM parasparam ekobhAvo bhavatu; aparam uchchapadam anAka NkShya nIchalokaiH sahApi mArdavam Acharata; svAn j nAnino na manyadhvaM|

XVII parasmAd apakAraM prApyApi paraM nApakuruta| sarvveShAM dR□iShTito yat karmmottamaM tadeva kuruta|

XVIII yadi bhavitum shakyate tarhi yathAshakti sarvvalokaiH saha nirvvirodhena kAlaM yApayata|

XIX he priyabandhavaH, kasmaichid apakArasya samuchitaM daNDaM svayaM na daddhvaM, kintvIshvarIyakrodhAya sthAnaM datta yato likhitamAste parameshvaraH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUchitaM pradadAmyahaM|

XX itikAraNAd ripu ryadi kShudhArttaste tarhi taM tvaM prabhodaya| tathA yadi tR□iShArtaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya| tena tvaM mastake tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi|

XI kukriyaya parAjitA na santa uttamakriyaya kukriyAM parAjayata|

### XIII

I yuShmAkam ekaikajanaH shAsanapadasya nighno bhavatu yato yAni shAsanapadAni santi tAni sarvvANishvareNa sthApitAni; IshvaraM vina padasthApanaM na bhavati|

II iti hetoH shAsanapadasya yat prAtikUlyam tad IshvarIyanirUpaNasya prAtikUlyameva; aparaM ye prAtikUlyam Acharanti te sveShAM samuchitaM daNDaM svayameva ghaTayante|

III shAsTa sadAchAriNAM bhayaprado nahi durAchAriNameva bhayaprado bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayo bhavitum ichChasi? tarhi satkarmAchara, tasmAd yasho lapsyase,

IV yatastava sadAcharaNaya sa Ishvarasya bhR[ityo.asti| kintu yadi kukarmAcharasi tarhi tvaM sha Nkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM kha NgaM na dhArayati; kukarmAchariNaM samuchitaM daNDayitum sa Ishvarasya daNDadabhR[itya eva|

V ataeva kevaladaNDabhayAnnahi kintu sadasadbodhAdapi tasya vashyena bhavitavyaM|

VI etasmAd yuShmAkaM rAjakaradAnamapyuchitaM yasmAd ye karaM gr[ihlanti ta Ishvarasya ki NkarA bhUtvA satatam etasmin karmmaNi niviShTastiShThanti|

VII asmAt karagrAhiNe karaM datta, tathA shulkagrAhiNe shulkaM datta, aparaM yasmAd bhetaavyaM tasmAd bibhIta, yashcha samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat prApyaM tat tasmai datta|

VIII yuShmAkaM parasparaM prema vinA .anyat kimapi deyam R[iNaM na bhavatu, yato yaH parasmIn prema karoti tena vyavasthA sidhyati|

IX vastutaH paradArAn mA gachCha, narahatyAM mA kArShIH, chairyyaM mA kArShIH, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, lobhaM mA kArShIH, etAH sarvva Aj na etAbhyo bhinna ya kAchid Aj nAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kurvityanena vachanena veditA|

X yataH prema samIpavAsino.ashubhaM na janayati tasmAt premNA sarvva vyavasthA pAlyate|

XI pratyayIbhavanakAle.asmAkaM paritrANasya sAmIpyAd idAnIM tasya sAmIpyam avyavahitaM; ataH samayaM vivichyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avashyameva nidrAto jAgarttavyaM|

XII bahutarA yAminI gata prabhAtaM sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmasyAH kriyAH parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIya sajjA paridhAtavya|

XIII ato heto rvayaM divA vihitaM sadAcharaNam AchariShyAmaH| ra Ngaraso mattatvaM lampaTatvaM kAmukatvaM vivAda IrShya chaitAni parityakShyAmaH|

XIV yUyaM prabhuyIshukhrISHTarUpaM parichChadaM paridhaddhvaM sukhAbhilASHapUraNaya shArIrikAcharaNam mAcharata|

## XIV

I yo jano.adR[iDhavishvAsastaM yuShmAkaM sa NginaM kuruta kintu sandehavichArArthaM nahi|

II yato niShiddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM nAsti, kasyachijjanasya pratyaya etAdR[iSho vidiyate kintvadR[iDhavishvAsaH kashchidaparo janaH kevalaM shAkaM bhU NktaM|

III tarhi yo janaH sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhU Nkte sa visheShadravyabhoktAraM nAvajAnIyAt tathA visheShadravyabhoktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhoktAraM doShiNaM na kuryAt, yasmAd Ishvarastam agr[ihlAt|

IV he paradAsasya dUShayitastvaM kaH? nijaprabhoH samIpe tena padasthena padachyutena vA bhavitavyaM sa cha padastha eva bhaviShyati yata IshvarastaM padasthaM karttuM shaknoti|

V apara ncha kashchijjano dinAd dinaM visheShaM manyate kashchittu sarvvANi dinAni samAnAni manyate, ekaiko janaH svIyamanasi vivichya nishchinotu |

VI yo janaH ki nchana dinaM visheShaM manyate sa prabhuhaktyA tan manyate, yashcha janaH kimapi dinaM visheShaM na manyate so. api prabhuhaktyA tanna manyate; apara ncha yaH sarvvANi bhakShyadravyANI bhU Nkte sa prabhuhaktayA tAni bhU Nkte yataH sa IshvaraM dhanyaM vakti, yashcha na bhU Nkte so. api prabhuhaktyaiva na bhU nJAna IshvaraM dhanyaM brUte |

VII aparam asmAkaM kashchit nijanimittaM prANAn dhArayati nijanimittaM mriyate vA tanna;

VIII kintu yadi vayaM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi prabhunimittaM dhArayAmaH, yadi cha prANAn tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM tyajAmaH, ataeva jIvane maraNe vA vayaM prabhorevAsmahe |

IX yato jIvanto mR[itAshchetyubhayeShAM lokANAM prabhutvaprApt-yarthaM khrIShTo mR[itA utthitaH punarjIvitashcha |

X kintu tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kuto dUShayasi? tathA tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kutastuchChaM jAnAsi? khrIShTasya vichArasiMhAsanasya sammukhe sarvvairasmAbhirupasthAtavyaM;

XI yAdR[isham likhitam Aste, pareshaH shapathaM kurvvan vAkyametat purAvadat | sarvvo janaH samIpe me jAnupAtaM kariShyati | jihvaikaika tatheshasya nighnatvaM svIkariShyati |

XII ataeva IshvarasamIpe. asmAkam ekaikajanena nijA katha kathayitavya |

XIII ithaM sati vayam adyArabhya parasparaM na dUShayantaH svabhAtu rvighno vyAghAto vA yanna jAyeta tAdR[ishimIhAM kurmmahe |

XIV kimapi vastu svabhAvato nAshuchi bhavatItyahaM jAne tathA prabhunA yIshukhrIShTenApi nishchitaM jAne, kintu yo jano yad dravyam apavitraM jAnIte tasya kR[ite tad apavitrAm Aste |

XV ataeva tava bhakShyadravyeNa tava bhrAtA shokAnvito bhavati tarhi tvaM bhrAtaraM prati premna nAcharasi | khrIShTo yasya kR[ite svaprANAn vyayitavAn tvaM nijena bhakShyadravyeNa taM na nAshaya |

XVI aparaM yuShmAkam uttamaM karmma ninditaM na bhavatu |

XVII bhakShyaM peya ncheshvararAjyasya sAro nahi, kintu puNyAM shAntishcha pavitreNAtmanA jAta Anandashcha |

XVIII etai ryo janaH khrIShTaM sevate, sa eveshvarasya tuShTikaro manuShyaishcha sukhyAtaH |

XIX ataeva yenAsmAkAM sarvveShAM parasparam aikyaM niShTha cha jAyate tadevAsmAbhi ryatitavyaM |

XX bhakShyArtham Ishvarasya karmmaNo hAniM mA janayata; sarvvaM vastu pavitramiti satyaM tathApi yo jano yad bhuktva vighnaM labhate tadarthaM tad bhadraM nahi |

XXI tava mAMsabhakShaNasurApAnAdibhiH kriyAbhi ryadi tava bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighno vA chA nchalyaM vA jAyate tarhi tadbhojanapAnayostyAgo bhadraH |

XXII yadi tava pratyayastiShThati tarhIshvarasya gochare svAntare taM gopaya; yo janaH svamatena svaM doShiNaM na karoti sa eva dhanyaH |

XXIII kintu yaH kashchit saMshaya bhU Nkte. arthAt na pratItya bhU Nkte, sa evAvashyaM daNDArho bhaviShyati, yato yat pratyayajAM nahi tadeva pApamayaM bhavati |

## XV

I balavadbhirasmAbhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbbalyaM soDhavyaM na cha  
seShAM iShTachAra AcharitavyaH|

II asmAkam ekaiko janaH svasamIpavAsino hitArthaM  
niShThArtha ncha tasyaiveShTachAram Acharatu|

III yataH khrISHTo.api nijeShTachAraM nAcharitavAn, yathA likhitam  
Aste, tvannindakagaNasyaiva nindAbhi rnindito.asmyahaM|

IV apara ncha vayaM yat sahiShNutAsAntvanayo rjanakena shAs-  
treNa pratyAshAM labhemahi tannimitaM pUrvvakAle likhitAni sarv-  
vavachanAnyasmAkam upadeshArthameva lilikhire|

V sahiShNutAsAntvanayorAkaro ya IshvaraH sa evaM karotu yat prabhu  
ryIshukhrISHTa iva yuShmAkam ekajano.anyajanena sArddhaM manasa  
aikyam Acharet;

VI yUya ncha sarvva ekachitta bhUtvA mukhaikenevAsmatprabhuy-  
IshukhrISHTasya piturIshvarasya guNaN kIrttayeta|

VII aparam Ishvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM khrISHTo yathA  
yuShmAn pratyagR̥ihlAt tathA yuShmAkamapyeko jano.anyajanaM  
pratigR̥ihlAtu|

VIII yathA likhitam Aste, ato.ahaM sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshani-  
vAsinAM| stuvaMstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni padeshvara||

IX tasya dayAlutvAchcha bhinnajAtIya yad Ishvarasya guNaN  
kIrttayeyustardarthaM yIshuH khrISHTastvakChedaniyamasya  
nighno.abhavad ityahaM vadAmi| yathA likhitam Aste, ato.ahaM  
sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshani vAsinAM| stuvaMstvAM parigAsyAmi  
tava nAmni padeshvara||

X aparamapi likhitam Aste, he anyajAtayo yUyaM samaM nandata  
tajjanaiH|

XI punashcha likhitam Aste, he sarvadeshino yUyaM dhanyaM brUta  
padeshvaraM| he tadIyanarA yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprashaMsanaM||

XII apara yIshAyiyo.api lilekha, yIshayasya tu yat mUlaM  
tat prakAshiShyate tada| sarvvajAtIyanR̥iNA ncha shAsakaH  
samudeShyati| tatrAnyadeshilokaishcha pratyAshA prakariShyate||

XIII ataeva yUyaM pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvAd yat sampUrNAM  
pratyAshAM lapsyadhve tadarthaM tatpratyAshAjanaka IshvaraH  
pratyayena yuShmAn shAntyAnandAbhyAM sampUrNaN karotu|

XIV he bhrAtaro yUyaM sadbhAvayuktAH sarvvaprakAreNa j nAnena  
cha sampUrNAH parasparopadeshe cha tatpara ityahaM nishchitaM  
jAnAmi,

XV tathApyahaM yat pragalbhataro bhavan yuShmAn prabodhayAmi  
tasyaikaM kAraNamidaM|

XVI bhinnajAtIyaH pavitreNATmanA pAvitanaivedyarUpA bhUtvA yad  
grAhyA bhaveyustannimitamaham Ishvarasya susaMvAdaM prachAray-  
ituM bhinnajAtIyanAM madhye yIshukhrISHTasya sevakatvaM dAnaM  
IshvarAt labdhavAnasmi|

XVII IshvaraM prati yIshukhrISHTena mama shlAghAkaraNasya kAraNam  
Aste|

XVIII bhinnadeshina Aj nAgrAhiNaH karttuM khrISHTo vAkyena kriyayA  
cha, AshcharyyalakShaNaiShchitrakriyAbhiH pavitrasyAtmanaH prab-  
hAvena cha yAni karmmani mayA sAdhitavAn,

XIX kevalaM tAnyeva vinAnyasya kasyachit karmmaNo varNanAM kart-  
tuM pragalbho na bhavAmi| tasmAt A yirUshAlama illUrikaM yAvat  
sarvvatra khrISHTasya susaMvAdaM prAchArayaM|

XX anyena nichitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nichinomi tannimittaM yatra yatra sthAne khrIshTasya nAma kadApi kenApi na j nApitaM tatra tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayitum ahaM yate |

XXI yAdR□ishaM likhitam Aste, yai rvArttA tasya na prAptA darshanaM taistu lapsyate | yaishcha naiva shrutaM ki nchit boddhuM shakShyanti te janAH | |

XXII tasmAd yuShmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu rnivAr-ito.abhavaM |

XXIII kintvidAnIm atra pradesheShu mayA na gataM sthAnaM kimapi nAvashiShyate yuShmatsamIpaM gantuM bahuVatsarAnArabhya mAmaK-InAka NkShA cha vidyata iti hetoH

XXIV spAniyAdeshagamanakAle.ahaM yuShmanmadhyena gachChan yuShmAn AlokiShye, tataH paraM yuShmatsambhAShaNena tR□iptiM parilabhya taddeshagamanArthaM yuShmAbhi rvisarjayiShye, IdR□ishI madIYA pratyAshA vidyate |

XXV kintu sAmprataM pavitralokAnAM sevanAya yirUshAlamnagaraM vrajAmi |

XXVI yato yirUshAlamasthapavitralokAnAM madhye ye daridrA arthav-ishrANanena tAnupakarttuM mAkidaniyAdeshIYA AkhAyAdeshIyAshcha loka aichChan |

XXVII eShA teShAM sadichChA yataste teShAm R□iNinaH santi yato heto rbhinnajAtIYA yeShAM paramArthasyAMshino jAtA aihikaviShaye teShAmupakArastaiH karttavyaH |

XXVIII ato mayA tat karma sAdhayitVA tasmin phale tebhyaH samarpite yuShmanmadhyena spAniyAdesho gamiShyate |

XXIX yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanasamaye khrIshTasya susaMvAdasya pUrNavareNa sambalitaH san aham AgamiShyAmi iti mayA j nAyate |

XXX he bhrAtR□igaNa prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya nAmnA pavitrasyAt-mAnaH premnA cha vinaye.ahaM

XXXI yihUdAdeshasthAnAm avishvAsilokAnAM karebhyo yadahaM rak-ShAM labheya madIyaitena sevanakarmmaNA cha yad yirUshAlamasthAH pavitralokAstuShyeyuH,

XXXII tadarthaM yUyaM matKR□ita IshvarAya prArthayamaNA yatad-hvaM tenAham IshvarechChayA sAnandaM yuShmatsamIpaM gatVA yuShmAbhiH sahitaH prANAN ApyAyitUM pArayiShyAmi |

XXXIII shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt | iti |

## XVI

I kiMkrIyAnagarIyadharmmasamAjasya parichArika yA phaibi-nAmikAsmAkaM dharmmabhaginI tasyAH kR□ite.ahaM yuShmAn nivedayAmi,

II yUyaM tAM prabhumAshritAM vij nAya tasyA AtithyaM pavitralokArhaM kurudhvaM, yuShmattastasyA ya upakAro bhavituM shaknoti taM kurudhvaM, yasmAt tayA bahUnAM mama chopakAraH kR□itaH |

III apara ncha khrIshTasya yIshoH karmmaNi mama sahakAriNau mama prANarakShArtha ncha svaprANAn paNikR□itavantau yau priShkillAkki-lau tau mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM |

IV tAbhyAm upakArAptiH kevalaM mayA svIkarttavyeti nahi bhin-nadeshIyaiH sarvvdharmmasamAjairapi |

V apara ncha tayo rgr□ihe sthitAn dharmmasamAjalokAn mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM | tadvat AshiyAdeshe khrIshTasya pakShe



prathamajAtaphalasvarUpo ya ipenitanAmA mama priyabandhustamapi  
mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>VI</sup> aparaM bahushrameNAsmAn asevata yA mariyam tAmapi na-  
maskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>VII</sup> apara ncha preriteShu khyAtakIrttl madagre khrIShTAshritau mama  
svajAtiyau sahabandinau cha yAvAndranIkayUniyau tau mama na-  
maskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>VIII</sup> tathA prabhau matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM  
j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>IX</sup> aparaM khrIShTasevAyAM mama sahakAriNam UrbbaNAm mama  
priyatamaM stAkhu ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>X</sup> aparaM khrIShTena parIkShitam ApilliM mama namaskAraM vadata,  
AriShTabUlasya parijanAMshcha mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>XI</sup> aparaM mama j nAtiM herodiyonaM mama namaskAraM vadata,  
tathA nArkisasya parivArANAM madhye ye prabhumAshritAstAn mama  
namaskAraM vadata|

<sup>XII</sup> aparaM prabhoH sevAyAM parishramakAriNyau truphenAtruphoShe  
mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA prabhoH sevAyAm atyantaM parishra-  
makAriNI yA priyA parShistAM namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>XIII</sup> aparaM prabhorabhinchitaM rUphaM mama dharmmamAtA yA  
tasya mAtA tAmapi namaskAraM vadata|

<sup>XIV</sup> aparam asuMkR[itaM phligonaM harmmaM pAtrabaM harmmim  
eteShAM sa NgibhrAtR[igaNa ncha namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>XV</sup> aparaM philalago yUliya nIriyastasya bhaginyalumpA chaitAn  
etaiH sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitraloka Asate tAnapi namaskAraM  
j nApayadhvaM|

<sup>XVI</sup> yUyaM parasparaM pavitrachumbanena namaskurudhvaM| khrISh-  
Tasya dharmmasamAjagaNo yuShmAn namaskurute|

<sup>XVII</sup> he bhrAtaro yuShmAn vinaye.ahaM yuShmAbhi ryA shikSha labdha  
tAm atikramya ye vichChedAn vighnAMshcha kurvvanti tAn nishchinuta  
teShAM sa NgaM varjayata cha|

<sup>XVIII</sup> yatastAdR[ishA lokA asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dAsA  
iti nahi kintu svodarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM praNayavachanai rmadhu-  
ravAkyaischa saralalokaANAM manAMsi mohayanti|

<sup>XIX</sup> yuShmAkam Aj nAgrAhitvaM sarvvatra sarvvai rj nAtaM tato.ahaM  
yuShmAsu sAnando.abhavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satj nAnena j nAninaH  
kuj nAne[ chAtatparA bhaveteti mamAbhilAShaH|

<sup>XX</sup> adhikantu shAntidAyaka IshvaraH shaitAnam avilambaM yuSh-  
mAkAm padANam adho marddiShyati| asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTo  
yuShmAsu prasAdaM kriyat| iti|

<sup>XXI</sup> mama sahakAri tImathiyo mama j nAtayo lUkiyo yAson sosipa-  
trashcheme yuShmAn namaskurvvante|

<sup>XXII</sup> aparam etatpatralekhakastarttiyanAmAhamapi prabho rnAmna  
yuShmAn namaskaromi|

<sup>XXIII</sup> tathA kR[it]snadharmmasamAjasya mama chAtithyakArI gAyo yuSh-  
mAn namaskaroti| aparam etannagarasya dhanarakShaka irAstaH kkArt-  
tanAmakashchaiko bhrAtA tAvapi yuShmAn namaskurutaH|

<sup>XXIV</sup> asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTA yuShmAsu sarvveShu prasAdaM  
kriyat| iti|

<sup>XXV</sup> pUrvvakAlIkayugeShu prachChannA yA mantraNAdhuna  
 prakAshitA bhUtvA bhaviShyadvAdilikhitagranthagaNasya pra-  
 mANAd vishvAsena grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyeshvarasyAj nayA  
 sarvvadeshIyalokAn j nApyate,

<sup>XXVI</sup> tasyA mantraNAYa j nAnaM labdhvA mayA yaH susaMvAdo  
 yIshukhrIShTamadhi prachAryyate, tadanusArAd yuShmAn dharmme  
 susthirAn karttuM samartho yo.advitIyaH

<sup>XXVII</sup> sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya dhanyavAdo yIshukhrIShTena santataM  
 bhUyAt| iti|

## 1 karinthinaH patraM

I yAvantaH pavitrA lokAH sveShAm asmAka ncha vasatisthAneShvas-  
mAkAM prabho ryIshoH khrIshTasya nAmnA prArthayante taiH sa-  
hAhUtAnAM khrIshTena yIshunA pavitrikR̥itAnAM lokAnAM ya Ish-  
varIyadharmmasamAjaH karinthanagare vidyate

II taM pratIshvarasyechChayAhUto yIshukhrIshTasya preritaH paulaH  
sosthininAmA bhrAtA cha patraM likhati|

III asmAkAM pitreshvareNa prabhunA yIshukhrIshTena cha prasAdaH  
shAntishcha yuShmabhyaM diyatAM|

IV Ishvaro yIshukhrIshTena yuShmAn prati prasAdaM prakAshita-  
vAn, tasmAdahaM yuShmannimittaM sarvvadA madlyeshvaraM dhanyaM  
vadAmi|

V khrIshTasambandhiyAM sAkShyaM yuShmAkAM madhye yena  
prakAreNa sapramANam abhavat

VI tena yUyaM khrIshTAt sarvvavidhavakTR̥itAj nAnAdIni sarvvad-  
hanAni labdhavantaH|

VII tato.asmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasya punarAgamanaM  
pratIkShamANAnAM yuShmAkAM kasyApi varasyAbhAvo na bhavati|

VIII aparam asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya divase yUyaM yan-  
nirddoShA bhaveta tadarthaM saeva yAvadantaM yuShmAn susthirAn  
kariShyati|

IX ya IshvaraH svaputrasyaAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAMshinaH  
kartuM yuShmAn AhUtavAn sa vishvasaniyaH|

X he bhrAtaraH, asmAkAM prabhuyIshukhrIshTasya nAmnA yuShmAn  
vinaye.ahaM sarvvai ryuShmAbhirekarUpANI vAkyANI kathyantAM yuSh-  
manmadhye bhinnasa NghAtA na bhavantu manovichArayoraikyena  
yuShmAkAM siddhatvaM bhavatu|

XI he mama bhrAtaro yuShmanmadhye vivAda jAtA iti vArttAmahaM  
kloyayAH parijanai rj nApitaH|

XII mamAbhipretamidaM yuShmAkAM kashchit kashchid vadati  
paulasya shiShyo.aham ApalloH shiShyo.ahaM kaiphAH shiShyo.ahaM  
khrIshTasya shiShyo.ahamiti cha|

XIII khrIshTasya kiM vibhedaH kR̥jitaH? paulaH kiM yuShmatkR̥jite  
krushe hataH? paulasya nAmnA vA yUyaM kiM majjitAH?

XIV kriShpagAyau vinA yuShmAkAM madhye.anyaH ko.api mayA na  
majjita iti hetoraham IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi|

XV etena mama nAmnA mAnava mayA majjita iti vaktuM kenApi na  
shakyate|

XVI aparam stiphAnasya parijana mayA majjitAstadanyaH kashchid  
yanmayA majjitastadahaM na vedmi|

XVII khrIshTenAhaM majjanArthaM na preritaH kintu susaMvAdasya  
prachArArthameva; so.api vAkpaTutayA mayA na prachAritavyaH, yatas-  
tathA prachArite khrIshTasya krushe mR̥jityuH phalahIno bhaviShyati|

XVIII yato heto rye vinashyanti te tAM krushasya vArttAM pralApamiva  
manyante ki ncha paritrANaM labhamAneShvasmAsu sa IshvarIyashak-  
tisvarUpA|

XIX tasmAditthaM likhitamAste, j nAnavatAntu yat j nAnaM tanmayA  
nAshayiShyate| vilopayiShyate tadvad buddhi rbaddhimatAM mayA||

XX j nAnI kutra? shAstrI vA kutra? ihalokasya vichAratatparo vA kutra? ihalokasya j nAnaM kimIshvareNa mohIkRjitaM nahi?

XXI Ishvarasya j nAnAd ihalokasya mAnavAH svaj nAneneshvarasya tattvabodhaM na prAptavantastamAd IshvaraH prachArarUpiNA pralApena vishvAsinaH paritrAtuM rochitavAn|

XXII yihUdIyaloka lakShaNani didRjIkShanti bhinnadeshIyalokAstu vidyAM mRjigayante,

XXIII vaya ncha krushe hataM khrIShTaM prachArayAmaH| tasya prachAro yihUdIyai rvighna iva bhinnadeshIyaishcha pralApa iva manyate,

XXIV kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhinnadeshIyAnA ncha madhye ye AhUtAsteShu sa khrIShTa IshvarIyashaktiriveshvarIyaj nAnamiva cha prakAshate|

XXV yata Ishvare yaH pralApa Aropyate sa mAnavAtiriktaM j nAnameva yachcha daurbbalyam Ishvara Aropyate tat mAnavAtiriktaM balameva|

XXVI he bhrAtaraH, AhUtayuShmadgaNo yaShmAbhirAlokyatAM tanmadhye sAMsArikaj nAnena j nAnavantaH parAkramiNo vA kulIna vA bahavo na vidyante|

XXVII yata Ishvaro j nAnavatastrapayituM mUrkhalaokAn rochitavAn balAni cha trapayitum Ishvaro durbbalAn rochitavAn|

XXVIII tathA varttamAnalokAn saMsthitibhraShTAN karttum Ishvaro jagato.apakRjIshTAN heyAn avarttamAnAMshchAbhirochitavAn|

XXIX tata Ishvarasya sAkShAt kenApyAtmashlAghA na kartavyA|

XXX yUya ncha tasmAt khrIShTe yIshau saMsthitim prAptavantaH sa IshvarAd yuShmAkAM j nAnaM puNyaM pavitratvaM muktishcha jAtA|

XXXI ataeva yadvad likhitamAste tadvat, yaH kashchit shlAghamAnaH syAt shlAghatAM prabhunA sa hi|

## II

I he bhrAtaro yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanakAle.ahaM vaktRjItAyA vidyAyA vA naipuNyeneshtvarasya sAkShyaM prachAritavAn tannahi;

II yato yIshukhrIShTaM tasya krushe hatatva ncha vinA nAnyat kimapi yuShmanmadhye j nApayituM vihitaM buddhavAn|

III apara nchAtIva daurbbalyabhItikampayukto yuShmAbhiH sArdhamAsaM|

IV aparaM yuShmAkAM vishvAso yat mAnuShikaj nAnasya phalaM na bhavet kintvIshvarIyashakteH phalaM bhavet,

V tadarthaM mama vaktRjItA madIyaprachArashcha mAnuShikaj nAnasya madhuravAkyasambalitaU nAstAM kintvAtmanaH shakteshcha pramANayuktAvAstAM|

VI vayaM j nAnaM bhAShAmahe tachcha siddhalokai rj nAnamiva manyate, tadihalokasya j nAnaM nahi, ihalokasya nashvarANAM adhipatInAM vA j nAnaM nahi;

VII kintu kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvasmAd yat j nAnam asmAkAM vibhavArtham IshvareNa nishchitya prachChannaM tannigUDham IshvarIyaj nAnaM prabhAShAmahe|

VIII ihalokasyAdhipatInAM kenApi tat j nAnaM na labdhaM, labdhe sati te prabhAvavishiShTaM prabhuM krushe nAhanishyan|

IX tadvallikhitamAste, netreNa kkApi no dRjIshTaM karNenApi cha na shrutaM| manomadhye tu kasyApi na praviShTaM kadApi yat| Ishvare prIyamANANAM kRjite tat tena sa nchitaM|

X aparamIshvaraH svAtmanA tadasmAkaM sAkShAt prAkAshayat; yata AtmA sarvvamevAnusandhatte tena cheshvarasya marmmatattvamapi budhyate|

XI manujasyAntaHsthamAtmAnaM vinA kena manujena tasya manujasya tattvaM budhyate? tadvadIshvarasyAtmAnaM vinA kenApIshvarasya tattvaM na budhyate|

XII vaya nchehalokasyAtmAnaM labdhavantastannahi kintvIshvarasyaivAtmAnaM labdhavantaH, tato hetorIshvareNa svaprasAdAd asmabhyaM yad yad dattaM tatsarvvam asmAbhi rj nAtuM shakyaate|

XIII tachchAsmAbhi rmAnuShikaj nAnasya vAkyAni shikShitvA kathyata iti nahi kintvAtmato vAkyAni shikShitvAtmikai rvAkyairAtmikaM bhAvaM prakAshayadbhiH kathyate|

XIV prANI manuShya IshvarIyAtmanaH shikShAM na gRihlAti yata AtmikavichAreNa sa vichAryyeti hetoH sa tAM pralApamiva manyate boddhu ncha na shaknoti|

XV Atmiko mAnavaH sarvvAni vichAryati kintu svayaM kenApi na vichAryate|

XVI yata Ishvarasya mano j nAtvA tamupadeShTuM kaH shaknoti? kintu khrIshTasya mano.asmAbhi rlabdhaM|

### III

I he bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuShmAbhiH samaM sambhAShituM nAshaknavam kintu shArIrikAchAribhiH khrIshTadharmme shishutulyaishcha janairiva yuShmAbhiH saha samabhaShe|

II yuShmAn kaThinabhakShyaM na bhojayan dugdham apAyayaM yato yUyaM bhakShyaM grahItuM tAdA nAshaknuta idAnImapi na shaknutha, yato hetoradhunApi shArIrikAchAriNa Adhve|

III yuShmanmadhye mAtsaryyavivAdabhedA bhavanti tataH kiM shArIrikAchAriNo nAdhve mAnuShikamArgeNa cha na charatha?

IV paulasyAhamityApallorahamiti vA yadvAkyaM yuShmAKaM kaishchit kaishchit kathyate tasmAd yUyaM shArIrikAchAriNa na bhavatha?

V paulaH kaH? Apallo rvA kaH? tau parichArakamAtrau tayorekaikasmai cha prabhu ryAdRik phalamadadAt tadvat tayordvArA yUyaM vishvAsino jAtAH|

VI ahaM ropitavAn Apalloscha niShiktavAn IshvarashchAvarddhayat|

VII ato ropayitRisektArAvasArau varddhayiteshvara eva sArAH|

VIII ropayitRisektArau cha samau tayorekaikashcha svashramayogyam svavetanaM lapsyate|

IX AvAmIshvareNa saha karmmakAriNau, Ishvarasya yat kShetram Ishvarasya yA nirmmitiH sA yUyameva|

X Ishvarasya prasAdAt mayA yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt j nAninA gRihakAriNeva mayA bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadupari chAnyena nichIyate| kintu yena yannichIyate tat tena vivichyatAM|

XI yato yIshukhrIshTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat kimapi bhittimUlaM sthApayituM kenApi na shakyaate|

XII etadbhittimUlasopari yadi kechit svarNarUpya-maNikAShThatRiNanAlAn nichinvanti,

XIII tarhyekaikasya karmma prakAshiShyate yataH sa divasastat prakAshayiShyati| yato hatostana divasena vahnimayenodetavyaM tata ekaikasya karmma kIdRishametasya parIkShA bahnina bhaviShyati|

XIV yasya nichayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu bhaviShyati sa vetanaM lapsyate|

XV yasya cha karmma dhakShyate tasya kShati rbhaviShyati kintu vahne nrirgatajana iva sa svayaM paritrANaM prApsyati |

XVI yUYam Ishvarasya mandiraM yuShmanmadhye cheshvarasyAtMa nivasatIti kiM na jAnItha?

XVII Ishvarasya mandiraM yena vinAshyate so.apIshvareNa vinAshayiShyate yata Ishvarasya mandiraM pavitraveva yUYaM tu tanmandiram Adhve |

XVIII kopi svaM na va nchayatAM | yuShmAkAM kashchana chedihalokasya j nAnena j nAnavAnahamiti budhyate tarhi sa yat j nAnI bhavet tadarthaM mUDho bhavatu |

XIX yasmAdihalokasya j nAnam Ishvarasya sAkShAt mUDhatvameva | etasmin likhitamapyAste, tlkShNA yA j nAninAM buddhistayA tAn dharatIshvaraH |

XX punashcha | j nAninAM kalpanA veti paramesho nirarthakAH |

XXI ataeva ko.api manujairAtmAnaM na shLaghatAM yataH sarvvANI yuShmAkameva,

XXII paula vA Apallo rvA kaiphA vA jagad vA jIVanaM vA maraNaM vA varttamAnaM vA bhaviShyadvA sarvvANyeva yuShmAkAM,

XXIII yUYa ncha khrIShTasya, khrIShTashcheshvarasya |

## IV

I loka asmAn khrIShTasya parichArakAn Ishvarasya nigUThavAkyadhanasyAdhyakShAMshcha manyantAM |

II ki ncha dhanAdhyakSheNa vishvasanIyena bhavitavyametadeva lokai ryAchyate |

III ato vichArayadbhi ryuShmAbhiranyaiH kaishchin manujai rvA mama parIkShaNAM mayAtIva laghu manyate .ahamapyAtmAnaM na vichArayAmi |

IV mayA kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na vedmi kintvetena mama niraparAdhatvaM na nishchIyate prabhureva mama vichArayitAsti |

V ata upayuktasamayAt pUrvvam arthataH prabhorAgamanAt pUrvvaM yuShmAbhi rvichAro na kriyatAM | prabhurAgatya timireNa prachChan-nANI sarvvANI dIpayiShyati manasAM mantraNashcha prakAshayiShyati tasmin samaya IshvarAd ekaikasya prashaMsA bhaviShyati |

VI he bhrAtaraH sarvvANyetANI mayAtmAnam Apallava nchoddishya kathitANI tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyaM yatha shAstrIyavidhimatikramya mAnavam atIva nAdariShyadhba Ittha nchaikena vaiparItyAd apareNa na shLaghiShyadhba etAdRjishIM shikShAmAvayordRjishTAntAt lapsyadhve |

VII aparAt kastvAM visheShayati? tubhyaM yanna datta tAdRjishaM kiM dhArayasi? adatteneva dattena vastuna kutaH shLaghase?

VIII idAnImeva yUYaM kiM tRjiptA labdhadhanA vA? asmAsvavidyamaAneShu yUYaM kiM rAjatvapadaM prAptAH? yuShmAkAM rAjatvaM mayAbhilaShitaM yatastena yuShmAbhiH saha vayamapi rAjyAMshino bhaviShyAmaH |

IX preritA vayaM sheShA hantavyAshcheveshvareNa nidarshitAH | yato vayaM sarvvalokAnAm arthataH svargIyadUtAnAM mAnavAna ncha kautukAspadANI jAtAH |

X khrIShTasya kRjite vayaM mUDhAH kintu yUYaM khrIShTena j nAninaH, vayaM durbbalA yUYa ncha sabalAH, yUYaM sammAnitA vaya nchApamAnitAH |

<sup>XI</sup> vayamadyApi kShudhArttAstR[iShNArTTA vastrahInAstADitA Ashra-  
marahitAshcha santaH

<sup>XII</sup> karmmaNi svakarAn vyApArayantashcha duHkhaiH kAlaM yA-  
payAmaH| garhitairasmAbhirAshIH kathyate dUrikR[itaiH sahyate nin-  
ditaiH prasAdyate|

<sup>XIII</sup> vayamadyApi jagataH sammArjanIyogyA avakarA iva sarvvai  
rmanyAmahe|

<sup>XIV</sup> yuShmAn trapayitumahametAni likhAmIti nahi kintu priyatma-  
jAniva yuShmAn prabodhayAmi|

<sup>XV</sup> yataH khrIShTadharmme yadyapi yuShmAkaM dashasahasrANI  
vinetAro bhavanti tathApi bahavo janakA na bhavanti yato.ahameva  
susAMvAdena yIshukhrIShTe yuShmAn ajanayaM|

<sup>XVI</sup> ato yuShmAn vinaye.ahaM yUyaM madanugAmino bhavata|

<sup>XVII</sup> ityarthaM sarvveShu dharmmasamAjeShu sarvvatra khrIShTad-  
harmmayogyA ye vidhayo mayopadishyante tAn yo yuShmAn smAray-  
iShyatyevambhUtAM prabhoH kR[ite priyaM vishvAsina ncha madIy-  
atanayaM tmathiyaM yuShmAkaM samIpaM preShitavAnahaM|

<sup>XVIII</sup> aparamahaM yuShmAkaM samIpaM na gamiShyAmIti buddhvA  
yuShmAkaM kiyanto loka garvvanti|

<sup>XX</sup> kintu yadi prabherichChA bhavati tarhyahamavilambaM yuSh-  
matsamIpamupasthAya teShAM darpadhmAtAnAM lokAnAM vAchaM  
j nAsyAmIti nahi sAmarthyameva j nAsyAmi|

<sup>XX</sup> yasmAdIshvarasya rAjatvaM vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuk-  
taM|

<sup>XXI</sup> yuShmAkaM kA vA nChA? yuShmatsamIpe mayA kiM daNDapANinA  
gantavyamuta premanamratAtmayuktena vA?

## V

<sup>I</sup> aparaM yuShmAkaM madhye vyabhichAro vidyate sa cha vyabhichA-  
rastAdR[iSho yad devapUjakAnAM madhye. api tattulyo na vidyate phalato  
yuShmAkaameko jano vimAtR[i gamanaM kR[iruta iti vArtA sarvvatra  
vyAptA|

<sup>II</sup> tathAcha yUyaM darpadhmAtA Adhbe, tat karmma yena kR[itaM sa  
yathA yuShmanmadhyAd dUrikriyate tathA shoko yuShmAbhi rna kriyate  
kim etat?

<sup>III</sup> avidyamAne madIyasharIre mamAtmA yuShmanmadhye vidyate  
ato.ahaM vidyamAna iva tatkarmmakAriNo vichAraM nishchitavAn,

<sup>IV</sup> asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna yuShmAkaM madIyat-  
manashcha milane jAte .asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya shakteH sA-  
hAyyena

<sup>V</sup> sa naraH sharIranAshArthamasmAbhiH shayatAno haste samarpayi-  
tavvastato.asmAkaM prabho ryIsho rdivease tasyAtmA rakShAM gantuM  
shakShyati|

<sup>VI</sup> yuShmAkaM darpo na bhadraAya yUyaM kimetanna jAnItha, yathA,  
vikAraH kR[itsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jAyate|

<sup>VII</sup> yUyaM yat navInashaktusvarUpA bhaveta tadarthaM purAtanaM  
kiNvam avamArijata yato yuShmAbhiH kiNvashUnyai rbhavitavyaM|  
aparam asmAkaM nistArotsavIyameShashAvako yaH khrIShTah  
so.asmadarthaM ballkR[ito .abhavat|

<sup>VIII</sup> ataH purAtanakiNvenArthato duShTatAjighAMsArUpeNa kiNvena  
tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpaya kiNvashUnyatayAsmAbhirutsavaH  
kartavyaH|

**IX** vyAbhichAriNAM saMsargo yuShmAbhi rvihAtavya iti mayA patre likhitaM|

**X** kintvaihikalokAnAM madhye ye vyabhichAriNo lobhina upadrAviNo devapUjaka vA teShAM saMsargaH sarvvatha vihAtavya iti nahi, vihAtavye sati yuShmAbhi rjagato nirtgantavyameva|

**XI** kintu bhrAtR[itvena vikhyAtaH kashchijjano yadi vyabhichArI lobhi devapUjako nindako madyapa upadrAvI vA bhavet tarhi tAdR[ishena mAnavena saha bhojanapAne. api yuShmAbhi rna karttavye ityadhuna mayA likhitaM|

**XII** samAjabahiHsthitAnAM lokAnAM vichArakaraNe mama ko.adhikAraH? kintu tadantargatAnAM vichAraNaM yuShmAbhiH kiM na karttavyaM bhavet?

**XIII** bahiHsthAnAM tu vichAra IshvareNa kAriShyate| ato yuShmAbhiH sa pAtaki svamadhyAd bahiShkriyatAM|

## VI

**I** yuShmAkamekasya janasyApareNa saha vivAde jAte sa pavitralokai rvichAramakArayan kim adhArmmikalokai rvichArayituM protsahate?

**II** jagato. api vichAraNaM pavitralokaiH kAriShyata etad yUYaM kiM na jAnItha? afo jagad yadi yuShmAbhi rvichArayitavyaM tarhi kShudrata-mavichAreShu yUYaM kimasamarthaH?

**III** dUtA apyasmAbhi rvichArayiShyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata aihikav-iShayAH kim asmAbhi rna vichArayitavyA bhaveyuh?

**IV** aihikaviShayasya vichAre yuShmAbhiH karttavye ye lokAH samitau kShudratamAsta eva niyujyantAM|

**V** ahaM yuShmAn trapayitumichChan vadAmi yR[iShmanmadhye kimeko. api manuShyastAdR[ig buddhimAnnahi yo bhrAtR[ivivAdavichAraNe samarthaH syAt?

**VI** ki nchaiko bhrAtA bhrAtrAnyena kimavishvAsinAM vichArakANAM sAkShAd vivadate? yaShmanmadhye vivAda vidyanta etadapi yuSh-mAkAM doShaH?

**VII** yUYaM kuto.anyAyasahanaM kShatisahanaM vA shreyo na manyad-hve?

**VIII** kintu yUYamapi bhrAtR[ineva pratyanyAyaM kShati ncha kurutha kimetat?

**IX** Ishvarasya rAjye.anyAyakAriNAM lokAnAmadhikAro nAstyetad yUYaM kiM na jAnItha? mA va nchyadhvaM, ye vyabhichAriNo devArchchinaH pAradArikAH strIvadAchAriNaH puMmaithunakAri-Nastaskara

**X** lobhino madyapA nindakA upadrAviNo vA ta Ishvarasya rAjyabhAgino na bhaviShyanti|

**XI** yUYa nchaivaMvidhA lokA Asta kintu prabho ryIsho rnAm-nAsmadIshvarasyAtmanA cha yUYaM prakShAlitAH pAvitAH sapuN-yIkR[itAshcha|

**XII** madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM| madarthaM sarvvamapratiShiddhaM tathApyahaM kasyApi dravyasya vashIkR[ito na bhaviShyAmi|

**XIII** udarAya bhakShyANI bhakShyebhyashchodaraM, kintu bhakShyo-dare IshvareNa nAshayiShyete; aparaM deho na vyabhichArAya kintu prabhave prabhushcha dehAya|

**XIV** yashcheshvaraH prabhumutthApitavAn sa svashaktyAsmAnapyut-thApyaiShyati|



<sup>XV</sup> yuShmAkAM yAni sharIrANi tAni khrIShTasyA NgAnIti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? ataH khrIShTasya yAnyA NgAni tAni mayApahR[it]iya veshyAyA a NgAni kiM kAriShyante? tanna bhavatu |

<sup>XVI</sup> yaH kashchid veshyAyAm Asajyate sa tayA sahaikadeho bhavati kiM yUyametanna jAnItha? yato likhitamAste, yathA, tau dvau janAveka Ngau bhaviShyataH |

<sup>XVII</sup> mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna samAvis-hanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaShaM kriy-ate |

<sup>XVIII</sup> mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna samAvis-hanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaShaM kriy-ate |

<sup>XX</sup> yuShmAkAM yAni vapUMsi tAni yuShmadantaHsthitasyeshvarAl-labdhasya pavitrasyAtmano mandirANi yUya ncha sveShAM svAmino nAdhve kimetad yuShmAbhi rna j nAyate?

<sup>XX</sup> yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato vapurmanobhyAm Ishvaro yuShmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata Ishvara eva tayoH svAmI |

## VII

<sup>I</sup> apara ncha yuShmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalekhi tasyottarametat, yoShito.asparshanaM manujasya varaM;

<sup>II</sup> kintu vyabhichArabhayAd ekaikasya puMsaH svakIyabhArya bhavatu tadvad ekaikasyA yoShito .api svakIyabharttA bhavatu |

<sup>III</sup> bhAryyAyai bhartRa yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitrIyyatAM tadvad bhartre.api bhAryyayA vitaraNIyaM vitrIyyatAM |

<sup>IV</sup> bhAryyAyAH svadehe svatvaM nAsti bharttureva, tadvad bhartturapi svadehe svatvaM nAsti bhAryyAyA eva |

<sup>V</sup> upoShaNaprArthanayoH sevanArtham ekamantraNanAM yuShmAkAM kiyatAlaM yAvad yA pR[it]ithaksthiti rbhavati tadanyo vichChedo yuShmanmadhye na bhavatu, tataH param indriyanAM adhairyyAt shayatAn yad yuShmAn parIkShAM na nayet tadarthaM punarekatra milata |

<sup>VI</sup> etad Adeshato nahi kintvanuj nAta eva mayA kathyate,

<sup>VII</sup> yato mamAvastheva sarvvamAnavAnAmavastha bhavatviti mama vA nChA kintvIshvarAd ekenaike varo.anyena chAnyo vara itthamekaikena svakIyavaro labdhaH |

<sup>VIII</sup> aparam akR[it]itavivAhAn vidhavAshcha prati mamaitannivedanaM mameva teShAmavasthiti rbhadra;

<sup>IX</sup> ki ncha yadi tairindriyanI niyantum na shakyante tarhi vivAhaH kriyatAM yataH kAmadahanAd vyUDhatvaM bhadraM |

<sup>X</sup> ye cha kR[it]itavivAhAste mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad Aj nApyante |

<sup>XI</sup> bhAryyA bharttR[it]itaH pR[it]ithak na bhavatu | yadi vA pR[it]ithagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAha tiShThatu svIyapatinA vA sandadhAtu bharttApi bhAryyAM na tyajatu |

<sup>XII</sup> itarAn janAn prati prabhu rna bravIti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyachid bhrAturyoShid avishvAsinI satyapi yadi tena sahavAse tuShyati tarhi sA tena na tyajyatAM |

<sup>XIII</sup> tadvat kasyAshchid yoShitaH patiravishvAsI sannapi yadi tayA sahavAse tuShyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM |

<sup>XIV</sup> yato.avishvAsI bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtah, tadvadavishvAsinI bhAryyA bhartRa pavitrIbhUtA; noched yuShmAkamap-atyAnyashuchInyabhaviShyan kintvadhuna tAni pavitrANi santi |

XV avishvAsI jano yadi vA pR□ithag bhavati tarhi pR□ithag bhavatu; etena bhrATA bhaginI vA na nibadhyate tathApi vayamIshvareNa shAntaye samAhUtAH |

XVI he nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvatto bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate? he nara tava jAyAyAH paritrANaM tvatte□ bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate?

XVII ekaiko janaH parameshvarAllabdhaM yad bhajate yasyA nchAvasthAyAm IshvareNAhvAyi tadanusAreNaivAcharatu tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn AdishAmi |

XVIII Chinnatvag bhR□itvA ya AhUtaH sa prakR□iShTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad aChinnatvag bhUtva ya AhUtaH sa Chinnatvak na bhavatu |

XIX tvakChedaH sAro nahi tadvadatvakChedo.api sAro nahi kintvIshvarasyAj nAnAM pAlanameva |

XX yo jano yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyi sa tasyAmevAvatiShThatAM |

XXI dAsaH san tvaM kimAhUto.asi? tanmA chintaya, tathAcha yadi svatanthro bhavituM shaknuyAstarhi tadeva vR□iNu |

XXII yataH prabhunAhUto yo dAsaH sa prabho rmochitajanaH | tadvad tenAhUtaH svatanthro jano.api khrIshTasya dAsa eva |

XXIII yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato heto rmAnavAnAM dAsa mA bhavata |

XXIV he bhrAtaro yasyAmavasthAyAM yasyAhvAnamabhavat tayA sa Ishvarasya sAkShAt tIshThatu |

XXV aparam akR□itavivAhAn janAn prati prabhoH ko.apyAdesho mayA na labdhaH kintu prabhoranukampayA vishvAsyo bhUto.ahaM yad bhadraM manye tad vadAmi |

XXVI varttamAnAt kleshasamayAt manuShyasyAnUDhatvaM bhadramiti mayA budhyate |

XXVII tvaM kiM yoShiti nibaddho.asi tarhi mochanaM prAptuM mA yatasva | kiM vA yoShito mukto.asi? tarhi jAyAM mA gaveShaya |

XXVIII vivAhaM kurvvatA tvayA kimapi nApArAdhyate tadvad vyUhyamAnaya yuvatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyate tathAcha tAdR□ishau dvau janau shAririkaM kleshaM lapsyete kintu yuShmAn prati mama karuNA vidyate |

XXIX he bhrAtaro.ahamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayo.atIva saMkShiptaH,

XXX ataH kR□itadArairakR□itadArairiva rudadbhishchArudadbhiriva sAnandaishcha nirAnandairiva kretR□ibhishchAbhAgibhirivAcharitavyaM

XXXI ye cha saMsAre charanti tai rnAticharitavyaM yata ihale□kasya kautuko vichalati |

XXXII kintu yUyaM yannishchintA bhaveteti mama vA nChA | akR□itavivAho jano yathA prabhuM paritoShayet tathA prabhuM chintayati,

XXXIII kintu kR□itavivAho jano yathA bhAryyAM paritoShayet tathA saMsAraM chintayati |

XXXIV tadvad UDhayaShito .anUDhA vishiShyate | yAnUDhA sA yathA kAyamanasoH pavitrA bhavet tathA prabhuM chintayati ya choDhA sA yathA bhartArAm paritoShayet tathA saMsAraM chintayati |

XXXV ahaM yad yuShmAn mR□igabandhinyA parikShipeyaM tadarthaM nahi kintu yUyaM yadanindita bhUtva prabhoH sevane.abAdham Asakta bhaveta tadarthametAni sarvvANI yuShmAKaM hitAya mayA kathyante |

XXXVI kasyachit kanyAyAM yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasyA anUDhatvaM nandanIyaM vivAhashcha sAdhayitavya iti manyate tarhi yathAbhiLASHaM karotu, etena kimapi nAparAtsyati vivAhaH kriyatAM |

XXXVII kintu duHkhenAkliShTaH kashchit pitA yadi sthiramanogataH svamano.abhilAShasAdhane samarthashcha syAt mama kanyA mayA rakShitavyeti manasi nishchinoti cha tarhi sa bhadraM karmma karoti |

XXXVIII ato yo vivAhaM karoti sa bhadraM karmma karoti yashcha vivAhaM na karoti sa bhadrataraM karmma karoti |

XXXIX yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad bhAryyA vyavasthaya nibaddha tiShThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gate sA muktIbhUya yamabhilaShati tena saha tasyA vivAho bhavituM shaknoti, kintvetat kevalaM prabhuhaktAnAM madhye |

XL tathAcha sA yadi niShpatika tiShThati tarhi tasyAH kShemaM bhavishyatIti mama bhAvaH | aparam IshvarasyAtmA mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyate |

## VIII

I devaprasAde sarvveShAm asmAkaM j nAnamAste tadvayaM vidmaH | tathApi j nAnaM garvvaM janayati kintu premato niShThA jAyate |

II ataH kashchana yadi manyate mama j nAnamAsta iti tarhi tena yAdRjishaM j nAnaM cheShTitavyaM tAdRjishaM kimapi j nAnamadyApi na labdhaM |

III kintu ya Ishvare prIyate sa IshvareNApi j nAyate |

IV devatAbaliprasAdabhakShaNe vayamidaM vidmo yat jaganmadhye ko.api devo na vidyate, ekashcheshvaro dviIyo nAstIti |

V svarge pRjithivyAM vA yadyapi keShuchid Ishvara iti nAmAropyate tAdRjishAshcha bahava Ishvara bahavashcha prabhavo vidyante

VI tathApyasmAkamadvitIya IshvaraH sa pitA yasmAt sarvveShAM yadartha nchAsmAkAM sRjishTi rjAta, asmAka nchAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIshuH khrISHTo yena sarvvavastUnAM yenAsmAkamapi sRjishTiH kRjita |

VII adhikantu j nAnaM sarvveShAM nAsti yataH kechidadyApi devatAM sammanya devaprasAdamiva tad bhakShyaM bhu njate tena durbbalataY teShAM svAntAni malImasAni bhavanti |

VIII kintu bhakShyadravyAd vayam IshvareNa grahya bhavAmastannahi yato bhu NktvA vayamutkRjishTA na bhavAmastadvad-abhu NktvApyapakRjishTA na bhavAmaH |

IX ato yuShmAkAM yA kShamata sA durbbalAnAm unmAthasvarUpA yanna bhavet tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata |

X yato j nAnavishiShTastvaM yadi devAlaye upaviShTaH kenApi dRjishyase tarhi tasya durbbalasya manasi kiM prasAdabhakShaNa ut-sAho na janiShyate?

XI tathA sati tasya kRjite khrISHTo mamAra tava sa durbbalo bhrAta tava j nAnAt kiM na vinaMkShyati?

XII ityanena prakAreNa bhrAtRjINAM viruddham aparAdhyadbhiste-ShAM durbbalAni manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhishcha yuShmAbhiH khrISH-Tasya vaiparItyenAparAdhyate |

XIII ato hetoH pishitAshanaM yadi mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavet tarhyahaM yat svabhRatu rvighnajanako na bhaveyAM tadarthaM yAvajIvanaM pishitaM na bhokShye |

## IX

I ahaM kim ekaH prerito nAsmi? kimahaM svatantro nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTaH kiM mayA nAdarshi? yUyamapi kiM prabhunA madIyashramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha?

II anyalokAnAM kRjite yadyapyahaM prerito na bhaveyaM tathAcha yuShmatkRjite prerito.asmi yataH prabhunA mama preritatvapadasya mudrAsvarUpA yUyamevAdhve |

III ye lokA mayi doShamAropayanti tAn prati mama pratyuttarametat |

IV bhojanapAnayoH kimasmAkaM kShamatA nAsti?

V anye preritAH prabho rbhrAtarau kaiphAshcha yat kurvvanti tadvat kaA nchit dharmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM vayaM kiM na shaknumaH?

VI sAMsArikashramasya parityAgAt kiM kevalamahaM barNabbAshcha nivAritau?

VII nijadhanavyayena kaH saMgrAmaM karoti? ko vA drAkShAkShetraM kRjivA tatphalAni na bhU Nkte? ko vA pashuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayo na pivati?

VIII kimahaM kevalAM mAnuShikAM vAchaM vadAmi? vyavasthAyAM kimetAdrjishaM vachanaM na vidyate?

IX mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitamAste, tvaM shasyamardakavRjishasyasyaM na bhaMtsyasIti | IshvareNa ballvarddAnAmeva chintA kiM kriyate?

X kiM vA sarvvathAsmAkaM kRjite tadvachanaM tenoktaM? asmAkameva kRjite tallikhitaM | yaH kShetraM karShati tena pratyAshAyuktena karShTavyaM, yashcha shasyANI marddayati tena labhapratiAshAyuktena mardditavyaM |

XI yuShmatkRjite.asmAbhiH pAratrikANI bIjANI ropitANI, ato yuShmAkamaihikaphalAnAM vayam aMshino bhaviShyAmaH kimetat mahat karmma?

XII yuShmAsu yo.adhikArastasya bhAgino yadyanye bhaveyustarhyas-mAbhistato.adhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu vayaM tenAdhikAreNa na vyavahRjItavantaH kintu khrIShTIyasusaM-vAdasya ko.api vyAghAto.asmAbhiryanna jAyeta tadarthaM sarvvaM sa-hAmahe |

XIII aparaM ye pavitravastUnAM paricharyyAM kurvvanti te pavitravastuto bhakShyANI labhante, ye cha vedyAH paricharyyAM kurvvanti te vedisthavastUnAm aMshino bhavantyetad yUyaM kiM na vida?

XIV tadvad ye susaMvAdaM ghoShayanti taiH susaMvAdena jIvitavyamiti prabhunAdiShTaM |

XV ahameteShAM sarvveShAM kimapi nAshritavAn mAM prati tadanusArAt AcharitavyamityAshayenApi patramidaM mayA na likhyate yataH kenApi janena mama yashaso mudhAkaraNAt mama maraNaM varaM |

XVI susaMvAdagheShaNAt mama yasho na jAyate yatastadghoShaNAM mamAvashyakaM yadyahaM susaMvAdaM na ghoShayeyaM tarhi mAM dhik |

XVII ichChukena tat kurvvatA mayA phalaM lapsyate kintvanichChuke.api mayi tatkarmmaNo bhAro.arpito.asti |

XVIII etena mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdena mama yo.adhikAra Aste taM yadabhadrabhAvena nAchareyaM tadarthaM susaMvAdaghoShaNASamaye tasya khrIShTIyasusaMvAdasya nirvyayIkaraNameva mama phalaM |

**XIX** sarvveShAM anAyatto.ahaM yad bhUrisho lokAn pratipadye tadarthaM sarvveShAM dAsatvama NgIkR[itavAn|

**XX** yihUdlyAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM kR[ite yihUdIya ivAbhavaM| ye cha vyavasthAyattAstAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyatto yo.ahaM so.ahaM vyavasthAyattAnAM kR[ite vyavasthAyatta\_ivAbhavaM|

**XXI** ye chAlabdhavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadye tadartham Ishvarasya sAkShAd alabdhavyavastho na bhUtVA khrIShTena labdhavyavastho yo.ahaM so.aham alabdhavyavasthAnAM kR[ite.alabdhavyavastha ivAbhavaM|

**XXII** durbbalAn yat pratipadye tadarthamahaM durbbalAnAM kR[ite durbbala\_ivAbhavaM| itthaM kenApi prakAreNa katipayA loka yanmayA paritrANaM prApnuyustadarthaM yo yAdR[isha AsIt tasya kR[ite .ahaM tAdR[isha ivAbhavaM|

**XXIII** idR[isha AchAraH susaMvAdArthaM mayA kriyate yato.ahaM tasya phalAnAM sahabhAgI bhavitumichChAmi|

**XXIV** paNyalAbhArthaM ye dhAvanti dhAvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM kevala ekaH paNyaM labhate yuShmAbhiH kimetanna jnAyate? ato yUYaM yathA paNyaM lapsyadhve tathaiva dhAvata|

**XXV** mallA api sarvvabhoge parimitabhogino bhavanti te tu mlanAM srajaM lipsante kintu vayam amlAnAM lipsAmahe|

**XXVI** tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakShyamanuddishya dhAvAmi tannahi| ahaM malla\_iva yudhyAmi cha kintu ChAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahi|

**XXVII** itarAn prati susaMvAdaM ghoshayitvAhaM yat svayamagrAhyo na bhavAmi tadarthaM deham Ahanmi vashIkurvve cha|

## X

**I** he bhrAtaraH, asmatpitR[ipuruShAnadhi yUYaM yadajnAta na tiShThateti mama vA nChA, te sarvve meghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvve samudramadhyena vavrajuH,

**II** sarvve mUsAmuddishya meghasamudrayo rmajjitA babhUvuH

**III** sarvva ekam AtmikaM bhakShyaM bubhujira ekam AtmikaM peyaM papushcha

**IV** yataste.anucharata AtmikAd achalAt labdhaM toyaM papuH so.achalaH khrIShTaeva|

**V** tathA satyapi teShAM madhye.adhikeShu lokeShvIshvaro na santuSheti hetoste prantare nipAtitAH|

**VI** etasmin te .asmAkaM nidarshanasvarUpA babhUvuH; ataste yathA kutsitAbhilAshiNo babhUvurasmAbhistatha kutsitAbhilAshibhi rna bhavitavyaM|

**VII** likhitamAste, loka bhoktuM pAtu nchopavivishustataH krIDitumut-thitA itayanena prakAreNa teShAM kaishchid yadvad devapUjA kR[jitA yuShmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM|

**VIII** aparaM teShAM kaishchid yadvad vyabhichAraH kR[jitastena chaikasmin dine trayoviMshatisahasrANi loka nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi rvyabhichAro na kartavyaH|

**X** teShAM kechid yadvat khrIShTaM parIkShitavantastasmAd bhuja Ngai rnaShTashcha tadvad asmAbhiH khrIShTo na parIkShitavyaH|

**X** teShAM kechid yathA vAkkalahaM kR[jitavantastatkAraNAt hantrA vinAshitAshcha yuShmAbhistadvad vAkkalaho na kriyatAM|

XI tAn prati yAnyetAni jaghaTire tAnyasmAkaM nidarshanAni jagataH sheShayuge varttamAnAnAm asmAkaM shikShArthaM likhitAni cha babhUvuH|

XII ataeva yaH kashchid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patet tatra sAvadhAno bhavatu|

XIII mAnuShikaparIkShAtirikTA kApi parIkShA yuShmAn nAkrAmat, Ishvarashcha vishvAsyaH so.atishaktyAM parIkShAyAM patanAt yuShmAn rakShiShyati, parIkShA cha yad yuShmAbhiH soDhuM shakyate tadarthaM tayA saha nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiShyati|

XIV he priyabhrAtaraH, devapUjAto dUram apasarata|

XV ahaM yuShmAn vij nAn matvA prabhAShe mayA yat kathyate tad yuShmAbhi rvivichyatAM|

XVI yad dhanyavAdapAtram asmAbhi rdhanyaM gadyate tat kiM khrISH-Tasya shoNitasya sahabhAgitvaM nahi? yashcha pUpo.asmAbhi rbhajyate sa kiM khrISH-Tasya vapuShaH sahabhAgitvaM nahi?

XVII vayaM bahavaH santo.apyekapUpasvarUpA ekavapuHsvarUpAshcha bhavAmaH, yato vayaM sarvva ekapUpasya sahabhAginaH|

XVIII yUyaM shArIrikam isrAyeliyavaMshaM nirIkShadhvaM| ye ball-nAM mAMsAni bhu njate te kiM yaj navedyAH sahabhAgino na bhavanti?

XIX ityanena mayA kiM kathyate? devata vAstaviki devatAyai balidAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavet?

XX tannahi kintu bhinnajAtibhi rye balayo dIyante ta IshvarAya tannahi bhUtebhyaeva dIyante tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM sahabhAgino bhavathetyahaM nAbhilaShAmi|

XXI prabhoH kaMsena bhUtAnAmapi kaMsena pAnaM yuShmAbhirasAdhyaM; yUyaM prabho rbhojyasya bhUtAnAmapi bhojyasya sahabhAgino bhavituM na shaknutha|

XXII vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiShyAmahe? vayaM kiM tasmAd balavantaH?

XXIII mAM prati sarvvaM karmApratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM hita-janakaM sarvvam apratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM niShThAjanakaM|

XXIV AtmahitaH kenApi na cheShTitavyaH kintu sarvvaiH parahitashcheShTitavyaH|

XXV ApaNe yat krayyaM tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na prIiShTvA bhujyatAM

XXVI yataH prIithivi tanmadhyastha ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya|

XXVII aparam avishvAsilokAnAM kenachit nimantritA yUyaM yadi tatra jigamiShatha tarhi tena yad yad upasthApyate tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na prIiShTvA bhujyatAM|

XXVIII kintu tatra yadi kashchid yuShmAn vadet bhakShyametat devatAyAH prasAda iti tarhi tasya jnApayituranurodhAt saMvedasyArtha ncha tad yuShmAbhi rna bhoktavyaM| prIithivi tanmadhyastha ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya,

XXIX satyametat, kintu mayA yaH saMvedo nirddishyate sa tava nahi parasyaiva|

XXX anugrahapAtreNa mayA dhanyavAdaM kRItvA yad bhujyate tatkAraNAd ahaM kuto nindiShye?

XXXI tasmAd bhojanaM pAnam anyadvA karma kurvvadbhi ryuShmAbhiH sarvvamevshvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM kriyatAM|

XXXII yihUdIyanAM bhinnajAtIyanAm Ishvarasya samAjasya vA vighna-janakai ryuShmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM|

XXXIII ahamapyAtmahitam acheShTamAno bahUnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM hitaM cheShTamAnaH sarvvaviShaye sarvveShAM tuShTikaro bhavAmItyanenAhaM yadvat khrIShTasyAnugAmI tadvad yUYaM maAnugAmino bhavata|

## XI

I he bhrAtaraH, yUYaM sarvvasmin kAryye mM smaratha mayA cha yAdRigupadiShTastAdRigAcharathaitatkAraNat mayA prashaMsanIyA Adhbe|

II tathApi mamaiShA vA nChA yad yUYamidam avagata bhavatha,

III ekaikasya puruShasyottamA NgasvarUpaH khrIShTaH, yoShitashchottamA NgasvarUpaH pumAn, khrIShTasya chottamA NgasvarUpa IshvaraH|

IV aparam AchChAditottamA Ngena yena puMsA prArthanaA kriyata IshvarIyavANI kathyate vA tena svIyottamA Ngam avaj nAyate|

V anAchChAditottamA NgayA yayA yoShitA cha prArthanaA kriyata IshvarIyavANI kathyate vA tayApi svIyottamA Ngam avaj nAyate yataH sA muNDitashiraHsadrIshA|

VI anAchChAditamastakA yA yoShit tasyAH shiraH muNDanIyameva kintu yoShitaH keshachchedanaM shiromuNDanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM bhavet tarhi tayA svashira AchChAdyatAM|

VII pumAn Ishvarasya pratimUrthiH pratitejaHsvarUpashcha tasmAt tena shiro nAchChAdanIyAM kintu sImantiNI puMsAH pratibimbavarUpA|

VIII yato yoShAtaH pumAn nodapAdi kintu puMso yoShid udapAdi|

IX adhikantu yoShitaH kRite puMsAH sRiShTi rna babhUva kintu puMsAH kRite yoShitaH sRiShTi rbabhUva|

X iti heto rdUtAnAM AdarAd yoShitA shirasyadhInatAsUchakam AvaraNaM dharttavayAM|

XI tathApi prabho rvidhina pumAMsAM vinA yoShinna jAyate yoShita ncha vinA pumAn na jAyate|

XII yato yathA puMso yoShid udapAdi tathA yoShitaH pumAn jAyate, sarvvavastUni cheshvarAd utpadyante|

XIII yuShmAbhirevaitad vivichyatAM, anAvRjitayA yoShitA prArthanaM kiM sudRishyAM bhavet?

XIV puruShasya dIrghakeshatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yoShito dIrghakeshatvaM tasyA gauravajanakaM

XV yata AchChAdanAya tasyai keshA datta iti kiM yuShmAbhiH svabhavato na shikShyate?

XVI atra yadi kashchid vivaditum ichChet tarhyasmAkam IshvarIyasamitInA ncha tAdRishi rIti rna vidyate|

XVII yuShmAbhi rna bhadrAya kintu kutsitAya samAgamyate tasmAd etAni bhAshamANena mayA yUYaM na prashaMsanIyAH|

XVIII prathamataH samitau samAgatAnAM yuShmAkAM madhye bhedaH santIti vArtta mayA shrUYate tanmadhye ki nchit satyAM manyate cha|

XIX yato heto ryuShmanmadhye ye parIkShitaste yat prakAshyante tadarthaM bhedaI rbhavitavyameva|

XX ekatra samAgatai ryuShmAbhiH prabhAvaM bhejyaM bhujyata iti nahi;

XXI yato bhojanakAle yuShmAkamekaikena svakIyAM bhakShyAM tUrNaM grasyate tasmAd eko jano bubhukShitastiShThati, anyashcha parItipto bhavati|

XXII bhojanapAnArthaM yuShmAkaM kiM veshmAni na santi? yuShmAbhi rva kim Ishvarasya samitiM tuchChIkR□itya dInA lokA avaj nAyante? ityanena mayA kiM vaktavyaM? yUyaM kiM mayA prashaMsanIyAH? etasmin yUyaM na prashaMsanIyAH|

XXIII prabhuto ya upadesho mayA labdho yuShmAsu samarpitashcha sa eShaH|

XXIV parakarasarpaNakShapAyAM prabhu ryIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvaraM dhanyaM vyAhR□itya taM bha NktvA bhAShitavAn yuShmAbhiredat gR□iHyatAM bhujyatA ncha tad yuShmatkR□ite bhagnaM mama sharIraM; mama smaraNArthaM yuShmAbhiredat kriyatAM|

XXV punashcha bhejanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam AdAya tenoktaM kaMso.ayaM mama shoNitena sthApito nUtananiyamaH; yativAraM yuShmAbhiredat pIyate tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM|

XXVI yativAraM yuShmAbhireSha pUpo bhujyate bhAjanenAnena pIyate cha tativAraM prabhorAgamanaM yAvat tasya mR□ityuH prakAshyate|

XXVII apara ncha yaH kashchid ayogyatvena prabhorimaM pUpam ashnAti tasyAnena bhAjanena pivati cha sa prabhoH kAYarudhirayo rdanDadAyI bhaviShyati|

XXVIII tasmAt mAnavenAgra AtmAna parIkShya pashchAd eSha pUpo bhujyatAM kaMsenAnena cha pIyatAM|

XXIX yena chAnarhatvena bhujyate pIyate cha prabhoH kAYam avimR□ishatA tena daNDaprAptaye bhujyate pIyate cha|

XXX etatkAraNAd yuShmAkaM bhUrisho lokA durbbala rogiNashcha santi bahavashcha mahAnidraM gatAH|

XXXI asmAbhi ryadyAtmavichAro.akAriShyata tarhi daNDo nAlapsyate;

XXXII kintu yadAsmAkaM vichAro bhavati tadA vayaM jagato janaiH samaM yad daNDaM na labhAmahe tadarthaM prabhunA shAstiM bhuMjmahe|

XXXIII he mama bhrAtaraH, bhojanArthaM militAnAM yuShmAkaM ekenetaro.anugR□iHyatAM|

XXXIV yashcha bubhukShitaH sa svagR□ihe bhu NktAM| daNDaprAptaye yuShmAbhi rna samAgamyatAM| etadbhinnaM yad AdeShTavyaM tad yuShmatsamIpAgamanakAle mayAdekShyate|

## XII

I he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn anavagatAstiShThatha tadahaM nAbhilaShAmi|

II pUrvvaM bhinnajAtIya yUyaM yadvad vinItAstadvad avAkpratiAnAm anugAmina Adhbam iti jAnItha|

III iti hetorahaM yuShmabhyaM nivedayAmi, IshvarasyAtmanA bhAShamANaH ko.api yIshuM shapta iti na vyAharati, punashcha pavitreNatmanA vinItaM vinAnyah ko.api yIshuM prabhuriti vyAharttuM na shaknoti|

IV dAyA bahuvIdhAH kintveka AtmA

V paricharyyAshcha bahuvIdhAH kintvekaH prabhuH|

VI sAdhanAni bahuvIdhAni kintu sarvveShu sarvvasAdhaka Ishvara ekaH|

VII ekaikasmai tasyAtmano darshanaM parahitArthaM dIyate|

VIII ekasmai tenAtmanA jnAnavAkyAM dIyate, anyasmai tenaivAtmanAdiShTaM vidyAvAkyam,

IX anyasmai tenaivAtmanA vishvAsaH, anyasmai tenaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnashaktiH,



X anyasmai duHsAdhyasAdhanashaktiranyasmai cheshvarIyAdeshaH, anyasmai chAtimAnuShikasyAdeshasya vichArasAmarthyam, anyasmai parabhAShAbhAShaNashaktiranyasmai cha bhAShArthabhAShaNasAmaryaM dIyate |

XI ekenAdvitIyenAtmanA yathAbhilASham ekaikasmai janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitarata tAni sarvvANi sAdhyante |

XII deha ekaH sannapi yadvad bahva Ngayukto bhavati, tasyaikasya vapuSho .a NgAnAM bahutvena yadvad ekaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khrIShTaH |

XIII yato heto ryihUdibhinnajAtIyadAsasvatantra vayaM sarvve majjane-naikenAtmanaikadehIkR[itAH sarvve chaikAtmabhukta abhavAma |

XIV ekenA Ngena vapu rna bhavati kintu bahubhiH |

XV tatra charaNAM yadi vadet nAhaM hastastasmAt sharIrasya bhAgo nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati |

XVI shrotraM vA yadi vadet nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt sharIrasyaMsho nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati |

XVII kR[itснаM sharIraM yadi darshanendriyaM bhavet tarhi shravaNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kR[itснаM yadi vA shravaNendriyaM bhavet tarhi ghraNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati?

XVIII kintvidAnIm IshvareNa yathAbhilaShitaM tathaivA Ngapratya NgAnAM ekaikaM sharIre sthApitaM |

XIX tat kR[itснаM yadyekA NgarUpi bhavet tarhi sharIre kutra sthAsyati?

XX tasmAd a NgAni bahUni santi sharIraM tvekameva |

XXI ataeva tvayA mama prayojanaM nAstIti vAchaM pANiM vadituM nayanaM na shaknoti, tathA yuvAbhyAM mama prayojanaM nAstIti mUrddha charaNau vadituM na shaknotiH;

XXII vastutastu vigrahasya yAnyA NgAnyasmAbhi rdurbbalAni budhyante tAnyeva saprayojanAni santi |

XXIII yAni cha sharIramadhye.avamanyAni budhyate tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM shobhyante | yAni cha kudR[ishyAni tAni sudR[ishyatarAni kriyante

XXIV kintu yAni svayaM sudR[ishyAni teShAM shobhanam niShprayojanaM |

XXV sharIramadhye yad bhedo na bhavet kintu sarvvANya NgAni yad aikyabhAvena sarvveShAM hitaM chintayanti tadartham IshvareNApradhAnam AdaraNIyaM kR[itva sharIraM virachitaM |

XXVI tasmAd ekasyA Ngasya pIDayAM jAtAyAM sarvvANya NgAni tena saha pIDyante, ekasya samAdare jAte cha sarvvANi tena saha saMhr[iShyanti |

XXVII yUya ncha khrIShTasya sharIraM, yuShmAkam ekaikashcha tasyaikaikam a NgAm |

XXVIII kechit kechit samitAvIshvareNa prathamataH preritA dvitIyata IshvarIyAdeshavaktArastR[itIyata upadeShTaro niyuktAH, tataH paraM kebhyo.api chitrakAryyasAdhanasAmarthyam anAmayakaraNashaktirupakR[itau lokashAsane vA naipuNyAM nAnabhAShAbhAShaNasAmarthyAM vA tena vyatAri |

XXIX sarvve kiM preritAH? sarvve kim IshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH? sarvve kim upadeShTaraH? sarvve kiM chitrakAryyasAdhakAH?

XXX sarvve kim anAmayakaraNashaktiyuktAH? sarvve kiM parabhAShAvAdinaH? sarvve vA kiM parabhAShArthaprakAshakAH?

XXXI yUyaM shreShThadAyAn labdhuM yatadhvaM | anena yUyaM mayA sarvvottamamArgaM darshayitavyAH |

### XIII

I martyasvargIyANAM bhAShA bhAShamANo.ahaM yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpo ninAdakAribherIsvarUpashcha bhavAmi |

II apara ncha yadyaham IshvarIyAdeshADhyaH syAM sarvvANi gup-tavAkyAni sarvvavidyA ncha jAnIyAM pUrNavishvAsaH san shallAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM shaknuya ncha kintu yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhyagaNaniya eva bhavAmi |

III aparaM yadyaham annadAnena sarvvasvaM tyajeyaM dAhanAya svasharIraM samarpayeya ncha kintu yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi tatsarvvaM madarthaM niShphalaM bhavati |

IV prema chirasahiShNu hitaiShi cha, prema nirdveSham ashaThaM nirgarvva ncha |

V aparaM tat kutsitaM nAcharati, AtmacheShTAM na kurute sahasA na krudhyati parAniShTaM na chintayati,

VI adharmme na tuShyati satya eva santuShyati |

VII tat sarvvaM titikShate sarvvatra vishvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkShate sarvvaM sahate cha |

VIII premno lopaH kadApi na bhaviShyati, IshvarIyAdeshakathanaM lop-syate parabhAShAbhAShaNaM nivarttiShyate j nAnamapi lopaM yAsyati |

IX yato.asmAkaM j nAnaM khaNDamAtram IshvarIyAdeshakathanamapi khaNDamAtram |

X kintvasmAsu siddhatAM gateShu tAni khaNDamAtrANi lopaM yAsyante |

XI bAlyakAle.ahaM bAla ivAbhAShe bAla ivAchintaya ncha kintu yau-vane jAte tatsarvvaM bAlyAcharaNaM parityaktavAn |

XII idAnIm abhramadhyenAspaShTaM darshanam asmAbhi rlabhyate kintu tada sAkShAt darshanaM lapsyate | adhuna mama j nAnam alpiShThaM kintu tadAhaM yathAvagamyastathaivAvagato bhaviShyAmi |

XIII idAnIM pratyayaH pratyashA prema cha trINyetAni tiShThanti teShAM madhye cha prema shreShThaM |

### XIV

I yUyaM premAcharaNe prayatadhvam AtmikAn dAyAnapi visheshata IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyam prAptuM cheShTadhvaM |

II yo janaH parabhAShAM bhAShate sa mAnuShAn na sambhAShate kintvIshvameva yataH kenApi kimapi na budhyate sa chAtmanA nigUD-havAkyAni kathayati;

III kintu yo jana IshvarIyAdeshaM kathayati sa pareShAM niShThAyai hitopadeshAya sAntvanAyai cha bhAShate |

IV parabhAShAvAdyAtmana eva niShThAM janayati kintvIshvarIyAde-shavAdi samite rniShThAM janayati |

V yuShmAkAM sarvveShAM parabhAShAbhAShaNam ichChAmyahaM kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanam adhikamaplChChAmi | yataH samite rniShThAyai yena svavAkyAnAm artho na kriyate tasmAt parabhAShAvAdita IshvarIyAdeshavAdi shreyAn |

VI he bhrAtaraH, idAnIM mayA yadi yuShmatsamIpaM gamyate tarhIsh-varIyadarshanasya j nAnasya veshvarIyAdeshasya vA shikShAyA vA

vAkyAni na bhAShitvA parabhAShAM bhAShamANena mayA yUyaM kimupakAriShyadhve?

<sup>VII</sup> aparaM vaMshIvallakyAdiShu niShprANiShu vAdyayantreshu vAditeShu yadi kkaNa na vishiShyante tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat kena boddhuM shakyate?

<sup>VIII</sup> aparaM raNatUryyA nisvaNo yadyavyakto bhavet tarhi yuddhAya kaH sajiShyate?

<sup>IX</sup> tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk yuShmAbhi rna gadyeta tarhi yad gadyate tat kena bhotsyate? vastuto yUyaM digAlApina iva bhaviShyatha |

<sup>X</sup> jagati katiprakArA uktaayo vidyante? tASamekApi nirarthika nahi;

<sup>XI</sup> kintUkterartho yadi mayA na budhyate tarhyahaM vaktra mlechCha iva maMsye vaktApi mayA mlechCha iva maMsyate |

<sup>XII</sup> tasmAd AtmikadAyalipsavo yUyaM samite rniShThArthaM prApt-abahuvarA bhavitum yatadhvaM,

<sup>XIII</sup> ataeva parabhAShAvAdI yad arthakaro.api bhavet tat prArthayatAM |

<sup>XIV</sup> yadyahaM parabhAShaya prarthanAM kuryyAM tarhi madIya AtmA prArthayate, kintu mama buddhi rniShphala tiShThati |

<sup>XV</sup> ityanena kiM karaNIyaM? aham AtmanA prArthayiShye buddhyApi prArthayiShye; aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi gAsyAmi |

<sup>XVI</sup> tvaM yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karoShi tada yad vadasi tad yadi shiShyenevopasthitena janena na buddhyate tarhi tava dhanyavAdasyAnte tathAstviti tena vaktAM kathaM shakyate?

<sup>XVII</sup> tvaM samyag IshvaraM dhanyaM vadasIti satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niShThA na bhavati |

<sup>XVIII</sup> yuShmAkaM sarvvebhyo.ahaM parabhAShAbhAShane samartho.asmIti kArANAd IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi;

<sup>XIX</sup> tathApi samitau paropadeshArthaM mayA kathitAni pa ncha vAkyAni varaM na cha lakShaM parabhAShIyAni vAkyAni |

<sup>XX</sup> he bhrAtaraH,yUyaM buddhya bAlakAiva mA bhUta parantu duSh-TatayA shishava iva bhUtva buddhya siddha bhavata |

<sup>XXI</sup> shAstra idaM likhitamAste, yathA, ityavochat padesh.o.aham AbhAShIshya imAn janAn | bhAShAbhiH parakIyAbhi rvaktraishcha paradeshibhiH | tathA mayA kR[ite.apIme na grahIshyanti madvachaH | |

<sup>XXII</sup> ataeva tat parabhAShAbhAShAnaM avishchAsinaH prati chihnarUpaM bhavati na cha vishvAsinaH prati; kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanam nAvishvAsinaH prati tad vishvAsinaH pratyeva |

<sup>XXIII</sup> samitibhukteshu sarvveshu ekasmin sthAne militva parabhAShAM bhAShamANeshu yadi jnAnAka NkShiNo.avishvAsino vA tatrAgachCheyustarhi yuShmAn unmattAn kiM na vadiShyanti?

<sup>XXIV</sup> kintu sarvveshvIshvarIyAdeshaM prakAshayatsu yadyavishvAsI jnAnAka NkShI vA kashchit tatrAgachChati tarhi sarvvaireva tasya pApaj nAnaM pariKSha cha jAyate,

<sup>XXV</sup> tatabhavyAntaHkaraNasya guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu so.adhomukhaH patan IshvaramArAdhya yuShmanmadhya Ishvaro vidyate iti satyaM kathAmetAM kathayiShyati |

<sup>XXVI</sup> he bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuShmAkaM ekena gItam anyenopadesh.o.anyena parabhAShAnyena aishvarikadarshanam anyenArthabodhakaM vAkyaM labhyate kimetat? sarvvameva paraniShThArthaM yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM |

<sup>XXVII</sup> yadi kashchid bhAShAntaram vivakShati tarhyekasmin dine dvi-janena trijanena vA parabhA[ShA] kathyatAM tadadhikairna kathyatAM tairapi paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, ekena cha tadartho bodhyatAM |

XXVIII kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH ko.api yadi na vidyate tarhi sa samitau vAchaMyamaH sthitveshvarAyAtmane cha kathAM kathayatu |

XXXI aparaM dvau trayo veshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH svaM svamAdeshaM kathayantu tadanye cha taM vichArayantu |

XXXII kintu tatrApareNa kenachit janeneshvarIyAdeshe labdhe prathamena kathanAt nivarttitavyaM |

XXXIII sarvve yat shikShAM sAntvanA ncha labhante tadarthaM yUYaM sarvve paryyAyeNeshvarIyAdeshaM kathayituM shaknutha |

XXXIV IshvarIyAdeshavaktRiNAM manAMsi teShAm adhInAni bhavanti |

XXXV yata IshvaraH kushAsanajanako nahi sushAsanajanaka eveti pavitralokANAM sarvvasamitiShu prakAshate |

XXXVI apara ncha yuShmAKaM vanitAH samitiShu tUShNimbhUtAstiShThantu yataH shAstralikhitena vidhina tAH kathAprachAraNAt nivAritAstAbhi rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM |

XXXVII atastA yadi kimapi jij nAsante tarhi geheShu patIn pRiChChantu yataH samitimadhye yoShitAM kathAkathanaM nindanIyaM |

XXXVIII aishvaraM vachaH kiM yuShmAtto niragamata? kevalaM yuShmAn vA tat kim upAgataM?

XXXIX yaH kashchid AtmAnam IshvarIyAdeshavaktAram AtmanAviShTaM vA manyate sa yuShmAn prati mayA yad yat likhyate tatprabhunaAj nApitam Ityurarl karotu |

XL kintu yaH kashchit aj no bhavati so.aj na eva tiShThatu |

XLI ataeva he bhrAtaraH, yUYam IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyaM labdhum yatadhvaM parabhAshAbhAShaNamapi yuShmAbhi rna niVaryyatAM |

XLII sarvvakarmanAni cha vidhyanusArataH suparipATya kriyantAM |

## XV

I he bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdo mayA yuShmatsamIpe nivedito yUYa ncha yaM gRiHitavanta Ashritavantashcha taM puna ryuShmAn vij nApyaAmi |

II yuShmAKaM vishvAso yadi vitatho na bhavet tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni mama vAkyAni smarataM yuShmAKaM tena susaMvAdena paritrANaM jAyate |

III yato.ahaM yad yat j nApitastadanusArAt yuShmAsu mukhyaM yAM shikShAM samArpayaM seyaM, shAstrAnusArAt khrISHTo.asmAKaM pA-pamochanArthaM prANAN tyaktavAn,

IV shmashAne sthApitashcha tRiItIyadine shAstrAnusArAt punarutthApitaH |

V sa chAgre kaiphai tataH paraM dvAdashashiShyebhyo darshanaM dattavAn |

VI tataH paraM pa nchashatAdhikasaMkhyakebhyo bhrAtRiibhyo yugapad darshanaM dattavAn teShAM kechit mahAnidrAM gata bahutarAshchAdyApi varttante |

VII tadanantaraM yAkUbAya tatpashchAt sarvvebhyaH preritebhyo darshanaM dattavAn |

VIII sarvvasheshe.akAlajAtatulyo yo.ahaM, so.ahamapi tasya darshanaM prAptavAn |

IX Ishvarasya samitiM prati daurAtmyAcharaNAd ahaM preritanAma dharttum ayogyastasmAt preritAnAM madhye kShudratamashchAsmi |

X yAdR□isho.asmi tAdR□isha IshvarasyAnugraheNaivAsmi; aparaM maM prati tasyAnugraho niShphalo nAbhavat, anyebhyaH sarvvebhyo mayAdhikaH shramaH kR□itaH, kintu sa mayA kR□itastannahi matsahakAriNeshvarasyAnugraheNaiva|

XI ataeva mayA bhavet tai rVA bhavet asmAbhistAdR□ishI vArttA ghoShyate saiva cha yuShmAbhi rvishvAsena gR□ihItA|

XII mR□ityudashAtaH khrIshTa utthApita iti vArttA yadi tamadhi ghoShyate tarhi mR□italokAnAm utthiti rnAstIti vAg yuShmAkaM madhye kaishchit kutaH kathyate?

XIII mR□itAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi khrIshTo.api notthApitaH

XIV khrIshTashcha yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhyasmAkaM ghoShaNAM vitathaM yuShmAkaM vishvAso.api vitathaH|

XV vaya ncheshvarasya mR□iShAsAkShiNo bhavAmaH, yataH khrIshTa stenotthApitaH iti sAkShyam asmAbhirIshvaramadhi dattaM kintu mR□itAnAmutthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi sa tena notthApitaH|

XVI yato mR□itAnAmutthiti ryati na bhavet tarhi khrIshTo.apyutthApitatvaM na gataH|

XVII khrIshTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi yuShmAkaM vishvAso vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapApeShu magnAstiShThatha|

XVIII aparaM khrIshTASHrita ye mAnava mahAnidrAM gatAste.api nAshaM gatAH|

XIX khrIshTo yadi kevalamihaloke .asmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmiH syAt tarhi sarvvamartyebhyo vayameva durbhAgyAH|

XX idAnIM khrIshTo mR□ityudashAta utthApito mahAnidrAgatAnAM madhye prathamaphalasvarUpo jAtashcha|

XXI yato yadvat mAnuShadvArA mR□ityuH prAdurbhUtastadvat mAnuShadvArA mR□itAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA|

XXII AdamA yathA sarvve maraNadhInA jAtAstathA khrIshTena sarvve jIvayiShyante|

XXIII kintvekaikena janena nije nije paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH prathamajAtaphalasvarUpena khrIshTena, dviTyatastasyAgamanasamaye khrIshTasya lokaiH|

XXIV tataH param anto bhaviShyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM shAsanam adhipatitvaM parAkrama ncha luptva svapitarIshvare rAjatvaM samarpayiShyati|

XXV yataH khrIshTasya ripavaH sarvve yAvat tena svapAdayoradho na nipAtayiShyante tAvat tenaiva rAjatvaM karttavyaM|

XXVI tena vijetavyo yaH sheSharipuH sa mR□ityureva|

XXVII likhitamAste sarvvANI tasya pAdayo rvashIkR□itAni| kintu sarvvAnyeva tasya vashIkR□itAnItyukte sati sarvvANI yena tasya vashIkR□itAni sa svayaM tasya vashIbhUto na jAta iti vyaktaM|

XXVIII sarvveShu tasya vashIbhUteShu sarvvANI yena putrasya vashIkR□itAni svayaM putro.api tasya vashIbhUto bhaviShyati tata IshvaraH sarvveShu sarvva eva bhaviShyati|

XXIX aparaM paretalokAnAM vinimayena ye majjyante taiH kiM lapsyate? yeShAM paretalokAnAM utthitiH kenApi prakAreNa na bhaviShyati teShAM vinimayena kuto majjanamapi taira NgIkriyate?

XXX vayamapi kutaH pratidandaM prANabhItim a NgIkurmmahe?

XXXI asmatprabhuna yIshukhrIshTena yuShmatto mama yA shIaghAste tasyAH shapathaM kR□itva kathayAmi dine dine.ahaM mR□ityuM gachChAmi|

XXXII iphiShanagare vanyapashubhiH sArddhaM yadi laukikabhAvAt mayA yuddhaM kR̥jitaM tarhi tena mama ko lAbhaH? mR̥jitaNAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi, kurmmo bhojanapAne.adya shvastu mR̥jityu rbhaviShyati|

XXXIII ityanena dharmAt mA bhraMshadhvaM| kusaMsargeNa lokAnAM sadAchAro vinashyati|

XXXIV yUYaM yathochitaM sachaitanyAstiShThata, pApaM mA kurudhvaM, yato yuShmAkaM madhya IshvarIyaj nAnahInAH ke.api vidyante yuShmAkaM trapAyai mayedaM gadyate|

XXXV aparaM mR̥jitalokAH katham utthAsyanti? kiDr̥jishaM vA sharIraM labdhvA punareShyantIti vAkyAM kashchit prakShyati|

XXXVI he aj na tvaya yad bIjam upyate tad yadi na mriyeta tarhi na jIvayiShyate|

XXXVII yaya mUrtya nirgantavyaM sA tvaya nopyate kintu shuShkaM bIjameva; tachcha godhUmAdInAM kimapi bIjaM bhavituM shaknoti|

XXXVIII IshvareNeva yathAbhilAShaM tasmai mUrtti rdIyate, ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrttireva dIyate|

XXXIX sarvvAni palalAni naikavidhAni santi, manuShyapashupakShimat-syAdInAM bhinnarUpAni palalAni santi|

XL aparaM svargIya mUrttayaH pArthivA mUrttayashcha vidyante kintu svargIyanAm ekarUpaM tejaH pArthivAnA ncha tadanyarUpaM tejo.asti|

XLI sUryasya teja ekavidhaM chandrasya tejastadanyavidhaM tArANA ncha tejo.anyavidhaM, tArANAM madhye.api tejasastAratamyAM vidyate|

XLII tatra likhitamAste yathA, 'AdipuruSha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva,' kintvantima Adam (khrIShTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva|

XLIII yad upyate tat tuchChaM yachchothAsyati tad gauravAnvitaM; yad upyate tannirbbalaM yachchothAsyati tat shaktiyuktaM|

XLIV yat sharIram upyate tat prANAnAM sadma, yachcha sharIram utthAsyati tad AtmanaH sadma| prANasadmasvarUpaM sharIraM vidyate, AtmasadmasvarUpamapi sharIraM vidyate|

XLV tatra likhitamAste yathA, AdipuruSha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrIShTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva|

XLVI Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu prANasadmaiva tatpashchAd Atmasadma|

XLVII AdyaH puruShe mR̥jida utpannatvAt mR̥jiniMayo dvitIyashcha puruShaH svargAd AgataH prabhuh|

XLVIII mR̥jiniMayo yAdR̥jisha AsIt mR̥jiniMayAH sarvve tAdR̥jishA bhavanti svargIyashcha yAdR̥jisho.asti svargIyAH sarvve tAdR̥jishA bhavanti|

XLIX mR̥jiniMayasya rUpaM yadvad asmAbhi rdhAritaM tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiShyate|

L he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn prati vyAharAmi, Ishvarasya rAje rakta-mAMsayloradhikAro bhavituM na shaknoti, akShayatve cha kShayasyAdhikAro na bhaviShyati|

LI pashyatAhaM yuShmabhyaM nigUDhAM kathAM nivedayAmi|

LII sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidrA na gamiShyate kintvantimadine tUryyAM vAditAyAm ekasmin vipale nimiShaikamadhye sarvvai rUpAntaraM gamiShyate, yataUrI vAdiShyate, mR̥jitalokAshchAkShayIbhUtA utthAsyanti vaya ncha rUpAntaraM gamiShyAmaH|

LIII yataH kShayaNIyenaitena sharIreNAkShayatvaM parihitavyaM, maraNAdhInenaitena dehena chAmaratvaM parihitavyaM|

<sup>LIV</sup> etasmin kShayaNIye sharIre .akShayatvaM gate, etasman maraNAd-  
hIne dehe chAmaratvaM gate shAstre likhitaM vachanamidaM setsyati,  
yatha, jayena grasyate mR̥jityuH|

<sup>LV</sup> mR̥jityo te kaNTakaM kutra paraloka jayaH kka te||

<sup>LVI</sup> mR̥jityoH kaNTakaM pApameva pApasya cha balaM vyavasthA|

<sup>LVII</sup> Ishvarashcha dhanyo bhavatu yataH so.asmAkaM prabhunA  
yIshukhrIshTenAsmAn jayayuktAn vidhApayati|

<sup>LVIII</sup> ato he mama priyabhrAtaraH; yUyaM susthirA nishchalAshcha  
bhavata prabhoH sevAyAM yuShmAkaM parishramo niShphalo na bhav-  
iShyatIti j nAtva prabhoH kAryye sadA tatparA bhavata|

## XVI

<sup>I</sup> pavitralokAnAM kR̥jite yo.arthasaMgrahastamadhi gAlAtIyadeshasya  
samAjA mayA yad AdiShTastad yuShmAbhirapi kriyatAM|

<sup>II</sup> mamAgamanakAle yad arthasaMgriho na bhavet tannimittaM yuSh-  
mAkamekaikena svasampadAnusArAt sa nchayaM kR̥jivA saptAhasya  
prathamadivase svasamIpe ki nchit nikShipyatAM|

<sup>III</sup> tato mamAgamanasamaye yUyaM yAneva vishvAsya iti vediShyatha  
tebhyo.ahaM patrAni dattva yuShmAkaM taddAnasya yirUshAlamaM  
nayanArthaM tAn preShayiShyAmi|

<sup>IV</sup> kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam uchitaM bhavet tarhi te mayA saha  
yAsyanti|

<sup>V</sup> sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdeshamahaM paryyaTAmi taM paryyaTya  
yuShmatsamIpam AgamiShyAmi|

<sup>VI</sup> anantaram kiM jAnAmi yuShmatsannidhim avasthAsye  
shItakAlamapi yApayiShyAmi cha pashchAt mama yat sthAnaM  
gantavyaM tatraiva yuShmAbhirahaM prerayitavyaH|

<sup>VII</sup> yato.ahaM yAtrAkAle kShaNamAtraM yuShmAn draShTuM  
nechChAmi kintu prabhu ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi ki nchid dIrghakAlaM  
yuShmatsamIpe pravastum ichChAmi|

<sup>VIII</sup> tathApi nistArotsavAt param pa nchAshattamadinaM yAvad iphiSha-  
puryyAM sthAsyAmi|

<sup>IX</sup> yasmAd atra kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntike bR̥jihad dvAraM  
muktaM bahavo vipakSha api vidyante|

<sup>X</sup> timathi ryadi yuShmAkaM samIpam AgachChet tarhi yena nirbhayaM  
yuShmanmadhye vartteta tatra yuShmAbhi rmano nidhIyatAM yasmAd  
ahaM yAdR̥jik so.api tAdR̥jik prabhoH karmaNe yatate|

<sup>XI</sup> ko.api taM pratyAnAdaram na karotu kintu sa mamAntikaM yad  
AgantuM shaknuyAt tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sakushalaM preShyatAM|  
bhrAtR̥jibhiH sArddhamahaM taM pratIkShe|

<sup>XII</sup> ApalluM bhrAtaramadhyahaM nivedayAmi bhrAtR̥jibhiH sAkaM  
so.api yad yuShmAkaM samIpaM vrajet tadarthaM mayA sa punaH  
punaryAchitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM sarvvatha tasmai nArochata, itaH-  
paraM susamayaM prApya sa gamiShyati|

<sup>XIII</sup> yUyaM jAgR̥jita vishvAse susthirA bhavata pauruShaM prakAshayata  
balavanto bhavata|

<sup>XIV</sup> yuShmAbhiH sarvvAni karmmAni premNA niShpAdyantAM|

<sup>XV</sup> he bhrAtaraH, ahaM yuShmAn idam abhiyAche stiphAnasya par-  
jana AkhAyAdeshasya prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH, pavitralokAnAM  
paricharyAyai cha ta Atmano nyavedayan iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyate|

<sup>XVI</sup> ato yUyamapi tAdR̥jishalokAnAm asmatsahAyAnAM shramaka-  
riNA ncha sarvveShAM vashya bhavata|

<sup>XVII</sup> stiphAnaH pharttUnAta AkhAyikashcha yad atrAgaman tenAham  
AnandAmi yato yuShmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampUritaM |

<sup>XVIII</sup> tai ryuShmAkaM mama cha manAMsyApyAyitAni | tasmAt  
tAdRishA loka yuShmAbhiH sammantavyAH |

<sup>XIX</sup> yuShmabhyam AshiyAdeshasthasamAjAnAM namaskRitiM  
AkkilapriskillayostanmaNDapasthasamiteshcha bahunamaskRitiM  
prajAnIta |

<sup>XX</sup> sarvve bhrAtaro yuShmAn namaskurvvante | yUyaM pavitrachumba-  
nena mitho namata |

<sup>XXI</sup> paulo.ahaM svakaralikhitaM namaskRitiM yuShmAn vedaye |

<sup>XXII</sup> yadi kashchid yIshukhrIShTe na prIyate tarhi sa shApagrasto bhavet  
prabhurAyAti |

<sup>XXIII</sup> asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugraho yuShmAn prati  
bhUyAt |

<sup>XXIV</sup> khrIShTaM yIshum AshritAn yuShmAn prati mama prema  
tiShThatu | iti | |



## 2 karinthinaH patraM

I IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulastimathirbhrAtA cha dvAvetay karinthanagarasthAyai IshvarIyasamitaya AkhAyAdeshas-  
thebhyaH sarvvabhyaH pavitralokebhyaH patraM likhataH|

II asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabhoryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahaH  
shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM|

III kR[]ipAluH pitA sarvvasAntvanAkArIshvarashcha  
yo.asmatprabhoryIshukhrIShTasya tAta IshvaraH sa dhanyo bhavatu|

IV yato vayam IshvarAt sAntvanAM prApya tayA sAntvanaya yat  
sarvavidhakiShTAN lokAn sAntvayituM shaknuyAma tadarthaM  
so.asmAkaM sarvvakleshasamaye.asmAn sAntvayati|

V yataH khrIShTasya kleshA yadvad bAhulyenAsmAsu varttante tadvad  
vayaM khrIShTena bahuAntvanADhya api bhavAmaH|

VI vayaM yadi klishyAmahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayoH  
kR[]ite klishyAmahe yato.asmAbhi ryAdR[]ishAni duHkhAni sahyante  
yuShmAkaM tAdR[]ishaduHkhAnAM sahanena tau sAdhayiShyete ityas-  
min yuShmAnadhi mama dR[]iDhA pratyAshA bhavati|

VII yadi vA vayaM sAntvanAM labhAmahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAnt-  
vanAparitrANayoH kR[]ite tAmapi labhAmahe| yato yUYaM yAdR[]ig  
duHkhAnAM bhAgino.abhavata tAdR[]ik sAntvanAyA api bhAgino bhav-  
iShyatheti vayaM jAnImaH|

VIII he bhrAtaraH, AshiyAdeshe yaH klesho.asmAn AkraMyat taM yUYaM  
yad anavagatAstiShThata tanmayA bhadrAm na manyate| tenAtishaktik-  
leshena vayamatIva pIDitAstasmAt jIvanarakShaNe nirupAyA jAtAshcha,

IX ato vayaM sveShu na vishvasya mR[]italokAnAm utthApayitarIshvare  
yad vishvAsaM kurmmastadartham asmAbhiH prANadaNDo bhoktavya iti  
svamanasi nishchitaM|

X etAdR[]ishabhaya NkarAt mR[]ityo ryo .asmAn atrAyatedAnImapi trAy-  
ate sa itaH paramapyasmAn trAsyate .asmAkam etAdR[]ishI pratyAshA  
vidyate|

XI etadarthamasmatkR[]ite prArthanaya vayaM yuShmAbhirupakart-  
tavyAstatha kR[]ite bahubhi ryAchito yo.anugraho.asmAsu varttiShyate  
tatkR[]ite bahubhirIshvarasya dhanyavAdo.api kAriShyate|

XII apara ncha saMsAramadhye visheShato yuShmanmadhye  
vayaM saMsArikyA dhiyA nahi kintvIshvarasyAnugraheNAkuTilatAm  
IshvarIyasAralya nchAcharitavanto.atrAsmAkaM mano yat pramANaM  
dadAti tena vayaM shlAghAmahe|

XIII yuShmAbhi ryad yat paThyate gR[]ihyate cha tadanyat kimapi  
yuShmabhyam asmAbhi rna likhyate tachchAntaM yAvad yuShmAbhi  
rgrahIShyata ityasmAkam AshA|

XIV yUYamitaH pUrvvamapyasmAn aMshato gR[]ihItavantaH, yataH  
prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dine yadvad yuShmAsvasmAkaM shlAghA  
tadvad asmAsu yuShmAkamapi shlAghA bhaviShyati|

XV aparaM yUYaM yad dvitIyaM varaM labhadhve tadarthamitaH  
pUrvvaM tayA pratyAshaya yuShmatsamIpaM gamiShyAmi

XVI yuShmaddeshena mAkidaniyAdeshaM vrajitVA punastasmAt mAki-  
daniyAdeshAt yuShmatsamIpaM etya yuShmAbhi ryihUdAdeshaM pre-  
ShayiShye cheti mama vA nChAsIt|

XVII etAdR□ishI mantraNA mayA kiM chA nchalyena kR□itA? yad yad ahaM mantraye tat kiM viShayiloka\_iva mantrayANA Adau svIkR□itya pashchAd asvIkurvve?

XVIII yuShmAn prati mayA kathitAni vAkyAnyagre svIkR□itAni sheShe.asvIkR□itAni nAbhavan eteneshvarasya vishvastatA prakAshate |

XIX mayA silvAnena timathinA cheshvarasya putro yo yIshukhrISHTo yuShmanmadhye ghoShitaH sa tena svIkR□itaH punarasvIkR□itashcha tannahi kintu sa tasya svIkArasvarUpaeva |

XX Ishvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH prakAsheta tadartham IshvareNa yad yat pratij nAtaM tatsarvvaM khrISHTena svIkR□itaM satyIbhUta ncha |

XXI yuShmAn asmAMshchAbhiShichya yaH khrISHTe sthAsnUn karoti sa Ishvara eva |

XXII sa chAsmAn mudrA NkitAn akArShIt satyA NkArasya paNakharUpam AtmAnaM asmAkam antaHkaraNeShu nirakShipachcha |

XXIII aparaM yuShmAsu karuNAM kurvvan aham etAvatkAlaM yAvat karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyametasmin IshvaraM sAkShiNaM kR□itVA mayA svaprANaM shapathaH kriyate |

XXIV vayaM yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya niyantAro na bhavAmaH kintu yuShmAkaM Anandasya sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd vishvAse yuShmAkaM sthiti rbhavati |

## II

I apara nchAhaM punaH shokAya yuShmatsannidhiM na gamiShyAmIti manasi nirachaiShaM |

II yasmAd ahaM yadi yuShmAn shokayuktAn karomi tarhi mayA yaH shokayuktIkR□itastaM vinA kenApareNAhaM harShayiShye?

III mama yo harShaH sa yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM harSha eveti nishchitaM mayAbodhi; ataeva yairahaM harShayitavyastai rmadupasthitisamaye yanmama shoko na jAyeta tadarthameva yuShmabhyam etAdR□ishaM patraM mayA likhitaM |

IV vastutastu bahukleshasya manaHpIDAyAshcha samaye.ahaM bahvashrupAtena patramekaM likhitavAn yuShmAkaM shokArthaM tannahi kintu yuShmAsu madIyapremabAhulyasya j nApanArthaM |

V yenAhaM shokayuktIkR□itastena kevalamahaM shokayuktIkR□itastannahi kintvAMshato yUYaM sarvve.api yato.ahamatra kasmiMshchid doShamAropayituM nechChAmi |

VI bahUnAM yat tarjjanaM tena janenAlambhi tat tadarthaM prachuraM |

VII ataH sa duHkhasAgare yanna nimajjati tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sa kShantavyaH sAntvayitavyashcha |

VIII iti hetoH prarthaye.ahaM yuShmAbhistasmin dayA kriyatAM |

IX yUYaM sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdeshaM gR□ihlItha na veti parIkShitum ahaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn |

X yasya yo doSho yuShmAbhiH kShamyate tasya sa doSho mayApi kShamyate yashcha doSho mayA kShamyate sa yuShmAkaM kR□ite khrISHTasya sAkShAt kShamyate |

XI shayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhiraj nAta nahi, ato vayaM yat tena na va nchyAmahe tadartham asmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM |

XII apara ncha khrISHTasya susaMvAdaghoShANArthaM mayi troyAna-garamAgate prabhoH karmmaNe cha madarthaM dvAre mukte

<sup>XIII</sup> satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH kApi shAnti rna babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjjanaM yAchitVA mAki-daniyAdeshaM gantuM prasthAnam akaravaM|

<sup>XIV</sup> ya IshvaraH sarvvadA khrIShTenAsmAn jayinaH karoti sarvvatra chAsmAbhistaDIyaj nAnasya gandhaM prakAshayati sa dhanyaH|

<sup>XV</sup> yasmAd ye trANaM lapsyante ye cha vinAshaM gamiShyanti tAn prati vayam IshvareNa khrIShTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH|

<sup>XVI</sup> vayam ekeShAM mRjityave mRjityugandhA apareShA ncha jI-vanAya jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH, kintvetAdRjishakarmmasAdhane kaH samartho.asti?

<sup>XVII</sup> anye bahavo lokA yadvad Ishvarasya vAkyAM mRjiShAshikShayA mishrayanti vayaM tadvat tanna mishrayantaH saralabhAveneshvarasya sAkShAd IshvarasyAdeshAt khrIShTena kathAM bhASHAmahe|

### III

<sup>I</sup> vayaM kim AtmaprashaMsanaM punarArabhAmahe? yuShmAn prati yuShmatto vA pareShAM keShA nchid ivAsmAkamapi kiM prashaMsApatreShu prayojanam Aste?

<sup>II</sup> yUyamevAsmAKaM prashaMsApatraM tachchAsmAkam antaHkaraNeShu likhitaM sarvvamAnavaishcha j neyaM paThanIya ncha|

<sup>III</sup> yato .asmAbhiH sevitaM khrIShTasya patraM yUyapeva, tachcha na masyA kintvamarasyeshvarasyAtmanA likhitaM pASHANapatreShu tannahi kintu kravyamayeShu hrjitpatreShu likhitamiti suspaShTaM|

<sup>IV</sup> khrIShTeneshvaraM pratyasmAkam IdRjisho dRjIdhavishvAso vidyate;

<sup>V</sup> vayaM nijaguNena kimapi kalpayituM samartha iti nahi kintvIsh-varAdasmAKaM sAmarthyaM jAyate|

<sup>VI</sup> tena vayaM nUtananiyamasyArthato .akSharasaMsthAnasya tannahi kintvAtmana eva sevanasAmarthyaM prAptAH| akSharasaMsthAnaM mRjityujanakaM kintvAtma jIvanadAyakaH|

<sup>VII</sup> akSharai rvilikhitapASHANarUpiNI yA mRjityoH sevA sA yadIdRjik tejasvini jAtA yattasyAchirasthAyinastejasaH kAraNAt mUsaso mukham isrAyellyalokaiH saMdraShTuM nAshakyata,

<sup>VIII</sup> tarhyAtmanaH sevA kiM tato.api bahutejasvini na bhavet?

<sup>IX</sup> daNDajanika sevA yadi tejoyukta bhavet tarhi puNyajanika sevA tato.adhikaM bahutejoyukta bhaviShyati|

<sup>X</sup> ubhayostulanAyAM kRjitAyAm ekasyAstejo dvitIyAyAH prakharatareNa tejasA hinatejo bhavati|

<sup>XI</sup> yasmAd yat lopaNIyaM tad yadi tejoyuktaM bhavet tarhi yat chi-rasthAyI tad bahutaratejoyuktameva bhaviShyati|

<sup>XII</sup> IdRjishIM pratyAshAM labdhvA vayaM mahatIM pragalbhatAM prakAshayAmaH|

<sup>XIII</sup> isrAyellyaloka yat tasya lopaNIyasya tejasah sheShaM na vilokayeyustadarthaM mUsa yAdRjig AvaraNena svamukham AchChAdayat vayaM tAdRjik na kurmmaH|

<sup>XIV</sup> teShAM manAMsi kaThinIbhUtAni yatasteShAM paThanasamaye sa purAtano niyamastenAvaraNenAdyApi prachChannastiShThati|

<sup>XV</sup> tachcha na dUrIbhavati yataH khrIShTenaiva tat lupyate| mUsasaH shAstrasya pATHasamaye.adyApi teShAM manAMsi tenAvaraNena prachChAdyante|

<sup>XVI</sup> kintu prabhUM prati manasi parAvRjite tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriShyate|

**XVII** yaH prabhuH sa eva sa AtmA yatra cha prabhorAtmA tatraiva muktiH |

**XVIII** vaya ncha sarvve.anAchChAditenAsyena prabhotejasaH prati-  
bimbaM gR[]ihlanta AtmasvarUpeNa prabhuna rUPAntarIkR[]ita vard-  
dhamAnatejoyuktAM tAmeva pratimUrTiM prAPnumaH |

## IV

**I** apara ncha vayaM karuNabhAjo bhUtvA yad etat parichArakapadam  
alabhAmahi nAtra klAmyAmaH,

**II** kintu trapAyuktAni prachChannakarmmANi vihAya kuTilatAcha-  
raNamakurvanta IshvarIyavAkyam mithyAvAkyairamishrayantaH  
satyadharmmasya prakAshaneneshvarasya sAKShAt sarvvamAnavAnAM  
saMvedagochare svAn prashaMsanIyAn darshayAmaH |

**III** asmAbhi rghoShitaH susaMvAdo yadi prachChannaH; syAt tarhi ye  
vinaMkShyanti teShAmeva dR[]iShTitaH sa prachChannaH;

**IV** yata Ishvarasya pratimUrTi ryaH khrIShTastasya tejasaH  
susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAN na dIPayet tadartham iha lokasya  
devo.avishvASinAM j nAnanayanam andhIkR[]itavAn etasyodAharaNaM  
te bhavanti |

**V** vayaM svAn ghoShayAma iti nahi kintu khrIShTaM yIshuM  
prabhumevAsmAMshcha yIshoH kR[]ite yuShmAkaM parichArakAn  
ghoShayAmaH |

**VI** ya Ishvaro madhyetimirAM prabhAM dIPanAyAdishat sa yIshukhrISh-  
TasyAsya IshvarIyatejaso j nAnaprabhAyA udayArtham asmAkam an-  
taHkaraNeShu dIPitavAn |

**VII** aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmR[]iNmayeShu bhAjaneShu dhAry-  
ate yataH sAdbhuta shakti rnAsmAkaM kintvIshvarasyaiveti j nAtavyaM |

**VIII** vayaM pade pade pIDyAmahe kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM vyAkulaH  
santo.api nirupAyA na bhavAmaH;

**IX** vayaM pradrAvyamAnA api na klAmyAmaH, nipAtita api na  
vinashyAmaH |

**X** asmAkaM sharIre khrIShTasya jIvanaM yat prakAsheta tadarthaM  
tasmin sharIre yIsho rmaraNamapi dhArayaMaH |

**XI** yIsho rjIvanaM yad asmAkaM marttyadehe prakAsheta tadarthaM  
jIvanto vayaM yIshoH kR[]ite nityaM mR[]ityau samarpyAmahe |

**XII** itthaM vayaM mR[]ityAkrAntA yUya ncha jIvanAkrAntAH |

**XIII** vishvAsakArANadeva samabhAShi mayA vachaH | iti yathA shAstre  
likhitaM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vishvAsajanakam AtmAnaM prAPya vish-  
vAsaH kriyate tasmAchcha vachAMsi bhAShyante |

**XIV** prabhu rIshu rhenothApitaH sa yIshunAsmAnapyutthApayiShyati  
yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM svasamIpa upasthApayiShyati cha, vayam etat  
jAnImaH |

**XV** ataeva yuShmAkaM hitAya sarvvameva bhavati tasmAd bahU-  
naM prachurAnu[]grahaprApte rbahulokAnAM dhanyavAdeneshvarasya  
mahimaM sanyak prakAshiShyate |

**XVI** tato heto rvayaM na klAmyAmaH kintu bAhypuruSho yadyapi  
kShIyate tathApyAntarikaH puruSho dine dine nUtanAyate |

**XVII** kShaNamAtrasthAyI yadetat laghiShThaM duHkhaM tad atibAhulye-  
naSmAkam anantakAlasthAyI gariShThasukhaM sAdhayati,

**XVIII** yato vayaM pratyakShAn viShayAn anuddishyApratyakShAn ud-  
dishAmaH | yato hetoH pratyakShaviShayAH kShaNamAtrasthAyinaH  
kintvapratyakShA anantakAlasthAyinaH |

## V

I aparam asmAkam etasmin pArthive dUShyarUpe veshmani jIrNe satIshvareNa nirmmitam akarakR[itam asmAkam anantakAlasthAyi veshmaikaM svarge vidyata iti vayaM jAnImaH |

II yato hetoretasmin veshmani tiShThanto vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum AkA NkShyamANA niHshvasAmaH |

III tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tena na nagnAH kintu parihitavasaNA manyAmahe |

IV etasmin dUSHye tiShThanato vayaM klisshyamaNA niHshvasAmaH, yato vayaM vAsaM tyaktum ichChAmastannahi kintu taM dvitIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum ichChAmaH, yatastathA kR[ite jIvanena martyaM grasiShyate |

V etadartHaM vayaM yena sR[iShTAH sa Ishvara eva sa chAsmabhyaM satya NkArasya paNasvarUpam AtmAnaM dattavAn |

VI ataeva vayaM sarvavadotsuka bhavAmaH ki ncha sharIre yAvad asmAbhi rnyuShyate tAvat prabhuto dUre proShyata iti jAnImaH,

VII yato vayaM dR[iShTimArge na charAmaH kintu vishvAsamArge |

VIII apara ncha sharIrAd dUre pravastuM prabhoH sannidhau nivastu nchAkA NkShyamANA utsuka bhavAmaH |

IX tasmAdeva kArANad vayaM tasya sannidhau nivasantastasmAd dUre pravasanto vA tasmai rochituM yatAmahe |

X yasmAt sharIrAvasthAyAm ekaikena kR[itAnAM karmmaNAM shubhAshubhaphalaprAptaye sarvvaismAbhiH khrIShTasya vichArAsanasamukha upasthAtavyaM |

XI ataeva prabho rbhayanakatvaM vijnAya vayaM manujAn anunayAmaH ki ncheshvarasya gochare saprakAshA bhavAmaH, yuShmAkaM samVedagochare.apis aprakAshA bhavAma ityAshaMsAmahe |

XII anena vayaM yuShmAkaM sannidhau punaH svAn prashaMsAma iti nahi kintu ye mano vina mukhaiH shLAghante tebhyaH pratyutradAnAya yUyaM yathAsmAbhiH shLAghituM shaknutha tAdR[iSham upAyaM yuShmabhyaM vitarAmaH |

XIII yadi vayaM hataj nAnA bhavAmastarhi tad IshvarArthakaM yadi chasaj nAnA bhavAmastarhi tad yuShmadarthakaM |

XIV vayaM khrIShTasya premna samAkR[iShyAmahe yataH sarvveShAM vinimayena yadyeko jano.amriyata tarhi te sarvve mR[ita ityAsmAbhi rbudhyate |

XV apara ncha ye jIvanti te yat svArthaM na jIvanti kintu teShAM kR[ite yo jano mR[itaH punarutthApatashcha tamuddishya yat jIvanti tadarthameva sa sarvveShAM kR[ite mR[itavAn |

XVI ato hetoritaH paraM ko.apyasmAbhi rjAtito na pratij nAtavyaH | yadyapi pUrvvaM khrIShTo jAtito.asmAbhiH pratij nAtastathApIdAnIM jAtitaH puna rna pratij nAyate |

XVII kenachit khrIShTa Ashrite nUtana sR[iShTi rbhavati purAtanAni lupyante pashya nikhilAni navInAni bhavanti |

XVIII sarvva nchaitad Ishvarasya karmma yato yIshukhrIShTena sa evAsmAn svena sArddhaM samHritavAn sandhAnasambandhIyAM paricharyyAm asmAsu samarpitavAMshcha |

XIX yataH IshvaraH khrIShTam adhiShThAya jagato janAnAm AgAMsi teShAM R[iNamiva na gaNayan svena sArddhaM tAn samHritavAn sandhivArttAm asmAsu samarpitavAMshcha |

XX ato vayaM khrIshTasya vinimayena dautyaM karmma sampA-  
dayAmahe, IshvarashchAsmAbhi ryuShmAn yAyAchyate tataH khrIsh-  
Tasya vinimayena vayaM yuShmAn prArthayAmahe yUYamIshvareNa  
sandhatta|

XXI yato vayaM tena yad IshvarIyapuNyaM bhavAmastadarthaM pApena  
saha yasya j nAteyaM nAsIt sa eva tenAsmAkaM vinimayena pAPaH  
kR[it]aH|

## VI

I tasya sahAya vayaM yuShmAn prArthayAmahe, IshvarasyAnugraho  
yuShmAbhi rvR[it]ithA na gR[i]hyatAM|

II tenoktametat, saMshroShyAmi shubhe kAle tvadIyAM prArthanAm  
ahaM| upakAraM kariShyAmi paritrANadine tava| pashyatAyaM shub-  
hakAlaH pashyatedaM traNadinaM|

III asmAkaM paricharyya yanniShkala Nka bhavet tadarthaM vayaM  
kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH,

IV kintu prachurasahiShNutA klesho dainyaM vipat tADana kArAband-  
hanaM nivAsahInatvaM parishramo jAgaraNam upavasanaM

V nirmmalatvaM j nAnaM mR[it]idushIlatA hitaiShitA

VI pavitra AtmA niShkapaTaM prema satyAlApa IshvarIyashakti

VII rdakShiNavAmAbhyAM karAbhyAM dharmmAstradhAraNaM

VIII mAnApamAnayorakhyAtisukhyAtyo rbhAgitvam etaiH sarvvairIsh-  
varasya prashaMsyaN parichArakAn svAn prakAshayAmaH|

IX bhramakasama vayaM satyavAdino bhavAmaH, aparichitasama  
vayaM superichitA bhavAmaH, mR[it]itakalpA vayaM jIvAmaH, daNDya-  
maNA vayaM na hanyAmahe,

X shokayuktAshcha vayaM sadAnandAmaH, daridrA vayaM bahUn  
dhaninaH kurmmaH, aki nchanAshcha vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH|

XI he karinthinaH, yuShmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM mamAn-  
taHkaraNA ncha vikasitaM|

XII yUYaM mamAntare na sa NkochitAH ki ncha yUYameva  
sa NkochitachittAH|

XIII kintu mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuShmAbhirapi vikasitai  
rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakAniva yuShmAn vadAmi|

XIV aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM yUYam ekayuge baddha ma  
bhUta, yasmAd dharmmAdharmmayoH kaH sambandho.asti? timireNa  
sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanaSti?

XV bilIyaladevena sAkaM khrIshTasya vA kA sandhiH? avishvAsina  
sArddhaM vA vishvAsilokasyAMshaH kaH?

XVI Ishvarasya mandireNa saha vA devapratimAnAM kA tulana?  
amarasyeshvarasya mandiraM yUYameva| IshvareNa taduktaM yatha,  
teShAM madhye.ahaM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi teShAM madhye cha yAtAy-  
AtaM kurvvan teShAM Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha malloka bhav-  
ishyanti|

XVII ato hetoH parameshvaraH kathayati yUYaM teShAM madhyAd  
bahirbhUYa pR[it]ithag bhavata, kimapyamedhyaM na spr[it]ishata; tenAhaM  
yuShmAn grahIshyAmi,

XVIII yuShmAkaM pitA bhaviShyAmi cha, yUYa ncha mama kanyAputra  
bhaviShyatheti sarvvashaktimata parameshvareNoktaM|

## VII

I ataeva he priyatamaH, etAdR[ishIH pratij nAH prAptairasmAbhiH sharIrAtmanoH sarvvamAlinyam apamR[ijyeshvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAchaAraH sAdhayatAM|

II yUYam asmAn gR[ihIIta| asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyo na kR[itaH ko.api na va nchitaH|

III yuShmAn doShiNaH karttamahaM vAkyametad vadAmIti nahi yuShmAbhiH saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuShmAn svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma iti pUrvaM mayoktaM|

IV yuShmAn prati mama mahetsAho jAyate yuShmAn adhyahaM bahu shIAghe cha tena sarvvakleshasamaye.ahaM sAntvanayA pUrNo harSheNa praphullitashcha bhavAmi|

V asmAsu mAkidaniyAdesham AgateShvasmAkam sharIrasya kAchidapi shAnti rnAbhavat kintu sarvvato bahi rvirodhenAntashcha bhItYA vayam apIDyAmahi|

VI kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IshvaraH sa tItasyAgamanenAsmAn asAntvayat|

VII kevalaM tasyAgamanena tannahi kintu yuShmatto jAtayA tasya sAntvanayApi, yato.asmAsu yuShmAkam hArddavilApAsaktatveShvasmAkam samIpe varNiteShu mama mahAnando jAtaH|

VIII ahaM patreNa yuShmAn shokayuktAn kR[itivAn ityasmAd anvatapye kintvadhunA nAnutapye| tena patreNa yUYaM kShaNamAtraM shokayuktIbhUtA iti mayA dR[ishyate|

IX ityasmin yuShmAkam shokenAhaM hR[iShyAmi tannahi kintu manaHparivarttanAya yuShmAkam shoko.abhavad ityanena hR[iShyAmi yato.asmatto yuShmAkam kApi hAni ryanna bhavet tadarthaM yuShmAkam IshvarIyaH sho[ko jAtaH|

X sa IshvarIyaH shokaH paritrANajanakaM niranutApaM manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH shoko mR[ityuM sAdhayati|

XI pashyata teneshvarIyeNa shokena yuShmAkam kiM na sAdhitaM? yatno doShaprakShAlanam asantuShTatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phalAna nchaitAni sarvvaNi| tasmin karmmaNi yUYaM nirmmaLA iti pramaNaM sarvveNa prakAreNa yuShmAbhi rdattaM|

XII yenAparAddhaM tasya kR[ite kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM tasya kR[ite mayA patram alekhi tannahi kintu yuShmAnadhyasmAkam yatno yad Ishvarasya sAkShAd yuShmatsamIpe prakAsheta tadarthameva|

XIII uktakAraNAd vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH; ta ncha sAntvanAM vinAvaro mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi rIabdhaH, yatastasyAtma sarvvai ryuShmAbhistR[iptaH|

XIV pUrvaM tasya samIpe.ahaM yuShmAbhiryad ashIAghe tena nAlaje kintu vayaM yadvad yuShmAn prati satyabhAvena sakalam abhAShAmahi tadvat tItasya samIpe.asmAkam shIAGhanamapi satyaM jAtaM|

XV yUYaM kIdR[ik tasyAj nA apAlayata bhayakampAbhyAM taM gR[ihItavantashchaitasya smaraNAd yuShmAsu tasya sneho bAhulyena varttate|

XVI yuShmAsvahaM sarvvamAshaMse, ityasmin mamAhlAdo jAyate|

## VIII

I he bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdeshastAsu samitiShu prakAshito ya IshvarasyAnugrahastamahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi|

II vastuto bahukleshaparIkShAsamaye teShAM mahAnando.atIvadInatA cha vadAnyatAyAH prachuraphalam aPhalayatAM|

III te svechChayA yathAshakti ki nchAtishakti dAna udyuktA abhavan iti mayA pramANIkriyate |

IV vaya ncha yat pavitralokebhyasteShAM dAnam upakArArthakam aMshana ncha gR[ih]Amastad bahununayenAsmAn prArthitavantaH |

V vayaM yAdR[ik]ik pratyaiQkShAmahi tAdR[ij]ig akR[i]itvA te.agre prabhavataH param IshvarasyechChayAsmabhyamapi svAn nyavedayan |

VI ato hetostvaM yathArabdhavAn tathaiva karinthinAM madhye.api tad dAnagrahaNaM sAdhayeti yuShmAn adhi vayaM tItaM prArthayAmahi |

VII ato vishvAso vAkpaTuta j nAnaM sarvvotsAho .asmAsu prema chaitairguNai ryUYaM yathAparAn atishedhve tathaivaitena guNenApyatishedhvaM |

VIII etad aham Ajnaya kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyeShAm utsA-hakAraNAd yuShmAkamapi premnaH sAryaM parIkShitumichChata mayaitat kathyate |

IX yUYa nchAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugrahaM jAnIta yatas-tasya nirdhanatvena yUYaM yad dhanino bhavatha tadarthaM sa dhanI sannapi yuShmatkR[i]ite nirdhano.abhavat |

X etasmin ahaM yuShmAn svavichAraM jnApayAmi| gataM saMvatsaram Arabhya yUYaM kevalaM karma kartaM tannahi kintvichChukatAM prakAshayitumapyupAkrAbhyadhvaM tato heto ryuShmatkR[i]ite mama mantraNA bhadrA |

XI ato .adhuna tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM tena yad- vad ichChukatAyAm utsAhasadvad ekaikasya sampadanusAreNa karm- masAdhanam api janiShyate |

XII yasmin ichChukata vidyate tena yanna dhAryyate tasmAt so.anugR[i]ihyata iti nahi kintu yad dhAryyate tasmAdeva |

XIII yata itareShAM virAmeNa yuShmAka ncha kleshena bhavitavyaM tannahi kintu samatayaiva |

XIV varttamAnasamaye yuShmAkaM dhanAdhikyena teShAM dhananyU- nata pUrayitavya tasmAt teShAmapyAdhikyena yuShmAkaM nyUnata pUrayiShyate tena samata janiShyate |

XV tadeva shAstre.api likhitam Aste yatha, yenAdhikaM saMgR[i]hItaM tasyAdhikaM nAbhavat yena chAlpaM saMgR[i]hItaM tasyAlpaM nAbha- vat |

XVI yuShmAkaM hitAya tItasya manasi ya Ishvara imam udyogaM janitavAn sa dhanyo bhavatu |

XVII tItO.asmAkaM prArthanAM gR[i]hItavAn ki ncha svayam udyuktaH san svechChayA yuShmatsamIpaM gatavAn |

XVIII tena saha yo.apara eko bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH susaMvAdAt tasya sukhyAtyA sarvvAH samitayo vyAptAH |

XIX prabho rgauravAya yuShmAkaM ichChukatAyai cha sa samitibhire- tasyai dAnasevAyai asmAkaM sa Ngitve nyayojyata |

XX yato yA mahopAyanasevAsmAbhi rvidhIyate tAmadhi vayaM yat kenApi na nindyAmahe tadarthaM yatAmahe |

XXI yataH kevalaM prabhoH sAkShAt tannahi kintu mAnavAnAmapi sAkShAt sadAchAraM karttum AlochaMahe |

XXII tAbhyAM sahApara eko yo bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH so.asmAbhi rbahuvIshayeshu bahavArAn parIkShita udyogIva prakAshitashcha kint- vadhuna yuShmAsu dR[i]dhavishvAsAt tasyotsAho bahu vavR[i]dhe |

XXIII yadi kashchit tItasya tattvaM jijnAsate tarhi sa mama sahab- haG I yuShmanmadhye sahaArI cha, aparayo rbhrAtrostattvaM vA yadi



jij nAsate tarhi tau samitInAM dUtau khrIShTasya pratibimbau cheti tena j nAyatAM|

XXIV ato hetoH samitInAM samakShaM yuShmatpremno.asmAkaM shlAghAyAshcha prAmANYaM tAn prati yuShmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM|

## IX

I pavitralokAnAm upakArArthakasevAmadhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niShprayojanaM|

II yata AkhAyAdeshastha lokA gatavarSham Arabhya tatKaryya udyatAH santIti vAkyenAhaM mAkidanIyalokAnAM samIpe yuShmAKaM yAm ichChukatAmadhi shlAGhe tAm avagato.asmi yuShmAKaM tasmAd utsAhAchchApareShAM bahUnAm udyogo jAtaH|

III ki nchaitasmin yuShmAn adhyasmAKaM shlAghA yad atathya na bhavet yUya ncha mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiShTheta tadarthameva te bhrAtaro mayA preShitAH|

IV yasmAt mayA sArddhaM kaishchit mAkidanIyabhrAtR[i]bhirAgatyayUyamanudyata ita yadi dR[i]shyate tarhi tasmAd dR[i]dhavishvAsAd yuShmAKaM lajja janiShyata ityasmAbhi rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAKameva lajja janiShyate|

V ataH prak pratij nAtaM yuShmAKaM dAnaM yat sa nchitaM bhavet tachcha yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtva dAnashIlatAya eva phalaM bhavet tadarthaM mamAgre gamanAya tatsa nchayanAya cha tAn bhrAtR[i]n AdeShTumahaM prayojanam amanye|

VI aparamapi vyAharAmi kenachit kShudrabhAvena bIjeShUpteShu svalpAni shasyAni karttiShyante, ki ncha kenachid bahudabhavena bIjeShUpteShu bahUni shasyAni karttiShyante|

VII ekaikena svamanasi yathA nishchIyate tathaiva dIyatAM kenApi kAtareNa bhItena va na dIyatAM yata Ishvaro hR[i]shTamanase dAtari priyate|

VIII aparam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati sarvvavidhaM bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAshayitum arhati tena yUyaM sarvvaviShaye yatheShTAM prApya sarvveNA satkarmmaNA bahuphalavanto bhaviShyatha|

IX etasmin likhitamAste, yathA, vyayate sa jano rAyaM durgatebhyo dadAti cha| nityasthAyI cha taddharmmaH

X bIjaM bhejanIyam anna ncha vaptre yena vishrANYate sa yuShmabhyam api bIjaM vishrANYa bahulIkariShyati yuShmAKaM dharmmaphalAni varddhayiShyati cha|

XI tena sarvvaviShaye sadhanIbhUtai ryuShmAbhiH sarvvaviShaye dAnashIlatAyAM prakAshitAyAm asmAbhirIshvarasya dhanyavAdaH sAdhayiShyate|

XII etayopakArasevayA pavitralokAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkAro jAyata iti kevalaM nahi kintvIshcharasya dhanyavAdo.api baHulyenotpAdyate|

XIII yata etasmAd upakArakaraNAd yuShmAKaM parIkShitatvaM buddhva bahubhiH khrIShTasusaMvAda NgIkaraNe yuShmAKam Aj nAgrAhitvat tadbhAgitve cha tAn aparAMshcha prati yuShmAKaM dAtR[i]tvAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaH kAriShyate,

XIV yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM kR[i]tvA cha yuShmAsvIshvarasya gariShThAnugrahAd yuShmAsu taiH prema kAriShyate|

XV aparam IshvarasyAnirrvachanIyadAnAt sa dhanyo bhUyAt|

**X**

I yuShmatpratyakShe namraH kintu parokShe pragalbhaH paulo.ahaM khrIShTasya kShAntyA vinltyA cha yuShmAn prArthaye |

II mama prArthanIyamidaM vayaM yaiH shArIrikAchAriNo manyAmahe tAn prati yAM pragalbhatAM prakAshayitUM nishchinomi sA pragalbhatA samAgatena mayAcharitavyA na bhavatu |

III yataH sharIre charanto.api vayaM shArIrikaM yuddhaM na kurmmaH |

IV asmAkaM yuddhAstrANI cha na shArIrikANI kintvIshvareNa durgabha njanAya prabalANI bhavanti,

V taishcha vayaM vitarkAn IshvarIyatattvaj nAnasya pratibandhikAM sarvvAM chittasamunnati ncha nipAtayAmaH sarvvasa Nkalpa ncha bandinaM kRjivA khrIShTasyAj nAgrAhiNaM kurmmaH,

VI yuShmAkam Aj nAgrAhitve siddhe sati sarvvasyAj nAla Nghanasya pratikAraM karttum udyata Asmahe cha |

VII yad dRjishTigocharaM tad yuShmAbhi rdRjishyatAM | ahaM khrIShTasya loka iti svamanasi yena vij nAyate sa yathA khrIShTasya bhavati vayam api tathA khrIShTasya bhavAma iti punarvivichya tena budhyatAM |

VIII yuShmAkaM nipAtAya tannahi kintu niShThAyai prabhunA datam yadasmAkaM sAmarthyAM tena yadyapi ki nchid adhikaM shlaghe tathApi tasmAnna trapiShye |

IX ahaM patrai ryuShmAn trAsayAmi yuShmAbhiretanna manyatAM |

X tasya patrANI gurutarANI prabalANI cha bhavanti kintu tasya shArIrasAkShAtkAro durbbala AlApashcha tuchChanIya iti kaishchid uchyate |

XI kintu parokShe patrai rbhAShamANA vayaM yAdRjishAH prakAshAmahe pratyakShe karma kurvanto.api tAdRjishA eva prakAshiShyAmahe tat tAdRjishena vAchAlena j nAyatAM |

XII svaprashaMsakAnAM keShA nchinmadhye svAn gaNayitUM taiH svAn upAmAtuM vA vayaM pragalbha na bhavAmaH, yataste svaparimA-Nena svAn parimimate svaishcha svAn upamibhate tasmAt nirbbodha bhavanti cha |

XIII vayam aparimitena na shlAghiShyAmahe kintvIshvareNa svarajjvA yuShmaddeshagAmi yat parimANam asmadarthaM nirUpitaM tenaiva shlAghiShyAmahe |

XIV yuShmAkaM desho.asmAbhiragantavyastasmAd vayaM svasImAm ulla NghAmahe tannahi yataH khrIShTasya susaMvAdenApareShAM prAg vayameva yuShmAn prAptavantaH |

XV vayaM svasImAm ulla Nghya parakShetreNa shlAghAmahe tannahi, ki ncha yuShmAkaM vishvAse vRjiddhiM gate yuShmaddeshe.asmAkaM sImA yuShmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiShyate,

XVI tena vayaM yuShmAkaM pashchimadikstheShu sthAneShu susaMvAdaM ghoShayiShyAmaH, ithaM parasImAyAM pareNa yat pariShkRjitaM tena na shlAghiShyAmahe |

XVII yaH kashchit shlAghamaNaH syAt shlAghatAM prabhunA sa hi |

XVIII svena yaH prashaMsyate sa parIkShito nahi kintu prabhunA yaH prashaMsyate sa eva parIkShitaH |

**XI**

I yUyaM mamAj nAnatAM kShaNAM yAvat soDhum arhatha, ataH sa yuShmAbhiH sahyatAM |

<sup>II</sup> Ishvare mamAsaktatvAd ahaM yuShmAnadhi tape yasmAt satIM kanyAmiva yuShmAn ekasmin vare.arthataH khrIShTe samarpayitum ahaM vAgdAnam akArShaM |

<sup>III</sup> kintu sarpeNa svakhalatayA yadvad havA va nchayA nchake tadvat khrIShTaM prati satItvAd yuShmAkaM bhraMshaH sambhaviShyatIti bibhemi |

<sup>IV</sup> asmAbhiraNakhyApito.aparaH kashchid yIshu ryadi kenachid Agan-tukenAkhyApyate yuShmAbhiH prAgalabdha AtmA vA yadi labhyate pra-gagR[ihItaH susaMvAdo vA yadi gR[ihyate tarhi manye yUYaM samyak sahiShyadhve |

<sup>V</sup> kintu mukhyebhyaH preritebhyo.ahaM kenachit prakAreNa nyUno nAsmIti budhye |

<sup>VI</sup> mama vAkpaTutAyA nyUnatve satyapi j nAnasya nyUnatvaM nAsti kintu sarvvaviShaye vayaM yuShmadgochare prakAshAmahe |

<sup>VII</sup> yuShmAkam unnatyai mayA namratAM svIkR[iityeshvarasya susaM-vAdo vinA vetanaM yuShmAkaM madhye yad aghoShyata tena mayA kiM pApam akAri?

<sup>VIII</sup> yuShmAkaM sevanAyAham anyasamitibhyo bhR[iiti gR[ihlan dhanamapahr[iitavAn,

<sup>IX</sup> yadA cha yuShmanmadhye.ava.artte tadA mamArthAbhAve jAte yuShmAkaM ko.api mayA na piDitaH; yato mama so.arthAbhAvo mAkidaniyAdeshAd Agatai bhrAtR[iibhi nyavAryyata, itthamahaM kKApi viShaye yathA yuShmAsu bhAro na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakShA kR[iita karttavyA cha |

<sup>X</sup> khrIShTasya satyata yadi mayi tiShThati tarhi mamaiShA shlAghA nikhilAkhAyAdeshe kenApi na rotsyate |

<sup>XI</sup> etasya kAraNaM kiM? yuShmAsu mama prema nAstyeta kiM tatkAraNaM? tad Ishvaro vetti |

<sup>XII</sup> ye ChidramanviShyanti te yat kimapi ChidraM na labhante tadarthameva tat karmma mayA kriyate kAriShyate cha tasmAt te yena shlAghante tenAsmAkaM samAna bhaviShyanti |

<sup>XIII</sup> tAdR[iishA bhAktapreritAH prava nchakAH kAravo bhUtvA khrISh-Tasya preritAnAM veshAM dhArayanti |

<sup>XIV</sup> tachchAshcharyyaM nahi; yataH svayaM shayatAnapi tejasvidUtasya veshAM dhArayati,

<sup>XV</sup> tatastasya parichArakA api dharmmaparichArakanAM veshAM dhArayantItyadbhutaM nahi; kintu teShAM karmmANI yAdR[iishANI pha-lAnyapi tAdR[iishANI bhaviShyanti |

<sup>XVI</sup> ahaM puna rvadAmi ko.api mAM nirbbodhaM na manyatAM ki ncha yadyapi nirbbodho bhaveyaM tathApi yUYaM nirbbodhamiva mAmanugR[ihya kShaNaikaM yAvat mamAtmashlAghAm anujAnIta |

<sup>XVII</sup> etasyAH shlAghAyA nimittaM mayA yat kathitavyaM tat prabhu-nAdiShTeneva kathyate tannahi kintu nirbbodheneva |

<sup>XVIII</sup> apare bahavaH shArIrikashlAghAM kurvvate tasmAd ahamapi shlAghiShye |

<sup>IX</sup> buddhimanto yUYaM sukkena nirbbodhAnAm AchArAM sahadhve |

<sup>XX</sup> ko.api yadi yuShmAn dAsAn karoti yadi vA yuShmAkaM sarvvasvaM grasati yadi vA yuShmAn harati yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA yuShmAkaM kapolam Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUYaM sahadhve |

<sup>XXI</sup> daurbbalyAd yuShmAbhiravamAnItA iva vayaM bhAshAmahe, kint-vaparasya kasyachid yena pragalbhata jAyate tena mamApi pragalbhata jAyata iti nirbbodheneva mayA vaktavyaM |

XXII te kim ibrilokAH? ahamapIbrI| te kim isrAyeliyAH? ahamapIsrAyeliyaH| te kim ibrAhImo vaMshAH? ahamapIbrAhImo vaMshaH|

XXIII te kiM khrIShTasya parichArakAH? ahaM tebhyo.api tasya mahAparichArakaH; kintu nirbbodha iva bhAShe, tebhyo.apyahaM bahuparishrame bahuprahAre bahuvAraM kArAyAM bahuvAraM prANanAshasaMshaye cha patitavAn|

XXIV yihUdIyairahaM pa nchakRjItva UnachatvAriMshatprahArairA-hatastrirvetrAghAtam ekakRjItvaH prastarAghAta ncha praptavAn|

XXV vAratrayaM potabha njanena kliShTo.aham agAdhasalile dinamekaM rAtrimeka ncha yApativAn|

XXVI bahuvAraM yAtrAbhi rnadInAM sa NkaTai rdasyUnAM sa NkaTaiH svajAtIyAnAM sa NkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM sa NkaTai rnaragasya sa NkaTai rmarubhUmeH sa NkaTai sAgarasya sa NkaTai rbhAktabhrAtRjInAM sa NkaTaishcha

XXVII parishramakleshAbhyAM vAraM vAraM jAgaraNena kShudhAtRjIshNAbhyAM bahuvAraM nirAhAreNa shItanagnatAbhyA nchAhaM kAlaM yApativAn|

XXVIII tAdRjIshaM naimittikaM duHkhaM vinAhaM pratidinam Akulo bhavAmi sarvvAsAM samitInAM chintA cha mayi varttate|

XXIX yenAhaM na durbbalIbhavAmi tAdRjIshaM daurbbalyaM kaH pApnoti?

XXX yadi mayA shlAghitavyaM tarhi svadurbbalatAmadhi shlAghiShye|

XXXI mayA mRjIshAvAkyam na kathyata iti nityaM prashaM-sanIyo.asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro jAnAti|

XXXII dammeShakanagare.aritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSho mAM dharttum ichChan yadA sainyastad dammeShakanagaram arakShayat

XXXIII tadAhaM lokaiH piTakamadhye prAchIragavAkSheNavarohitasta-sya karAt trANaM prApam|

## XII

I AtmashlAghA mamAnupayukta kintvahaM prabho rdarshanAde-shAnAm AkhyaAnAM kathayituM pravartte|

II itashchaturdashavatsarebhyaH pUrvvaM mayA parichita eko janastRjItIyaM svargamanIyata, sa sasharIreNa niHsharIreNa vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadahaM na jAnAmi kintvIshvaro jAnAti|

III sa mAnavaH svargaM nItaH san akathyAni marttyavAgatItAni cha vAkyAni shrutavAn|

IV kintu tadAnIM sa sasharIro niHsharIro vAsIt tanmayA na j nAyate tad IshvareNaiva j nAyate|

V tamadhyahaM shlAghiShye mAmadhi nAnyena kenachid viShayeNa shlAghiShye kevalaM svadaurbbalyena shlAghiShye|

VI yadyaham AtmashlAghAM karttum ichCheyaM tathApi nirbbodha iva na bhaviShyAmi yataH satyameva kathayiShyAmi, kintu loka mAM yAdRjIshaM pashyanti mama vAkyam shrutva vA yAdRjIshaM mAM manyate tasmAt shreShThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti tadarthamahaM tato viraMsyAmi|

VII aparam utkRjIshTadarshanaprAptito yadahaM AtmAbhimAnI na bhavAmi tadarthaM sharIradhakam ekaM shUlaM mahyam adAyI tat madIyAtmAbhimAnanivAranaArthaM mama tADayita shayatAno dUtaH|

VIII mattastasya prasthAnaM yAchitumahaM tristamadhi prabhummud-dishya prArthanAM kRjItavAn|

**IX** tataH sa mAmuktavAn mamAnugrahastava sarvvvasAdhakaH, yato daurbbalyAt mama shaktiH pUrNatAM gachChatIti| ataH khrIShTasya shakti ryanAm Ashrayati tadarthaM svadaurbbalyena mama shlAghanaM sukhadaM|

**X** tasmAt khrIShTaheto rdaurbbalyanindAdaridratAvipakShatAkaShTAdiShu santuShyAmyahaM| yadAhaM durbbalo.asmi tadaiva sabalo bhavAmi|

**XI** etenAtmashlAghanenAhaM nirbbodha ivAbhavaM kintu yUYaM tasya kAraNaM yato mama prashaMsA yuShmAbhیرهa karttavAsIt| yadyapyam agaNyO bhaveyaM tathApi mukhyatamebhyaH preritebhyaH kenApi prakAreNa nAhaM nyUno.asmi|

**XII** sarvvathAdbhutakriyAshaktiShaNaiH preritasya chihniAni yuShmAkaM madhye sadhairryaM mayA prakAshitAni|

**XIII** mama pAlanArthaM yUYaM mayA bhArAkrAntA nAbhavataitad ekaM nyUnatvaM vinAparAbhyaH samitibhyo yuShmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM? anena mama doShaM kShamadhvaM|

**XIV** pashyata tR[it]iyavAraM yu[Sh]matsamIpaM gantumudyato.asmi tatrApyahaM yuShmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariShyAmi| yuShmAkaM sampattimahaM na mR[ig]aye kintu yuShmAneva, yataH pitroH kR[ite] santAnAnAM dhanasa nchayo.anupayuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kR[ite] pitro rdhanasa nchaya upayuktaH|

**XV** apara ncha yuShmAsu bahu prIyamANo.apyahaM yadi yuShMatto.alpaM prama labhe tathApi yuShmAkaM prANarakShArthaM sAnandaM bahu vyayaM sarvvavyaya ncha kariShyAmi|

**XVI** yUYaM mayA ki nchidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM dhUrtaH san Chalena yuShmAn va nchitavAn etat kiM kenachid vaktyaM?

**XVII** yuShmatsamIpaM mayA ye lokAH prahitAsteShAmekena kiM mama ko.apyarthaAbho jAtaH?

**XVIII** ahaM itaM vinIya tena sArddhaM bhrAtaramekaM preShitavAn yuShmattastItena kim artho labdhaH? ekasmin bhAva ekasya padachihneShu chAvAM kiM na charitavantau?

**XIX** yuShmAkaM samIpe vayaM puna rdoShakShAlanakathAM kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhve? he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM niShThArthaM vayamIshvarasya samakShaM khrIShTena sarvvANyetAni kathayAmaH|

**XX** ahaM yadAgamiShyAmi, tadA yuShmAn yAdR[ish]An draShTuM nechChAmi tAdR[ish]An drakShyAmi, yUYamapi mAM yAdR[ish]aM draShTuM nechChatha tAdR[ish]aM drakShyatha, yuShmanmadhye vivAda IrShya krodho vipakShata parApavAdaH karNejapanam darpaH kalashchaite bhaviShyanti;

**XXI** tenAhaM yuShmatsamIpaM punarAgatya madIyeshvareNa namayishye, pUrsvaM kR[it]itapApAn lokAn svIyAshuchitAveshyAgamanalampaTataCharaNAd anutApam akR[ite]itavanto dR[ish]TvA cha tAnadhi mama shoko janiShyata iti bibhemi|

## XIII

**I** etattR[it]iyavAram ahaM yuShmatsamIpaM gachChAmi tena sarvvA katha dvayostrayanAM va sAkShiNAM mukhena nishcheShyate|

**II** pUrsvaM ye kR[it]itapApAstebhyo.anyebhyashcha sarvvabhyo mayA pUrsvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnenevedAnIm avidyamAnena mayA kathyate, yadA punarAgamiShyAmi tadAhaM na kShamiShye|

III khrISHTo mayA kathAM kathayatyetasya pramANaM yUyaM mR̥igayadhve, sa tu yuShmAn prati durbbalo nahi kintu sabala eva|

IV yadyapi sa durbbalatayA krusha Aropyata tathApIshvarIyashaktayA jIvati; vayamapi tasmin durbbala bhavAmaH, tathApi yuShmAn prati prakAshitayeshvarIyashaktyA tena saha jIviShyAmaH|

V ato yUyaM vishvAsayukTA Adhve na veti jnAtumAtmaparIkShAM kurudhvaM svAnevAnusandhatta| yIshuH khrISHTo yuShmanmadhye vidyate svAnadhi tat kiM na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAne yUyaM niShpramANA bhavatha|

VI kintu vayaM niShpramANA na bhavAma iti yuShmAbhi rbhotsyate tatra mama pratyAshA jAyate|

VII yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha tadaham Ishvaramuddishya prArthaye| vayaM yat prAmANika iva prakAshAmahe tadarthaM tat prArthayAmaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAchAraM kurutha vaya ncha niShpramANA iva bhavAmastadarthaM|

VIII yataH satyatAyA vipakShatAM karttuM vayaM na samarthAH kintu satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumeva|

IX vayaM yadA durbbala bhavAmastadA yuShmAn sabalan dR̥iShTvAnandAmo yuShmAkAM siddhatvaM prArthayAmahe cha|

X ato hetoH prabhu ryuShmAkAM vinAshAya nahi kintu niShThAyai yat sAmarthyam asmabhyaM dattavAn tena yad upasthitikAle kATHinyaM mayAcharitavyaM na bhavet tadartham anupasthitena mayA sarv-vANyetAni likhyante|

XI he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUyam Anandata siddha bhavata parasparaM prabodhayata, ekamanaso bhavata praNayabhAvam Acharata| premashAntyorAkara Ishvaro yuShmAkAM sahAyo bhUyAt|

XII yUyaM pavitrachumbanena parasparaM namaskurudhvaM|

XIII pavitralokAH sarvve yuShmAn namanti|

XIV prabho ryIshukhrISHTasyAnugraha Ishvarasya prema pavitrasyatmano bhAgitva ncha sarvvAn yuShmAn prati bhUyAt| tathAstu|

## gAlAtinaH patraM

I manuShyebhyo nahi manuShyairapi nahi kintu yIshukhrIShTena mR̥jitaGaNamadyAt tasyotthApayitrA pitreshvareNa cha prerito yo.ahaM paulaH so.ahaM

II matsahavarttino bhrAtarashcha vayaM gAlAtIyadeshasthAH samitIH prati patraM likhAmaH |

III pitreshvareNAsmAMka prabhunA yIshunA khrIShTena cha yuShmabhyam anugrahaH shAntishcha dIyatAM |

IV asmAkaM tAteshvaresyechChAnusAreNa varttamAnAt kutsitasaM-sArAd asmAn nistArayituM yo

V yIshurasmAkaM pApahetorAtmotsargaM kR̥jItavAn sa sarvvaD dhanyo bhUyAt | tathAstu |

VI khrIShTasyAnugraheNa yo yuShmAn AhUtavAn tasmAnnivR̥jitya yUyam atitUrNam anyam susaMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM vismayaM manye |

VII so.anyasusaMvAdaH susaMvAdo nahi kintu kechit mAnava yuShmAn cha nchallikurvanti khrIShTIyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM kartuM cheShTante cha |

VIII yuShmAkaM sannidhau yaH susaMvAdo.asmAbhi rghoShitastasmAd anyah susaMvAdo.asmAkaM svargIyadUtANAM vA madhye kenachid yadi ghoShyate tarhi sa shapto bhavatu |

IX pUrvvaM yadvad akathayAma, idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi yUyaM yaM susaMvAdaM gR̥jItavantastasmAd anyo yena kenachid yuShmatsannidhau ghoShyate sa shapto bhavatu |

X sAmprataM kamaham anunayAmi? IshvaraM kiMvA mAnavAn? ahaM kiM mAnuShebhyo rochituM yate? yadyaham idAnImapi mAnuShebhyo ruruchiSheya tarhi khrIShTasya parichArako na bhavAmi |

XI he bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdo ghoShitaH sa mAnuShAnna labdhastadahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi |

XII ahaM kasmAchchit manuShyAt taM na gR̥jItavAn na vA shikShita-vAn kevalaM yIshoH khrIShTasya prakAshanAdeva |

XIII purA yihUdimatAchArI yadAham AsaM taDA yAdR̥jisham AcharaNam akaravam Ishvarasya samitiM pratyatIvopadravaM kurvvan yAdR̥jIk taM vyanAshayaM tadavashyaM shrutaM yuShmAbhiH |

XIV apara ncha pUrvvapuruShaparamparAgateShu vAkyeSh-vanyApekShAtIvAsaktaH san ahaM yihUdidharmmate mama samavayaskAn bahUn svajAtIyAn atyashayi |

XV ki ncha ya Ishvaro mAtR̥jigarbhasthaM mAM pR̥jithak kR̥jItvA svIyanugraheNAhUtavAn

XVI sa yadA mayi svaputraM prakAshituM bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpe bhaya taM ghoShayitu nchAbhyalaShat tadAhaM kravyashoNitAbhyAM saha na mantrayitvA

XVII pUrvvaniyuktAnAM preritAnAM samIpaM yirUshAlamaM na gat-vAravadashaM gatavAn pashchAt tatsthanAd dammeShakanagaraM par-AvR̥jityAgatavAn |

XVIII tataH paraM varShatraye vyatIte.ahaM pitaraM sambhAshituM yirUshAlamaM gatvA pa nchadashadinAni tena sArddham atiShThaM |

XIX kintu taM prabho rbhrAtaraM yAkUba ncha vinA preritAnAM nAnyAM kamapyapashyaM|

XX yAnyetAni vAkyAni mayA likhyante tAnyanRjItAni na santi tad Ishvaro jAnAti|

XXI tataH param ahaM suriyAM kilikiYA ncha deshau gatavAn|

XXII tadAnIM yihUdAdeshasthAnAM khrIShTasya samitInAM lokAH sAKShAt mama parichayamaprApya kevalaM janashrutimimAM labdhavan-taH,

XXIII yo janaH pUrsvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarot sa tada yaM dharmamanAshayat tamevedAnIM prachArayatIti|

XXIV tasmAt te mAmadhIshvaraM dhanyamavadan|

## II

I anantaramI chaturdashasu vatsareShu gateShvahaM barNabba saha yirUshAlamanagaraM punaragachChAM, tadAnOM Itamapi svasa Nginam akaravaM|

II tatkAle.aham IshvaradarshanAd yAtrAm akaravaM mayA yaH parishramo.akAri kAriShyate vA sa yanniShphalo na bhavet tadarthaM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye mayA ghoShyamANaH susaMvAdastatratyebh-yo lokebhyo visheShato mAnyebhyo narebhyo mayA nyavedyata|

III tato mama sahacharastItO yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt tathApi tasya tvakChedo.apyAvashyako na babhUva|

IV yatashChalenAgatA asmAn dAsAn karttum ichChavaH katipayA bhAk-tabhrAtaraH khrIShTena yIshunAsmabhyaM dattaM svAtantryam anu-sandhAtuM chArA iva samAjaM prAvishan|

V ataH prakRjite susaMvAde yuShmAkam adhikAro yat tiShThet tadarthaM vayaM daNdaikamapi yAvad Aj nAgrahaNena teShAM vashya nAbhavAma|

VI parantu ye lokA mAnyAste ye kechid bhaveyustAnahaM na gaNayAmi yata IshvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya pakShapAtaM na karoti, ye cha mAnyAste mAM kimapi navInaM nAj nApayan|

VII kintu ChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya bhAraH pitari yathA samarpitastathaivAchChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya bhAro mayi samarpita iti tai rbubudhe|

VIII yatashChinnatvachAM madhye preritativakarmaNe yasya yA shak-tiH pitaramAshritavatI tasyaiva sA shakti rbhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tasmai karmaNe mAmapyAshritavatI|

IX ato mahyaM dattam anugrahaM pratij nAya stambha iva gaNitA ye yAkUb kaipha yohan chaite sahAyatAsUchakaM dakShiNahastagrahaMNa vidhAya mAM barNabba ncha jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM sannidhiM gachChataM vayaM ChinnatvachA sannidhiM gachChAmaH,

X kevalaM daridrA yuvAbhyAM smaraNIya iti| atastadeva karttum ahaM yate sma|

XI aparam AntiyakhiyanagaraM pitara Agate.ahaM tasya doShitvAt samakShAM tam abhartsayaM|

XII yataH sa pUrsvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarot tataH paraM yAkUbaH samIpAt katipayajaneShvAgateShu sa Chinnatva NmanuShyebhyo bhayena nivRjitya pRjithag abhavat|

XIII tato.apare sarvve yihUdino.api tena sArddhaM kapaTachAram akurvan barNabba api teShAM kApaTyena vipathagAmyabhavat|

XIV tataste prakRjitasusaMvAdarUpe saralapathe na charantIti drjIshTvAhaM sarvveShAM sAKShAt pitaram uktavAn tvAM yihUdi



san yadi yihUdimataM vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivAcharasi tarhi yihUdimatAcharaNaya bhinnajAtIyAn kutaH pravarttayasi?

<sup>XV</sup> AvAM janmanA yihUdinau bhavAvo bhinnajAtIyau pApinau na bhavAvaH

<sup>XVI</sup> kintu vyavasthApAlanena manuShyaH sapuNyo na bhavati kevalaM yIshau khrIShTe yo vishvAsastenaiva sapuNyo bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi vyavasthApAlanaM vinA kevalaM khrIShTe vishvAsena puNyaprAptaye khrIShTe yIshau vyashvasiva yato vyavasthApAlanena ko.api mAnavaH puNyAM prAptuM na shaknoti|

<sup>XVII</sup> parantu yIshunA puNyaprAptaye yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi pApinau bhavAvastarhi kiM vaktavyaM? khrIShTaH pApasya parichAraka iti? tanna bhavatu|

<sup>XVIII</sup> mayA yad bhagnaM tad yadi mayA punarnirmmIyate tarhi mayai-vAtmadoShaH prakAshyate|

<sup>XX</sup> ahaM yad IshvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM vyavasthayA vyavasthAyai amriye|

<sup>XX</sup> khrIShTena sArddhaM krushe hato.asmi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM jIvAmIti nahi khrIShTa eva madanta rjIvati| sAmprataM sasharIreNa mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryate tat mama dayAkAriNi madarthaM svIyaprANatyAgini chesvaraputre vishvasata mayA dhAryate|

<sup>XXI</sup> ahamIshvarasyAnugrahaM nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthayA yadi puNyAM bhavati tarhi khrIShTo nirarthakamamriyata|

### III

<sup>I</sup> he nirbbodhA gAlAtilokAH, yuShmAkAM madhye krushe hata iva yIshuH khrIShTo yuShmAkAM samakShaM prakAshita AsIt ato yUyaM yathA satyaM vAkyaM na grIhItitha tathA kenAmuhyata?

<sup>II</sup> ahaM yuShmattaH kathAmekAM jij nAse yUyam AtmAnaM kenAlabhadhvaM? vyavasthApAlanena kiM vA vishvAsavAkyaasya shravaNena?

<sup>III</sup> yUyaM kim IdRig abodhA yad AtmanA karmArabhya sharIreNa tat sAdhayituM yatadhve?

<sup>IV</sup> tarhi yuShmAkAM gurutarO duHkhabhogaH kiM niShphalo bhaviShyati? kuphalayukto vA kiM bhaviShyati?

<sup>V</sup> yo yuShmabhyam AtmAnaM dattavAn yuShmanmadhya AshcharyyANi karmANi cha sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanena vishvAsavAkyaasya shravaNena vA tat kRjItavAn?

<sup>VI</sup> likhitamAste, ibrAhIma Ishvare vyashvasIt sa cha vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva,

<sup>VII</sup> ato ye vishvAsAshritAsta evebrAhImaH santAnA iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM|

<sup>VIII</sup> Ishvaro bhinnajAtIyAn vishvAsena sapuNyIkariShyatiIti pUrvvaM j nAtvA shAstradAta pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM shrAvayana ja-gAda, tvatto bhinnajAtIyAH sarvva AshiShaM prApsyantiIti|

<sup>IX</sup> ato ye vishvAsAshritAste vishvAsinebrAhImA sArddham AshiShaM labhante|

<sup>X</sup> yAvanto loka vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAshrayanti te sarvve shApAdhInA bhavanti yato likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchid etasya vyavasthA-granthasya sarvvavAkyaAni nishchidraM na pAlayati sa shapta iti|"

<sup>XI</sup> Ishvarasya sAkShAt ko.api vyavasthayA sapuNyo na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH "puNyavAn mAnavo vishvAsena jIviShyatiIti" shAstrIyaM vachaH|

XII vyavasthA tu vishvAsasambandhinI na bhavati kintvetAni yaH pAlay-  
iShyati sa eva tai rjIviShyatItiniyamasambandhinI |

XIII khrIShTo.asmAn parikrIya vyavasthAyAH shApAt mochtivAn  
yato.asmAkaM vinimayena sa svayaM shApAspadamabhavat tadadhi  
likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchit tarAvullambyate so.abhishapta iti |"

XIV tasmAd khrIShTena yIshunevrAhIma AshI rbhinnajAtIyalokeShu  
varttate tena vayaM pratij nAtam AtmAnaM vishvAsena labdhuM  
shaknumaH |

XV he bhrAtRjigaNa mAnuShANAM rItyanusAreNAhaM kathayAmi ke-  
nachit mAnavena yo niyamo nirachAyI tasya vikRjiti rvRjiddhi rVA  
kenApi na kriyate |

XVI parantvibrAhIme tasya santAnAya cha pratij nAH prati shushru-  
vire tatra santAnashabdaM bahuvachanAntam abhUtvA tava san-  
tAnAyetyekavachanAntaM babhUva sa cha santAnaH khrIShTa eva |

XVII ataevAhaM vadAmi, IshvareNa yo niyamaH purA khrIShTamadhi  
nirachAyI tataH paraM triMshadadhikachatuHshatavatsareShu gateShu  
sthApitA vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkRjitya tadIyapratij nA lop-  
tuM na shaknoti |

XVIII yasmAt sampadadhikAro yadi vyavasthaya bhavati tarhi  
pratij nayA na bhavati kintvIshvaraH pratij nayA tadadhikAritvam  
ibrAhIme .adadAt |

XIX tarhi vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratij nA yasmai pratishruta tasya san-  
tAnasyAgamanaM yAvad vyabhichAranivAraNArthaM vyavasthApi dattA,  
sA cha dUtairAj nApitA madhyasthasya kare samarpitA cha |

XX naikasya madhyastho vidyate kintvIshvara eka eva |

XXI tarhi vyavasthA kim Ishvarasya pratij nAnAM viruddhA? tanna  
bhavatu | yasmAd yadi sA vyavasthA jIvanadAnesamarthAbhaviShyat  
tarhi vyavasthayaiva puNyalAbho.abhaviShyat |

XXII kintu yIshukhrIShTe yo vishvAsastatsambandhiyAH pratij nAyAH  
phalaM yad vishvAsilokebhyo dIyate tadarthaM shAstradAtA sarvvAn  
pApAdhInAn gaNayati |

XXIII ataeva vishvAsasyAnAgatasamaye vayaM vyavasthAdhInAH santo  
vishvAsasyodayaM yAvad ruddhA ivArakShyAmahe |

XXIV itthaM vayaM yad vishvAsena sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrISh-  
Tasya sampam asmAn netuM vyavasthAgratho.asmAkaM vinetA bab-  
hUva |

XXV kintvadhunAgate vishvAse vayaM tasya vineturanadhInA ab-  
havAma |

XXVI khrIShTe yIshau vishvasanAt sarvve yUyam Ishvarasya santAna  
jAtAH |

XXVII yUyaM yAvanto lokAH khrIShTe majjitA abhavata sarvve khrISh-  
TaM parihitavantaH |

XXVIII ato yuShmanmadhye yihUdiyUnAnino rdAsasvatantrayo ryoShA-  
puruShayoshcha ko.api visheSho nAsti; sarvve yUyaM khrIShTe yIshAveka  
eva |

XXIX kincha yUyaM yadi khrIShTasya bhavatha tarhi sutarAm  
ibrAhImaH santAnAH pratij nayA sampadadhikAriNashchAdhve |

## IV

I ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikArI yAvad bAlastiShThati tAvat sarvvAs-  
vasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kenApi viShayeNa na vishiShyate

II kintu pitra nirUpitaM samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyakShANA ncha nighnastiShThati|

III tadvad vayamapi bAlyakAle dAsA iva saMsArasyAkSharamAlAya adhInA Asmahe|

IV anantaram samaye sampUrNatAM gatavati vyavasthAdhInAnAM mochanArtham|

V asmAkaM putratvaprAptyartha ncheshvaraH striya jAtaM vyavasthAyA adhinIbhUta ncha svaputraM preShitavAn|

VI yUyaM santAna abhavata tatkArANAd IshvaraH svaputrasyaAtmAnAM yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani prahitavAn sa chAtmA pitaH pitarityAhvAnaM kArayati|

VII ata idAnIM yUyaM na dAsAH kintuH santAna eva tasmAt santAnatvAchcha khrIshTeneshvarIyasampadadhikAriNo.apyAdhve|

VIII apara ncha pUrvvaM yUyam IshvaraM na jNatvA ye svabhAvato.anIshvarAsteShAM dAsatve.atiShThata|

IX idAnIm IshvaraM jNatvA yadi veshvareNa jNatA yUyaM kathaM punastAni viphalAni tuchChAni chAkSharAni prati parAvarttituM shaknutha? yUyaM kiM punasteShAM dAsA bhavitumichChatha?

X yUyaM divasAn mAsAn tithIn saMvatsarAMshcha sammanyadhve|

XI yuShmadarthaM mayA yaH parishramo.akAri sa viphalo jAta iti yuShmAnadhyahaM bibhemi|

XII he bhrAtaraH, ahaM yAdRjisho.asmi yUyamapi tAdRjishA bhavatei prArthaye yato.ahamapi yuShmattulyo.abhavaM yuShmAbhi rmama kimapI nAparAddhaM|

XIII pUrvvamahaM kalevarasya daurbalyena yuShmAn susaMvAdam aj nApayamiti yUyaM jAnItha|

XIV tadAnIM mama parIkShakaM shArIrakleshaM dRjIshTvA yUyaM mAma avaj nAya RjItIyitavantastannahi kintvIshvarasya dUtamiva sAkShAt khrIshTa yIshumiva vA mAma gRjIhItavantaH|

XV atastadAnIM yuShmAkaM yA dhanyatAbhavat sA kka gata? tadAnIM yUyaM yadi sveShAM nayanAnyutpATya mahyaM dAtum ashakShyata tarhi tadapyakariShyatei pramANam ahaM dadAmi|

XVI sAmpratamahaM satyavAditvAt kiM yuShmAkaM ripu rjAto.asmi?

XVII te yuShmatkRjite sparddhante kintu sA sparddha kutsita yato yUyaM tAnadhi yat sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM te yuShmAn pRjithak karttum ichChanti|

XVIII kevalaM yuShmatsamIpe mamopasthitisamaye tannahi, kintu sarvadaiva bhadramadhi sparddhanaM bhadraM|

XIX he mama bAlakAH, yuShmadanta ryAvat khrIshTo mUrtimAn na bhavati tAvad yuShmatkArANAt punaH prasavavedaneva mama vedana jAyate|

XX ahamidAnIM yuShmAkaM sannidhiM gatvA svarAntareNa yuShmAn sambhASHituM kAmaye yato yuShmAnadhi vyAkulo.asmi|

XXI he vyavasthAdhInatAka NkShiNaH yUyaM kiM vyavasthAyA vachanaM na gRjIhItha?

XXII tanmAM vadata| likhitamAste, ibrAhImo dvau putrAvAsAte tayoreko dAsyAM dvitIyashcha patnyAM jAtaH|

XXIII tayo ryo dAsyAM jAtaH sa shArIrikaniyamena jaj ne yashcha patnyAM jAtaH sa pratij nayA jaj ne|

XXIV idamAkhyAnaM dR[iShTantasvarUpaM| te dve yoShitAvIsh-  
varIyasandHI tayorekA sInayaparvvatAd utpanna dAsajanayitri cha sA tu  
hAjirA|

XXV yasmAd hAjirAshabdenAravadeshasthasInayaparvvato bodhyate,  
sA cha varttamAnAyA yirUshAlampuryyAH sadR[iShI| yataH svabAlaiH  
sahita sA dAsatva Aste|

XXVI kintu svargIyA yirUshAlampurI patnI sarvveShAm asmAkaM mAta  
chAste|

XXVII yAdR[iShaM likhitam Aste, "vandhye santAnahIne tvaM svaram  
jayajayaM kuru| aprasUte tvayollAso jayAshabdashcha gIyatAM| yata eva  
sanAthAyA yoShitaH santate rgaNAt| anAthA yA bhavennArI tadapatyAni  
bhUrishaH|"

XXVIII he bhrAtR[igana, imhAk iva vayaM pratij nayA jAtAH santAnAH|

XXIX kintu tadAnIM shArIrikaniyama jAtaH putro yadvad Atmikaniya-  
mena jAtaM putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi|

XXX kintu shAstre kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM dAsIM tasyAH pu-  
tra nchApasAraya yata eSha dAsIputraH patnIputreNa samaM nottarAd-  
hikArI bhaviyyatI|"

XXXI ataeva he bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAna na bhUtva pAtnyAH  
santAna bhavAmaH|

## V

I khrIshTo.asmabhyaM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUyaM tatra sthi-  
rAstiShThata dAsatvayugena puna rna nibadhyadhvaM|

II pashyatAhaM paulo yuShmAn vadAmi yadi Chinnatvacho bhavatha  
tarhi khrIshTena kimapi nopakAriShyadhve|

III aparaM yaH kashchit Chinnatvag bhavati sa kR[i]tsnavyavasthAyAH  
pAlanam IshvarAya dhArayatIti pramANaM dadAmi|

IV yuShmAkaM yAvanto loka vyavasthayA sapuNyIbhavituM cheShTante  
te sarvve khrIshTAd bhraShTA anugrahAt patitAshcha|

V yato vayam AtmanA vishvAsAt puNyalAbhAshAsiddhaM pratIk-  
ShAmahe|

VI khrIshTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu  
premnA saphalo vishvAsa eva guNayuktaH|

VII pUrvaM yUyaM sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kena bAdhAM  
prApya satyatAM na gR[i]hlItha?

VIII yuShmAkaM sA mati ryuShmadAhvAnakAriNa IshvarAnna jAta|

IX vikAraH kR[i]tsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jasyate|

X yuShmAkaM mati rvikAraM na gamiShyatItyahaM yuShmAnadhi  
prabhunAshaMse; kintu yo yuShmAn vichAralayati sa yaH kashchid  
bhavet samuchitaM daNDaM prApsyati|

XI parantu he bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakChedaM  
prachArayeyaM tarhi kuta upadravaM bhuNijya? tatKR[i]te krushaM  
nirbbAdham abhaviShyat|

XII ye janA yuShmAkaM chA nchalyaM janayanti teShAM Chedanameva  
mayAbhilaShyate|

XIII he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA Adhve kintu tats-  
vAtantryadvAreNa shArIrikabhAvo yuShmAn na pravishatu| yUyaM  
premnA parasaraM paricharyyAM kurudhvaM|

XIV yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat prema kuryyA ityekAj na  
kR[i]tsnAyA vyavasthAyAH sArasamgrahaH|

XV kintu yUyaM yadi parasparaM daMdashyadhve .ashAshyadhve cha tarhi yuShmAkam eko.anyena yanna grasyate tatra yuShmAbhiH sAvadhAnaI rbhavitavyaM |

XVI ahaM bravImi yUyam AtmikAchAraM kuruta shArIrikAbhilAShaM ma pUrayata |

XVII yataH shArIrikAbhilASha Atmano viparItaH, AtmikAbhilAShachcha sharIrasya viparItaH, anayorubhayoH parasparaM virodho vidyate tena yuShmAbhi ryad abhilaShyate tanna karttavyaM |

XVIII yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhve tarhi vyavasthAyA adhInA na bhavatha |

XIX aparaM paradAragamanaM veshyAgamanaM ashuchitA kAmukAtA pratimApUjanam

XX indrajAlaM shatrutvaM vivAdo.antarjvalanaM krodhaH kalaho.anaikyam

XXI pArthakyam IrShyA vadho mattatvaM lampaTatvamityAdIni spaSh-Tatvena shArIrikabhAvasya karmmANi santi | pUrvvaM yadvat mayA kathitaM tadvat punarapi kathyate ye janA etAdRiishAni karmmANyAcharanti tairIshvarasya rAjye.adhikAraH kadAcha na lapsyate |

XXII ki ncha premAnandaH shAntishchirasahiShNutA hitaiShitA bhadratvaM vishvAsyAtA titikSha

XXIII parimitabhojitvamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni santi teShAM virudha kApi vyavasthA nahi |

XXIV ye tu khriShTasya lokAste ripubhirabhilAShaishcha sahitaM shArIrikabhAvaM krushe nihatavantah |

XXV yadi vayam AtmanA jIvAmastarhyAtmikAchAro.asmAbhiH kartavyaH,

XXVI darpaH parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dveShashchAsmAbhi rna kartavyAni |

## VI

I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kashchid yadi kasmiMshchit pApe patati tarhyAtmikabhAvayuktai ryuShmAbhistitikShAbhAvaM vidhAya sa punarutthApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdRiikparIkShAyAM na patatha tathA sAvadhAna bhavata |

II yuShmAkam ekaiko janaH parasya bhAraM vahatvanena prakAreNa khriShTasya vidhiM pAlayata |

III yadi kashchana kShudraH san svaM mahAntaM manyate tarhi tasyAtmava nchanA jAyate |

IV ata ekaikena janena svakiyakarmmaNaH parIkSha kriyatAM tena paraM nAlokya kevalam AtmAlokanAt tasya shlaghA sambhaviShyati |

V yata ekaiko janaH svakIyaM bhAraM vakShyati |

VI yo jano dharmmopadeshaM labhate sa upadeShTARA M svIyasarvasampatte rbhAginaM karotu |

VII yuShmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu, Ishvaro nopahasitavyaH, yena yad bIjam upyate tena tajiAtaM shasyaM karttiShyate |

VIII svasharIrArthaM yena bIjam upyate tena sharIrAd vinAsharUpaM shasyaM lapsyate kintvAtmanaH kRiite yena bIjam upyate tenAtmato.anantajIvitarUpaM shasyaM lapsyate |

IX satkarmmakaraNe.asmAbhirashrAntai rbhavitavyaM yato.aklAntaustiShThadbhirasmAbhirupayuktasamaye tat phalAni lapsyante |

<sup>X</sup> ato yAvat samayastiShThati tAvat sarvvAn prati visheShato vish-  
vAsaveshmavAsinaH pratyasmAbhi rhitAchAraH karttavayaH|

<sup>XI</sup> he bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastena yuShmAn prati kiyadvR̥ihat patraM  
likhitavAn tad yuShmAbhi rdR̥ishyatAM|

<sup>XII</sup> ye shArIrikaviShaye sudR̥ishyA bhavitumichChanti te yat khrISH-  
Tasya krushasya kAraNAdupadravasya bhAgino na bhavanti kevalaM  
tadarthaM tvakChede yuShmAn pravarttayanti|

<sup>XIII</sup> te tvakChedagrAhiNo.api vyavasthAM na pAlayanti kintu yuSh-  
machCharIrAt shLAghALAbhArthaM yuShmAkaM tvakChedam ichChanti|

<sup>XIV</sup> kintu yenAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsAro.api mahyaM hatas-  
tadasmAtprabho ryIshukhrISHTasya krushaM vinAnyatra kutrApi mama  
shLAghanaM kadApi na bhavatu|

<sup>XV</sup> khrISHTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu  
navInA sR̥iShTireva guNayuktA|

<sup>XVI</sup> aparaM yAvanto lokA etasmin mArge charanti teShAm IshvarIyasya  
kR̥itsnasyesrAyelashcha shAnti rdayALAbhashcha bhUyAt|

<sup>XVII</sup> itaH paraM ko.api mAM na klishnAtu yasmAd ahaM svagAtre prabho  
ryIshukhrISHTasya chihni dhAraye|

<sup>XVIII</sup> he bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrISHTasya prasAdo yuSh-  
mAkaM Atmani stheyAt| tathAstu|

## iphiShiNaH patraM

I IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paula iphiShana-garasthAn pavitrAn khrIShTayIshau vishvAsino lokAn prati patraM likhati|

II asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM|

III asmAkaM prabho ryIshoH khrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro dhanyo bhavatu; yataH sa khrIShTenAsmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM svargIyavaraM dattavAn|

IV vayaM yat tasya samakShaM premnA pavitrA niShkala NkAshcha bhavAmastadarthaM sa jagataH sR[]iShTe pUrvvaM tenAsmAn abhirochi-tavAn, nijAbhilaShitAnurodhAchcha

V yIshunA khrIShTena svasya nimittaM putratvapade.asmAn svakIyAnu-grahasya mahattvasya prashaMsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn|

VI tasmAd anugrahAt sa yena priyatamena putreNAsmAn anugR[]ihItavAn,

VII vayaM tasya shoNitena muktim arthataH pApakShamAM labdhavan-taH|

VIII tasya ya IdR[]isho.anugrahanidhistasmAt so.asmabhyaM sarvvavid-haM j nAnaM buddhi ncha bAhulyarUpeNa vitaritavAn|

IX svargapR[]ithivyo ryadyad vidyate tatsarvvaM sa khrIShTe saM-grahIShyatIti hitaiShiNA

X tena kR[]ito yo manorathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayeShu sAdhayitavyastamadhi sa svakIyAbhilAShasya nigUDhaM bhAvam asmAn j nApitavAn|

XI pUrvvaM khrIShTe vishvAsino ye vayam asmatto yat tasya mahimnaH prashaMsA jAyate,

XII tadarthaM yaH svakIyechChAyAH mantraNataH sarvvANI sAd-hayati tasya manorathAd vayaM khrIShTena pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santo.adhikAriNo jAtAH|

XIII yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthato yuShmatparitrANasya susaM-vAdaM nishamya tasminneva khrIShTe vishvasitavantaH pratij nAtena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayeVA NkitAshcha|

XIV yatatasya mahimnaH prakAshAya tena krItAnAM lokAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviShyati tAvat sa AtmAsmAkam adhikAritvasya satya NkArasya paNasvarUpo bhavati|

XV prabhau yIshau yuShmAkaM vishvAsaH sarvveShu pavitralokeShu prema chAsta iti vArttAM shrutvAhamapi

XVI yuShmAnadhi nirantaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamaye cha yuShmAn smaran varamimaM yAchAmi|

XVII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta yaH prabhAvAkara IshvaraH sa svakIyatattvaj nAnAya yuShmabhyaM j nAnajanakam prakAshitavAkyabodhaka nchAtmAnaM deyAt|

XVIII yuShmAkaM j nAnachakShUMShi cha dIptiyuktANI kR[]itva ta-syAhvAnaM kIdR[]ishyA pratyAshayA sambalitaM pavitralokAnAM mad-hye tena datto.adhikAraH kIdR[]ishaH prabhAvanidhi rvishvAsiShu chAs-mAsu prakAshamAnasya

XIX tadIyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdRig anupamaM tat sarvvaM yuShmAn j nApayatu|

XX yataH sa yasyAH shakteH prabalatAM khrIshTe prakAshayan mRitaganamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn,

XXI adhipatitvapadaM shAsanapadaM parAkramo rAjatva nchetinAmAni yAvanti padAnIha loke paraloke cha vidyante teShAM sarvveShAM Urddhve svarge nijadakShiNapArshve tam upaveshitavAn,

XXII sarvvANi tasya charaNayoradho nihitavAn yA samitistasya sharIraM sarvvatra sarvveShAM pUrayituH pUraka ncha bhavati taM tasyA mUrdhAnaM kRitvA

XXIII sarvveShAM uparyyupari niyuktavAMshcha saiva shaktirasmAsvapi tena prakAshyate|

## II

I purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaishcha mRitAH santastAnyAcharanta ihalokasya saMsArAnusAreNAkAsharAjyasyAdhipatim

II arthataH sAmpratam Aj nAla NghivaMsheShu karmmakAriNam Atmanam anvavrajata|

III teShAM madhye sarvve vayamapi pUrvvaM sharIrasya manaskAmanAya nchehAM sAdhayantaH svasharIrasyaAbhilASHAn AcharAma sarvve.anya iva cha svabhAvataH krodhabhajanAnyabhavAma|

IV kintu karuNANidhirIshvaro yena mahApremnAsmAn dayitavAn

V tasya svapremno bAhulyAd aparAdhai rmRitAnapyasmAn khrIshTena saha jIvitavAn yato.anugrahAd yUyaM paritrANaM prAptAH|

VI sa cha khrIshTena yIshunAsmAn tena sArddham utthApitavAn svarga upaveshitavAMshcha|

VII itthaM sa khrIshTena yIshunAsmAn prati svahitaiShitayA bhAviyugeShu svakiyAnugrahasyAnupamaM nidhiM prakAshayitum ichChati|

VIII yUyam anugrahAd vishvAsena paritrANaM prAptAH, tachcha yuShmannUlakaM nahi kintvIshvarasyaiva dAnaM,

IX tat karmmaNAm phalam api nahi, ataH kenApi na shLaghitavyaM|

X yato vayaM tasya kAryyaM prAg IshvareNa nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAbhiH kAlayApanAya khrIshTe yIshau tena mRiShTashcha|

XI purA janmanA bhinnajAtIya hastakRitAM tvakChedaM prAptai rlokaishchAchChinnatvacha itinAmna khyATA ye yUyaM tai ryuShmAbhridaM smarttavyaM

XII yat tasmin samaye yUyaM khrIshTAd bhinna isrAyelalokAnAM savahAsAd dUrastAH pratij nAsambalitaniyamAnAM bahiH sthitAH santo nirAshA nirIshvarAshcha jagatyAdhvam iti|

XIII kintvadhuna khrIshTe yIshAvAshrayaM prApya purA dUravarttino yUyaM khrIshTasya shoNitena nikaTavarttino.abhavata|

XIV yataH sa evAsmAKaM sandhiH sa dvayam ekIkRitavAn shatrutArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhedakabhittiM bhagnavAn daNDAJ nAyuktaM vidhishAstraM svasharIreNa luptavAMshcha|

XV yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau svasmin ekaM nutanaM mAnavaM karttuM

XVI svakiyakrushe shatrutAM nihatya tenaivaikasmin sharIre tayo rdvayorIshvareNa sandhiM kArayitum nishchataVAn|

XVII sa chAgatya dUravarttino yuShmAn nikaTavarttino .asmAMshcha sandhe rma NgalaVArttAM j nApitavAn|



**XVIII** yatastasmAd ubhayapakShIyA vayam ekenAtmanA pituH samIpaM gamanAya sAmarthyaM prAptavantaH |

**XIX** ata idAnIM yUyam asamparkIyA videshinashcha na tiShThanataH pavitralokaiH sahavAsina Ishvarasya veshmavAsinashchAdhve |

**XX** aparaM prerita bhaviShyadvAdinashcha yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAstratra yUyAM tasmim mUle nichlyadhve tatra cha svayaM yIshuH khriShTaH pradhAnaH koNasthaprastaraH |

**XXI** tena kRjitsnA nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAnA prabhoH pavitraM mandiraM bhavituM varddhate |

**XXII** yUyamapi tatra saMgrathyamAnA Atmaneshvarasya vAsasthAnaM bhavatha |

### III

**I** ato heto rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuShmAkaM nimittaM yIshukhrIshTasya bandi yah so.ahaM paulo bravImi |

**II** yuShmadartham IshvareNa mahyaM dattasya varasya niyamaH kiDRjishastad yuShmAbhirashrAvIti manye |

**III** arthataH pUrvvaM mayA saMkShepeNa yathA likhitaM tathAhaM prakAshitavAkyeneshvarasya nigUDhaM bhAvaM j nApito.abhavaM |

**IV** ato yuShmAbhishat paThitvA khriShTamadhi tasminnigUDhe bhAve mama j nAnaM kiDRjishaM tad bhotsyate |

**V** pUrvvayugeShu mAnavasantAnAstaM j nApita nAsan kintvadhuna sa bhAvastasya pavitrAn preritAn bhaviShyadvAdinashcha pratyAtmanA prakAshito.abhavat; |

**VI** arthata Ishvarasya shakteH prakAshAt tasyAnugraheNa yo varo mahyam adAyi tenAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya parichArako.abhavaM, |

**VII** tadvArA khriShTena bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham ekAdhikArA ekasharIrA ekasyAH pratij nAyA aMshinashcha bhaviShyantIti |

**VIII** sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kShudratamAya mahyaM varo.ayam adAyi yad bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye bodhAgayasya guNanidheH khriShTasya ma NgalavArttAM prachArayAmi, |

**IX** kaIAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAchcha yo nigUDhabhAva Ishvare gupta AsIt tadIyaniyamaM sarvvAn j nApayAmi |

**X** yata Ishvarasya nAnArUpaM j nAnaM yat saMprataM samityA svarge prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM dUtAnAM nikaTe prakAshyate tadarthaM sa yIshuna khriShTena sarvvANi sRjishTavAn |

**XI** yato vayaM yasmin vishvasya dRjidiDhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm Ishvarasya samAgame sAmarthya ncha |

**XII** prAptavantastamasmAkaM prabhuM yIshuM khriShTamadhi sa kaIAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM manorathaM kRjitivAn |

**XIII** ato.ahaM yuShmannimittaM duHkhabhogena kLantiM yanna gachChAmlti prArthaye yatastadeva yuShmAkaM gauravaM |

**XIV** ato hetoH svargapRjithivyoH sthithaH kRjitsno vaMsho yasya nAmna vikhyAtastam |

**XV** asmatprabho ryIshukhrIshTasya pitaramuddishyAhaM jAnunI pAtayitva tasya prabhAvanidhito varamimaM prArthaye |

**XVI** tasyAtmanA yuShmAkaM AntarikapuruShasya shakte rvRjiddhiH kriyatAM |

**XVII** khriShTastu vishvAsena yuShmAkaM hRjidayeShu nivasatu | premaNi yuShmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM susthiratva ncha bhavatu |

<sup>XVIII</sup> itthaM prasthatAya dIrghatAya gabhIratAya uchchatAyAshcha bodhAya sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH prApyaM sAmarthyaM yuShmAbhi rlabhy-atAM,

<sup>XIX</sup> j nAnAtiriktaM khrIShTasya prema j nAyatAm Ishvarasya sampUrNavRjiddhiparyyantaM yuShmAkaM vRjiddhi rbhavatu cha |

<sup>XX</sup> asmAkam antare yA shaktiH prakAshate tayA sarvvAtiriktaM karmma kurvvan asmAkaM prArthanAM kalpanA nchAtikramituM yaH shaknoti

<sup>XXI</sup> khrIShTayIshunA samite rmadhye sarvveShu yugeShu tasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu | iti |

## IV

<sup>I</sup> ato bandirahaM prabho rnAmnA yuShmAn vinaye yUyaM yenAhvAne-nAhUtAstadupayuktarUpeNa

<sup>II</sup> sarvvathA namratAM mRjidutAM titikShAM parasparaM pramna sahiShNutA nchAcharata |

<sup>III</sup> praNayabandhanena chAtmana ekyam rakShituM yatadhvaM |

<sup>IV</sup> yUyam ekasharIra ekAtmAnashcha tadvad AhvAnena yUyam ekapratyAshAprAptaye samAhUtAH |

<sup>V</sup> yuShmAkam ekaH prabhureko vishvAsa ekaM majjanaM, sarvveShAM tAtaH

<sup>VI</sup> sarvvoparisthaH sarvvavyApI sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM madhyavartI chaika Ishvara Aste |

<sup>VII</sup> kintu khrIShTasya dAnaparimANAnusArAd asmAkam ekaikasmai visheSho varo.adAyi |

<sup>VIII</sup> yathA likhitam Aste, "Urddhvam Aruhya jetRjin sa vijitya bandino.akarot | tataH sa manujebhyo.api svlyAn vyashrANayad varAn | |"

<sup>IX</sup> Urddhvam AruhyetivAkyasyAyamarthaH sa pUrvvaM pRjithivIrUpaM sarvvAdhaHsthitaM sthAnam avatIrNavAn;

<sup>X</sup> yashchAvatIrNavAn sa eva svargANAM uparyyuparyyArUDhavAn yataH sarvvANi tena pUrayitavyAni |

<sup>XI</sup> sa eva cha kAMshchana preritAn aparAn bhaviShyadvAdino.aparAn susaMvAdaprachArakAn aparAn pAlakAn upadeshakAMshcha niyukta-vAn |

<sup>XII</sup> yAvad vayaM sarvve vishvAsasyeshvaraputraviShayakasya tattvaj nAnasya chaikyaM sampUrNaM puruShartha nchArthataH khrIShTasya sampUrNaparimANasya samaM parimANaM na prApnumastAvat

<sup>XIII</sup> sa paricharyyAkarmmasAdhanAya khrIShTasya sharIrasya niShThAyai cha pavitralokAnAM siddhatAyAstAdRjisham upAyaM nishchitavAn |

<sup>XIV</sup> ataeva mAnuShANAM chAturIto bhramakadhUrttatAyAshChalAchcha jAtena sarvveNa shikShAvAyuna vayaM yad bAlakA iva dolAyamAnA na bhrAmyAma ityasmAbhi ryatitavyaM,

<sup>XV</sup> premnA satyatAm AcharadbhiH sarvvaviShaye khrIShTam uddishya varddhitavya ncha, yataH sa mUrddha,

<sup>XVI</sup> tasmAchchaikaikasyA Ngasya svasvaparimANAnusAreNa sAhAyyakaraNAd upakArakaiH sarvvaiH sandhibhiH kRjitsnasya sharIrasya saMyoge sammilane cha jAte premnA niShThAm labhamAnaM kRjitsnaM sharIraM vRjiddhiM prApnoti |

<sup>XVII</sup> yuShmAn ahaM prabhunedam bravImyAdishAmi cha, anye bhinna-jAtIya iva yUyaM pUna rmAcharata |

XVIII yataste svamanomAyAm AcharantyAntarikAj nAnAt  
mAnasikakAThinyAchcha timirAvR[itabuddhaya IshvarIyajIvanasya  
bagIrbhUtAshcha bhavanti,

XXIX svAn chaitanyashUnyAn kR[itvA cha lobhena sarvvavid-  
hAshauchAcharANaya lampaTatAyAM svAn samarpitavantaH|

XX kintu yUyaM khrIShTaM na tAdR[i]shaM parichitavantaH,

XXI yato yUyaM taM shrutavanto yA satyA shikSha yIshuto labhyA  
tadanusArAt tadIyopadeshaM prAptavantashcheti manye|

XXII tasmAt pUrVvakAlikAchArakArI yaH purAtanapurusho mAyAbhi-  
lAshai rnashyati taM tyaktvA yuShmAbhi rmAnasikabhAvo nUtanIkart-  
tavyaH,

XXIII yo navapurusha IshvarAnurUpeNa puNyena satyatAsahitena

XXIV dhArmmikatvena cha sR[i]shTaH sa eva paridhAtavyashcha|

XXV ato yUyaM sarvve mithyAkathanaM parityajya samIpavAsibhiH  
saha satyAlApaM kuruta yato vayaM parasparam a Ngapratya NgA  
bhavAmaH|

XXVI aparaM krodhe jAte pApaM mA kurudhvam, ashAnte yuShmAkaM  
roShesUryyo.astaM na gachChatu|

XXVII aparaM shayatAne sthAnaM mA datta|

XXVIII choraH punashchairyyaM na karotu kintu dInAya dAne  
sAmarthyaM yajAyate tadarthaM svakarAbhyAM sadvR[it]tyA  
parishramaM karotu|

XXIX aparaM yuShmAkaM vadanebhyaH ko.api kadAlApo na nir-  
gachChatu, kintu yena shroturupakAro jAyate tAdR[i]shaH prayojanIyan-  
iShThAyai phaladAyaka AlApo yuShmAkaM bhavatu|

XXX apara ncha yUyaM muktidinaparyyantam Ishvarasya yena pavitre-  
NAtmaA mudrayA NkitA abhavata taM shokAnvitaM mA kuruta|

XXXI aparaM kaTuvAkyam roShaH koShaH kalaho ninda sarvvavidhad-  
veShashchaitAni yuShmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu|

XXXII yUyaM parasparaM hitaiShiNaH komalAntaHkaraNAshcha bha-  
vata| aparam IshvaraH khrIShTena yadvad yuShmAkaM doShAn kShami-  
tavAn tadvad yUyamapi parasparam kShamadhvaM|

## V

I ato yUyaM priyabAlaka iveshvarasyAnukAriNo bhavata,

II khrIShTa iva premAchAraM kuruta cha, yataH so.asmAsu prema  
kR[itavAn asmAkaM vinimayena chAtmanivedanaM kR[itvA grAhya-  
sugandhArthakam upahAraM bali ncheshvarAcha dattavAn|

III kintu veshyAgamanaM sarvvavidhAshauchakriyA lobhashchaiteShAm  
uchchAraNamapi yuShmAkaM madhye na bhavatu, etadeva pavit-  
ralokAnAm uchitaM|

IV aparaM kutsitAlApaH pralApaH shleShoktishcha na bhavatu yata  
etAnyanuchitAni kintvIshvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu|

V veshyAgAmyashauchAchArI devapUjaka iva gaNyO lobhI chaiteShAM  
koShi khrIShTasya rAjye.arthata Ishvarasya rAjye kamapyadhikAraM na  
prApsyatIti yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM|

VI anarthakavAkyena ko.api yuShmAn na va nchayatu yatas-  
tAdR[i]gAchAraheteranAj nAgrAhiShu lokeShvIshvarasya kopo varttate|

VII tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAgino na bhavata|

VIII pUrVvaM yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM kintvidAnIM prab-  
hunA dIptisvarUpA bhavatha tasmAd dIpteH santAna iva samAcharata|

IX dIpte ryat phalaM tat sarvvavidhahitaiShitAyAM dharmme satyAlApe cha prakAshate|

X prabhave yad rochate tat parIkShadhvaM|

XI yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAm aMshino na bhUtvA teShAM doShitvaM prakAshayata|

XII yatate lokA rahami yad yad Acharanti taduchchAraNam api lajjA-janakaM|

XIII yato dIptyA yad yat prakAshyate tat tayA chakAsyate yachcha chakAsti tad dIptisvarUpaM bhavati|

XIV etatkAraNAd uktam Aste, "he nidrita prabudhyasva mR[it]ebhyashchotthitIM kuru| tatkr[it]ite sUryyavat khrIShTaH svayaM tvAM dyotayiShyati|"

XV ataH sAvadhAna bhavata, aj nAna iva mAcharata kintu j nAnina iva satarkam Acharata|

XVI samayaM bahumUlyAM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAlA abhadraH|

XVII tasmAd yUyam aj nAna na bhavata kintu prabhorabhimataM kiM tadavagata bhavata|

XVIII sarvvanAshajanakena surApAnena mattA mA bhavata kintvAtmaNAPUryyadhvaM|

XIX aparaM gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikakIrttanaishcha parasparam Ala-panto manasa sArddhaM prabhum uddishya gAyata vAdayata cha|

XX sarvvada sarvvaviShaye.asmatprabho yIshoH khrIShTasya nAmna tAtam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadata|

XXI yUyam IshvarAd bhItAH santa anye.apareShAM vashIbhUtA bhavata|

XXII he yoShitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhostatha svasvasvAmino vasha Ngata bhavata|

XXIII yataH khrIShTo yadvat samite rmUrddha sharIrasya trAta cha bhavati tadvat svAmI yoShito mUrddha|

XXIV ataH samiti ryadvat khrIShTasya vashIbhUtA tadvad yoShidbhirapi svasvasvAmino vashata svIkarttavyA|

XXV apara ncha he puruShAH, yUyam khrIShTa iva svasvayoShitsu prIyadhvaM|

XXVI sa khrIShTo.api samitau prItavAn tasyAH kr[it]ite cha svaprANAN tyaktavAn yataH sa vAkye jalamajjanena tAM pariShkr[it]itya pAvayitum

XXVII aparaM tilakavalyAdivihInAM pavitraM niShkala Nka ncha tAM samitIM tejasvinIM kr[it]itvA svahaste samarpayitu nchAbhilaShitavAn|

XXVIII tasmAt svatanuvat svayoShiti premakaraNaM puruShasyochitaM, yena svayoShiti prema kriyate tenAtmaprema kriyate|

XXIX ko.api kadApi na svakIyAM tanum R[it]itIyitavAn kintu sarvve tAM vibhrati puShNanti cha| khrIShTo.api samitIM prati tadeva karoti,

XXX yato vayaM tasya sharIrasya NgAni mAMsAstHIni cha bhavAmaH|

XXXI etadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitaro parityajya svabhAryyAyAm AsaMkShyati tau dvau janAveka Ngau bhaviShyataH|

XXXII etannigUDhavAkyAM gurutaraM mayA cha khrIShTasamiti adhi tad uchyate|

XXXIII ataeva yuShmAkam ekaiko jana Atmavat svayoShiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi svAminaM samAdarttuM yatatAM|

## VI

I he bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhUm uddishya pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastat nyAyaM|

II tvaM nijapitaraM mAtara ncha sammanyasveti yo vidhiH sa pratij nAyuktaH prathamO vidhiH

III phalatastasmAt tava kalyANaM deshe cha dIrghakAlam Ayu rbhav-iShyatIti|

IV aparaM he pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn mA roShayata kintu prabho rvinItYAdeshAbhyAM tAn vinayata|

V he dAsAH, yUyaM khrIShTAm uddishya sabhayAH kampAnvitAshcha bhUtvA saralAntaHkaraNairaihikapabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo bhavata|

VI dRiShTigocharIyaparicharyyayA mAnuShebhyo rochitUM mA yatadhvaM kintu khrIShTasya dAsA iva nivIShTamanobhirIshcharasyechChAM sAdhayata|

VII mAnavAn anuddishya prabhumevoddishya sadbhAvena dAsyakar-mma kurudhvaM|

VIII dAsamuktayo ryena yat satkarmma kriyate tena tasya phalaM prabhuto lapsyata iti jAnIta cha|

IX aparaM he prabhavaH, yuShmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya tAn prati nyAyyAcharaNAM kriyatAM yashcha kasyApi pakShapAtaM na karoti yuShmAkamapi tAdRiShA ekaH prabhuH svarge vidyata iti j nAyatAM|

X adhikantu he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhunA tasya vikramayuktashak-tYA cha balavanto bhavata|

XI yUyaM yat shayatAnashChalAni nivArayitUM shaknutha tadartham IshvarIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM|

XII yataH kevalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu kartRiTvaparAkramayuktaistimirarAjyasyehalokasyAdhipatibhiH svargodbhavai rduShTATmabhireva sArddham asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyate|

XIII ato heto ryUyaM yayA saMkuLe dine.avasthAtuM sarvvAni parAjitya dRiDhAH sthAtu ncha shakShyatha tAm IshvarIyasusajjAM gRihIta|

XIV vastutastu satyatvena shRi Nkhalena kaTiM baddhva puNyena varmnaNA vakSha AchChAdya

XV shAnteH suvArttayA jAtam utsAhaM pAdukAyugalaM pade samarpya tiShThata|

XVI yena cha duShTAtmano.agnibANAn sarvvAn nirvvApayitUM shak-Shyatha tAdRiShAM sarvvAchChAdakaM phalakaM vishvAsaM dhAray-ata|

XVII shirastraM paritrANam AtmanaH kha Nga ncheshvarasya vAkyAM dhArayata|

XVIII sarvvasamaye sarvvayAchanena sarvvaprArthanena chAtmanA prArthanAM kurudhvaM tadarthaM dRiDhAKA NkShayA jAgrataH sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kRiTe sadA prArthanAM kurudhvaM|

XIX aha ncha yasya susaMvAdasya shRi NkhalabaddhaH prachArakadUto.asmi tam upayuktenotsAhenA prachArayitUM yathA shaknuyAM

XX tathA nirbhayena svareNotsAhenA cha susaMvAdasya nigUD-havAkyaprachArAya vaktRiItA yat mahyaM diyate tadarthaM mamApi kRiTe prArthanAM kurudhvaM|

XXI aparaM mama yAvasthAsti yachcha mayA kriyate tat sarvvaM yad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate tadarthaM prabhunA priyabhrAtA vishvAsyaH parichArakashcha tukhiko yuShmAn tat j nApayiShyati|

XXII yUyaM yad asmAkam avasthAM jAnItha yuShmAkaM manAMsi cha  
yat sAntvanAM labhante tadarthamevAhaM yuShmAkaM sannidhiM taM  
preShitavAna|

XXIII aparam IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha sarvvebhyo  
bhrAtR[]ibhyaH shAntiM vishvAsasahitaM prema cha deyAt|

XXIV ye kechit prabhau yIshukhrIShTe.akShayaM prema kurvvanti tAn  
prati prasAdo bhUyAt| tathAstu|

## philipinaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> paulatImathinAmAnau yIshukhrIShTasya dAsau philipinagarasthAn khrIShTayIshoH sarvvAn pavitralokAn samiteradhyakShAn parichArakAMshcha prati patraM likhataH |

<sup>II</sup> asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmabhyaM prasAdasya shAnteshcha bhogaM deyAstAM |

<sup>III</sup> ahaM nirantaraM nijasarvvaprArthanAsu yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM kRjite sAnandaM prArthanAM kurvvan

<sup>IV</sup> yati vArAn yuShmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya yAvad

<sup>V</sup> yuShmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakAraNAd IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

<sup>VI</sup> yuShmanmadhye yenottamaM karmma karttum Arambhi tenaiva yIshukhrIShTasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiShyata ityasmindRjDhavishvAso mamAste |

<sup>VII</sup> yuShmAn sarvvAn adhi mama tAdRjisho bhAvo yathArtho yato.ahaM kArAvasthAyAM pratyuttarakaraNe susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNe cha yuShmAn sarvvAn mayA sArddham ekAnugrahasya bhAgino matvA svahRjidaye dhArayAmi |

<sup>VIII</sup> aparam ahaM khrIShTayIshoH snehavat snehena yuShmAn kIdRjishaM kA NkShAmi tadadhIshvaro mama sAkShI vidyate |

<sup>IX</sup> mayA yat prArthyate tad idaM yuShmAkaM prema nityaM vRjiddhiM gatvA

<sup>X</sup> jnAnasya vishiShTAnAM parIkShikAyAshcha sarvvavidhabuddhe rbAhulyaM phalatu,

<sup>XI</sup> khrIShTasya dinaM yAvad yuShmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatva ncha bhavatu, Ishvarasya gauravAya prashaMsAyai cha yIshunA khrIShTena puNyaphalAnAM pUrNatA yuShmabhyaM dIyatAm iti |

<sup>XII</sup> he bhrAtaraH, mAM prati yad yad ghaTitaM tena susaMvAdaprachA-rasya bAdha nahi kintu vRjiddhireva jAtA tad yuShmAn jnApayituM kAmaye.ahaM |

<sup>XIII</sup> aparam ahaM khrIShTasya kRjite baddho.asmIti rAjapuryyAm anyasthAneShu cha sarvveShAM nikaTe suspaShTam abhavat,

<sup>XIV</sup> prabhusambandhIyA aneke bhrAtarashcha mama bandhanAd AshvAsaM prApya varddhamAnenotsAhena niHkShobhaM kathAM prachArayanti |

<sup>XV</sup> kechid dveShAd virodhAchchApare kechichcha sabbhAvAt khrISh-TaM ghoShayanti;

<sup>XVI</sup> ye virodhAt khrIShTaM ghoShayanti te pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurvanto mama bandhanAni bahutarakloshadAyInI karttum ichChanti |

<sup>XVII</sup> ye cha premnA ghoShayanti te susaMvAdasya prAmANYakaraNe.ahaM niyukto.asmIti jnAtvA tat kurvanti |

<sup>XVIII</sup> kiM bahunA? kApaTyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavet, yena kena-chit prakAreNa khrIShTasya ghoShaNA bhavatItyasmindAmaNyAnandiShyAmi cha |

<sup>XIX</sup> yuShmAkaM prArthanaya yIshukhrIShTasyAtmanashchopakAreNa tat mannistArajanakaM bhaviShyatIti jnAmi |

<sup>XX</sup> tatra cha mamAka NkShA pratyAshA cha siddhiM gamiShyati phalato.ahaM kenApi prakAreNa na lajjiShye kintu gate sarvvasmin

kAle yadvat tadvad idAnImapi sampUrNotsAhadvArA mama sharIreNa khrIShTasya mahimA jIvane maraNe vA prakAshiShyate |

XXI yato mama jIvanaM khrIShTaya maraNa ncha lAbhAya |

XXII kintu yadi sharIre mayA jIvitavyaM tarhi tat karmmaphalaM phaliShyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmayA na j nAyate |

XXIII dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIDye, dehavAsatyajanAya khrIShTena savahAsAya cha mamAbhilASho bhavati yatatast sarvvottamaM |

XXIV kintu dehe mamAvasthityA yuShmAkam adhikapravyojanaM |

XXV aham avasthAsye yuShmAbhiH sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitiM kariShye cha tayA cha vishvAse yuShmAkaM vRjiddhyAnandau janiShyete tadahaM nishchitaM jAnAmi |

XXVI tena cha matto.arthato yuShmatsamIpe mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM khrIShTena yIshuNA bahutaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhve |

XXVII yUyaM sAvadhAna bhUtvA khrIShTasya susaMvAdasyopayuktam AchAraM kurudhvaM yato.ahaM yuShmAn upAgatya sAkShAt kurvvan kiM vA dUre tiShThan yuShmAkaM yAM vArttAM shrotum ichChAmi seyaM yUyam ekAtmAnastiShThatha, ekamanasa susaMvAdasambandhyavishvAsasya pakShe yatadhve, vipakShaishcha kenApi prakAreNA na vyAkullkriyadhva iti |

XXVIII tat teShAM vinAshasya lakShaNAM yuShmAka ncheshvaradattaM paritrANasya lakShaNAM bhaviShyati |

XXIX yato yena yuShmAbhiH khrIShTe kevalavishvAsaH kriyate tannahi kintu tasya kRjite klesho.api sahyate tAdRjisho varaH khrIShTasyAnurodhAd yuShmAbhiH prApi,

XXX tasmAt mama yAdRjishaM yuddhaM yuShmAbhiradarshi sAmprataM shrUyate cha tAdRjishaM yuddhaM yuShmAkaM api bhavati |

## II

I khrIShTAD yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kashchit premajAto harShaH ki nchid AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAchid anukampA kRjipA vA jAyate tarhi yUyaM mamAhlAdaM pUrayanta

II ekabhAvA ekapremANa ekamanasa ekacheShTashcha bhavata |

III virodhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu namratayA svebhyo.aparAn vishiShTAN manyadhvaM |

IV kevalam AtmahitAya na cheShTamAnAH parahitAyApi cheShTadhvaM |

V khrIShTasya yIsho ryAdRjishaH svabhAvo yuShmAkaM api tAdRjisho bhavatu |

VI sa IshvararUpI san svakiyAm IshvaratulyatAM shlAghAspadaM nAmanyata,

VII kintu svaM shUnyaM kRjivA dAsarUpI babhUva narAkRjitiM lebhe cha |

VIII itthaM naramUrttim Ashritya namratAM svIkRjitya mRjityorarthataH krushIyamRjityoreva bhogAyAj nAgrAhI babhUva |

IX tatkArANAd Ishvaro.api taM sarvvonnataM chakAra yachcha nAma sarvveShAM nAmnAM shreShThaM tadeva tasmai dadau,

X tatastasmai yIshunAmne svargamartyapAtAlasthitaiH sarvvai rjAnu-pAtaH karttavyaH,

XI tAtastheshvarasya mahimne cha yIshukhrIShTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH svIkarttavyaM |



XII ato he priyatamAH, yuShmAbhi ryadvat sarvvadA kriyate tadvat kevale mamopasthitikAle tannahi kintvidAnIm anupasthite. api mayi bahutarayatnamAj nAM gR[ihItvA bhayakampAbhyAM svasvaparitrANaM sAdhyatAM]

XIII yata Ishvara eva svakIyAnurodhAd yuShmanmadhye manaskAmanAM karmmasiddhi ncha vidadhAti|

XIV yUYaM kalahavivAdarvijatam AchAraM kurvvanto. anindanIyA akuTila

XV Ishvarasya niShkala NkAshcha santAnAiva vakrabhAvAnAM kuTiAchAriNA ncha lokAnAM madhye tiShThata,

XVI yatasteShAM madhye yUYaM jIvanavAkyaM dhArayanto jagato dI-pakA iva dIpyadhve| yuShmAbhistathA kR[ite] mama yatnaH parishramo vA na niShphalo jAta ityahaM khriShTasya dine shlAghAM karttuM shakShyAmi|

XVII yuShmAkAm vishvAsArthakAya balidAnAya sevanaAya cha yadyapya-haM niveditavyo bhaveyaM tathApi tenAnandAmi sarvveShAM yuSh-mAkAm AnandasyAMshI bhavAmi cha|

XVIII tadvad yUYamapyAnandata madIyAnandasyAMshino bhavata cha|

XIX yuShmAkAm avasthAram avagatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM prApnuyAM tadarthaM tImathiyaM tvaraya yuShmatsamIpaM preShayiShyAmIti prabhau pratyAshAM kurvve|

XX yaH satyarUpeNa yuShmAkAm hitaM chintayati tAdR[ish]a ekabhAvastasmAdanyaH ko. api mama sannidhau nAsti|

XXI yato. apare sarvve yIshoH khriShTasya viShayAn na chintayanta AtmaviShayAn chintayanti|

XXII kintu tasya parIkShitatvaM yuShmAbhi rj nAyate yataH putro yAdR[ik] pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMvAdasya paricharyyAyAM sa mama sahakArI jAtaH|

XXIII ataeva mama bhAvidashAM j nAtvA tatkShaNAt tameva preShayituM pratyAshAM kurvve

XXIV svayam ahamapi tUrNaM yuShmatsamIpaM gamiShyAmItyAshAM prabhunA kurvve|

XXV aparaM ya ipAphradIto mama bhrAtA karmmayuddhAbhyAM mama sahAyashcha yuShmAkAm dUto madIyopakArAya pratinidhishchAsti yuShmatsamIpe tasya preShaNam Avashyakam amanye|

XXVI yataH sa yuShmAn sarvvAn aka NkShata yuShmAbhistasya ro-gasya vArttAshrAvIti buddhva paryyashochachcha|

XXVII sa pIDaya mR[it]akalpo. abhavadiiti satyaM kintvIshvarastaM dayita-vAn mama cha duHkhat paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavet tadarthaM kevalaM taM na dayitvA mAmapi dayitavan|

XXVIII ataeva yUYaM taM vilokya yat punarAnandeta mamApi duHkhasya hrAso yad bhavet tadartham ahaM tvaraya tam apreShayam|

XXIX ato yUYaM prabhoH kR[ite] sampUrNenAnandena taM gR[ih]Ita tAdR[ish]an lokAMshchAdaraNIyAn manyadhvaM|

XXX yato mama sevane yuShmAkAm truTiM pUrayituM sa prANAn paNIkR[it]itya khriShTasya kAryyArthaM mR[it]itaprAye. abhavat|

### III

I he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUYaM prabhAvAnandata| punaH punarekasya vacho lekhanam mama kleshadam nahi yuShmadartha ncha bhramanAshakam bhavati|

II yUyaM kukkurebhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata duShkarmmakAribhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata ChinnamUlebhyo lokebhyaHcha sAvadhAnA bhavata |

III vayameva Chinnatvacho lokA yato vayam AtmaneshvaraM sevAmahe khrIShTena yIshunA shlAghAmahe sharIreNa cha pragalbhatAM na kurvAmahe |

IV kintu sharIre mama pragalbhatAyAH kAraNaM vidyate, kashchid yadi sharIreNa pragalbhatAM chikIrShaTi tarhi tasmAd api mama pragalbhatAyA gurutaram kAraNaM vidyate |

V yato.aham aShTamadivase tvakChedaprApta isrAyelvaMshIyo binyAmInagoShThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyo vyavasthAcharaNe phirUshI |

VI dharmmotsAhakAraNat samiterupadravakArI vyavasthAto labhye puNye chAnindanIyaH |

VII kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat sarvvam ahaM khrIShTasyAnurodhAt kShatim amanye |

VIII ki nchAdhunApyahaM matprabhoH khrIShTasya yIshorj nAnasyotkrIshTatAM buddhva tat sarvvaM kShatim manye |

IX yato hetorahaM yat khrIShTaM labheya vyavasthAto jAtAM svakIya-puNyA ncha na dhArayan kintu khrIShTe vishvasanAt labhyaM yat puNyam IshvareNa vishvAsaM dRiShTvA diyate tadeva dhArayan yat khrIShTe vidyeya tadarthaM tasyAnurodhAt sarvveShAM kShatim svIkRiitya tAni sarvvaNyavakarAniva manye |

X yato hetorahaM khrIShTaM tasya punarutthite rguNaM tasya duHkhAnAM bhAgitva ncha jnAtvA tasya mRiityorAkRiityi ncha gRihItvA |

XI yena kenachit prakAreNa mRiityAnAM punarutthitiM prAptuM yate |

XII mayA tat sarvvam adhuna prApi siddhata vAlambhi tannahi kintu yadartham ahaM khrIShTena dhAritastad dhArayituM dhAvAmi |

XIII he bhrAtaraH, mayA tad dhAritam iti na manyate kintvetadaikama-traM vadAmi yAni pashchAt sthitAni tAni vismRiityAham agrasthitAnyudishya |

XIV pUrNayatnena lakShyaM prati dhAvan khrIShTayIshunorddhvAt mAm Ahvayata IshvarAt jetRiipanaM prAptuM cheShTe |

XV asmAkaM madhye ye siddhAstaiH sarvvaistadeva bhAvyatAM, yadi cha ka nchana viShayam adhi yuShmAkam aparo bhAvo bhavati tarhIshvarastamapi yuShmAkaM prati prakAshayiShyati |

XVI kintu vayaM yadyad avagata AsmastatrAsmAbhireko vidhirAcharitavya ekabhAvai rbhavitavya ncha |

XVII he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata vaya ncha yAdRiigAcharaNasya nidarshanasvarUpA bhavAmastAdRiigAchAriNo lokAn AlokayadhvaM |

XVIII yato.aneke vipathe charanti te cha khrIShTasya krushasya shatrava iti purA mayA punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi rudatA mayA kathyate |

XIX teShAM sheShadasha sarvvanAsha udarashcheshvaro lajja cha shlAghA pRiithivyA ncha lagnaM manaH |

XX kintvasmAkaM janapadaH sarge vidyate tasmAchchAgamiShyantaM trAtaraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTaM vayaM pratIkShAmahe |

XXI sa cha yayA shakya sarvvANYeva svasya vashIkarttuM pArayati tayAsmAkam adhamaM sharIraM rUpAntarIkRiitya svakIyatejoma-yasharIrasya samAkAraM kariShyati |

## IV

I he madIyAnandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatama abhISHtataMA bhrAtaraH, he mama snehapAtrAH, yUyam itthaM pabhau sthirAstiShThata |

II he ivadiye he suntukhi yuvAM prabhau ekabhAve bhavatam etad ahaM prArthaye |

III he mama satya sahakArin tvAmapi vinIya vadAmi etayorupakArastvaya kriyatAM yataste kIIminAdibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM susaMvAdaprachAraNAya mama sAhAyyArthaM parishramam akurvvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM nAmAni cha jIvanapustake likhitAni vidyante |

IV yUyaM prabhau sarvvadAnandata | puna rvadAmi yUyam Anandata |

V yuShmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavai rj nAYatAM, prabhuH sandhau vidyate |

VI yUyaM kimapi na chintayata kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM prArthanAya nchAbhyAM sarvvaviShaye svaprArthanIyam IshvarAya nivedayata |

VII tathA kRjita IshvarIya yA shAntiH sarvvAM buddhim atishete sA yuShmAkaM chittAni manAMsi cha khrISHTe yIshau rakShiShyati |

VIII he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM nyAyyaM sAdhu priyaM sukhyAtam anyeNa yena kenachit prakAreNa vA guNayuktaM prashaMsanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva manAMsi nidhadhvaM |

IX yUyaM mA M dRjIshTvA shrutvA cha yadyat shikShitavanto gRjIhItavantashcha tadevAcharata tasmAt shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati |

X mamopakArAya yuShmAkaM yA chinta pUrvvam AsIt kintu karm-madvAraM na prApnot idAnIM sA punaraphalat ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdo.ajAyata |

XI ahaM yad dainyakAraNAd idaM vadAmi tannahi yato mama yA kAchid avasthA bhavet tasyAM santoShTum ashikShayaM |

XII daridratAM bhoktuM shaknomi dhanADhyatAm api bhoktuM shaknomi sarvvathA sarvvaviShayeShu vinIta.ahaM prachuratAM kShudhA ncha dhanaM dainya nchAvagato.asmi |

XIII mama shaktidAyakena khrISHTena sarvvameva mayA shakyaM bhavati |

XIV kintu yuShmAbhi rdainyanivAraNAya mA M upakRjitya satkarm-mAkAri |

XV he philipIyalokAH, susaMvAdasyodayakAle yadAhaM mAkidaniyAde-shAt pratiShThe taDA kevalAn yuShmAn vinAparayA kayApi samityA saha dAnAdAnayo rmama ko. api sambandho nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha |

XVI yato yuShmAbhi rmama prayoJanAya thiShalanIkInagaramapi mA M prati punaH punardAnaM preShitaM |

XVII ahaM yad dAnaM mRjigaye tannahi kintu yuShmAkaM lAbhavad-dhakaM phalaM mRjigaye |

XVIII kintu mama kasyApyabhAvo nAsti sarvvAM prachuram Aste yata Ishvarasya grAhyAM tuShTijanakaM sugandhinaivedyasvarUpaM yuShmAkaM dAnaM ipAphraditAd gRjIhItvAhaM paritRjipto.asmi |

XIX nameshvaro. api khrISHTena yIshunA svaklyavibhavanidhitaH prayoJanIyaM sarvvaviShayaM pUrNarUpaM yuShmabhyaM deyAt |

XX asmAkaM piturIshvarasya dhanyavAdo.anantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu | Amen |

XXI yUyaM yIshukhrISHTasyaikaikaM pavitrajanaM namaskuruta | mama sa NgibhrAtaro yUSHmAn namaskurvate |

XXII sarvve pavitralokA visheShataH kaisarasya parijanA yuShmAn  
namaskurvate|

XXIII asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya prasAdaH sarvvAn yuShmAn  
prati bhUyAt| Amen|

## kalasinaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulastImathiyo bhrAtA cha kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn vishvastAn khrIShTashri-tabhrAtRin prati patraM likhataH |

<sup>II</sup> asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati prasAdaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM |

<sup>III</sup> khrIShTe yIshau yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati premnashcha vArttAM shrutvA

<sup>IV</sup> vayaM sada yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH svarge nihi-tAyA yuShmAkaM bhAvisampadaH kArANat svakiyaprabho ryIshukhrISh-Tasya tAtam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadamaH |

<sup>V</sup> yUyaM tasya bhAvisampado vArttAM yayaM susaMvAdarUpiNyA satya-vANyA j nApitAH

<sup>VI</sup> sA yadvat kRinisnaM jagad abhigachChati tadvad yuShmAn apyab-hyagamat, yUya ncha yad dinam ArabhyeshvarasyAnugrahasya vArttAM shrutvA satyarUpeNa j nAtavantastadArabhya yuShmAkaM madhye.apiphalati varddhate cha |

<sup>VII</sup> asmAkaM priyaH sahadAso yuShmAkaM kRite cha khrIShTasya vishvastaparichArako ya ipahrAstad vAkyaM

<sup>VIII</sup> yuShmAn AdishTavAn sa evAsmAn AtmanA janitaM yuShmAkaM prema j nApitavAn |

<sup>IX</sup> vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM vArttAM shrutavantastadArabhya niranaram yuShmAkaM kRite prArthanAM kurmmaH phalato yUyaM yat pUrNAbhyAm Atmikaj nAnavuddhibhyAm IshvarasyAbhitamaM sam-pUrNarUpeNAvagachCheta,

<sup>X</sup> prabho ryogyaM sarvvathA santoShajanaka nchAchAraM kuryy-AtArthata Ishvaraj nAne varddhamAnAH sarvvasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phaleta,

<sup>XI</sup> yathA cheshvarasya mahimayuktayA shaktyA sAnandena pUrNAM sahiShNutAM titikShA nchAcharituM shakShyatha tAdRishena pUrNa-balena yad balavanto bhaveta,

<sup>XII</sup> yashcha pitA tejoVAsinAM pavitralokAnAm adhikArasyAMshitvAyAs-mAn yogyan kRitavAn tam yad dhanyaM vadeta varam enaM yAchamahe |

<sup>XIII</sup> yataH so.asmAn timirasya karttRitvAd uddhRitya svakiyasya priya-putrasya rAjye sthApitavAn |

<sup>XIV</sup> tasmAt putrAd vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamochanaM prAp-tavantaH |

<sup>XV</sup> sa chAdRishyasyeshvarasya pratimUrthiH kRitsnAyAH sRiShTerAdikarttA cha |

<sup>XVI</sup> yataH sarvvameva tena sasRije siMhAsanarAjatvaparAkramAdIni svargamarttyasthitAni dRishyAdRishyAni vastUni sarvvAni tenaiva tas-mai cha sasRijire |

<sup>XVII</sup> sa sarvveShAm Adih sarvveShAM sthitiArakashcha |

<sup>XVIII</sup> sa eva samitirUpAyAstano rmUrddhA kincha sarvvaviShaye sa yad agriyo bhavet tadarthaM sa eva mRjitAnAM madhyAt prathamata utthito.agrashcha |

<sup>XIX</sup> yata Ishvarasya kRitsnaM pUrNatvaM tamevAvAsayituM

XX krushe pAtitena tasya raktena sandhiM vidhAya tenaiva svargamarttyasthitAni sarvvAni svena saha sandhApayitu ncheshvareNAbhileShe|

XXI pUrvvaM dUrasthA duShkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya ripavashchAsta ye yUyaM tAn yuShmAn api sa idAnIM tasya mAMsalasharIre maraNena svena saha sandhApitavAn|

XXII yataH sa svasammukhe pavitrAn niShkala NkAn anindanIyAMshcha yuShmAn sthApayitum ichChati|

XXIII kintvetadarthaM yuShmAbhi rbaddhamULaiH susthiraishcha bhavitavyam, AkAshamaNDalasyAdhaHsthitAnAM sarvvalokAnAM madhye cha ghuShyamAno yaH susaMvAdo yuShmAbhirashrAvi tajiAtAyAM pratyAshAyAM yuShmAbhirachalai rbhavitavyaM|

XXIV tasya susaMvAdasyaikaH parichArako yo.ahaM paulaH so.aham idAnIm Anandena yuShmadarthaM duHkhAni sahe khriShTasya kleshabhogasya yoMsho.apUrNastameva tasya tanoH samiteH kRjite svasharIre pUrayAmi cha|

XXV yata Ishvarasya mantraNaya yuShmadartham IshvarIyavAkyasya prachArasya bhAro mayi samapitastasmAd ahaM tasyAH samiteH parichArako.abhavaM|

XXVI tat nigUDhaM vAkyAM pUrvvayugeShu pUrvvapuruShebhyaH prachChannam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya pavitralokAnAM sannidhau tena prAkAshyata|

XXVII yato bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tat nigUDhavAkyAM kIdrjiggaauravanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralokAn jnApayitum Ishvaro.abhyalaShat| yuShmanmadhyavartI khriShTa eva sa nidhi rgairavAshAbhUmishcha|

XXVIII tasmAd vayaM tameva ghoShayanto yad ekaikaM mAnavaM siddhIbhUtaM khriShTe sthApayema tadarthamekaikaM mAnavaM prabodhayAmaH pUrNaj nAnena chaikaikaM mAnavaM upadishAmaH|

XXIX etadarthaM tasya ya shaktiH prabalarUpeNa mama madhye prakAshate tayAhaM yatamAnaH shrAbhyAmi|

## II

I yuShmAkAM lAyadikeyAsthabhrAtRjiNA ncha kRjite yAvanto bhrAtarashcha mama shArIrikamukhaM na dRjishTavantasteShAM kRjite mama kiyAn yatno bhavati tad yuShmAn jnApayitum ichChAmi|

II phalataH pUrNabuddhirUpadhanabhogAya premna saMyuktAnAM teShAM manAMsi yat piturIshvarasya khriShTasya cha nigUDhavAkyasya jnAnArthaM sAntvanAM prApnuyurityarthamahaM yate|

III yato vidyAj nAnayoH sarvve nidhayaH khriShTe guptAH santi|

IV ko.api yuShmAn vinayavAkyena yanna va nchayet tadartham etAni mayA kathyante|

V yuShmatsannidhau mama sharIre.avarttamAne.api mamAtmaM varttate tena yuShmAkAM surItiM khriShTavishvAse sthiratva ncha dRjishTvAham AnandAmi|

VI ato yUyaM prabhuM yIshukhrIshTaM yAdRjig gRjihItavantastAdRjik tam anucharata|

VII tasmin baddhamULAH sthApitAshcha bhavata ya cha shikSha yuShmAbhi rlabdhA tadanusArAd vishvAse susthirAH santastenaiva nityaM dhanyavAdaM kuruta|

VIII sAvadhAnA bhavata mAnuShikashikShAta ihalokasya varNamAlAtashchotpannA khrIShTasya vipakShA yA darshanavidyA mithyApratAraNA cha tayA ko.apI yuShmAkaM kShatIṀ na janayatu |

IX yata Ishvarasya kRṁjitsnA pŪrNata mUrttImatI khrIShTe vasati |

X yUya ncha tena pŪrNA bhavatha yataH sa sarvveShAM rAjatvakartRṁjivapadAnAM mUrddhAsti,

XI tena cha yUyam ahastakRṁjitatvakChedenArthato yena shArIrapA-pAnAM vigrasatyajyate tena khrIShTasya tvakChedena Chinnatvacho jĀTA

XII majjane cha tena sArddhaM shmashAnaM prAptAH puna rmRṁjitAnAM madhyAt tasyotthApayiturIshvarasya shakteH phalaM yo vishvAsastadvArA tasminneva majjane tena sArddham utthApItA abhavata |

XIII sa cha yuShmAn aparAdhaiH shArIrikAtvakChedena cha mRṁjitAn dRṁiShTvA tena sArddhaM jIvitavAn yuShmAkaM sarvvAn aparAdhAn kShamitavAn,

XIV yachcha daNDAj nArUpaM RṁjINapatram asmAkaM viruddham AsIt tat pramArjItavAn shalAkAbhiH krushē baddhva dŪrIkRṁjItavAMshcha |

XV ki ncha tena rAjatvakartRṁjivapadAni nistejAMsi kRṁjItvA parAjitAn ripUniva pragalbhataYā sarvveShAM dRṁiShTigochare hrepitavAn |

XVI ato hetoH khAdyAkhAdye peyApeye utsavaH pratipad vishrAmavArashchaiteShu sarvveShu yuShmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA grṁjIhIta |

XVII yata etAni ChAyAsvarUpAni kintu satyA mUrttiH khrIShTaH |

XVIII apara ncha namrata svargadUtAnAM seva chaitAdRṁisham iShTakarmAcharan yaH kashchit parokShaviShayAn pravishati svakIyashArIrikabhAvena cha mudhA garvvItaH san

XIX sandhibhiH shirAbhishchopakRṁjItaM saMyukta ncha kRṁjitsnaM sharIraM yasmAt mUrddhata IshvarIyavRṁjiddhiM prApnoti taM mUrddhAnaM na dhArayati tena mAnavena yuShmattaH phalApaharaNaM nAnujAnIta |

XX yadi yUyAM khrIShTena sArddhaM saMsArasya varNamAlAyai mRṁjItA abhavata tarhi yaiṁ rdravyai rbhogena kShayaM gantavyaM

XXI tAni mA sprṁjisha mA bhUmKshva mA grṁjIhANeti mAnavairAdiSh-TAN shikShItAMshcha vidhIn

XXII Acharanto yUyAM kutaH saMsAre jIvanta iva bhavatha?

XXIII te vidhayaH svechChAbhaktyA namratayA sharIrakleshanena cha jnAnavidhivat prakAshante tathApi te.agaNyAH shArIrikabhAvavarddhakAshcha santi |

### III

I yadi yUyAM khrIShTena sArddham utthApItA abhavata tarhi yasmin sthAne khrIShTa Ishvarasya dakShiNapArshve upaviShTa Aste tasyorddhvasthAnasya viShayAn cheShTadhvaM |

II pArthivaviShayeShu na yatamAnA UrddhvasthaviShayeShu yatadhvaM |

III yato yUyAM mRṁjItavanto yuShmAkaM jIvita ncha khrIShTena sArddham Ishvare guptam asti |

IV asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrIShTo yadA prakAshiShyate tadA tena sArddhaM yUyamapi vibhavena prakAshiShyadhve |

V ato veshyAgamanam asuchikriyA rAgAH kutsitAbhilASho devapU-jAtulyo lobhashchaitAni rpAṁthavapurushasyA NgAni yuShmAbhi rni-hanyantAM |

VI yata etebhyaH karmabhya Aj nAla Nghino lokAn pratIshvarasya krodho varttate|

VII pUrvvaM yadA yUyaM tAnyupAjIvata tadA yUyamapi tAnye-  
vAcharata;

VIII kintvidAnIM krodho roSho jihiMsiShA durmukhata vadananir-  
gatakadAlapashchaitAni sarvvAni dUrIkurudhvaM|

IX yUyaM parasparaM mR̥̄iShAkathAM na vadata yato yUyaM svakar-  
mmasahitaM purAtanapurushaM tyaktavantaH

X svasraShTuH pratimUrtyA tattvaj nAnAya nUtanIkR̥̄itaM navInapu-  
ruShaM parihitavantashcha|

XI tena cha yihUdibhinnajAtIyayoshChinnatvagachChinnatvacho rm-  
lechChaskuthIyayo rdAsamuktayoshcha ko.api visheSho nAsti kintu  
sarvveShu sarvvaH khrIShTa evAste|

XII ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya manobhilaShitAH pavitrAH priyAshcha  
loka iva snehayuktAm anakampAM hitaiShitAM namratAM titikShAM  
sahiShNutA ncha paridhaddhvaM|

XIII yUyam ekaikasyAcharaNaM sahadhvaM yena cha yasya kimapya-  
parAdhyate tasya taM doShaM sa kShamatAM, khrIShTo yuShmAkAM  
doShAn yadvad kShamitavAn yUyamapi tadvat kurudhvaM|

XIV visheShataH siddhijanakena premabandhanena baddha bhavata|

XV yasyAH prAptaye yUyam ekasmin sharIre samAhUtA abhavata  
seshvarIyA shAntI ryuShmAkAM manAMsyadhitiShThatu yUya ncha  
kR̥̄itaj nA bhavata|

XVI khrIShTasya vAkyaM sarvvavidhaj nAnAya sampUrNarUpeNa  
yuShmadantare nivamatu, yUya ncha gItai rgAnaiH pAra-  
mArthikasa NkIrttanaishcha parasparam Adishata prabodhayata cha,  
anugR̥̄jihItatvAt prabhun uddishya svamanobhi rgAyata cha|

XVII vAchA karmmaNA vA yad yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabho ryIsho  
rnAmna kuruta tena pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadata cha|

XVIII he yoShitaH, yUyaM svAminAM vashyA bhavata yatastadeva prab-  
have rochate|

XIX he svAminAH, yUyaM bhAryyAsu prIyadhvaM tAH prati paruShAlA-  
paM mA kurudhvaM|

XX he bAlAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaye pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatas-  
tadeva prabhoH santoShajanakaM|

XXI he pitaraH, yuShmAkAM santAnA yat kAtara na bhaveyustadarthaM  
tAn prati moShayata|

XXII he dAsAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaya aihikaprabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo  
bhavata dR̥̄iShTigocharIyasevayA mAnavebhyo rochituM mA yatadhvaM  
kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH prabho rbhĀtyA kAryyaM kurudhvaM|

XXIII yachcha kurudhve tat mAnuShamanuddishya prabhun uddishya  
praphullamanasa kurudhvaM,

XXIV yato vayaM prabhutaH svargAdhikArarUpaM phalaM lapsyamaha  
iti yUyaM jAnitha yasmAd yUyaM prabhoH khrIShTasya dAsA bhavatha|

XXV kintu yaH kashchid anuchitaM karmma karoti sa tasyAnuchitakar-  
mmaNaH phalaM lapsyate tatra ko.api pakShapAto na bhaviShyati|

## IV

I अपरा नचा हे अधिपतयाह, ययुयां दअसं प्रति न्याय्यां  
यथार्था नचाचरानाम् कुरुध्वाम् युश्मकामप्येकोऽधिपतिह  
स्वर्गे विद्यता इति जानिता |



II yUyaM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM dhanyavAdaM kurv-  
vantastatra prabuddhAstiShThata cha |

III prArthanAkAle mamApi kRjite prArthanAM kurudhvaM,

IV phalataH khrIshTasya yannigUDhavAkyakAraNAd ahaM  
baddho.abhavaM tatprakAshAyeshvaro yat madarthaM vAgdvAraM  
kuryat, aha ncha yathochitaM tat prakAshayituM shaknuyAm etat  
prArthayadhvaM |

V yUyaM samayaM bahumUlyaM j nAtvA bahiHsthAn lokAn prati  
j nAnAchAraM kurudhvaM |

VI yuShmAkam AlApaH sarvvadAnugrahasUchako lavaNena  
susvAdushcha bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad  
yuShmAbhiravagamyatAM |

VII mama ya dashAkti tAM tukhikanAmA prabhau priyo mama bhrAtA  
vishvasanIyaH parichArakaH sahadAsashcha yuShmAn j nApayiShyati |

VIII sa yad yuShmAkam dashAM jAnIyAt yuShmAkam manAMsi sAnt-  
vayechcha tadarthamevAhaM

IX tam onIshimanAmAna ncha yuShmaddeshIyaM vishvastaM  
priya ncha bhrAtaraM preShitavAn tau yuShmAn atratyAM  
sarvvavArttAM j nApayiShyataH |

X AriShTArkhanAmA mama sahabandI barNabba bhAgineyo mArko  
yuShTanAmna vikhyAto yIshushchaite Chinnatvacho bhrAtaro yuShmAn  
namaskAraM j nApayanti, teShAM madhye mArkamadhi yUyaM pUrv-  
vam Aj nApitAH sa yadi yuShmatsamIpm upatiShThet tarhi yuShmAbhi  
rgRjihatAM |

XI kevalameta IshvararAjye mama sAntvanAjanakAH sa-  
hakAriNo.abhavan |

XII khrIshTasya dAso yo yuShmaddeshIya ipaphrAH sa yuShmAn na-  
maskAraM j nApayati yUya ncheshvarasya sarvvasmin mano.abhilAShe  
yat siddhAH pUrNashcha bhaveta tadarthaM sa nityaM prArthanaya  
yuShmAkam kRjite yatate |

XIII yuShmAkam lAyadikeyAsthitAnAM hiyarApalisthitAnA ncha  
bhrAtRjInAM hitAya so.atIva cheShTata ityasmin ahaM tasya sAkShi  
bhavAmi |

XIV IukanAmA priyashchikitsako dImAshcha yuShmabhyaM namaskurv-  
vAte |

XV yUyaM lAyadikeyAsthan bhrAtRjin numphAM tadgRjihasthitAM  
samiti ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayata |

XVI aparaM yuShmatsannidhau patrasyAsya pAThe kRjite  
lAyadikeyAsthasamitAvapi tasya pATho yathA bhavet lAyadikeyA ncha  
yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA yuShmAbhirapi paThyeta tathA  
cheShTadhvaM |

XVII aparam ArkhippaM vadata prabho ryat paricharyyApadaM  
tvayAprApi tatsAdhanAya sAvadhAno bhava |

XVIII ahaM paulaH svahastAkShareNa yuShmAn namaskAraM  
j nApayAmi yUyaM mama bandhanaM smarata | yuShmAn pratyAnugraho  
bhUyAt | Amena |

## 1 thiShalanIkinaH patraM

I paulaH silvAnastImathiyashcha piturIshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrISHTasya chAshrayaM prAptA thiShalanIkIyasamitiM prati patraM likhanti| asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrISHTashcha yuShmAn pratyAnugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM|

II vayaM sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM kRjite IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH prArthanAsamaye yuShmAkaM nAmochchArayAmaH,

III asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sAkShAt prabhau yIshukhrISHTe yuShmAkaM vishvAsena yat kAryyaM premna yaH parishramaH pratyAshaya cha yA titikShA jAyate

IV tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmashcha| he piyabhrAtaraH, yUYam IshvareNAbhiruchitA loka iti vayaM jAnImaH|

V yato.asmAkaM susaMvAdaH kevalashabdena yuShmAn na pravishya shaktyA pavitreNAtmanA mahotsAhena cha yuShmAn prAvishat| vayantu yuShmAkaM kRjite yuShmanmadhye kIdRjisha bhavAma tad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate|

VI yUYamapi bahukleshabhogena pavitreNAtmanA dattenAnandena cha vAkyaM gRjihItvAsmAkaM prabhoshchAnugAmino.abhavata|

VII tena mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshayo ryAvanto vishvAsino lokAH santi yUYaM teShAM sarvveShAM nidarshanasvarUpa jAtAH|

VIII yato yuShmattaH pratinAditayA prabho rvANyA mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshau vyAptau kevalametannahi kintvIshvare yuShmAkaM yo vishvAsastasya vArttA sarvvatrAshrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam asmAkaM niShprayojanaM|

IX yato yuShmanmadhye vayaM kIdRjishaM praveshaM prAptA yUYa ncha kathaM pratimA vihAyeshvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM satyamIshvaraM sevituM

X mRjitagaNamadyAchcha tenotthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrodhAd asmAkaM nistArayitu ryIshoH svargAd AgamanaM pratIkShitum Arabhadhvam etat sarvvaM te lokAH svayam asmAn j nApayanti|

## II

I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmanmadhye .asmAkaM pravesho niShphalo na jAta iti yUYaM svayaM jAnItha|

II aparaM yuShmAbhi ryathAshrAvi tathA pUrvaM philipInagare kliShTA ninditAshcha santo.api vayam IshvarAd utsAhaM labdhvA bahuyatnena yuShmAn Ishvarasya susaMvAdam abodhayAma|

III yato.asmAkam Adesho bhrAnterashuchibhAvAd votpannaH prava nchanAyukto vA na bhavati|

IV kintvIshvareNAsmAn parIkShya vishvasanIyAn mattvA cha yadvat susaMvAdo.asmAsu samArpyata tadvad vayaM mAnavebhyo na rurochiShamANAH kintvismadantaHkaraNANAM parIkShakAyeshvarAya rurochiShamANA bhAShAmahe|

V vayaM kadApi stutivAdino nAbhavAmeti yUYaM jAnItha kadApi ChalavastreNa lobhaM nAchChAdayAmetyasmin IshvaraH sAkShi vidyate|

**VI** vayaM khrIShTasya preritA iva gauravAnvita bhavitum ashakShyAma kintu yuShmattaH parasmAd vA kasmAdapi mAnavAd gauravaM na lipsamAna yuShmanmadhye mR̥idubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi |

**VII** yathA kAchinnAtA svakIyashishUn pAlayati tathA vayamapi yuShmAn kA NkShamANA

**VIII** yuShmabhyaM kevalam Ishvarasya susaMvAdaM tannahi kintu svakIyaprANAn api dAtuM manobhirabhyaShAma, yato yUyam asmAkaM snehapAtrANYabhavata |

**IX** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM shramaH kleṣhshacha yuShmAbhiH smaryate yuShmAkAM ko.api yad bhAragrasto na bhavet tadarthaM vayaM divAnishaM parishrAmyanto yuShmanmadhya Ishvarasya susaMvAdamaghoShayAma |

**X** apara ncha vishvAsino yuShmAn prati vayaM kIdR̥jik pavitratvay-athArthatvanirdoShatvAchAriNo.abhavAmetyasmin Ishvaro yUya ncha sAkShiNa Adhve |

**XI** apara ncha yadvat pitA svabAlakAn tadvad vayaM yuShmAkam ekaikaM janam upadiShTavantaH sAntvitavantashcha,

**XII** ya IshvaraH svIyarAyyA vibhavAya cha yuShmAn AhUtavAn tadupayuktAcharaNaya yuShmAn pravarttitavantashcheti yUyaM jAnItha |

**XIII** yasmin samaye yUyam asmAkaM mukhAd IshvareNa pratishrutaM vAkyam alabhadhvaM tasmin samaye tat mAnuShANAM vAkyAM na mattveshvarasya vAkyAM mattvA gr̥ihItavanta iti kArANAd vayaM nirantharam Ishvaram dhanyaM vadAmaH, yatastad Ishvarasya vAkyam iti satyaM vishvAsinAM yuShmAkAM madhye tasya guNaH prakAshate cha |

**XIV** he bhrAtaraH, khrIShTashritavatya Ishvarasya yAH samityo yihUdAdeshe santi yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNo.abhavata, tadbhukta lokAshcha yadvad yihUdilokebhyastadvad yUyamapi svajAtIyalokebhyo duHkham alabhadhvaM |

**XV** te yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIshuM bhaviShyadvAdinashcha hatavanto .asmAn dUrIkR̥jitavantashcha, ta IshvarAya na rochante sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM vipakSha bhavanti cha;

**XVI** aparaM bhinnajAtIyalokAnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM madhye susaMvAdaghoShANAd asmAn pratiShedhanti chetthaM svIyapApAnAM parimANam uttarottaraM pUrayanti, kintu teShAM antakArI krodhastAn upakramate |

**XVII** he bhrAtaraH manasa nahi kintu vadanena kiyatkAlaM yuShm-atto .asmAkaM vichChede jAte vayaM yuShmAkAM mukhAni draShTum atyAkA NkShayA bahu yatitavantaH |

**XVIII** dvirekakar̥itvo vA yuShmatsamIpagamanAyasmAkaM visheShataH paulasya mamAbhilASho.abhavat kintu shayatAno .asmAn nivAritavAn |

**XIX** yato.asmAkaM kA pratyAshA ko vAnandaH kiM vA shIghyakirITAM? asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanakAle tatsammukhastha yUyaM kiM tanna bhaviShyatha?

**XX** yUyam evasmAkaM gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha |

### III

**I** ato.ahaM yadA sandehaM punaH soDhuM nAshaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara ekAKi sthAtuM nishchitya

**II** svabhrAtaraM khrIShTasya susaMvAde sahakAriNa ncheshvarasya parichArakAM tImathiyAM yuShmatsamIpam apreShayam |

III varttamAnaiH kleshaiH kasyApi chA nchalyaM yathA na jAyate tatha te tvaya sthirIkriyantAM svakiyadharmmamadhi samAshvAsyantA ncheti tam AdishaM|

IV vayametAdR[ishe kle[she niyuktA Asmaha iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha, yato.asmAkaM durgati rbhaviShyatIti vayaM yuShmAkaM samlpe sthitiAle.api yuShmAn abodhayAma, tAdR[ishameva chAbhavat tadapi jAnItha|

V tasmAt parIkShakeNa yuShmAsu parIkShiteShvasmAkaM parishramo viphalo bhaviShyatIti bhayaM soDhuM yadAhaM nAshaknuvaM tada yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya tattvAvadhAraNAya tam apreShayaM|

VI kintvadhuna tImathiyo yuShmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim Agatya yuShmAkaM vishvAsapremaNI adhyasmAn suvArttAM jnApitavAn vaya ncha yathA yuShmAn smarAmastathA yUyamapyasmAn sarvvaDraPrAayena smaratha draShTuM Aka NkShadhve cheti kathitavAn|

VII he bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuShmAnadhi visheShato yuShmAkaM kleshaduHkhAnyadhi yuShmAkaM vishvAsAd asmAkaM sAntvanAjAyata;

VIII yato yUyaM yadi prabhAvavatiShThatha tarhyanena vayam adhuna jIvAmaH|

IX vaya nchAsmadIyeshvarasya sAkShAd yuShmatto jAtena yenAnandena praphulla bhavAmastasya kR[itsnasyAnandasya yogyarUpeNeshvaraM dhanyaM vadituM kathaM shakShyAmaH?

X vayaM yena yuShmAkaM vadanAni draShTuM yuShmAkaM vishvAse yad asiddhaM vidyate tat siddhIkarttu ncha shakShyAmastAdR[ishaM varaM divAnishaM prArthayAmahe|

XI asmAkaM tAteneshvareNa prabhuna yIshukhrIShTena cha yuShmat-samIpagamanAyAsmAkaM pantha sugamaH kriyatAM|

XII parasparaM sarvvAMshcha prati yuShmAkaM prema yuShmAn prati chAsmAkaM prema prabhuna varddhyatAM bahuphalaM kriyatA ncha|

XIII aparamasmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTaH svakiyaiH sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiShyati tada yUyaM yathAsmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sammukhe pavitratayA nirdoSha bhaviShyatha tatha yuShmAkaM manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM|

## IV

I he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAbhiH kiDr[ig AcharitavyaM IshvarAya rochitavya ncha tadadhyasmatto yA shikSha labdha tadanusArAt punaratishayaM yatnaH kriyatAmiti vayaM prabhuyIshuna yuShmAn vinIyAdishAmaH|

II yato vayaM prabhuyIshuna kiDr[ishIrAj nA yuShmAsu samarpitavan-tastad yUyaM jAnItha|

III IshvarasyAyam abhilASho yad yuShmAkaM pavitratA bhavet, yUyaM vyabhichArAd dUre tiShThata|

IV yuShmAkaM ekaiko janaH svakiyaM prANAdhAraM pavitraM mAnyA ncha rakShatu,

V ye cha bhinnajAtIya loka IshvaraM na jAnanti ta iva tat kAmAbhi-lAShadyAdhInaM na karotu|

VI etasmin viShaye ko.apyatyAchArI bhUtva svabhrAtaraM na va nchayatu yato.asmAbhiH pUrvvaM yathoktaM pramANikR[ita ncha tathaiva prabhuretAdR[ishANAM karmaNAM samuchitaM phalaM dAsyati|

VII yasmAd Ishvaro.asmAn ashuchitAyai nAhUtavAn kintu pavitrat-  
vAyaivAhUtavAn|

VIII ato heto ryaH kashchid vAkyametanna gR[i]hlAti sa manuShyam ava-  
jAnAtIti nahi yena svakIyAtmA yuShmadantare samarpitastam Ishvaram  
evAvajAnAti|

IX bhrAtR[i]Shu premakaraNamadhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM  
niShprayojanaM yato yUyaM parasparaM premakaraNAyeshvarashik-  
ShitA loka Adhve|

X kR[i]tsne mAkidaniyAdeshe cha yAvanto bhrAtaraH santi tAn sarvvAn  
prati yuShmAbhista prema prakAshyate tathApi he bhrAtaraH, vayaM  
yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyaM puna rbahutaraM prema prakAshayata|

XI aparaM ye bahiHsthitAsteShAM dR[i]ShTigochare yuShmAkam Acha-  
raNaM yat manoramyam bhavet kasyApi vastunashchAbhAvo yuSh-  
mAkaM yanna bhavet,

XII etadartHaM yUyam asmatto yAdR[i]isham AdeshaM prAptavantas-  
tAdR[i]ishaM nirvirodhAchARAAM karttuM svasvakarmmaNi manAMmi nid-  
hAtuM nijakaraishcha kAryyaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM|

XIII he bhrAtaraH nirAshA anye loka iva yUyaM yanna shochedhvaM  
tadartHaM mahAnidrAgatAn lokAnadhi yuShmAkam ajnAnatA mayA  
nAbhilaShyate|

XIV yIshu rmR[i]tavAn punaruthitavAMshcheti yadi vayaM vishvAsamas-  
tarhi yIshum AshritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn lokAnapIshvaro.avashyaM  
tena sArddham AneShyati|

XV yato.ahaM prabho rvAkyena yuShmAn idaM jnApayAmi; asmAkaM  
madhye ye janAH prabhorAgamanaM yAvat jIvanto.avashekShyante te  
mahAnidritAnAm agragAminona na bhaviShyanti;

XVI yataH prabhuH siMhanAdena pradhAnasvargAdUtasyochchaiH shab-  
deneshvarIyatUrIvAdyena cha svayaM svargAd avarokShyati tena khrISH-  
TAshritA mR[i]italokAH prathamam utthAsyAnti|

XVII aparam asmAkaM madhye ye jIvanto.avashekShyante ta AkAshe  
prabhoH sAkShAtkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM meghavAhanena har-  
iShyante; ittha ncha vayaM sarvvadA prabhuna sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH|

XVIII ato yUyam etAbhiH kathAbhiH parasparaM sAntvayata|

## V

I he bhrAtaraH, kAlAn samayAMshchAdhi yuShmAn prati mama  
likhanaM niShprayojanaM,

II yato rAtrau yAdR[i]ik taskarastAdR[i]ik prabho rdinam upasthAsyatIti  
yUyaM svayameva samyag jAnItHa|

III shAnti rnrivngatva ncha vidyata iti yadA mAnavA vadiShyanti  
tadA prasavavedanA yadvad garbbhinIm upatiShThati tadvad akasmAd  
vinAshastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhAro na lapsyate|

IV kintu he bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakAreNAvR[i]itA na bhavatha tasmAt  
taddinaM taskara iva yuShmAn na prApsyati|

V sarvve yUyaM dIpteH santAna divAyAshcha santAna bhavatha vayaM  
nishAvaMshAstimiravaMshA vA na bhavAmaH|

VI ato .apare yathA nidrAgatAH santi tadvad asmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM  
kintu jAgaritavyaM sachetanaishcha bhavitavyaM|

VII ye nidrAnti te nishAyAmeva nidrAnti te cha mattA bhavanti te  
rajanyaAmeva mattA bhavanti|

**VIII** kintu vayaM divasasya vaMshA bhavAmaH; ato .asmAbhi rvakShasi pratyayapremarUpaM kavachaM shirasi cha paritrANashArUpaM shiras-traM paridhAya sachetanai rbhavitavyaM |

**IX** yata Ishvaro.asmAn krodhe na niyuAjSmAkaM prabhuna yIshukhrIShTena paritrANasyAdhikAre niyu[ktavAn,

**X** jAgrato nidrAgatA vA vayaM yat tena prabhuna saha jIvAmas-tadarthaM so.asmAkaM kR[ite prANAn tyaktavAn |

**XI** ataeva yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata susthirIkurudhva ncha |

**XII** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM madhye ye janAH parishramaM kurv-vanti prabho rnAmna yuShmAn adhitiShThantyupadishanti cha tAn yUyaM sammanyadhvaM |

**XIII** svakarmmahetuna cha premna tAn atIvAdR[iyadhvamiti mama prArthanA, yUyaM parasparaM nirrvirodha bhavata |

**XIV** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyam avihitAchAriNo lokAn bhartsayadhvaM, kShudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbbalAn upakuruta, sarvvAn prati sahiShNavo bhavata cha |

**XV** aparaM kamapi pratyaniShTasya phalam aniShTaM kenApi yanna kriyeta tadarthaM sAvadhAna bhavata, kintu parasparaM sarvvAn mAn-avAMshcha prati nityaM hitAchAriNo bhavata |

**XVI** sarvvadAnandata |

**XVII** nirantaraM prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

**XVIII** sarvvaviShaye kR[itaj natAM svIkurudhvaM yata etadeva khrISh-TayIshuna yuShmAn prati prakAshitam IshvarAbhimataM |

**XIX** pavitram AtmAnaM na nirvvaPayata |

**XX** IshvarIyAdeshaM nAvajAnIta |

**XXI** sarvvAni parIkShya yad bhadraM tadeva dhArayata |

**XXII** yat kimapi pAparUpaM bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiShThata |

**XXIII** shAntidAyaka IshvaraH svayaM yuShmAn sampUrNatvena pavi-trAn karotu, aparam asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM yAvad yuShmAkaM AtmAnaH prANAH sharIrAni cha nikhilAni nirddoShatvena rakShyantAM |

**XXIV** yo yuShmAn Ahvayati sa vishvasanIyo.ataH sa tat sAdhayiShyati |

**XXV** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kR[ite prArthanAM kurudhvaM |

**XXVI** pavitrachumbanena sarvvAn bhrAtR[in prati satkurudhvaM |

**XXVII** patramidaM sarvveShAM pavitrANAM bhrAtR[iNAM shrutigochare yuShmAbhiH paThyatAmiti prabho rnAmna yuShmAn shapayAmi |

**XXVIII** asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrate yuShmAsu bhUyAt | Amen |

## 2 thiShalanIkinaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> paulaH silvAnastImathiyashchetinAmAno vayam asmadIyatAtam IshvaraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTa nchAshritAM thiShalanIkinAM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH|

<sup>II</sup> asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAsvanugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM|

<sup>III</sup> he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kRiite sarvvadA yathAyogyam Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo .asmAbhiH karttavyaH, yato heto ryuShmAkaM vishvAsa uttarottaram varddhate parasparam ekaikasya prema cha bahuphalaM bhavati|

<sup>IV</sup> tasmAd yuShmAbhi ryAvanta upadravakleshAH sahyante teShu yad dheIryyaM yashcha vishvAsaH prakAshyate tatkArANAd vayam IshvarIyasamitiShu yuShmAbhiH shlAghAmahe|

<sup>V</sup> tachcheshvarasya nyAyavichArasya pramaNaM bhavati yato yUyaM yasya kRiite duHkhaM sahadhvaM tasyeshvarIyarAjjasya yogya bhavatha|

<sup>VI</sup> yataH svakIyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabho ryIshoH svargAd AgamanakAle yuShmAkaM kleshakebhyaH kleshena phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhishcha

<sup>VII</sup> klislyamAnebhyo yuShmabhyaM shAntidAnam IshvareNa nyAyyaM bhotsyate;

<sup>VIII</sup> tadAnIm IshvarAnabhij nebhyo .asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakebhyashcha lokebhyo jAjvalyamAnena vahnina samuchitaM phalaM yIshuna dAsyate;

<sup>IX</sup> te cha prabho rvadanAt parAkramayuktavibhavAchcha sadAtanavinAsharUpaM daNdaM lapsyante,

<sup>X</sup> kintu tasmin dine svakIyapavitrалоkeShu virAjituM yuShmAn aparAMshcha sarvvAn vishvAsilokAn vismApayitu ncha sa AgamiShyati yato .asmAkaM pramaNe yuShmAbhi rvishvAso.akAri|

<sup>XI</sup> ato.asmAkam Ishvaro yuShmAn tasyAhvAnasya yogyaAn karotu saujanyasya shubhaphalaM vishvAsasya guNa ncha parAkrameNa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvadA yuShmannimittaM kriyate,

<sup>XII</sup> yatastatha satyasmAkam Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahAd asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmno gauravaM yuShmAsu yuShmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAshiShyate|

## II

<sup>I</sup> he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM tasya samIpe .asmAkaM saMsthti nchAdhi vayaM yuShmAn idaM prArthayAmahe|

<sup>II</sup> prabhestad dinaM prAyeNopasthitam iti yadi kashchid AtmanA vAchA va patreNa vAsmAkam AdeshaM kalpayan yuShmAn gadati tarhi yUyaM tena cha nchalamanasa udvignAshcha na bhavata|

<sup>III</sup> kenApi prakAreNa ko.api yuShmAn na va nchayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvaM dharmmalopenopasyAtavyaM,

<sup>IV</sup> yashcha jano vipakShatAM kurvvan sarvvasmAd devAt pUjanIyavastushchonnamSyate svam Ishvaramiva darshayan Ishvaravad Ishvarasya mandira upavekShyati cha tena vinAshapAtreNa pApapuruSheNodevayam|

V yadAhaM yuShmAkaM sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm etad akathayamiti yUyaM kiM na smaratha?

VI sAmprataM sa yena nivAryyate tad yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamaye tenodetavyaM|

VII vidharmmasya nigUDho guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu yastaM niVArayati so.adyApi dUrIkRjito nAbhavat|

VIII tasmin dUrIkRjite sa vidharmmyudeShyati kintu prabhu ryIshuH svamukhapavanena taM vidhvamsayiShyati nijopasthitestejasA vinAshayishyati cha|

IX shayatAnasya shaktiprakAshanAd vinAshyamAnAnAM madhye sarvavidhAH parAkramA bhramikA AshcharyyakriyA lakShaNAnyadharmmajAtA sarvvavidhapratAraNA cha tasyopasthiteH phalaM bhaviShyati;

X yato hetoste paritrANaprAptaye satyadharmmasyAnurAgaM na gRjithivantastasmAt kAraNAd

XI IshvareNa tAn prati bhrAntikaramAyAyAM preShitAyAM te mRjishAvAkye vishvasiShyanti|

XII yato yAvanto mAnavAH satyadharmme na vishvasyAdharmmeNa tuShyanti taiH sarvvai rdaNDabhAjanai rbhavitavyaM|

XIII he prabhoH priyA bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kRjita Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo.asmAbhiH sarvvada karttavyo yata Ishvara A prathamAd AtmanaH pAvanena satyadharmme vishvAsena cha paritrANArthaM yuShmAn varitavAn

XIV tadartha nchAsmAbhi rghoShitena susaMvAdena yuShmAn AhUyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tejaso.adhikAriNaH kariShyati|

XV ato he bhrAtaraH yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraishcha yAM shikShAM labdhavantastAM kRjitsnAM shikShAM dhArayantaH susthira bhavata|

XVI asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTastAta IshvarashchArthato yo yuShmAsu prema kRjitivAn nityA ncha sAntvanAm anugraheNotamapratyAshA ncha yuShmabhyaM dattavAn

XVII sa svayaM yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sadvAkye satkarmmaNi cha susthirIkarotu cha|

### III

I he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyamidaM prArthayadhvaM yat prabho rvAkyam yuShmAkaM madhye yathA tathaivAnyatrApi pracharet mAnyA ncha bhavet;

II yachcha vayam avivechakebhyo duShTebhyashcha lokebhyo rakShAM prApnuyAma yataH sarvveShAM vishvAso na bhavati|

III kintu prabhu rvishvAsyaH sa eva yuShmAn sthirIkariShyati duShTasya karAd uddhariShyati cha|

IV yUyam asmAbhi ryad Adishyadhve tat kurutha kariShyatha cheti vishvAso yuShmAnadhi prabhunAsmAkaM jAyate|

V Ishvarasya premni khrIShTasya sahiShNutAyA ncha prabhuH svayaM yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani vinayatu|

VI he bhrAtaraH, asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna vayaM yuShmAn idam AdishAmaH, asmatto yuShmAbhi ryA shikShalambhi tAM vihAya kashchid bhrAtA yadyavihitAchAraM karoti tarhi yUyaM tasmAt pRjithag bhavata|

VII yato vayaM yuShmAbhiH katham anukarttavAstad yUyaM svayaM jAnItha| yuShmAkaM madhye vayam avihitAchAriNo nAbhavAma,



<sup>VIII</sup> vinAmUlyAM kasyApyannaM nAbhuMjmaHi kintu ko.api yad as-  
mAbhi rbhAragrasto na bhavet tadarthaM shrameNa kleshena cha divAn-  
ishaM kAryyam akurmma |

<sup>IX</sup> atrAsmAkam adhikAro nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkam anukaraNaya  
yuShmAn dR[i]ShTAntaM darshayitum ichChantastad akurmma |

<sup>X</sup> yato yena kAryyaM na kriyate tenAhAro.api na kriyatAmiti vayaM  
yuShmatsamIpa upasthitikAle.api yuShmAn AdishAma |

<sup>XI</sup> yuShmanmadhye .avihitAchAriNaH ke.api janA vidyante te cha  
kAryyam akurvanta Alasyam AcharantItyasmAbhiH shrUyate |

<sup>XII</sup> tAdR[i]shAn lokAn asmataprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna Vayam  
idam AdishAma Aj nApayAmashcha, te shAntabhAvena kAryyaM kurv-  
vantaH svakIyamannaM bhu njatAM |

<sup>XIII</sup> aparaM he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sadAcharaNe na klAmyata |

<sup>XIV</sup> yadi cha kashchidetatpatre likhitAm asmAkam Aj nAM na gR[i]hlAti  
tarhi yUyaM taM mAnuShaM lakShayata tasya saMsargaM tyajata cha tena  
sa trapiShyate |

<sup>XV</sup> kintu taM na shatruM manyamAnA bhrAtaramiva chetayata |

<sup>XVI</sup> shAntidAtA prabhuH sarvvatra sarvvathA yuShmabhyaM shAntiM  
deyat | prabhu ryuShmAkAM sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt |

<sup>XVII</sup> namaskAra eSha paulasya mama kareNa likhito.abhUt sarvvasmin  
patra etanmama chihnam etAdR[i]shairakSharai rmayA likhyate |

<sup>XVIII</sup> asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnu[grahaH sarvveShu yuSh-  
mAsu bhUyAt | Amen |

## 1 tImathiyaM patraM

I asmAkaM tRANakartturIshvarasyaSmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmeH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAj nAnusArato yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulaH svakIyaM satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyaM prati patraM likhati |

II asmAkaM tAta Ishvaro.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tvayi anugrahaM dayAM shAnti ncha kuryyAstAM |

III mAkidaniyAdeshe mama gamanakAle tvam iphiShanagare tiShThan itarashikShA na grahItavyA, ananteShUpAkhyAneShu vaMshAvaliShu cha yuShmAbhi rmano na niveshitavyam

IV iti kAMshchit lokAn yad upadisheretat mayAdiShTo.abhavaH, yataH sarvvairetai rvishvAsayukteshvarIyaniShThA na jAyate kintu vivAdo jAyate |

V upadeshasya tvabhipretaM phalaM nirmmalAntaHkaraNena satsaMvedena niShkapaTavishvAsena cha yuktaM prema |

VI kechit janAshcha sarvvANyetAni vihAya nirarthakakathAnAm anugamanena vipathagAmino.abhavan,

VII yad bhAShante yachcha nishchinvanti tanna budhyamAna vyavasthopadeShTaro bhavitum ichChanti |

VIII sA vyavasthA yadi yogyarUpeNa gRihyate tarhyuttama bhavatiItyaM jAnImaH |

IX aparaM sA vyavasthA dhArmmikasya viruddha na bhavati kintvadhArmmiko .avAdhyo duShTaH pApiShTho .apavitro .ashuchiH pitRihantaM mAtRihanta narahanta

X veshyAgAmI puMmaithunI manuShyavikretaM mithyAvAdI mithyAshapathakArI cha sarvveShAmeteShAM viruddha,

XI tathA sachchidAnandeshvarasya yo vibhavayuktaH susaMvAdo mayi samarpitastadanuyAyihitopadeshasya viparItaM yat ki nchid bhavati tadviruddha sA vyavastheti tadgrAhiNA j nAtavyaM |

XII mahyaM shaktidAta yo.asmAkaM prabhuH khrIShTayIshustamahaM dhanyaM vadAmi |

XIII yataH purA nindaka upadrAvI hiMsakashcha bhUtvApyahaM tena vishvAsyo .amanye parichArakatve nyayuiye cha | tad avishvAsAcharaNam aj nAnena mayA kRitamiti hetorahaM tenAnukampito.abhavaM |

XIV aparaM khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsapremabhyAM sahito.asmatprabhoranugraho .atlva prachuro.abhat |

XV pApinaH paritrAtuM khrIShTo yIshu rjagati samavatIrNo.abhavat, eShA katha vishvAsanIya sarvvai grahaNIya cha |

XVI teShAM pApinAM madhye.ahaM prathama AsaM kintu ye mAnava anantajIvanaprAptyarthaM tasmin vishvasiShyanti teShAM dRiShTante mayi prathame yIshunA khrIShTena svakIya kRitsnA chirasahiShNuta yat prakAshyate tadarthamevAham anukampAM prAptavAn |

XVII anAdirakShayo.adRishyo rAjA yo.advitIyaH sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gauravaM mahimA chAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | Amen |

XVIII he putra tImathiya tvayi yAni bhaviShyadvAkyAni purA kathitAni tadanusArAd aham enamAdeshaM tvayi samarpayAmi, tasyAbhiprAyo.yaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM karoShi

XIX vishvAsaM satsaMveda ncha dhArayasi cha | anayoH parityAgAt keShA nchid vishvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat |

XX huminAyasikandarau teShAM yau dvau janau, tau yad dharmmanin-  
dAM puna rna karttuM shikShete tadarthaM mayA shayatAnasya kare  
samarpitau |

## II

I mama prathama Adesho.ayaM, prArthanAvinayanivedanad-  
hanyavAdAH karttavyaH,

II sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM kRjite visheShato vayaM yat shAntatvena  
nirvvirodhatvena cheshcharabhaktiM vinItatva nchAcharantaH kAlaM  
yApayAmastadarthaM nRjipatinAm uchchapadasthAnA ncha kRjite te  
karttavyaH |

III yato.asmAkaM tArakasyeshvarasya sAkShAt tadevottamaM  
grAhya ncha bhavati,

IV sa sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM paritrANaM satyaj nAnaprApti nchechChatI |

V yata eko.advitIya Ishvaro vidyate ki ncheshvare mAnaveShu chaiko  
.advitIyo madhyasthaH

VI sa narAvatAraH khrIshTo yIshu rvidyate yaH sarvveShAM mukte  
rmUlyam AtmadAnaM kRjitaVAn | etena yena pramANenopayukte  
samaye prakAshitavyaM,

VII tadghoShayitA dUto vishvAse satyadharmme cha bhinnajAtIyAnAm  
upadeshakashchAhaM nyayUjye, etadahaM khrIshTasya nAmnA  
yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnRjitaM kathayAmi |

VIII ato mamAbhimatamidaM puruShaiH krodhasandehau vinA pavit-  
rakarAn uttolya sarvvasmin sthANE prArthanaA kriyatAM |

IX tadvat nAryyo.api salajjAH saMyatamanasashcha satyo yogya-  
mAchChAdanaM paridadhato ki ncha keshasaMskArAiH kaNakamuktAbhi  
rmahArghyaparichChadaishchAtmabhUShaNaM na kurvvatyaH

X svIkRjiteshvarabhaktInAM yoShitAM yogyaiH satyarmmabhiH svab-  
hUShaNaM kurvvatAM |

XI nArI sampUrNavinItatvena nirvirodhaM shikShatAM |

XII nAryyAH shikShAdAnaM puruShAyAj nAdAnaM vAhaM nAnujAnAmi  
taya nirvirojDhatvam AcharitavyaM |

XIII yataH prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sRjishTi rbab-  
hUva |

XIV ki nchAdam bhrAntiyukto nAbhavat yoShideva bhrAntiyukta bhUt-  
vAtyAchAriNI babhUva |

XV tathApi nArIgaNo yadi vishvAse premni pavitratAyAM saMyata-  
manasi cha tiShThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA paritrANaM prApsy-  
ati |

## III

I yadi kashchid adhyakShapadam AkA NkShate tarhi sa uttamaM  
karma lipsata iti satyaM |

II ato.adhyakSheNAninditenaikasyA yoShito bhartrA parimitabhogena  
saMyatamanasa sabhyenAtithisevakena shikShaNe nipuNena

III na madyapena na prahArakeNa kintu mRjIdubhAvena nirvvivAdena  
nirlobhena

IV svaparivArANAm uttamashAsakena pUrNavinItatvAd vashyAnAM  
santAnAnAM niyantra cha bhavitavyaM |

V yata AtmaparivArAn shAsituM yo na shaknoti teneshvarasya samites-  
tattAvadhAraNaM kathaM kArIshyate?

<sup>VI</sup> aparaM sa garvvito bhUtvA yat shayatAna iva daNDayogyo na bhavet tadarthaM tena navashiShyeNa na bhavitavyaM |

<sup>VII</sup> yachcha nindAyAM shayatAnasya jAle cha na patet tadarthaM tena bahiHsthalokAnAmapi madhye sukhyAtiyuktena bhavitavyaM |

<sup>VIII</sup> tadvat parichArakairapi vinItai rdvividhavAkyarahitai rbahumadya-pAne .anAsaktai nrirlobhaishcha bhavitavyaM,

<sup>IX</sup> nirmmalasaMvedena cha vishvAsasya nigUDhavAkyAM dhAtivya ncha |

<sup>X</sup> agre teShAM parIkShA kriyatAM tataH param aninditA bhUtvA te paricharyyAM kurvvantu |

<sup>XI</sup> aparaM yoShidbhirapi vinItAbhيرانapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH sarvatra vishvAsyAbhishcha bhavitavyaM |

<sup>XII</sup> parichArakA ekaikayoShito bharttAro bhaveyuH, nijasantAnAnAM pariJanAna ncha sushAsanaM kuryyushcha |

<sup>XIII</sup> yataH sA paricharyyA yai rbhadrarUpeNa sAdhyate te shreShThapadaM prApnuvanti khrIshTe yIshau vishvAsena mahotsuka bhavanti cha |

<sup>XIV</sup> tvAM pratyetatpatralekhanasamaye shIghraM tvatsamIpagamanasya pratyAshA mama vidyate |

<sup>XV</sup> yadi vA vilambeya tarhIshvarasya gr̥̄ihe .arthataH satyadharmasya stambhabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm amareshvarasya samitau tvaya kIdR̄̄isha AchArAH karttavystat j nAtuM shakShyate |

<sup>XVI</sup> aparaM yasya mahattvaM sarvvasvIkR̄̄itam Ishvarabhaktestat nigUDhavAkyamidam Ishvaro mAnavadehe prakAshita AtmanA sapuNyIkR̄̄ito dUtaiH sandR̄̄iShTaH sarvvajAtiyAnAM nikaTe ghoShito jagato vishvAsapAtrIbhUtastejaHprAptaye svargaM nItashcheti |

## IV

<sup>I</sup> pavitra AtmA spaShTam idaM vAkyAM vadati charamakAle katipayaloka vahniN NkitatvAt

<sup>II</sup> kaThoramanasAM kApA TyAd anR̄̄itavAdinAM vivAhaniShedhakAnAM bhakShyavisheShaniShedhakAna ncha

<sup>III</sup> bhUtasvarUpANAM shikShAyAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyeShu cha manAMsi niveshya dharmmAd bhraMshiShyante | tAni tu bhakShyANI vishvAsinAM svIkR̄̄itasatyadharmmANA ncha dhanyavAdasahitAya bhogAyeshvareNa sasR̄̄ijire |

<sup>IV</sup> yata IshvareNa yadyat sR̄̄iShTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM yadi cha dhanyavAdena bhujyate tarhi tasya kimapi nAgrAhyaM bhavati,

<sup>V</sup> yata Ishvarasya vAkyena prArthanaya cha tat pavitriBhavati |

<sup>VI</sup> etAni vAkyANI yadi tvaM bhrAtR̄̄in j nApayestarhi yIshukhrIshTasyottamH parichArako bhaviShyasi yo vishvAso hitopadeshashcha tvaya gr̄̄ihItastadiyavAkyairApyAyishyase cha |

<sup>VII</sup> yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvANI vR̄̄iddhayoShitAmeva yogyANI cha tAni tvaya visR̄̄ijyantAm Ishvarabhaktaye yatnaH kriyatA ncha |

<sup>VIII</sup> yataH shArIriko yatnaH svalpaphalado bhavati kintvIshvarabhaktiraihipAratrikajIvanayoH pratij nAyuktA satI sarvvatra phalada bhavati |

<sup>IX</sup> vAkyametad vishvasanIyaM sarvvai rgrahaNIya ncha vaya ncha tadarthameva shrAmyAMO nindAM bhujyate cha |

<sup>X</sup> yato hetoH sarvvamAnavAnAM visheShato vishvAsinAM trAta yo.amara Ishvarastasmin vayaM vishvasAmaH |

<sup>XI</sup> tvam etAni vAkyAni prachAraya samupadisha cha |

<sup>XII</sup> alpavayaShkatvAt kenApyavaj neyo na bhava kintvAlApenAchara-  
Nena premnA sadAtmatvena vishvAsena shuchitvena cha vishvAsinAm  
Adarsho bhava |

<sup>XIII</sup> yAvannAham AgamiShyAmi tAvat tva pAThe chetayane upadeshe cha  
mano nidhatsva |

<sup>XIV</sup> prAchInagaNahastArpaNasahitena bhaviShyadvAkyena yaddAnaM  
tubhyaM vishrANitaM tavAntaHsthe tasmin dAne shithilamanA mA  
bhava |

<sup>XV</sup> eteShu mano niveshaya, eteShu varttasva, ittha ncha sarvvaviShaye  
tava guNavRjiddhiH prakAshatAM |

<sup>XVI</sup> svasmin upadeshe cha sAvadhAno bhUtvAvatiShThasva tat kRjivA  
tvayAtmaparitrANaM shrotRjina ncha paritrANaM sAdhayaShyate |

## V

<sup>I</sup> tvaM prAchInaM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva yUnashcha  
bhrAtRjiniva

<sup>II</sup> vRjiddhAH striyashcha mAtRjiniva yuvatIshcha pUrNashuchitvena  
bhaginIriya vinayasva |

<sup>III</sup> aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva |

<sup>IV</sup> kasyAshchid vidhavAya yadi putrAH pautra vA vidyante tarhi te  
prathamataH svIyaparijanAn sevituM pitroH pratyupakarttu ncha shik-  
ShantAM yatastadevshvarasya sAkShAd uttamaM grAhya ncha karmma |

<sup>V</sup> aparaM ya nArI satyavidhavA nAthahIna chAsti sA IshvarasyAshraye  
tiShThanti divAnishaM nivedanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM yApayati |

<sup>VI</sup> kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhogAsakta sA jIvatyapi mRjita bhavati |

<sup>VII</sup> ataeva tA yad anindita bhaveyUstadartham etAni tvayA nidishyan-  
tAM |

<sup>VIII</sup> yadi kashchit svajAtIyAn lokAn visheShataH svIyaparijanAn na  
pAlayati tarhi sa vishvAsAd bhraShTo .apyadhamashcha bhavati |

<sup>IX</sup> vidhavAvarge yasyA gaNana bhavati tayA ShaShTivatsarebhyo nyU-  
navayaskaya na bhavitavyaM; aparaM pUrvvam ekasvAmika bhUtvA

<sup>X</sup> sA yat shishupoShaNenAtithisevanena pavitralokAnAM charaNaprak-  
ShAlanena kliShTAnAm upakAreNa sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcharaNena  
cha satkarmmakaraNAt sukhyaTiptRpta bhavet tadapyAvashyakaM |

<sup>XI</sup> kintu yuvatI rvidhavA na grjihANA yataH khrISHTasya vaiparItyena  
tAsAM darpe jAte tA vivAham ichChanti |

<sup>XII</sup> tasmAchcha pUrvvadharmmaM parityajya daNdanIya bhavanti |

<sup>XIII</sup> anantaram tA grjihAd grjahaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM  
shikShante kevalamAlasyaM nahi kintvanarthakAlapaM parAd-  
hikAracharchchA nchApi shikShamaNA anuchitAni vAkyAni bhASHante |

<sup>XIV</sup> ato mamechCheyaM yuvatyo vidhavA vivAhaM kurvvatAm apaty-  
vatyo bhavantu grjihakarmma kurvvatA nchetthaM vipakShAya kimapi  
nindAdvAraM na dadatu |

<sup>XV</sup> yata itaH pUrvvam api kAshchit shayatAnasya pashchAdgAminyo  
jAtAH |

<sup>XVI</sup> aparaM vishvAsinya vishvAsino vA kasyApi parivArANAM madhye  
yadi vidhavA vidyante tarhi sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau bhAre  
.anAropite satyavidhavAnAM pratipAlanaM karttuM tayA shakyate |

<sup>XVII</sup> ye prA nchaH samitiM samyag adhitiShThanti visheShata Ishvar-  
avAkyenopadeshe na cha ye yatnaM vidadhate te dviguNasyAdarasya  
yogyA mAnyantAM |

XVIII yasmAt shAstre likhitamidamAste, tvam shasyamard-dakavR̥iShasyAsyaM mA badhAneti, aparamapi kAryyakR̥id vetanasya yogyo bhavati |

XIX dvau trIn vA sAkShiNo vinA kasyAchit prAchInasya viruddham abhiyogastvayA na gR̥ihyatAM |

XX aparaM ye pApamAcharanti tAn sarvveShAM samakShaM bhart-sayasva tenApareShAmapi bhIti rjaniShyate |

XXI aham Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya manonItadivyaDU-tAnA ncha gochare tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi tvam kasyApyanurodhena kimapi na kurvana vinApakShapAtam etAna vidhIn pAlaya |

XXII kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM tvaraya mAkArShIH | parapA-pAnA nchAMshI mA bhava | svAM shuchiM rakSha |

XXIII aparaM tavodarapIDayAH punaH puna durbbalatAyAshcha nimit-taM kevalaM toyaM na pivan ki nchin madyaM piva |

XXIV keSha nchit mAnavAnAM pApAni vichArAt pUrvvaM keSha nchit pashChAt prakAshante |

XXV tathaiva satkarmnANYapi prakAshante tadanyathA sati prachChan-nAni sthAtuM na shaknuvanti |

## VI

I yAvanto loka yugadhAriNo dAsAH santi te svasvasvAminam pUr-NasamAdarayogyaM manyantAM no ched Ishvarasya nAmna upade-shasya cha ninda sambhaviShyati |

II yeSHA ncha svAmino vishvAsinaH bhavanti taiste bhrAtR̥itvAt nAvaj neyAH kintu te karmmaphalabhogino vishvAsinaH priyAshcha bhavantIti hetoH sevanti eva, tvam etAni shikShaya samupadisha cha |

III yaH kashchid itarashikShAM karoti, asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIsh-Tasya hitavAkyAnIshvarabhakte ryogyAM shikSha ncha na svikaroti

IV sa darpadhmAtaH sarvvathA j nAnahInashcha vivAdai rvAgyud-dhaishcha rogayuktashcha bhavati |

V tAdR̥ishAd bhAvAd IrShyAvirodhApavAdaduShTAsUyA bhraShTa-manasAM satyaj nAnahInAnAM IshvarabhaktiM lAbhopAyam iva manya-mAnAnAM lokAnAM vivAdAshcha jAyante tAdR̥ishebhyo lokebhyastvaM pR̥ithak tiShTha |

VI saMyatechChayA yuktA yeshvarabhaktiH sA mahAlAbhopAyo bha-vatIti satyaM |

VII etajjagatpraveshanakAle.asmAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi tattaya-janakAle.api kimapi netuM na shakShyata iti nishchitaM |

VIII ataeva khAdyAnyAchChAdanAni cha prApyAsmAbhiH santuShTai rbhavitavyaM |

IX ye tu dhanino bhavituM cheShTante te parIkShAyAm unMAthe patanti ye chAbhilASHA mAnavAn vinAshe narake cha majjayanti tAdR̥isheShvaj nAnAhitAbhilASheShvapi patanti |

X yato.arthasR̥ihA sarvveShAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati tAmavalambya kechid vishvAsAd abhraMshanta nAnAkleshaischa svAn avidhyan |

XI he Ishvarasya loka tvam etebhyaH palAyya dharmma Ishvarabhakti rvishvAsaH prema sahiShNutA kShAntishchaitAnyAchara |

XII vishvAsarUpam uttamayuddhaM kuru, anantajIvanam Alambasva yatastadarthaM tvam AhUto .abhavaH, bahusAkShiNAM samakSha nchottamAM pratij nAM svIkR̥itavAn |

<sup>XIII</sup> aparaM sarvveShAM jIvayiturIshvarasya sAkShAd yashcha khrISHTo  
yIshuH pantIyapIlAtasya samakSham uttamAM pratij nAM svIkR[itavAn  
tasya sAkShAd ahaM tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi|

<sup>XIV</sup> IshvareNa svasamaye prakAshitavyam asmAkaM prabho  
ryIshukhrISHTasyAgamanaM yAvat tvayA niShkala Nkatvena  
nirddoShatvena cha vidhI rakShyatAM|

<sup>XV</sup> sa IshvaraH sachchidAnandaH, advitIyasamrAT, rAj nAM rAjA, prab-  
hUnAM prabhuH,

<sup>XVI</sup> amaratAyA advitIya AkaraH, agamyatejonivAsI, marttyAnAM kenApi  
na dR[iShTaH kenApi na dR[iShyashcha| tasya gauravaparAkramau  
sadAtanau bhUyAstAM| Amen|

<sup>XVII</sup> ihaloke ye dhaninaste chittasamunnatiM chapale dhane vish-  
vAsa ncha na kurvvatAM kintu bhogArtham asmabhyaM prachuratvena  
sarvvadAtA

<sup>XVIII</sup> yo.amara Ishvarastasmin vishvasantu sadAchAraM kurvvantu  
satkarmmadhanena dhanino sukala dAtArashcha bhavantu,

<sup>XIX</sup> yathA cha satyaM jIvanaM pApnuyustathA pAratrikAm uttamasam-  
padaM sa nchinvantveti tvayAdishyantAM|

<sup>XX</sup> he tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gopaya kAlpanikavidyAyA apavitraM  
pralApaM virodhokti ncha tyaja cha,

<sup>XXI</sup> yataH katipayA lokAstAM vidyAmavalambya vishvAsAd bhraShTA  
abhavana| prasAdastava sahAyo bhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 tImathiyaM patraM

I khrIShTena yIshuna yA jIvanasya pratij nA tAmadhIshvarasyechChaya yIshoH khrIShTasyaikaH preritaH paulo.ahaM svakIyaM priyaM dharmaMputraM tImathiyaM prati patraM likhAmi|

II tAta Ishvaro.asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tvayi prasAdaM dayAM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM|

III aham A pUrvvapuruShAt yam IshvaraM pavitramanasA seve taM dhanyaM vadanaM kathayAmi, aham ahorAtraM prArthanAsamaye tvAM nirantaraM smarAmi|

IV yashcha vishvAsaH prathame loyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAm unIkInAmikAyAM mAtari chAtiShThat tavAntare.api tiShThatIti manye

V tava taM niShkapaTaM vishvAsaM manasi kurvvan tavAshrupAtaM smaran yathAnandena praphallo bhaveyaM tadarthaM tava darshanam Aka NkShe|

VI ato heto rmama hastArpaNena labdho ya Ishvarasya varastvayi vidyate tam ujjvAlayituM tvAM smArayAmi|

VII yata Ishvaro.asmabhyaM bhayajanakam AtmAnam adattvA shaktipremasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM dattavAn|

VIII ataevAsmAkaM prabhumiAdhi tasya vandidAsaM mAmadhi cha pramaNaM dAtuM na trapasva kintvIshvarIyashaktyA susaMvAdasya kRjite duHkhasya sahabhAgI bhava|

IX so.asmAn paritrANapAtrAni kRjitivAn pavitreNAhvAne-nAhUtavAMshcha; asmatkarmmahetuneti nahi svIyanirUPANasya prasAdasya cha kRjite tat kRjitivAn| sa prasAdaH sRjishTeH pUrvvakAle khrIShTena yIshunAsmabhyam adAyi,

X kintvadhunAsmAkaM paritrAtu ryIshoH khrIShTasyAgamanena prAkAshata| khrIShTo mRjityuM parAjitavAn susaMvAdena cha jIvanam amarata ncha prakAshitavAn|

XI tasya ghoShayitA dUtashchAnyajAtIyAnAM shikShakashchAhaM niyukto.asmi|

XII tasmAt kArANat mamAyaM klesho bhavati tena mama lajJA na jAyate yato.ahaM yasmin vishvasitavAn tamavagato.asmi mahAdinaM yAvat mamopanidhe rgopanasya shaktistasya vidyata iti nishchitaM jAnAmi|

XIII hitadAyakAnAM vAkyAnAm AdarsharUpeNa mattaH shrutAH khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsapremnoH katha dhAraya|

XIV aparam asmadantarvAsinA pavitreNAtmanA tAmuttamAm upanidhiM gopaya|

XV AshiyAdeshIyAH sarvve mAM tyaktavanta iti tvam jAnAsi teShAM madhye phUgillo harmmaginishcha vidyete|

XVI prabhuranIShipharasya parivArAn prati kRjipAM vidadhAtu yataH sa punaH puna rmAm ApyAyitavAn

XVII mama shRji Nkhalena na trapitvA romAnagare upasthitisamaye yatnena mAM mRjigayitvA mamoddeshaM prAptavAn|

XVIII ato vichAradine sa yatha prabhoH kRjipAbhAjanaM bhavet tAdRjishaM varaM prabhustasmai deyAt| iphiShanagare.api sa kati prakArai rmAm upakRjitivAn tat tvam samyag vetsi|



## II

I he mama putra, khrIshTayIshuto yo.anugrahastasya balena tvam balavAn bhava|

II aparaM bahubhiH sAkShibhiH pramANikR[itAM yAM shikShAM shrutavAnasi tAM vishvAsyeShu parasmai shikShAdAne nipuNeShu cha lokaShu samarpaya|

III tvaM yIshukhrIshTasyottamo yoddheva kleshaM sahasva|

IV yo yuddhaM karoti sa sAMsArike vyApAre magno na bhavati kintu svaniyojayitre rochitUM cheShTate|

V aparaM yo mallai ryudhyati sa yadi niyamAnusAreNa na yuddhyati tarhi kirITaM na lapsyate|

VI aparaM yaH kR[iShIvalaH karma karoti tena prathamena phalabAginA bhavitavyaM|

VII mayA yaduchyate tat tvaya budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarvvatra buddhiM dAsyati|

VIII mama susaMvAdasya vachanAnusArAd dAyUdvaMshIyaM mR[itagaNamadhyAd utthApita ncha yIshuM khrIshTaM smara|

IX tatsusaMvAdakAraNAd ahaM duShkarmmeva bandhanadashaParyyantaM kleshaM bhujye kintvIshvarasya vAkyam abaddhaM tiShThati|

X khrIshTena yIshuna yad anantagauravasahitaM paritrANaM jAyate tadabhiruchitai rlokaIrapi yat labhyeta tadarthamahaM teShAM nimittaM sarvvANyetaAni sahe|

XI aparam eSha bhAratI satya yadi vayaM tena sArddhaM mriyAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM jIvivyAmaH, yadi cha kleshaM sahAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM rAjatvamapi kariShyAmahe|

XII yadi vayaM tam ana NgIkurmmastarhi so .asmAn-apyana NgIkariShyati|

XIII yadi vayaM na vishvAsAmastarhi sa vishvAsyatiShThati yataH svam apahnotuM na shaknoti|

XIV tvametAni smArayan te yathA niShphalaM shrotR[iNAM bhraMshajanakaM vAgyuddhaM na kuryastathA prabhoH samakShaM dR[iDhaM vinIyAdisha|

XV aparaM tvam Ishvarasya sAkShAt svaM parIkShitam anandanIyakarmmakAriNa ncha satyamatasya vAkyANAM sadvibhajane nipuNa ncha darshayituM yatasva|

XVI kintvapavitra anarthakakatha dUrIkuru yatastadAlambina uttarot-taram adharimme varddhiShyante,

XVII teSha ncha vAkyam galitakShatavat kShayavarddhako bhaviShyati teShaM madhye huminAyaH philltashchetinAmAnau dvau janau satya-matAd bhraShTau jAtau,

XVIII mR[itAnAM punarutthiti rvyatIteti vadantau keSha nchid vish-vasam utpATayatashcha|

XIX tathApIshvarasya bhittimUlam achalaM tiShThati tasmiMshcheyaM lipi rmudra Nkita vidyate| yathA, jAnAti parameshastu svakIyAn sarv-vamAnavAn| apagachChed adharmmAchcha yaH kashchit khrIshTanA-makR[it||

XX kintu bR[ihanniketane kevala suvarNamayAni raupyamayAni cha bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kAshThamayAni mR[iNmayaNyapi vidyante teSha ncha kiyanti sammAnAya kiyantapamAnAya cha bhavanti|

**XXI** ato yadi kashchid etAdR[ishebhyaH svaM pariShkaroti tarhi sa pAvitaM prabhoH kAryyayogyaM sarvvasatKaryyAyopayuktaM sammA-nArthaka ncha bhAjanaM bhaviShyati |

**XXII** yauvanAvasthAya abhilAShAstvayA parityajyantAM dharmmo vishvAsaH prema ye cha shuchimanobhiH prabhun uddishya prArthanAM kurvvate taiH sArddham aikyabhAvashchaiteShu tvayA yatno vidhIyatAM |

**XXIII** aparaM tvam anarthakAn aj nAnAMshcha prashnAn vAgyuddhot-pAdakAn j nAtva dUrIkuru |

**XXIV** yataH prabhu rdAsena yuddham akarttavyaM kintu sarvvAn prati shAntena shikShAdAnechChukena sahiShNunA cha bhavitavyaM, vipakShAshcha tena namratvena chetitavyAH |

**XXV** tathA kR[ite yadIshvaraH satyamatasya j nAnArthaM tebhyo man-aHparivarttanarUpaM varaM dadyAt,

**XXVI** tarhi te yena shayatAnena nijAbhilAShasAdhanAya dhR[itAstasya jAlAt chetanAM prApyoddhARAAM labdhuM shakShyanti |

### III

I charamadineShu kleshajanakah samaya upasthAsyantIti jAnIhi |

**II** yatastAtkAlikaM lokaM AtmapremiNo .arthapremiNa AtmashlAghino .abhimAnino nindakAH pitroranAj nAgrAhiNaH kR[itaghnaM apavitraH

**III** prItivarjitA asandheyA mR[iShApavAdino .ajitendriyAH prachANDA bhadradveshiNo

**IV** vishvAsaghAtakaM duHsAhasino darpadhmAta IshvarApremiNaH kintu sukhapremiNo

**V** bhaktaveshAH kintvasvIkR[itabhaktiguNA bhaviShyanti; etAdR[ishAnAM lokAnAM saMmargaM parityaja |

**VI** yatno ye janAH prachChannaM gehAn pravishanti pApai rbhAragrastaN nAnAvidhAbhilAShaishchAlita yAH kAminyo

**VII** nityaM shikShante kintu satyamatasya tattvaj nAnaM prAptuM kadA-chit na shaknuvanti tA dAsIvad vashIkurvvate cha te tAdR[ishA lokAH |

**VIII** yAnni ryAmbrishcha yathA mUsamaM prati vipakShatvam akurutAM tathaiva bhraShTamanaso vishvAsaviShaye .agrAhyAshchaite lokaM api satyamataM prati vipakShatAM kurvvanti |

**IX** kintu te bahudUram agrasarA na bhaviShyanti yatastayo rmUDhataM yadvat tadvad eteShAmapi mUDhataM sarvvadR[ishyaM bhaviShyati |

**X** mamopadeshaH shiShTatAbhiprAyo vishvAso rdharyyaM prema sahiShNutopadravaH kleshA

**XI** AntiyakhiyAyAm ikaniye IUstrAyA ncha mAM prati yadyad aghaTata yAMshchopadravAn aham asaha sarvvametad tvam avagato.asi kintu tatsarvvataH prabhu rmAm uddhR[itavan |

**XII** parantu yAvanto lokAH khrIShTena yIshuneshvarabhaktim Acharitu-m ichChanti teShAM sarvveShAm upadravo bhaviShyati |

**XIII** aparaM pApiShThAH khalAshcha lokaM bhrAmyanto bhramayantash-chottarottaraM duShTatvena varddhiShyante |

**XIV** kintu tvam yad yad ashikShathAH, yachcha tvayi samarpitam abhUt tasmin avatiShTha, yataH kasmAt shikShAM prApto.asi tad vetsi;

**XV** yAni cha dharmmashAstrAni khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsena par-itranAprAptaye tvAM j nAninaM karttuM shaknuvanti tAni tvAM shaishavakAlAd avagato.asi |

**XVI** tat sarvvaM shAstram IshvarasyAtmanA dattaM shikShAyai doSha-bodhAya shodhanAya dharmmavinayAya cha phalayUktaM bhavati

<sup>XVII</sup> tena cheshvarasya loko nipuNaH sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susaj-  
jashcha bhavati|

## IV

<sup>I</sup> Ishvarasya gochare yashcha yIshuH khrIshTaH svIyAgamanakAle  
svarAjatvena jIvatAM mR̥jitAnA ncha lokAnAM vichAraM kariShyati  
tasya gochare .ahaM tvAm idaM dR̥jIdham Aj nApayAmi|

<sup>II</sup> tvam vAkyAM ghoShaya kAle.akAle chotsuko bhava pUrNayA sahiSh-  
NutayA shikShayA cha lokAn prabodhaya bhartsaya vinayasva cha|

<sup>III</sup> yata etAdR̥jishaH samaya AyAti yasmin loka yathArtham upadesham  
asahyamAnAH karNakANDUyanavishiShTA bhUtvA nijAbhilAShAt shik-  
ShakAn samgrahIShyanti

<sup>IV</sup> satyamataChcha shrotrAni nivarttya vipathagAmino  
bhUtvopAkhyAneShu pravarttiShyante;

<sup>V</sup> kintu tvam sarvvaviShaye prabuddho bhava duHkhabhogaM svIkuru  
susaMvAdaprachArakasya karmma sAdhaya nijaparicharyyAM pUr-  
Natvena kuru cha|

<sup>VI</sup> mama prANAnAm utsargo bhavati mama prasthAnakAlash-  
chopAtiShThat|

<sup>VII</sup> aham uttamayuddhaM kR̥jitavAn gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad  
dhAvitavAn vishvAsa ncha rakShItavAn|

<sup>VIII</sup> sheShaM puNyamukuTaM madarthaM rakShitaM vidyate tachcha  
tasmin mahAdine yathArthavichArakeNa prabhunA mahyaM dAyiShy-  
ate kevalaM mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvanto lokAstasyAgamanam  
AkA NkShante tebhyaH sarvvebhyo .api dAyiShyate|

<sup>IX</sup> tvam tvaraya matsamIpam AgantuM yatasva,

<sup>X</sup> yato dImA aihikasaMsAram IhamAno mAM parityajya thiShalanIkIM  
gatavAn tathA krISHki rgAlAtiyAM gatavAn tItashcha dAlmAtiyAM gata-  
vAn|

<sup>XI</sup> kevalo lUko mayA sArddhaM vidyate| tvam mArkaM sa NginaM  
kR̥jitvAgachCha yataH sa paricharyyayA mamopakArI bhaviShyati,

<sup>XII</sup> tukhika nchAham iphiShanagaraM preShitavAn|

<sup>XIII</sup> yad AchChAdanavastraM troyAnagare kArpasya sannidhau mayA  
nikShiptaM tvamAgamanasamaye tat pustakani cha visheShatashcharm-  
magranthAn Anaya|

<sup>XIV</sup> kAMsyakAraH sikandaro mama bahvaniShTaM kR̥jitavAn prabhus-  
tasya karmmaNAM samuchitaphalaM dadAtu|

<sup>XV</sup> tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiShTha yataH so.asmAkaM vAkyAnAm  
atIva vipakSho jAtaH|

<sup>XVI</sup> mama prathamapratyuttarasamaye ko.api mama sahAyo nAbhavat  
sarve mAM paryyatyan tAn prati tasya doShasya gaNana na bhUyAt;

<sup>XVII</sup> kintu prabhu rmama sahAyo .abhavat yathA cha mayA ghoShaNA  
sAdhyeta bhinnajAtIyAshcha sarve susaMvAdaM shR̥jInuyustathA  
mahyaM shaktim adadAt tato .ahaM siMhasya mukhAd uddhR̥jitaH|

<sup>XVIII</sup> aparaM sarvvasmAd duShkarmmataH prabhu rmAm uddhariShyati  
nijasvargIyarAjyaM netuM mAM tArayiShyati cha| tasya dhanyavAdaH  
sadAkAlaM bhUyAt| Amen|

<sup>XIX</sup> tvam priShkAm Akkilam anIShipharasya pariJanAMshcha na-  
maskuru|

<sup>XX</sup> irAstaH karinthanagare .atiShThat traphimashcha pIDitatvAt milI-  
tanagare mayA vyahIyata|

<sup>XXI</sup> tvaM hemantakAlAt pUrvvam AgantuM yatasva | ubUlaH pUdi rInaH  
klaudiyA sarvve bhrAtarashcha tvAM namaskurvate |

<sup>XXII</sup> prabhu rylshuH khrIShTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt | yuShmAsvanu-  
graho bhUyAt | Amen |

## tItaM patraM

<sup>I</sup> anantajIvanasyAshAto jAtAyA Ishvarabhakte ryogyasya satyamatasya yat tatvaj nAnaM yashcha vishvAsa IshvarasyAbhiruchitalokaI rlabhyate tadarthaM

<sup>II</sup> yIshukhrISHTasya prerita Ishvarasya dAsaH paulo.ahaM sAdhAraNavishvAsAt mama prakR̥itaM dharmmaputraM tItaM prati likhami|

<sup>III</sup> niShkapaTa Ishvara AdikAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratij nAtavAn svanirUptasamaye cha ghoShaNayA tat prakAshitavAn|

<sup>IV</sup> mama trAturIshvarasyAj nayA cha tasya ghoShaNAM mayi samarpi-tam abhUt| asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH paritrAtA prabhu ryIshukhrISH-Tashcha tubhyam anugrahaM dayAM shAntI ncha vitaratu|

<sup>V</sup> tvaM yad asampUrNakAryyANi sampUraye rmadIyAdeshAchcha prati-nagaraM prAchInagaNAN niyojayestadarthamahaM tvAM krItYupadvIpe sthApayitVA gatavAn|

<sup>VI</sup> tasmAd yo naro .anindita ekasyA yoShitaH svAmI vishvAsinAm apachayasyAvAdhyatvasya vA doSheNAliptAnA ncha santAnAnAM janako bhavati sa eva yogaH|

<sup>VII</sup> yato hetoradyakSheNeshvarasya gR̥ihAdyakSheNevAnindanIyena bhavitavyaM| tena svechChAchAriNA krodhinA pAnAsaktena prahArak-eNa lobhinA vA na bhavitavyaM

<sup>VIII</sup> kintvatithisevakena sallokAnurAgiNA vinItena nyAyyena dhArm-mikeNa jitendriyeNa cha bhavitavyaM,

<sup>IX</sup> upadeshe cha vishvastaM vAKyaM tena dhAritavyaM yataH sa yad yathArthenopadeshena lokAn vinetuM vighnakAriNashcha niruttarAn karttuM shaknuyAt tad AvashyakaM|

<sup>X</sup> yataste bahavo .avAdhya anarthakavAKyavAdinaH prava nchakAshcha santi visheShatashChinnatvachAM madhye kechit tAdR̥ishA lokaH santi|

<sup>XI</sup> teShA ncha vAgrodha Avashyako yataste kutsitalAbhasyAshayAnuchi-tAni vAKyAni shikShayanto nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM nAshayanti|

<sup>XII</sup> teShAM svadeshIya eko bhaviShyadvAdI vachanamidamuktavAn, yathA, krItIyamAnavAH sarvve sadA kApaTyavAdinaH| hiMsrajan-tusamAnAste .alasAshchodarabhArataH||

<sup>XIII</sup> sAKShyametat tathyaM, ato| hetostvaM tAn gADhaM bhartsaya te cha yathA vishvAse svastha bhaveyu

<sup>XIV</sup> ryihUdIyopAkhyAneShu satyamatabhraShTANAM mAnavAnAm Aj nAsu cha manAMsi na niveshayeyustathAdisha|

<sup>XV</sup> shuchInAM kR̥ite sarvvANyeva shuchIni bhavanti kintu kala NkitAnAm avishvAsinA ncha kR̥ite shuchi kimapi na bhavati yatasteShAM buddhayaH saMvedAshcha kala NkitAH santi|

<sup>XVI</sup> Ishvarasya jnAnaM te pratijAnanti kintu karmmabhistad anaNgIkurvvate yataste garhitA anAj nAgrAhiNaH sarvvasatkarm-maNashchAyogyAH santi|

## II

<sup>I</sup> yathArthasyopadeshasya vAKyAni tvayA kathyantAM

<sup>II</sup> visheShataH prAchInaloka yathA prabuddha dhIrA vinItA vishvAse premni sahiShNutAyA ncha svastha bhaveyustadvat

III prAchInayoShito.api yathA dharmmayogyam AchAraM kuryyuH paranindakA bahumadyapAnasya nighnAshcha na bhaveyuH

IV kintu sushikShAkAriNyaH satya Ishvarasya vAkyaM yat na nindyeta tadarthaM yuvatIH sushIlAtAm arthataH patisneham apatyasnehaM

V vinItiM shuchitvaM gR̥̄ihiNitvaM saujanyaM svAminighna nchAdisheyustathA tvaya kathyatAM |

VI tadvad yUno.api vinItaye prabodhaya |

VII tva ncha sarvvaviShaye svaM satkarmmaNAM dR̥̄iShTAntaM darshaya shikShAyA nchAvikR̥̄itvatvaM dhIratAM yathArthaM

VIII nirddoSha ncha vAkyaM prakAshaya tena vipakSho yuShmAkam apavAdasya kimapi ChidraM na prApya trapiShyate |

IX dAsAshcha yat svaprabhUnAM nighnAH sarvvaviShaye tuShTijanakAshcha bhaveyuH pratyuttaraM na kuryyuH

X kimapi nApahareyuH kintu pUrNAM suvishvastatAM prakAshayeyuriti tAn Adisha | yata evamprakAreNASmakaM trAturIshvarasya shikSha sarvvaviShaye tai rbhUShitavya |

XI yato hetostrANAJanaka IshvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn mAnavAn pratyuditavAn

XII sa chAsmAn idaM shikShyati yad vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAbhilASHAmshchAna NgIkR̥̄itya vinItatvena nyAyeneshvarabhaktya chehaloke Ayu ryApayAmaH,

XIII paramasukhasyAshAm arthato .asmAkAM mahata Ishvarasya trANakarttu ryIshukhrIshTasya prabhAvasyodayaM pratIkShAmahe |

XIV yataH sa yathAsmAn sarvvasmAd adharmmAt mochayitvA ni-jAdhikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam ekaM prajAvargaM pAvayet tadartham asmAkAM kR̥̄ite AtmadAnaM kR̥̄itavAn |

XV etAni bhAShasva pUrNasAmarthyena chAdisha prabodhaya cha, ko.api tvAM nAvamanyatAM |

### III

I te yathA deshAdhipAnAM shAsakAna ncha nighnA Aj nAgrAhiNshcha sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjAshcha bhaveyuH

II kamapi na nindeyu rnivvirodhinaH kShAntAshcha bhaveyuH sarvvAn prati cha pUrNaM mR̥̄idutvaM prakAshayeyushcheti tAn Adisha |

III yataH pUrvaM vyamapi nirbbodhA anAjnAgrAhiNo bhrAnta nAnAbhilASHANAM sukhaNa ncha dAseyA duShTatverShyAchAriNo ghR̥̄iNitAH parasparaM dveShiNashchAbhavAmaH |

IV kintvasmAkAM trAturIshvarasya ya dayA marttyAnAM prati cha ya prItistasyAH prAdurbhAve jAte

V vayam AtmakR̥̄itebhyo dharmmakarmmabhyastannahi kintu tasya kR̥̄ipAtaH punarjanmarUpeNa prakShAlanena pravitrasyAtmano nUtanIkaraNena cha tasmAt paritrANAM prAptAH

VI sa chAsmAkAM trAtra yIshukhrIshTenAsmadupari tam AtmAnaM prachuratvena vR̥̄iShTavAn |

VII itthaM vayam tasyAnugraheNa sapuNyIbhUya pratyAshyAnantajIvanasyAdhikAriNo jAtAH |

VIII vAkyametad vishvasanIyam ato hetorIshvare ye vishvasitavan-taste yathA satkarmmANyanutiShTheyustathA tAn dR̥̄iDham Aj nApayeti mamAbhimataM | tAnyevottamAni mAnavebhyaH phaladAni cha bhavanti |

IX mUDhebhyaH prashnavAMshAvalivivAdebhyo vyavasthAyA vitaND-Abhyashcha nivarttasva yatastA niShphalA anarthakAshcha bhavanti |

<sup>X</sup> yo jano bibhitsuStam ekavArAm dVirvVA prabodhya dUrIkuru,

<sup>XI</sup> yatastAdRjisho jano vipathagAmI pApiShTha AtmadoShakashcha bhavatIti tvayA j nAyatAM|

<sup>XII</sup> yadAham ArttimAM tikhikaM vA tava samIpaM preShayiShyAmi tadA tvaM nIkapalau mama samIpam AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM shItakAlaM yApayituM matim akArShaM|

<sup>XIII</sup> vyavasthApakaH sInA ApallushchaitayoH kasyApyabhAvo yanna bhavet tadarthaM tau yatnena tvayA visRjijyetAM|

<sup>XIV</sup> aparam asmadiyaloka yanniShphala na bhaveyustadarthaM prayo- janIyopakArAyA satkarmmANyanuShThAtuM shikShantAM|

<sup>XV</sup> mama sa NginaH savve tvAM namaskurvate| ye vishvAsAd asmAsu prIyante tAn namaskuru; sarvveShu yuShmAsvanugraho bhUyAt| Amen|

## philomonaM patraM

I khrIShTasya yIsho rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA bhrAta cha priyaM sahakAriNaM phillmonaM

II priyaM AppiyAM sahasenAm ArkhippaM phillmonasya gRiithe sthiTAM samiti ncha prati patraM likhataH |

III asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati shAntim anugraha ncha kriyAstAM |

IV prabhuM yIshuM prati sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati cha tava premavishvAsayo rvRittAntaM nishamyAhaM

V prArthanAsamaye tava nAmochchArayan nirantaraM mameshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi |

VI asmAsu yadyat saujanyaM vidyate tat sarvvaM khrIShTaM yIshuM yat prati bhavati j nAnAya tava vishvAsamUlika dAnashIlatA yat saphala bhavet tadaham ichChAmi |

VII he bhrAtaH, tvaya pavitralokAnAM prANa ApyAyita abhavan etasmAt tava premnAsmAkaM mahAn AnandaH sAntvanA cha jAtaH |

VIII tvaya yat karttavyaM tat tvAm Aj nApayituM yadyapyahaM khrIShTenAtIvotsuko bhaveyaM tathApi vRiddha

IX idAnIM yIshukhrIShTasya bandidAsashchaivambhUto yaH paulaH so.ahaM tvAM vinetuM varaM manye |

X ataH shRi Nkhalabaddho.ahaM yamajanayaM taM madIyatanayam onIShimam adhi tvAM vinaye |

XI sa pUrvvaM tavAnupakAraka AsIt kintvidAnIM tava mama chopakAri bhavati |

XII tamevAhaM tava samIpaM preShayAmi, ato madIyaprANasvarUpaH sa tvayanugRihyatAM |

XIII susaMvAdasya kRite shRi Nkhalabaddho.ahaM parichArakamiva taM svasannidhau varttayitum aichChAM |

XIV kintu tava saujanyaM yad balena na bhUtva svechChAyAH phalaM bhavet tadarthaM tava sammatiM vina kimapi kartavyaM nAmanye |

XV ko jAnAti kShaNaAlArthaM tvastastasya vichChedo.abhavad etasyAyam abhiprAyo yat tvam anantakAlArthaM taM lapyase

XVI puna rdAsamiva lapyase tannahi kintu dAsAt shreShThaM mama priyaM tava cha shArIrikasambandhAt prabhussambandhAchcha tato.adhikaM priyaM bhrAtaramiva |

XVII ato heto ryadi mAM sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi mAmiva tamanugRihANa |

XVIII tena yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi dhAryate va tarhi tat mameti viditva gaNaya |

XIX ahaM tat parishotsyAmi, etat paulo.ahaM svahastena likhAmi, yatastvam svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi tad vaktuM nechChAmi |

XX bho bhrAtaH, prabhoH kRite mama va nChAM pUraya khrIShTasya kRite mama prANAn ApyAyaya |

XXI tavAj nAgrAhitve vishvasya mayA etat likhyate mayA yaduchyate tato.adhikaM tvaya kAriShyata iti jAnAmi |

XXII tatkaranaSamaye madarthamapi vAsagRihaM tvaya sajjIkriyatAM yato yuShmAkaM prArthanAnAM phalarUpo vara ivAhaM yuShmabhyaM dAyIShye mameti pratyAshA jAyate |



XXIII khrIShTasya yIshAH kRjite mayA saha bandiripAphrA

XXIV mama sahakAriNo mArka AriShTArkho dImA IUkashcha tvAM  
namaskArAM vedayanti|

XXV asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugraho yuShmAkam AtmanA  
saha bhUyAt| Amen|

## ibriNaH patraM

I purA ya Ishvaro bhaviShyadvAdibhiH pitR□ilokebhyo nAnAsamaye nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn

II sa etasmin sheShakAle nijaputreNAsmabhyaM kathitavAn| sa taM putraM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kR□itavAn tenaiva cha sarvvajaganti sR□iShTavAn|

III sa putrastasya prabhAvasya pratibimbastasya tattvasya mUrt-tishchAsti svlyashaktivAkyena sarvvaM dhatte cha svaprANairasmAkaM pApamArjjanaM kR□itvA UrddhvasthAne mahAmahimno dakShiNa-pArshve samupaviShTavAn|

IV divyadUtagaNAd yathA sa vishiShTanAmno .adhikAri jAtastatha tebhyo.apī shreShTho jAtaH|

V yato dUtAnAM madhye kadAchidIshvareNedaM ka uktaH? yathA, "madIyatanayo .asi tvam adyaiva janito mayA|" punashcha "ahaM tasya pitA bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro bhaviShyati|"

VI aparaM jagati svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAle tenoktaM, yathA, "Ishvarasya sakalai rdUtaireSha eva praNamyatAM|"

VII dUtAn adhi tenedam uktaM, yathA, "sa karoti nijAn dUtAn gandhava-hasvarUpakAn| vahnishikhAsvarUpAMshcha karoti nijasevakAn| |"

VIII kintu putramuddishya tenoktaM, yathA, "he Ishvara sadA sthAyi tava siMhAsanaM bhavet| yAthArthyasya bhaveddaNDo rAjadaNDast-vadIyakaH|

IX puNye prema karoShi tvaM ki nchAdharmmam R□itIyase| tasmAd ya Isha Ishaste sa te mitragaNAdapi| adhikAhlAdatailena sechanaM kR□itavAn tava| |"

X punashcha, yathA, "he prabho pR□ithivImUlam Adu saMsthApitaM tvayA| tathA tvadIyahastena kR□itaM gaganamaNDalam|

XI ime vinaMkShyatastvantu nityamevAvatiShThase| idantu sakalaM vishvaM saMjariShyati vastravat|

XII sa NkochitaM tvayA tattu vastravat parivartsyate| tvantu nityaM sa evAsI rnirantAstava vatsarAH| |"

XIII aparaM dUtAnAM madhye kaH kadAchidIshvareNedamuktaH? yathA, "tavArIn pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM| mama dakShi-NadigbhAge tAvat tvaM samupAvisha| |"

XIV ye paritrANasyAdhikAriNo bhaviShyanti teShAM paricharyyArthaM preShyamANAH sevanakAriNa AtmAnaH kiM te sarvve dUtA nahi?

## II

I ato vayaM yad bhramasrotasA nApanIyAmahe tadarthamasmAbhi ryadyad ashraVi tasmin manAMsi nidhAtavyANI|

II yato heto dUtaiH kathitaM vAkyAM yadyamogham abhavad yadi cha talla NghanakAriNe tasyAgrAhakAya cha sarvvasmai samuchitaM daNDam adIyata,

III tarhyasmAbhistAdr□ishaM mahAparitrANam avaj nAya kathaM rak-ShA praPsyate, yat prathamataH prabhunA proktaM tato.asmAn yAvat tasya shrotR□ibhiH sthirIkR□itaM,

IV aparaM lakShaNairadbhutamabhi rvidhashaktiprakAshena nijechChAtaH pavitrasyaAtmano vibhAgena cha yad IshvareNa pra-mANIKR□itam abhUt|

V vyaM tu yasya bhAvirAjyasya kathAM kathayAmaH, tat ten divyadU-  
tAnAm adhInIkR[itamiti nahi|

VI kintu kutrApi kashchit pramANam IdR[iishaM dattavAn, yathA, "kiM  
vastu mAnavo yat sa nityaM saMsmaryate tvayA| kiM vA mAnavasan-  
tAno yat sa Alochyate tvayA|

VII divyadatagaNebhyaH sa ki nchin nyUnaH kR[itastvayA| tejogau-  
ravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUShitaH| sR[iShTaM yat te karAbhyAM sa  
tatprabhutve niyojitaH|

VIII charaNAdhashcha tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vashIkR[itaM||" tena  
sarvvaM yasya vashIkR[itaM tasyAvashIbhUtaM kimapi nAvasheShitaM  
kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvANI tasya vashIbhUtAni na pashyAmaH|

IX tathApi divyadUtagaNebhyo yaH ki nchin nyUnIkR[ito.abhavat taM  
yIshuM mR[ityubhogahetostejogauravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUShitaM  
pashyAmaH, yata IshvarasyAnugrahAt sa sarvveShAM kR[ite mR[ityum  
asvadata|

X apara ncha yasmai yena cha kR[itsnaM vastu sR[iShTaM vidyate  
bahusantAnAnAM vibhavAyAnayanakAle teShAM paritrANAgrasarasya  
duHkhabhogena siddhIkaraNamapi tasyopayuktam abhavat|

XI yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAshcha sarvve ekasmAdevotpanna bha-  
vanti, iti hetoH sa tAn bhrAtR[in vadituM na lajjate|

XII tena sa uktavAn, yathA, "dyotayiShyAmi te nAma bhrAtR[iNAM  
madhyato mama| parantu samite rmadhye kariShye te prashaMsanaM||"

XIII punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vishvasya sthAtAhaM|" punarapi, yathA,  
"pashyAham apatyAni cha dattAni mahyam IshvarAt|"

XIV teShAM apatyAnAM rudhirapalalavishiShTatvat so.api tadvat tad-  
vishiShTo.abhUt tasyAbhiprAyo.ayaM yat sa mR[ityubalAdhikAriNaM  
shayatAnaM mR[ityunA balahInaM kuryyAt

XV ye cha mR[ityubhayAd yAvajjIvanaM dAsatvasya nighna Asan tAn  
uddhAraYet|

XVI sa dUtAnAm upakArI na bhavati kintvibrAhImo vaMshasyaivopakArI  
bhavati|

XVII ato hetoH sa yathA kR[ipAvAn prajAnAM pApashodhanArtham  
IshvaroddeshyaviShaye vishvAsyo mahAyAjako bhavet tadarthaM sarv-  
vaviShaye svabhrAtR[iNAM sadR[ishIbhavanaM tasyochitam AsIt|

XVIII yataH sa svayaM parIkShAM gatvA yaM duHkhabhogam avagatas-  
tena parIkShAkrAntAn upakarttuM shaknoti|

### III

I he svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAghinaH pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM  
dharmmapratiJ nAyA dUto.agrasarashcha yo yIshustam AlochadhvaM|

II mUsA yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhye vishvAsya AsIt, tadvat  
ayamapi svaniyojakasya samIpe vishvAsyo bhavati|

III parivArAchcha yadvat tatsthApayituradhikaM gauravaM bhavati tad-  
vat mUsaso.ayaM bahutaragauravasya yogyo bhavati|

IV ekaikasya niveshanasya pariJanAnAM sthApayitA kashchid vidyate  
yashcha sarvvasthApayitA sa Ishvara eva|

V mUsAshcha vakShyamANAnAM sAkShI bhR[itya iva tasya sarvvapari-  
janamadhye vishvAsyo.abhavat kintu khrIshTastasya pariJanAnAmad-  
hyakSha iva|

VI vayaM tu yadi vishvAsasyotsAhaM shlAghana ncha sheShaM yAvad  
dhAraYAmastarhi tasya pariJana bhavAmaH|

VII ato hetoH pavitreNAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha|

VIII tarhi purA parIkShAyA dine prAntaramadhyataH| madAj nAnigrahasthAne yuShmAbhistu kR̥jitaM yathA| tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH|

IX yuShmAkAM pitarastatra matparIkShAm akurvavata| kurvvadbhi rme.anusandhAnaM tairadR̥jishyanta matkriyAH| chatvAriMshatsama AVat krudhdvAhantu tadanvaye|

X avAdiSham ime loka bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH sada| mAmakInAni vartmAni pariJananti no ime|

XI iti hetorahaM kopAt shapathaM kR̥jitivAn imaM| prevekShyate janairetai rna vishrAmasthalaM mama| |"

XII he bhrAtaraH sAvadhAna bhavata, amareshtarAt nivarttako yo.avishvAsastadyuktaM duShTAntaHkaraNaM yuShmAkAM kasyApi na bhavatu|

XIII kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayo vidyate tAvad yuShmanmadhye ko.api pApasya va nchanayA yat kaThorIkR̥jito na bhavet tadarthaM pratidinaM parasparam upadishata|

XIV yato vayaM khrIShTasyAMshino jAtAH kintu prathamavishvAsasya dR̥jiDhatvam asmAbhiH sheShAM yAvad amoghaM dhArayitavyaM|

XV adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha, tarhyAj nAla NghanasthAne yuShmAbhistu kR̥jitaM yathA, tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tena yaduktaM,

XVI tadanusArAd ye shrutvA tasya kathAM na gR̥jihItavantaste ke? kiM mUsasA misaradeshAd AtataH sarvve loka nahi?

XVII kebhyo vA sa chatvAriMshadvarShANI yAvad akrudhyat? pApAM kurvvatAM yeShAM kuNapAH prAntare .apatan kiM tebhyo nahi?

XVIII pravekShyate janairetai rna vishrAmasthalaM mameiti shapathaH keShAM viruddhaM tenAkAri? kim avishvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi?

XIX ataste tat sthAnaM praveShTum avishvAsAt nAshaknuvan iti vayaM vIkShAmahe|

## IV

I aparaM tadvishrAmaprApteH pratij nA yadi tiShThati tarhyasmAkAM kashchit chet tasyAH phalena va nchito bhavet vayam etasmAd bibhImaH|

II yato .asmAkAM samIpe yadvat tadvat teShAM samIpe.api susaMvAdaH prachArito .abhavat kintu taiH shrutaM vAkyAM tAn prati niShphalam abhavat, yataste shrotAro vishvAsena sArddhaM tannAmishrayan|

III tad vishrAmasthAnaM vishvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravishyate yatas-tenoktaM, "ahaM kopAt shapathaM kR̥jitivAn imaM, pravekShyate janairetai rna vishrAmasthalaM mama| |" kintu tasya karmmANI jagataH sR̥jiShTikaIAt samAptAni santi|

IV yataH kasmiMshchit sthAne saptamaM dinamadhi tenedam uk- taM, yathA, "IshvaraH saptame dine svakR̥jitebhyaH sarvvakarmmabhyo vishashrAma| |"

V kintvetasmin sthAne punastenochoyate, yathA, "pravekShyate janairetai rna vishrAmasthalaM mama| |"

VI phalatastat sthAnaM kaishchit praveShTavyaM kintu ye purA susaM- vAdaM shrutavantastairavishvAsAt tanna praviShTam,

VII iti hetoH sa punaradyanAmakAM dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAle gate.api pUrrvoktaM vAchaM dAyUda kathayati, yathA, "adya yUyaM kathAM

tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha, tarhi mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMSi vaH|"

<sup>VIII</sup> aparaM yihoshUyo yadi tAn vyashrAmayiShyat tarhi tataH param aparasya dinasya vAg IshvareNa nAkathayiShyata|

<sup>X</sup> ata Ishvarasya prajAbhiH karttavya eko vishrAmastiShThati|

<sup>X</sup> aparam Ishvaro yadvat svakR[itakarmmahyo vishashrAma tadvat tasya vishrAmasthAnaM praviShTo jano.api svakR[itakarmmahyo vishrAmyati|

<sup>XI</sup> ato vayaM tad vishrAmasthAnaM praveShTuM yatAmahai, tadavishvAsodAharaNena ko.api na patatu|

<sup>XII</sup> Ishvarasya vAdo.amaraH prabhAvavishiShTashcha sarvvasmAd dvidhArakha NgAdapi tIkShNaH, aparaM prANAtmano rgranthimajjayoshcha paribhedAya vichChedakArI manasashcha sa NkalpAnAm abhipretAnA ncha vichArakhaH|

<sup>XIII</sup> aparaM yasya samIpe svIyA svIyA kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavyA tasyAgocharaH ko.api prANI nAsti tasya dR[iShTau sarvvamevAnAvR[itaM prakAshita nchAste|

<sup>XIV</sup> aparaM ya uchchataMaM svargaM praviShTa etAdR[isha eko vyaktirarthata Ishvarasya putro yIshurasmAkaM mahAyAjako.asti, ato heto rvayaM dharmmapratij nAM dR[iDham AlambAmahai|

<sup>XV</sup> asmAkaM yo mahAyAjako .asti so.asmAkaM duHkhai rduHkhito bhavitum ashakto nahi kintu pApaM vinA sarvvaviShaye vayamiva parIkShitaH|

<sup>XVI</sup> ataeva kR[ipAM grahItuM prayojanIyopakArArtham anugrahaM prAptu ncha vayam utsAhenAnugrahasiMhAsanasya samIpaM yAmah|

## V

<sup>I</sup> yaH kashchit mahAyAjako bhavati sa mAnavAnAM madhyAt nItaH san mAnavAnAM kR[ita IshvaroddeshyaviShaye.arthata upahArANAM pApArthakaballNa ncha dAna niyuJayate|

<sup>II</sup> sa chAj nAnAM bhrAntAna ncha lokAnAM duHkhena duHkhi bhavituM shaknoti, yato hetoH sa svayamapi daurbhalyaveShTito bhavati|

<sup>III</sup> etasmAt kArANachcha yadvat lokAnAM kR[ite tadvad AtmakR[ite.api pApArthakabalidAnaM tena karttavyaM|

<sup>IV</sup> sa ghochchapadaH svechChAtaH kenApi na gR[ihyate kintu hAroNa iva ya IshvareNahUyate tenaiva gR[ihyate|

<sup>V</sup> evamprakAreNa khrIshTo.api mahAyAjakatvaM grahItuM svIyagauravaM svayaM na kR[itaVan, kintu "madIyatanayo.asi tvam adyaiva janito mayeti" vAchaM yastaM bhAshitavAn sa eva tasya gauravaM kR[itaVan|

<sup>VI</sup> tadvad anyagIte.apIdamuktaM, tvAM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH|

<sup>VII</sup> sa cha dehavAsakAle bahukrandanenAshrupAtena cha mR[ityuta ud-dharaNe samarthasya pituH samIpe punaH punarvinatiM prarthana ncha kR[itva tatphalarUpiNIM sha NkAto rakShAM prApya cha

<sup>VIII</sup> yadyapi putro.abhavat tathApi yairaklisyata tairAj nAgrahaNam ashikShata|

<sup>IX</sup> itthaM siddhIbhUya nijAj nAgrAhiNAM sarvveShAm anantapari-trANasya kArANasvarUpo .abhavat|

<sup>X</sup> tasmAt sa malkIShedakaH shreNIbhukto mahAyAjako IshvareNAkhy-AtaH|

<sup>XI</sup> tamadhyasmAkaM bahukathAH kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabdhakar-Nai ryuShmAbhi rdurgamyAH|

XII yato yUyaM yadyapi samayasya dIrghatvAt shikShakA bhavitum ashakShyata tathApIshvarasya vAkyAnAM yA prathamA varNamALA tAmadhi shikShAprApti ryuShmAkAM punarAvashyakA bhavati, tathA kaThinadravye nahi kintu dugdhe yuShmAkAM prayojanam Aste |

XIII yo dugdhapAyI sa shishurevetikAraNAstI dharmmavAkye tatparo nAstI |

XIV kintu sadasadvichAre yeShAM chetAMsi vyavahAreNa shikShitAni tAdRishAnAM siddhalokAnAM kaThoradravyeShu prayojanamasti |

## VI

I vayaM mRitijanakakarmmahyo manaHparAvarttanam Ishvare vishvAso majjanashikShaNAM hastArpaNAM mRitalokAnAm utthANam

II anantakAlasthAyivichArAj nA chaitaiH punarbhattimUlaM na sthApayantaH khrIshTaviShayakAM prathamopadeshaM pashchAtkRitya sidhdhiM yAvad agrasarA bhavAMA |

III IshvarasyAnumatyA cha tad asmAbhiH kAriShyate |

IV ya ekakRitvo dIptimaya bhUtva svargIyavararasam AsvavitavantaH pavitrasyAtmano.aMshino jAtA

V Ishvarasya suvAkyAM bhAvikAlasya shakti nchAsvavitavantashcha te bhraShTvA yadi

VI svamanobhirIshvarasya putraM punaH krushe ghnanti lajjAspadaM kurvvate cha tarhi manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM ko.api na shaknoti |

VII yato yA bhUmiH svopari bhUyaH patitaM vRiShTiM pivati tatphalAdhikAriNAM nimittam iShTANI shAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IshvarAd AshiShaM prAptA |

VIII kintu yA bhUmi rgokShurakANTakavRikShAn utpAdayati sA na grAhyA shApArhA cha sheShe tasyA dAho bhaviShyati |

IX he priyatamaH, yadyapi vayam etAdRishaM vAkyAM bhAshAmahe tathApi yUyaM tata utkRiShTAH paritrANapathasya pathikAshchAdhva iti vishvasAMA |

X yato yuShmAbhiH pavitralokAnAM ya upakAro .akAri kriyate cha teneshvarasya nAmne prakAshitaM prema shrama ncha vismarttum Ishvaro.anyAyakArI na bhavati |

XI aparaM yuShmAkam ekaiko jano yat pratyAshApUraNArthaM sheShaM yAvat tameva yatnaM prakAshayedityaham ichChAmi |

XII ataH shithilA na bhavata kintu ye vishvAsena sahiShNutayA cha pratij nAnAM phalAdhikAriNo jAtAsteShAm anugAmino bhavata |

XIII Ishvaro yadA ibrAhIme pratyajAnAt tadA shreShThasya kasyApya-parasya nAmna shapathaM karttuM nAshaknot, ato hetoH svanAmna shapathaM kRitva tenoktaM yatha,

XIV "satyam ahaM tvAm AshiShaM gadiShyAmi tavAnvayaM varddhayishyAmi cha |"

XV anena prakAreNa sa sahiShNutAM vidhAya tasyAH pratyAshAyAH phalaM labdhavAn |

XVI atha mAnavaH shreShThasya kasyachit nAmna shapante, shapathashcha pramANArthaM teShAM sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati |

XVII ityasmin IshvaraH pratij nAyAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIya-mantraNaya amoghatAM bhulyato darshayitumichChan shapathena svapratij nAM sthirIkRitavAn |

**XVIII** ataeva yasmin anR[itakathanam Ishvarasya na sAdhyaM tAdR[ishenAchalena viShayadvayena sammukhastharakShAsthalasya prAptaye palAyitAnAm asmAkaM sudR[iDhA sAntvana jAyate|

**XIX** sa pratyAshAsmAkaM manonaukAyA achalo la Ngaro bhUtvA vichChedakavastrasyAbhyantaram praviShTA|

**XX** tatraivAsmAkam agrasaro yIshuH pravishya malkIShedakaH shreNyAM nityasthAyI yAjako.abhavat|

## VII

**I** shAlamasya rAjA sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya yAjakashcha san yo nR[ipatinAM mArANat pratyAgatam ibrahImaM sAkShAtkR[ityAshiShaM gaditavAn,

**II** yasmai chebrahIm sarvvadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn sa malkIShedak svanAmno.arthena prathamato dharmmarAjAH pashchAt shAlamasya rAjArthataH shAntirAjo bhavati|

**III** aparaM tasya pitA mAtA vaMshasya nirNaya AyuSha Arambho jIvanasya sheShashchaiteShAm abhAvo bhavati, itthaM sa Ishvaraputrasya sadR[ishIkR[itaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad yAjakastiShThati|

**IV** ataevAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrahIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn sa kIDR[ik mahAn tad Alochayata|

**V** yAjakatvaprAptA leveH santAnA vyavasthAnusAreNa lokebhyo.arthata ibrahImo jAtebhyaH svlyabhrAtR[ibhyo dashamAMshagrahaNasyAdeshaM labdhavantaH|

**VI** kintvasau yadyapi teShAM vaMshAt notpannastathApIbrahImo dashamAMshaM gR[ihItavAn pratij nAnAm adhikAriNam AshiShaM gaditavAMshcha|

**VII** aparaM yaH shreyAn sa kShudratarAyAshiShaM dadAtItyatra ko.api sandeho nAsti|

**VIII** aparam idAnIM ye dashamAMshaM gR[ihlanti te mR[ityoradhInA mAnavAH kintu tadAnIM yo gR[ihItavAn sa jIvatItipramANaprAptaH|

**IX** aparaM dashamAMshagraHI levirapIbrahImdvArA dashamAMshaM dattavAn etadapi kathayituM shakyaTe|

**X** yato yadA malkIShedak tasya pitaram sAkShAt kR[ityavAn tadAnIM sa leviH pitururasyAsIt|

**XI** aparaM yasya sambandhe lokA vyavasthAM labdhavantastena levIyAjakavargeNa yadi siddhiH samabhaviShyat tarhi hAroNasya shreNyA madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyeshvareNa malkIShedakaH shreNyA madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyoThApanaM kuta Avashyakam abhaviShyat?

**XII** yato yAjakavargasya vinimayena sutarAM vyavasthAyA api vinimayo jAyate|

**XIII** apara ncha tad vAkyaM yasyoddeshyaM so.apareNa vaMshena saMyuktA.asti tasya vaMshasya cha ko.api kadApi vedyAH karmma na kR[ityavAn|

**XIV** vastutastu yaM vaMshamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM kathAmapi na kathitavAn tasmin yihUdAvaMshe.asmAkaM prabhu rjanma gR[ihItavAn iti suspaShTaM|

**XV** tasya spaShTataram aparaM pramANamidaM yat malkIShedakaH sAdR[ishyavatApareNa tAdR[ishena yAjakenodetavyaM,

**XVI** yasya nirUpaNaM sharIrasambandhiyavidhiyuktayA vyavasthAyA na bhavati kintvakShayajIvanayuktayA shaktyA bhavati|

XVII yata Ishvara idaM sAkShyaM dattavAn, yathA, "tvaM maktIshedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH |"

XXVIII anenAgravarttino vidhe durbbalatAyA niShphalatAyAshcha hetorarthato vyavasthaya kimapi siddhaM na jAtamitihetostasya lopo bhavati |

XXIX yayA cha vayam Ishvarasya nikaTavarttino bhavAma etAdRishI shreShThapratyAshA samSthApyate |

XX aparaM yIshuH shapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho jAtaH |

XXI yataste shapathaM vinA yAjaka jAtAH kintvasau shapathena jAtaH yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA,

XXII "paramesha idaM shepe na cha tasmAnnivartsyate | tvaM maktIshedakaH shreNyAM yAjako.asi sadAtanaH |"

XXIII te cha bahavo yAjaka abhavan yataste mRityuna nityasthAyitvat nivAritAH,

XXIV kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati tasmAt tasya yAjakatvaM na parivarttanIyaM |

XXV tato heto rye mAnavAsteneshtvarasya sannidhiM gachChanti tAn sa sheShaM yAvat paritratuM shaknoti yatasteShAM kRite prArthanAM karttuM sa satataM jIvati |

XXVI aparam asmAkaM tAdRishamahAyajakasya prayojanamAsId yaH pavitro .ahiMsako niShkala NkaH pApibhyo bhinnaH svargAdapyuchchIkRitashcha syAt |

XXVII aparam mahAyAjakanAM yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamAM svapAnAM kRite tataH paraM lokAnAM pApAnAM kRite balidAnasya prayojanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kRitvA tad ekakRitvastena sampAditaM |

XXVIII yato vyavasthaya ye mahAyAjaka nirUpyante te daurbbalyayukta mAnavAH kintu vyavasthAtaH paraM shapathayuktena vAkyena yo mahAyAjako nirUpitaH so .anantakAlArthaM siddhaH putra eva |

## VIII

I kathyamAnAnAM vAkyAnAM sAro.ayam asmAkam etAdRisha eko mahAyAjako.asti yaH svarge mahAmahimnaH siMhAsanasya dakShiNaparshvo samupaviShTavAn

II yachcha dUShyaM na manujaiH kintvIshvareNa sthApitaM tasya satyadUShyasya pavitravastUnA ncha sevakaH sa bhavati |

III yata ekaiko mahAyAjako naivedyAnAM ballnA ncha dAne niyujyate, ato hetoretasyApi ki nchid utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvashyakaM |

IV ki ncha sa yadi pRithivyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviShyat, yato ye vyavasthAnusArAt naivedyAni dadatyetAdRisha yAjaka vidyante |

V te tu svargIyavastUnAM dRishiShTAntena ChAyaya cha sevAmanutiShThanti yato mUsasi dUShyaM sAdhayitum udyate satIshvarastadeva tamAdiShTavAn phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA, "avadhehi girau tvAM yadyannidarshanaM darshitaM tadvat sarvvANI tvaya kriyantAM |"

VI kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt shreShThaM sevakapadaM prAptavAn yataH sa shreShThapratij nAbhiH sthApitasya shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho.abhavat |

VII sa prathamO niyamo yadi nirddoSho.abhaviShyata tarhi dvitIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayojanaM nAbhaviShyat |



<sup>VIII</sup> kintu sa doShamAropayan tebhyaH kathayati, yathA, "parameshvara idaM bhASHate pashya yasmin samaye.aham isrAyelavaMshena yihUdAvaMshena cha sArddham ekaM navInaM niyamaM sthirIkariShyAmyetAdr[i]shaH samaya AyAti|

<sup>X</sup> parameshvaro.aparamapi kathayati teShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM misaradeshAd AnayanArthaM yasmin dine.ahaM teShAM karaM dhR[itv]A taiH saha niyamaM sthirIkR[itav]An taddinasya niyamAnusAreNa nahi yatastai rmama niyame la Nghite.ahaM tAn prati chintAM nAkaravaM|

<sup>X</sup> kintu parameshvaraH kathayati taddinAt paramahaM isrAyelavaMshiyaiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariShyAmi, teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayiShyAmi teShAM hR[itpatre] cha tAn lekhiShyAmi, aparamahaM teShAm Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha mama loka bhaviShyanti|

<sup>XI</sup> aparaM tvaM parameshvaraM jAnIhItivAkyena teShAmeKaiko janaH svaM svaM samIpavAsinaM bhrAtara ncha puna rna shikShayiShyati yata AkShudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvve mAM j nAsyanti|

<sup>XII</sup> yato hetorahaM teShAm adharmmAn kShamiShye teShAM pApAnyaparAdhAMshcha punaH kadApi na smariShyAmi|"

<sup>XIII</sup> anena taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditvA sa prathamaM niyamaM purAtanIkR[itav]An; yachcha purAtanaM jIrnA ncha jAtaM tasya lopo nikaTo .abhavat|

## IX

<sup>I</sup> sa prathamo niyama ArAdhanAyA vividharItibhiraihipavitrasthAnena cha vishiShTa AsIt|

<sup>II</sup> yato dUShyamekaM niramIyata tasya prathamakoShThasya nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dIpavR[i]kSho bhajanAsanaM darshanIyapUpAnAM shreNI chAsIt|

<sup>III</sup> tatpashchAd dvitIyAyAstiraShkariNyA abhyantare .atipavitrasthAnamitinAmakaM koShThamAsIt,

<sup>IV</sup> tatra cha suvarNamayo dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNDita niyama mama njUSHa chAsIt tanmadhye mAnnAyAH suvarNaghaTo hAroNasya ma njaritadanaDastakShitau niyamaprarastarau,

<sup>V</sup> tadupari cha karuNasane ChAyAkAriNau tejomayau kirUbAvAstAm, eteShAM visheShavR[i]ttAntakathanAya nAyAM samayaH|

<sup>VI</sup> eteShvIdR[i]k nirmmiteShu yAjaka IshvarasevAm anutiShThanato dUShyasya prathamakoShThaM nityaM pravishanti|

<sup>VII</sup> kintu dvitIyaM koShThaM prativarSham ekakR[itva] ekAkinA mahAyAjakena pravishyate kintvAtmanimittaM lokAnAm aj nAnakR[itap]ApAnA ncha nimittam utsarjjanIyaM rudhiram anAdAya tena na pravishyate|

<sup>VIII</sup> ityanena pavitra AtmA yat j nApayati tadidaM tat prathamaM dUShyaM yAvat tiShThati tAvat mahApavitrasthAnagAmI panthA aprakAshitastiShThati|

<sup>IX</sup> tachcha dUShyam varttamAnasamayasya dR[i]shTantaH, yato hetoH sAmprataM saMshodhanakAlaM yAvad yannirUpitaM tadanusArAt sevAkAriNo mAnasikasiddhikaraNe.asamarthAbhiH

<sup>X</sup> kevalaM khAdyapeyeShu vividhamajjaneShu cha shArIrikarItibhiryuktAni naivedyAni balidAnAni cha bhavanti|

<sup>XI</sup> aparaM bhAvima NgalAnAM mahAyAjakaH khrIshTa upasthAyAhas-tanirmmitenArthata etatsR[i]shTe rbahirbhUtena shreShThena siddhena cha dUShyena gatVA

XII ChAgAnAM govatsAnAM vA rudhiram anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakR[itva eva mahApavitrasthAnaM pravishyAnantakAlikAM muktIM prAptavAn|

XIII vR[iShChAgAnAM rudhireNa gavIbhasmanaH prakShepeNa cha yadyashuchilokAH shArIrishuchitvAya pUyante,

XIV tarhi kiM manyadhve yaH sadAtanenAtmanA niShkala Nkabalimiva svameveshvarAya dattavAn, tasya khrIShTasya rudhireNa yuShmAkaM manAMsyamareshvarasya sevAyai kiM mR[ityujanakebhyaH karmmahyo na pavitrIkAriShyante?

XV sa nUtananiyamasya madhyastho.abhavat tasyAbhiprAyo.ayaM yat prathamaniyamala NghanarUpapApebhyo mR[ityunA muktau jAtAyAm AhUtalokA anantakAlIyasampadaH pratij nAphalaM labheran|

XVI yatra niyamo bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya bale rmR[ityuna bhavitavyaM|

XVII yato hatena balinA niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamo nirarthakastiShThati|

XVIII tasmAt sa pUrvvaniyamo.api rudhirapAtaM vinA na sAdhitaH|

XIX phalataH sarvvalokAn prati vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvvA Aj nAH kathayitvA mUsA jalena sindUravarNalomnA eShovatr[iNena cha sArddhaM govatsAnAM ChAgAna ncha rudhiraM gr[ihItva granthe sarvvalokeShu cha prakShipya babhAShe,

XX yuShmAn adhIshvaro yaM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya rudhiram-etat|

XXI tadvat sa dUShye.api sevArthakeShu sarvvapAtreShu cha rudhiraM prakShiptavAn|

XXII aparaM vyavasthAnusAreNa prAyashaH sarvvAni rudhireNa pariShkriyante rudhirapAtaM vinA pApamochanaM na bhavati cha|

XXIII aparaM yAni svargIyavastUnAM dR[iShTAntAsteShAm etaiH pAvanam Avashyakam AsIt kintu sAkShAt svargIyavastUnAM etebhyaH shreShThe[rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvashyakaM|

XXIV yataH khrIShTaH satyapavitrasthAnasya dR[iShTantarUpaM hastakR[itaM pavitrasthAnaM na praviShTavAn kintvasmannimittam idAnIm Ishvarasya sAkShAd upasthAtuM svargameva praviShTaH|

XXV yathA cha mahAyAjakaH prativarShaM parashoNitamAdAya mahApavitrasthAnaM pravishati tathA khrIShTena punaH punarAtmotsargo na karttavayaH,

XXVI karttavaye sati jagataH sR[iShTikAlamArabhya bahuvAraM tasya mR[ityubhoga Avashyako.abhavat; kintvidAnIM sa AtmotsargeNa pApamAshArtham ekakR[itvo jagataH sheShakAle prachakAshe|

XXVII aparaM yathA mAnuShasyaikakR[itvo maraNaM tat pashchAd vichAro nirUpito.asti,

XXVIII tadvat khrIShTo.api bahUnAM pApavahanArthaM balirUpeNaikakR[itva utsasR[ije, aparaM dvitIyavAraM pApAd bhinnaH san ye taM pratIkShante teShAM paritrANArthaM darshanaM dAsyati|

## X

I vyavasthA bhaviShyanma NgalAnAM ChAyAsvarUpA na cha vastUnAM mUrttisvarUpA tato heto rnityaM diyamAnairekavidhai rvArShika-balibhiH sharaNagatalokAn siddhAn karttuM kadApi na shaknoti|

II yadyashakShyat tarhi teShAM ballnAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiShy-ata? yataH sevAkAriShvekakR[itvaH pavitrIbhUteShu teShAM ko.api pApabodhaH puna rnAbhaviShyat|

III kintu tai rbalidAnaiH prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyate |

IV yato vR□iShANAM ChAgAnAM vA rudhireNa pApamochanaM na sambhavati |

V etatkAraNAt khrIshTena jagat pravishyedam uchyate, yathA, "neShTvA baliM na naivedyaM deho me nirmmitastvayA |

VI na cha tvaM balibhi rhavyaiH pApagnai vA pratuShyasi |

VII avAdiShaM tadaivAhaM pashya kurvve samAgamaM | dharmma-granthasya sarge me vidyate likhitA katha | Isha mano.abhilAShaste mayA sampUrayiShyate |"

VIII ityasmin prathamato yeShAM dAnaM vyavasthAnusArAd bhavati tAnyadhi tenedamuktaM yathA, balinaivedyahavyAni pApagna nchopachArakaM, nemAni vA nChasi tvaM hi na chaiteShu pratuShyasi |

IX tataH paraM tenoktaM yathA, "pashya mano.abhilAShaM te karttuM kurvve samAgamaM;" dviIyam etad vAkyaM sthirIkarttuM sa prathamaM lumpati |

X tena mano.abhilASheNa cha vayaM yIshukhrIshTasyaikakR□itvaH svasharIrotsargAt pavitrIkR□ita abhavaMa |

XI aparam ekaiko yAjakaH pratidinam upAsanAM kurvvan yaishcha pApAni nAshayituM kadApi na shakyante tADr□ishAn ekarUpAn balIn punaH punarutsR□ijan tiShThati |

XII kintvasau pApanAshakam ekaM baliM datvAnantakAlArtham Ish-varasya dakShiNa upavishya

XIII yAvat tasya shatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat pratIk-ShamANastiShThati |

XIV yata ekena balidAnena so.anantakAlArthaM pUyamAnAn lokAn sAdhitavAn |

XV etasmin pavitra AtmApyasmAkaM pakShe pramANayati

XVI "yato hetostaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirIkariShyAmIti prathamata uktaV parameshvareNedaM kathitaM, teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayiShyAmi teShAM manaHsu cha tAn lekhiShyAmi cha,

XVII apara ncha teShAM pApAnyaparAdhAMshcha punaH kadApi na smAriShyAmi |"

XVIII kintu yatra pApamochanaM bhavati tatra pApArthakabalidAnaM puna rna bhavati |

XIX ato he bhrAtaraH, yIsho rudhireNa pavitrasthAnapraveshAyAs-mAkam utsAho bhavati,

XX yataH so.asmadarthaM tiraskariNyArthataH svasharIreNa navInaM jvanayukta nchaikaM panthAnaM nirmmitavAn,

XXI apara ncheshvarIyaparivArasyAdhyakSha eko mahAya-jako.asmAkamasti |

XXII ato heterasmAbhiH saralAntaHkaraNai rdR□iDhavishvAsaiH pApa-bodhAt prakShAlitamanobhi rnirmmalajale sAtasharIraishcheshvaram upAgatya pratyAshAYAH pratij nA nishchala dhArayitavyA |

XXIII yato yastAm a NgIkR□itavAn sa vishvasanIyaH |

XXIV aparaM premni satkriyAsu chaikaikasyotsAhavR□iddhyartham as-mAbhiH parasparaM mantrayitavyaM |

XXV aparaM katipayaloka yathA kurvanti tathAsmAbhiH sabhAkaraNaM na parityaktavyaM parasparam upadeShTavya ncha yatastat mahAdinam uttarottaraM nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuShmAbhi rdR□ishyate |

XXVI satyamatasya j nAnaprApteH paraM yadi vayaM svaMchChaya pApAchAraM kurmmastarhi pApAnAM kRjite .anyat kimapi balidAnaM nAvashiShyate

XXVII kintu vichArasya bhayaAnaka pratIkSha ripunAshakAnalasya tApashchAvashiShyate|

XXVIII yaH kashchit mUsaso vyavasthAm avamanyate sa dayAM vina dvayostisRjinaM vA sAkShiNAM pramaNena hanyate,

XXIX tasmAt kiM budhyadhve yo jana Ishvarasya putram avajAnAti yena cha pavitrIkRjito .abhavat tat niyamasya rudhiram apavitraM jAnAti, anugrahakaram AtmAnam apamanyate cha, sa kiyannmahAghorataradaN-Dasya yogyo bhaviShyati?

XXX yataH parameshvaraH kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sU-chitaM pradadAmyahaM|" punarapi, "tadA vichArayiShyante pareshena nijAH prajAH|" idaM yaH kathitavAn taM vayaM jAnImaH|

XXXI amareshtarasya karayoH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM|

XXXII he bhrAtaraH, pUrvvadinAni smarata yatastadAnIM yUyaM diPtIM prApya bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAna ekato nindAkleshaiH kautukIkRjita abhavata,

XXXIII anyatashcha tadbhogaM samAMshino .abhavata|

XXXIV yUyaM mama bandhanasya duHkhena duHkhino .abhavata, yuSh-mAkam uttama nitya cha sampattiH svarge vidyata iti j nAtva sAnandaM sarvasvasyApaharaNam asadhva ncha|

XXXV ataeva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuShmAkam utsAhaM na paritya-jata|

XXXVI yato yUyaM yeneshtarasyechChAM pAlayitVA pratij nAyAH pha-laM labdhavAM tadarthaM yuShmAbhi rdhairryAvalambanaM kartavyaM|

XXXVII yenAgantavyaM sa svalpakAlAt param AgamiShyati na cha vilam-biShyate|

XXXVIII "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jiviShyati kintu yadi nivarttate tarhi mama manastamin na toShaM yAsyati|"

XXXIX kintu vayaM vinAshajanikAM dharmmat nivRjittiM na kurvvANA AtmanaH paritrANaya vishvAsaM kurvvAmahe|

## XI

I vishvAsa AshaMsitAnAM nishchayaH, adRjishyanAM viShayanAM darshanaM bhavati|

II tena vishvAsena prA ncho lokAH prAmANyaM prAptavantaH|

III aparam Ishvarasya vAkyena jagantyasRjijyanta, dRjishTavastUni cha pratyakShavastubhyo nodapadyantaitad vayaM vishvAsena budhyAmahe|

IV vishvAsena hAbil Ishvaramuddishya kAbilaH shreShThaM balidAnaM kRjitaVAn tasmAchcheshvareNa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramaNe datte sa dhArmmika ityasya pramaNaM labdhavAn tena vishvAsena cha sa mRjitaH san adyApi bhAshate|

V vishvAsena hanok yatha mRjityuM na pashyet tathA lokAntaraM nItaH, tasyoddeshashcha kenApi na prApi yata IshvarastaM lokAntaraM nItavAn, tatpramANamidaM tasya lokAntarIkaraNAt pUrvvaM sa Ish-varAya rochitavAn iti pramaNaM prAptavAn|

VI kintu vishvAsaM vina ko.apIshvarAya rochituM na shaknoti yata Ishvaro.asti svAnveShilokebhyaH puraskARA dAdAti chetikathAyAm Ish-varasharaNagatai rvishvasitavyaM|

**VII** aparaM tadAnIM yAnyadR□ishyAnyAsan tAnIshvareNAdiShTaH san noho vishvAsena bhItvA svaparijanAnAM rakShArthaM potaM nirmmitavAn tena cha jagajjanAnAM doShAn darshitavAn vishvAsAt labhyasya puNyasyAdhikArI babhUva cha |

**VIII** vishvAsenebrAhIm AhUtaH san Aj nAM gR□ihItvA yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastena prAptavyastat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmIti nAjAnAt |

**IX** vishvAsena sa pratij nAte deshe paradeshavat pravasan tasyAH pratij nAyAH samAnAMshibhyAm ishAkA yAkUba cha saha dUShyavAsyabhavat |

**X** yasmAt sa IshvareNa nirmmitaM sthApita ncha bhittimUlayuktaM nagaraM pratyaiKshata |

**XI** apara ncha vishvAsena sArA vayotikrAntA santyapi garbhadharaNaya shaktiM prApya putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratij nAkAriNaM vishvAsyam amanyata |

**XII** tato heto rmR□itakalpAd ekasmAt janAd AkAshIyanakShatrANIva gaNanAtItAH samudratIrastrasikata iva chAsaMkhyA loka utpedire |

**XIII** ete sarvve pratij nAyAH phalAnyaprApya kevalaM dURat tAni nirIkShya vanditvA cha, pR□ithivyAM vayaM videshinaH pravAsinashchAsmaha iti svIkR□itya vishvAsena prANAn tatyajuH |

**XIV** ye tu janA itthaM kathayanti taiH paitR□ikadesho .asmAbhiranviShyata iti prakAshyate |

**XV** te yasmAd deshAt nirgatAstaM yadyasmariShyan tarhi parAvartanAya samayam alapsyanta |

**XVI** kintu te sarvvotkR□iShTam arthataH svargIyaM deshAm AkA NkShanti tasmAd IshvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnasteShAm Ishvara iti nAma gR□ihItavAn yataH sa teShAM kR□ite nagaramekaM saMsthApitavAn |

**XVII** aparam ibrAhImaH parIkShAyAM jAtAyAM sa vishvAseneshAkam utsasarja,

**XVIII** vastuta ishAki tava vaMsho vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathitA tam advitIyaM putraM pratij nAprAptaH sa utsasarja |

**XIX** yata Ishvaro mR□itAnapyutthApayituM shaknotIti sa mene tasmAt sa upamArUpaM taM lebhe |

**XX** aparam ishAk vishvAsena yAkUb eShAve cha bhAviviShayAnadhyAshiShaM dadau |

**XXI** aparam yAkUb maraNakAle vishvAsena yUShaphaH putrayorekaikasmai janAyAshiShaM dadau yaShTyA agrabhAge samAlambya praNanAma cha |

**XXII** aparaM yUShaph charamakAle vishvAsenesrAyelvaMshIyanAM misaradeshAd bahirgamanasya vAchaM jagAda nijAsthIni chAdhi samAdidesha |

**XXIII** navajAto mUsAshcha vishvAsAt tra□n mAsAn svapitR□ibhyAm agopyata yatastau svashishuM paramasundaraM dR□iShTavantau rA-jAj nA ncha na sha Nkitavantau |

**XXIV** aparaM vayaHprApto mUsA vishvAsAt phirauNo dauhitra iti nAma nA NgIchakAra |

**XXV** yataH sa kShaNikAt pApajasukhabhogAd Ishvarasya prajAbhiH sArddhaM duHkhabhogaM vavre |

**XXVI** tathA misaradeshIyanidhibhyaH khrISHTanimittAM nindAM mahatIM sampattiM mene yato hetoH sa puraskAradAnam apaikShata |

XXVII aparaM sa vishvAsena rAj naH krodhAt na bhItvA misaradeshaM paritatyAja, yatastenAdR[i]shyaM vIkShamANeneva dhairyyam Alambi|

XXVIII aparaM prathamajAtAnAM hantA yat svIyalokAn na spr[i]shet tadarthaM sa vishvAsena nistAraparvvIyabalichChedanaM ruddhasechana nchAnuShThitAvAn|

XXIX aparaM te vishvAsAt sthaleneva sUphsAgareNa jagmuH kintu misrIyalokAstat karttum upakramya toyeShu mamajjuH|

XXX apara ncha vishvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhoH prAchIrasya pradakShiNe kR[i]te tat nipapAta|

XXXI vishvAsAd rAhabnAmika veshyApi prItYA chArAnu anugR[i]hyAvishvAsibhiH sArddhaM na vinanAsha|

XXXII adhikaM kiM kathayiShyAmi? gidiyono bArakaH shimshono yiptaho dAyUd shimUyelo bhaviShyadvAdinashchaiteShAM vR[i]ttAntakathanAya mama samayAbhAvo bhaviShyati|

XXXIII vishvAsAt te rAjyAni vashIkR[i]tavanto dharmmakarmmANi sAdhitavantaH pratij nAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH siMhAnAM mukhAni ruddhavanto

XXXIV vahnerdAhaM nirvvApitavantaH kha NgadhArAd rakShAM prAp-tavanto daurbalye sabalIkR[i]ta yuddhe parAkramiNo jAtAH pareShAM sainyAni davayitavantashcha|

XXXV yoShitaH punarutthAnena mR[i]tAn AtmajAn lebhire, apare cha shreShThothAnasya prApterAshayA rakShAm agr[i]hItvA tADanena mR[i]tavantaH|

XXXVI apare tiraskAraiH kashAbhi rbandhanaiH kArayA cha parIkShi-tAH|

XXXVII bahavashcha prastarAghAtai rhatAH karapatrai rVA vidIrNA yantrai rVA kliShTAH kha NgadhArai rVA vyApAditAH| te meShANAM ChAgAnAM vA charmmANi paridhAya dInAH pIDitA duHkhArttAshch-AbhrAmyan|

XXXVIII saMsAro yeShAm ayogyaste nirjanasthAneShu parvvateShu gah-vareShu pR[i]thivyAshChidreShu cha paryyaTan|

XXXIX etaiH sarvvai rvishvAsAt pramANaM prApi kintu pratij nAyAH phalaM na prApi|

XL yataste yathAsmAn vina siddha na bhaveyustathaiveshvareNAS-mAkAM kR[i]te shreShThataraM kimapi nirdidishē|

## XII

I ato hetoretAvatsAkShimeghai rveShTitAH santo vayamapi sarvvabhAram AshubAdhakaM pApa ncha nikShipyAsmAkAM gamanAya nirUpite mArge dhairyyeNa dhAvama|

II yashchAsmAkAM vishvAsasyAgresaraH siddhikarttA chAsti taM yIshuM vIkShAmahai yataH sa svasammukhasthitAnandasya prApt-yartham apamAnaM tuchChIkR[i]itya krushasya yAtanAM soDhAvAn Ish-variYasiMhAsanasya dakShiNapArshve samupaviShTavAMshcha|

III yaH pApibhiH svaviruddham etAdR[i]shaM vaiparItyaM soDhAvAn tam Alochayata tena yUyaM svamanaHsu shrAntAH klAntAshcha na bhaviShyatha|

IV yUyaM pApena saha yudhyanto.adyApi shoNitavayayaparyyantaM pratirodhaM nAkuruta|

V tathA cha putrAn pratIva yuShmAn prati ya upadesha uktastaM kiM vismR[i]tavantaH? "pareshena kR[i]tAM shAstiM he matputra na tuchChaya| tena saMbhartsitashchApi naiva klAmya kadAchana|

<sup>VI</sup> pareshaH prIyate yasmin tasmai shAstiM dadAti yat| yantu putraM sa gR[ihlAti tameva praharatyapi| "

<sup>VII</sup> yadi yUyaM shAstiM sahadhvaM tarhIshvaraH putrairiva yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM vyavaharati yataH pitA yasmai shAstiM na dadAti tAdR[i]shaH putraH kaH?

<sup>VIII</sup> sarvve yasyAH shAsteraMshino bhavanti sA yadi yuShmAkaM na bhavati tarhi yUyam AtmajA na kintu jAraJA Adhve|

<sup>IX</sup> aparam asmAkaM shArIrikajanmadAtAro.asmAkaM shAstikAriNo.abhavan te chAsmAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM janayitA vayaM kiM tato.adhikaM tasya vashIbhUya na jIviShyAmaH?

<sup>X</sup> te tvalpadinAni yAvat svamano.amatAnusAreNa shAstiM kR[itavantaH kintveSho.asmAkaM hitAya tasya pavitratAyA aMshitvAya chAsmAn shAsti|

<sup>XI</sup> shAstishcha varrtamAnasamaye kenApi nAnandajanika kintu shokajaniKaiva manyate tathApi ye tayA vinIyante tebhyaH sA pashchAt shAntiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti|

<sup>XII</sup> ataeva yUyaM shithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni cha sabalAni kurudhvaM|

<sup>XIII</sup> yathA cha durbbalasya sandhisthAnaM na bhajyeta svasthaM tiSh-  
Thet tathA svacharaNArthaM saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta|

<sup>XIV</sup> apara ncha sarvvaiH sArtham e[kyabhAvaM yachcha vinA parameshvarasya darshanaM kenApi na lapsyate tat pavitratvaM cheShTadhvaM|

<sup>XV</sup> yathA kashchid IshvarasyAnugrahAt na patet, yathA cha tiktatAyA mUlaM praruhya bAdhAjanakaM na bhavet tena cha bahavo.apavitra na bhaveyuH,

<sup>XVI</sup> yathA cha kashchit lampaTo vA ekakR[itva AhArArthaM svIya-  
jyeShThAdhikAravikreta ya eShaustadvad adharmmAchArI na bhavet tathA sAvadhAna bhavata|

<sup>XVII</sup> yataH sa eShauH pashchAd AshIrvvAdAdhikArI bhavitum ichChan-  
napi nAnugR[ihIta iti yUyaM jAnItha, sa chAshrupAtena matyantaraM prArthayamAno.api tadupAyaM na lebhe|

<sup>XVIII</sup> apara ncha spr[i]shyaH parvvataH prajvalito vahniH kR[i]ShNAvarNo megho .andhakAro jha nbhsha tUrIvAadyaM vAkyAnAM shabdashcha naiteShAM sannidhau yUyam AgataH|

<sup>XIX</sup> taM shabdaM shrutva shrotArastAdR[i]shaM sambhAShaNaM yat puna rna jAyate tat prArthitavantaH|

<sup>XX</sup> yataH pashurapi yadi dharAdharaM spr[i]shati tarhi sa pASHANAgHAtai rhanatavya ityAdeshaM soDhuM te nAshaknuvan|

<sup>XXI</sup> tachcha darshanam evaM bhayAnakaM yat mUsasoktaM bhItas-  
trAsayuktashchAsmIti|

<sup>XXII</sup> kintu sIyonparvvato .amareshvarasya nagaraM svargasthayirUshA-  
lamam ayutAni divyadUtAH

<sup>XXIII</sup> svarge likhitAnAM prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH samitishcha sarvve-  
ShAM vichArAdhipatirIshvaraH siddhIkR[itadhArmmikAnAm AtmAno

<sup>XXIV</sup> nUtananiyamasya madhyastho yIshuH, aparaM hAbilo raktAt shreyaH prachArakaM prokShaNasya rakta nchaiteShAM sannidhau yUyam AgataH|

<sup>XXV</sup> sAvadhAna bhavata taM vaktAraM nAvajAnIta yato hetoH pr[i]thivIsthitaH sa vaktA yairavaj nAtastai ryadi rakShA nAprApi tarhi svargIyavaktuH parA NmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM rakShA prApsyate?

XXVI tada tasya ravAt pR□ithivI kampitA kintvidAnIM tenedaM pratij nAtaM yathA, "ahaM punarekakR□itvaH pR□ithivIM kampay-ShyAmi kevalaM tannahi gaganamapi kampayishyAmi |"

XXVII sa ekakR□itvaH shabdo nishchalaviShayANAM sthitaye nirmmi-tANamiva cha nchalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAshayati |

XXVIII atavea nishchalarAgyaprAptairasmAbhiH so.anugraha Alam-bitavyo yena vayaM sAdaraM sabhaya ncha tuShTijanakarUpeNeshvaraM sevitUM shaknuyAma |

XXIX yato.asmAkam IshvaraH saMhArako vahniH |

### XIII

I bhrAtR□iShu prema tiShThatu | atithisevA yuShmAbhi rna vismaryy-atAM

II yatastayA prachChannarUpeNa divyadUtAH keShA nchid atithayo.abhavan |

III bandinaH sahabandibhiriva duHkhinashcha dehavAsibhiriva yuShmAbhiH smaryyantAM |

IV vivAhaH sarvveShAM samIpe sammAnitavyastadyashayya cha shuchiH kintu veshyAgAminaH pAradArikAshcheshvareNa daNDay-iShyante |

V yUyam AchAre nirlobha bhavata vidyamAnaviShaye santuShyata cha yasmAd Ishvara evedaM kathitavAn, yathA, "tvAM na tyakShyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi |"

VI atavea vayam utsAhenedaM kathayitUM shaknumaH, "matpakShe paramesho.asti na bheShyAmi kadAchana | yasmAt mAM prati kiM kartuM mAnavaH pArayiShyati | |"

VII yuShmAkAM ye nAyakA yuShmabhyam Ishvarasya vAkyAM kathi-tavantaste yuShmAbhiH smaryyantAM teShAM AchArasya pariNamam Alochya yuShmAbhisteShAM vishvAso.anukriyatAM |

VIII yIshuH khrIShTaH shvo.adya sada cha sa evAste |

IX yUyaM nAnAvidhanUtanashikShAbhi rna parivarttadhvaM yato.anugraheNantaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM kShemaM na cha khAdyadravyaiH | yatastadAchAriNastai rnpakR□itAH |

X ye daShyasya sevAM kurvvanti te yasyA dravyabhojanasyAnadhikAri-NastAdR□ishI yaj navedirasmAkam Aste |

XI yato yeShAM pashUnAM shoNitaM pApanAshAya mahAyAjakena mahApavitrasthAnasyAbhyantaraM nIyate teShAM sharIrANI shibirAd bahi rdahyante |

XII tasmAd yIshurapi yat svarudhireNa prajAH pavitrikuryyAt tadarthaM nagaradvArasya bahi rmR□itiM bhuktavAn |

XIII ato hetorasmAbhirapi tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH shibirAd bahis-tasya samIpaM gantavyaM |

XIV yato .atrAsmAkAM sthAyi nagaraM na vidyate kintu bhAvi nagaram asmAbhiranviShyate |

XV atavea yIshunAsmAbhi rnityAM prashaMsArUpo balirarthatastasya nAmA NgIkurvvatAm oShThAdharANAM phalam IshvarAya dAtavyaM |

XVI apara ncha paropakAro dAna ncha yuShmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM yatastadR□ishaM balidANam IshvarAya rochate |

XVII yUyaM svanAyakAnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo vashyAshcha bhavata yato yairupanidhiH pratidAtavyastAdR□ishA lokA iva te yuShmadIyAtmanAM



rakShaNArthaM jAgrati, ataste yathA sAnandAstat kuryyu rna cha sArttas-  
varA atra yatadhvaM yatasteShAm Arttasvaro yuShmAkam iShTajanako  
na bhavet|

<sup>XVIII</sup> apara ncha yUyam asmannimittiM prArthanAM kuruta yato vayam  
uttamamanovishiShTAH sarvvatra sadAchAraM karttum ichChukAshcha  
bhavAma iti nishchitaM jAnImaH|

<sup>XX</sup> visheShato.ahaM yathA tvaraya yuShmabhyaM puna rdIye  
tadarthaM prArthanAyai yuShmAn adhikaM vinaye|

<sup>XX</sup> anantaniyamasya rudhireNa vishiShTo mahAn meShapAlako yena  
mRjItagaNamadhyAt punarAnAyi sa shAntidAyaka Ishvaro

<sup>XXI</sup> nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin satkarmmaNi yuShmAn siddhAn  
karotu, tasya dRjIshTau cha yadyat tuShTijanakaM tadeva yuShmAkaM  
madhye yIshuna khrIshTena sAdhayatu| tasmai mahimA sarvvadA  
bhUyAt| Amen|

<sup>XXII</sup> he bhrAtaraH, vinaye.ahaM yUyam idam upadeshavAkyam sahad-  
hvaM yato.ahaM saMkShepeNa yuShmAn prati likhitavAn|

<sup>XXIII</sup> asmAkaM bhrAtA tImathiyo mukto.abhavad iti jAnIta, sa cha yadi  
tvaraya samAgachChati tarhi tena sArddhaMm ahaM yuShmAn sAkShAt  
kariShyAmi|

<sup>XXIV</sup> yuShmAkaM sarvvAn nAyakAn pavitralokAMshcha namaskuruta|  
aparam itAliyAdeshIyAnAM namaskAraM j nAsyatha|

<sup>XXV</sup> anugraho yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sahAyo bhUyAt| Amen|

## yAkUbaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrISHTasya cha dAsO yAkUb vikIrNIbhUtAn dvAdashaM vaMshAn prati namaskR̥jitya patraM likhati |

<sup>II</sup> he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA bahuvidhaparIkShAShu nipatata tadA tat pUrNAnandasya kAraNaM manyadhvaM |

<sup>III</sup> yato yuShmAkam vishvAsasya parIkShitatvena dhairyyaM sampAdy-ata iti jAnItha |

<sup>IV</sup> tachcha dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tena yUyaM siddhAH sampUrNASHcha bhaviShyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvashcha yuShmAkam na bhaviShyati |

<sup>V</sup> yuShmAkam kasyApi jnAnAbhAvo yadi bhavet tarhi ya IshvaraH saralabhAvena tiraskAra ncha vinA sarvvebhyo dadAti tataH sa yAchatAM tatastamai dAyisHyate |

<sup>VI</sup> kintu sa niHsandehaH san vishvAsena yAchatAM yataH sandigdho mAnavo vAyuna chAlitasyotplavamAnasya cha samudratara Ngasya sadR̥isho bhavati |

<sup>VII</sup> tAdR̥isho mAnavaH prabhoH ki nchit prAPsyatIti na manyatAM |

<sup>VIII</sup> dvimanA lokaH sarvvagatiShu cha nchalo bhavati |

<sup>IX</sup> yo bhrAta namraH sa nijonnatyA shlAghatAM |

<sup>X</sup> yashcha dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA shlAghatAMyataH sa tR̥iNapuShpavat kShayaM gamiShyati |

<sup>XI</sup> yataH satApena sUryyeNoditya tR̥iNaM shoShyate tatpuShpa ncha bhrashyati tena tasya rUpasya saundaryyaM nashyati tadvad dhaniloko.apI svIyamUDhataya mIAsyati |

<sup>XII</sup> yo janaH parIkShAM sahate sa eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkShitvaM prApya sa prabhuna svapremakAribhyaH pratij nAtaM jIvanamukuTaM lapsyate |

<sup>XIII</sup> Ishvaro mAM parIkShata iti parIkShAsamayE ko.apI na vadatu yataH pApAyeshvarasya parIkShA na bhavati sa cha kamapi na parIkShate |

<sup>XIV</sup> kintu yaH kashchit svIyamanovA nChayAkR̥jishyate lobhyate cha tasyaiva parIkShA bhavati |

<sup>XV</sup> tasmAt sA manovA nChA sagarbha bhUtva duShkR̥jitiM prasUte duShkR̥jitishcha pariNAmam gatvA mR̥jityuM janayati |

<sup>XVI</sup> he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na bhrAmyata |

<sup>XVII</sup> yat ki nchid uttamaM dAnaM pUrNo varashcha tat sarvvam Urd- dhvAd arthato yasmin dashAntaram parivarttanajAtachChAyA vA nAsti tasmAd dIptyAkarAt pituravarohati |

<sup>XVIII</sup> tasya sR̥iShTavastUnAM madhye vayaM yat prathamaphalas- varUpA bhavAmastadarthaM sa svechChAtaH satyamatasya vAkyenAs- man janayAmAsa |

<sup>XIX</sup> ataeva he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuShmAkam ekaiko janaH shra- vaNe tvaritaH kathane dhIraH krodhe.apI dhIro bhavatu |

<sup>XX</sup> yato mAnavasya krodha IshvarIyadharmmaM na sAdhayati |

<sup>XXI</sup> ato heto ryUyaM sarvvAm ashuchikriyAM duShTatAbAhulya ncha nikShipyA yuShmanmanasAM paritrANe samarthaM ropitaM vAkyam namrabhAvena gR̥ihIIta |

<sup>XXII</sup> apara ncha yUyaM kevalam Atmava nchayitAro vAkyasya shrotAro na bhavata kintu vAkyasya karmmakAriNo bhavata |

XXIII yato yaH kashchid vAkyasya karmmakArI na bhUtVA kevalaM tasya shroTA bhavati sa darpaNe svIyashArIrikavadanaM nirIkShamANasya manujasya sadRjishah|

XXIV AtmAkAre dRjishTe sa prasthAya kIdRjishA AsIt tat tatkShaNAd vismarati|

XXV kintu yaH kashchit natVA mukteH siddhAM vyavasthAm Alokya tiShThati sa vismRjitiyuktaH shroTA na bhUtVA karmmakarttaiva san svakAryye dhanyo bhaviShyati|

XXVI anAyattarasanaH san yaH kashchit svamano va nchayitVA svaM bhaktaM manyate tasya bhakti rmudha bhavati|

XXVII kleshakAle pitRjInAnAM vidhavAnA ncha yad avekShaNAM saM-sArAchcha niShkala Nkena yad AtmarakShaNAM tadeva piturIshvarasya sAkShAt shuchi rnirmmaLA cha bhaktiH|

## II

I he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAkaM tejasvinaH prabho ry-IshukhrIshTasya dharmmaM mukhApekShayA na dhArayata|

II yato yuShmAkAM sabhAyAM svarNA NgurIyakayukte bhrAjiShNu-parichChade puruShe praviShTe malinavastre kasmiMshchid daridre.apI praviShTe

III yUyaM yadi taM bhrAjiShNuparichChadavasAnaM janaM nirIkShya vadeta bhavAn atrottamasthAna upavishatviti ki ncha taM daridraM yadi vadeta tvam amusmin sthAne tiShTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha upavisheti,

IV tarhi manaHsu visheShya yUyaM kiM kutarkaiH kuvichArakA na bhavatha?

V he mama priyabhRAtaraH, shRjInuta, saMsAre ye daridrAstAn Ishvaro vishvAsena dhaninaH svapremakAribhyashcha pratishrutasya rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH karttuM kiM na varItavAn? kintu daridro yuShmAbhiravaj nAyate|

VI dhanavanta eva kiM yuShmAn nopadravanti balAchcha vichA-rAsanAnAM samIpaM na nayanti?

VII yuShmadupari parikRttitaM paramaM nAma kiM taireva na nindyate?

VIII ki ncha tvaM svasamIpaVAsini svAtmavat prIyasva, etachChAs-trIyavachanAnusArato yadi yUyaM rAjakIyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM kurutha|

IX yadi cha mukhApekShAM kurutha tarhi pApam Acharatha vyavasthaya chAj nAla Nghina iva dUShyadhve|

X yato yaH kashchit kRjitsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa yadyekasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvveShAm aparAdhI bhavati|

XI yato hetostvaM paradArAn mA gachCheti yaH kathitavAn sa eva narahatyAM mA kuryyA ityapi kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatVA yadi narahatyAM karoShi tarhi vyavasthAla NghI bhvasi|

XII mukte rvyavasthAto yeShAM vichAreNa bhavitavyaM tAdRjishA loka iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma kuruta cha|

XIII yo dayAM nAcharati tasya vichAro nirddayena kAriShyate, kintu daya vichAram abhivahiShyati|

XIV he mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayo.astIti yaH kathayati tasya karmmaNi yadi na vidyanta tarhi tena kiM phalaM? tena pratyayena kiM tasya paritrANAM bhavituM shaknoti?

XV keShuchid bhrAtR□iShu bhaginIShu vA vasanahIneShu prAtyahika-  
hArahIneShu cha satsu yuShmAkaM ko.api tebhyaH sharIrArthaM prayo-  
janIyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn vadet,

XVI yUYaM sakushalaM gatvoShNagAtrA bhavata tR□ipyata cheti  
tarhyetena kiM phalaM?

XVII tadvat pratyayo yadi karmmabhi ryukto na bhavet tarhyekAkitvAt  
mR□ita evAste|

XVIII ki ncha kashchid idaM vadiShyati tava pratyayo vidyate mama cha  
karmmaNi vidyante, tvAM karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darshaya  
tarhyahamapi matkarmmabhyaH svapratyayaM tvAM darshayiShyAMI|

XIX eka Ishvaro .astIti tvAM pratyeShi| bhadraM karoShi| bhUtA api tat  
pratiyanti kampante cha|

XX kintu he nirbbodhamAnava, karmmahInaH pratyayo mR□ita ev-  
Astyetad avagantuM kim ichChasi?

XXI asmAkaM pUrVVapuruSho ya ibrAhIm svaputram ishAkaM  
yaj navedyAm utsR□iShTavAn sa kiM karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkR□itaH?

XXII pratyaye tasya karmmaNAM sahakAriNi jAte karmmabhiH  
pratyayaH siddho .abhavat tat kiM pashyasi?

XXIII ittha nchedaM shAstrIyavachanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm  
parameshvare vishvasitavAn tachcha tasya puNyAyAgaNyata sa chesh-  
varasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn|

XXIV pashyata mAnavaH karmmabhyaH sapuNyIkriyate na chaikAkiNa  
pratyayena|

XXV tadvad yA rAhabnAmika vArA Ngana chArAn anugR□ihyApareNa  
mArgeNa visasarja sApi kiM karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkR□itaH?

XXVI ataevAtmahIno deho yathA mR□ito.asti tathaiva karmmahInaH  
pratyayo.api mR□ito.asti|

### III

I he mama bhrAtaraH, shikShakairasmAbhi rgurutaradaNDo lapsyata iti  
j nAtvA yUYam aneke shikShakA mA bhavata|

II yataH sarvve vayaM bahuviShayeShu skhalAmaH, yaH kashchid  
vAkye na skhalati sa siddhapuruShaH kR□itsnaM vashIkarttuM  
samarthashchAsti|

III pashyata vayam ashvAn vashIkarttuM teShAM vaktreShu khalInAn  
nidhAya teShAM kR□itsnaM sharIram anuvarttayAmaH|

IV pashyata ye potA atIva bR□ihadAkArAH prachANdAvAtaishcha  
chAlitAste.api karNadhArasya mano.abhimatAd atikShudreNa karNena  
vA nChitaM sthAnaM praty-anuvarttante|

V tadvad rasanApi kShudratarA NgAM santiI darpavAkyANI bhAShate|  
pashya kIdR□i NmahaRaNyaM dahyate .alpena vahnina|

VI rasanApi bhaved vahniradharmmarUpapiShTape| asmada NgeShu  
rasana tAdR□ishaM santiShThati sA kR□itsnaM dehaM kala Nkayati  
sR□iShTirathasya chakraM prajvalayati narakAnalena jvalati cha|

VII pashupakShyurogajalacharANAM sarvveShAM svabhAvo damayituM  
shakyate mAnuShikasvabhAvena damaya nchakre cha|

VIII kintu mAnavAnAM kenApi jihvA damayituM na shakyate sA na  
nivAryam aniShTaM halAhalaviSheNa pUrNa cha|

IX tayA vayaM pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, tayA cheshvarasya  
sAdR□ishye sR□iShTAN mAnavAN shapAmaH|

X ekasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdashApau nirgachChataH| he mama  
bhrAtaraH, etAdR□ishaM na karttavayaM|

<sup>XI</sup> prasravaNaH kim ekasmAt ChidrAt miShTaM tikta ncha toyaM nirgayati?

<sup>XII</sup> he mama bhrAtaraH, uDumbarataruH kiM jitaphalAni drAkShAlatA va kim uDumbaraphalAni phalituM shaknoti? tadvad ekaH prasravaNo lavaNamiShTe toye nirgamayituM na shaknoti|

<sup>XIII</sup> yuShmAkaM madhye j nAnI subodhashcha ka Aste? tasya karmmANi j nAnamUlakamRjidutAyuktAnIti sadAchArAt sa pramANayatu|

<sup>XIV</sup> kintu yuShmadantaHkaraNamadhye yadi tikterShyA vivAdechChA cha vidyate tarhi satyamatasya viruddhaM na shlAghadhvaM nachAnRjitaM kathayata|

<sup>XV</sup> tAdRjishaM j nAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu pArthivaM sharIri bhautika ncha|

<sup>XVI</sup> yato hetorIrShyA vivAdechChA cha yatra vedyete tatraiva kalahaH sarvvaM duShkRjita ncha vidyate|

<sup>XVII</sup> kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat j nAnaM tat prathamaM shuchi tataH paraM shAntaM kShAntam AshusandheyaM dayAdisatphalaiH paripUrNam asandigdhaM niShkapaTa ncha bhavati|

<sup>XVIII</sup> shAntyAchAribhiH shAntyA dharmmaphalaM ropyate|

## IV

<sup>I</sup> yuShmAkaM madhye samara raNashcha kuta utpadyante? yuShmada NgashibirAshritAbhyaH sukhechChAbhyaH kiM notpadyante|?

<sup>II</sup> yUyaM va nChatha kintu nApnutha, yUyaM narahatyAm IrShyA ncha kurutha kintu kRjitartha bhavituM na shaknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha raNaM kurutha cha kintvaprAptAstiShThatha, yato hetoH prArthanAM na kurutha|

<sup>III</sup> yUyaM prArthayadhve kintu na labhadhve yato hetoH svasukhabhogeShu vyayArthaM ku prArthayadhve|

<sup>IV</sup> he vyabhichAriNo vyabhichAriNyashcha, saMsArasya yat maitryaM tad Ishvarasya shAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ata eva yaH kashchit saMsArasya mitraM bhavitum abhilaShati sa eveshvarasya shatru rbhavati|

<sup>V</sup> yUyaM kiM manyadhve? shAstrasya vAkyam kiM phalahInaM bhavet? asmdantarvAsI ya AtmA sa va kim IrShyArthaM prema karoti?

<sup>VI</sup> tannahi kintu sa pratulaM varaM vitarati tasmAd uktamAste yatha, AtmAbhimAnalokAnAM vipakSho bhavatIshvaraH| kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd dIyate varaH||

<sup>VII</sup> ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya vashyA bhavata shayatAnaM saMrundha tena sa yuShmattaH palAyiShyate|

<sup>VIII</sup> Ishvarasya samIpavarttino bhavata tena sa yuShmAkaM samIpavartti bhaviShyati| he pApinaH, yUyaM svakarAn pariShkurudhvaM| he dvimanolokAH, yUyaM svAntaHkaraNani shuchIni kurudhvaM|

<sup>IX</sup> yUyam udvijadhvaM shochata vilapata cha, yuShmAkaM hAsaH shokAya, Anandashcha kAtaratAyai parivarttetAM|

<sup>X</sup> prabhoH samakShaM namra bhavata tasmAt sa yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati|

<sup>XI</sup> he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM parasparaM mA dUShayata| yaH kashchid bhrAtaram dUShayati bhrAtu rvichAra ncha karoti sa vyavasthAM dUShayati vyavasthAyAshcha vichAraM karoti| tvaM yadi vyavasthAyA vichAraM karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlayita na bhavasi kintu vichArayita bhavasi|

XII advitIyo vyavasthApako vichArayitA cha sa evAste yo rakShituM nAshayitu ncha pArayati| kintu kastvaM yat parasya vichAraM karoShi?

XIII adya shvo vA vayam amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varShamekaM yApayanto vANijyaM kariShyAmaH lAbhaM prApsyAmashcheti kathAM bhASHamaNA yUYam idAnIM shR[iNuta|

XIV shvaH kiM ghaTiShyate tad yUYaM na jAnItha yato jIvanaM vo bhavet kIdR[ik tattu bAShpasvarUpakaM, kShaNamAtraM bhaved dR[iShyaM lupyate cha tataH paraM|

XV tadanuktvA yuShmAkam idaM kathanIyaM prabhorichChAto vayaM yadi jIvAmastarhyetat karmma tat karmma vA kariShyAma iti|

XVI kintvidAnIM yUYaM garvvavAkyaiH shlAghanaM kurudhve tAdR[iShaM sarvvaM shlAghanaM kutsitameva|

XVII ato yaH kashchit satkarmma karttaM viditvA tanna karoti tasya pApaM jAyate|

## V

I he dhanavantaH, yUYam idAnIM shR[iNuta yuShmAbhirAgamiShyatkleshahetoH krandyatAM vilapyatA ncha|

II yuShmAkaM draviNaM jIrNaM kiTabhuktaH suchelakAH|

III kanakaM rajata nchApi vikR[iitiM pragamiShyati, tatkala Nkashcha yuShmAkaM pApaM pramANayiShyati, hutAshavachcha yuShmAkaM pishitaM khAdayiShyati| ittham antimaghasreShu yuShmAbhiH sa nchitaM dhanaM|

IV pashyata yaiH kR[iShIvalai ryuShmAkaM shasyAni ChinnAni tebhyo yuShmAbhi ryad vetanaM ChinnaM tad uchchai rdhvaniM karoti teShAM shasyachChedakAnAm ArttarAvaH senApateH parameshvarasya karNakuharam praviShTaH|

V yUYaM pR[iithivyAM sukhabhogaM kAmukatA nchAritavantaH, maHAbhojasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNani paritarpitavantashcha|

VI apara ncha yuShmAbhi rdhArmmikasya daNDAj nA hatyA chAkAri tathApi sa yuShmAn na pratiruddhavAn|

VII he bhrAtaraH, yUYaM prabhorAgamanaM yAvad dhairyyaMAlambadhmaM| pashyata kR[iShIvalo bhUme rbahumUYaM phalaM pratikShamaNo yAvat prathamam antima ncha vR[iShTijalaM na prApnoti tAvad dhairyyaM Alambate|

VIII yUYamapi dhairyyaMAlambya svAntaHkaraNani sthirIkuruta, yataH prabhorupasthitiH samIpavarttinyabhavat|

IX he bhrAtaraH, yUYaM yad daNDya na bhaveta tadarthaM parasparaM na glAyata, pashyata vichArayitA dvArasamIpe tiShThati|

X he mama bhrAtaraH, ye bhaviShyadvAdinaH prabho rnAmna bhAShitavantastAn yUYaM duHkhasahanasya dhairyasya cha dR[iShTAntAn jAnIta|

XI pashyata dhairyryashIIa asmAbhi rdhanyaUchyante| AyUbo dhairyyaM yuShmAbhirashrAvi prabhoH pariNAMashchAdarshi yataH prabhu rbahukR[ipaH sakaruNashchAsti|

XII he bhrAtaraH visheShata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pR[iithivyAvAnyavastuno nAma gR[ihItvA yuShmAbhiH ko.api shapatho na kriyatAM, kintu yatha daNDya na bhavata tadarthaM yuShmAkaM tathaiva tannahi chetivAkyam yatheShTaM bhavatu|

XIII yuShmAkaM kashchid duHkhi bhavati? sa prArthanAM karotu| kashchid vAnandito bhavati? sa glItaM gAyatu|

<sup>XIV</sup> yuShmAkaM kashchit piDito .asti? sa samiteH prAchInAn AhvAtu te cha pabho rnAmnA taM tailenAbhiShichya tasya kR[ite prArthanAM kurvvanu|

<sup>XV</sup> tasmAd vishvAsajAtaprArthanayA sa rogi rakShAM yAsyati prabhushcha tam utthApayiShyati yadi cha kR[itapApo bhavet tarhi sa taM kShamiShyate|

<sup>XVI</sup> yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn aNgIkurudhvam ArogyaprApt-yartha nchaikajano .anyasya kR[ite prArthanAM karotu dhArmmikasya sayatnA prArthanA bahushaktivishiShTA bhavati|

<sup>XVII</sup> ya eliyO vayamiva sukhaduHkhabhogI marttya AsIt sa prArthanayAnAvR[iShTiM yAchitavAn tena deshe sArddhavadatsaratrayaM yAvad vR[iShTi rna babhUva|

<sup>XVIII</sup> pashchAt tena punaH prArthanAyAM kR[itAyAm AkAshastoy-AnyavarShIt pR[ithivi cha svaphalAni prArohayat|

<sup>XIX</sup> he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kasmiMshchit satyamatAd bhraShTe yadi kashchit taM parAvarttayati

<sup>XX</sup> tarhi yo janaH pApinaM vipathabhramaNAt parAvarttayati sa tasyAt-mAnAm mR[ityuta uddhariShyati bahupApAnyAvariShyati cheti jAnAtu|

## 1 pitarasya patraM

I panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AshiyA-bithuniyAdesheShu pravAsino ye vikrNalokAH

II piturIshvarasya pUrvvanirNayAd AtmanaH pAvanena yIshukhrISH-TasyAj nAgrahaNaya shoNitaprokShaNaya chAbhiruchitAstAn prati yIshukhrISHTasya preritaH pifaraH patraM likhati| yuShmAn prati bAhulyena shAntiranugrahashcha bhUyAstAM|

III asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrISHTasya tAta Ishvaro dhanyaH, yataH sa svakIyabahukrIipAto mRItagaNamadhyAd yIshukhrISHTasyotthAnena jIvanapratyAshArtham arthato

IV .akShayaniShkala NkAmlAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn puna rjanayAmAsa| sA sampattiH svarge .asmAkaM kRItite sa nchitA tiShThati,

V yUya ncheshvarasya shaktitaH sheShakAle prakAshyaparitra-NArthaM vishvAsena rakShyadhve|

VI tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandena praphulla bhavatha tathApi sAm-prataM prayojanahetoH kiyatkAlaparyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkShAbhiH klislyadhve|

VII yato vahninA yasya parIkShA bhavati tasmAt nashvarasuvArNAdapi bahumUlyaM yuShmAkaM vishvAsarUpaM yat parIkShitaM svarNaM tena yIshukhrISHTasyAgamanasamaye prashaMsAyAH samAdarasya gau-ravasya cha yogyata pRAptavyaM|

VIII yUyaM taM khrISHTam adRItiShTvApi tasmin prIyadhve sAm-prataM taM na pashyanto.api tasmin vishvasanto .anirvvachanlyena prabhAvayuktena chAnandena praphulla bhavatha,

IX svavishvAsasya pariNamarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM labhadhve cha|

X yuShmAsu yo .anugraho varttate tadviShaye ya IshvarIyavAkyam kathitavantaste bhaviShyadvAdinastasya paritrANasyAnveShaNam anu-sandhAna ncha kRItavantaH|

XI visheShatasteShAmantarvvAsI yaH khrISHTasyAtmA khrISHTe varttiShyamANani duHkhaNi tadanugAmiprabhAva ncha pUrvvaM prAkAshayat tena kaH kIdRItisho vA samayo niradishyataitasyAnu-sandhAnaM kRItavantaH|

XII tatatai rviShayaiste yanna svAn kintvasmAn upakurvvantyeta teShAM nikaTe prAkAshyata| yAMshcha tAn viShayAn divyadUtA apya-vanatahiraso nirIkShitum abhilaShanti te viShayAH sAmprataM svar-gAt preShitasya pavitrasyatmanaH sahAyyAd yuShmatsamIpe susaM-vAdaprachArayitRItibhiH prAkAshyanta|

XIII ataeva yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kRItiva prabuddhAH santo yIshukhrISHTasya prakAshasamaye yuShmAsu varttiShyamAnasyAnugra-hasya sampUrNaM pratyAshAM kuruta|

XIV aparaM pUrvvIyAj nAnatAvasthAyAH kutsitAbhilAShANAM yogyam AchArAm na kurvvanto yuShmadAhvAnakArI yathA pavitro .asti

XV yUyamapyAj nAgrAhisantAna iva sarvvasmin AchAre tAdRItik pavit-ra bhavata|

XVI yato likhitam Aste, yUyaM pavitrAstiShThata yasmAdahaM pavit-raH|



XVII अपरा नचा यो विनःअपःशःअतः एकैकःअनुःशःस्यः  
 कःरुमःअनुःअरःअदः विचःअरःअमः करोति सा यदि युःशःमःअभःहिःअतः अक्यःअयःते  
 तःरिः स्वःप्रःवःअसःस्यः कःअलो युःशःमःअभःभिः रःभःइत्यःअ यःअप्यःअतःअमः|

XVIII यःउयःअमः निरःअरःथःअतः पःतिरःअःइकःअचःअरःअतः कःशःयःअःनियःअि रःउप्यःअसुःवः  
 नःअदिःभिः रःमुक्तिःमः ना प्रःअप्यःअ

XIX निःशःकःअला नःकःनिःरुमःअलःअमेःशःशःअवःअकःस्यःअेवा कःरःइःशःतःस्यःअ बःअहुमःउ-  
 ल्यःअ रुदःहिःरेःनःअ मुक्तिःमः प्रःअपःतःवःअन्ता इति जःअनःइत्था |

XX सा जःअगतो भःहिःत्तिःमःउलःअथःअपःअनःअतः पःउरुव्वाःमः नियुक्ताःइ कःन्तु चःअरःअमःअदि-  
 नेःशु युःशःमःअदःअरःथःअतःमः प्रःअकःअशःहिःतो .अभःवःअतः|

XXI यःअतःअस्तेःनःअिवा मःरःअःइतःअगःनःअतः तःस्योत्थःअपःअयःअिःतःरि तःस्यःमःअ गःअुरःवःअदःअतःरि  
 चःशेःवःरे वःश्वःसःथिःअ तःस्यःअदः इश्वःवःरे युःशःमःअकःअमः वःश्वःअसःअहः प्रःअत्यःअशःअ  
 चःअस्ते |

XXII यःउयःअमः अतःमःनःअ सःअत्यःअतःस्यःअजःनःअगःरःअनःअदःवःअरःअ निःशःकःअपःअतःअयःअ  
 भःरःअतःरःअःइपःरेमःने पःअवःअतःअनःअसो भःउतुवःअ निरुमःअलःअन्ताःहःकःरःअनःअिःहः प्रःअसः-  
 पःअरःअमः गःअदःअमः प्रःअमे कःरुता |

XXIII यःस्यःअदः यःउयःअमः कःशःयःअःनियःअवःअर्य्यःअतः नःअहि कःन्तुवःअकःशःयःअःनियःअवःअर्य्यःअदः  
 इश्वःरःअस्यःअ जःअवःनःअदःअयःअकेनःअ नःअत्यःअथःअयःअिःनःअ वःअक्यःअेनःअ पुनःअरःजःअन्मा  
 गःरःअःइत्तःअवःअन्ताःहः |

XXIV सःरुव्वःअप्रःअनि तःरःअःइनःअिःअस्तुल्यःअतःतःतेजःअरःअःइनःअपुःशःपःअवःतः | तःरःअःइनःअनि  
 प्रःअरिःशुःश्यःअि पुःशःपःअनि नःअपःअन्तुं चःअ |

XXV कःन्तु वःअक्यःअमः पःअरःशःस्यःअनःअन्तःअकःअलःअमः वःअिःशःथःअते | तःअदेवा चःअ  
 वःअक्यःअमः सुसःअवःअदःअेनःअ युःशःमःअकःअमः अन्तःके प्रःअकःअशःहिःतःअमः |

## II

I सःरुव्वःअनः अद्वेःशःअनः सःरुव्वःअमःशःचःअ चःअलःअनः कःअपःअत्यःअनःअरःशुःश्यःअहः  
 सःअमःअगःअनःअकःअथःअशःचःअ दःउरःअकःरःअःइत्या

II युःशःमःअभःभिःहः पःअरिःतःरःअनःअयःअ वःरःअःइधःअिःपःअप्यःअरःथःअमः नःअवःअतःअशःशुःभ-  
 हःरिःवःअ प्रःअकःरःअःइतःअमः वःअगदुग्धःअमः पिःअस्यःअतःअमः |

III यःअतःहः प्रःअभु रःमःअधुःरा अतःस्यःअसुवःअदःअमः यःउयःअमः प्रःअपःतःवःअन्ताःहः |

IV अःपःअरःअमः मःअनुःशःअरःअवःअ नःअतःस्यःअ कःन्तुवःअश्वःवःरेनःअभःरिःरुचःअतःस्यःअ बःअहु-  
 मःउल्यःअस्यःअ जःअवःतःप्रःअस्तरःअस्यःअेवा तःस्यःअ प्रःअभोःहः सःअनःअिधःअमः अगःअतःअ

V यःउयःअमःअि जःअवःतःप्रःअस्तरःअ इवा नःअिचःअयःअनःअनःअ अतःमःअकःअमःअदःअरःअ कःरःइःशःतः-  
 अेनःअ यःअशुनःअ चःशेःवःरःअतःअःशःअनःअमः अतःमःअकःअबःअलःअनःअमः दःअनःअरःथःअमः पःअवःतःरो  
 यःअजःअवःअरुगो भःवःअथःअ |

VI यःअतःहः शःअस्ते लःअिखःअतःअस्ते, यःअथःअ, पःअश्यःअ पःअशःअनःअ अेको .अस्ति स्योनि  
 शःअपःअतो मःअयःअ | मुक्यःअकोनःअस्यःअ योग्यःअहः सा वःरःअःइतःअशःचःअतःअिवा मःउल्यःअवःअनः |  
 यो जःअनो वःश्वःसःअतः तःस्यःअनः सा लःअजःअमः ना गःअमःअशुयःअि |

VII वःश्वःअसःअनःअमः युःशःमःअकःअमेवा सःअम्ले सा मःउल्यःअवःअनः भःवःअति कःन्तु-  
 वःअश्वःअसःअनःअमः कःरःअःइते नःअिचेतःरःअःइभःरिःरःअवःअ नःअतःअहः सा पःअशःअनःअहः कोनःअस्यःअ  
 भःहिःत्तिःमःउलःअमः भःउतुवःअ बःअधःअजःअनःअकःअहः पःअशःअनःअहः सःअकःअलःअनःअकःअरःअकःअशःचःअ  
 शःअिलो जःअतःअहः |

VIII ते चःअवःश्वःअसःअदः वःअक्यःअेनःअ सःअकःअलःअन्ति सःअकःअलःअने चःअ नियुक्ताःइ सःअन्ति |

IX कःन्तु यःउयःअमः येनःअन्धःअकःअरःअमःअधुःअतः स्वःअक्यःअशःचःअर्य्यःअदःअपःअतःअदःअ-  
 ह्यःअ अःहःउतःअस्यःअ गुःअनःअनः प्रःअकःअशःअयःअतुमः अभःरिःरुचःअिःतो वःअमःशो रःअजःअक्यःअो  
 यःअजःअवःअरुगःअ पःअवःतःरःअ जःअतःअरःअधःअकःअरःतःतःव्यःअहः प्रःअजःअशःचःअ जःअतःअहः |

X पःउरुव्वाःमः यःउयःअमः तःस्यःअ प्रःअजःअ नःअभःवःअतःअ कःन्तुवःअदःअनःअमः इश्वःरःअस्यःअ प्रःअजःअ  
 अःधुवे | पःउरुव्वःअमः अनःअनुःअकःअपःअतःअ अःभःवःअतःअ कःन्तुवःअदःअनःअमः अनुःअकःअपःअतःअ अःधु-  
 वे |

XI हे प्रःअत्यःअतःअहः, यःउयःअमः प्रःअवःअसिःनो वःअदेशःअनःअशःचःअ लोका इवा मःअनःअसःअहः  
 प्रःअतःअकःअल्यःअेनःअ योदःअिभ्यःअहः शःअरःअरिःअकःअसुक्ःअभःअिःलःअशःअेभ्यो नःअवःअरःतःतःअधुवःअ  
 अतःयःअहःअमः वःअन्यःअे |

XII devapUjakAnAM madhye yuShmAkam AchAra evam uttamo bhavatu yathA te yuShmAn duShkarmmakAriLokAniva puna rna nindantaH kR̄ipAdR̄iShTidine svachakShurgochariyasatkriyAbhya Ishvarasya prashaMsAM kuryuH |

XIII tato heto ryUYaM prabhoranurodhAt mAnavasR̄iShTANAM kartR̄itvapadAnAM vashIbhavata visheShato bhUpAlasya yataH sa shreShThaH |

XIV deshAdhyakShANA ncha yataste duShkarmmakAriNAM daNDadAnArthaM satkarmmakAriNAM prashaMsArtha ncha tena preritAH |

XV itthaM nirbbodhamAnuShANAm ajnAnatvaM yat sadAchAribhi ryuShmAbhi nrinuttarIkriyate tad IshvarasyAbhimataM |

XVI yUYaM svAdhInA ivAcharata tathApi duShTatAya veShasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM dhArayanta iva nahi kintvIshvarasya dAsa iva |

XVII sarvvAN samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtR̄ivarge priYadhvam IshvarAd bibhIta bhUpAlaM sammanyadhvaM |

XVIII he dAsAH yUYaM sampUrNAdareNa prabhUnAM vashyA bhavata kevalaM bhadrANAM dayAlUnA ncha nahi kintvanR̄ijUnAmapi |

XIX yato .anyAyena duHkhabhogakAla Ishvarachintaya yat kleshasahanaM tadeva priyaM |

XX pApAM kR̄itvA yuShmAkaM chapeTAgHAtasahanena kA prashaMsA? kintu sadAchAraM kR̄itvA yuShmAkaM yad duHkhasahanaM tadeveshvarasya priyaM |

XXI tadarthameva yUYam AhUtA yataH khrIshTo. api yuShmannimittaM duHkhaM bhuktva yUYaM yat tasya padachihnai rvrajeta tadarthaM dR̄iShTAntamekaM darshitvAn |

XXII sa kimapi pApAM na kR̄itavAn tasya vadane kApi Chalasya katha nAsIt |

XXIII nindito .api san sa pratinindAM na kR̄itavAn duHkhaM sahamAno .api na bhartsitavAn kintu yathArthavichArayituH samIpe svaM samarpitavAn |

XXIV vayaM yat pApebhyo nivR̄itya dharmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa svasharIreNAsmAkaM pApAni krusha UDhavAn tasya prahArai ryUYaM svastha abhavata |

XXV yataH pUrvvaM yUYaM bhramaNakArimeSha ivAdhvaM kintvadhuna yuShmAkaM AtmanAM pAlakasyAdhyakShasya cha samIpaM pratyAvarttitAH |

### III

I he yoShitaH, yUYamapi nijasvAminAM vashyA bhavata tathA sati yadi kechid vAkye vishvAsino na santi tarhi

II te vinAvAkyAM yoShitAm AchAreNArthatasteShAM pratyakSheNa yuShmAkaM sabhayasatItvAchAreNAkraShTuM shakShyante |

III aparaM kesharachanaya svarNala NkAradhAraNona parichChadaparihAnena vA yuShmAkaM vAhyabhUSha na bhavatu,

IV kintvIshvarasya sAkShAd bahumUlyakShamAshAntibhAvAkShayaratnena yukto gupta AntarikamAnava eva |

V yataH pUrvvakAle yAH pavitrastriya Ishvare pratyAshAmakurvvan tA api tAdR̄ishImeva bhUSHAM dhArayantyo nijasvAminAM vashyA abhavan |

VI tathaiva sArA ibrahImo vashyA satI taM patimAkhyAtavatI yUYa ncha yadi sadAchAriNyo bhavatha vyAkulataya cha bhItA na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH kanya Adhve |

<sup>VII</sup> he puruShAH, yUYaM j nAnato durbbalatarabhAjanairiva yoShiddhiH sahavAsaM kuruta, ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginIbhyatAbhyaH samAdaraM vitarata cha na ched yuShmAkaM prArthanAnAM bAdhA janiShyate|

<sup>VIII</sup> visheShato yUYaM sarvva ekamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhitaH bhrAtRjipramiNaH kRjipAvantaH prItibhAvAshcha bhavata|

<sup>IX</sup> aniShTasya parishodhenAniShTaM nindAyA vA parishodhena nindaM na kurvvanta AshiShaM datta yato yUYam AshiradhikAriNo bhavitumAhUtA iti jAnItha|

<sup>X</sup> apara ncha, jIvane prIyamAno yaH sudinAni didRjIkShate| pApAt jihvAM mRjiShAvAkyAt svAdharau sa nivarttayet|

<sup>XI</sup> sa tyajed duShTatAmArgaM satkriyA ncha samAcharet| mRjigayANashcha shAntiM sa nityamevAnudhAvatu|

<sup>XII</sup> lochane parameshasyonmIite dhArmmikAn prati| prArthanAyAH kRjite teShAH tachChrotre sugame sadA| krodhAsya ncha pareshasya kadAchAriShu varttate|

<sup>XIII</sup> aparaM yadi yUYam uttamasyAnugAmino bhavatha tarhi ko yuShmAn hiMsiShyate?

<sup>XIV</sup> yadi cha dharmArthaM klishyadhvaM tarhi dhanyA bhaviShyatha| teShAm Asha NkayA yUYaM na bibhIta na vi Nkta vA|

<sup>XV</sup> manobhiH kintu manyadhvaM pavitraM prabhumIshvaraM| apara ncha yuShmAkaM AntarikapratyAshAyAstattvaM yaH kashchit prjichChatI tasmai shAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sadA susajJA bhavata|

<sup>XVI</sup> ye cha khrISHtadharmme yuShmAkaM sadAchAraM dUSHayanti te duShkarmmakAriNAmiva yuShmAkaM apavAdena yat lajjitA bhaveyus-tadarthaM yuShmAkaM uttamaH saMvedo bhavatu|

<sup>XVII</sup> IshvarasyAbhimatAd yadi yuShmAbhiH kleshaH soDhavyastarhi sadAchAribhiH kleshasahanaM varaM na cha kadAchAribhiH|

<sup>XVIII</sup> yasmAd Ishvarasya sannidhim asmAn Anetum adhArmmikANAM vinimayena dhArmmikaH khrISHto .apyekakRjItvaH pApANAM daNDaM bhuktavAn, sa cha sharIrasambandhe mAritaH kintvAtmanaH sambandhe puna rjIvito .abhavate|

<sup>XX</sup> tatsambandhe cha sa yAtrAM vidhAya kArAbaddhAnAm AtmanAM samIpe vAkyAM ghoShitavAn|

<sup>XXI</sup> purA nohasya samaye yAvat poto niramIyata tAvad Ishvarasya dIrghasahiShNutA yadA vyalambata tadA te.anAj nAgrAhiNo.abhavan| tena potonAlpe.arthAd aShTaveva prANinastoyam uttIrNAH|

<sup>XXII</sup> tannidarshana nchAvagAhanaM (arthataH shArIrikamalinatAyA yastyAgA sa nahi kintvIshvarAyottamasaMvedasya yA prataj nA saiva) yIshukhrISHtasya punarutthAnenedAnIm asmAn uttArayati,

<sup>XXIII</sup> yataH sa svargaM gatveshvarasya dakShiNe vidyate svargIyadUtAH shAsaka balAni cha tasya vashIbhUtA abhavan|

## IV

<sup>I</sup> asmAkaM vinimayena khrISHtAH sharIrasambandhe daNDaM bhuktavAn ato hetoH sharIrasambandhe yo daNDaM bhuktavAn sa pApAt mukta

<sup>II</sup> itibhAvena yUYamapi susajjIbhUYa dehavAsasyAvashiShTaM samayaM punarmAnavAnAm ichChAsAdhanArthaM nahi kintvIshvarasyechChAsAdhanArthaM yApayata|

III AyuSho yaH samayo vyatItastasmin yuShmAbhi ryad devapUjakAnAm ichChAsAdhanaM kAMakutsitAbhilASHamadyapAnara NgarasamatatAghRitAnArhadevapUjAcharaNa nchAkAri tena bAhulyaM |

IV yUyaM taiH saha tasmin sarvvanAshapa Nke majjituM na dhAvatha, ityanenAshcharyyaM vij nAya te yuShmAn nindanti |

V kintu yo jIvatAM mRitAnA ncha vichAraM karttum udyato.asti tasmai tairuttaraM dAyiShyate |

VI yato heto rye mRitAsteShAM yat mAnavoddeshyaH shArIrikavichAraH kintvIshvaroddeshyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadarthaM teShAmapi sannidhau susamAchAraH prakAshito.abhavat |

VII sarvveShAm antimakAla upasthitastasmAd yUyaM subuddhayaH prArthanArthaM jAgratashcha bhavata |

VIII visheShataH parasparaM gADhaM prema kuruta, yataH, pAnAnAmapi bAhulyaM premnaivAchChAdayiShyate |

IX kAtaroktiM vinA parasparam AtithyaM kRiruta |

X yena yo varo labdhastenaiva sa param upakarotRi, itthaM yUyam Ishvarasya bahuvIdhaprasAdasyottamA bhANDAgArAdhipA bhavata |

XI yo vAKyaM kathayati sa Ishvarasya vAKyamiva kathayatu yashcha param upakaroti sa IshvaradattasAmarthyAdivopakarotu | sarvvaviShaye yIshukhrIshTeneshvarasya gauravaM prakAshyatAM tasyaiva gauravaM parAkramashcha sarvvadA bhUyAt | Amena |

XII he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM parIkShArthaM yastApo yuShmAsu varttate tam asambhavaghaTitaM matvA nAshcharyyaM jAnIta,

XIII kintu khrIshTena kleshAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tena tasya pratApaprakAshe.apyAnanandena praphulla bhaviShyatha |

XIV yadi khrIshTasya nAmahetuna yuShmAkaM ninda bhavati tarhi yUyaM dhanya yato gauravadAyaka IshvarasyAtmA yuShmAsvadhitiShThati teShAM madhye sa nindyate kintu yuShmanmadhye prashaMsyate |

XV kintu yuShmAkaM ko.api hanta vA chairo vA duShkarmmakRid va parAdhikAracharchchaka iva daNDaM na bhU NktAM |

XVI yadi cha khrIshTIyAna iva daNDaM bhU Nkte tarhi sa na lajjamAnasatKArANAd IshvaraM prashaMsatu |

XVII yato vichArasyArambhasamaye Ishvarasya mandire yujyate yadi chAsmatsvArabhate tarhIshvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAhiNAM sheShadasha kA bhaviShyati?

XVIII dhArmmikenApi chet traNAm atikRichChreNa gamyate | tarhyadhArmmikapApibhyAm AshrayaH kutra lapsyate |

XIX ata IshvarechChAto ye duHkhaM bhU njate te sadAchAreNa svAtmAno vishvAsyasraShTurIshvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM |

## V

I khrIshTasya kleshAnAM sAkShI prakAshiShyamANasya pratApasyAMshI prAchInashchAhaM yuShmAkaM prAchInAn vinIyedaM vadAmi |

II yuShmAkaM madhyavartti ya Ishvarasya meShavRindo yUyaM taM pAlayata tasya vIkShaNAm kuruta cha, Avashyakatvena nahi kintu svechChAto na va kulobhena kintvichChukamanasa |

III aparam aMshAnAm adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata kintu vRindasya dRiShTAntasvarUpA bhavata |

<sup>IV</sup> tena pradhAnapAlaka upasthite yUyam amlAnaM gauravakiriTAM lapsyadhve|

<sup>V</sup> he yuvAnaH, yUyamapi prAchInalokAnAM vashyA bhavata sarvve cha sarvveShAM vashIbhUya namratAbharaNena bhUSHitA bhavata, yataH,AtmAbhimAnilokAnAM vipakSho bhavatIshvaraH| kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd dIyate varaH|

<sup>VI</sup> ato yUyam Ishvarasya balavatkarasyAdho namrIbhUya tiShThata tena sa uchitasamaye yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati|

<sup>VII</sup> yUyaM sarvvachintAM tasmin nikShipata yataH sa yuShmAn prati chintayati|

<sup>VIII</sup> yUyaM prabuddha jAgratashcha tiShThata yato yuShmAkaM pravAdI yaH shayatAnaH sa garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM graSiShyAmIti mRijigayate,

<sup>IX</sup> ato vishvAse susthirAstiShThantastena sArddhaM yudhyata, yuShmAkaM jagannivAsibhrAtRijishvapi tAdRijishAH kleshA varttanta iti jAnIta|

<sup>X</sup> kShaNikaduHkhabhogAt param asmabhyaM khrIshTena yIshunA svakiyAnantagauravadAnArthaM yo.asmAn AhUtavAn sa sarvvAnugrAhIshvaraH svayaM yuShmAn siddhAn sthirAn sabalAn nishchalamshcha karotu|

<sup>XI</sup> tasya gauravaM parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt| Amen|

<sup>XII</sup> yaH silvAno (manye) yuShmAkaM vishvAsyo bhrAtA bhavati tadvArAhaM saMkShepeNa likhitvA yuShmAn vinItavAn yUya ncha yasmin adhitiShThatha sa eveshvarasya satyo .anugraha iti pramANaM dattavAn|

<sup>XIII</sup> yuShmAbhiH sahAbhiruchitA yA samiti rbAbili vidyate sA mama putro mArkashcha yuShmAn namaskAraM vedayati|

<sup>XIV</sup> yUyaM premachumbanena parasparaM namaskuruta| yIshukhrIshTAshritAnAM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM shAnti rbhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 pitarasya patraM

I ye janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIshvare trAtari yIshukhrIShTe cha puNyasambalitivishvAsadhanasya samAnAMshitvaM prAptAstAn prati yIshukhrIShTasya dAsaH preritashcha shimon pitaraH patraM likhati |

II IshvarasyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshoshcha tatvaj nAnena yuShmAsvanugrahashAntyo rbAhulyaM varttatAM |

III jIvanArtham Ishvarabhaktyartha ncha yadyad AvashyakaM tat sarvaM gauravasadguNAbhyAm asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvaj nAnadvArA tasyeshvarIyashaktirasmabhyaM dattavatI |

IV tatsarvveNa chAsmabhyaM tAdRjishA bahumUlyA mahApratij nA dattA yAbhi ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilAShamUlat sarvvanAshAd rakShAM prApyeshvarIyasvabhAvasyAMshino bhavituM shaknutha |

V tato heto ryUyaM sampUrNaM yatnaM vidhAya vishvAse saujanyaM saujanye j nAnaM

VI j nAna AyatendriyatAm AyatendriyatAyAM dhairyyaM dhairyya Ishvarabhaktim

VII Ishvarabhaktau bhrAtRjisnehe cha prema yu Nkta |

VIII etAni yadi yuShmAsu vidyante varddhante cha tarhyasmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tattvaj nAne yuShmAn alasAn niShphalAMshcha na sthApyaShyanti |

IX kintvetAni yasya na vidyante so andho mudritalochanaH svakIya-pUrsvapApAnAM mArjjanasya vismRjitiM gatashcha |

X tasmAd he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svakIyAhvAnavaraNayo rdRjIDhakaraNe bahu yatadhvaM, tat kRjivA kadAcha na skhaliShyatha |

XI yato anena prakAreNAsmAkaM prabhostrAtRji ryIshukhrIShTasyAnantarAjyasya pravesheNa yUyaM sukalena yojayiShyadhve |

XII yadyapi yUyam etat sarvaM jAnItha varttamAne satyamate susthira bhavatha cha tathApi yuShmAn sarvvaDA tat smArayitum aham ayatna-vAn na bhaviShyAmi |

XIII yAvad etasmin dUSHye tiShThAmi tAvad yuShmAn smArayan prabodhayituM vihitaM manye |

XIV yato .asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTo mAM yat j nApitavAn tadanusArAd dUSHyametat mayA shIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi |

XV mama paralokagamanAt paramapi yUyaM yadetAni smarttuM shakShyatha tasmin sarvvathA yatiShye |

XVI yato .asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya parAkramaM punarAgamana ncha yuShmAn j nApayanto vayaM kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanvagachChAmeti nahi kintu tasya mahimnaH pratyakShasAkShiNo bhUtvA bhAShitavantaH |

XVII yataH sa piturIshvarAd gauravaM prashaMsA ncha prAptavAn visheShato mahimayuktatejomadhyAd etAdRjishi vANI taM prati nirgata-vati, yathA, eSha mama priyaputra etasmin mama paramasantoShaH |

XVIII svargAt nirgateyaM vANI pavitraparvvate tena sArddhaM vidya-mAnairasmAbhirashrAvi |

XIX aparam asmatsamIpe dRjIDhataraM bhaviShyadvAkyaM vidyate yUya ncha yadi dinArambhaM yuShmanmanaHsu prabhAtIyanakSha-trasyodaya ncha yAvat timiramaye sthAne jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyaM sammanyadhve tarhi bhadraM kariShyatha |

XX shAstrIyaM kimapi bhaviShyadvAkyam manuShyasya svakiyabhAvabodhakaM nahi, etad yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM|

XXI yato bhaviShyadvAkyam purA mAnuShANAm ichChAto notpannaM kintvIshvarasya pavitralokAH pavitreNAtmanA pravarttitAH santo vAkyam abhASHanta|

## II

I aparaM pUrvvakAle yathA lokAnAM madhye mithyAbhaviShyadvAdina upAtiShThan tathA yuShmAkaM madhye.apI mithyAshikShakA upasthAsyanti, te sveShAM kretAraM prabhUm ana NgIkRiitya satvaram vinAsham sveShu varttayanti vinAshakavaidharmmyaM guptaM yuShmanmadhyam AneShyanti|

II tato .anekeShu teShAM vinAshakamArgaM gateShu tebhyaH satyamArgasya ninda sambhaviShyati|

III apara ncha te lobhAt kApaTyavAkyai ryuShmatto lAbhaM kariShyante kintu teShAM purAtanadaNDaj nA na vilambate teShAM vinAshashcha na nidrAti|

IV IshvaraH kRiitapApAn dUtAn na kShamitvA timirashRi NkhalaiH pAtAle ruddhvA vichArArthaM samarpitavAn|

V purAtanaM saMsAramapi na kShamitvA taM duShTAnAM saMsAraM jalAplAvanena majjayitvA saptajanaiH sahitaM dharmmaprachArakam nohaM rakShitavAn|

VI sidomam amora chetinAmake nagare bhaviShyatAM duShTAnAM dRiShTantaM vidhaya bhasmIkRiitya vinAshena daNDitavAn;

VII kintu taiH kutsitavyabhichAribhi rduShTAtmabhiH kliShTaM dhArmikaM loTaM rakShitavAn|

VIII sa dhArmniko janasteShAM madhye nivasan svIyadRiShTishtragocharebhysteShAm adharmmAchArebhyaH svakiyadhArmnikamanasi dine dine taptavAn|

IX prabhu rbhaktAn parIkShAd uddharttuM vichAradina ncha yAvad daNDyAmAnAn adhArmnikAn roddhuM pArayati,

X visheShato ye .amedhyAbhilAShAt shArIrikasukham anugachChanti kartRiitvapaDAni chAvajAnanti tAneva (roddhuM pArayati|) te duHsahasinaH pragalbhaShcha|

XI aparaM balagauravAbhyAM shreShThA divyadUtAH prabhoH sandidhau yeShAM vaiparityena nindaSUCHakAM vichARAAM na kurvvanti teShAM uchchapaDasthAnAM nindanAd ime na bhItAH|

XII kintu ye buddhihInAH prakRiita jantavo dharttavayatAyai vinAshyatAyai cha jAyante tatsadRiishA ime yanna budhyante tat nindantaH svakiyavinAshyatayA vinaMkShyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prApSyanti cha|

XIII te divA prakRiishTabhojanaM sukhaM manyante nijaChalaiH sukhabhoginaH santo yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM bhojanaM kurvvantaH kala Nkino doShiNashcha bhavanti|

XIV teShAM lochanani paraDArAkA NkShINi pApe chAshrAntAni te cha nchalAni manAMsi mohayanti lobhe tatparamanasaH santi cha|

XV te shApagrastA vaMshAH saralamArgaM vihAya biyoraputrasya biliyamasya vipathena vrajanto bhrAntA abhavan| sa biliyamo .apyadharmmAt prApye pAritoShike.apriyata,

XVI kintu nijAparAdhAd bhartsanAm alabhata yato vachanashaktihInaM vAhanaM mAnuShikagiram uchchAryya bhaviShyadvAdina unmattatAm abAdhata|

<sup>XVII</sup> ime nirjalAni prasravaNani prachaNDAvAyunA chAlitA meghAshcha teShAM kR[ite nityasthAyI ghoratarAndhakAraH sa nchito .asti |

<sup>XVIII</sup> ye cha janA bhrAntyAchAriganaT kR[ichChreNoddhR[itAstAn ime .aparimitadarpakatha bhASHamaNAH shArIrikasukhAbhiIASHaiH kAmakrIDAbhishcha mohayanti |

<sup>XIX</sup> tebhyaH svAdhInatAM pratij nAya svayaM vinAshyatAya dAsa bhavanti, yataH, yo yenaiva parAjigye sa jAtastasya ki NkaraH |

<sup>XX</sup> trAtuH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya j nAnena saMsArasya malebhya uddhR[itA ye punasteShu nimajjya parAjIyante teShAM prathamadashAtaH sheShadasha kutsitA bhavati |

<sup>XXI</sup> teShAM pakShe dharmmapathasya j nAnAprApti rvaraM na cha nirddiShTAT pavitravidhimArgAt j nAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM |

<sup>XXII</sup> kintu yeyaM satya dR[iShTantakatha saiva teShu phalitavati, yatha, kukkuraH svIyavAntAya vyAvarttate punaH punaH | luThituM karddame tadvat kShAlitashchaiva shUKaraH | |

### III

<sup>I</sup> he priyatamaH, yUyaM yatha pavitrabhaviShyadvaktR[ibhiH pUrvvoktAni vAkyAni trAtRa prabhuna preritAnAm asmAkam Adesha ncha sAratha tatha yuShmaN smArayitVA

<sup>II</sup> yuShmAkAM saralabhAvaM prabodhayitum ahaM dvitIyam idaM patraM likhAmi |

<sup>III</sup> prathamaM yuShmAbhiridaM j nAyatAM yat sheShe kale svechChAchAriNo nindaka upasthAya

<sup>IV</sup> vadiShyanti prabhorAgamanasya pratij nA kutra? yataH pitR[i]lokAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt paraM sarvvANI sR[i]ShTerArambhakAle yatha tathaivaAvatiShThante |

<sup>V</sup> pUrvvam Ishvarasya vAkyenAkAshamaNDalaM jalAd utpanna jale santiShThamaNA cha pR[ithiv]yavidyataitad anichChukatAtaste na jAnAnti,

<sup>VI</sup> tatastAtkAlikasaMsAro jalenAplAvito vinAsham gataH |

<sup>VII</sup> kintvadhuna varttamAne AkAshabhUmaNDale tenaiva vAkyena vahnnyarthaM gupte vichAradinaM duShTamAnavAnAM vinAsha ncha yAvad rakShyate |

<sup>VIII</sup> he priyatamaH, yUyam etadekaM vAkyam anavagata mA bhavata yat prabhoH sAkShAd dinamekaM varShasahasravad varShasahasra ncha dinaikavat |

<sup>IX</sup> kechid yatha vilambaM manyante tatha prabhuH svapratij nAyAM vilambate tannahi kintu ko.api yanna vinashyet sarvvaM eva manaHparAvarttanaM gachCheyurityabhilaShan so .asmAn prati dirghasahiShNuTAM vidadhAti |

<sup>X</sup> kintu kShapAyAM chaura iva prabho rdinam AgamiShyati tasmin mahAshabdena gaganamaNDalaM lopsyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante pR[ithiv]i tanmadhyasthitAni karmmaNI cha dhakShyante |

<sup>XI</sup> ataH sarvvairetai rvikAre gantavye sati yasmin AkAshamaNDalaM dAkena vikAriShyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante

<sup>XII</sup> tasyeshvaradinasyAgamanaM pratIkShamaNairAka NkShamaNaishcha yUShmAbhi rdharmmAchAreshvarabhaktibhyAM kidR[i]shai rlokai rbhavitavyaM?

<sup>XIII</sup> tathApi vayaM tasya pratij nAnusAreNa dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM nUtanam AkAshamaNDalaM nUtanAM bhUmaNDala ncha pratIkShamahe |



<sup>XIV</sup> ataeva he priyatamaH, tAni pratIkShamaNA yUyaM niShkala Nka  
aninditAshcha bhUtVA yat shAntyAshritAstiShThathaitasmin yatadhvaM|

<sup>XV</sup> asmAkaM prabho rdIrghasahiShNutA ncha paritrANajanikAM  
manyadhvaM| asmAkaM priyabhrAtre paulAya yat j nAnam adAyi  
tadanusAreNa so.api patre yuShmAn prati tadevAlikhata|

<sup>XVI</sup> svakIyasarvvapatreShu chaitAnyadhi prastutya tadeva  
gadati| teShu patreShu katipayANI durUhyANI vAkyANI vidyante  
ye cha loka aj nAnAshcha nchalAshcha te nijavinAshArtham  
anyashAstrIyavachanAnIva tAnyapi vikArayanti|

<sup>XVII</sup> tasmAd he priyatamaH, yUyaM pUrvvaM buddhVA sAvadhAnAs-  
tiShThata, adhArmmikaNAM bhrAntisrotasApahRitAH svakIyasusthirat-  
vAt mA bhrashyata|

<sup>XVIII</sup> kintvasmAkaM prabhostrAtu ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahe j nAne cha  
varddhadhvaM| tasya gauravam idAnIM sadAkAla ncha bhUyAt| Amen|

## 1 yohanaH patraM

I Adito ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirashrAvi ya ncha vayaM svanetraI rdR[iShTavanto ya ncha vlkShitavantaH svakaraiH spR[iShTavantashcha taM jIvanavAdaM vayaM j nApayAmaH|

II sa jIvanasvarUpaH prakAshata vaya ncha taM dR[iShTavantastamadhi sAkShyaM dadmashcha, yashcha pituH sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpe prakAshata cha tam anantajIvanasvarUpaM vayaM yuShmAn j nApayAmaH|

III asmAbhi ryad dR[iShTaM shruta ncha tadeva yuShmAn j nApyate tenAsmAbhiH sahAMshitvaM yuShmAkaM bhaviShyati| asmAka ncha sahAMshitvaM pitra tatputreNa yIshukhrIshTena cha sArddhaM bhavati|

IV apara ncha yuShmAkaM Anando yat sampUrNo bhaved tadarthaM vayam etAni likhAmaH|

V vayaM yAM vArttAM tasmAt shrutvA yuShmAn j nApayAmaH seyam| Ishvaro jyotistasmin andhakArasya lesho.api nAsti|

VI vayaM tena sahAMshina iti gaditvA yadyandhAkAre charAmastarhi satyAchAriNo na santo .anR[itavAdino bhavAmaH|

VII kintu sa yathA jyotiShi varttate tathA vayamapi yadi jyotiShi charAmastarhi parasparaM sahabhAgino bhavAmastasya putrasya yIshukhrIshTasya rudhira nchAsmAn sarvvasmAt pApAt shuddhayati|

VIII vayaM niShpApa iti yadi vadAmastarhi svayameva svAn va nchayAmaH satyamata nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate|

IX yadi svapApAni svAkurmmahe tarhi sa vishvAsyo yAthArthikashchAsti tasmAd asmAkaM pApAni kShamiShyate sarvvasmAd adharmmAchchAsmAn shuddhayiShyati|

X vayam akR[itapApa iti yadi vadAmastarhi tam anR[itavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkya nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate|

## II

I he priyabAlakAH, yuShmAbhi ryat pApaM na kriyeta tadarthaM yuShmAn pratyetaNi mayA likhyante| yadi tu kenApi pApaM kriyate tarhi pituH samIpe .asmAkaM ekaH sahAyo .arthato dhArmmiko yIshuH khrIshTo vidyate|

II sa chAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyashchittaM kevalamasmAkaM nahi kintu likhilasaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyashchittaM|

III vayaM taM jAnIma iti tadIyAj nApAlanenAvagachChAmaH|

IV ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditvA yastasyAj nA na pAlayati so .anR[itavAdi satyamata ncha tasyAntare na vidyate|

V yaH kashchit tasya vAkyaM pAlayati tasmin Ishvarasya prema satyarUpENa sidhyati vayaM tasmin varttAmahe tad etenAvagachChAmaH|

VI ahaM tasmin tiShThAmIti yo gadati tasyedam uchitaM yat khrIshTo yAdR[iG AcharitAvAn so .api tAdR[iG Acharet|

VII he priyatamaH, yuShmAn pratyahaM nUtanAmAj nAM likhAmIti nahi kintvAdito yuShmAbhi rIabdhAM purAtanAmAj nAM likhAmi| Adito yuShmAbhi ryad vAkyaM shrutaM sA purAtanAj nA|

VIII punarapi yuShmAn prati nUtanAj nA mayA likhyata etadapi tasmin yuShmAsu cha satyaM, yato .andhakAro vyatyeti satya jyotishchedAnIM prakAshate;

**IX** ahaM jyotiShi vartta iti gaditvA yaH svabhrAtaraM dveShTi so .adyApi tamisre varttate |

**X** svabhrAtari yaH prIyate sa eva jyotiShi varttate vighnajanakaM kimapi tasmin na vidyate |

**XI** kintu svabhrAtaraM yo dveShTi sa timire varttate timire charati cha timireNa cha tasya nayane .andhIkriyete tasmAt kka yAmIti sa j nAtuM na shaknoti |

**XII** he shishavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmna pApakShamAM prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuShmAn prati likhAmi |

**XIII** he pitaraH, ya Adito varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi | he yuvAnaH yUyaM pApatmAnaM jitavantastasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi | he bAlakAH, yUyaM pitaraM jAnItha tasmAdaHaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn |

**XIV** he pitaraH, Adito yo varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn | he yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta Adhve, Ishvarasya vAkyA ncha yuShmadantare vartate pApAtmA cha yuShmAbhiH parAjigye tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn |

**XV** yUyaM saMsAre saMsArasthaviShayeShu cha mA prIyadhvaM yaH saMsAre prIyate tasyAntare pituH prema na tiShThati |

**XVI** yataH saMsAre yadyat sthitan arthataH shArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASho darshanendriyasyAbhilASho jIvanasya garvvashcha sarvvametad pitRjito na jAyate kintu saMsAradeva |

**XVII** saMsArastadIyAbhilAShachcha vyatyeti kintu ya IshvarasyeShTaM karoti so .anantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati |

**XVIII** he bAlakAH, sheShakAlo.ayaM, aparaM khrISHtariNopasthAvyamiti yuShmAbhi ryatha shrutaM tatha bahavaH khrISHtAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM sheShakAlo.astIti yayaM jAnImaH |

**XIX** te .asmanmadhyAn nirgatavantaH kintvasmadIyA nAsan yadyasmadIyA abhaviShyan tarhyasmatsa Nge .asthAsyan, kintu sarvve .asmadIyA na santyetasya prakAshA Avashyaka AsIt |

**XX** yaH pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiShekaM prAptavantastena sarvvANI jAnItha |

**XXI** yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha tatKaraNAd ahaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamatachcha kimapyanRjItavAkyaM notpadyate tatKaraNAdeva |

**XXII** yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti yo nA NgIkaroTi taM vinA ko .aparo .anRjItavAdi bhavet? sa eva khrISHtari ryaH pitaraM putra ncha nA NgIkaroTi |

**XXIII** yaH kashchit putraM nA NgIkaroTi sa pitaramapi na dhArayati yashcha putrama NgIkaroTi sa pitaramapi dhArayati |

**XXIV** Adito yuShmAbhi ryat shrutaM tad yuShmAsu tiShThatu, AditaH shrutaM vAkyaM yadi yuShmAsu tiShThati, tarihi yUyamapi putre pitari cha sthAsyatha |

**XXV** sa cha pratij nayAsmabhyaM yat pratij nAtavAn tad anantajIvanaM |

**XXVI** ye janA yuShmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM likhitavAn |

**XXVII** aparaM yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiShekaM prAptavantaH sa yuShmAsu tiShThati tataH ko.api yad yuShmAn shikShayet tad anAvashyakaM, sa chAbhiSheko yuShmAn sarvvANI shikShayati satyashcha bhavati na chAtathyaH, ataH sa yuShmAn yadvad ashikShayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha |

XXVIII ataeva he priyabAlakA yUyaM tatra tiShThata, tathA sati sa yadA prakAshiShyate tadA vayaM pratibhAnvitA bhaviShyAmaH, tasyaAgamanasamaye cha tasya sAkShAnna trapiShyAmahe |

XXIX sa dhArmmiko .astiIti yadi yUyaM jAnItha tarhi yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM karoti sa tasmAt jAta ityapi jAnIta |

### III

I pashyata vayam Ishvarasya santAna iti nAmnAkhyAmahe, etena pitAsmabhyaM kIdrIik mahAprrema pradattavAn, kintu saMsArastaM nAjAnAt tatkAraNAdasmAn api na jAnAti |

II he priyatamaH, idANIM vayam Ishvarasya santAna Asmahe pashchAt kim bhaviShyAmastad adyApyaprakAshitaM kintu prakAsham gate vayaM tasya sadRiishA bhaviShyAmi iti jAnImaH, yataH sa yAdRiisho .asti tAdRiisho .asmAbhirdarshiShyate |

III tasmin eShA pratyAshA yasya kasyachid bhavati sa svaM tathA pavitraM karoti yathA sa pavitro .asti |

IV yaH kashchit pApam Acharati sa vyavasthAla NghanaM karoti yataH pApameva vyavasthAla NghanaM |

V aparaM so .asmAkAm pApAnyapahrttuM prAkAshataitad yUyaM jAnItha, pApa ncha tasmin na vidyate |

VI yaH kashchit tasmin tiShThati sa pApAchAraM na karoti yaH kashchit pApAchAraM karoti sa taM na dRiishTavAn na vAvagatavAn |

VII he priyabAlakAH, kashchid yuShmAkAm bhramaM na janayet, yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM karoti sa tAdRiig dhArmmiko bhavati yAdRiig sa dhArmmiko .asti |

VIII yaH pApAchAraM karoti sa shayatAnAt jAto yataH shayatAna AditaH pApAchArI shayatAnasya karmmaNAM lopArthameveshvarasya putraH prAkAshata |

IX yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchAraM na karoti yatastasya vIryyaM tasmin tiShThati pApAchAraM karttu ncha na shaknoti yataH sa IshvarAt jAtaH |

X ityaneneshvarasya santAnAH shayatAnasya cha santAna vyaktA bhavanti | yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM na karoti sa IshvarAt jAto nahi yashcha svabhArati na prIyate so .apIshvarAt jAto nahi |

XI yatastasya ya Adesha Adito yuShmAbhiH shrutaH sa eSha eva yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema kartavyaM |

XII pApAtmato jAto yaH kAbil svabhArataM hatavAn tatsadRiishairasmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM | sa kasmAt kAraNAt taM hatavAn? tasya karmmaNI duShTANI tadbhrAtushcha karmmaNI dharmmANyAsan iti kAraNAt |

XIII he mama bhrAtaraH, saMsAro yadi yuShmAn dveShTi tarhi tad AshcharyyaM na manyadhvaM |

XIV vayaM mRiityum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad bhrAtRiishu premakaraNAt jAnImaH | bhrAtari yo na prIyate sa mRiityau tiShThati |

XV yaH kashchit svabhArataM dveShTi saM naraghATI ki nchAnantajIvanaM naraghAtinaH kasyApyantare nAvatiShThate tad yUyaM jAnItha |

XVI asmAkAm kRiite sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn ityanena vayaM premnastattvam avagataH, aparaM bhrAtRiishu kRiite .asmAbhirapi prANASTyaktavyAH |

<sup>XVII</sup> sAMsArikajIvikaAprApto yo janaH svabhrAtaraM dInaM dR̥jishTvA  
tasmAt svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara Ishvarasya prema kathaM  
tiShTheT?

<sup>XVIII</sup> he mama priyabAlakAH, vAkyena jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prema na  
karttavayAM kintu kAryyeNa satyatayA chaiva |

<sup>XIX</sup> etena vayaM yat satyamatasambandhIyAstat jAnImastasya sAkShAt  
svAntaHkaraNA ni sAntvayituM shakShyAmashcha |

<sup>XX</sup> yato .asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUShayati tarhyasmadantaH  
karaNAd Ishvaro mahAn sarvva j nashcha |

<sup>XXI</sup> he priyatamAH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na dUShayati  
tarhi vayam Ishvarasya sAkShAt pratibhAnvita bhavAmaH |

<sup>XXII</sup> yachcha prArthayAmahe tat tasmAt prApnumaH, yato vayaM  
tasyAj nAH pAlayAmastasya sAkShAt tuShTijanakam AchAraM kurm-  
mashcha |

<sup>XXIII</sup> aparaM tasyeyamAj nA yad vayaM putrasya yIshukhrIshTasya  
nAmni vishvasimastasyAj nAnusAreNa cha parasparaM prema kur-  
mmaH |

<sup>XXIV</sup> yashcha tasyAj nAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiShThati tasmin so. api  
tiShThati; sa chAsmAn yam AtmAnaM dattavAn tasmAt so .asmAsu  
tiShThatIti jAnImaH |

## IV

<sup>I</sup> he priyatamAH, yUyaM sarvveShvAtmasu na vishvasita kintu  
te IshvarAt jAtA na vetyAtmanaH parIkShadhvaM yato bahavo  
mR̥jishAbhaviShyadvAdino jaganmadhyam AgatavantaH |

<sup>II</sup> IshvarIyo ya AtmA sa yuShmAbhiranena parichIyatAM, yIshuH  
khrIshTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid AtmanA svIkriyate  
sa IshvarIyaH |

<sup>III</sup> kintu yIshuH khrIshTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid  
AtmanA nA NgIkriyate sa IshvarIyo nahi kintu khrIshTArerAtmA, tena  
chAgantavyamiti yuShmAbhiH shrutaM, sa chedAnImapi jagati varttate |

<sup>IV</sup> he bAlakAH, yUyam IshvarAt jAtAstAn jitavantashcha yataH saM-  
sarAdhiShThAnakAriNo .api yuShmadadhiShThAnakArI mahAn |

<sup>V</sup> te saMsArAt jAtAstato hetoH saMsArAd bhAShante saMsArashcha  
teShAM vAkyAni gR̥jihlAti |

<sup>VI</sup> vayam IshvarAt jAtAH, IshvaraM yo jAnAti so. asmadvAkyAni gR̥jihlAti  
yashcheshvarAt jAto nahi so. asmadvAkyAni na gR̥jihlAti; anena vayaM  
satyAtmAnaM bhrAmakAtmAna ncha parichinumaH |

<sup>VII</sup> he priyatamAH, vayaM parasparaM prema karavAma, yataH prema  
IshvarAt jAyate, aparaM yaH kashchit prema karoti sa IshvarAt jAta  
IshvaraM veti cha |

<sup>VIII</sup> yaH prema na karoti sa IshvaraM na jAnAti yata IshvaraH premas-  
varUpaH |

<sup>IX</sup> asmAsvIshvarasya premaite na prAkAshata yat svaputreNAsmabhyaM  
jIvanadAnArtham IshvaraH svIyam advitIyaM putraM jaganmadhyaM  
preShitavAn |

<sup>X</sup> vayaM yad Ishvare prItavanta ityatra nahi kintu sa yadas-  
mAsu prItavAn asmatpApAnAM prAyashchirtArthaM svaputraM preShi-  
tavAMshchetyatra prema santiShThate |

<sup>XI</sup> he priyatamAH, asmAsu yadIshvareNaitAdr̥jishaM prema kR̥jitaM  
tarhi parasparaM prema karttum asmAkamapyuchitaM |

XII IshvaraH kadAcha kenApi na dR□iShTaH yadyasmAbhiH parasparaM prema kriyate tarhIshvaro .asmanmadhye tiShThati tasya prema chASu setsyate |

XIII asmabhyaM tena svakIyAtmanoM.asho datta ityanena vayaM yat tasmin tiShThAmaH sa cha yad asmAsu tiShThatIti jAnImaH |

XIV pitA jagatrAtAraM putraM preShitavAn etad vayaM dR□iShTvA pramANayAmaH |

XV yIshurIshvarasya putra etad yenA NgIkriyate tasmin IshvarastiShThati sa cheshvare tiShThati |

XVI asmAsvIshvarasya yat prema varttate tad vayaM j nAtavantastasmin vishvAsitavantashcha | IshvaraH premasvarUpaH premnI yastiShThati sa Ishvare tiShThati tasmiMshcheshvarastiShThati |

XVII sa yAdR□isho .asti vayamapyetasmin jagati tAdR□ishA bhavAma etasmAd vichAradine .asmAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyate sAsmatsambandhiyasya premnaH siddhiH |

XVIII premni bhIti rna varttate kintu siddhaM prema bhItiM nirAkaroti yato bhItiH sayAtanAsti bhIti mAnavaH premni siddho na jAtaH |

XIX asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kAraNAd vayaM tasmin prIyAmahe |

XX Ishvare .ahaM prIya ityuktva yaH kashchit svabhrAtaraM dveShTi so .anR□itavAdI | sa yaM dR□iShTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na prIyate tarhi yam IshvaraM na dR□iShTavAn kathaM tasmin prema karttuM shaknuAt?

XXI ata Ishvare yaH prIyate sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi prIyatAm iyam Aj nA tasmAd asmAbhi rlabdhA |

## V

I yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti yaH kashchid vishvAsiti sa IshvarAt jAtaH; aparaM yaH kashchit janayitari prIyate sa tasmAt jAte jane .api prIyate |

II vayam Ishvarasya santAneShu prIyAmahe tad anena jAnImo yad Ishvare prIyAmahe tasyAj nAH pAlayAmashcha |

III yata Ishvare yat prema tat tadIyAj nApAlanenAsmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM, tasyAj nAshcha kaThorA na bhavanti |

IV yato yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati ki nchAsmAkaM yo vishvAsaH sa evAsmAkaM saMsArajayijayaH |

V yIshurIshvarasya putra iti yo vishvasiti taM vinA ko.aparaH saMsAraM jayati?

VI so.abhiShiktastrAtA yIshustoyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kevalaM toyena nahi kintu toyarudhirAbhyAm, AtmA cha sAkShI bhavati yata AtmA satyatAsvarUpaH |

VII yato hetoH svarge pitA vAdaH pavitra AtmA cha traya ime sAkShiNaH santi, traya ime chaiko bhavanti |

VIII tathA pR□ithivyAm AtmA toyaM rudhira ncha trINyetaNI sAkShyaM dadAti teShAM trayANAm ekatvaM bhavati cha |

IX mAnavAnAM sAkShyaM yadyasmAbhi rgr□ihyate tarhIshvarasya sAkShyaM tasmAdapi shreShThaM yataH svaputramadhIshvareNa dattaM sAkShyamidaM |

X Ishvarasya putre yo vishvAsiti sa nijAntare tat sAkShyaM dhArayati; Ishvare ya na vishvasiti sa tam anR□itavAdinaM karoti yata IshvaraH svaputramadhi yat sAkShyaM dattavAn tasmin sa na vishvasiti |

XI tachcha sAkShyamidaM yad Ishvaro .asmabhyaM anantajIvanaM dattavAn tachcha jIvanaM tasya putre vidyate |

XII yaH putraM dhArayati sa jIvanaM dhAriyati, Ishvarasya putraM yo na dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati|

XIII Ishvaraputrasya nAmni yuShmAn pratyetAni mayA likhitAni tasyAbhiprAyo .ayaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprAptA iti jAnIyAta tasyeshvara-putrasya nAmni vishvaseta cha|

XIV tasyAntike .asmAkaM yA pratibhA bhavati tasyAH kAraNamidaM yad vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM kimapi taM yAchAmahe tarhi so .asmAkaM vAkyAM shRiNoti|

XV sa chAsmAkaM yat ki nchana yAchanaM shRiNotIti yadi jAnImas-tarhi tasmAd yAchiTA varA asmAbhiH prApyante tadapi jAnImaH|

XVI kashchid yadi svabhrAtaram amRiityujanakaM pApaM kurvvan-taM pashyati tarhi sa prArthanAM karotu teneshvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsyati, arthato mRiityujanakaM pApaM yena nAkAritasmai| kintu mRiityujanakam ekaM pApam Aste tadadhi tena prArthana kriyatAmitya-haM na vadAmi|

XVII sarvva evAdharmmaH pApaM kintu sarvvapAMpa mRiityujanakaM nahi|

XVIII ya IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchAraM na karoti kintvIshvarAt jAto janaH svaM rakShati tasmAt sa pApAtma taM na spriishatIti vayaM jAnImaH|

XIX vayam IshvarAt jAtAH kintu kRiitsnaH saMsAraH pApAtmano vashaM gato .astIti jAnImaH|

XX aparam Ishvarasya putra AgatavAn vaya ncha yayA tasya satyamAyasya jnAnaM prApnuyAmastAdRiishIM dhiyam asmabhyaM dattavAn iti jAnImastasmin satyamaye .arthatastasya putre yIshukhrIshTe tiShThAmashcha; sa eva satyamaya Ishvaro .anantajIvanasvarUpashchAsti|

XXI he priyabAlakAH, yUyaM devamUrttibhyaH svAn rakShata| Amen|

## 2 yohanaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> he abhiruchite kuriye, tvAM tava putraMshcha prati prAchIno.ahaM patraM likhAmi|

<sup>II</sup> satyamataD yuShmAsu mama premAsti kevalaM mama nahi kintu satyamataj nAnAM sarvveShAmeva| yataH satyamatam asmAsu tiShThatyanantakAlaM yAvachchAsmAsu sthAsyati|

<sup>III</sup> piturIshvarAt tatpituH putraT prabho ryIshukhrIShTachcha prApyo .anugrahaH kR^ipA shAntishcha satyatApremahyAM sArddhaM yuShmAn adhitiShThatu|

<sup>IV</sup> vayaM pitR^ito yAm Aj nAM prAptavantastadanusAreNa tava kechid AtmajAH satyamatam Acharantyetasya pramANaM prApyAhaM bhR^isham AnanditavAn|

<sup>V</sup> sAmprata ncha he kuriye, navInAM kA nchid Aj nAM na likhannaham Adito labdhAm Aj nAM likhan tvAm idaM vinaye yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema karttavyaM|

<sup>VI</sup> aparaM premaitena prakAshate yad vayaM tasyAj nA Acharema| Adito yuShmAbhi ryA shruta seyam Aj nA sA cha yuShmAbhirAcharitavyA|

<sup>VII</sup> yato bahavaH prava nchakA jagat pravishya yIshukhrIShTo narAvatAro bhUtVAgata etat nA NgIkurvvanti sa eva prava nchakAH khrIShTArishchAsti|

<sup>VIII</sup> asmAkaM shramo yat paNDashramo na bhavet kintu sampUrNaM vetanamasmAbhi rlabhyeta tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAna bhavataH|

<sup>IX</sup> yaH kashchid vipathagAmI bhUtVA khrIShTasya shikShAyAM na tiShThati sa IshvaraM na dhArayati khrIShTasya shij nAyAM yastiShThati sa pitaraM putra ncha dhArayati|

<sup>X</sup> yaH kashchid yuShmatsannidhimAgachChan shikShAmenAM nAnayati sa yuShmAbhiH svaveshmani na gR^ihyatAM tava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAgapi tasmai na kathyatAM|

<sup>XI</sup> yatastava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAchaM yaH kashchit tasmai kathyati sa tasya duShkarmmaNAm aMshI bhavati|

<sup>XII</sup> yuShmAn prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu patramasIbhyaM tat karttuM nechChAmi, yato .asmAkam Anando yathA sampUrNo bhaviShyati tathA yuShmatsamIpamupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya yuShmAbhiH sambhAshiShya iti pratyAshA mamAste|

<sup>XIII</sup> tavAbhiruchitAyA bhaginyA bAlakAstvAM namaskAraM j nApayanti| Amen|



### 3 yohanaH patraM

<sup>I</sup> prAchIno .ahaM satyamatAd yasmin prIye taM priyatamaM gAyaM prati patraM likhAmi|

<sup>II</sup> he priya, tavAtmA yAdR□ik shubhAnvitastAdR□ik sarvvaviShaye tava shubhaM svAsthya ncha bhUyAt|

<sup>III</sup> bhrAtR□ibhirAgatya tava satyamatasyArthatastvaM kIdR□ik satyamatamAcharasyetasya sAkShye datte mama mahAnando jAtaH|

<sup>IV</sup> mama santAnAH satyamatamAcharantItivArttAto mama ya Anando jAyate tato mahattaro nAsti|

<sup>V</sup> he priya, bhrAtR□in prati visheShatastAn videshino bhR□i□tR□in prati tvayA yadyat kR□itaM tat sarvvaM vishvAsino yogaM|

<sup>VI</sup> te cha samiteH sAkShAt tava pramnaH pramaNaM dattavantaH, aparam IshvarayogyarUpeNa tAn prasthApayata tvayA satkarma kArishyate|

<sup>VII</sup> yatate tasya nAmna yAtrAM vidhAya bhinnajAtIyebhyaH kimapi na gR□ihItavantaH|

<sup>VIII</sup> tasmAd vayaM yat satyamatasya sahAyA bhavema tadarthametAdR□ishA loka asmAbhiranugrahItavyAH|

<sup>IX</sup> samitiM pratyahaM patraM likhitavAn kintu teShAM madhye yo diyatriphiH pradhAnAyate so .asmAn na gR□ihlAti|

<sup>X</sup> ato .ahaM yadopathAsyAmi tada tena yadyat kriyate tat sarvvaM taM smArayiShyAmi, yataH sa durvvAkyairasmAn apavadati, tenApi tR□iptiM na gatvA svayamapi bhrAtR□in nAnugR□ihlAti ye chAnugrahItumichChanti tAn samitito .api bahiShkaroti|

<sup>XI</sup> he priya, tvayA duShkarma nAnukriyatAM kintu satkarmmaiva| yaH satkarmmAchArI sa IshvarAt jAtaH, yo duShkarmmAchArI sa IshvaraM na dR□iShTavAn|

<sup>XII</sup> dImItriyasya pakShe sarvvaiH sAkShyam adAyi visheShataH satyamatenApi, vayamapi tatpakShe sAkShyaM dadmaH, asmAka ncha sAkShyaM satyameveti yUyaM jAnItha|

<sup>XIII</sup> tvAM prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu masIlekhanIbhyAM lekhituM nechChAmi|

<sup>XIV</sup> achireNa tvAM drakShyamIti mama pratyAshAste tadAvAM samukhIbhUya parasparaM sambhAshiShyAvahe|

<sup>XV</sup> tava shAnti rbhUyAt| asmAkaM mitrANI tvAM namaskaraM j nApayanti tvamapyekaikasya nAma prochya mitrebhyo namaskuru| iti|

## yihUdAH patraM

I yIshukhrIShTasya dAso yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAstAteneshvareNa pavitrIkR[itAn yIshukhrIShTena rakShitAMshchAhUtAn lokAn prati patraM likhati |

II kR[ipA shAntiH prema cha bAhulyarUpeNa yuShmAsvadhitiShThatu |

III he priyAH, sAdhAraNaparitrANamadhi yuShmAn prati lekhituM mama bahuyatne jAte pUrvvakAle pavitralokeShu samarpito yo dharmmastadarthaM yUyaM prANavyayenApi sachShTA bhavateti vina-yArthaM yuShmAn prati patralekhanamAvashyakam amanye |

IV yasmAd etadrUpadaNDaprAptaye pUrvvaM likhitAH kechijjana asman upasR[iptavantaH, te .adhArmmikaloka asmAkam IshvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkR[itya lampaTatAm Acharanti, advitryo .adhipati ryo .asmAkaM prabhu rylshukhrIShTastaM nA NgIkurvanti |

V tasmAd yUyaM pura yad avagatastat puna ryuShmAn smArayitum ichChAmi, phalataH prabhurekakR[ityvaH svaprajA misaradeshAd udadhAra yat tataH param avishvAsino vyanAshayat |

VI ye cha svargadUtAH svIyakartR[ityvapade na sthitvA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavantastAn sa mahAdinasya vichArArtham andhakAramaye .adhaHsthAne sadAsthAyibhi rbandhanairabaddhnAt |

VII aparaM sidomam amora tannikaTasthanagarANi chaiteShAM nivAsinastatsamarUpaM vyabhichAraM kR[ityavanto viShama-maithunasya cheShTayA vipathaM gatavantashcha tasmAt tAnyapi dR[ishTAntasvarUpANi bhUtvA sadAtanavahnina danDaM bhu njate |

VIII tathaiveme svapnAchAriNo api svasharIrANi kala Nkayanti rAjAdhInatAM na svIkurvantyuchchapaDasthAn nindanti cha |

IX kintu pradhAnadivyaDuto mlkHAyelo yaDA mUsaso dehe shayatAnena vivadamAnaH samabhASHata tada tIsman nindArUpaM danDaM samarpayituM sAhasaM na kR[ityvAkathayat prabhustvAM bhartsavAM |

X kintvime yanna budhyante tannindanti yachcha nirbbodhapashava ivendriyairavagachChanti tena nashyanti |

XI tAN dhik, te kAbilo mArge charanti pArItoshikasyAshAto biliyamo bhrAntimanudhAvanti korahasya durmmukhatvena vinashyanti cha |

XII yuShmAKaM premahojyeshu te vighnajanaka bhavanti, Atmambharayashcha bhUtvA nirlajjaya yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM bhu njate | te vAyubhishchAlitA nistoyameghA hemantakAlika niShphala dvi rmR[ityA unumUlitA vR[ikShAH, |

XIII svakIyalajjApheNodvamakah prachanDAH sAmudratara NgAH sadAkAlaM yAvat ghoratimirabhAgIni bhramaNakArINi nakShatrANi cha bhavanti |

XIV AdamataH saptamaH puruSho yo hanokaH sa tAnuddishya bhavishyadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn, yathA, pashya svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutai rveShTitaH prabhuH |

XV sarvvAN prati vichArAj nAsAdhanAyAgamiShyati | tAdA chAdhArmmikAH sarvve jAta yairaparAdhinaH | vidharmmakarmmaNAM teShAM sarvveShAmeva kArANat | tathA tadvaiparItyenApyadharmmAchAripApinAM | uktakaThoravAkyANAM sarvveShAmapi kArANat | parameshena doShitvaM teShAM prakAshayiShyate | |

XVI te vAkkalahakAriNaH svabhAgyanindakAH svechChAchAriNo darpavAdimukhavishiShTA lAbhArthaM manuShyastAvakAshcha santi |

<sup>XVII</sup> kintu he priyatamaH, asmaKaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya preritai ryad vAkyam pUrvaM yuShmabhyaM kathitaM tat smarata,

<sup>XVIII</sup> phalataH sheShasamaye svechChAto .adharmmAchAriNo nindakA upasthAsyantIti |

<sup>XIX</sup> ete lokAH svAn pR^ithak kurvvantaH sAMsArika AtmahInAshcha santi |

<sup>XX</sup> kintu he priyatamaH, yUyaM sveShAm atipavitravishvAse nichIya-mAnAH pavitreNAtmanA prArthanAM kurvvanta

<sup>XXI</sup> Ishvarasya premna svAn rakShata, anantajIvanAya chAsmAKaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya kR^ipAM pratikShadhvaM |

<sup>XXII</sup> aparaM yUyaM vivichya kAMshchid anukampadhvaM

<sup>XXIII</sup> kAMshchid agnita uddhR^itya bhayaM pradarshya rakShata, shArIrikabhAvena kala NkitaM vastramapi R^itIyadhvaM |

<sup>XXIV</sup> apara ncha yuShmAn skhalanAd rakShitum ullAsena svIyatejasaH sAkShAt nirddoShAn sthApayitu ncha samartha

<sup>XXV</sup> yo .asmAkam advitIyastrANakartTA sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gau-ravaM mahimA parAkramaH kartR^itva nchedAnIm anantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt | Amen |

## prakAshitaM bhaviShyadvAkyam

<sup>I</sup> yat prakAshitaM vAkyam IshvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM shIghramu-  
psthAsyantInAM ghaTanAnAM darshanArthaM yIshukhrIShTe samarpi-  
tavAn tat sa svIyadUtaM preShya nijasevakaM yohanaM j nApitavAn|

<sup>II</sup> sa cheshvarasya vAkye khrIShTasya sAkShye cha yadyad dR̥̄iShTavAn  
tasya pramaNAm dattavAn|

<sup>III</sup> etasya bhaviShyadvaktR̥̄igranthasya vAkyAnAM pATHakaH shro-  
tArashcha tanmadhye likhitAj nAgrAhiNashcha dhanyaY yataH sa kAlaH  
sannikaTaH|

<sup>IV</sup> yohan AshiyAdeshasthAH sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati| yo vart-  
tamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha ye cha saptAtmanastasya siMhAsanasya  
sammukhē̄ tiShThanti

<sup>V</sup> yashcha yIshukhrIShTo vishvastaH sAkShI mR̥̄itAnAM madhye  
prathamajAto bhUmaNDalastharAjAnAM adhipatishcha bhavati, etebhyo  
.anugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM|

<sup>VI</sup> yo .asmAsu prItavAn svarudhireNAsmAn svapApebhyaH prakShAl-  
itavAn tasya piturIshvarasya yAjakAn kR̥̄itvAsmAn rAJavarge niyuk-  
tavAMshcha tasmin mahimA parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad vart-  
tatAM| Amen|

<sup>VII</sup> pashyata sa meghairAgachChati tenaikaikasya chakShustaM drak-  
Shyati ye cha taM viddhavantaste .api taM vilokiShyante tasya kR̥̄ite  
pR̥̄ithivIsthAH sarve vaMshA vilapiShyanti| satyam Amen|

<sup>VIII</sup> varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha yaH sarvvashaktimAn prabhuH  
parameshvaraH sa gadati, ahameva kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha|

<sup>IX</sup> yuShmAKaM bhrAta yIshukhrIShTasya klesharAjyatitikShANAM sa-  
habhAgI chAhaM yohan Ishvarasya vAkyaheto rylshukhrIShTasya sAk-  
Shyahetoshcha pAtmanAmaka upadvIpa AsaM|

<sup>X</sup> tatra prabho rdine AtmanAviShTo .ahaM svapashchAt tUrIdhvanivat  
mahAravam ashrauShaM,

<sup>XI</sup> tenoktam, ahaM kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha| tvaM yad  
drakShyasi tad granthe likhitvAshiyAdeshasthAnAM sapta samitInAM  
samIpam iphiShaM smurNAM thuyAtIrAM sArddim philAdilphiyAM  
lAyadIkeyA ncha preShaya|

<sup>XII</sup> tato mayA sambhAshamANasya kasya ravaH shrUyate taddarsha-  
nArthaM mukhaM parAvarttitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayaAH sapta  
dIpavR̥̄ikShA dR̥̄iShTAAH|

<sup>XIII</sup> teShAM sapta dIpavR̥̄ikShANAM madhye dIrghaparichChada-  
parihitaH suvarNashR̥̄i Nkhalena veShTitavakShashcha manuShyapu-  
trAkR̥̄itireko janastiShThati,

<sup>XIV</sup> tasya shiraH keshashcha shvetameShalomAnIva himavat shretau  
lochane vahnishikhAsame

<sup>XV</sup> charaNau vahnikuNDetApitasupittalasadR̥̄ishau ravashcha bahutoy-  
AnAM ravatulyaH|

<sup>XVI</sup> tasya dakShiNahaste sapta tArA vidyante vaktrAchcha tIkShNo dvid-  
hAraH khaNgo nirgachChati mukhamaNDala ncha svatejasa dedIpya-  
mAnasya sUryyasya sadR̥̄isham|

<sup>XVII</sup> taM dR̥̄iShTvAhaM mR̥̄itakalpachcharaNe patitastataH svadak-  
ShiNakaram mayi nidhAya tenoktam mA bhaiShIH; aham Adirantashcha|

**XVIII** aham amarastathApi mR[itavAn kintu pashyAham anantakAlaM yAvat jIvAmi| Amen| mR[itayoH paralokasya cha ku njika mama hasta-gatAH|

**XIX** ato yad bhavati yachchetaH paraM bhaviShyati tvayA dR[iShTaM tat sarvvaM likhyatAM|

**XX** mama dakShiNahaste sthita yAH sapta tArA ye cha svarNamayAH sapta dIpavR[ikShAstvayA dR[iShTastattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH sapta samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayAH sapta dIpavR[ikShAshcha sapta samitayaH santi|

## II

**I** iphiShasthasamite rdUtaM prati tvam idaM likha; yo dakShiNakareNa sapta tArA dhArayati saptAnAM suvarNadIpavR[ikShANAM madhye gamanAgamane karoti cha tenedam uchyate|

**II** tava kriyAH shramaH sahiShNuTA cha mama gocharAH, tvaM duShTAN soDhuM na shaknoShi ye cha prerita na santaH svAn preritAn vadanti tvaM tAn parIkShya mR[iShAbhAShiNo vij nAtavAn,

**III** aparaM tvaM titikShAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu soDha-vAnasi tathApi na paryyaktAmyastadapi jAnAmi|

**IV** ki ncha tava viruddhaM mayaitat vaktavyaM yat tava prathamaM prema tvayA vyahIyata|

**V** ataH kutaH patito .asi tat smR[itva manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyAH kuru na chet tvayA manasi na parivarttite .ahaM tUrNam AgatyA tava dIpavR[ikShaM svasthAnAd apasArayiShyAmi|

**VI** tathApi taveSha guNo vdyate yat nIkaAyatIyalokAnAM yAH kriyA aham R[itIye tAstvamapi R[itIyame|

**VII** yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[iNotu| yo jano jayati tasma aham IshvarasyArAmasthajI-vanataroH phalaM bhoktuM dAsyAmi|

**VIII** aparaM smurNasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha; ya Adirantashcha yo mR[itavAn punarjIvitavAMshcha tenedam uchyate,

**IX** tava kriyAH klesho dainya ncha mama gocharAH kintu tvaM dhana-vAnasi ye cha yihUdIyA na santaH shayatAnasya samAjAH santi tathApi svAn yihUdIyAn vadanti teShAM nindAmapyahaM jAnAmi|

**X** tvayA yo yah kleshaH soDhavyastasmAt mA bhaiShIH pashya shayatAno yuShmAKaM parIkShArthaM kAMshchit kArAyAM nikShep-syati dasha dinAni yAvat klesho yuShmAsu varttiShyate cha| tvaM mR[itIyuparyyantaM vishvAsyo bhava tenAhaM jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi|

**XI** yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[iNotu| yo jayati sa dvitIyamR[itIyuna na hiMsiShyate|

**XII** aparaM pargAmasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yastIkShNaM dvidhAraM kha NgaM dhArayati sa eva bhAShate|

**XIII** tava kriyA mama gocharAH, yatra shayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi| tvaM mama nAma dhArayasi madbhakterasvIkArastvayA na kR[iTo mama vishvAsyasAkShiNa AntipAH samaye .api na kR[iTaH| sa tu yuShmanmadhye .aghAni yataH shay-atAnastatraiva nivasati|

**XIV** tathApi tava viruddhaM mama ki nchid vaktavyaM yato devap-rasAdAdanAya paraAdagamanaAya chesrAyelaH santAnAnAM sammukha unMAtaM sThApayituM bAlAk yenAshikShyata tasya biliyamaH shik-ShAvalambinastava kechit janAstatra santi|

XV tathA nIkAlAyAtIyAnAM shikShAvalambinastava kechit janA api santi tadevAham R[itiIye |

XVI ato hetostvaM manaH parivarttaya na chedahaM tvaraya tava samIpamupasthAya madvaktasthakha Ngena taiH saha yotsyAmi |

XVII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[itiNotu | yo jano jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhoktuM dAsyAmi shubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastare nUtanaM nAma likhitaM tachcha grahItAraM vinA nAnyena kenApyavagamyate |

XVIII aparaM thuyAtIrAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha | yasya lochane vahnishikhAsadR[ishhe charaNau cha supittalasa NkAshau sa Ishvarapuro bhAshate,

XIX tava kriyAH prema vishvAsaH paricharyyA sahiShNutA cha mama gocharAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH sheShakriyAH shreShThAstadapi jAnAmi |

XX tathApi tava viruddhaM mayA ki nchid vaktavyaM yato yA IShebalnAmikA yoShit svAM bhaviShyadvAdinIM manyate veshyAgamanAya devaprasAdAshanAya cha mama dAsAn shikShayati bhrAmayati cha sA tvayA na nivAryate |

XXI ahaM manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sA svIyaveshyAkriyAto manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaShati |

XXII pashyAhaM tAM shayyAyAM nikShepsyAmi, ye tayA sArddhaM vyabhichAraM kurvanti te yadi svakriyAbhyo manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi mahAkleshe nikShepsyAmi

XXIII tasyAH santAnAMshcha mR[ityunA haniShyAmi | tenAham antaHkaraNAnAM manasa nchAnusandhAnakArI yuShmAkamekaikasmai cha svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvvAH samitayo j nAsyanti |

XXIV aparam avashiShTAn thuyAtIrasthalokAn arthato yAvantastAM shikShAM na dhArayanti ye cha kaishchit shayatAnasya gambhIrArtha uchayante tAn ye nAvagatavantastAnahaM vadAmi yuShmAsu kamapyaparaM bhAraM nAropayishiAmi;

XXV kintu yad yuShmAkaM vidyate tat mamAgamanaM yAvad dhArayata |

XXVI yo jano jayati sheShaparyyantaM mama kriyAH pAlayati cha tasma aham anyajAtIyAnAm AdhipatyAM dAsyAmi;

XXVII pitR[ito mayA yadvat kartR[ityaM labdhaM tadvat so .api lauhadaNDena tAn chArayishiAyati tena mR[iddhAjanAnIva te chUrNA bhaviShyanti |

XXVIII aparam ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAm api dAsyAmi |

XXIX yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[itiNotu |

### III

I aparaM sArddisthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yo jana Ishvarasya saptAtmanaH sapta tArAshcha dhArayati sa eva bhAshate, tava kriyA mama gocharAH, tvaM jIvadvAkhyo .asi tathApi mR[ito .asi tadapi jAnAmi |

II prabuddho bhava, avashiShTaM yadyat mR[itakalpaM tadapi sabaIkuru yata Ishvarasya sAkShAt tava karmAni na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM |

III ataH kIdR[i]shIM shikShAM labdhavAn shrutavAshchAsi tat smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya cha | chet prabuddho na bhaves- tarhyahaM stena iva tava samIpam upasthAsyAmi ki ncha kasmin daNDe upasthAsyAmi tanna j nAsyasi |

IV tathApi yaiH svavAsAMSi na kala NkitAni tAdR[i]shAH katipayalokAH sArddinagare .api tava vidyante te shubhraparichChadai rmama sa Nge gamanAgamane kariShyanti yataste yogyAH |

V yo jano jayati sa shubhraparichChadaM paridhApayiShyante, aha ncha jIvanagranthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayiShyAmi kintu matpituH sAk- ShAt tasya dUtAnAM sAkShAchcha tasya nAma svIkariShyAmi |

VI yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[i]Notu |

VII apara ncha philAdilphiyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yaH pavitraH satyamayashchAsti dAyUdaH ku njikAM dhArayati cha yena mo- chite .aparaH ko.api na ruNaddhi ruddhe chAparaH ko.api na mochayati sa eva bhASHate |

VIII tava kriya mama gocharAH pashya tava samIpe .ahaM muktaM dvAraM sthApatavAn tat kenApi roddhuM na shakyate yatastavAlpaM bala- mAste tathApi tvaM mama vAkyaM pAlitavAn mama nAmno .asvikAraM na kR[i]tAvAMshcha |

IX pashya yihUdIya na santo ye mR[i]shAvAdinaH svAn yihUdIyaN vadanti teShAM shayatAnasamAjlyAnAM kAMshchid aham AneShyAmi pashya te madAj nAta Agatya tava charaNayoH praNaMsyanti tva ncha mama priyo .asIti j nAsyanti |

X tvaM mama sahiShNutAsUchakaM vAkyaM rakShitavAnasi tatkAraNAt pR[i]ithivInivAsinAM parIkShArthaM kR[i]tsnaM jagad yenAgAmiparIk- ShAdinenAkramiShyate tasmAd ahamapi tvaM rakShiShyAmi |

XI pashya mayA shIghram AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya ko .api tava kirITaM nApaharatu |

XII yo jano jayati tamahaM madIyeshvarasya mandire stambhaM kR[i]tva sthApayisyAmi sa puna rna nirgamiShyati | apara ncha tasmin madIyesh- varasya nAma madIyeshvarasya puryyA api nAma arthato yA navInA yirUshAnam purI svargAt madIyeshvarasya samIpAd avarokShyati tasyA nAma mamApi nUtanaM nAma lekhiShyAmi |

XIII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR[i]Notu |

XIV apara ncha lAyadikeyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, ya Amen arthato vishvAsyaH satyamayashcha sAkShI, Ishvarasya sR[i]shTerAdishchAsti sa eva bhASHate |

XV tava kriya mama gocharAH tvaM shItto nAsi tapto .api nAsIti jAnAmi |

XVI tava shItatvaM taptatvaM vA varaM bhavet, shItto na bhUtvA tapto .api na bhUtvA tvamevambhUtaH kadUShNo .asi tatkAraNAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm udvamiShyAmi |

XVII ahaM dhanI samR[i]iddhashchAsmi mama kasyApyabhAvo na bha- vatIti tvaM vadasi kintu tvameva duHkhArto durgato daridro .andho nagnashchAsi tat tvaya nAvagamyate |

XVIII tvaM yad dhanI bhavestadarthaM matto vahnau tApitaM suvarNaM krINihi nagnatvAtava lajja yanna prakAsheta tadarthaM paridhAnAya mattaH shubhravAsAMsi krINihi yachcha tava dR[i]shTiH prasanna bhavet tadarthaM chakShurlepanAya njanaM mattaH krINihti mama mantraNA |

XIX yeShvahaM prIye tAn sarvvAn bhartsayAmi shAsmi cha, atastvam udyamaM vidhAya manaH parivarttaya |

XX pashyAhaM dvAri tiShThan tad Ahanmi yadi kashchit mama ravaM shrutvA dvAraM mochayati tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravishya tena sArddhaM bhokShye so .api mayA sArddhaM bhokShyate |

XXI aparamahaM yatha jItavAn mama pitrA cha saha tasya siMhAsana upaviShTashchAsmi, tathA yo jano jayati tamahaM mayA sArddhaM matsiMhAsana upaveshayiShyAmi |

XXII yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitiH pratyuchyamanam AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu |

## IV

I tataH paraM mayA dR^iShTipAtaM kR^itvA svarge muktaM dvAram ekaM dR^iShTaM mayA sahabhAshamANasya cha yasya tUrIvAdyatulyo ravaH pUrIvvaM shrutaH sa maM avochat sthAnametad Arohaya, itaH paraM yena yena bhavitavyaM tadahaM tvAM darshayiShye |

II tenAhaM tatKshaNad AtmAviShTo bhUtva .apashyaM svarge siMhAsanamekaM sthApitaM tatra siMhAsane eko jano upaviShTo .asti |

III siMhAsane upaviShTasya tasya janasya rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNeH pravAlasya cha tulyaM tat siMhAsana ncha marakatamaNivadrUpavishiShTena meghadhanuSha veShTitaM |

IV tasya siMhAsane chaturdikShu chaturviMshatisiMhAsanani tiShThanti teShu siMhAsaneShu chaturviMshati prAchInaloka upaviShTaste shubhravAsaHparihitAsteShAM shirAMsi cha suvarNakiriTtai rbhUSHitAni |

V tasya siMhAsanasya madhyAt taDito ravAH stanitAni cha nirgachChanti siMhAsanasyAntike cha sapta dIpa jvalanti ta Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH |

VI aparaM siMhAsanasyAntike sphaTikatulyaH kAchamayo jalAshayo vidyate, aparam agrataH pashchAchcha bahuchakShuShmantashchatvAraH prANinaH siMhasanasya madhye chaturdikShu cha vidyante |

VII teShAM prathamAH prANI siMhAkAro dvitIyaH pavitraH prANI govAtsAkArastR^itIyaH prANI manushyavadvadanavishiShTashchaturthashcha prANI uDDIyamAnakuraropamaH |

VIII teShAM chaturNAM ekaikasya prANinaH ShaT pakShAH santi te cha sarvva NgeShvabhyantare cha bahuchakShurvishiShTAH, te divAnishaM na vishr^Amya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH pavitraH sarvvashaktimAn varttamAno bhUto bhavishiMshcha prabhuH parameshvaraH |

IX itthaM taiH prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhAsanopaviShTasya janasya prabhAve gaurave dhanyavAde cha prakIr^tite

X te chaturviMshatiprAchIna api tasya siMhAsanopaviShTasyAntike praninatya tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti svIyakirITAMshcha siMhAsanasyAntike nikShipya vadanti,

XI he prabho IshvarAsmAkAM prabhAvaM gauravaM balaM | tvamevArhasi samprAptuM yat sarvvaM sasR^ije tvaya | tavAbhilAShatashchaiva sarvvaM sambhUya nirmmaMe | |

## V

I anantaraM tasya sihAsanopaviShTajanasya dakShiNaste .anta rbahishcha likhitaM patramekaM mayA dR^iShTaM tat saptamudrAbhira NkitaM |



II tatpashchAd eko balavAn dUto dR□iShTaH sa uchchaiH svareNa vAhamimAM ghoShayati kaH patrametad vivarItuM tammudrA mochay-itu nchArhati?

III kintu svargamarttyapAtAleShu tat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu ncha kasyApi sAmarthyaM nAbhavat|

IV ato yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu nchArhati tAdR□ishajanasyAbhAvAd ahaM bahu roditavAn|

V kintu teShAM prAchInAnAm eko jano mAmavadat mA rodIH pashya yo yihUdAvaMshIyaH siMho dAyUdo mUlasvarUpashchAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANA ncha mochanAya pramUtavAn|

VI aparaM siMhAsanasya chaturNAM prANinAM prAchInavargasya cha madhya eko meShashAvako mayA dR□iShTaH sa Chedita iva tasya saptashR□i NgANi saptalochanAni cha santi tAni kR□itsnAM pR□ithivIM preShitA Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH|

VII sa upAgatya tasya siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya dakShiNakarAt tat patraM gR□ihItavAn|

VIII patre gR□ihIte chatvAraH prANinashchaturviMMshatiprAchInAshcha tasya meShashAvakasyAntike praNipatanti teShAm ekaikasya karayo rvINAM sugandhidravyaiH paripUrNaM svarNamayapAtra ncha tiShThati tAni pavitralokAnAM prArthanAsvarUpANi|

IX aparaM te nUtanamekaM gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikaM tasya mudrA mochayituM tathA| tvamevArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat ChedanaM gataH| sarvvAbhyo jAtibhAShAbhyaH sarvvasmAd vaMshade-shataH| Ishvarasya kR□ite .asmAn tvaM svIyaraktena krItavAn|

X asmadIshvarapakShe .asmAn nR□ipatiN yAjakanapi| kR□itavAMstena rAjatvaM kariShyAmo mahItale|

XI aparaM nirIkShamANena mayA siMhAsanasya prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya cha parito bahUnAM dUtAnAM ravaH shrutaH, teShAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANi cha|

XII tairuchchairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM jnAnaM shaktiM gauravamAdaraM| prashaMsA nchArhati prAptuM Chedito meShashAvakaH|

XIII aparaM svargamarttyapAtAlasAgareShu yAni vidyante teShAM sarvveShAM sR□iShTavastUnAM vAgiyaM mayA shrutA, prashaMsAM gauravaM shauryam AdhipatyAM sanAtanaM| siMhasanopaviShTashcha meShavatsashcha gachChatAM|

XIV aparaM te chatvAraH prANinaH kathitavantastathAstu, tatashchaturviMshatiprAchInA api praNipatya tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman|

## VI

I anantaraM mayi nirIkShamANe meShashAvakena tAsAM saptamu-drANAm eka mudrA mukta tatasteShAM chaturNAM ekasya prANina Agatya pashyativAchako meghagarjanatulyo ravo mayA shrutaH|

II tataH param ekaH shuklAshcho dR□iShTaH, tadArUDho jano dhanu rdhArayati tasmai cha kirITamekam adAyi tataH sa prabhavan prabhav-iShyaMshcha nirgatavAn|

III aparaM dvitIyamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM dvitIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shrutA|

IV tato .aruNavarNo .apara eko .ashvo nirgatavAn tadArohiNi pR□ithivItaH shAntyapaharaNasya lokAnAM madhye parasparaM

pratighAtotpAdanasya cha sAmarthyaM samarpitam, eko bR̥̄ihatkha Ngo .api tasmA adAyi |

V aparaM tR̥̄itIyamudrAyAM tana mochtAyAM tR̥̄itIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shrutA, tataH kAlavarNa eko .ashvo mayA dR̥̄iShTaH, tadArohiNo haste tulA tiShThati

VI anantaraM prANichatuShTayasya madhyAd vAgiyaM shrutA godhU-mAnAmeKaH seTako mudrApAdaikamUlyaH, yavAnA ncha seTakatrayaM mudrApAdaikamUlyaM tailadrAkShArasAshcha tvaya mA hiMsitavyAH |

VII anantaraM chaturthamudrAyAM tena mochtAyAM chaturthasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shrutA |

VIII tataH pANDuravarNa eko .ashvo mayA dR̥̄iShTaH, tadArohiNo nAma mR̥̄ityuriti paralokashcha tam anucharati kha Ngena durbhikSheNa mahAnAryya vanyapashubhishcha lokAnAM badhAya pR̥̄ithivyAshchaturthAMshasyAdhipatyAM tasmA adAyi |

IX anantaraM pa nchamamudrAyAM tena mochtAyAM IshvaravAkya-hetostatra sAkShyadAnAchcha CheditAnAM lokAnAM dehino vedyA adho mayAdR̥̄ishyanta |

X ta uchchairidaM gadanti, he pavitra satyamaya prabho asmAkaM raktapAte pR̥̄ithivInivAsibhi rvivadituM tasya phala dAtu ncha kati kAlaM vilambase?

XI tatasteShAm ekaikasmai shubhraH parichChado .adAyi vAgiya nchAkathyata yUyamalpakAlam arthato yuShmAkAM ye sahAdAsa bhrAtaro yUyamiva ghAniShyante teShAM saMkhyA yAvat sampUrNatAM na gachChati tAvad viramata |

XII anantaraM yadA sa ShaShThamudrAmamochayat tadA mayi nirIk-ShamANe mahAn bhUkampo .abhavat sUryyashcha uShTralomajavastravat kR̥̄iShNavarNashchandramAshcha raktasa NkAsho .abhavat

XIII gaganasthatArAshcha prabalavAyuna chAlitAd uDumbaravR̥̄ikShAt nipAtitAnyapakphalanIva bhUtale nyapatan |

XIV AkAshamaNDala ncha sa NkuchyamAnagrantha ivAntardhAnam agamat giraya upadvIpAshcha sarvve sthAnAntaraM chAlitAH

XV pR̥̄ithivIsthA bhUpAlA mahAllokAH sahastrapatayo dhaninaH parAkramiNashcha lokA dAsa muktAshcha sarvve .api guhAsu giristhashaileShu cha svAn prAchChAdayan |

XVI te cha girIn shailAMshcha vadanti yUyam asmadupari patitvA siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya dR̥̄iShTito meShashAvakasya kopAchchAs-mAn gopAyata;

XVII yatastasya krodhasya mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM sha-knoti?

## VII

I anantaraM chatvAro divyadUtA mayA dR̥̄iShTAH, te pR̥̄ithivyAshchaturShu koNeShu tiShThanataH pR̥̄ithivyAM samudre vR̥̄ikSheShu cha vAyu ryathA na vahet tathA pR̥̄ithivyAshchaturu vAyUn dhArayanti |

II anantaraM sUryyodayasthAnAd udyan apara eko dUto mayA dR̥̄iShTaH so.amareshvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yeShu chartuShu dUteShu pR̥̄ithivIsamudrayo rhiMsanasya bhAro dattastAn sa uchchairidaM avadat |

III Ishvarasya dAsa yAvad asmAbhi rbhAleShu mudrayA Nkita na bhaviShyanti tAvat pR̥̄ithivI samudro taravashcha yuShmAbhi rna hiM-syantAM |

**IV** tataH paraM mudrA NkitalokAnAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi| isrAyelaH sarvvavaMshA[]yAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhikalakShaloka mudrayA NkitA abhavan,

**V** arthato yihUdAvaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi rUbeNavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi gAdavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

**VI** AsheravaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi naptAlivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi minashivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

**VII** shimiyonavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi levivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi iShAkharavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi,

**VIII** sibUIUnavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi yUshaphavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi binyAmInavaMshe cha dvAdashasahasrANi loka mudrA NkitAH|

**IX** tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM sarvvadeshIyAnAM sarvvabhAshAvAdina ncha mahAlokAraNyaM mayA dR[]iShTaM, tAn gaNayituM kenApi na shakyaM, te cha shubhraparichChadaparihitaH santaH karaishcha tAlavR[]intAni vahantaH siMhAsanasya meShashAvakasya chAntike tiShThanti,

**X** uchchaiHsvarairidaM kathyanti cha, siMhAsanopaviShTasya parameshasya naH stavaH| stavashcha meShavatsasya sambhUyAt traNakAraNat|

**XI** tataH sarvve dUtAH siMhAsanasya prAchInavargasya prANichatuShTayasya cha paritastiShThantaH siMhAsanasyAntike nyUbj[]bhUyeshvaraM praNanya vadanti,

**XII** tathAstu dhanyavAdashcha tejo jnAnaM prashaMsanaM| shauryyaM parAkramashchApi shaktishcha sarvvameva tat| varttatAmIshvare.asmAkaM nityaM nityaM tathAstviti|

**XIII** tataH paraM teShAM prAchInAnAm eko jano mAM sambhAShya jagAda shubhraparichChadaparihita ime ke? kuto vAgataH?

**XIV** tato mayoktaM he mahechCha bhavAneva tat jAnAti| tena kathitaM, ime mahAkleshmadhyAd Agatya me[]ShashAvakasya rudhireNa svIyaparichChadAn prakShAlitavantaH shukIIR[]itavantashcha|

**XV** tatKArANat ta Ishvarasya siMhAsanasyAntike tiShThanto divArAtraM tasya mandire taM sevante siMhAsanopaviShTo janashcha tAn adhishTasyati|

**XVI** teShAM kShudhA pipAsa vA puna rna bhaviShyati raudraM kopyutApo vA teShu na nipatiShyati,

**XVII** yataH siMhAsanAdhiShThAnakArI meShashAvakastAn chArayiShyati, amR[]itatoyAnAM prasravaNAnAM sannidhiM tAn gamayiShyati cha, Ishvaro.api teShAM nayanabhyaH sarvvamashru pramArkShyati|

## VIII

**I** anantaraM saptamamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM sArddhadaN-DakAlaM svargo niHshabdo.abhavat|

**II** aparam aham IshvarasyAntike tiShThataH saptadUtAn apashyaM tebhyaH saptatUryyo.adIyanta|

**III** tataH param anya eko dUta AgataH sa svarNadhUpAdhAraM gR[]ihItva vedimupAtiShThat sa cha yat siMhAsanasyAntike sthitAyAH suvarNavedya Upari sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM prArthanAsu dhUpAn yojayet tadarthaM prachuradhUpAstasmai dattAH|

**IV** tatastasya dUtasya karAt pavitralokAnAM prArthanAbhiH saMyuktadhUpAnAM dhUma Ishvarasya samakShaM udatiShThat|

V pashchAt sa dUto dhUpAdhAraM gR□ihItvA vedyA vahninA pUrayitvA pR□ithivyAM nikShiptavAn tena ravA meghagarjjanAni vidyuto bhU-mikampashchAbhavan|

VI tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI rvAdayitum udyata bhavan|

VII prathamena tUryyAM vAditAyAM raktamishritau shilAvahnI sambhUya pR□ithivyAM nikShiptau tena pR□ithivyAstR□itIyAMsho dagdhaH, tarUNAmapi tR□itIyAMsho dagdhaH, haridvarNatR□iNAni cha sarvvANI dagdhanI|

VIII anantaraM dvitIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalito mahAparvvataH sAgare nikShiptastena sAgarasya tR□itIyAMsho raktIbhUtah|

IX sAgare sthitAnAM saprANAnAM sR□iShTavastUnAM tR□itIyAMsho mR□itah, arNavayAnAnAm api tR□itIyAMsho naShTaH|

X aparaM tR□itIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM dIpa iva jvalantI ekA mahatI tARa gaganAt nipatya nadInAM jalaprasravaNAnA nchoparyyAvatIrNA|

XI tasyAstArAya nAma nAgadamanakamiti, tena toyAnAM tR□itIyAMshe nAgadamanakIbhUte toyAnAM tiktatvAt bahavo mAnava mR□itAH|

XII aparaM chaturthadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM sUryyasya tR□itIyAMshashchandrasya tR□itIyAMsho nakShatrANA ncha tR□itIyAMshaH prahR□itah, tena teShAM tR□itIyAMshe .andhakArIbhUte divasastR□itIyAMshakAlaM yAvat tejohIno bhavati nishApi tAmevAvasthAM gachChati|

XIII tadA nirIkShamANena mayAkAshamadhyaenAbhipatata ekasya dUtasya ravaH shrutaH sa uchchai rgadati, aparai ryaistribhi rdUtaistUryyo vAditavyAsteShAm avashiShTatUrIdhvanitaH pR□ithivInivAsinAM santA-paH santApaH santApashcha sambhaviShyati|

## IX

I tataH paraM saptamadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM gaganAt pR□ithivyAM nipatita ekastArako mayA dR□iShTaH, tasmai rasAtalakUpasya ku njikAdAyi|

II tena rasAtalakUpe mukte mahAgnikuNDasya dhUma iva dhUmastasMat kUpAd udgataH| tasmAt kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAshau timirAvR□itau|

III tasmAd dhUmAt pata NgeShu pR□ithivyAM nirgateShu naralokasthavR□ishchikavat balaM tebhyo.adAyi|

IV aparaM pR□ithivyAstR□iNAni haridvarNashAkAdayo vR□ikShAshchatai rna siMhityAH kintu yeShAM bhAleShvIshvarasya mudrAya a Nko nAsti kevalaM te mAnavAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM ta AdishTAH|

V parantu teShAM badhAya nahi kevalaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAyi| vR□ishchikena daShTasya mAnavasya yAdR□ishI yAtana jAyate tairapi tAdR□ishI yAtana pradiyate|

VI tasmin samaye mAnava mR□ityuM mR□igayiShyante kintu prApTuM na shakShyanti, te prANAn tyaktum abhilaShiShyanti kintu mR□ityustebhyo dURaM palAyiShyate|

VII teShAM pata NgAnAm AkAro yuddhArthaM susajjitAnAm ashvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, teShAM shiraHsu suvarNakirITAnIva kirITANI vidyante, mukhamaNDalAni cha mAnuShikamukhatulyANI,

VIII keshAshcha yoShitAM keshANAM sadR□ishAH, dantAshcha siMhadantatulyAH,

IX lauhakavachavat teShAM kavachAni santi, teShAM pakShANAM shabdo raNaya dhAvatAmashvarathAnAM samUhasya shabdatulyaH|

X vRjishchikAnAmiva teShAM lA NgUlAni santi, teShu lA NgUleShu kaNTakAni vidyante, aparaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat mAnavAnAM hiMsanAya te sAmarthyaprAptAH|

XI teShAM rAjA cha rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma ibrIyabhAShaya abaddon yUnAnIyabhAShaya cha apalluyon arthato vinAshaka iti|

XII prathamaH santApo gatavAn pashya itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM santApAbhyAm upasthAtavyaM|

XIII tataH paraM ShaShThadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAm IshvarasyAntike shtitAyAH suvarNavedyAshchatushchUDAtaH kasyachid ravo mayAshrAvi|

XIV sa tUrIdhAriNaM ShaShThadUtam avadat, pharAtAkhye mahAnade ye chatvAro dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mochaya|

XV tatastaddaNDasya taddinasya tanmAsasya tadvatsarasya cha kRjite nirUpitAste chatvAro dUtA mAnavAnAM tRjityAMshasya badhArthaM mochitAH|

XVI aparam ashvArohisainyAnAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi, te viMshatikoTaya Asan|

XVII mayA ye .ashvA ashvArohiNashcha dRjishTasta etAdRjishAH, teShAM vahnisvarUpAni nIlaprarastarasvarUpAni gandhakasvarUpAni cha varmmANYAsan, vAjina ncha siMhamUrddhasadRjishA mUrddhAnaH, teShAM mukhebhyo vahnidhUmagandhaka nirkachChanti|

XVIII etaistribhi rdaNDairarthateShAM mukhebhyo nirkachChadbhi rvahnidhUmagandhakai rmAnuShANAM tutIyAMsho .aghAni|

XIX teShAM vAjinaM balaM mukheShu lA NgUleShu cha shtitaM, yatateShAM lA NgUlAni sarpAkArANi mastakavishiShTAni cha taireva te hiMsanti|

XX aparam avashiShTA ye mAnava tai rdaNDai rna hatAste yathA dRjishTishravaNagamanashaktihInAn svarNaraupyapittalaprarastarakAshThamayAn vigrAhAn bhUtAMshcha na pUjayiShyanti tathA svahastAnAM kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH|

XXI svabadhakuhakavyabhichArachauryyobhyo .api manAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH|

## X

I anantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko mahAbalo dUto mayA dRjishTaH, sa parihitameghastasya shirashcha meghadhanuSha bhUSHitaM mukhamaNDala ncha sUryyatulyaM charaNau cha vahnistambhasamau|

II sa svakareNa vistIrNamekaM kShUdragranthaM dhArayati, dakShiNacharaNena samudre vAmacharaNena cha sthale tiShThati|

III sa siMhagarjanavad uchchaiHsvareNa nyanadat ninAde kRjite sapta stanitAni svakIyAn svanAn prAkAshayan|

IV taiH sapta stanitai rvAkye kathite .ahaM tat lekhitum udyata AsaM kintu svargAd vAgiyAM mayA shruta sapta stanitai ryad yad uktaM tat mudrayA Nkaya mA likha|

V aparaM samudramedinyostiShThan yo dUto mayA dRjishTaH sa gaganAM prati svadakShiNakaramutthApya

VI aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa puna rmAM sambhAvyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya karAt taM

vistIrNa kShudragranthaM gR□ihANa, tena mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA  
kathitaM grantho .asau diyatAM|

<sup>VII</sup> kintu tUrIM vAdiShyataH saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Ish-  
varasya guptA mantraNA tasya dAsAn bhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tena  
susaMvAde yathA prakAshitA tathaiva siddhA bhaviShyati|

<sup>VIII</sup> aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa puna rmAM samb-  
hAShyAvadat tvAM gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya karAt taM  
vistIrNaM kShudragranthaM gR□ihANa,

<sup>IX</sup> tena mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA kathitaM grantho .asau diyatAM| sa  
mAm avadat taM gR□ihItvA gila, tavodare sa tiktaraso bhaviShyati kintu  
mukhe madhuvat svAdu rbhaviShyati|

<sup>X</sup> tena mayA dUtasya karAd grantho gR□ihItto gilitashcha| sa tu mama  
mukhe madhuvat svAdurAsIt kintvadanAt paraM mamodarastiktatAM  
gataH|

<sup>XI</sup> tataH sa mAm avadat bahUn jAtivaMshabhAShAvadirAjAn adhi tvaya  
puna rbhaviShyadvAkyAM vaktavyaM|

## XI

<sup>I</sup> anantaraM parimANadaNDavad eko nalo mahyamadAyi, sa cha dUta  
upatiShThan mAm avadat, utthAyeshvarasya mandiraM vedIM tatratyase-  
vakAMshcha mimIShva|

<sup>II</sup> kintu mandirasya bahiHpra NgaNaM tyaja na mimIShva yatastad  
anyajAtIyebhyo dattaM, pavitraM nagara ncha dvichatvAriMshanmAsAn  
yAvat teShAM charaNai rmarddiShyate|

<sup>III</sup> pashchAt mama dvAbhyAM sAkShibhyAM mayA sAmarthyAM  
dAyishyate tAvuShTralomajavastraparihitau ShaShThyadhikadvishatAd-  
hikasahasradinAni yAvad bhaviShyadvAkyAni vadiShyataH|

<sup>IV</sup> tAveva jagadIshvarasyAntike tiShThantau jitavR□ikShau  
dIpavR□ikShau cha|

<sup>V</sup> yadi kechit tau hiMsituM cheShTante tarhi tayo rvadanAbhyAm agni  
nrirgatya tayoH shatrUn bhasmlkariShyati| yaH kashchit tau hiMsituM  
cheShTate tenaivameva vinaShTavyaM|

<sup>VI</sup> tayo rbhaviShyadvAkyakathanadineShu yathA vR□iShTi rna jAyate  
tathA gaganAM roddhuM tayoH sAmarthyam asti, aparaM toyAni shoN-  
itarUpANi karttuM nijAbhilAShAt muhurmuHuH sarvvavidhadanDaiH  
pR□ithivIm Ahantu ncha tayoH sAmarthyamasti|

<sup>VII</sup> aparaM tayoH sAkShye samApte sati rasAtalAd yenotthitavyaM sa  
pashustAbhyAM saha yuddhvA tau jeShyati haniShyati cha|

<sup>VIII</sup> tatastayoH prabhurapi yasyAM mahApuryyAM krushe hato .arthato  
yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidomaM misarashcheti tasyA mahA-  
puryyAMH sanniveshe tayoH kuNape sthAsyataH|

<sup>IX</sup> tato nAnAjAtIya nAnAvaMshIya nAnAbhAShAvAdino  
nAnAdeshIyAshcha bahavo mAnavAH sArddhadinatrayaM tayoH  
kuNape nirkShiShyante, tayoH kuNAPayoh nshamAne sthApanaM  
nAnuj nAsyanti|

<sup>X</sup> pR□ithivInivAsinashcha tayo rhetorAnandiShyanti sukhabhogaM  
kurvantaH parasparaM dAnAni preShayiShyanti cha yatastAbhyAM  
bhaviShyadvAdibhyAM pR□ithivInivAsino yAtanAM prApTAH|

<sup>XI</sup> tasmAt sArddhadinatrayAt param IshvarAt jivanadAyaka Atmani tau  
praviShTe tau charaNairudatiShThatAM, tena yAvantastAvapashyan te  
.atIva trAsayuktA abhavan|

XII tataH param tau svargAd uchchairidaM kathayantaM ravam ashRjiniNutAM yuvAM sthAnam etad ArohatAM tatastayoH shatruShu nirIkShamANeShu tau meghena svargam ArUDhavantau |

XIII taddaNDe mahAbhUmikampe jAte puryyA dashamAMshaH patitaH saptasahasrANi mAnuShAshcha tena bhUmikampena hatAH, avashiSh-TAshcha bhayaM gatVA svargIyeshvarasya prashaMsAm akIrttayan |

XIV dvitIyAH santApo gataH pashya tRjitiIyAH santApastUrNam AgachChati |

XV anantaram saptadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM svarga uchchaiH svarairvAgiyaM kIrttita, rAjatvaM jagato yadyad rAjyaM tadadhunAbhavat | asmatprabhostadIyAbhiShiktasya tArakasya cha | tena chAnantakAlIyAM rAjatvaM prakariShyate | |

XVI aparam IshvarasyAntike svakIyasiMhAsaneShUpaviSh-TAshchaturviMshatiprAchInA bhuvi nya NbhUkha bhUtveshvaraM pranAmyAvadan,

XVII he bhUta varttamAnApi bhaviShyaMshcha pareshvara | he sarv-vashaktiman svAmin vayaM te kurmmahe stavaM | yat tvaya kriyate rAjyaM grjijitVA te mahAbalaM |

XVIII vijAtIyeShu kupyatsu prAdurbhUta tava krudha | mRjitanAmapi kAlo .asau vichAro bhavita yada | bhRjityAshcha tava yAvanto bhav-iShyadvAdisAdhavaH | ye cha kShudra mahAnto vA nAmataste hi bibhy-ati | yada sarvvebhya etebhyo vetanaM vitariShyate | gantavyashcha yada nAsho vasudhAyA vinAshakaiH | |

XIX anantaram Ishvarasya svargasthamandirasya dvAraM muktaM tanmandiramadhye cha niyamama nJUsHA dRjishyAbhavat, tena taDito ravAH stanitAni bhUmikampo gurutarashilAvRjishTishchaitAni samabhavan |

## XII

I tataH param svarge mahAchitraM dRjishTaM yoShidekAsIt sA parihitasUryyA chandrashcha tasyAshcharaNayoradho dvAdashatArANAM kirITa ncha shirasyAsIt |

II sA garbhavatI satI prasavavedanayA vyathitArttarAvam akarot |

III tataH svarge .aparam ekaM chitraM dRjishTaM mahAnAga eka upAtiShThat sa lohitavarNastasya sapta shirAMsi sapta shRji NgANi shiraHsu cha sapta kirITAnyAsan |

IV sa svaLa NgUlena gaganasthanakShatranAM tRjityAMsham avamRjijya pRjithivyAM nyapAtayat | sa eva nAgo navajAtaM santAnaM grasitum udyatastasyAH prasaviShyamANAyA yoShito .antike .atishThat |

V sA tu puMsantAnaM prasUta sa eva lauhamayarAjadaNDena sarvajAtIshchArayishiTyati, ki ncha tasyAH santAna Ishvarasya samIpaM tadIyasiMhAsanasya cha sannidhim uddhRjitaH |

VI sA cha yoShit prAntaram palAyita yatatareshvareNa nirmmita Ashrame ShaShThyadhikashatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH pAla-nena bhavitavyaM |

VII tataH param svarge saMgrAma upApiShThat mIkhaYelastasya dU-TAshcha tena nAgena sahAyudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAshcha saMgrAmam akurvvan, kintu prabhavituM nAshaknuvan

VIII yataH svarge teShAM sthAnaM puna rnAvidyata |

IX aparaM sa mahAnAgo .arthato diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH) shay-atAnashcha (vipakShaH) iti nAmna vikhyAto yaH purAtanaH sarpaH

kr[itsnaM naralokaM bhrAmayati sa pr[ithivyAM nipAtitastena sArdhaM tasya dUtA api tatra nipAtitAH |

X tataH paraM svarge uchchai rbhAShamANo ravo .ayaM mayAshrAvi, traNAM shaktishcha rAjatvamadhunaiveshvarasya naH | tatha tenAbhiShiktasya trAtuH parAkramo .abhavatM | yato nipAtito .asmAkaM bhrAtR[iNAM so .abhiyojakaH | yeneshtvarasya naH sAkShAt te .adUShyanta divAnishaM | |

XI meShavatsasya raktena svasAkShyavachanena cha | te tu nirjitavantastaM na cha sneham akurvata | prANoShvapi svakiyeShu maraNasyaiva sa NkaTe |

XII tasmAd Anandatu svargo hr[iShyantAM tannivAminaH | hA bhUmisAgarau tApo yuvAmevAkramiShyati | yuvayoravatIrNo yat shaitAno .atIva kApanaH | alpo me samayo .astyetachchApi tenAvagamyate | |

XIII anantaraM sa nAgaH pr[ithivyAM svaM nikShiptaM vilokya tAM putraprasUtAM yoShitam upAdravat |

XIV tataH sA yoShit yat svakiyaM prAntarasthAshramaM pratyutpatituM shaknuyAt tadarthaM mahAkurarasya pakShadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sA tu tatra nAgato dUre kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddha ncha yAvat pAlyate |

XV ki ncha sa nAgastAM yoShitaM srotasA plAvayituM svamukhAt nadIvat toyAni tasyAH pashchAt prAkShipat |

XVI kintu medinI yoShitam upakurvvaI nijavadanaM vyAdAya nAgamukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat |

XVII tato nAgo yoShite krudhvA tadvAmshasyAvashiShTalokairarthato ya IshvarasyAj nAH pAlayanti yIshoH sAkShyaM dhArayanti cha taiH saha yoddhuM nirgatavAn |

XVIII []

### XIII

I tataH paramahaM sAgariyasikatAyAM tiShThan sAgarAd udgachChantam ekaM pashuM dR[iShTavAn tasya dasa shR[i NgANi sapta shiRAMsi cha dasa shR[i NgeShu dasa kirITAni shiraHsu cheshvaranindaSUCHakAni nAmAni vidyante |

II mayA dR[iShTaH sa pashushchitravyAghrasadR[iishaH kintu tasya charaNau bhallUKasyeva vadana ncha siMhavadanamiva | nAgane tasmai svIyaparAkramaH svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatya nchAdAyi |

III mayi nirIkShamANE tasya shirasAm ekam antakAghAtena CheditamivAdR[iShyata, kintu tasyAntakakShatasya pratIkAro .akriyata tataH kr[itsno naralokastaM pashumadhi chatatKArAM gataH,

IV yashcha nAgastasmAi pashave sAmarthyAM dattavAn sarvve taM prANaman pashumapi prANamanto .akathayan, ko vidyate pashostulyastena ko yoddhumarhati |

V anantaraM tasmai darpavAkyeshvaranindAvAdi vadanaM dvichatvAriMshanmAsAn yAvad avasthiteH sAmarthyA nchAdAyi |

VI tataH sa IshvaranindanArthaM mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma tasyAvAsaM svarganivAsinashcha ninditum Arabhata |

VII aparaM dhArmmikaiH saha yodhanasya teShAM parAjayasya chAnumatiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM sarvvabhAShAvAdinAM sarvvadeshIyAnA nchAdhipatyamapi tasma adAyi |

VIII tato jagataH sR[iShTikalAt Cheditasya meShavatsasya jIvanapustake yAvatAM nAmAni likhitAni na vidyante te pr[ithivInivAsinaH sarvve taM pashuM praNaMsyanti |

IX yasya shrotraM vidyate sa shR[iNotu |



X yo jano .aparAn vandIkRjitya nayati sa svayaM vandIbhUya sthAnAntaraM gamiShyati, yashcha kha Ngena hanti sa svayaM kha Ngena ghAniShyate| atra pavitralokAnAM sahiShNutayA vishvAsena cha prakAshitavyaM|

XI anantaraM pRjithivIta udgachChan apara ekaH pashu rmayA dRjishTaH sa meShashAvakavat shRji NgadvayavishiShTa AsIt nA-gavachchAbhAshata|

XII sa prathamapashorantike tasya sarvvaM parAkramaM vyavaharati visheShato yasya prathamapashorantikakShataM pratIkAraM gataM tasya pUjAM pRjithivIM tannivAsinashcha kArayati|

XIII aparaM mAnavAnAM sAkShAd AkAshato bhuvi vahnivarShaNAdIni mahAchitrANi karoti|

XIV tasya pashoH sAkShAd yeShAM chitrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya sAmarthyaM tasmai dattaM taiH sa pRjithivInivAsino bhrAmayati, vishe-Shato yAH pashuH kha Ngena kShatayukto bhUtvApyajIvat tasya prati-mAnirmmANaM pRjithivInivAsina Adishati|

XV aparaM tasya pashoH pratimA yathA bhAShate yAvantashcha mAn-avAstAM pashupratimAM na pUjayanti te yathA hanyante tathA pashupra-timAyAH prANapratishThArthaM sAmarthyaM tasma adAyi|

XVI aparaM kShudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvAn dakShi-Nakare bhAle vA kala NkaM grAhayati|

XVII tasmAd ye taM kala NkamarthataH pasho rnAma tasya nAmnaH saMkhyA NkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vina pareNa kenApi krayavikraye karttuM na shakyetē|

XVIII atra j nAnena prakAshitavyaM| yo buddhivishiShTaH sa pashoH saMkhyAM gaNayatu yataH sA mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati| sA cha saMkhyA ShaTShaShTyadhikaShaTshatAni|

## XIV

I tataH paraM nirIkShamANena mayA meShashAvako dRjishTaH sa siyonaparvvatasyoparyyatiShThat, aparaM yeShAM bhAleShu tasya nAma tatpitushcha nAma likhitamAste tAdRjishAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhika lakShalokAstena sArddham Asan|

II anantaraM bahutoyAnAM rava iva gurutarastanitasya cha rava iva eko ravaH svargAt mayAshrAvi| mayA shrutaH sa ravo vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya sadRjishaH|

III siMhasanasyAntike prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya chAntike .api te navInamekaM gItam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikrItAn tAn chatushchatvAriMshatyahasrAdhikalakShalokAn vina nApareNa kenApi tad gItaM shikShituM shakyetē|

IV ime yoShitAM sa Ngena na kala Nkita yataste .amaithunA meShashAvako yat kimapi sthAnaM gachChet tatsarvvasmin sthAne tam anu-gachChanti yataste manuShyANAM madhyataH prathamaphalAnIvesh-varasya meShashAvakasya cha kRjite parikrItAH|

V teShAM vadaneShu chAnRjitaM kimapi na vidyate yataste nirddoShA IshvarasiMhAsanasyAntike tiShThanti|

VI anantaram AkAshamadhyenoDDIyamAno .apara eko dUto mayA dRjishTaH so .anantakAlIyam susaMvAdaM dhArayati sa cha susaM-vAdaH sarvvajAtIyAn sarvvavaMshIyAn sarvvabhAShAvAdinaH sarv-vadeshIyAMshcha pRjithivInivAsinaH prati tena ghoShitavyaH|

VII sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM gadati yUyamIshvarAd bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta cha yatastadIyavichArasya daNda upAtiShThat tasmAd AkAshamaNDalasya pR̥ithivyAH samudrasya toyaprasravaNAnA ncha sraShTA yuShmAbhiH praNamayatAM |

VIII tatpashchAd dvitIya eko dUta upasthAyAvadat patitA patitA sA mahAbAbil̥ yA sarvvajAtIyAn svakIyaM vyabhichArarUpaM krodhamadam apAyayat |

IX tatpashchAd tR̥itIyo dUta upasthAyochchairavadat, yaH kashchita taM shashuM tasya pratimA ncha praNamati svabhAle svakare va kala NkaM gR̥ihlAti cha

X so .apIshvarasya krodhapAtre sthitam amishritaM madat arthata Ishvarasya krodhamadaM pAsyati pavitradUtAnAM meShashAvakasya cha sAkShAd vahnigandhakayo ryAtanAM lapsyate cha |

XI teShAM yAtanAya dhUmo .anantakAlaM yAvad udgamiShyati ye cha pashuM tasya pratimA ncha pUjayanti tasya nAmno .a NkaM va gR̥ihlanti te divAnishaM ka nchana virAmaM na prApsyanti |

XII ye mAnava IshvarasyAj na yIshau vishvAsa ncha pAlayanti teShAM pavitralokAnAM sahiShNutayAtra prakAshitavyaM |

XIII aparaM svargAt mayA saha sambhAShamANa eko ravo mayAshrAvi tenoktaM tvaM likha, idAnImArabhya ye prabhau mriyante te mR̥itA dhanya iti; AtmA bhAShate satyaM svashramebhyastai rvirAmaH prAp-tavyaH teShAM karmmaNi cha tAn anugachChanti |

XIV tadanantaraM nirIkShamANena mayA shvetavarNa eko meghe dR̥iShTastanmeghArUDho jano mAnavaputrAkR̥itirasti tasya shirasi suvarNakiriTAM kare cha tIkShNaM dAtraM tiShThati |

XV tataH param anya eko dUto mandirAt nirgatyochchaiHsvareNa taM meghArUDhaM sambhAShyAvadat tvaya dAtraM prasAryya shasyachChedanaM kriyatAM shasyachChedanasya samaya upasthito yato medinyAH shasyAni paripakkAni |

XVI tatastena meghArUDhena pR̥ithivyAM dAtraM prasAryya pR̥ithivyAH shasyachChedanaM kR̥itaM |

XVII anantaram apara eko dUtaH svargasthamandirAt nirgataH so .api tIkShNaM dAtraM dhArayati |

XVIII aparam anya eko dUto vedito nirgataH sa vahneradhipatiH sa uchchaiHsvareNa taM tIkShNadAtradhAriNaM sambhAShyAvadat tvaya svaM tIkShNaM dAtraM prasAryya medinyA drAkShAguchChachChedanaM kriyatAM yatastatphalAni pariNatAni |

XIX tataH sa dUtaH pR̥ithivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pR̥ithivyA drAkShAphalachChedanam akarot tatphalAni cheshvarasya krodhasvarUpasya mahAkuNDasya madhyaM nirakShipat |

XX tatkuNDasthaphalAni cha bahi rmardditAni tataH kuNDamadhyAt nirgataM raktaM krosashataparyyantam ashvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyApsnot |

## XV

I tataH param ahaM svarge .aparam ekam adbhutaM mahAchihnaM dR̥iShTavAn arthato yai rdaNDairIshvarasya kopaH samAptiM gamiShyati tAn daNDAN dhArayantaH sapta dUta mayA dR̥iShTAM |

II vahnimishritasya kAchamayasya jalAshayasyAkR̥itirapi dR̥iShTA ye cha pashostatpratimAyAstannAmno .a Nkasya cha prabhUtavantaste tasya kAchamayajalAshayasya tIre tiShThanta IshvarIyavINA dhArayanti,

III IshvaradAsasya mUsaso gItAM meShashAvakasya cha gItAM gAyanto vadanti, yathA, sarvvashtivishiShTastvaM he prabho parameshvara | tvadIyasarvvakarmnANI mahAnti chAdbhutAni cha | sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyyA R[itAshcha te |

IV he prabho nAmadheyAtte ko na bhItiM gamiShyati | ko vA tvadIyanAmnashcha prashaMsAM na kariShyati | kevalastvaM pavitro .asi sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH | tvAmevAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgatya tvadantikaM | yasmAttava vichArAj nAH prAdurbhAvaM gatAH kila | |

V tadanantaraM mayi nirIkShamANe sati svarge sAkShyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM |

VI ye cha sapta dUtAH sapta daNDAn dhArayanti te tasmAt mandirAt niragachChan | teShAM parichChadA nirmmalashR[ibhhravarNavastranirmmiTA vakShAMsi cha suvarNashR[ij Nkhalai rveShTitAnyAsan |

VII aparaM chaturNAM prANinAm ekastebhyaH saptadUtebhyaH saptasuarNakaMsAn adadAt |

VIII anantaram Ishvarasya tejaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmena paripUrNaM tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNDAnAM samAptiM yAvat mandiraM kenApi praveShTuM nAshakyata |

## XVI

I tataH paraM mandirAt tAn saptadUtAn sambhAShamANA eSha mahAravo mayAshrAvi, yUYaM gatvA tebhyaH saptakAMsebhya Ishvarasya krodhaM pR[ithivyAM srAvayata |

II tataH prathamO dUto gatvA svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat pR[ithivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt pashoH kala NkadhAriNAM tatpratimApUjakAnAM manAvANAM sharIreShu vyathAjanakA duShTavraNA abhavan |

III tataH paraM dvitIyo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat samudre .asrAvayat tena sa kuNapasthashoNitarUpyabhavat samudre sthitAshcha sarvve prANino mR[ityuM gatAH |

IV aparaM tR[itIyo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM nadIShu jalaprasravaNeShu chAsrAvayat tatastAni raktamayAnyabhavan | aparaM toyAnAm adhipasya dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA shrutA |

V varttamAnashcha bhUtashcha bhaviShyaMshcha parameshvaraH | tvameva nyAyyakArI yad etAdR[ik tvaM vyachArayaH |

VI bhaviShyadvAdisAdhUnAM raktaM taireva pAtitaM | shoNitaM tvantu tebhyo .adAstatpAnaM teShu yujyate | |

VII anantaraM vedItO bhAShamANasya kasyachid ayaM ravo mayA shrutaH, he parashvara satyaM tat he sarvvashtiman prabho | satya nyAyyAshcha sarvva hi vichArAj nAstvadIyakAH | |

VIII anantaraM chaturthO dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM sUrye .asrAvayat tasmai cha vahninA manAvAN dagdhuM sAmarthyam adAyI |

IX tena manuShya mahAtApena tAptiAsteShAM daNDAnAm AdhipatyavishiShTasyeshvarasya nAmAnindan tatprashaMsArtha ncha manaHparivarttanaM nAkurvan |

X tataH paraM pa nchamo dUtAH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pashoH siMhAsane .asrAvayat tena tasya rAShTraM timirAchChannam abhavat lokAshcha vedanAkAraNAt svarasana adaMdashyata |

XI svakiyavyathAvraNakAraNachcha svargastham anindan svakriyAbhyashcha manAMsi na parAvarttayan |

XII tataH paraM ShaShTho dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pharAtAkhyo mahAnade .asrAvayat tena sUryyodayadisha AgamiShyatAM rAj nAM mArgasugamArthaM tasya toyAni paryyashuShyan|

XIII anantaram nAgasya vadanAt pasho rvadanAt mithyAbhaviShyad-vAdinashcha vadanAt nirgachChantastrayo .ashuchaya AtmAno mayA dR[iShTaste maNDUkAkArAH|

XIV ta AshcharyyakarmmakAriNo bhUtAnAm AtmAnaH santi sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya mahAdine yena yuddhena bhavitavyaM tatK[ite kR[itsrajagato rAj nAH saMgrahItuM teShAM sannidhiM nirgachChanti|

XV aparam ibribhAShaya harmmagiddonAmakasthane te sa NgR[ihItAH|

XVI pashyAhaM chairavad AgachChAmi yo janaH prabuddhastiShThati yathA cha nagnaH san na paryyaTati tasya lajja cha yathA dR[ishyA na bhavati tathA svavAsAMsi rakShati sa dhanyaH|

XVII tataH paraM saptamo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvam AkAshe .asrAvayat tena svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt mahAravo .ayaM nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi|

XVIII tadanantaram taDito ravAH stanitAni chAbhavan, yasmin kale cha pR[ithivyAM manuShyAH sR[iShTastam Arabhya yAdR[i NmahAbhUmikampaH kadApi nAbhavat tAdR[ig bhUkampo .abhavat|

XIX tadAnIM mahAnagarI trikhaNDA jAta bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarANI cha nyapatan mahAbAbil cheshvareNa svakIyaprachaNakopamadirApAtradAnArthaM saMsmR[itA|

XX dvIpAshcha palAyita girayashchAntahitAH|

XXI gaganamaNDalAchcha manuShyANAm uparyyekaikadroNaparimitashilAnAM mahAvR[iShTirabhavat tachChilAvR[iShTeH kleshAt manuShyA Ishvaram anindam yatastajjAtaH klesho .atIva mahAn|

## XVII

I tadanantaram teShAM saptakaMsadhAriNAM saptadUtAnAm eka AgatyA maM sambhAShyAvadat, atrAgachCha, medinyA narapatayo yaya veshyaya sArddhaM vyabhichArakarmma kR[ivitavantaH,

II yasyA vyabhichAramadena cha pR[ithivInivAsino mattA abhavan tasyA bahutoyeshUpaviShTaya mahAveshyAya daNDam ahaM tvAM darshayAmi|

III tato .aham AtmanAviShTastena dUtena prAntaram nItastatra nindaAnAmabhiH paripUrNaM saptashirobhi rdashashR[i Ngaishcha vishiShTaM sindUravarNaM pashumupaviShTA yoShideka mayA dR[iShTA|

IV sa nArI kR[iShNalohitavarNaM sindUravarNa ncha parichChadaM dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhishcha vibhUSHitAsti tasyAH kare ghr[iNArhadravayiH svavyabhichArajAtamalaishcha paripUrNa ekaH suvarNamayaH kaMso vidyate|

V tasyA bhAle nigUdhavAkyamidaM pR[ithivIsthaveshyANAM ghr[iNyakriyANA ncha mAtA mahAbAbiliti nAma likhitam Aste|

VI mama dR[iShTigocharastha sa nArI pavitralokAnAM rudhireNa yIshoH sAkShiNAM rudhireNa cha mattAsIt tasyA darshanAt mama-tishayam Ashcharyyaj nAnaM jAtaM|

VII tataH sa dUto mAm avadat kutastavAshcharyyaj nAnaM jAyate? asya yoShitastadvAhanasya saptashirobhi rdashashR[i Ngaishcha yuktasya pashoshcha nigUDhabhAvam ahaM tvAM j nApayAmi|

**VIII** tvayA dR̥̄iShTo .asau pashurAsIt nedAnIM varttate kintu rasAlAt tenodetavyaM vinAshashcha gantavyaH | tato yeShAM nAmAni jagataH sR̥̄iShTikAlam Arabhya jIvanapustake likhitAni na vidyante te pR̥̄iithivInivAsino bhUtam avrttamAnamupasthAsyanta ncha taM pashuM dR̥̄iShTvAshcharyyaM maMsyante |

**IX** atra j nAnayuktayA buddhya prakAshitavyaM | tAni saptashirAMsi tasya yoShita upaveshanasthAnasvarUpAH saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnashcha santi |

**X** teShAM pa ncha patitA ekashcha varttamAnaH sheShashchAdyApyanupasthitaH sa yadopasthAsyati tadApi tenAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM |

**XI** yaH pashurAsIt kintvidAnIM na varttate sa evAShTamaH, sa saptAnAm eko .asti vinAshAM gamiShyati cha |

**XII** tvayA dR̥̄iShTani dashashR̥̄i NgANyapi dasa rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi tai rAjyaM na prAptaM kintu muhUrttamekaM yAvat pashunA sArddhaM te rAjAna iva prābhutvaM prApsyanti |

**XIII** ta ekamantraNA bhaviShyanti svaklyashaktiprabhAvau pashave dAsyanti cha |

**XIV** te meShashAvakena sArddhaM yotsyanti, kintu meShashAvakastAn jeShyati yataH sa prabhUnAM prabhU rAj nAM rAjA chAsti tasya sa Ngino .apyAhUtA abhiruchitA vishvAsyAshcha |

**XV** aparaM sa mAm avadat sA veshyA yatropavishati tAni toyAni lokaJanata jAtayo nAnAbhAshAvAdinashcha santi |

**XVI** tvayA dR̥̄iShTani dasa shR̥̄i NgANI pashushcheme tAM veshyAm R̥̄iitiShyante dInAM nagna ncha kariShyanti tasya mAMsAni bhokShyante vahninA tAM dAhayiShyanti cha |

**XVII** yata Ishvarasya vAkyAni yAvat siddhiM na gamiShyanti tAvad Ishvarasya manogataM sAdhayitum ekAM mantraNAM kR̥̄itvA tasmai pashave sveShAM rAjyaM dAtu ncha teShAM manAMsIshvareNa pravartitAni |

**XVIII** aparaM tvayA dR̥̄iShTA yoShit sA mahAnagarI yA pR̥̄iithivyA rAj nAm upari rAjatvaM kurute |

## XVIII

**I** tadanantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko dUto mayA dR̥̄iShTaH sa mahAparAkramavishiShTastasya tejasA cha pR̥̄iithivI dIpta |

**II** sa balavata svareNa vAchamimAm aghoShayat patitA patitA mahAbAbil, sA bhUtAnAM vasatiH sarvveShAm ashuchyAtmanAM kArA sarvveShAm ashuchInAM gHR̥̄iNyAnA ncha pakShiNAM pi njarashchAbhavat |

**III** yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasya vyabhichArajAtAM kopamadirAM pItavantaH pR̥̄iithivyA rAjAnashcha tayA saha vyabhichAraM kR̥̄itavantaH pR̥̄iithivyA vaNijashcha tasyAH sukhabhogabAhulyAd dhanADhyatAM gatavantaH |

**IV** tataH paraM svargAt mayApara eSha ravaH shrutaH, he mama prajAH, yUyaM yat tasyAH pApAnAm aMshino na bhavata tasyA daNDaishcha daNDayuktA na bhavata tadarthaM tato nirgachChata |

**V** yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparshAnyabhavan tasyA adharmmakriyAshcheshvareNa saMsmR̥̄itAH |

**VI** parAn prati tayA yadvad vyavahR̥̄itaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata, tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta, yasmin kaMse sA parAn madyam apAyayat tameva tasyAH pAnArthaM dviguNamadyena pUrayata |

VII tayA yAtmashlAghA yashcha sukhabhogaH kR[ita]stayo rdviguNau yAtanAshokau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakIyAntaHkaraNe vadati, rAj nIvad upaviShTAhaM nAnAthA na cha shokavit |

VIII tasmAd divasa ekasmin mArIdurbhikShashochanaiH, sA samAploShyate nArI dhyakShyate vahninA cha sA; yad vichArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIshvaraH,

IX vyabhichArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhogashcha yaiH kR[ita]H, te sarvva eva rAjAnastaddAhadhUmadarshanAt, prarodiShyanti vakShAMsi chAhaniShyanti bAhubhiH |

X tasyAstai ryAtanAbhIte rdUre sthitvedamuchyate, hA hA bAbil mahAsthana hA prabhAvAnvite puri, ekasmin AgatA daNDe vichArAj nA tvadIyakA |

XI medinyA vaNijashcha tasyAH kR[ite] rudanti shochanti cha yatasteShAM paNyadravyANI kenApi na kIryante |

XII phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktAH sUkShmavastrANI kR[ishi]NalohitavAsAMsi paTTavastrANI sindUravarNavAsAMsi chandanAdikASHThAni gajadantena mahArghakAShThena pittalalauhAbhyAM marmmaraprestareNa vA nirmmitANI sarvvavidhapaTrANI

XIII tvagelA dhUpaH sugandhidravyaM gandharaso drAkShArasatailaM shasyachUrNaM godhUmo gAvo meShA ashvA rathA dAseyA manushyaprANAshchaitANI paNyadravyANI kenApi na kIryante |

XIV tava mano.abhilAShasya phalANAM samayo gataH, tvatto dUrIkR[ita]M yadyat shobhanaM bhUShaNaM tava, kadAchana taduddesho na puna rIpsyate tvayA |

XV tadvikretAro ye vaNijastayA dhanino jAtAste tasyA yAtanAya bhayAd dUre tiShThanoto rodiShyanti shochantashchedaM gadiShyanti

XVI hA hA mahApuri, tvaM sUkShmavastraiH kR[ishi]NalohitavastraiH sindUravarNavAsobhishchAchChAdita svarNamaNimuktAbhiraNakR[ita] chAsIH,

XVII kintvekasmin daNDe sA mahAsampadIyA | aparaM potANAM karNadhArAH samU[]haloka nAvikAH samudravyavasAyinashcha sarvve

XVIII dUre tiShThantastasyA dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkShamANA uchchaiHsvareNa vadanti tasyA mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM?

XIX aparaM svashiraHsu mR[ittik]AM nikShipyA te rudantaH shochantashchochchaiHsvareNedaM vadanti hA hA yasyA mahApuryyA bAhulyadhanakArANat, sampattiH sa nchitA sarvvaiH sAMudrapotanAyakaiH, ekasminneva daNDe sA sampUrNochChinnatAM gatA |

XX he svargavAsinaH sarvve pavitrAH preritAshcha he | he bhAvivAdino yUyaM kR[ite] tasyAH praharShata | yuShmAKaM yat tayA sArddhaM yo vivAdaH purAbhavat | daNDaM samuchitaM tasya tasyai vyataradIshvaraH | |

XXI anantaram eko balavAn dUto bR[ihat]peShaNiPrastaratulyaM pASHANamekaM gR[ih]Itva samudre nikShipyA kathitavAn, IdR[ig]balaprakAshena bAbil mahAnagarI nIpAtayiShyate tatastasyA uddeshaH puna rna lapsyate |

XXII vallakIvAdinAM shabdaM puna rna shroShyate tvayi | gAthAkAnA ncha shabdo vA vaMshItUryyAdivAdinAM | shilpakarmmakaraH ko .api puna rna drakShyate tvayi | peShaNiPrastaradhvAnaH puna rna shroShyate tvayi |

XXIII dIpasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakShyate tvayi | na kanyAvarayoH shabdaH punaH saMshroShyate tvayi | yasmAnmukhyAH

prŀithivyA ye vaNijaste.abhavan tava | yasmAchcha jAtayaH sarvvA  
mohitAstava mAyaya |

XXIV bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantashcha hatA bhuvI | sarvveShAM  
shoNitaM teShAM prAptaM sarvvaM tavAntare | |

## XIX

I tataH paraM svargasthAnAM mahAjanatAyA mahAshabdo .ayaM mayA  
shrUtaH, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyam asmadiyo ya IshvaraH | tasyAbha-  
vat paritrANAM prabhAvashcha parAkramaH |

II vichArAj nAshcha tasyaiva satyA nyAyya bhavanti cha | yA  
svaveshyAkriyAbhishcha vyakarot kRŀitsnamedinIM | tAM sa  
daNDitavAn veshyAM tasyAshcha karatastathA | shoNitasya svadAsAnAM  
saMshodhaM sa grŀihItavAn | |

III punarapi tairidamuktaM yathA, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM yan-  
nityaM nityameva cha | tasyA dAhasya dhUmo .asau dishamUrddhva-  
mudeshyati | |

IV tataH paraM chaturvviMshatiprAchInAshchatvAraH prANinashcha  
praNipatya siMhAsanopaviShTam IshvaraM praNamyAvadan, tathAstu  
parameshashcha sarvvaireva prashasyatAM | |

V anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd eSha ravo nirgato, yathA, he Ish-  
varasya dAseyAstadbhaktAH sakala narAH | yUYaM kShudra mahAn-  
tashcha prashaMsata va IshvaraM | |

VI tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH shabda iva bahutoyAnA ncha shabda  
iva grŀirufarastanitAnA ncha shabda iva shabdo .ayaM mayA shrutaH,  
brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH | sa paramesh-  
varo .asmAkAm yAH sarvvashaktimAn prabhuH |

VII kIrttayAmaH stavaM tasya hRŀiShTashchollAsita vayaM | yan-  
meShashAvakasyaiva vivAhasamayo .abhavat | vAgdatta chAbhavat tas-  
mai yA kanya sA susajjita |

VIII paridhAnAya tasyai cha dattaH shubhraH suchelakaH | |

IX sa suchelakaH pavitralokAnAM puNyAni | tataH sa mAm uktavAn  
tvamidaM likha meShashAvakasya vivAhabhojyAya ye nimantritAste  
dhanyaI iti | punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIshvarasya satyAni vAkyAni |

X anantaraM ahaM tasya charaNayorantike nipatya taM praNantu-  
mudyataH | tataH sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhAnastiShTha maivaM kuru  
yIshoH sAkShyavishiShTaistava bhrAtRŀibhivistvaya cha sahadAso .ahaM |  
Ishvarameva praNama yasmAd yIshoH sAkShyaM bhaviShyadvAkyasya  
sAraM |

XI anantaraM mayA muktaH svargo dRŀiShTaH, ekaH shvetavarNo  
.ashvo .api dRŀiShTastadArUDho jano vishvAsyaH satyamayashcheti  
nAmna khyAtaH sa yAthArthyena vichAraM yuddha ncha karoti |

XII tasya netre .agnishikhAtulye shirasi cha bahukirITani vidyante tatra  
tasya nAma likhitamasti tameva vinA nAparaH ko .api tannAma jAnAti |

XIII sa rudhiramagnena parichChadenAchChAdita IshvaravAda iti  
nAmnAbhidhIyate cha |

XIV aparaM svargasthasainyAni shvetAshvArUDhAni parihitanirm-  
malashvetasUkShmavastrANi cha bhUtvA tamanugachChanti |

XV tasya vaktrAd ekastIkShaNah kha Ngo nirgachChati tena kha Ngena  
sarvvajAtiyAstenAghAtitavyAH sa cha lauhadaNDena tAn chArayishiYati  
sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya prachANdakoparasotpAdakadrAkShAkuNDe  
yadyat tiShThati tat sarvvaM sa eva padAbhyAM pinaShTi |

**XVI** aparaM tasya parichChada urasi cha rAj nAM rAjA prabhUnAM prabhushcheti nAma nikhitamasti |

**XVII** anantaraM sUryye tiShThan eko dUto mayA dR[i]ShTaH, AkAshamadhya uDDIyamAnAn sarvAn pakShiNaH prati sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM ghoShayati, atrAgachChata |

**XVIII** Ishvarasya mahAbhojye milata, rAj nAM kravyANI senApatInAM kravyANI vIrANAM kravyANyashvAnAM tadArUDhAnA ncha kravyANI dAsamuktAnAM kShudramahatAM sarvveShAmeva kravyANI cha yuShmAbhi rbhakShitavyANI |

**XIX** tataH paraM tenAshvArUDhajanena tadIyasainyaishcha sArddhaM yuddhaM karttuM sa pashuH pR[i]thivyA rAjAnasteShAM sainyaNI cha samAgachChantIti mayA dR[i]ShTaM |

**XX** tataH sa pashu rdhR[i]to yashcha mithyAbhaviShyadvaktA tasyAntike chitrakarmmANI kurvvan taireva pashva NkadhAriNastatpratimApUjakAMshcha bhramitavAn so .api tena sArddhaM dhR[i]taH | tau cha vahnigandhakajvalitahrade jIvantau nikShiptau |

**XXI** avashiShTashcha tasyAshvArUDhasya vaktranirgatakha Ngena hatAH, teShAM kravyaishcha pakShiNaH sarvve tR[i]ptiM gatAH |

## XX

**I** tataH paraM svargAd avarohan eko dUto mayA dR[i]ShTastasya kare ramAtalasya ku njika mahAshR[i] Nkhala nchaikaM tiShThataH |

**II** aparaM nAgo .arthataH yo vR[i]ddhaH sarpo .apavAdakaH shayatAnashchAsti tameva dhR[i]tvA varShasahasraM yAvad baddhavAn |

**III** aparaM rasAtale taM nikShipya tadupari dvAraM ruddhvA mudra NkitavAn yasmAt tad varShasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavet tAvad bhinnajAtIyAstena puna rna bhramitavyAH | tataH param alpAkAlArthaM tasya mochanena bhavitavyaM |

**IV** anantaraM mayA siMhAsanANI dR[i]ShTANI tatra ye janA upAvishan tebhyo vichArabhAro .adIyata; anantaraM yIshoH sAkShyasya kArANAd IshvaravAkyasya kArANachcha yeShAM shirashChedanaM kR[i]taM pashostadyapratimAyA vA pUjA yai rna kR[i]ta bhAle kare vA kala Nko .api na dhR[i]tasteShAm AtmAno .api mayA dR[i]ShTAAH, te prAptajIvanAstadvarShasahasraM yAvat khrIshTena sArddhaM rAjatvamakurvvan |

**V** kintvavashiShTA mR[i]tajanAstasya varShasahasrasya samApteH pUrvaM jIvanaM na prApan |

**VI** eShA prathamoththiH | yaH kashchit prathamAyA utthiteraMshI sa dhanyaH pavitrashcha | teShu dvitIyamR[i]tyoH ko .apyadhikAro nAsti ta Ishvarasya khrIshTasya cha yAjaka bhaviShyanti varShasahasraM yAvat tena saha rAjatvaM kariShyanti cha |

**VII** varShasahasre samApte shayatAnaH svakArAto mokShyate |

**VIII** tataH sa pR[i]thivyAshchaturdikShu sthitAn sarvvajAtIyAn visheshato jUjAkhyAn mAjUjAkhyAMshcha sAmudrasikatAvad bahusaMkhyakAn janAn bhramayitvA yuddhArthaM saMgrahItuM nirgamiShyati |

**IX** tatate me[i]dinyAH prasthenAgatya pavitralokAnAM durgaM priyatamAM nagari ncha veShTitavantah kintvIshvareNa nikShipto .agnirAkAshAt patitvA tAn khAditavAn |

**X** teShAM bhramayitA cha shayatAno vahnigandhakayo rhrade .arthataH pashu rmithyAbhaviShyadvAdi cha yatra tiShThatastatraiva



nikShiptaH, tatrAnantakAlaM yAvat te divAnishaM yAtanAM bhokShyante|

<sup>XI</sup> tataH shuklam ekaM mahAsiMhAsanaM mayA dR̥̄iShTaM tadupaviShTo .api dR̥̄iShTastasya vadanAntikAd bhUnabhomaNDale palAyetAM punastAbhyAM sthAnaM na labdhaM|

<sup>XII</sup> aparaM kShudra mahAntashcha sarvve mR̥̄itA mayA dR̥̄iShTAH, te siMhAsanasyAntike .atiShThan granthAshcha vyastIryyanta jIvana-pustakAkhyam aparam ekaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM| tatra grantheShu yadyat likhitaM tasmAt mR̥̄itAnAm ekaikasya svakriyAnuyAyI vichAraH kR̥̄itaH|

<sup>XIII</sup> tadAnIM samudreNa svAntarastha mR̥̄itajanAH samarpitAH, mR̥̄ityuparalokAbhyAmapi svAntarastha mR̥̄itajanAH sarmipatAH, teSha nchaikaikasya svakriyAnuyAyI vichAraH kR̥̄itaH|

<sup>XIV</sup> aparaM mR̥̄ityuparalokau vahnihrade nikShiptau, eSha eva dvitIyo mR̥̄ityuH|

<sup>XV</sup> yasya kasyachit nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa eva tasmin vahnihrade nyakShipyata|

## XXI

<sup>I</sup> anantaraM navInam AkAshamaNDalaM navInA pR̥̄ithivI cha mayA dR̥̄iShTe yataH prathamam AkAshamaNDalaM prathamA pR̥̄ithivI cha lopaM gate samudro .api tataH paraM na vidyate|

<sup>II</sup> aparaM svargAd avarohantI pavitra nagarI, arthato navInA yirUshAlamapurI mayA dR̥̄iShTA, sA varAya vibhUShita kanyeva susajjitAsIt|

<sup>III</sup> anantaraM svargAd eSha mahAravo mayA shrutaH pashyAyaM nAnavaiH sArddham IshvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM vatsyati te cha tasya prajA bhaviShyanti, Ishvarashcha svayaM teShAm Ishvaro bhUtvA taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati|

<sup>IV</sup> teShAm netrebhyashchAshrUNI sarvvANishvareNa pramArkShyante mR̥̄ityurapi puna rna bhaviShyati shokavilApakleshA api puna rna bhaviShyanti, yataH prathamAni sarvvAni vyatItini|

<sup>V</sup> aparaM siMhAsanopaviShTo jano.avadat pashyAhaM sarvvAni nUtanIkaromi| punaravadat likha yata imAni vAkyAni satyAni vishvAsyAni cha santi|

<sup>VI</sup> pana rmAm avadat samAptaM, ahaM kaH kShashcha, aham Adirantashcha yaH pipAsati tasmA ahaM jIvanadAyiprasravaNasya toyaM vinAmUlyAM dAsyAmi|

<sup>VII</sup> yo jayati sa sarvveShAm adhikArI bhaviShyati, aha ncha tasyeshvaro bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro bhaviShyati|

<sup>VIII</sup> kintu bhItAnAm avishvAsinAM ghR̥̄iNyAnAM narahantR̥̄iNAM veshyAgAminAM mohakAnAM devapUjakAnAM sarvveShAm anR̥̄itavAdina nchAMsho vahnigandhakajvalitahrade bhaviShyati, eSha eva dvitIyo mR̥̄ityuH|

<sup>IX</sup> anantaraM sheShasaptadaNDaiH paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yeShAM saptadUtAnAM kareShvAsan teShAmeka Agatya mAM sambhAShyAvadat, AgachChAhaM tAM kanyAm arthato meShashAvakasya bhAvibhAryyAM tvAM darshayAmi|

<sup>X</sup> tataH sa AtmAviShTaM mAm atyuchchaM mahAparvvatameMka nItveshvarasya sannidhitah svargAd avarohantIM yirUshAlamAkhyAM pavitraM nagarIM darshitavAn|

<sup>XI</sup> sA IshvarIyapratApavishiShTA tasyAstejo mahArgharatnavad arthataH sUryyakAntamaNitejastulyaM|

XII tasyAH prAchIraM bR̥ihad uchcha ncha tatra dvAdasha gopurANI santi tadgopuro pari dvAdasha svargadUtA vidyante tatra cha dvAdasha nAmAnyarthata isrAyellyAnAM dvAdashavaMshAnAM nAmAni likhitANI |

XIII pUrvvadishi trINi gopurANI uttaradishi trINI gopurANI dakShiNadiShi trINI gopurANI pashchImadishi cha trINI gopurANI santi |

XIV nagaryyAH prAchIrasya dvAdasha mULANI santi tatra meShAshAvAkasya dvAdashaperitAnAM dvAdasha nAmAni likhitANI |

XV anaraM nagaryyAstadIyagopurANAM tatprAchIrasya cha mApAnArthaM mayA sambhAshamANasya dUtasya kare svarNamaya ekaH parimANadaNda AsIt |

XVI nagaryyA AkR̥itishchaturasA tasyA dairghyaprasthe same | tataH paraM sa tega parimANadaNdena tAM nagarIM parimitavAn tasyAH parimANaM dvAdashasahasranalvAH | tasyA dairghyaM pratham uchchatva ncha samAnANI |

XVII aparaM sa tasyAH prAchIraM parimitavAn tasya mAnavAsyArthato dUtasya parimANAnusAratastat chatushchatvAriMshadadhikAshatahastaparimitaM |

XVIII tasya prAchIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi rNagarI cha nirmmalakAchatulyena shuddhasuvarNena nirmmita |

XIX nagaryyAH prAchIrasya mULANI cha sarvavidhamahArghamaNibhi rbhUShitANI | teShAM prathamaM bhittimUlaM sUryyakAntasya, dvitIyaM nllasya, tR̥itIyaM tAmramaNeH, chaturthaM marakatasya,

XX pa nchamaM vaidUryyasya, ShaShThaM shoNaratnasya, sapta- maM chandrakAntasya, aShTamaM gomedyasya, navamaM padmarAgasya, dashamaM lashUnIyasya, ekAdashaM Sherojasya, dvAdashaM marTIShmaNeshchAsti |

XXI dvAdashagopurANI dvAdashamuktAbhi rnirmmitANI, ekaikaM gopuram ekaikayA muktayA kR̥itaM nagaryyA mahAmArgashchAchChakAchatvat nirmmalasuvarNena nirmmitaM |

XXII tasya antara ekamapi mandiraM mayA na dR̥iShTaM sataH sarvashaktimAn prabhuH parameshvarO meShashAvakashcha svayaM tasya mandiraM |

XXIII tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM sUryyAchandramasoH prayojanaM nAsti yata Ishvarasya pratApastAM dIpayati meShashAvakashcha tasyA jyotirasti |

XXIV paritrANaprAptalokanivahAshcha tasyA Aloke gamanAgamane kurvanti pR̥ithivyA rAjAnashcha svakIyaM pratApaM gaurava ncha tanmadhyam Anayanti |

XXV tasya dvArANI divA kadApi na rotsyante nishApi tatra na bhaviShyati |

XXVI sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau tanmadhyam AneShyete |

XXVII parantvapavitraM ghR̥iNyakR̥id anR̥itakR̥id vA kimapi tanmadhyam na pravekShyati meShashAvakasya jIvanapustake yeShAM nAmAni likhitANI kevalaM ta eva pravekShyanti |

## XXII

I anantaraM sa sphaTikavat nirmmalam amR̥itatoyasya sroto mAm a\_urshayat tad Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanAt nirgachChati |

II nagaryyA mArgamadhya tasyA nadyAH pArshvayoramRjItavRjIkSha vidyante teShAM dvAdashaphalAni bhavanti, ekaiko vRjIkShaH prati-mAsAm svaphalaM phalati tadvRjIkShapatrAni chAnyajAtIyAnAm Aro-  
gajanakAni |

III aparaM kimapi shApagrastaM puna rna bhaviShyati tasyA madhya Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAshcha taM seviShyante |

IV tasya vadanadarshanaM prApsyanti bhAleShu cha tasya nAma likhi-taM bhaviShyati |

V tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna bhaviShyati yataH prabhuH parameshvaras-tAn dIpayiShyati te chAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariShyante |

VI anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni vishvAsyAni satyAni cha, achirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni svadAsAn jnApayituM pavitrabhav-iShyadvAdinAM prabhuH parameshvaraH svadUtaM preShitavAn |

VII pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, etadgranthasya bhaviShyad-vAkyAni yaH pAlayati sa eva dhanyaH |

VIII yohanaham etAni shrutavAn dRjIshTavAMshchAsmi shrutvA dRjIshTvA cha taddarshakadUtasya praNAmArthaM tachcharaNay-orantike .apataM |

IX tataH sa mAm avadat sAvadhAno bhava maivaM kRjIru, tvayA tava bhrAtRjIbhi rbhaviShyadvAdibhiredadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakArib-hishcha sahadAso .ahaM | tvam IshvaraM praNama |

X sa puna rmAm avadat, etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni tvayA na mudra NkayitavyAni yataH samayo nikaTavarttI |

XI adharmmAchAra itaH paramapyadharmmam Acharatu, amed-hyAchAra itaH paramapyamedhyam Acharatu dharmmAchAra itaH paramapi dharmmam Acharatu pavitrAchArashchetaH paramapi pavit-rAm Acharatu |

XII pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, ekaikasmai svakriyAnuyAyiphala-dAnArthaM maddAtavyaphalaM mama samavartti |

XIII ahaM kaH kShashcha prathamaH sheShashchAdirantashcha |

XIV amutavRjIkShasyAdhikAraprAptyarthaM dvArai rnagaraprave-shArtha ncha ye tasyAj nAH pAlayanti ta eva dhanyaH |

XV kukkurai rmAyAvibhiH pu NgAmibhi rnarahantRjIbhi rdevArchchakaiH sarvvairanRjIte prIyamANairanRjItAchAribhishcha bahiH sthAtavyaM |

XVI maNDaliShu yuShmabhyameteShAM sAkShyadAnArthaM yIshura-haM svadUtaM preShitavAn, ahaveva dAyUdo mUlaM vaMshashcha, ahaM tejomayaprabhAtIyatArAsvarUpaH |

XVII AtmA kanya cha kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM | shrotApi vadatu, AgamyatAmiti | yashcha tRjIshArttaH sa AgachChatu yashchechChati sa vinA mUlyaM jIvanadAyi jalaM gRjIhlAtu |

XVIII yaH kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni shRjINoti tasMA ahaM sAkShyamidaM dadAmi, kashchid yadyaparaM kimapyeteShu yojay-ati tarhIshvarogranthe.asmin likhitAn daNDAn tasminneva yojayiShyati |

IX yadi cha kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyebhyaH kimapya-paharati tarhIshvaro granthe .asmin likhitAt jIvanavRjIkShAt pavitrana-gArAchcha tasyAMshamapahariShyati |

XX etat sAkShyaM yo dadAti sa eva vakti satyam ahaM tUrNam AgachChAmi | tathAstu | prabho yIsho, AgamyatAM bhavata |

XXI asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugrahaH sarvveShu yuSh-mAsu varttatAM | Amen |